State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
September 8, 2010

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
Acting Administrative Code Editor

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Accountancy Examining Board[193A]

Replace Chapter 12

Economic Development, Iowa Department of[261]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 72
Replace Chapter 78
Replace Chapter 80
Replace Chapter 104
Replace Chapter 114

Iowa Finance Authority[265]

Replace Analysis
Insert Chapter 40

Educational Examiners Board[282]

Replace Chapter 13
Replace Chapter 15
Replace Chapter 18
Replace Chapter 27

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 41
Replace Chapter 75
Replace Chapters 78 and 79
Replace Chapter 81
Remove Chapter 165
Replace Reserved Chapter 166 with Reserved Chapters 165 and 166

Iowa Public Employees' Retirement System[495]

Replace Chapter 4
Replace Chapter 6
Replace Chapter 9
Replace Chapter 11
Replace Chapters 13 and 14
Replace Chapter 16

Natural Resource Commission[571]

Replace Chapter 71
Replace Chapter 81
Replace Chapter 88
Replace Chapter 91
Replace Chapter 113

Public Health Department[641]

Replace Analysis
Replace Reserved Chapter 33 with Chapter 33

Secretary of State[721]

Replace Chapter 21

Transportation Department[761]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapters 400 and 401
Replace Chapter 405
Replace Chapter 415
Replace Chapter 425
Replace Chapter 431
Replace Chapter 450
Replace Chapter 480

CHAPTER 12
FEES

[Prior to 7/13/88, see Accountancy, Board of[10]]
[Prior to 5/1/02, see 193A—Chapter 14]

193A—12.1(542) Required fees. The following is a schedule of the fees for examinations, certificates, licenses, permits and renewals adopted by the board:

Initial CPA examination application:	
Paid directly to CPA examination services	not to exceed $1500
Reexamination:	
Paid directly to CPA examination services	not to exceed $1500
Original issuance of CPA certificate or LPA license by examination (fee includes wall certificate)	$100
Original issuance of CPA certificate by reciprocity or substantial equivalency	$100
CPA wall certificate or LPA license issued by reciprocity or substantial equivalency	$50
Replacement of lost or destroyed wall CPA certificate or LPA license	$50
Original issuance of attest qualification	$100
Biennial renewal of CPA certificate or LPA license—active status	$100
Late renewal of CPA certificate or LPA license within 30-day grace period (July 1 to July 30)—active status	$25
Biennial renewal of CPA certificate or LPA license—inactive status	$50
Late renewal of CPA certificate or LPA license within 30-day grace period (July 1 to July 30)—inactive status	$10
Penalty for failure to comply with continuing education requirements	$50 to $250
Original issuance of firm permit to practice	$100
Annual renewal of firm permit to practice	$100
Reinstatement of lapsed CPA certificate or LPA license	$100 + renewal fee + $25 per month of expired registration
Reinstatement of lapsed firm permit to practice	$100 + renewal fee + $25 per month of expired registration
Interstate Transfer Form	$25

[**ARC 7715B**, IAB 4/22/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8866B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10; **ARC 8867B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10; **ARC 9040B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

193A—12.2(542) Reinstatement.

12.2(1) *Reinstatement of a lapsed CPA certificate or LPA license.* The fee for the reinstatement of a lapsed CPA certificate or LPA license for applications filed on or after July 1, 2009, is $100 plus the renewal fee plus $25 per month of expired registration up to a maximum of $1,000.

12.2(2) *Reinstatement of lapsed firm permit to practice.* The fee for the reinstatement of a lapsed CPA or LPA firm permit to practice for applications filed on or after July 1, 2009, is $100 plus the renewal fee plus $25 per month of expired registration up to a maximum of $1,000.

[**ARC 7715B**, IAB 4/22/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8867B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10]

193A—12.3(542) Prorating of certain fees.

12.3(1) Fees for issuance of an original certificate or license for less than one year to the biennial renewal date as provided in rule 193A—5.1(542) may be prorated on an annual basis for the remainder of

time covered by the certificate or license. For example, if a CPA certificate or LPA license holder applies for the original certificate or license and is required to renew the certificate or license in 12 months or less, the fee would be $50. If the original certificate or license is not scheduled to be renewed for more than 12 months, the fee would be $100.

12.3(2) Fees for the issuance of an original CPA certificate or LPA license, pursuant to rule 193A—5.3(542), or the issuance of an initial permit to practice to a CPA or LPA firm, pursuant to rule 193A—7.1(542), will not be prorated.

[**ARC 7715B**, IAB 4/22/09, effective 7/1/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 542.

[Filed and effective September 22, 1975 under ch 17A, C '73]
[Filed 2/2/79, Notice 12/27/78—published 2/21/79, effective 3/28/79]
[Filed emergency 3/9/79—published 4/4/79, effective 3/9/79]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 10/29/80—published 3/4/81, effective 4/8/81]
[Filed 2/8/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 3/3/82, effective 4/7/82]
[Filed 6/22/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 7/13/88, effective 8/17/88]
[Filed 3/30/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/19/89, effective 5/24/89]
[Filed 8/1/91, Notice 5/15/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
[Filed 12/30/92, Notice 10/28/92—published 1/20/93, effective 2/24/93]
[Filed 12/17/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
[Filed 4/12/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 7/18/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
[Filed 1/30/04, Notice 12/24/03—published 2/18/04, effective 3/24/04]
[Filed ARC 7715B (Notice ARC 7484B, IAB 1/14/09), IAB 4/22/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8866B (Notice ARC 8616B, IAB 3/24/10), IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10]
[Filed ARC 8867B (Notice ARC 8617B, IAB 3/24/10), IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10]
[Filed ARC 9040B (Notice ARC 8868B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, IOWA DEPARTMENT OF[261]

[Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245]
[Prior to 1/14/87, see Iowa Development Commission[520] and Planning and Programming[630]]

PART I
DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION

CHAPTERS 2 and 3
Reserved

PART II
WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION

CHAPTER 4
WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNTABILITY SYSTEM

CHAPTER 5
IOWA INDUSTRIAL NEW JOBS TRAINING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
IOWA JOBS TRAINING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 39
IOWA MAIN STREET PROGRAM

CHAPTER 40
IOWA JOBS MAIN STREET PROGRAM

CHAPTER 41
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT FUND

CHAPTERS 42 and 43
Reserved

CHAPTER 44
COG ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 61
PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (PIAP)

CHAPTER 62
COGENERATION PILOT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 63
UNIVERSITY-BASED RESEARCH UTILIZATION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 64
NEW CAPITAL INVESTMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 65
BROWNFIELD REDEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 66
ASSISTIVE DEVICE TAX CREDIT

CHAPTER 67
LIFE SCIENCE ENTERPRISES

CHAPTER 68
HIGH QUALITY JOBS PROGRAM (HQJP)

CHAPTER 69
LOAN AND CREDIT GUARANTEE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 70
PORT AUTHORITY GRANT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 77
Reserved

CHAPTER 78
SMALL BUSINESS DISASTER RECOVERY FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

DIVISION I
2008 NATURAL DISASTER SMALL BUSINESS DISASTER RECOVERY FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

DIVISION II
2010 IOWANS HELPING IOWANS BUSINESS ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 79
DISASTER RECOVERY BUSINESS RENTAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 80
IOWA SMALL BUSINESS LOAN PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 81 to 100
Reserved

PART V
INNOVATION AND COMMERCIALIZATION DIVISION

CHAPTER 101
DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES

CHAPTER 102
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY JOINT VENTURE FUND

CHAPTER 103
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TRAINING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 104
TARGETED INDUSTRIES INTERNSHIP PROGRAM

CHAPTER 110
Reserved

CHAPTER 111
SUPPLY CHAIN DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 112
MANAGEMENT TALENT RECRUITMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 113
COMMUNITY MICROENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION
GRANT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 114
IOWA INNOVATION COUNCIL

CHAPTERS 115 to 162
Reserved

PART VI
ADMINISTRATION DIVISION

CHAPTER 163
DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES

CHAPTER 164
USE OF MARKETING LOGO

CHAPTER 165
ALLOCATION OF GROW IOWA VALUES FUND

CHAPTERS 166 to 170
Reserved

PART VII
ADDITIONAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 171
SUPPLEMENTAL CREDIT OR POINTS

171.1(15A) Applicability
171.2(15A) Brownfield areas, blighted areas and distressed areas
171.3(15A) Good neighbor agreements
171.4(82GA,HF647) Iowa great places agreements

CHAPTER 172
ENVIRONMENTAL LAW COMPLIANCE; VIOLATIONS OF LAW

172.1(15A) Environmental law compliance
172.2(15A) Violations of law

CHAPTER 173
STANDARD DEFINITIONS

173.1(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Applicability
173.2(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Definitions

CHAPTER 174
WAGE, BENEFIT, AND INVESTMENT REQUIREMENTS

174.1(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Applicability
174.2(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Annual qualifying wage threshold calculations
174.3(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Qualifying wage threshold requirements—prior to July 1, 2009
174.4 Reserved
174.5(15G,83GA,SF344) Qualifying wage threshold requirements—on or after July 1, 2009
174.6(15E,15G,83GA,SF344) Wage waiver requests—130 percent wage component and HQJP
174.7(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Job obligations
174.8(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Benefit requirements—prior to July 1, 2009
174.9(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Sufficient benefits requirement—on or after July 1, 2009
174.10(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Capital investment, qualifying investment for tax credit programs, and investment qualifying for tax credits

CHAPTER 175
APPLICATION REVIEW AND APPROVAL PROCEDURES

175.1(15,83GA,SF344) Applicability
175.2(15,83GA,SF344) Application procedures for programs administered by the department
175.3(15,83GA,SF344) Standard program requirements
175.4(15,83GA,SF344) Review and approval of applications
175.5(15,15G,83GA,SF344) Procedures for waiver of wage and other program requirements

CHAPTERS 176 to 186
Reserved

PART VIII
LEGAL AND COMPLIANCE

CHAPTER 187
CONTRACTING

187.1(15) Applicability
187.2(15) Contract required
187.3(15) Project completion date and maintenance period completion date
187.4(15) Contract and award amendment approval procedures
187.5(15) Default

CHAPTER 188
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE AND JOB COUNTING

CHAPTER 189
ANNUAL REPORTING

CHAPTERS 190 to 194
Reserved

PART IX
UNIFORM PROCEDURES: RECORDS, RULE MAKING, DECLARATORY ORDERS, RULE WAIVERS

CHAPTER 195
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

CHAPTER 196
DEPARTMENT PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

PART XI
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE BOARD

CHAPTERS 300 to 310
Reserved

CHAPTER 311
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE BOARD—ORGANIZATION

311.1(15G) Definitions
311.2(15G) Renewable fuel infrastructure board

CHAPTER 312
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM FOR RETAIL MOTOR FUEL SITES

312.1(15G) Purpose
312.2(15G) Eligible applicants

CHAPTER 313
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM FOR BIODIESEL TERMINAL GRANTS

313.1(15G) Purpose
313.2(15G) Eligible applicants

CHAPTER 314
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

314.1(15G) Allocation of awards by congressional district
314.2(15G) Form of award available; award amount
314.3(15G) Application process
314.4(15G) Review process
314.5(15G) Contract administration

CHAPTERS 315 to 399
Reserved

PART XII
GENERATION IOWA COMMISSION

CHAPTER 400
COMMISSION ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

400.1(15,17A) Definitions
400.2(15,17A) Generation Iowa commission
400.3(15,17A) Written report

CHAPTERS 401 to 409
Reserved

PART XIII
IOWA BROADBAND DEPLOYMENT GOVERNANCE BOARD

CHAPTER 410
BOARD STRUCTURE AND PROCEDURES

410.1(83GA,SF376) Purpose
410.2(83GA,SF376) Definitions
410.3(83GA,SF376) Iowa broadband deployment governance board
410.4(83GA,SF376) Board duties
410.5(83GA,SF376) Board and committee procedures
410.6(83GA,SF376) Conflicts of interest

CHAPTER 411
IOWA BROADBAND DEPLOYMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 412
FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES, WAIVER AND VARIANCE,
AND PETITION FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 72
IOWA EXPORT TRADE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

[Prior to 11/15/89, see 261—Ch 56]
[Prior to 7/19/95, see 261—Ch 61]
[Prior to 9/6/00, see 261—Ch 68]
[Prior to 7/4/07, see 261—Ch 132]

261—72.1(78GA,ch197) Purpose. The purpose of the Iowa export trade assistance program is to promote the development of international trade activities and opportunities for exporters in the state of Iowa through encouraging increased participation in overseas trade shows and trade missions by providing financial assistance to successful applicants.

261—72.2(78GA,ch197) Definitions.

"Department" means Iowa department of economic development.

"Division" means the international division of the department.

"Exporter" means a person or business that sells one of the following outside of the United States:

- A manufactured product.
- A value-added product.
- An agricultural product.
- A service.

"Sales representative" means a contracted representative of an Iowa firm with the authority to consummate a sales transaction.

"Trade mission" means a mission event led by the Iowa department of economic development or designated representative. Qualified trade missions must include each of the following:

- Advanced operational and logistical planning.
- Advanced scheduling of individualized appointments with prequalified prospects interested in participants' product or service being offered.
- Background information on individual prospects prior to appointments.

Trade missions may also include:

- In-depth briefings on market requirements and business practices for targeted country.
- Interpreter services.
- Development of a trade mission directory prior to the event containing individual company data regarding the Iowa company and the products being offered.
- Technical seminars delivered by the mission participants.

[**ARC 9064B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—72.3(78GA,ch197) Eligible applicants. The export trade assistance program is available to Iowa firms either producing or adding value to products, or both, or providing services in the state of Iowa. To be eligible to receive trade assistance, applicants must meet all five of the following criteria:

1. [1]Be an entity employing fewer than 500 individuals, 75 percent or more of whom are employed within the state of Iowa,
2. Exhibit products or services or samples of Iowa manufactured, processed or value-added products or agricultural commodities in conjunction with a foreign trade show or trade mission (catalog exhibits are permitted if they are used in conjunction with the exhibit of a product or service or in association with the firm's participation in a trade mission),
3. Have at least one full-time employee or sales representative attend the trade show or participate in the trade mission,
4. Provide proof of deposit or executed payment agreement for a trade show, or payment of the trade mission participation fee, and
5. Be considered by IDED as compliant with past ETAP contractual agreements.

[**ARC 9064B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

[1] See Objection at end of this Chapter.

261—72.4(78GA,ch197) Eligible reimbursements. The department's reimbursement to approved applicants for assistance shall not exceed 75 percent of eligible expenses. Total reimbursement shall not exceed $4000 per event. Payments will be made by the department on a reimbursement basis upon submission of proper documentation and approval by the department of paid receipts received by the division. Reimbursement is limited to the following types of expenses:

72.4(1) *Trade shows.*

a. Space rental.

b. Booth construction at show site.

c. Booth equipment or furniture rental.

d. Freight costs associated with shipment of equipment or exhibit materials to the participant's booth and return.

e. Booth utility costs.

f. Interpreter fees for the duration of the trade show.

g. Per diem (lodging and meals) for the day immediately before the opening day of the trade show through the day immediately after the closing day of the trade show; per diem is calculated at 50 percent of the rate schedules provided by the U.S. Department of State for travel in foreign areas; and per diem will be paid for only one sales representative.

72.4(2) *Trade mission.*

a. Mission participation fee.

b. Per diem (lodging and meals) for each day identified in the official mission itinerary. Per diem is calculated at 50 percent of the rate schedules provided by the U.S. Department of State for travel in foreign areas and will be paid for only one sales representative.

c. Freight costs associated with shipment of equipment or exhibit materials to the participant's meeting site and return.

d. Presentation equipment at the meeting site.

e. Interpreter fees, if not included in the participation fee, and as needed during the trade mission.

261—72.5(78GA,ch197) Applications for assistance. To access the export trade assistance program, the applicant shall:

72.5(1) Complete the export trade assistance program's application form and return it to the division prior to trade event participation. Successful applicants will be required to enter into a contract for reimbursement with the department prior to trade event participation.

72.5(2) Exhibit products or services or samples of Iowa products in conjunction with a foreign trade show or trade mission (catalog exhibits are permitted if they are used in conjunction with the exhibit of a product or service or in association with the firm's participation in a trade mission).

72.5(3) Have in attendance at the trade show or trade mission at least one full-time employee or sales representative of the applicant.

72.5(4) Pay all expenses related to participation in the trade event and submit for reimbursement from the department for eligible, documented expenses.

72.5(5) Complete the final report form and return it to the division before final reimbursement can be made.

261—72.6(78GA,ch197) Selection process. Applications will be reviewed in the order received by the division. Successful applicants will be funded on a first-come, first-served basis to the extent funds are available. When all funds have been committed, applications shall be held in the order they are received. In the event that committed funds are subsequently available, the applications shall be processed in the order they were received for events that have not yet occurred.

261—72.7(78GA,ch197) Limitations. A participant in the export trade assistance program shall not utilize the program's benefits more than three times during the state's fiscal year. Participants shall not utilize export trade assistance program funds for participation in the same trade show during two consecutive state fiscal years, or for participation in the same trade show more than two times.

Participants shall not utilize export trade assistance program funds for participation in multiple trade shows in the same country during the same state fiscal year.

261—72.8(78GA,ch197) Forms. The following forms are available from the department and will be used by the department in the administration of the export trade assistance program:

1. ETAP application form,
2. ETAP final report form,
3. Reimbursement agreement.

These rules are intended to implement 1999 Iowa Acts, chapter 197, section 1, subsection 4.

[Filed emergency 7/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed emergency 8/19/88—published 9/7/88, effective 8/19/88]
[Filed 1/20/89, Notice 7/27/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89]
[Filed 1/18/91, Notice 12/12/90—published 2/6/91, effective 3/13/91]
[Filed emergency 7/19/91—published 8/7/91, effective 7/19/91]
[Filed 1/17/92, Notice 8/7/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/11/92]
[Filed 3/25/93, Notice 1/6/93—published 4/14/93, effective 5/19/93]
[Filed emergency 9/23/94—published 10/12/94, effective 9/23/94]
[Filed emergency 5/19/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 6/26/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/19/95, effective 8/23/95]
[Filed emergency 9/19/97 after Notice 8/13/97—published 10/8/97, effective 9/19/97]
[Filed 8/20/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 9/9/98, effective 10/14/98]
[Filed 4/21/00, Notice 3/8/00—published 5/17/00, effective 6/21/00]
[Filed without Notice 8/18/00—published 9/6/00, effective 10/11/00]
[Filed emergency 6/15/07—published 7/4/07, effective 6/15/07]
[Filed 8/22/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 9/26/07, effective 10/31/07]
[Filed ARC 9064B (Notice ARC 8833B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

OBJECTION

At its meeting held February 3, 1992, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to object to the amendments to rule 261 IAC 61.3"1"***** on the grounds those amendments are unreasonable. This rule originally appeared as part of **ARC 2215A**, published in IAB Vol. XIV No. 3 (08-07-91). The previous rule provided export trade assistance to Iowa residents or entities with corporate offices in Iowa. The amendment will provide the assistance to out-of-state entities, as long as they employ fewer than 500 people and 75 percent of those people are employed in Iowa. This rule has now been repromulgated as **ARC 2763A**, but the language of concern to the Committee remains unchanged, and for that reason the objection remains in place.

The Committee believes this amendment is unreasonable because it believes there are ample numbers of Iowa-based corporations that desire to participate in this program and that it is unnecessary to use Iowa-generated revenue to benefit out-of-state corporations.

*Renumbered 68.3"1," IAB 7/19/95; renumbered 132.3"1," IAB 9/6/00; renumbered 72.3"1," IAB 7/4/07.

CHAPTER 78
SMALL BUSINESS DISASTER RECOVERY FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

DIVISION I
2008 NATURAL DISASTER SMALL BUSINESS DISASTER RECOVERY FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

261—78.1(15) Purpose. The purpose of the small business disaster recovery financial assistance program is to provide financial assistance to businesses that sustained physical damage or economic loss due to the 2008 natural disasters. Financial assistance in the form of working capital to help ensure businesses' survival and capital for acquisition of energy-efficient equipment is available to businesses that suffered physical damage or economic loss due to the 2008 natural disasters.
[**ARC 7558B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]

261—78.2(15) Definitions.

"Administrative entity" means (1) selected cities that administer local disaster recovery programs, and (2) councils of government (COGs) established by Iowa Code chapter 28H.

"Business" means a corporation, a professional corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, a sole proprietor or a nonprofit corporation. "Business" includes a commercial landlord.

"Department" or *"IDED"* means the Iowa department of economic development.

"Eligible lender" means any of the following entities that provide disaster recovery loans to businesses: the SBA; a financial institution; an economic development organization; a rural electric or telephone cooperative with an established Economic Development Administration (EDA)-based or U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)-based revolving loan fund program or intermediary relending program.

"Financial institution" means a state bank as defined in Iowa Code section 524.103, subsection 33; a state bank chartered under the laws of any other state; a national banking association; a trust company; a federally chartered savings and loan association; an out-of-state, state-chartered savings bank; a financial institution chartered by the federal home loan bank board; a non-Iowa chartered savings and loan association; an association incorporated or authorized to do business under Iowa Code chapter 534; a production credit association; a credit union; or such other financial institution as defined by the department for purposes of this chapter.

"SBA" means the U.S. Small Business Administration.
[**ARC 7558B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]

261—78.3(15) Distribution of funds to administrative entities.

78.3(1) *Allocation of funds.* IDED will disburse funds in the form of a grant to administrative entities. The grant shall be used to provide financial assistance to eligible businesses in the form of forgivable loans and reimbursement for acquisition of energy-efficient equipment. Funds will be allocated to administrative entities on the basis of the percentage of SBA disaster loans awarded to businesses located within the city's jurisdiction or the disaster recovery area as defined by IDED.

78.3(2) *Application process.* To apply for funding, an administrative entity shall submit a letter to IDED stating its interest in receiving an allocation from the small business disaster recovery financial assistance program. Letters shall be sent to: Business Finance, Iowa Department of Economic Development, 200 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50309.

78.3(3) *Redistribution of unobligated funds.* By April 30, 2009, if a local administrative entity has not obligated funds to eligible businesses for allowable activities, the department will reallocate funds to administrative entities that have demonstrated additional unmet need for financial assistance. Funds for this program shall be available through June 30, 2009.
[**ARC 7558B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]

261—78.4(15) Eligible business. An eligible business is one that meets the following requirements:

78.4(1) The business has sustained physical damage or economic loss due to the 2008 natural disasters, and

78.4(2) The business has been approved for a disaster loan from an eligible lender. This subrule is retroactive to September 18, 2008.
[**ARC 7558B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09; **ARC 8600B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 2/19/10]

261—78.5(15) Eligible program activities; maximum amount of assistance.

78.5(1) *Program funds available for working capital.* An eligible business may apply for funding for working capital to ensure the business's survival. The maximum amount of program funds available for working capital to ensure the business's survival is 25 percent of the business's loan from an eligible lender up to a maximum of $50,000.

78.5(2) *Program funds available for energy-efficient purchases.*

a. Up to $5,000 additional assistance. Up to $5,000 of additional assistance is available for energy-efficient purchases and installation. In addition to the assistance available under subrule 78.5(1), the amount of $5,000 per eligible business is available to reimburse the business for the full cost of purchasing energy-efficient equipment including, but not limited to, furnaces and boilers, appliances, air conditioners, hot water heaters, windows, and insulation. The cost that is eligible for reimbursement is the amount of the purchase price and installation less any utility rebates received.

b. OEI standards. To receive reimbursement, the eligible business shall provide documentation to verify that the energy-efficient equipment meets the standards established by the Iowa office of energy independence (OEI).

78.5(3) *Total program assistance capped at $55,000.* An eligible business shall not receive more than $55,000, including the program funds available for energy-efficient purchases (maximum of $5,000) through this small business disaster recovery financial assistance program.
[**ARC 7558B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]

261—78.6(15) Allowable types of assistance to eligible businesses. An administrative entity shall provide financial assistance from this program to eligible businesses in compliance with the terms and conditions described in this rule. An administrative entity may award funds in the form of a forgivable loan to businesses that have received a disaster loan from an eligible lender. A forgivable loan is a loan that will be forgiven if the business reopens within 12 months of the award date and, if applicable, upon receipt of documentation that the business has purchased and installed the energy-efficient equipment.
[**ARC 7558B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]

261—78.7(15) Program administration and reporting. Each local administrative entity shall enter into a contract with an eligible business to provide assistance under this program. The contract shall include terms and conditions that meet the requirements of these rules as well as provisions to require repayment if funds are not used in compliance with the program. Each local administrative entity shall provide oversight and contract administration to ensure that the recipients of program funds are meeting contract requirements. Each local administrative entity shall collect data and submit reports to IDED about the program in the form and content required by IDED.
[**ARC 7558B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]

261—78.8 to **78.10** Reserved.

DIVISION II
2010 IOWANS HELPING IOWANS BUSINESS ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

261—78.11(15) Purpose. The purpose of the Iowans helping Iowans business assistance program is to provide financial assistance to businesses that sustained physical damage due to the 2010 natural disasters. The department will make financial assistance available for working capital to help ensure businesses' survival for those businesses that suffered physical damage due to the 2010 natural disasters.
[**ARC 9067B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—78.12(15) Definitions. Terms shall have the following definitions for purposes of this division:

"2010 natural disasters" means the natural disasters in and around Iowa resulting in the Presidential declaration of a major disaster for the state of Iowa, known as FEMA-1930-DR, dated July 29, 2010, and related determinations and updated designations.

"Administrative entity" means (1) selected cities that administer local disaster recovery programs, and (2) councils of governments established by Iowa Code chapter 28H, including organizations comprised of one or more councils of governments so established.

"Business" means a corporation, a professional corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, a sole proprietorship or a nonprofit corporation. "Business" does not include a residential landlord or a home-based business for purposes of this division.

"Department" means the Iowa department of economic development.

"Eligible lender" means any of the following entities that provide disaster recovery loans to businesses: the U.S. Small Business Administration; a financial institution; an economic development organization; a rural electric or telephone cooperative with an established Economic Development Administration (EDA)-based or U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)-based revolving loan fund program or intermediary relending program.

"Financial institution" means a state bank as defined in Iowa Code section 524.103, subsection 39; a state bank chartered under the laws of any other state; a national banking association; a trust company; a federally chartered savings and loan association; an out-of-state, state chartered savings bank; a financial institution chartered by the federal home loan bank board; a non-Iowa chartered savings and loan association; an association incorporated or authorized to do business under Iowa Code chapter 534; a production credit association; a credit union; or such other financial institution as defined by the department for purposes of this division.

"Program" means the Iowans helping Iowans business assistance program.

[**ARC 9067B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—78.13(15) Eligible business. An eligible business is one that meets the following requirements:

78.13(1) The business has sustained physical damage due to the 2010 natural disasters;

78.13(2) The business is located in the presidentially declared disaster area eligible for individual assistance, as designated by FEMA-1930-DR; and

78.13(3) The business has been approved for a loan directly related to a 2010 natural disaster purpose from an eligible lender. The business shall not be required to execute a loan offered by an eligible lender for a 2010 natural disaster-related purpose to be eligible for participation in this program. The disaster loan from the eligible lender used to determine eligibility for the program under this rule shall not be conditional upon receipt of financing from the program or any other sources.

[**ARC 9067B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—78.14(15) Eligible program activities; maximum amount of assistance.

78.14(1) *Program funds available for working capital.* An eligible business may apply for funding for working capital to ensure the business's survival. The maximum amount of financial assistance available for working capital to ensure the business's survival is an amount equal to not more than 25 percent of the eligible lender's approved loan amount offered to the business, up to a maximum of $50,000.

78.14(2) *Total program assistance capped at $50,000.* An eligible business shall not receive more than $50,000 through the program. Participation in the program does not limit the eligible business's participation in other programs administered by the department, unless specifically limited by law.

[**ARC 9067B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—78.15(15) Distribution of funds; application.

78.15(1) *Distribution of funds.* The department will disburse funds to eligible businesses in the order applications are received and as long as funds are available for the program, as determined solely by the department. Incomplete applications shall not be deemed as received until all required information is received by the department, except as expressly allowed by the application.

78.15(2) *Application process.* Applicants shall be required to apply for financial assistance under the program using the department's online application form available at www.iowanshelpingiowans.com.
[**ARC 9067B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—78.16(15) Form of assistance available to eligible businesses. The department shall provide financial assistance through this program to eligible businesses, subject to an agreement with the business and in compliance with the terms and conditions described in this rule. The department may award funds in the form of a forgivable loan to eligible businesses. The department shall forgive a loan made to an eligible business under the program if the business remains open for business for at least 12 months from the date of the award. If the business closes or otherwise ceases to exist in substantially the same capacity in which it existed at the time the loan was awarded under this program, the business shall repay the entire loan to the department immediately.
[**ARC 9067B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—78.17(15) Grants to administrative entities.

78.17(1) The department may enter into agreements with administrative entities to administer the program on behalf of the department. Under such agreements, the department will provide grants to the administrative entities to administer and disburse financial assistance consistent with this division to eligible businesses. Nothing in this rule shall require the department to enter into an agreement with an administrative entity to administer the program on its behalf.

78.17(2) Each local administrative entity acting on behalf of the department under this rule shall enter into a contract with an eligible business to provide assistance under this program. The contract shall include terms and conditions that meet the requirements of these rules and repayment provisions if funds are not used in compliance with the program. Each local administrative entity shall provide oversight and contract administration to ensure that the recipients of program funds are meeting contract requirements. Each local administrative entity shall collect data relating to the program and shall submit a report to the department as required. The content and form of the report shall be consistent with the program and as directed by the department.

78.17(3) Administrative entities acting under this rule may elect to apply singly or join with other administrative entities. To the extent administrative entities act jointly or cooperatively in their participation in the Iowans helping Iowans housing assistance program administered by the Iowa finance authority pursuant to 265—Chapter 40, Iowa Administrative Code, the department may require the administrative entities to similarly act jointly or cooperatively in their participation under this division.
[**ARC 9067B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—78.18(15) Award; acceptance.

78.18(1) *Award.* The director of the department shall have the authority to award loans and grants made under this program and to execute loan documents, grant agreements and other related documents.

78.18(2) *Acceptance.* A business recommended for a loan under this program shall execute the necessary loan documents and return them to the department by the time described in the intent to award letter; otherwise, the department may rescind the loan award.
[**ARC 9067B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 15.108.

[Filed emergency 9/18/08—published 10/8/08, effective 9/18/08]
[Filed emergency 9/26/08—published 10/22/08, effective 9/26/08]
[Filed ARC 7558B (Notice ARC 7236B, IAB 10/8/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8600B, IAB 3/10/10, effective 2/19/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9067B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

CHAPTER 80
IOWA SMALL BUSINESS LOAN PROGRAM

261—80.1(83GA,SF2389) Purpose. The purpose of the program is to promote the creation and retention of jobs in the state's economy and to assist businesses to be more competitive by aiding entrepreneurs and small businesses in their efforts to upgrade or modernize equipment; realize additional efficiencies in their supply chains; improve their distribution and transportation margins; reduce facility costs through increased energy efficiency; and leverage other sources of business financing.
[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.2(83GA,SF2389) Authority. The authority for establishing the program is provided in 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2389, sections 41 through 44.
[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.3(83GA,SF2389) Definitions.

"Administrator" means the organization designated by the department pursuant to rule 261—80.4(83GA,SF2389) to administer portions of the program.

"Co-financed loan" means a loan made under this program to a recipient who has contingent approval from another lender for leverage of other sources of business financing for the recipient's Iowa small business at the time of origination of the loan. To be considered a co-financed loan under these rules, the other sources of business financing must meet or exceed at least one-third of the total amount borrowed. For example, a recipient that is approved for a $10,000 loan from the program must have leveraged at least $5,000 from other sources for the recipient's loan to be considered a co-financed loan.

"Conventional lender" means a federally or state chartered bank or credit union or the United States Small Business Administration.

"Department" means the Iowa department of economic development.

"Direct loan" means a loan made under this program that is not part of a co-financing arrangement with another lender.

"Director" means the director of the department.

"Iowa small business" means a business located in Iowa that is owned, operated and actively managed by an Iowa resident and that has 35 or fewer full-time equivalent employees.

"Program" means the Iowa small business loan program.

"Recipient" means an Iowa small business that has applied for and received a loan under the program.
[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.4(83GA,SF2389) Administrator. The department may enter into an agreement with and thereby designate a nonprofit organization to administer portions of the program provided the nonprofit organization is exempt from taxation under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and is designated by the United States Small Business Administration as a statewide microloan provider. Among other duties identified in the agreement, the administrator may manage the program application and review process to ensure consistency with these rules and may make recommendations to the department for loan approval under the program.
[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.5(83GA,SF2389) General loan terms. In addition to terms and conditions in the loan agreement, loans made under the program shall have the following terms:

80.5(1) *Amount.* Loans made under the program may be for $2,500 to $50,000.

80.5(2) *Interest rates.* The interest rates for the following loans made available under the program shall be:

a. Direct loans: annual percentage rate of 3.9 percent.

b. Co-financed loans: annual percentage rate of 2 percent.

80.5(3) *Security.* Recipients shall provide collateral to secure the entire loan value. The department may require a first position on any collateral offered in connection with receiving a loan under the

program or any equipment purchases or other uses that can be securitized. The department may, however, allow for a subordinated position on collateral on co-financed loans that involve a conventional lender.

80.5(4) *Term.* The term of any loan made under the program shall not exceed five years. The department may require a shorter loan term for loans at the sole discretion of the director.

80.5(5) *Unallowable uses.* Proceeds from any loans made under the program shall not be used for any of the following:

a. Compensation to employees, including without limitation any benefits and travel allowances.

b. Refinancing existing or future loans.

c. Working capital. Recipients shall not, without limitation, use the loan proceeds to keep cash on hand or fund inventories.

d. Payment of liabilities incurred prior to the origination of the loan, including unpaid taxes and money owed to creditors.

e. Charitable donations.

f. Purchase of real estate.

g. Purchase of a business unless the loan made under the program is leveraged with other sources of financing, including at least 10 percent equity investment by the owner.

h. Purchase of vehicles unless the vehicle is a special-use vehicle that shall only be used for purposes related to the Iowa small business throughout the term of the loan and personal use is not allowed.

i. Purchase of equipment unless the equipment is deployed and primarily used by the Iowa small business in Iowa throughout the life of the loan.

[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.6(83GA,SF2389) Eligibility. An Iowa small business is eligible to apply for a loan under the program provided the Iowa small business meets the following requirements:

80.6(1) The Iowa small business has a business plan, has received assistance from an Iowa small business development center or qualified public or nonprofit business consultant as defined by the department, and has been declared eligible for program participation by such entity or person. For purposes of this rule, a qualified public or nonprofit business consultant may include individuals with appropriate expertise who are affiliated with department-sponsored business accelerators, John Pappajohn Centers for Entrepreneurship, or the Iowans for Social and Economic Development, otherwise known as ISED Ventures. All consultants must receive program orientation training from the administrator, agree to perform specific functions in reviewing and participating in the program, and receive approval by the department.

80.6(2) The Iowa small business is not in violation of environmental or worker safety laws or rules. This requirement shall apply only if the Iowa small business has been incorporated for at least two years.

80.6(3) The Iowa small business employs only workers legally authorized to work in the state.

80.6(4) The Iowa small business does not engage in the production, depiction or distribution of obscene material as defined in Iowa Code section 728.1.

80.6(5) The Iowa small business is not in bankruptcy or imminently contemplating filing for bankruptcy.

80.6(6) The Iowa small business has a demonstrated need for the funds and will use them for a purpose described in rule 261—80.1(83GA,SF2389).

[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.7(83GA,SF2389) Application.

80.7(1) *General.* Applications will be evaluated at least monthly and in the order they are received. Iowa small businesses that desire to participate in the program shall submit to the administrator a standard application, which shall be made available on the department's Web site, www.lifechanging.com. In addition to the information requested in the application, Iowa small businesses applying under this rule may also be required to submit the following documents:

a. Business plan and summary.

b. Financial statements that show total assets and total liabilities.

c. Such other supporting documents as may be required by the administrator to demonstrate the Iowa small business's eligibility for the loan and its ability to repay the loan.

d. An energy audit of the facilities for which the loan is sought, if the loan is proposed to be used to reduce facility costs.

80.7(2) *Startup businesses.* In addition to the requirements described in subrule 80.7(1), Iowa small businesses that have been incorporated for less than two years must submit the following additional information unless the business can document that its assets are three times greater than its liabilities, including the loan sought under this program:

a. Contingent loan approval from a conventional loan source as an eligible co-financed loan under these rules; or

b. Contingent loan approval from the Iowa microloan program as an eligible co-financed loan under these rules; or

c. Contingent loan approval from the targeted small business loan program as an eligible co-financed loan under these rules.

[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.8(83GA,SF2389) Application review.

80.8(1) *Criteria.* The administrator shall evaluate applications based on the following criteria:

a. The quality of the Iowa small business's business plan and whether it projects a positive cash flow after the loan repayment.

b. Cash flow of the Iowa small business.

c. Credit score and credit history of the principal owner(s) of the Iowa small business and any owners of the Iowa small business with an interest of greater than 25 percent in the Iowa small business. Applicants with a credit score lower than 625 shall not be considered for a loan under this program unless the applicant is able to demonstrate extenuating circumstances that have impacted the applicant's credit score, provide adequate explanation for the low credit score and show a recent positive credit history, and either secure a suitable guarantor or have one or more co-owners with credit scores above 625.

d. Value and quality of collateral.

e. Education and experience of the owner of the Iowa small business related to owning and operating a business.

f. The quality and results of a marketing plan related to the Iowa small business.

g. The legal history, including any UCC-1 filings, of the principal owner of the Iowa small business and any owners with an interest of greater than 25 percent in the Iowa small business to the extent that history could negatively impact the business.

80.8(2) *Additional information.* The administrator or the department may require additional information from the Iowa small business in reviewing applications made under the program.

80.8(3) *Additional expertise.* The administrator and the department may use or procure the services of individuals with particular or specialized expertise in evaluating applications.

[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.9(83GA,SF2389) Recommendation; loan agreement.

80.9(1) *Recommendation.* Upon final review of the application, the administrator shall prepare loan closing documents, including a loan agreement, for those businesses the administrator recommends to participate in the program and deliver them, along with the business's file, to the department for its review and approval. The administrator shall recommend and make part of the proposed loan agreements requirements in addition to standard loan provisions when the business poses a higher risk.

80.9(2) *Loan agreement required.* The administrator shall prepare a loan agreement which includes, but is not limited to, a description of the project to be completed by the business, the term of the loan, conditions to disbursement, a requirement for annual reporting to the department, and the repayment requirements of the business or other penalties imposed on the business in the event the business does not fulfill its obligations described in the loan agreement and other specific repayment provisions ("clawback provisions") to be established on a project-by-project basis.

80.9(3) *Award.* The director shall have the authority to award loans made under this program and to execute loan documents and other related documents.

80.9(4) *Acceptance.* A business recommended for a loan under this program shall have 20 days from receipt of the notice of intended award issued by the department to execute the necessary loan documents and return them to the department; otherwise, the department may rescind the loan award. The 20-day time limit may be extended by the director.

80.9(5) *Security.* The department shall take security for any loan. The form of such security may include but not be limited to one or more of the following:

a. Real estate mortgage.

b. Lien on personal or real property.

c. Letter of credit.

d. Corporate or personal guaranty.

e. A certificate of deposit.

[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.10(83GA,SF2389) Repayment. All loans made under the program shall be subject to repayment as described in the loan agreement. Loans made under the program shall not be forgivable.

[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

261—80.11(83GA,SF2389) Default.

80.11(1) *Events of default.* The department may, for cause, determine that a recipient is in default under the terms of the loan agreement. The reasons for which the department may determine that the recipient is in default of the contract include, but are not limited to, any of the following:

a. Any material representation or warranty made by the recipient in connection with the application that was incorrect in any material respect when made.

b. A material change in the business ownership or structure occurs without prior written disclosure and the permission of the department.

c. A relocation or abandonment of the business during the term.

d. Expenditure of funds for purposes not described in the application or authorized in the agreement.

e. Failure of the recipient to make timely payments under the terms of the agreement, note or other obligation.

f. Failure of the recipient to perform or comply with the terms and conditions of the contract.

g. Failure of the recipient to comply with any applicable state rules or regulations.

h. Failure of the recipient to file the required annual report.

80.11(2) *Closures.* If a recipient closes any of its facilities within the state prior to receiving the incentives and assistance, the department may reduce or eliminate all or a portion of the loan assistance. If a business closes any of its facilities within the state after executing a contract to receive the loan assistance, the department may consider this an event of default and the business may be subject to repayment of all or a portion of the loan assistance that it has received.

80.11(3) *Department actions upon default.*

a. The department will take prompt, appropriate, and aggressive debt collection action to recover any funds misspent by recipients.

b. If the department determines that the recipient is in default, the department may seek recovery of all program funds plus interest, assess penalties, negotiate alternative repayment schedules, suspend or discontinue collection efforts, and take other appropriate action as the department deems necessary.

c. The department shall attempt to collect the amount owed. Negotiated settlements, write-offs or discontinuance of collection efforts is subject to final review and approval by the director.

d. If the department refers defaulted contracts to outside counsel for collection, then the terms of the agreement between the department and the outside counsel regarding the scope of counsel's authorization to accept settlements shall apply.

[**ARC 8920B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10; **ARC 9062B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

These rules are intended to implement 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2389, sections 41 through 44.

[Filed Emergency ARC 8920B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 6/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9062B (Notice ARC 8919B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

CHAPTER 104
TARGETED INDUSTRIES INTERNSHIP PROGRAM

261—104.1(15) Authority. The authority for establishing rules governing the development of the targeted industries internship program is provided in 2007 Iowa Acts, House File 829, section 1(6).
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.2(15) Purpose. The purpose of the targeted industries internship program is to link Iowa students to internship opportunities in small and medium-sized firms in the biosciences, advanced manufacturing and information technology industries and to convert interns into prospective employees.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.3(15) Definitions.

"Board" means the Iowa economic development board established in Iowa Code section 15.103.

"Committee" means the technology commercialization committee created by the board pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.116.

"Community college" means a community college established under Iowa Code chapter 260C.

"Department" means the Iowa department of economic development.

"Internship" means temporary employment of a student that focuses on providing the student with work experience in the student's field of study.

"Prospective employee" means a student who is anticipated to be hired upon graduation.

"Student" means a student of one of the Iowa community colleges, private colleges, or institutions of higher learning under the control of the state board of regents or a student who graduated from high school in Iowa but attends an institution of higher learning outside the state of Iowa.

"Targeted industry" means the industries of advanced manufacturing, biosciences, and information technology.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.4(15) Program funding.

104.4(1) The maximum award shall not exceed $3,100 for any single internship or $9,300 for any single business.

104.4(2) Funds shall only be used for reimbursement of wages during the designated internship period. Students hired as interns shall be paid at least twice the minimum wage.

104.4(3) The department shall issue funds to a business based upon department approval of a completed application and the execution of a contract between the business and the department.

104.4(4) A business may receive financial assistance in an amount of one dollar for every two dollars paid by the business to the intern.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.5(15) Eligible business. The targeted industries internship program is available to Iowa businesses that meet all of the following criteria:

104.5(1) An applicant must be an Iowa-based business with fewer than 500 employees, with a significant portion employed within the state of Iowa.

104.5(2) An applicant must be engaged in one of the targeted industries of biosciences, advanced manufacturing or information technology.

104.5(3) An applicant must offer the internship to students of Iowa community colleges, private colleges, or institutions of higher learning under the control of the state board of regents or to students who graduated from high school in Iowa but attend an institution of higher learning outside the state of Iowa.

104.5(4) An applicant's summer internships must last a minimum of 8 weeks (averaging no less than 30 hours per week), and an applicant's semester internships must last a minimum of 14 weeks (averaging no less than 10 hours per week).
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.6(15) Ineligible business. The following businesses are not eligible for this program:

104.6(1) A business which is engaged in retail sales or which provides health services is ineligible.

104.6(2) A business which closes or substantially reduces its workforce by more than 20 percent at existing operations in order to relocate substantially the same operations to another area of the state is ineligible for 36 consecutive months at any of its Iowa sites from the date the new establishment opens.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.7(15) Eligible students. Students must be within one to two years of graduation and enrolled at one of Iowa's community colleges, private colleges, or institutions of higher learning under the control of the state board of regents. A student as defined in this chapter is eligible for an internship under this rule. The department shall encourage youth who reside in economically distressed areas, youth adjudicated to have committed a delinquent act, and youth transitioning out of foster care to participate in the targeted industries internship program.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.8(15) Ineligible students. Students who are more than two years from graduation are ineligible. Students who are immediate family members of management employees or board members of the applicant business are ineligible. Students who do not otherwise meet the eligibility requirements described in rule 261—104.7(15) are not eligible.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.9(15) Application submittal and review process.

104.9(1) The department shall develop a standardized application and make the application available to eligible businesses. To apply for moneys from the program, a business shall submit an application to the department. Applications must be submitted to the Iowa Department of Economic Development, Innovation and Commercialization Division, 200 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50309. Required forms and instructions are available at this address or at the department's Web site at www.iowalifechanging.com.

104.9(2) The application will be reviewed by department staff, the committee and the board. The committee will make a recommendation to the board regarding an application. The board has final decision-making authority on requests for financial assistance for this program. The board may approve, defer or deny an application.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.10(15) Application content and other requirements.

104.10(1) Applicants must complete an application for internship assistance and submit it to the department. Successful applicants must enter into a contract with the department prior to posting or advertising the internship.

104.10(2) If an award is made, the business shall secure an intern within the time period stated in the contract between IDED and the business.

104.10(3) The application shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:

a. The dates and location of the internship.

b. A statement of duties the intern will be performing at the business site. The intern is to be involved in a substantive experience in one or more of the following areas: research and development; engineering; process management and production; product experimentation and analysis; product development; market research; business planning and administration. The application shall also include information regarding the intern's work space (i.e., access to telephone, computer, and other necessary items).

c. The name of the business's representative who will train and supervise the intern.

d. A statement of the anticipated workforce needs at the business, which shall include an explanation of the current workforce shortage and identify the intern's potential for prospective employment with the business following graduation.

104.10(4) The department reserves the right to require additional information from the business.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.11(15) Selection process. Applications will be reviewed in the order received by the department. The board may approve, defer or deny each application for financial assistance, based on the availability of funds. The department and the committee will score applications according to the criteria specified in rule 261—104.12(15). To be considered for funding, an application must receive a minimum score of 65 out of a possible 100 points and meet all other eligibility criteria specified in these rules.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.12(15) Application scoring criteria. When applications for financial assistance are reviewed, the following criteria shall be considered:

104.12(1) The intern is involved in a substantive experience in one or more of the following areas: research and development; engineering; process management and production; product experimentation and analysis; product development; market research; business planning and administration. 25 points.

104.12(2) The explanation of the applicant's anticipated workforce needs and of the intern's potential for prospective employment with the business following graduation. 20 points.

104.12(3) The extent to which the internship duties require independent judgment, creativity, and intelligence to complete and contribute to the business's goals or processes. 10 points.

104.12(4) The internship will have a positive impact on the intern's skills, knowledge and abilities. 15 points.

104.12(5) The internship pays more than twice the minimum wage. 10 points.

104.12(6) The business's contribution to the internship program is above the minimum program match requirement. 10 points.

104.12(7) Intern applications will be accepted from more than one private college, university or community college. 5 points.

104.12(8) The application documents that all considerations, including funding required to begin the internship, have been addressed. 5 points.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—104.13(15) Contract and reporting.

104.13(1) *Notice of award.* Successful applicants will be notified in writing of an award of assistance, including any conditions and terms of the approval.

104.13(2) *Contract required.* The department shall prepare a contract, which includes, but is not limited to, a description of the internship to be completed; conditions to disbursement; required reports; and the repayment requirements imposed in the event the business does not fulfill its obligations described in the contract and other specific repayment provisions ("clawback" provisions) to be established on an individual basis.

104.13(3) *Reporting.* An applicant shall submit any information requested by the department in sufficient detail to permit the department to prepare the report pursuant to 2007 Iowa Acts, House File 829, section 10, and any other reports deemed necessary by the department, the board, the general assembly or the governor's office.
[**ARC 8848B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10; **ARC 9063B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement 2009 Iowa Code Supplement section 15.411 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2076.

[Filed 9/20/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 2/22/08—published 3/12/08, effective 2/22/08]
[Filed 2/22/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/12/08, effective 4/16/08]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8848B, IAB 6/16/10, effective 5/20/10]
[Filed ARC 9063B (Notice ARC 8849B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 114
IOWA INNOVATION COUNCIL

261—114.1(83GA,HF2076) Authority. The authority for establishing rules governing the Iowa innovation council under this chapter is provided in 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2076, section 4.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.2(83GA,HF2076) Purpose. The purpose of the Iowa innovation council is to advise the department on the development and implementation of public policies that enhance innovation and entrepreneurship in the targeted industries.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.3(83GA,HF2076) Definitions.

"Board" means the Iowa economic development board established in Iowa Code section 15.103.

"Chief technology officer" means the person appointed pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.117 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2076. The chief technology officer serves as chairperson of the council pursuant to 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2076, section 4.

"Committee" means the technology commercialization committee created by the board pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.116.

"Council" means the Iowa innovation council established by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2076, section 4.

"Department" means the Iowa department of economic development.

"Director" means the director of the department or the director's designee.

"Targeted industry" means the industries of advanced manufacturing, bioscience, and information technology. Alternative and renewable energy is considered a sector within the advanced manufacturing and bioscience industries.

"Vice chairperson" means the voting member elected to serve as the council vice chairperson for a one-year term.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.4(83GA,HF2076) Iowa innovation council funding. The department shall provide assistance to the council with staff and administrative support. The department may expend moneys allocated to the innovation and commercialization fund in order to provide such support. The council shall not have the authority to expend moneys or resources or to execute contracts. The department may accept grant funds on behalf of the council, but the council shall not provide any form of financial assistance awards. Authority for and approval of all financial expenditures and contracts for the council shall be granted solely by the director on behalf of the department.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.5(83GA,HF2076) Council membership.

114.5(1) The council shall consist of the following members:

a. Twenty voting members selected by the board to serve staggered, two-year terms beginning and ending as provided in Iowa Code section 69.19. Members to be selected shall include the following representatives:

(1) Seven shall be representatives from businesses in the targeted industries; and

(2) Thirteen shall be individuals who serve on the technology commercialization committee, or other committees of the board, and who have expertise with the targeted industries.

(3) Ten of the 20 members selected pursuant to subparagraphs (1) and (2) of paragraph *"a"* shall be executives actively engaged in the management of a business in a targeted industry.

b. Nine voting members as set forth below:

(1) One member, selected by the governor, who also serves on the Iowa capital investment board created in Iowa Code section 15E.63.

(2) The director of the department, or the director's designee.

(3) The chief technology officer appointed pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.117 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2076, who shall serve as chairperson of the council.

(4) The person designated as the chief information officer pursuant to Iowa Code section 8A.104, subsection 12, or, if no person has been so designated, the director of the department of administrative services, or the director's designee.

(5) The president of the state university of Iowa, or the president's designee.

(6) The president of Iowa state university of science and technology, or the president's designee.

(7) The president of the university of northern Iowa, or the president's designee.

(8) Two community college presidents from geographically diverse areas of the state, selected by the Iowa association of community college trustees.

c. Four members of the general assembly serving two-year terms in a nonvoting, ex officio capacity, with two from the senate and two from the house of representatives and not more than one member from each chamber being from the same political party. The two senators shall be designated one member each by the president of the senate after consultation with the majority leader of the senate, and by the minority leader of the senate. The two representatives shall be designated one member each by the speaker of the house of representatives after consultation with the majority leader of the house of representatives, and by the minority leader of the house of representatives.

114.5(2) To be eligible to serve as a designee, a person must have sufficient authority to make decisions on behalf of the organization being represented. A designee shall not permit a substitute to attend council meetings on the designee's behalf.

[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.6(83GA,HF2076) Responsibilities and deliverables.

114.6(1) The purpose of the council is to advise the department on the development and implementation of public policies that enhance innovation and entrepreneurship in the targeted industries. Such advice may include evaluating Iowa's competitive position in the global economy; reviewing the technology typically utilized in the state's manufacturing sector; assessing the state's overall scientific research capacity; keeping abreast of the latest scientific research and technological breakthroughs and offering guidance as to their impact on public policy; recommending strategies that foster innovation, increase new business formation, and otherwise promote economic growth in the targeted industries; and offering guidance about future developments in the targeted industries.

114.6(2) The council shall do the following:

a. Prepare a report of the expenditures of moneys appropriated and allocated to the department for certain programs authorized pursuant to 2009 Iowa Code Supplement sections 15.411 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2076, and 15.412 relating to the development and commercialization of businesses in the targeted industries.

b. Prepare a summary of the activities of the technology commercialization committee and the Iowa innovation council.

c. Create a comprehensive strategic plan for implementing specific strategies that foster innovation, increase new business formation, and promote economic growth.

d. Review existing programs that relate to the targeted industries and suggest changes to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

e. Conduct industry research and prepare reports for the general assembly, the governor, the department, and other policy-making bodies within state government.

f. Act as a forum where issues affecting the research community, the targeted industries, and policy makers can be discussed and addressed.

[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.7(83GA,HF2076) Executive committee. In order to effectively carry out the responsibilities of the council, an executive committee within the council shall be formed.

114.7(1) *Membership.* The executive committee shall include the chief technology officer, vice chairperson of the council, the director of the department, and four board-appointed members of the council who also serve on the technology commercialization committee in order to:

a. Solicit individuals to become council members;

b. Review vacancies and resignations;

c. Review all nominees and application materials and recommend nominees to the council to recommend to the board for appointment;

d. Nominate one of the voting members to serve as vice chairperson;

e. Approve the formation of work groups, appoint work group members and leaders, review activities of the work groups, and report to the council to ensure the coordination of activity of work groups;

f. Record the official proceedings for the council;

g. Act on behalf of the council between council meetings, as directed by the council;

h. Issue reports on behalf of the council, as directed by the council;

i. Meet with the chief technology officer to discuss the overall management of the business of the council; and

j. Review potential conflicts of interest on the part of any member of the council.

114.7(2) *Quorum; authority.* A majority of the members of the executive committee constitutes a quorum. A majority vote of the quorum is required to approve actions of the executive committee. The executive committee shall not have the authority to bind the council to its decisions or recommendations but merely the authority to recommend action to the council or to take action as directed by the council.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.8(83GA,HF2076) Application and review process for board-appointed council members. The council shall review application materials for board-appointed nominees identified by the executive committee and shall recommend to the board for appointment those nominees who the council believes will add value to and further the purposes of the council.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.9(83GA,HF2076) Voting. A majority of the members of the council constitutes a quorum. A majority vote of the quorum is required to approve actions of the council, including recommendations.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.10(83GA,HF2076) Meetings and commitment of time. The chief technology officer shall be responsible for convening meetings of the council and is expected to convene at least four regular meetings of the council, within any period of 12 consecutive calendar months, beginning on July 1 or January 1, including at least one annual meeting. The annual meeting of the council shall be convened in January at a convenient location in Des Moines. The chief technology officer shall not convene a meeting of the council unless the director of the department, or the director's designee, is present at the meeting.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.11(83GA,HF2076) Nonattendance.

114.11(1) Any member serving on the council shall be deemed to have submitted a resignation to the council if either of the following events occurs.

a. The member does not attend two or more consecutive regular meetings of the council.

b. The member attends less than one-half of the regular council meetings within any period of 12 calendar months beginning on July 1 or January 1.

114.11(2) The requirements of this rule shall supersede the attendance requirements described in Iowa Code section 69.15 only to the extent that statutory construction pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 4 allows.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.12(83GA,HF2076) Council work groups.

114.12(1) The council shall establish work groups, both standing and temporary, to assist in the execution of responsibilities of the council and to expand the intellectual capacity of the council. Work groups shall be directed by a work group leader. Work groups shall encourage diversity of talent, the

size and geographic location of businesses in the targeted industries, and invite a wider assembly of corporate and university executives, scientists, financial executives, venture investors, and experienced entrepreneurs from across the state.

114.12(2) To be eligible to serve as a work group leader, a nominee must be one of the eligible voting members of the council. The executive committee shall review and approve the formation of proposed work groups and approve proposed work group members and leaders. The chief technology officer and vice chairperson shall serve as ex officio members of all work groups established by the council.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

261—114.13(83GA,HF2076) Reporting. The executive committee shall review, comment, and formally submit any and all reports on behalf of the council. The chief technology officer is designated by the board as the signing officer for certain documents. The chief technology officer is authorized to sign correspondence, applications, reports, or other nonfinancial documents produced by the council. The chief technology officer shall serve as a key spokesperson for the council and be responsible for coordinating the communication of information requested by the department in sufficient detail to permit the department to prepare the report required pursuant to 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2076, section 2, and any other reports deemed necessary by the department, the board, the general assembly or the governor's office.
[**ARC 8850B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9061B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2076.

[Filed Emergency ARC 8850B, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/1/10]

[Filed ARC 9061B (Notice ARC 8851B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

IOWA FINANCE AUTHORITY[265]

[Prior to 7/26/85, Housing Finance Authority[495]]
[Prior to 4/3/91, Iowa Finance Authority[524]]

CHAPTER 1
GENERAL

CHAPTER 2
LOAN PROGRAMS

GENERAL PROVISIONS

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

CHAPTER 3
MULTIFAMILY HOUSING

DIVISION I
MULTIFAMILY LOAN PROGRAM

DIVISION II
PREDEVELOPMENT LOAN FUND

PART II
DEFINITIONS

PART III
LOAN CRITERIA AND DOCUMENTATION

CHAPTER 7
CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTER 8
PRIVATE ACTIVITY BOND ALLOCATION

CHAPTER 13
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 14
HOMELESS SHELTER ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 15
PURCHASING

CHAPTER 16
DECLARATORY ORDERS

CHAPTER 17
PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 18
WAIVERS AND VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

CHAPTER 19
STATE HOUSING TRUST FUND

CHAPTER 20
SENIOR LIVING REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

CHAPTER 21
HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

CHAPTER 22
IOWA AFTERCARE SERVICES RENT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

CHAPTER 23
TRANSITIONAL HOUSING REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

CHAPTER 24
HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES RENT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

CHAPTER 25
ENTREPRENEURS WITH DISABILITIES PROGRAM

CHAPTER 26
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL WORKS AND
DRINKING WATER FACILITIES FINANCING

CHAPTER 27
MILITARY SERVICE MEMBER HOME OWNERSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 28
WASTEWATER TREATMENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 29
JUMP-START HOUSING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 30
QUALIFIED MIDWESTERN DISASTER AREA BOND ALLOCATION

CHAPTER 40
IOWANS HELPING IOWANS HOUSING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

265—40.1(16) Purpose. This chapter defines and structures the Iowans helping Iowans housing assistance program to aid individuals whose homes, located in parts of Iowa declared by the President of the United States to be disaster areas eligible for individual assistance, were destroyed or damaged by the natural disasters of 2010. Under the program, the authority may grant funds in accordance with this chapter to local government participants, including certain Iowa councils of governments, cities, and counties. The local government participants shall, in turn, loan funds to eligible residents under the conditions specified in this chapter to assist those eligible residents in purchasing homes generally comparable to those they lived in prior to the occurrence of the natural disasters of 2010 and in repairing or rehabilitating disaster-affected homes.
[**ARC 9077B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

265—40.2(16) Definitions. For purposes of this chapter, the following definitions apply.

"Authority" means the Iowa finance authority.

"COG" means an Iowa council of governments as identified by Iowa Code chapter 28H.

"Disaster-affected home" means a primary residence that was destroyed or damaged by the natural disasters of 2010.

"Disaster compensation" means moneys received by an eligible resident as a result of damage caused to the eligible resident's disaster-affected home by the natural disasters of 2010 from any of the following sources: (1) FEMA, (2) any other governmental assistance, or (3) proceeds of any insurance policy. "Disaster compensation" shall not include rental assistance received from FEMA or other sources.

"Eligible repair expenses" means the reasonable cost of repairing damage to a disaster-affected home necessitated by the natural disasters of 2010. "Eligible repair expenses" shall not include additions to or expansions of a disaster-affected home or the purchase or installation of luxury items that were not part of the disaster-affected home prior to the natural disasters of 2010.

"Eligible resident" means an individual or family who resided in a disaster-affected home that was a primary, owner-occupied residence at the time of the natural disasters of 2010 and who:

1. Is the owner of record of a right, title or interest in the disaster-affected home; and
2. Has been approved by FEMA for housing assistance as a result of the natural disasters of 2010.

In cases where multiple persons own a disaster-affected home together, such as by a tenancy in common or joint tenancy, such persons will generally be deemed collectively to be the "eligible resident," provided the requirements set forth in paragraphs "1" and "2" above are met. In the event that multiple persons assert inconsistent ownership claims of a disaster-affected home, the local government participant shall review the facts and, if necessary, make an allocation among the various applicants.

"FEMA" means the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

"Forgivable loan" means a loan made to an eligible resident pursuant to the requirements of this chapter.

"Local government participant" means:

1. Any of the following Iowa cities: Ames, Des Moines, and Waterloo;
2. Any COG whose territory encompasses one or more Iowa counties that have been declared by the President of the United States to be disaster areas as a result of the natural disasters of 2010; and
3. Any county that is not part of any Iowa council of governments and has been declared by the President of the United States to be a disaster area as a result of the natural disasters of 2010.

"Natural disasters of 2010" means the severe storms, tornadoes, and flooding that occurred in Iowa beginning June 1, 2010, and designated by FEMA as FEMA-1930-DR.

"Program" means the Iowans helping Iowans housing assistance program described in this chapter.

"Retention agreement" means an agreement, to be recorded as a lien against the property for which assistance is provided, requiring that if an eligible resident sells a home that was purchased or repaired

with the assistance of a loan made under this chapter, then that portion of the original principal amount that has not been forgiven, if any, shall be repaid.
[**ARC 9077B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

265—40.3(16) Grants to local government participants.

40.3(1) *Allocation; grant agreement.*

a. Initial allocation. The authority shall make an initial allocation of the funds made available for the program to the local government participants pro rata based on the funds awarded by FEMA under its housing assistance program, preliminary damage assessments completed by the Iowa homeland security and emergency management division, or other factors as may be determined reasonable by the authority to each local government participant's jurisdiction as a percentage of the total amount of funds awarded as a result of the natural disasters of 2010.

b. Grant agreement. The authority shall enter into a grant agreement with each local government participant, pursuant to which the authority may disburse funds to the local government participant for the purposes described in this chapter. The grant agreement shall be prepared by the authority and may contain such terms and conditions, in addition to those specified in this chapter, as the executive director may deem to be necessary and convenient to the administration of the program and to the efficient and responsible use of the granted funds.

40.3(2) *Review of requests for assistance.* The local government participant shall accept and review each request for assistance and shall determine whether the requesting party is an eligible resident. If the requesting party is determined to be an eligible resident, the local government participant shall determine whether the funds are being requested for a use permitted under the program and the amount available to the eligible resident under the terms of the program.

40.3(3) *Coordination with the Iowans helping Iowans business assistance program.* For presidentially declared disaster areas outside a COG region, counties may elect to apply singly, join with other counties, or join with an adjacent COG region. Likewise, a city named in the definition of "local government participant" in rule 265—40.2(16) may join with a COG, county, or multicounty entity. To the extent local government participants act jointly or cooperatively in their participation in the small business disaster recovery financial assistance program administered by the Iowa department of economic development pursuant to 261—Chapter 78, Iowa Administrative Code, the authority may require the local government participants to similarly act jointly or cooperatively in their participation under this chapter.

40.3(4) *Reallocation of unused funds.* Following one year, or following any three-month period during which a local government participant has requested no draws, the authority may reallocate all or part of any remaining portion of funds initially allocated to that local government participant to another local government participant with a demonstrated need for program funds.

40.3(5) *Administrative fees.* Each local government participant shall be entitled to receive an administrative fee equal to 5 percent of the funds it loans via the program, plus reasonable inspection fees as may be allowed in the grant agreement.

40.3(6) *Proceeds of repayments.* All loan amounts repaid to a local government participant by an eligible resident pursuant to this chapter shall be returned to the authority's housing assistance fund created by Iowa Code section 16.40.
[**ARC 9077B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

265—40.4 Reserved.

265—40.5(16) Eligible uses.

40.5(1) *Forgivable loans.* Local government participants may make forgivable loans, pursuant to the conditions set forth in rule 265—40.7(16), to eligible residents for the following eligible uses:

a. Down payment assistance. An eligible resident whose disaster-affected home was destroyed or damaged beyond reasonable repair may be provided down payment assistance for the purchase of replacement housing located within the local government participant's jurisdiction, but outside the 100-year flood plain, and, if necessary, for the cost of making reasonable repairs to the home being

purchased to make it safe, decent, and habitable. The amount of down payment assistance available to an eligible resident (including any amount allowed for making reasonable repairs to the home being purchased) shall not exceed 25 percent of the purchase price of the home being purchased and, in no event, shall the down payment assistance and any amount allowed for repairs collectively exceed $25,000.

(1) For purposes of calculating the amount of down payment assistance available to the eligible resident, the amount of the down payment assistance shall be reduced by the amount of any disaster compensation received by the eligible resident in excess of any amount necessary to pay off a mortgage or real estate purchase contract on the disaster-affected home.

(2) As a condition of receiving down payment assistance, the eligible resident shall agree that any disaster compensation received subsequent to the closing of the forgivable loan, if not applied toward repayment of a mortgage on the disaster-affected home, shall be used by the eligible resident to pay down the balance of the forgivable loan outstanding at the time the eligible resident receives such disaster compensation.

(3) Down payment assistance shall be allowed only for the purchase of a primary residence by means of a fully amortized mortgage loan from a regulated lender featuring a rate of interest that is fixed for at least 5 years and that has a term not to exceed 30 years.

(4) Eligible residents who receive down payment assistance under paragraph 40.5(1)*"a"* may not receive the assistance available under paragraph 40.5(1)*"b."*

(5) An eligible resident shall not use the assistance allowed under paragraph 40.5(1)*"a"* for the purchase of more than one home.

b. Housing repair or rehabilitation. An eligible resident whose disaster-affected home is not proposed, or located in an area proposed, by a municipality or county to the Iowa homeland security and emergency management division for property acquisition under the hazard mitigation grant program set forth in Iowa Code chapter 29C (or under any other comparable program implemented in whole or in part to assist in recovery from the natural disasters of 2010) may receive financial assistance to pay for eligible repair expenses up to an amount not to exceed $25,000 if the local government participant determines that the repair or rehabilitation of the home is feasible. The local government participant may establish eligibility criteria for housing repair or rehabilitation assistance for disaster-affected homes located in the 100-year flood plain, including but not limited to exclusion of such properties based upon local flood plain management requirements. The eligible resident shall establish the necessity and reasonable cost of the repairs or rehabilitation to the reasonable satisfaction of the local government participant.

(1) For purposes of calculating the amount of assistance available to the eligible resident pursuant to this paragraph, the cost of repairs to, or rehabilitation of, the disaster-affected home shall be reduced by the amount of any disaster compensation received.

(2) As a condition of receiving assistance pursuant to this paragraph, the eligible resident shall agree that any disaster compensation received subsequent to the closing of the forgivable loan shall be used by the eligible resident to pay down the balance of the forgivable loan outstanding at the time the eligible resident receives such disaster compensation.

(3) An eligible resident who receives assistance pursuant to this paragraph shall not be eligible for assistance under paragraph 40.5(1)*"a."*

c. General conditions of assistance. Any home to be purchased, repaired or rehabilitated using assistance under the program must be in compliance with all applicable state and local rules and ordinances, including, but not limited to, those relating to building codes, zoning, flood plain ordinances, lead-safe renovators and work practices, and asbestos inspection and removal. To be eligible for assistance, the home must be in compliance as of the time of closing, in the case of purchases, and as of the date of the final disbursement of forgivable loan proceeds, in the case of repair or rehabilitation.

40.5(2) and **40.5(3)** Reserved.

40.5(4) *Expenses incurred prior to August 20, 2010.* In the event an eligible resident purchased a home or made or caused to be made repairs to a disaster-affected home located within the jurisdiction of a local government participant prior to August 20, 2010 (the effective date of this chapter), the eligible

resident shall be eligible for reimbursement therefor under this chapter as though the purchase, repairs, or payments had taken place subsequent to such date.

40.5(5) *Applications for assistance.* To apply for down payment assistance or assistance for repair or rehabilitation of a disaster-affected home, the eligible resident shall apply to the local government participant in whose jurisdiction the disaster-affected home is located.
[**ARC 9077B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

265—40.6(16) Loan terms. Loans made under the program shall, at a minimum, contain the following terms:

40.6(1) *Forgivability.* Forgivable loans made pursuant to the program shall be forgivable over a five-year period. One-fifth of the total principal amount loaned shall be forgiven following each full year the eligible resident owns the home for which the loan was made, beginning on the date of the final disbursement of forgivable loan proceeds.

40.6(2) *Zero percent interest.* Loans made pursuant to the program shall bear no interest.

40.6(3) *Five-year term.* All loans made pursuant to the program shall be for a term of five years.

40.6(4) *Repayment due upon sale of home.* Any principal of a forgivable loan that has not yet been forgiven at the time the home for which the forgivable loan was made is sold by the eligible resident (including property acquisitions) shall be due and payable upon such sale.

40.6(5) *Retention agreement.* Each loan made pursuant to this program shall be secured by a retention agreement which shall constitute a lien on the title of the real property for which the forgivable loan is made until such time as the forgivable loan has either been fully forgiven or paid in full; provided, however, that in the case of a property acquisition under the hazard mitigation grant program set forth in Iowa Code chapter 29C (or under any other comparable program implemented in whole or in part to assist in recovery from the natural disasters of 2010), payment of the following shall be waived:

a. That portion of the repayment due for a down payment assistance loan made under paragraph 40.5(1)*"a"*; and

b. That portion of the repayment due for a housing repair or rehabilitation assistance loan made under paragraph 40.5(1)*"b"* for which the eligible resident provides documentation that the assistance was expended for the purpose for which it was awarded.
[**ARC 9077B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

265—40.7(16) Financial assistance subject to availability of funding. All financial assistance authorized pursuant to this chapter shall be subject to funds being made available to the authority for the purposes set forth herein.
[**ARC 9077B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 16.5(1)*"r"* and 16.40.

[Filed Emergency ARC 9077B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/20/10]

CHAPTER 13
ISSUANCE OF TEACHER LICENSES AND ENDORSEMENTS

[Prior to 1/14/09, see Educational Examiners Board[282] Ch 14]

282—13.1(272) All applicants desiring Iowa licensure. Licenses are issued upon application filed on a form provided by the board of educational examiners and upon completion of the following:

13.1(1) *National criminal history background check.* An initial applicant will be required to submit a completed fingerprint packet that accompanies the application to facilitate a national criminal history background check. The fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet will be assessed to the applicant.

13.1(2) *Iowa division of criminal investigation background check.* An Iowa division of criminal investigation background check will be conducted on initial applicants. The fee for the evaluation of the DCI background check will be assessed to the applicant.

13.1(3) *Temporary permits.* The executive director may issue a temporary permit to an applicant for any type of license, certification, or authorization issued by the board, after receipt of a fully completed application, including certification from the applicant of completion of the Praxis II examination, if required; determination that the applicant meets all applicable prerequisites for issuance of the license, certification, or authorization; and satisfactory evaluation of the Iowa criminal history background check. The temporary permit shall serve as evidence of the applicant's authorization to hold a position in Iowa schools, pending the satisfactory completion of the national criminal history background check and the board's receipt of verification of completion of the Praxis II examination. The temporary permit shall expire upon issuance of the requested license, certification, or authorization or 90 days from the date of issuance of the permit, whichever occurs first, unless the temporary permit is extended upon a finding of good cause by the executive director.

282—13.2(272) Applicants from recognized Iowa institutions. An applicant for initial licensure shall complete either the teacher, administrator, or school service personnel preparation program from a recognized Iowa institution or an alternative program recognized by the Iowa board of educational examiners. A recognized Iowa institution is one which has its program of preparation approved by the state board of education according to standards established by said board, or an alternative program recognized by the state board of educational examiners. Applicants shall complete the requirements set out in rule 282—13.1(272) and shall also have the recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) or the specific endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized education institution where the preparation was completed.

282—13.3(272) Applicants from non-Iowa institutions.

13.3(1) *Requirements for applicants from non-Iowa institutions.* An applicant for licensure who completes the teacher, administrator, or school service personnel preparation program from a non-Iowa institution shall verify the requirements of either subrule 13.18(4) or 13.18(5).

13.3(2) *Requirements for applicants from non-Iowa traditional teacher preparation programs.* Provided all requirements for Iowa licensure have been met through a state-approved regionally accredited teacher education program at the graduate or undergraduate level in which college or university credits were given and student teaching was required, the applicant shall:

a. Provide a recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized institution where the preparation was completed, and

b. Submit a copy of a valid regular teaching certificate or license exclusive of a temporary, emergency or substitute license or certificate, and

c. Provide verification of successfully passing mandated tests in the state in which the applicant is currently licensed if the applicant has fewer than three years of teaching experience.

13.3(3) *Requirements for applicants from out-of-state nontraditional teacher preparation programs.* An applicant who holds a valid license from another state and whose preparation was completed through a state-approved nontraditional teacher preparation program must:

a. Hold a baccalaureate degree with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale from a regionally accredited institution.

b. Provide a valid out-of-state teaching license based on a state-approved nontraditional teacher preparation program.

c. Provide a recommendation from a regionally accredited institution, department of education, or a state's standards board indicating the completion of an approved nontraditional teacher preparation program.

d. Provide an official institutional transcript(s) to be analyzed for the requirements necessary for full Iowa licensure based on 13.9(4)*"a"*(1) to (7), 13.9(4)*"c"*(1) to (5), 13.18(2), 282—13.28(272), and 282—14.2(272).

e. Meet the recency requirements listed in 13.10(3).

f. If the applicant has fewer than three years of teaching experience, provide verification from the state licensing agency/department in the state where the nontraditional teacher preparation program was completed indicating that the applicant has successfully passed that state's mandated tests.

g. Complete a student teaching or internship experience or verify three years of teaching experience.

h. If through a transcript analysis the professional education core requirements set forth in 13.9(4)*"a"*(1) to (7), 13.9(4)*"c"*(1) to (5), and 13.18(2) and the content endorsement requirements pursuant to 282—13.28(272) may be identified by course titles, published course descriptions, and grades, then the transcripts will be reviewed to determine the applicant's eligibility for an Iowa teaching license. However, if the professional education core requirements of 13.9(4)*"a"*(1) to (7), 13.9(4)*"c"*(1) to (5), and 13.18(2) and the content endorsement requirements cannot be reviewed in this manner, a portfolio review and evaluation process will be utilized.

13.3(4) *Portfolio review and evaluation process.* An applicant whose professional education core requirements pursuant to 13.9(4)*"a"*(1) to (7), 13.9(4)*"c"*(1) to (5), and 13.18(2) or whose content endorsement requirements for special education (282—subrule 14.2(2)) could not be reviewed through transcript analysis may submit to the board a portfolio in the approved format for review and evaluation.

a. An applicant must demonstrate proficiency in seven of the nine standards in the Iowa professional education core, set forth in 13.18(4)*"a"* to *"i,"* to be eligible to receive a license.

b. An applicant must have completed at least 75 percent of the endorsement requirements through a two- or four-year institution in order for the endorsement to be included on the license. An applicant who does not have at least 75 percent of one content endorsement area as described in 282—13.28(272) completed will not be issued a license.

c. An applicant must meet with the board of educational examiners to answer any of the board's questions concerning the portfolio.

d. Any deficiencies in the professional education core as set forth in 13.18(4)*"a"* to *"i"* or in the special education content endorsement area that are identified during the portfolio review and evaluation process shall be met through coursework with course credits completed at a state-approved, regionally accredited institution or through courses approved by the executive director. Other content deficiencies may be met through coursework in a two- or four-year institution in which course credits are given.

13.3(5) *Definitions.*

"Nontraditional" means any method of teacher preparation that falls outside the traditional method of preparing teachers, that provides at least a one- or two-year sequenced program of instruction taught at regionally accredited and state-approved colleges or universities, that includes commonly recognized pedagogy classes being taught for course credit, and that requires a student teaching component.

"Proficiency," for the purposes of 13.3(4)*"a,"* means that an applicant has passed all parts of the standard.

"Recognized non-Iowa teacher preparation institution" means an institution that is state-approved and is accredited by the regional accrediting agency for the territory in which the institution is located.

[**ARC 8139B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8610B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

282—13.4(272) Applicants from foreign institutions. An applicant for initial licensure whose preparation was completed in a foreign institution must obtain a course-by-course credential evaluation report completed by one of the board-approved credential evaluation services and then file this report with the board of educational examiners for a determination of eligibility for licensure.

282—13.5(272) Teacher licenses. A license may be issued to applicants who fulfill the general requirements set out in subrule 13.5(1) and the specific requirements set out for each license.

13.5(1) *General requirements.* The applicant shall:

a. Have a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.

b. Have completed a state-approved teacher education program which meets the requirements of the professional education core.

c. Have completed an approved human relations component.

d. Have completed the exceptional learner component.

e. Have completed the requirements for one of the basic teaching endorsements.

f. Meet the recency requirement of subrule 13.10(3).

13.5(2) *Renewal requirements.* Renewal requirements for teacher licenses are set out in 282—Chapter 20.

282—13.6(272) Specific requirements for an initial license. An initial license valid for two years may be issued to an applicant who meets the general requirements set forth in subrule 13.5(1).

282—13.7(272) Specific requirements for a standard license. A standard license valid for five years may be issued to an applicant who:

1. Meets the general requirements set forth in subrule 13.5(1), and
2. Shows evidence of successful completion of a state-approved mentoring and induction program by meeting the Iowa teaching standards as determined by a comprehensive evaluation and two years' successful teaching experience. In lieu of completion of an Iowa state-approved mentoring and induction program, the applicant must provide evidence of three years' successful teaching experience in an Iowa nonpublic school or three years' successful teaching experience in an out-of-state K-12 educational setting.

282—13.8(272) Specific requirements for a master educator's license. A master educator's license is valid for five years and may be issued to an applicant who:

1. Is the holder of or is eligible for a standard license as set out in rule 282—13.7(272), and
2. Verifies five years of successful teaching experience, and
3. Completes one of the following options:

- Master's degree in a recognized endorsement area, or
- Master's degree in curriculum, effective teaching, or a similar degree program which has a focus on school curriculum or instruction.

282—13.9(272) Teacher intern license.

13.9(1) *Authorization.* The teacher intern is authorized to teach in grades 7 to 12.

13.9(2) *Term.* The term of the teacher intern license will be one year from the date of issuance. This license is nonrenewable. The fee for the teacher intern license is in 282—Chapter 12.

13.9(3) *Teacher intern requirements.* A teacher intern license shall be issued upon application provided that the following requirements have been met. The applicant shall:

a. Hold a baccalaureate degree with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale from a regionally accredited institution.

b. Meet the requirements of at least one of the board's secondary (5-12) teaching endorsements listed in rule 282—13.28(272).

c. Possess a minimum of three years of postbaccalaureate work experience. An authorized official at a college or university with an approved teacher intern program will evaluate this experience.

d. Successfully complete the teacher intern program requirements listed in subrule 13.9(4) and approved by the state board of education.

e. Successfully pass a basic skills test at the level approved by the teacher education institution.

13.9(4) *Program requirements.* The teacher intern shall:

a. Complete the following requirements prior to the internship year:

(1) Learning environment/classroom management. The intern uses an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.

(2) Instructional planning. The intern plans instruction based upon knowledge of subject matter, students, the community, curriculum goals, and state curriculum models.

(3) Instructional strategies. The intern understands and uses a variety of instructional strategies to encourage students' development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills.

(4) Student learning. The intern understands how students learn and develop and provides learning opportunities that support intellectual, career, social, and personal development.

(5) Diverse learners. The intern understands how students differ in their approaches to learning and creates instructional opportunities that are equitable and are adaptable to diverse learners.

(6) Collaboration, ethics and relationships. The intern fosters relationships with parents, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development.

(7) Assessment. The intern understands and uses formal and informal assessment strategies to evaluate the continuous intellectual, social, and physical development of the learner.

(8) Field experiences that provide opportunities for interaction with students in an environment that supports learning in context. These experiences shall total at least 50 contact hours in the field prior to the beginning of the academic year of the candidate's initial employment as a teacher intern.

b. Complete four semester hours of a teacher intern seminar during the teacher internship year to include support and extension of coursework from the teacher intern program.

c. Complete the coursework and competencies in the following areas:

(1) Foundations, reflection, and professional development. The intern continually evaluates the effects of the practitioner's choices and actions on students, parents, and other professionals in the learning community and actively seeks out opportunities to grow professionally.

(2) Communication. The intern uses knowledge of effective verbal, nonverbal, and media communication techniques, and other forms of symbolic representation, to foster active inquiry and collaboration and to support interaction in the classroom.

(3) Exceptional learner program, which must include preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.

(4) Preparation in the integration of reading strategies into the content area.

(5) Computer technology related to instruction.

(6) An advanced study of the items set forth in 13.9(4)*"a"*(1) to (7) above.

13.9(5) *Local school district requirements.* The local school district shall:

a. Provide an offer of employment to an individual who has been evaluated by a college or university for eligibility or acceptance in the teacher intern program.

b. Participate in a mentoring and induction program.

c. Provide a district mentor for the teacher intern.

d. Provide other support and supervision, as needed, to maximize the opportunity for the teacher intern to succeed.

e. Not overload the teacher intern with extracurricular duties not directly related to the teacher intern's teaching assignment.

f. Provide evidence to the board from a licensed evaluator that the teacher intern is participating in a mentoring and induction program.

g. At the board's request, provide information including, but not limited to, the teacher intern selection and preparation program, institutional support, local school district mentor, and local school district support.

13.9(6) *Requirements to convert the teacher intern license to the initial license.*

a. An initial license shall be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met all of the following requirements:

(1) Successful completion of the coursework and competencies in the teacher intern program approved by the state board of education.

(2) Verification from a licensed evaluator that the teacher intern served successfully for a minimum of 160 days.

(3) Verification from a licensed evaluator that the teacher intern is participating in a mentoring and induction program and is being assessed on the Iowa teaching standards.

(4) Recommendation by a college or university offering an approved teacher intern program that the individual is eligible for an initial license.

(5) At the board's request, the teacher intern shall provide to the board information including, but not limited to, the teacher intern selection and preparation program, institutional support, local school district mentor, and local school district support.

b. The teacher intern year will count as one of the years that is needed for the teacher intern to convert the initial license to the standard license if the conditions listed in paragraph 13.9(6)*"a"* have been met.

13.9(7) *Requirements to obtain the initial license if the teacher intern does not complete the internship year.* An initial license shall be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met all of the following requirements:

a. Successful completion of the coursework and competencies in the teacher intern program approved by the state board of education.

b. Verification by a college or university that the teacher intern successfully completed the college's or university's state-approved student teaching requirements.

c. Recommendation by a college or university offering an approved teacher intern program that the individual is eligible for an initial license.

d. At the board's request, the teacher intern shall provide to the board information including, but not limited to, the teacher intern selection and preparation program, institutional support, local school district mentor, and local school district support.

13.9(8) *Requirements to extend the teacher intern license if the teacher intern does not complete all of the education coursework during the term of the teacher intern license.*

a. A one-year extension of the teacher intern license may be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met both of the following requirements:

(1) Successful completion of 160 days of teaching experience during the teacher internship.

(2) Verification by the recommending official at the approved teacher intern program that the teacher intern has not completed all of the coursework required for the initial license.

b. Only one year of teaching experience during the term of the teacher intern license or the extension of a teacher intern license may be used to convert the teacher intern license to a standard teaching license.

[**ARC 8688B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]

282—13.10(272) Specific requirements for a Class A license. A nonrenewable Class A license valid for one year may be issued to an individual who has completed a teacher education program under any one of the following conditions:

13.10(1) *Professional core requirements.* The individual has not completed all of the required courses in the professional core, 13.18(4)*"a"* through *"j."*

13.10(2) *Human relations component.* The individual has not completed an approved human relations component.

13.10(3) *Recency.* The individual meets the requirements for a valid license, but has had fewer than 160 days of teaching experience during the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application or has not completed six semester hours of college credit from a recognized institution within the five-year period. To obtain the desired license, the applicant must complete recent credits and, where

recent credits are required, these credits shall be taken in professional education or in the applicant's endorsement area(s).

13.10(4) *Degree not granted until next regular commencement.* Rescinded IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09.

13.10(5) *Based on an expired Iowa certificate or license, exclusive of a Class A or Class B license.*

a. The holder of an expired license, exclusive of a Class A or Class B license, shall be eligible to receive a Class A license upon application. This license shall be endorsed for the type of service authorized by the expired license on which it is based.

b. The holder of an expired license who is currently under contract with an Iowa educational unit (area education agency/local education agency/local school district) and who does not meet the renewal requirements for the license held shall be required to secure the signature of the superintendent or designee before the license will be issued.

13.10(6) *Based on a mentoring and induction program.* An applicant may be eligible for a Class A license if the school district, after conducting a comprehensive evaluation, recommends and verifies that the applicant shall participate in the mentoring program for a third year.

13.10(7) *Based on an administrative decision.* The executive director is authorized to issue a Class A license to an applicant whose services are needed to fill positions in unique need circumstances.

[**ARC 7987B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 8134B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8957B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]

282—13.11(272) Specific requirements for a Class B license. A Class B license, which is valid for two years and which is nonrenewable, may be issued to an individual under the following conditions:

13.11(1) *Endorsement in progress.* The individual has a valid license and one or more endorsements, but is seeking to obtain some other endorsement. A Class B license may be issued if requested by an employer and if the individual seeking to obtain some other endorsement has completed at least two-thirds of the requirements, or one-half of the content requirements in a state-designated shortage area, leading to completion of all requirements for the endorsement.

13.11(2) *Program of study for special education endorsement.* The college or university must outline the program of study necessary to meet the special education endorsement requirements. This program of study must be attached to the application.

13.11(3) *Request for exception.* A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an exception to the minimum content requirements on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The board will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.

13.11(4) *Provisional occupational license.* If an individual is eligible for a provisional occupational license but has not met all of the experience requirements, a Class B license may be issued while the individual earns the necessary experience.

13.11(5) *Expiration.* This license will expire on June 30 of the fiscal year in which it was issued plus one year.

[**ARC 7987B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 8133B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]

282—13.12(272) Specific requirements for a Class C license. Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

282—13.13(272) Specific requirements for a Class D occupational license. Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

282—13.14(272) Specific requirements for a Class E license. A nonrenewable license valid for one year may be issued to an individual as follows:

13.14(1) *Expired license.* Based on an expired Class A, Class B, or teacher exchange license, the holder of the expired license shall be eligible to receive a Class E license upon application and submission of all required materials.

13.14(2) *Application.* The application process will require transcripts of coursework completed during the term of the expired license, a program of study indicating the coursework necessary to obtain

full licensure, and registration for coursework to be completed during the term of the Class E license. The Class E license will be denied if the applicant has not completed any coursework during the term of the Class A or Class B license unless extenuating circumstances are verified.
[**ARC 7987B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

282—13.15(272) Specific requirements for a Class G license. A nonrenewable Class G license valid for one year may be issued to an individual who must complete a school guidance counseling practicum or internship in an approved program in preparation for the school guidance counselor endorsement. The Class G license may be issued under the following limited conditions:

1. Verification of a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.
2. Verification from the institution that the individual is admitted and enrolled in an approved school guidance counseling program.
3. Verification that the individual has completed the coursework and competencies required prior to the practicum or internship.
4. Written documentation of the requirements listed in "1" to "3" above, provided by the official at the institution where the individual is completing the approved school guidance counseling program and forwarded to the Iowa board of educational examiners with the application form for licensure.

282—13.16(272) Specific requirements for a substitute teacher's license.

13.16(1) *Substitute teacher requirements.* A substitute teacher's license may be issued to an individual who:

a. Has been the holder of, or presently holds, a license in Iowa; or holds or held a regular teacher's license or certificate in another state, exclusive of temporary, emergency, or substitute certificate or license, or a certificate based on an alternative certification program; or

b. Has successfully completed all requirements of an approved teacher education program and is eligible for the initial license, but has not applied for and been issued this license, or who meets all requirements for the initial license with the exception of the degree but whose degree will be granted at the next regular commencement; or

c. Has successfully completed all requirements of an approved Iowa teacher education program, but did not apply for an Iowa teacher's license at the time of completion of the approved program.

13.16(2) *Validity.* A substitute license is valid for five years and for not more than 90 days of teaching in one assignment during any one school year. A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an extension of the 90-day limit in one assignment on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The board will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.

13.16(3) *Authorization.* The holder of a substitute license is authorized to teach in any school system in any position in which a regularly licensed teacher was employed to begin the school year. In addition to the authority inherent in the initial, standard, master educator, professional administrator, two-year exchange, and permanent professional licenses and the endorsement(s) held, the holder of one of these regular licenses may substitute on the same basis as the holder of a substitute license while the regular license is in effect.

282—13.17(272) Specific requirements for exchange licenses. An applicant seeking Iowa licensure who completes the teacher preparation program from a recognized non-Iowa institution shall verify the requirements of subrules 13.18(4) and 13.18(5) through traditional course-based preparation program and transcript review. A recognized non-Iowa teacher preparation institution is one that is state-approved and is accredited by the regional accrediting agency for the territory in which the institution is located. Applicants for nontraditional exchange licenses are not required to have received their preparation through regionally approved teacher education programs.

13.17(1) *One-year teacher exchange license.*

a. For an applicant applying under 13.3(2), a one-year nonrenewable exchange license may be issued to the applicant under the following conditions:

(1) The applicant has completed a state-approved, regionally accredited teacher education program; and

(2) The applicant has the recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized non-Iowa institution where the preparation was completed; and

(3) The applicant holds and submits a copy of a valid regular certificate or license in the state in which the preparation was completed or in which the applicant is currently teaching, exclusive of a temporary, emergency or substitute license or certificate; and

(4) If the applicant has fewer than three years of teaching experience or is being recommended for a K-6 elementary education endorsement, the applicant must verify successful completion of mandated tests in the state in which the applicant is currently licensed; and

(5) Each exchange license shall be limited to the area(s) and level(s) of instruction as determined by an analysis of the application, the transcripts and the license or certificate held in the state in which the basic preparation for licensure was completed or of the application and the credential evaluation report. The applicant must have completed at least 75 percent of the endorsement requirements through a two- or four-year institution in order for the endorsement to be included on the exchange license; and

(6) The applicant is not subject to any pending disciplinary proceedings in any state or country; and

(7) The applicant complies with all requirements with regard to application processes and payment of licensure fees.

b. After the term of the exchange license has expired, the applicant may apply to be fully licensed if the applicant has completed all requirements and is eligible for full licensure.

13.17(2) *Two-year nontraditional exchange license.* For an applicant applying under 13.3(3) and 13.3(4), a two-year nontraditional teacher exchange license may be issued to the applicant from state-approved preparation programs, under the following conditions:

a. The applicant has met the requirements of 13.3(4)*"a"* and *"b."*

b. The applicant has met the requirements of 13.17(1)*"a"*(3) through (7).

c. To convert the two-year nontraditional exchange license, the applicant must meet all deficiencies as well as meet the Iowa teaching standards as determined by a comprehensive evaluation by a licensed evaluator, and the applicant shall have two years of successful teaching experience in Iowa. The evaluator may recommend extending the license for a third year to meet Iowa teaching standards.

d. The license may be extended to meet the requirements for two years of successful teaching in Iowa with proof of employment.

13.17(3) *International teacher exchange license.*

a. A nonrenewable international exchange license may be issued to an applicant under the following conditions:

(1) The applicant has completed a teacher education program in another country; and

(2) The applicant is not subject to any pending disciplinary proceedings in any state or country; and

(3) The applicant complies with all requirements with regard to application processes and payment of licensure fees; and

(4) The applicant is a participant in a teacher exchange program administered through the Iowa department of education.

b. Each exchange license shall be limited to the area(s) and level(s) of instruction as determined by an analysis of the application and the credential evaluation report.

c. This license shall not exceed three years.

d. After the term of the exchange license has expired, the applicant may apply to be fully licensed if the applicant has completed all requirements and is eligible for full licensure.

[**ARC 8138B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8604B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9072B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

282—13.18(272) General requirements for an original teaching subject area endorsement. Following are the general requirements for the issuance of a license with an endorsement.

13.18(1) Baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.

13.18(2) Completion of an approved human relations component.

13.18(3) Completion of the exceptional learner program, which must include preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.

13.18(4) Professional education core. Completed coursework or evidence of competency in:

a. Student learning. The practitioner understands how students learn and develop, and provides learning opportunities that support intellectual, career, social and personal development.

b. Diverse learners. The practitioner understands how students differ in their approaches to learning and creates instructional opportunities that are equitable and are adaptable to diverse learners.

c. Instructional planning. The practitioner plans instruction based upon knowledge of subject matter, students, the community, curriculum goals, and state curriculum models.

d. Instructional strategies. The practitioner understands and uses a variety of instructional strategies to encourage students' development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills.

e. Learning environment/classroom management. The practitioner uses an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.

f. Communication. The practitioner uses knowledge of effective verbal, nonverbal, and media communication techniques, and other forms of symbolic representation, to foster active inquiry, collaboration, and support interaction in the classroom.

g. Assessment. The practitioner understands and uses formal and informal assessment strategies to evaluate the continuous intellectual, social, and physical development of the learner.

h. Foundations, reflection and professional development. The practitioner continually evaluates the effects of the practitioner's choices and actions on students, parents, and other professionals in the learning community, and actively seeks out opportunities to grow professionally.

i. Collaboration, ethics and relationships. The practitioner fosters relationships with parents, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development.

j. Computer technology related to instruction.

k. Completion of pre-student teaching field-based experiences.

l. Methods of teaching with an emphasis on the subject and grade level endorsement desired.

m. Student teaching in the subject area and grade level endorsement desired.

n. Preparation in reading programs, including reading recovery, and integration of reading strategies into content area methods coursework.

13.18(5) Content/subject matter specialization. The practitioner understands the central concepts, tools of inquiry, and structure of the discipline(s) the practitioner teaches and creates learning experiences that make these aspects of subject matter meaningful for students. This is evidenced by completion of a 30-semester-hour teaching major which must minimally include the requirements for at least one of the basic endorsement areas, special education teaching endorsements, or secondary level occupational endorsements.

282—13.19(272) NCATE-accredited programs. Rescinded IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09.

282—13.20 Reserved.

282—13.21(272) Human relations requirements for practitioner licensure. Preparation in human relations shall be included in programs leading to teacher licensure. Human relations study shall include interpersonal and intergroup relations and shall contribute to the development of sensitivity to and

understanding of the values, beliefs, lifestyles and attitudes of individuals and the diverse groups found in a pluralistic society.

13.21(1) Beginning on or after August 31, 1980, each applicant for an initial practitioner's license shall have completed the human relations requirement.

13.21(2) On or after August 31, 1980, each applicant for the renewal of a practitioner's license shall have completed an approved human relations requirement.

13.21(3) Credit for the human relations requirement shall be given for licensed persons who can give evidence that they have completed a human relations program which meets board of educational examiners criteria (see rule 282—13.24(272)).

282—13.22(272) Development of human relations components. Human relations components shall be developed by teacher preparation institutions. In-service human relations components may also be developed by educational agencies other than teacher preparation institutions, as approved by the board of educational examiners.

13.22(1) *Advisory committee.* Education agencies developing human relations components shall give evidence that in the development of their programs they were assisted by an advisory committee. The advisory committee shall consist of equal representation of various minority and majority groups.

13.22(2) *Standards for approved components.* Human relations components will be approved by the board of educational examiners upon submission of evidence that the components are designed to develop the ability of participants to:

a. Be aware of and understand the values, lifestyles, history, and contributions of various identifiable subgroups in our society.

b. Recognize and deal with dehumanizing biases such as sexism, racism, prejudice, and discrimination and become aware of the impact that such biases have on interpersonal relations.

c. Translate knowledge of human relations into attitudes, skills, and techniques which will result in favorable learning experiences for students.

d. Recognize the ways in which dehumanizing biases may be reflected in instructional materials.

e. Respect human diversity and the rights of each individual.

f. Relate effectively to other individuals and various subgroups other than one's own.

13.22(3) *Evaluation.* Educational agencies providing the human relations components shall indicate the means to be utilized for evaluation.

282—13.23 to **13.25** Reserved.

282—13.26(272) Requirements for elementary endorsements.

13.26(1) *Teacher—prekindergarten-kindergarten.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach at the prekindergarten/kindergarten level.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate, and

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program, and

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(3).

c. Content.

(1) Human growth and development: infancy and early childhood, unless completed as part of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(4).

(2) Curriculum development and methodology for young children.

(3) Child-family-school-community relationships (community agencies).

(4) Guidance of young children three to six years of age.

(5) Organization of prekindergarten-kindergarten programs.

(6) Child and family nutrition.

(7) Language development and learning.

(8) Kindergarten: programs and curriculum development.

13.26(2) *Teacher—prekindergarten through grade three.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach children from birth through grade three.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate.

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program.

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

(4) Highly qualified teacher (HQT) status. Applicants from non-Iowa institutions who have completed the requirements for this endorsement must verify their HQT status. The board shall determine the test and the minimum passing score for HQT status. Verification must be provided through one of the following:

1. Written verification from the department of education in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

2. Written verification from the department of education in the state where the applicant is currently teaching that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

3. Submission of the official test score report indicating the applicant has met the qualifying score for licensure in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program; or

4. Obtaining the qualifying score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants from outside the United States.

5. For applicants who have completed the requirements for one of the Iowa elementary endorsements, verification of HQT status by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants who have been teaching outside the United States.

c. Content.

(1) Child growth and development with emphasis on cognitive, language, physical, social, and emotional development, both typical and atypical, for infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children (grades one through three), unless combined as part of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(4) of the licensure rules for the professional core.

(2) Historical, philosophical, and social foundations of early childhood education.

(3) Developmentally appropriate curriculum with emphasis on integrated multicultural and nonsexist content including language, mathematics, science, social studies, health, safety, nutrition, visual and expressive arts, social skills, higher-thinking skills, and developmentally appropriate methodology, including adaptations for individual needs, for infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children.

(4) Characteristics of play and creativity, and their contributions to the cognitive, language, physical, social and emotional development and learning of infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children.

(5) Classroom organization and individual interactions to create positive learning environments for infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children based on child development theory emphasizing guidance techniques.

(6) Observation and application of developmentally appropriate assessments for infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children recognizing, referring, and making adaptations for children who are at risk or who have exceptional educational needs and talents.

(7) Home-school-community relationships and interactions designed to promote and support parent, family and community involvement, and interagency collaboration.

(8) Family systems, cultural diversity, and factors which place families at risk.

(9) Child and family health and nutrition.

(10) Advocacy, legislation, and public policy as they affect children and families.

(11) Administration of child care programs to include staff and program development and supervision and evaluation of support staff.

(12) Pre-student teaching field experience with three age levels in infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary programs, with no less than 100 clock hours, and in different settings, such as rural and urban, socioeconomic status, cultural diversity, program types, and program sponsorship.

(13) Student teaching experiences with two different age levels, one before kindergarten and one from kindergarten through grade three.

13.26(3) *Teacher—prekindergarten through grade three, including special education.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach children from birth through grade three.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate, and

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program, and

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

(4) Highly qualified teacher (HQT) status. Applicants from non-Iowa institutions who have completed the requirements for this endorsement must verify their HQT status. The board shall determine the test and the minimum passing score for HQT status. Verification must be provided through one of the following:

1. Written verification from the department of education in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

2. Written verification from the department of education in the state where the applicant is currently teaching that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

3. Submission of the official test score report indicating the applicant has met the qualifying score for licensure in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program; or

4. Obtaining the qualifying score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants from outside the United States.

5. For applicants who have completed the requirements for one of the Iowa elementary endorsements, verification of HQT status by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants who have been teaching outside the United States.

c. Content.

(1) Child growth and development.

1. Understand the nature of child growth and development for infants and toddlers (birth through age 2), preprimary (age 3 through age 5) and primary school children (age 6 through age 8), both typical and atypical, in areas of cognition, language development, physical motor, social-emotional, aesthetics, and adaptive behavior.

2. Understand individual differences in development and learning including risk factors, developmental variations and developmental patterns of specific disabilities and special abilities.

3. Recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that cultural and linguistic diversity influences development and learning.

(2) Developmentally appropriate learning environment and curriculum implementation.

1. Establish learning environments with social support, from the teacher and from other students, for all children to meet their optimal potential, with a climate characterized by mutual respect, encouraging and valuing the efforts of all regardless of proficiency.

2. Appropriately use informal and formal assessment to monitor development of children and to plan and evaluate curriculum and teaching practices to meet individual needs of children and families.

3. Plan, implement, and continuously evaluate developmentally and individually appropriate curriculum goals, content, and teaching practices for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children based on the needs and interests of individual children, their families and community.

4. Use both child-initiated and teacher-directed instructional methods, including strategies such as small and large group projects, unstructured and structured play, systematic instruction, group discussion and cooperative decision making.

5. Develop and implement integrated learning experiences for home-, center- and school-based environments for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children.

6. Develop and implement integrated learning experiences that facilitate cognition, communication, social and physical development of infants and toddlers within the context of parent-child and caregiver-child relationships.

7. Develop and implement learning experiences for preprimary and primary children with focus on multicultural and nonsexist content that includes development of responsibility, aesthetic and artistic development, physical development and well-being, cognitive development, and emotional and social development.

8. Develop and implement learning experiences for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children with a focus on language, mathematics, science, social studies, visual and expressive arts, social skills, higher-thinking skills, and developmentally appropriate methodology.

9. Develop adaptations and accommodations for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children to meet their individual needs.

10. Adapt materials, equipment, the environment, programs and use of human resources to meet social, cognitive, physical motor, communication, and medical needs of children and diverse learning needs.

(3) Health, safety and nutrition.

1. Design and implement physically and psychologically safe and healthy indoor and outdoor environments to promote development and learning.

2. Promote nutritional practices that support cognitive, social, cultural and physical development of young children.

3. Implement appropriate appraisal and management of health concerns of young children including procedures for children with special health care needs.

4. Recognize signs of emotional distress, physical and mental abuse and neglect in young children and understand mandatory reporting procedures.

5. Demonstrate proficiency in infant-child cardiopulmonary resuscitation, emergency procedures and first aid.

(4) Family and community collaboration.

1. Apply theories and knowledge of dynamic roles and relationships within and between families, schools, and communities.

2. Assist families in identifying resources, priorities, and concerns in relation to the child's development.

3. Link families, based on identified needs, priorities and concerns, with a variety of resources.

4. Use communication, problem-solving and help-giving skills in collaboration with families and other professionals to support the development, learning and well-being of young children.

5. Participate as an effective member of a team with other professionals and families to develop and implement learning plans and environments for young children.

(5) Professionalism.

1. Understand legislation and public policy that affect all young children, with and without disabilities, and their families.

2. Understand legal aspects, historical, philosophical, and social foundations of early childhood education and special education.

3. Understand principles of administration, organization and operation of programs for children from birth to age 8 and their families, including staff and program development, supervision and evaluation of staff, and continuing improvement of programs and services.

4. Identify current trends and issues of the profession to inform and improve practices and advocate for quality programs for young children and their families.

5. Adhere to professional and ethical codes.

6. Engage in reflective inquiry and demonstration of professional self-knowledge.

(6) Pre-student teaching field experiences. Complete 100 clock hours of pre-student teaching field experience with three age levels in infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary programs and in different settings, such as rural and urban, encompassing differing socioeconomic status, ability levels, cultural and linguistic diversity and program types and sponsorship.

(7) Student teaching. Complete a supervised student teaching experience of a total of at least 12 weeks in at least two different classrooms which include children with and without disabilities in two of three age levels: infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary.

13.26(4) *Teacher—elementary classroom.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in kindergarten and grades one through six.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate, and

(2) Completion of an approved human relations component, and

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

(4) Highly qualified teacher (HQT) status. Applicants from non-Iowa institutions who have completed the requirements for this endorsement must verify their HQT status. The board shall determine the test and the minimum passing score for HQT status. Verification must be provided through one of the following:

1. Written verification from the department of education in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

2. Written verification from the department of education in the state where the applicant is currently teaching that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

3. Submission of the official test score report indicating the applicant has met the qualifying score for licensure in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program; or

4. Obtaining the qualifying score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants from outside the United States.

5. For applicants who have completed the requirements for one of the Iowa elementary endorsements, verification of HQT status by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants who have been teaching outside the United States.

c. Content.

(1) Child growth and development with emphasis on the emotional, physical and mental characteristics of elementary age children, unless completed as part of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(4).

(2) Methods and materials of teaching elementary language arts.

(3) Methods and materials of teaching elementary reading.

(4) Elementary curriculum (methods and materials).

(5) Methods and materials of teaching elementary mathematics.

(6) Methods and materials of teaching elementary science.

(7) Children's literature.

(8) Methods and materials of teaching elementary social studies.

(9) Methods and materials in two of the following areas:

1. Methods and materials of teaching elementary health.

2. Methods and materials of teaching elementary physical education.
3. Methods and materials of teaching elementary art.
4. Methods and materials of teaching elementary music.

(10) Pre-student teaching field experience in at least two different grades.

(11) A field of specialization in a single discipline or a formal interdisciplinary program of at least 12 semester hours.

13.26(5) *Teacher—elementary classroom.* Effective September 1, 2015, the following requirements apply to persons who wish to teach in the elementary classroom:

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in kindergarten and grades one through six.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate, and

(2) Completion of an approved human relations component, and

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

c. Content.

(1) Child growth and development with emphasis on the emotional, physical and mental characteristics of elementary age children, unless completed as part of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(4).

(2) At least 9 semester hours in literacy which must include:

1. Content:

- Children's literature;
- Oral and written communication skills for the twenty-first century.

2. Methods:

- Assessment, diagnosis and evaluation of student learning in literacy;
- Integration of the language arts (to include reading, writing, speaking, viewing, and listening);
- Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in literacy;
- Current best-practice, research-based approaches of literacy instruction;
- Classroom management as it applies to literacy methods;
- Pre-student teaching clinical experience in teaching literacy.

(3) At least 9 semester hours in mathematics which must include:

1. Content:

- Numbers and operations;
- Algebra/number patterns;
- Geometry;
- Measurement;
- Data analysis/probability.

2. Methods:

- Assessment, diagnosis and evaluation of student learning in mathematics;
- Current best-practice, research-based instructional methods in mathematical processes (to include problem solving; reasoning; communication; the ability to recognize, make and apply connections; integration of manipulatives; the ability to construct and to apply multiple connected representations; and the application of content to real world experiences);
- Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in mathematics;
- Classroom management as it applies to mathematics methods;
- Pre-student teaching clinical experience in teaching mathematics.

(4) At least 9 semester hours in social sciences which must include:

1. Content:

- History;
- Geography;
- Political science/civic literacy;
- Economics;
- Behavioral sciences.

2. Methods:
- Current best-practice, research-based approaches to the teaching and learning of social sciences;
- Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in social sciences;
- Classroom management as it applies to social science methods.

(5) At least 9 semester hours in science which must include:

1. Content:
- Physical science;
- Earth/space science;
- Life science.

2. Methods:
- Current best-practice, research-based methods of inquiry-based teaching and learning of science;
- Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in science;
- Classroom management as it applies to science methods.

(6) At least 3 semester hours to include all of the following:

1. Methods of teaching elementary physical education, health, and wellness;
2. Methods of teaching visual arts for the elementary classroom;
3. Methods of teaching performance arts for the elementary classroom.

(7) Pre-student teaching field experience in at least two different grade levels to include one primary and one intermediate placement.

(8) A field of specialization in a single discipline or a formal interdisciplinary program of at least 12 semester hours.

[**ARC 8400B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 8401B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 8402B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 8607B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

282—13.27(272) Requirements for middle school endorsements.

13.27(1) *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in the two concentration areas in which the specific requirements have been completed as well as in other subject areas in grades five through eight which are not the core content areas. The holder is not authorized to teach art, industrial arts, music, reading, physical education and special education.

13.27(2) *Program requirements.*

a. Be the holder of a currently valid Iowa teacher's license with either the general elementary endorsement or one of the subject matter secondary level endorsements set out in rule 282—13.28(272) or 282—subrules 17.1(1) and 17.1(3).

b. A minimum of 9 semester hours of required coursework in the following:

(1) Coursework in the growth and development of the middle school age child, specifically addressing the social, emotional, physical and cognitive characteristics and needs of middle school age children in addition to related studies completed as part of the professional education core in subrule 13.18(4).

(2) Coursework in middle school design, curriculum, instruction, and assessment including, but not limited to, interdisciplinary instruction, teaming, and differentiated instruction in addition to related studies completed as part of the professional education core in subrule 13.18(4).

(3) Coursework to prepare middle school teachers in literacy (reading, writing, listening and speaking) strategies for students in grades five through eight and in methods to include these strategies throughout the curriculum.

c. Thirty hours of middle school field experiences included in the coursework requirements listed in 13.27(2)*"b"*(1) to (3).

13.27(3) *Concentration areas.* To obtain this endorsement, the applicant must complete the coursework requirements in two of the following content areas:

a. Social studies concentration. The social studies concentration requires 12 semester hours of coursework in social studies to include coursework in United States history, world history, government and geography.

b. Mathematics concentration. The mathematics concentration requires 12 semester hours in mathematics to include coursework in algebra.

c. Science concentration. The science concentration requires 12 semester hours in science to include coursework in life science, earth science, and physical science.

d. Language arts concentration. The language arts concentration requires 12 semester hours in language arts to include coursework in composition, language usage, speech, young adult literature, and literature across cultures.

282—13.28(272) Minimum content requirements for teaching endorsements.

13.28(1) *Agriculture.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester credit hours in agriculture and agriculture education to include:

a. Foundations of vocational and career education.

b. Planning and implementing courses and curriculum.

c. Methods and techniques of instruction to include evaluation of programs and students.

d. Coordination of cooperative education programs.

e. Coursework in each of the following areas and at least three semester credit hours in five of the following areas:

(1) Agribusiness systems.

(2) Power, structural, and technical systems.

(3) Plant systems.

(4) Animal systems.

(5) Natural resources systems.

(6) Environmental service systems.

(7) Food products and processing systems.

13.28(2) *Art.* K-8 or 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in art to include coursework in art history, studio art, and two- and three-dimensional art.

13.28(3) *Business—all.* 5-12. Completion of 30 semester hours in business to include 6 semester hours in accounting, 3 semester hours in business law to include contract law, 3 semester hours in computer and technical applications in business, 6 semester hours in marketing to include consumer studies, 3 semester hours in management, 6 semester hours in economics, and 3 semester hours in business communications to include formatting, language usage, and oral presentation. Coursework in entrepreneurship and in financial literacy may be a part of, or in addition to, the coursework listed above. Individuals who were licensed in Iowa prior to October 1, 1988, and were allowed to teach marketing without completing the endorsement requirements must complete the endorsement requirements by July 1, 2010, in order to teach or continue to teach marketing. A waiver provision is available through the board of educational examiners for individuals who have been successfully teaching marketing.

13.28(4) *Driver education.* 5-12. Completion of 9 semester hours in driver education to include coursework in accident prevention that includes drug and alcohol abuse; vehicle safety; and behind-the-wheel driving.

13.28(5) *English/language arts.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in English and language arts to include coursework in oral communication, written communication, language development, reading, children's literature, creative drama or oral interpretation of literature, and American literature.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in English to include coursework in oral communication, written communication, language development, reading, American literature, English literature and adolescent literature.

13.28(6) *Language arts.* 5-12. Completion of 40 semester hours in language arts to include coursework in the following areas:

a. Written communication.

(1) Develops a wide range of strategies and appropriately uses writing process elements (e.g., brainstorming, free-writing, first draft, group response, continued drafting, editing, and self-reflection) to communicate with different audiences for a variety of purposes.

(2) Develops knowledge of language structure (e.g., grammar), language conventions (e.g., spelling and punctuation), media techniques, figurative language and genre to create, critique, and discuss print and nonprint texts.

b. Oral communication.

(1) Understands oral language, listening, and nonverbal communication skills; knows how to analyze communication interactions; and applies related knowledge and skills to teach students to become competent communicators in varied contexts.

(2) Understands the communication process and related theories, knows the purpose and function of communication and understands how to apply this knowledge to teach students to make appropriate and effective choices as senders and receivers of messages in varied contexts.

c. Language development.

(1) Understands inclusive and appropriate language, patterns and dialects across cultures, ethnic groups, geographic regions and social roles.

(2) Develops strategies to improve competency in the English language arts and understanding of content across the curriculum for students whose first language is not English.

d. Young adult literature, American literature, and world literature.

(1) Reads, comprehends, and analyzes a wide range of texts to build an understanding of self as well as the cultures of the United States and the world in order to acquire new information, to respond to the needs and demands of society and the workplace, and for personal fulfillment. Among these texts are fiction and nonfiction, graphic novels, classic and contemporary works, young adult literature, and nonprint texts.

(2) Reads a wide range of literature from many periods in many genres to build an understanding of the many dimensions (e.g., philosophical, ethical, aesthetic) of human experience.

(3) Applies a wide range of strategies to comprehend, interpret, evaluate, and appreciate texts. Draws on prior experience, interactions with other readers and writers, knowledge of word meaning and of other texts, word identification strategies, and an understanding of textual features (e.g., sound-letter correspondence, sentence structure, context, graphics).

(4) Participates as a knowledgeable, reflective, creative, and critical member of a variety of literacy communities.

e. Creative voice.

(1) Understands the art of oral interpretation and how to provide opportunities for students to develop and apply oral interpretation skills in individual and group performances for a variety of audiences, purposes and occasions.

(2) Understands the basic skills of theatre production including acting, stage movement, and basic stage design.

f. Argumentation/debate.

(1) Understands concepts and principles of classical and contemporary rhetoric and is able to plan, prepare, organize, deliver and evaluate speeches and presentations.

(2) Understands argumentation and debate and how to provide students with opportunities to apply skills and strategies for argumentation and debate in a variety of formats and contexts.

g. Journalism.

(1) Understands ethical standards and major legal issues including First Amendment rights and responsibilities relevant to varied communication content. Utilizes strategies to teach students about the importance of freedom of speech in a democratic society and the rights and responsibilities of communicators.

(2) Understands the writing process as it relates to journalism (e.g., brainstorming, questioning, reporting, gathering and synthesizing information, writing, editing, and evaluating the final media product).

(3) Understands a variety of forms of journalistic writing (e.g., news, sports, features, opinion, Web-based) and the appropriate styles (e.g., Associated Press, multiple sources with attribution, punctuation) and additional forms unique to journalism (e.g., headlines, cutlines, and/or visual presentations).

h. Mass media production.

(1) Understands the role of the media in a democracy and the importance of preserving that role.

(2) Understands how to interpret and analyze various types of mass media messages in order for students to become critical consumers.

(3) Develops the technological skills needed to package media products effectively using various forms of journalistic design with a range of visual and auditory methods.

i. Reading strategies (if not completed as part of the professional education core requirements).

(1) Uses a variety of skills and strategies to comprehend and interpret complex fiction, nonfiction and informational text.

(2) Reads for a variety of purposes and across content areas.

13.28(7) *Foreign language.* K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in each foreign language for which endorsement is sought.

13.28(8) *Health.* K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in health to include coursework in public or community health, consumer health, substance abuse, family life education, mental/emotional health, and human nutrition.

13.28(9) *Family and consumer sciences—general.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in family and consumer sciences to include coursework in human development, parenthood education, family studies, consumer resource management, textiles and apparel, housing, and foods and nutrition.

13.28(10) *Industrial technology.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in industrial technology to include coursework in manufacturing, construction, energy and power, graphic communications and transportation. The coursework is to include at least 6 semester hours in three different areas.

13.28(11) *Journalism.* 5-12. Completion of 15 semester hours in journalism to include coursework in writing, editing, production and visual communications.

13.28(12) *Mathematics.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in mathematics to include coursework in algebra, geometry, number theory, measurement, computer programming, and probability and statistics.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in mathematics to include a linear algebra or an abstract (modern) algebra course, a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a computer programming course, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.

13.28(13) *Music.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in music to include coursework in music theory (at least two courses), music history, and applied music.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in music to include coursework in music theory (at least two courses), music history (at least two courses), applied music, and conducting.

13.28(14) *Physical education.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in physical education to include coursework in human anatomy, human physiology, movement education, adapted physical education, physical education in the elementary school, human growth and development of children related to physical education, and first aid and emergency care.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in physical education to include coursework in human anatomy, kinesiology, human physiology, human growth and development related to maturational and motor learning, adapted physical education, curriculum and administration of physical education, assessment processes in physical education, and first aid and emergency care.

13.28(15) *Reading.*

a. K-8 requirements. Completion of 24 semester hours in reading to include all of the following requirements:

(1) Foundations of reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the psychological, sociocultural, and linguistic foundations of reading and writing processes and instruction.

2. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of a range of research pertaining to reading, writing, and learning, including scientifically based reading research, and knowledge of histories of reading.

The range of research encompasses research traditions from the fields of the social sciences and other paradigms appropriate for informing practice.

3. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the major components of reading, such as phonemic awareness, word identification, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and comprehension, and effectively integrates curricular standards with student interests, motivation, and background knowledge.

(2) Reading in the content areas. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of text structure and the dimensions of content area vocabulary and comprehension, including literal, interpretive, critical, and evaluative.

2. The practitioner provides content area instruction in reading and writing that effectively uses a variety of research-based strategies and practices.

(3) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner works with licensed professionals who observe, evaluate, and provide feedback on the practitioner's knowledge, dispositions, and performance of the teaching of reading and writing.

2. The practitioner effectively uses reading and writing strategies, materials, and assessments based upon appropriate reading and writing research and works with colleagues and families in the support of children's reading and writing development.

(4) Language development. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of language development and acquisition of reading skills (birth through sixth grade), and the variations related to cultural and linguistic diversity to provide effective instruction in reading and writing.

(5) Oral communication. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner has knowledge of the unique needs and backgrounds of students with language differences and delays.

2. The practitioner uses effective strategies for facilitating the learning of Standard English by all learners.

(6) Written communication. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of reading-writing-speaking connections; the writing process; the stages of spelling development; the different types of writing, such as narrative, expressive, persuasive, informational and descriptive; and the connections between oral and written language development to effectively teach writing as communication.

(7) Reading assessment, diagnosis and evaluation. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner uses knowledge of a variety of instruments, procedures, and practices that range from individual to group and from formal to informal to alternative for the identification of students' reading proficiencies and needs, for planning and revising instruction for all students, and for communicating the results of ongoing assessments to all stakeholders.

2. The practitioner demonstrates awareness of policies and procedures related to special programs, including Title I.

(8) Children's nonfiction and fiction. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of children's literature for:

1. Modeling the reading and writing of varied genres, including fiction and nonfiction; technology- and media-based information; and nonprint materials;

2. Motivating through the use of texts at multiple levels, representing broad interests, and reflecting varied cultures, linguistic backgrounds, and perspectives; and

3. Matching text complexities to the proficiencies and needs of readers.

(9) Reading instructional strategies. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of a range of research-based strategies and instructional technology for designing and delivering effective instruction across the curriculum, for grouping students, and for selecting materials appropriate for learners at various stages of reading and writing development and from varied cultural and linguistic backgrounds.

b. 5-12 requirements. Completion of 24 semester hours in reading to include all of the following requirements:

(1) Foundations of reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the psychological, sociocultural, and linguistic foundations of reading and writing processes and instruction.

2. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of a range of research pertaining to reading, writing, and learning, including scientifically based reading research, and knowledge of histories of reading. The range of research encompasses research traditions from the fields of the social sciences and other paradigms appropriate for informing practice.

3. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the major components of reading such as phonemic awareness, word identification, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and comprehension, and integrates curricular standards with student interests, motivation, and background knowledge.

(2) Reading in the content areas. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of text structure and the dimensions of content area vocabulary and comprehension, including literal, interpretive, critical, and evaluative.

2. The practitioner provides content area instruction in reading and writing that effectively uses a variety of research-based strategies and practices.

(3) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner works with licensed professionals who observe, evaluate, and provide feedback on the practitioner's knowledge, dispositions, and performance of the teaching of reading and writing.

2. The practitioner effectively uses reading and writing strategies, materials, and assessments based upon appropriate reading and writing research, and works with colleagues and families in the support of students' reading and writing development.

(4) Language development. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of the relationship of language acquisition and language development with the acquisition and development of reading skills, and the variations related to cultural and linguistic diversity to provide effective instruction in reading and writing.

(5) Oral communication. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the unique needs and backgrounds of students with language differences and uses effective strategies for facilitating the learning of Standard English by all learners.

(6) Written communication. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of reading-writing-speaking connections to teach the skills and processes necessary for writing narrative, expressive, persuasive, informational, and descriptive texts, including text structures and mechanics such as grammar, usage, and spelling.

(7) Reading assessment, diagnosis and evaluation. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner uses knowledge of a variety of instruments, procedures, and practices that range from individual to group and from formal to informal to alternative for the identification of students' reading proficiencies and needs, for planning and revising instruction for all students, and for communicating the results of ongoing assessments to all stakeholders.

2. The practitioner demonstrates awareness of policies and procedures related to special programs.

(8) Adolescent or young adult nonfiction and fiction. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of adolescent or young adult literature for:

1. Modeling the reading and writing of varied genres, including fiction and nonfiction; technology and media-based information; and nonprint materials;

2. Motivating through the use of texts at multiple levels, representing broad interests, and reflecting varied cultures, linguistic backgrounds and perspectives; and

3. Matching text complexities to the proficiencies and needs of readers.

(9) Reading instructional strategies. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of a range of research-based strategies and instructional technology for designing and delivering instruction across the curriculum, for grouping students, and for selecting materials appropriate for learners at various stages of reading and writing development and from varied cultural and linguistic backgrounds.

13.28(16) *Reading specialist.* K-12. The applicant must have met the requirements for the standard license and a teaching endorsement, and present evidence of at least one year of experience which included the teaching of reading as a significant part of the responsibility.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a reading specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements. Degree—master's.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. This sequence is to be at least 27 semester hours to include the following:

(1) Educational psychology/human growth and development.
(2) Educational measurement and evaluation.
(3) Foundations of reading.
(4) Diagnosis of reading problems.
(5) Remedial reading.
(6) Psychology of reading.
(7) Language learning and reading disabilities.
(8) Practicum in reading.
(9) Administration and supervision of reading programs at the elementary and secondary levels.

13.28(17) *Science.*

a. Science—basic. K-8.

(1) Required coursework. Completion of at least 24 semester hours in science to include 12 hours in physical sciences, 6 hours in biology, and 6 hours in earth/space sciences.

(2) Competencies.

1. Understand the nature of scientific inquiry, its central role in science, and how to use the skills and processes of scientific inquiry.
2. Understand the fundamental facts and concepts in major science disciplines.
3. Be able to make conceptual connections within and across science disciplines, as well as to mathematics, technology, and other school subjects.
4. Be able to use scientific understanding when dealing with personal and societal issues.

b. Biological science. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in biological science or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in biological science.

c. Chemistry. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in chemistry or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in chemistry.

d. Earth science. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in earth science or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in earth science.

e. General science. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in science to include coursework in biological science, chemistry, and physics.

f. Physical science. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in physical sciences to include coursework in physics, chemistry, and earth science.

g. Physics. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in physics or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in physics.

h. All science I. 5-8. The holder of this endorsement must also hold the middle school endorsement listed under rule 282—13.27(272).

(1) Required coursework. Completion of at least 24 semester hours in science to include 6 hours in chemistry, 6 hours in physics or physical sciences, 6 hours in biology, and 6 hours in the earth/space sciences.

(2) Competencies.

1. Understand the nature of scientific inquiry, its central role in science, and how to use the skills and processes of scientific inquiry.
2. Understand the fundamental facts and concepts in major science disciplines.
3. Be able to make conceptual connections within and across science disciplines, as well as to mathematics, technology, and other school subjects.

4. Be able to use scientific understanding when dealing with personal and societal issues.

i. All science II. 9-12.

(1) Required coursework.

1. Completion of one of the following endorsement areas listed under subrule 13.28(17): biological science 5-12 or chemistry 5-12 or earth science 5-12 or physics 5-12.

2. Completion of at least 12 hours in each of the other three endorsement areas.

(2) Competencies.

1. Understand the nature of scientific inquiry, its central role in science, and how to use the skills and processes of scientific inquiry.

2. Understand the fundamental facts and concepts in major science disciplines.

3. Be able to make conceptual connections within and across science disciplines, as well as to mathematics, technology, and other school subjects.

4. Be able to use scientific understanding when dealing with personal and societal issues.

13.28(18) *Social sciences.*

a. American government. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in American government or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in American government.

b. American history. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in American history or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in American history.

c. Anthropology. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in anthropology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in anthropology.

d. Economics. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in economics or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in economics, or 30 semester hours in the broad area of business to include 15 semester hours in economics.

e. Geography. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in geography or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in geography.

f. History. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in history to include at least 9 semester hours in American history and 9 semester hours in world history.

g. Psychology. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in psychology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in psychology.

h. Social studies. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in social studies, to include coursework from at least three of these areas: history, sociology, economics, American government, psychology and geography.

i. Sociology. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in sociology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in sociology.

j. World history. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in world history or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in world history.

k. All social sciences. 5-12. Completion of 51 semester hours in the social sciences to include 9 semester hours in each of American and world history, 9 semester hours in government, 6 semester hours in sociology, 6 semester hours in psychology other than educational psychology, 6 semester hours in geography, and 6 semester hours in economics.

13.28(19) *Speech communication/theatre.*

a. K-8. Completion of 20 semester hours in speech communication/theatre to include coursework in speech communication, creative drama or theatre, and oral interpretation.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in speech communication/theatre to include coursework in speech communication, oral interpretation, creative drama or theatre, argumentation and debate, and mass media communication.

13.28(20) *English as a second language (ESL).* K-12.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach English as a second language in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate, and

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program, and

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

c. Content. Completion of 18 semester hours of coursework in English as a second language to include the following:

(1) Knowledge of pedagogy to include the following:

1. Methods and curriculum to include the following:

- Bilingual and ESL methods.
- Literacy in native and second language.
- Methods for subject matter content.
- Adaptation and modification of curriculum.

2. Assessment to include language proficiency and academic content.

(2) Knowledge of linguistics to include the following:

1. Psycholinguistics and sociolinguistics.
2. Language acquisition and proficiency to include the following:

- Knowledge of first and second language proficiency.
- Knowledge of first and second language acquisition.
- Language to include structure and grammar of English.

(3) Knowledge of cultural and linguistic diversity to include the following:

1. History.
2. Theory, models, and research.
3. Policy and legislation.

(4) Current issues with transient populations.

d. Other. Individuals who were licensed in Iowa prior to October 1, 1988, and were allowed to teach English as a second language without completing the endorsement requirements must complete the endorsement requirements by July 1, 2012, in order to teach or continue to teach English as a second language. A waiver provision is available through the board of educational examiners for individuals who have been successfully teaching English as a second language.

13.28(21) *Elementary school teacher librarian.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in kindergarten and grades one through eight.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate.

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program.

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

c. Content. Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:

(1) Knowledge of materials and literature in all formats for elementary children.

(2) Selection, utilization and evaluation of library resources and equipment.

(3) Design and production of instructional materials.

(4) Acquisition, cataloging and classification of library materials.

(5) Information literacy, reference services and networking.

(6) Planning, evaluation and administration of school library programs.

(7) Practicum in an elementary school media center/library.

13.28(22) *Secondary school teacher librarian.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in grades five through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate.

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program.

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

c. Content. Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:

(1) Knowledge of materials and literature in all formats for adolescents.

(2) Selection, utilization and evaluation of library resources and equipment.
(3) Design and production of instructional materials.
(4) Acquisition, cataloging and classification of library materials.
(5) Information literacy, reference services and networking.
(6) Planning, evaluation and administration of school library programs.
(7) Practicum in a secondary school media center/library.

13.28(23) *School teacher librarian.* K-12.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in kindergarten and grades one through twelve. The applicant must be the holder of or eligible for the initial license.

b. Program requirements. Degree—master's.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. This sequence is to be at least 30 semester hours in school library coursework, to include the following:
(1) Planning, evaluation and administration of school library programs.
(2) Curriculum development and teaching and learning strategies.
(3) Instructional development and communication theory.
(4) Selection, evaluation and utilization of library resources and equipment.
(5) Acquisition, cataloging and classification of library materials.
(6) Design and production of instructional materials.
(7) Methods for instruction and integration of information literacy skills into the school curriculum.
(8) Information literacy, reference services and networking.
(9) Knowledge of materials and literature in all formats for elementary children and adolescents.
(10) Reading, listening and viewing guidance.
(11) Utilization and application of computer technology.
(12) Practicum at both the elementary and secondary levels.
(13) Research in library and information science.

13.28(24) *Talented and gifted teacher.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher or a coordinator of programs for the talented and gifted from the prekindergarten level through grade twelve. This authorization does not permit general classroom teaching at any level except that level or area for which the holder is eligible or holds the specific endorsement.

b. Program requirements—content. Completion of 12 undergraduate or graduate semester hours of coursework in the area of the talented and gifted to include the following:
(1) Psychology of the gifted.
1. Social needs.
2. Emotional needs.
(2) Programming for the gifted.
1. Prekindergarten-12 identification.
2. Differentiation strategies.
3. Collaborative teaching skills.
4. Program goals and performance measures.
5. Program evaluation.
(3) Practicum experience in gifted programs.

NOTE: Teachers in specific subject areas will not be required to hold this endorsement if they teach gifted students in their respective endorsement areas.

c. Other. Individuals who were licensed in Iowa prior to August 31, 1995, and were allowed to teach talented and gifted classes without completing the endorsement requirements must complete the endorsement requirements by July 1, 2012, in order to teach or continue to teach talented and gifted classes. A waiver provision is provided through the board of educational examiners for individuals who have been successfully teaching students who are talented and gifted.

13.28(25) *American Sign Language endorsement.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach American Sign Language in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate.

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program.

(3) Completion of the professional education core.

c. Content. Completion of 18 semester hours of coursework in American Sign Language to include the following:

(1) Second language acquisition.

(2) Sociology of the deaf community.

(3) Linguistic structure of American Sign Language.

(4) Language teaching methodology specific to American Sign Language.

(5) Teaching the culture of deaf people.

(6) Assessment of students in an American Sign Language program.

d. Other. Be the holder of or be eligible for one other teaching endorsement listed in rules 282—13.26(272) and 282—13.27(272) and this rule.

13.28(26) *Elementary counselor.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement has not completed the professional education core (subrule 13.18(4)) but is authorized to serve as a school guidance counselor in kindergarten and grades one through eight.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

(2) Completion of an approved human relations component.

(3) Completion of an approved exceptional learner component.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include the following:

(1) Nature and needs of individuals at all developmental levels.

1. Develop strategies for facilitating development through the transition from childhood to adolescence and from adolescence to young adulthood.

2. Apply knowledge of learning and personality development to assist students in developing their full potential.

(2) Social and cultural foundations.

1. Demonstrate awareness of and sensitivity to the unique social, cultural, and economic circumstances of students and their racial/ethnic, gender, age, physical, and learning differences.

2. Demonstrate sensitivity to the nature and the functioning of the student within the family, school and community contexts.

3. Demonstrate the counseling and consultation skills needed to facilitate informed and appropriate action in response to the needs of students.

(3) Fostering of relationships.

1. Employ effective counseling and consultation skills with students, parents, colleagues, administrators, and others.

2. Communicate effectively with parents, colleagues, students and administrators.

3. Counsel students in the areas of personal, social, academic, and career development.

4. Assist families in helping their children address the personal, social, and emotional concerns and problems that may impede educational progress.

5. Implement developmentally appropriate counseling interventions with children and adolescents.

6. Demonstrate the ability to negotiate and move individuals and groups toward consensus or conflict resolution or both.

7. Refer students for specialized help when appropriate.

8. Value the well-being of the students as paramount in the counseling relationship.

(4) Group work.

1. Implement developmentally appropriate interventions involving group dynamics, counseling theories, group counseling methods and skills, and other group work approaches.

2. Apply knowledge of group counseling in implementing appropriate group processes for elementary, middle school, and secondary students.

(5) Career development, education, and postsecondary planning.

1. Assist students in the assessment of their individual strengths, weaknesses, and differences, including those that relate to academic achievement and future plans.

2. Apply knowledge of career assessment and career choice programs.

3. Implement occupational and educational placement, follow-up and evaluation.

4. Develop a counseling network and provide resources for use by students in personalizing the exploration of postsecondary educational opportunities.

(6) Assessment and evaluation.

1. Demonstrate individual and group approaches to assessment and evaluation.

2. Demonstrate an understanding of the proper administration and uses of standardized tests.

3. Apply knowledge of test administration, scoring, and measurement concerns.

4. Apply evaluation procedures for monitoring student achievement.

5. Apply assessment information in program design and program modifications to address students' needs.

6. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to assessment and student records.

(7) Professional orientation.

1. Apply knowledge of history, roles, organizational structures, ethics, standards, and credentialing.

2. Maintain a high level of professional knowledge and skills.

3. Apply knowledge of professional and ethical standards to the practice of school counseling.

4. Articulate the counselor role to school personnel, parents, community, and students.

(8) School counseling skills.

1. Design, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive, developmental school guidance program.

2. Implement and evaluate specific strategies designed to meet program goals and objectives.

3. Consult and coordinate efforts with resource persons, specialists, businesses, and agencies outside the school to promote program objectives.

4. Provide information appropriate to the particular educational transition and assist students in understanding the relationship that their curricular experiences and academic achievements will have on subsequent educational opportunities.

5. Assist parents and families in order to provide a supportive environment in which students can become effective learners and achieve success in pursuit of appropriate educational goals.

6. Provide training, orientation, and consultation assistance to faculty, administrators, staff, and school officials to assist them in responding to the social, emotional, and educational development of all students.

7. Collaborate with teachers, administrators, and other educators in ensuring that appropriate educational experiences are provided that allow all students to achieve success.

8. Assist in the process of identifying and addressing the needs of the exceptional student.

9. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to child abuse and mandatory reporting.

10. Advocate for the educational needs of students and work to ensure that these needs are addressed at every level of the school experience.

11. Promote use of counseling and guidance activities and programs involving the total school community to provide a positive school climate.

(9) Classroom management.

1. Apply effective classroom management strategies as demonstrated in classroom guidance and large group guidance lessons.

2. Consult with teachers and parents about effective classroom management and behavior management strategies.

(10) Curriculum.

1. Write classroom lessons including objectives, learning activities, and discussion questions.

2. Utilize various methods of evaluating what students have learned in classroom lessons.

3. Demonstrate competency in conducting classroom and other large group activities, utilizing an effective lesson plan design, engaging students in the learning process, and employing age-appropriate classroom management strategies.

4. Design a classroom unit of developmentally appropriate learning experiences.

5. Demonstrate knowledge in writing standards and benchmarks for curriculum.

(11) Learning theory.

1. Identify and consult with teachers about how to create a positive learning environment utilizing such factors as effective classroom management strategies, building a sense of community in the classroom, and cooperative learning experiences.

2. Identify and consult with teachers regarding teaching strategies designed to motivate students using small group learning activities, experiential learning activities, student mentoring programs, and shared decision-making opportunities.

3. Demonstrate knowledge of child and adolescent development and identify developmentally appropriate teaching and learning strategies.

(12) Teaching and counseling practicum. The school counselor demonstrates competency in conducting classroom sessions with elementary and middle school students. The practicum consisting of a minimum of 500 contact hours provides opportunities for the prospective counselor, under the supervision of a licensed professional school counselor, to engage in a variety of activities in which a regularly employed school counselor would be expected to participate including, but not limited to, individual counseling, group counseling, developmental classroom guidance, and consultation.

13.28(27) *Secondary counselor.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement has not completed the professional education core (subrule 13.18(4)) but is authorized to serve as a school guidance counselor in grades five through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

(2) Completion of an approved human relations component.

(3) Completion of an approved exceptional learner component.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include the following:

(1) Nature and needs of individuals at all developmental levels.

1. Develop strategies for facilitating development through the transition from childhood to adolescence and from adolescence to young adulthood.

2. Apply knowledge of learning and personality development to assist students in developing their full potential.

(2) Social and cultural foundations.

1. Demonstrate awareness of and sensitivity to the unique social, cultural, and economic circumstances of students and their racial/ethnic, gender, age, physical, and learning differences.

2. Demonstrate sensitivity to the nature and the functioning of the student within the family, school and community contexts.

3. Demonstrate the counseling and consultation skills needed to facilitate informed and appropriate action in response to the needs of students.

(3) Fostering of relationships.

1. Employ effective counseling and consultation skills with students, parents, colleagues, administrators, and others.

2. Communicate effectively with parents, colleagues, students and administrators.

3. Counsel students in the areas of personal, social, academic, and career development.

4. Assist families in helping their children address the personal, social, and emotional concerns and problems that may impede educational progress.

5. Implement developmentally appropriate counseling interventions with children and adolescents.

6. Demonstrate the ability to negotiate and move individuals and groups toward consensus or conflict resolution or both.

7. Refer students for specialized help when appropriate.

8. Value the well-being of the students as paramount in the counseling relationship.

(4) Group work.

1. Implement developmentally appropriate interventions involving group dynamics, counseling theories, group counseling methods and skills, and other group work approaches.

2. Apply knowledge of group counseling in implementing appropriate group processes for elementary, middle school, and secondary students.

(5) Career development, education, and postsecondary planning.

1. Assist students in the assessment of their individual strengths, weaknesses, and differences, including those that relate to academic achievement and future plans.

2. Apply knowledge of career assessment and career choice programs.

3. Implement occupational and educational placement, follow-up and evaluation.

4. Develop a counseling network and provide resources for use by students in personalizing the exploration of postsecondary educational opportunities.

(6) Assessment and evaluation.

1. Demonstrate individual and group approaches to assessment and evaluation.

2. Demonstrate an understanding of the proper administration and uses of standardized tests.

3. Apply knowledge of test administration, scoring, and measurement concerns.

4. Apply evaluation procedures for monitoring student achievement.

5. Apply assessment information in program design and program modifications to address students' needs.

6. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to assessment and student records.

(7) Professional orientation.

1. Apply knowledge of history, roles, organizational structures, ethics, standards, and credentialing.

2. Maintain a high level of professional knowledge and skills.

3. Apply knowledge of professional and ethical standards to the practice of school counseling.

4. Articulate the counselor role to school personnel, parents, community, and students.

(8) School counseling skills.

1. Design, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive, developmental school guidance program.

2. Implement and evaluate specific strategies designed to meet program goals and objectives.

3. Consult and coordinate efforts with resource persons, specialists, businesses, and agencies outside the school to promote program objectives.

4. Provide information appropriate to the particular educational transition and assist students in understanding the relationship that their curricular experiences and academic achievements will have on subsequent educational opportunities.

5. Assist parents and families in order to provide a supportive environment in which students can become effective learners and achieve success in pursuit of appropriate educational goals.

6. Provide training, orientation, and consultation assistance to faculty, administrators, staff, and school officials to assist them in responding to the social, emotional, and educational development of all students.

7. Collaborate with teachers, administrators, and other educators in ensuring that appropriate educational experiences are provided that allow all students to achieve success.

8. Assist in the process of identifying and addressing the needs of the exceptional student.

9. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to child abuse and mandatory reporting.

10. Advocate for the educational needs of students and work to ensure that these needs are addressed at every level of the school experience.

11. Promote use of counseling and guidance activities and programs involving the total school community to provide a positive school climate.

(9) Classroom management.

1. Apply effective classroom management strategies as demonstrated in classroom guidance and large group guidance lessons.

2. Consult with teachers and parents about effective classroom management and behavior management strategies.

(10) Curriculum.

1. Write classroom lessons including objectives, learning activities, and discussion questions.

2. Utilize various methods of evaluating what students have learned in classroom lessons.

3. Demonstrate competency in conducting classroom and other large group activities, utilizing an effective lesson plan design, engaging students in the learning process, and employing age-appropriate classroom management strategies.

4. Design a classroom unit of developmentally appropriate learning experiences.

5. Demonstrate knowledge in writing standards and benchmarks for curriculum.

(11) Learning theory.

1. Identify and consult with teachers about how to create a positive learning environment utilizing such factors as effective classroom management strategies, building a sense of community in the classroom, and cooperative learning experiences.

2. Identify and consult with teachers regarding teaching strategies designed to motivate students using small group learning activities, experiential learning activities, student mentoring programs, and shared decision-making opportunities.

3. Demonstrate knowledge of child and adolescent development and identify developmentally appropriate teaching and learning strategies.

(12) Teaching and counseling practicum. The school counselor demonstrates competency in conducting classroom sessions with middle and secondary school students. The practicum consisting of a minimum of 500 contact hours provides opportunities for the prospective counselor, under the supervision of a licensed professional school counselor, to engage in a variety of activities in which a regularly employed school counselor would be expected to participate including, but not limited to, individual counseling, group work, developmental classroom guidance and consultation.

13.28(28) *School nurse endorsement.* The school nurse endorsement does not authorize general classroom teaching, although it does authorize the holder to teach health at all grade levels. Alternatively, a nurse may obtain a statement of professional recognition (SPR) from the board of educational examiners, in accordance with the provisions set out in 282—Chapter 16, Statements of Professional Recognition (SPR).

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to provide service as a school nurse at the prekindergarten and kindergarten levels and in grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate, and

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program, and

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

c. Content.

(1) Organization and administration of school nurse services including the appraisal of the health needs of children and youth.

(2) School-community relationships and resources/coordination of school and community resources to serve the health needs of children and youth.

(3) Knowledge and understanding of the health needs of exceptional children.

(4) Health education.

d. Other. Hold a license as a registered nurse issued by the Iowa board of nursing.

13.28(29) *Athletic coach.* K-12. An applicant for the coaching endorsement must hold a teacher's license with one of the teaching endorsements.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement may serve as a head coach or an assistant coach in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) One semester hour college or university course in the structure and function of the human body in relation to physical activity, and

(2) One semester hour college or university course in human growth and development of children and youth as related to physical activity, and

(3) Two semester hour college or university course in athletic conditioning, care and prevention of injuries and first aid as related to physical activity, and

(4) One semester hour college or university course in the theory of coaching interscholastic athletics.

[**ARC 7986B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 8248B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09; **ARC 8403B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 9070B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; **ARC 9071B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

282—13.29(272) Adding, removing or reinstating a teaching endorsement.

13.29(1) *Adding an endorsement.* After the issuance of a teaching license, an individual may add other endorsements to that license upon proper application, provided current requirements for that endorsement have been met. An updated license with expiration date unchanged from the original or renewed license will be prepared.

a. Options. To add an endorsement, the applicant must follow one of these options:

(1) Option 1. Receive the Iowa teacher education institution's recommendation that the current approved program requirements for the endorsement have been met.

(2) Option 2. Receive verification from the Iowa teacher education institution that the minimum state requirements for the endorsement have been met in lieu of the institution's approved program.

(3) Option 3. Receive verification from a state-approved and regionally accredited institution that the Iowa minimum requirements for the endorsement have been met.

(4) Option 4. Apply for a review of the transcripts by the board of educational examiners' staff to determine if all Iowa requirements have been met. The applicant must submit documentation that all of the Iowa requirements have been met by filing transcripts and supporting documentation for review. The fee for the transcript evaluation is in 282—Chapter 12. This fee shall be in addition to the fee for adding the endorsement.

b. Additional requirements for adding an endorsement.

(1) In addition to meeting the requirements listed in rules 282—13.18(272) and 282—13.28(272), applicants for endorsements shall have completed a methods class appropriate for teaching the general subject area of the endorsement added.

(2) Practitioners who are adding an elementary or early childhood endorsement and have not student taught on the elementary or early childhood level shall complete a teaching practicum appropriate for teaching at the level of the new endorsement.

(3) Practitioners who are adding a secondary teaching endorsement and have not student taught on the secondary level shall complete a teaching practicum appropriate for teaching at the level of the new endorsement.

(4) Practitioners holding the K-8 endorsement in the content area of the 5-12 endorsement being added may satisfy the requirement for the secondary methods class and the teaching practicum by completing all required coursework and presenting verification of competence. This verification of competence shall be signed by a licensed evaluator who has observed and formally evaluated the performance of the applicant at the secondary level. This verification of competence may be submitted at any time during the term of the Class B license. The practitioner must obtain a Class B license while practicing with the 5-12 endorsement.

13.29(2) *Removal of an endorsement; reinstatement of removed endorsement.*

a. Removal of an endorsement. A practitioner may remove an endorsement from the practitioner's license as follows:

(1) To remove an endorsement, the practitioner shall meet the following conditions:

1. A practitioner who holds a standard or master educator license is eligible to request removal of an endorsement from the license if the practitioner has not taught in the subject or assignment area of the endorsement in the five years prior to the request for removal of the endorsement, and

2. The practitioner must submit a notarized written application form furnished by the board of educational examiners to remove an endorsement at the time of licensure renewal (licensure renewal is limited to one calendar year prior to the expiration date of the current license), and

3. The application must be signed by the superintendent or designee in the district in which the practitioner is under contract. The superintendent's signature shall serve as notification and acknowledgment of the practitioner's intent to remove an endorsement from the practitioner's license. The absence of the superintendent's or designee's signature does not impede the removal process.

(2) The endorsement shall be removed from the license at the time of application.

(3) If a practitioner is not employed and submits an application, the provisions of 13.29(2)*"a"*(1)"3" shall not be required.

(4) If a practitioner submits an application that does not meet the criteria listed in 13.29(2)*"a"*(1)"1" to "3," the application will be rendered void and the practitioner will forfeit the processing fee.

(5) The executive director has the authority to approve or deny the request for removal. Any denial is subject to the appeal process set forth in rule 282—11.35(272).

b. Reinstatement of a removed endorsement.

(1) If the practitioner wants to add the removed endorsement at a future date, all coursework for the endorsement must be completed within the five years preceding the application to add the endorsement.

(2) The practitioner must meet the current endorsement requirements when making application.

[**ARC 8248B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09]

282—13.30(272) Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud.

13.30(1) *Issue date on original license.* A license is valid only from and after the date of issuance.

13.30(2) *Correcting licenses.* If a licensee notifies board staff of a typographical or clerical error on the license within 30 days of the date of the board's mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued without charge to the licensee. If notification of a typographical or clerical error is made more than 30 days after the date of the board's mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued upon receipt of the fee for issuance of a duplicate license. For purposes of this rule, typographical or clerical errors include misspellings, errors in the expiration date of a license, errors in the type of license issued, and the omission or misidentification of the endorsements for which application was made. A licensee requesting the addition of an endorsement not included on the initial application must submit a new application and the appropriate application fee.

13.30(3) *Duplicate licenses.* Upon application and payment of the fee set out in 282—Chapter 12, a duplicate license shall be issued.

13.30(4) *Fraud in procurement or renewal of licenses.* Fraud in procurement or renewal of a license or falsifying records for licensure purposes will constitute grounds for filing a complaint with the board of educational examiners.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272.

Filed 12/23/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/24/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed ARC 7869B (Notice ARC 7600B, IAB 2/25/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]
[Filed ARC 7987B (Notice ARC 7751B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
[Filed ARC 7986B (Notice ARC 7744B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
[Filed ARC 8133B (Notice ARC 7778B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8134B (Notice ARC 7860B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8138B (Notice ARC 7871B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8139B (Notice ARC 7872B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8248B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09]
[Filed ARC 8400B (Notice ARC 8125B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]

[Filed ARC 8401B (Notice ARC 8121B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8402B (Notice ARC 8126B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8403B (Notice ARC 8129B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8604B (Notice ARC 8250B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8610B (Notice ARC 8249B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8607B (Notice ARC 8408B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8688B (Notice ARC 8436B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
[Filed ARC 8957B (Notice ARC 8686B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9072B (Notice ARC 8822B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]
[Filed ARC 9070B (Notice ARC 8824B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]
[Filed ARC 9071B (Notice ARC 8825B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 15
SPECIAL EDUCATION SUPPORT PERSONNEL AUTHORIZATIONS

282—15.1(272) Authorizations requiring a license.

15.1(1) The following licenses are based on teaching endorsements.

a. Special education consultant.

b. Itinerant hospital services or home services teacher.

c. Special education media specialist.

d. Supervisor of special education—instructional.

e. Work experience coordinator.

15.1(2) The following licenses are based on school-centered preparation, but the sequence of coursework does not permit service as a teacher.

a. School psychologist.

b. Speech-language pathologist.

c. School audiologist.

d. School social worker.

e. Orientation and mobility specialist.

f. Supervisor of special education—support.

282—15.2(272) Special education consultant.

15.2(1) *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a special education consultant. The consultant provides ongoing assistance to instructional programs for pupils requiring special education. A consultant can serve programs with pupils from birth to age 21 (and to a maximum allowable age in accordance with Iowa Code section 256B.8) with the exception of consultants serving deaf or hard-of-hearing or visually disabled students. Applicants who desire to serve as consultants serving deaf or hard-of-hearing or visually disabled students must hold the respective special education instructional endorsement. The deaf or hard-of-hearing consultant endorsement or the visually disabled consultant endorsement allows the individual to serve students from birth to age 21.

15.2(2) *Program requirements.*

a. An applicant must hold a master's degree.

(1) Option 1: Master's in special education.

(2) Option 2: Master's in another area of education plus an endorsement in at least one special education instructional area under rule 282—14.2(272).

b. Content. The coursework is to be at least 8 graduate semester hours to include the following:

(1) Curriculum development design.

(2) Consultation process in special or regular education:

1. Examination, analysis, and application of a methodological model for consulting with teachers and other adults involved in the educational program.

2. Interpersonal relations, interaction patterns, interpersonal influence, and communication skills.

(3) Skills required for conducting a needs assessment, delivering staff in-service needs, and evaluating in-service sessions.

15.2(3) *Other.* An applicant must have four years of successful teaching experience, two of which must be in special education.

282—15.3(272) Itinerant hospital services or home services teacher.

15.3(1) *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to provide instructional services to those special education pupils hospitalized or homebound and unable to attend class.

15.3(2) *Program requirements.* An applicant must hold a baccalaureate degree.

15.3(3) *Other.*

a. An applicant must hold a teaching license. This authorization is restricted to the instructional grade level held:

(1) Prekindergarten-kindergarten.

(2) K-8.

(3) 5-12.

b. Personnel assigned to provide instructional services in psychiatric wards must have the endorsement to serve behavioral disordered students at the proper instructional grade level.

282—15.4(272) Special education media specialist.

15.4(1) *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a special education media specialist. This support personnel provides correlation of media services only for pupils requiring special education.

15.4(2) *Program requirements.* An applicant must hold a master's degree with emphasis in the specialized area of educational media.

15.4(3) *Other.* An applicant must hold one of the teaching endorsements for special education or one of the teaching endorsements outlined in rule 282—14.2(272).

282—15.5(272) Supervisor of special education—instructional.

15.5(1) *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a supervisor of special education instructional programs. Two endorsements are available within this category:

a. The early childhood—special education supervisor endorsement allows the individual to provide services to programs with pupils below the age of 7.

b. The supervisor of special education—instructional endorsement (K-12) allows the individual to provide services to programs with pupils from age 5 to age 21 (and to a maximum allowable age in accordance with Iowa Code section 256B.8).

15.5(2) *Program requirements.*

a. An applicant must hold a master's degree.

(1) Option 1: Master's in special education.

(2) Option 2: Master's in another area of education plus 30 graduate semester hours in special education (instructional). These hours may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements.

b. An applicant must meet the requirements for or hold the consultant endorsement.

c. Content. The program shall include a minimum of 16 graduate semester hours to specifically include the following:

(1) Coursework requirements specified for special education consultant. Refer to rule 282—15.2(272).

(2) Current issues in special education administration including school law/special education law.

(3) School personnel administration.

(4) Program evaluation.

(5) Educational leadership.

(6) Administration and supervision of special education.

(7) Practicum: special education administration. NOTE: This requirement may be waived based on two years of experience as a special education administrator.

(8) Evaluator approval component.

15.5(3) *Other.*

a. An applicant must have two years of consultant/supervisor/coordinator/head teacher or equivalent experience in special education.

b. The supervisor for early childhood—special education would need to meet the requirements for that endorsement. The K-12 supervisor would need to meet the requirements for one special education teaching endorsement to include instructional grade levels K-8 and 5-12.

[**ARC 9073B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

282—15.6(272) Work experience coordinator.

15.6(1) *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to provide support service as a work experience coordinator to secondary school programs, grades 5-12 (and to a maximum allowable age in accordance with Iowa Code section 256B.8).

15.6(2) *Program requirements.*

a. An applicant must hold a baccalaureate degree.

b. Content. The coursework must include:

(1) A course in career-vocational programming for special education students (if not included in the program for 5-12 endorsement).

(2) A course in coordination of cooperative occupational education programs.

(3) A course in career-vocational assessment and guidance of the handicapped.

15.6(3) *Other.* An applicant must hold a special education endorsement—grades 5-12.

282—15.7(272) Other special education practitioner endorsements.

15.7(1) *School psychologist.* Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

15.7(2) *School psychologist one-year Class A license.* Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

15.7(3) *Speech-language pathologist.* Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

15.7(4) *School audiologist.* Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

15.7(5) *School social worker.* Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

15.7(6) *Orientation and mobility specialist.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this license is authorized to teach pupils with a visual impairment (see Iowa Code section 256B.8), including those pupils who are deaf-blind.

b. Provisional orientation and mobility license. The provisional license is valid for three years. An applicant must:

(1) Hold a baccalaureate or master's degree from an approved state and regionally accredited program in orientation and mobility or equivalent coursework.

(2) Have completed an approved human relations component.

(3) Have completed the exceptional learner program, which must include preparation that contributes to the education of students with disabilities and students who are gifted and talented.

(4) Have completed a minimum of 21 semester credit hours in the following areas:

1. Medical aspects of blindness and visual impairment, including sensory motor.
2. Psychosocial aspects of blindness and visual impairment.
3. Child development.
4. Concept development.
5. History of orientation and mobility.
6. Foundations of orientation and mobility.
7. Orientation and mobility instructional methods and assessments.
8. Techniques of orientation and mobility.
9. Research or evidence-based practices in orientation and mobility.
10. Professional issues in orientation and mobility, including legal issues.

(5) Have completed at least 350 hours of fieldwork and training under the supervision of the university program.

c. Standard orientation and mobility license. An applicant must:

(1) Complete the requirements set forth in paragraph 15.7(6)*"b."*

(2) Verify successful completion of a three-year probationary period.

d. Renewal of orientation and mobility license. An applicant must:

(1) Complete six units earned in any combination listed below.

1. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate credit, completed through a regionally accredited institution, which leads toward the completion of a planned master's, specialist's, or doctor's degree program.

2. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate or undergraduate credit, completed through a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which adds greater depth and breadth to present endorsements held.

3. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of credit, completed through a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which leads to completion of requirements for an endorsement not currently held.

4. One unit may be earned upon completion of each licensure renewal course or activity approved through guidelines established by the board of educational examiners.

(2) Submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse training approved by the state abuse education review panel. A waiver of this requirement may apply under the following conditions with appropriate documentation of any of the following:

1. A person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.

2. The application of this requirement would impose an undue hardship on the person for whom the waiver is requested.

3. A person is practicing a licensed profession outside this state.

4. A person is otherwise subject to circumstances that would preclude the person from satisfying the approved child and dependent adult abuse training in this state.

e. Exception. An orientation and mobility specialist is not eligible for any administrator license in either general education or special education.

[**ARC 7986B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

282—15.8(272) Supervisor of special education—support. Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272.

[Filed 12/24/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed ARC 7986B (Notice ARC 7744B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
[Filed ARC 9073B (Notice ARC 8828B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 18
ISSUANCE OF ADMINISTRATOR LICENSES AND ENDORSEMENTS
[Prior to 1/14/09, see Educational Examiners Board[282] Ch 14]

282—18.1(272) All applicants desiring an Iowa administrator license. Administrator licenses are issued upon application filed on a form provided by the board of educational examiners and upon completion of the following:

18.1(1) *National criminal history background check.* An initial applicant will be required to submit a completed fingerprint packet that accompanies the application to facilitate a national criminal history background check. The fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet will be assessed to the applicant.

18.1(2) *Iowa division of criminal investigation background check.* An Iowa division of criminal investigation background check will be conducted on initial applicants. The fee for the evaluation of the DCI background check will be assessed to the applicant.

18.1(3) *Temporary permits.* The executive director may issue a temporary permit to an applicant for any type of license, certification, or authorization issued by the board, after receipt of a fully completed application, including certification from the applicant of completion of the Praxis II examination, if required; determination that the applicant meets all applicable prerequisites for issuance of the license, certification, or authorization; and satisfactory evaluation of the Iowa criminal history background check. The temporary permit shall serve as evidence of the applicant's authorization to hold a position in Iowa schools, pending the satisfactory completion of the national criminal history background check and the board's receipt of verification of completion of the Praxis II examination. The temporary permit shall expire upon issuance of the requested license, certification, or authorization or 90 days from the date of issuance of the permit, whichever occurs first, unless the temporary permit is extended upon a finding of good cause by the executive director.

282—18.2(272) Applicants from recognized Iowa institutions. An applicant for initial licensure shall complete the administrator preparation program from a recognized Iowa institution or an alternative program recognized by the Iowa board of educational examiners. A recognized Iowa institution is one which has its program of preparation approved by the state board of education according to standards established by said board, or an alternative program recognized by the state board of educational examiners. Applicants shall complete the requirements set out in rule 282—18.1(272) and shall also have the recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) or the specific endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized education institution where the preparation was completed.

282—18.3(272) Applicants from recognized non-Iowa institutions. Rescinded IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09.

282—18.4(272) General requirements for an administrator license.

18.4(1) *Eligibility for applicants who have completed a teacher preparation program.* Applicants for the administrator license must first comply with the requirements for all Iowa practitioners set out in 282—Chapter 13. Additionally, the requirements of rules 282—13.2(272) and 282—13.3(272) and the license-specific requirements set forth under each license must be met before an applicant is eligible for an administrator license.

18.4(2) *Specific requirements for an initial administrator license for applicants who have completed a teacher preparation program.* An initial administrator license valid for one year may be issued to an applicant who:

a. Is the holder of or is eligible for a standard license; and

b. Has three years of teaching experience; and

c. Has completed a state-approved PK-12 principal and PK-12 supervisor of special education program (see subrule 18.9(1)); and

d. Is assuming a position as a PK-12 principal and PK-12 supervisor of special education (see subrule 18.9(1)) for the first time or has one year of out-of-state or nonpublic administrative experience; and

e. Has completed an approved human relations component; and

f. Has completed an exceptional learner component; and

g. Has completed an evaluator approval program.

18.4(3) *Eligibility for applicants who have completed a professional service endorsement program.* Applicants for the administrator license must first comply with the requirements set out in 282—Chapter 27.

18.4(4) *Specific requirements for an initial administrator license for applicants who have completed a professional service endorsement.* An initial administrator license valid for one year may be issued to an applicant who:

a. Is the holder of an Iowa professional service license; and

b. Has three years of experience in an educational setting in the professional service endorsement area; and

c. Has completed a state-approved PK-12 principal and PK-12 supervisor of special education program (see subrule 18.9(1)); and

d. Is assuming a position as a PK-12 principal and PK-12 supervisor of special education (see subrule 18.9(1)) for the first time or has one year of out-of-state or nonpublic administrative experience; and

e. Has completed an approved human relations component; and

f. Has completed an exceptional learner component; and

g. Has completed the professional education core in 282—paragraphs 13.18(4)*"a"* through *"j"*; and

h. Has completed an evaluator approval program.

[**ARC 8248B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09; **ARC 8958B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]

282—18.5(272) Specific requirements for a professional administrator license. A professional administrator license valid for five years may be issued to an applicant who:

18.5(1) Completes the requirements in 18.4(2)*"a"* to *"g"*; and

18.5(2) Successfully meets each standard listed below:

a. Shared vision. An educational leader promotes the success of all students by facilitating the development, articulation, implementation, and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by the school community. The administrator:

(1) In collaboration with others, uses appropriate data to establish rigorous, concrete goals in the context of student achievement and instructional programs.

(2) Uses research and best practices in improving the educational program.

(3) Articulates and promotes high expectations for teaching and learning.

(4) Aligns and implements the educational programs, plans, actions, and resources with the district's vision and goals.

(5) Provides leadership for major initiatives and change efforts.

(6) Communicates effectively to various stakeholders regarding progress with school improvement plan goals.

b. Culture of learning. An educational leader promotes the success of all students by advocating, nurturing and sustaining a school culture and instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional development. The administrator:

(1) Provides leadership for assessing, developing and improving climate and culture.

(2) Systematically and fairly recognizes and celebrates accomplishments of staff and students.

(3) Provides leadership, encouragement, opportunities and structure for staff to continually design more effective teaching and learning experiences for all students.

(4) Monitors and evaluates the effectiveness of curriculum, instruction and assessment.

(5) Evaluates staff and provides ongoing coaching for improvement.

(6) Ensures that staff members have professional development that directly enhances their performance and improves student learning.

(7) Uses current research and theory about effective schools and leadership to develop and revise the administrator's professional growth plan.

(8) Promotes collaboration with all stakeholders.

(9) Is easily accessible and approachable to all stakeholders.

(10) Is highly visible and engaged in the school community.

(11) Articulates the desired school culture and shows evidence about how it is reinforced.

c. Management. An educational leader promotes the success of all students by ensuring management of the organization, operations and resources for a safe, efficient and effective learning environment. The administrator:

(1) Complies with state and federal mandates and local board policies.

(2) Recruits, selects, inducts, and retains staff to support quality instruction.

(3) Addresses current and potential issues in a timely manner.

(4) Manages fiscal and physical resources responsibly, efficiently, and effectively.

(5) Protects instructional time by designing and managing operational procedures to maximize learning.

(6) Communicates effectively with both internal and external audiences about the operations of the school.

d. Family and community. An educational leader promotes the success of all students by collaborating with families and community members, responding to diverse community interests and needs, and mobilizing community resources. The administrator:

(1) Engages family and community by promoting shared responsibility for student learning and support of the education system.

(2) Promotes and supports a structure for family and community involvement in the education system.

(3) Facilitates the connections of students and families to the health and social services that support a focus on learning.

[**ARC 8248B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09]

282—18.6(272) Specific requirements for an administrator exchange license. An applicant seeking Iowa licensure who completes an administrator preparation program from a recognized non-Iowa institution shall verify the requirements of rules 282—18.1(272) and 282—18.4(272) through traditional course-based preparation program and transcript review. A recognized non-Iowa administrator preparation institution is one that is state-approved and is accredited by the regional accrediting agency for the territory in which the institution is located.

18.6(1) *Specific requirements.* A one-year nonrenewable administrator exchange license may be issued to an individual who completes the requirements in paragraphs 18.4(2)*"a"* through *"f"* and satisfies the following:

a. Has completed a state-approved, regionally accredited administrator preparation program in a college or university approved by the state board of education or the state licensing agency in the individual's preparation state; and

b. Has the recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized non-Iowa institution where the preparation was completed; and

c. Holds and submits a copy of a valid regular administrator certificate or license in the state in which the preparation was completed, exclusive of a temporary, emergency or substitute license or certificate; and

d. Meets the experience requirements for the administrator endorsement(s). Verified successful completion of three years of full-time teaching experience in other states, on a valid license, shall be considered equivalent experience necessary for the principal endorsement. Verified successful completion of six years of full-time teaching and administrative experience in other states, on a valid license, shall be considered equivalent experience for the superintendent endorsement provided that at

least three years were as a teacher and at least three years were as a building principal or other PK-12 districtwide administrator; and

e. Is not subject to any pending disciplinary proceedings in any state; and

f. Complies with all requirements with regard to application processes and payment of licensure fees.

18.6(2) *Authorization.* Each exchange license shall be limited to the area(s) and level(s) of administration as determined by an analysis of the application, the transcripts, and the license or certificate held in the state in which the basic preparation for the administrator licensure was completed.

18.6(3) *Conversion.* Each individual receiving the one-year exchange license must complete any identified licensure deficiencies in order to be eligible for a professional administrator license in Iowa.
[**ARC 8141B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]

282—18.7(272) Specific requirements for a Class A license. A nonrenewable Class A license valid for one year may be issued to an individual who has completed an administrator preparation program under any one of the following conditions:

18.7(1) *Professional core requirements.* The individual has not completed all of the required courses in the professional core, 282—paragraphs 13.18(4)*"a"* through *"j."*

18.7(2) *Human relations component.* The individual has not completed an approved human relations component.

18.7(3) *Recency.* The individual meets the requirement(s) for a valid license, but has had fewer than 160 days of teaching experience during the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application or has not completed six semester hours of college credit from a recognized institution within the five-year period. To obtain the desired license, the applicant must complete recent credits and, where recent credits are required, these credits shall be taken in professional education or in the applicant's endorsement area(s).

18.7(4) *Based on an expired Iowa certificate or license, exclusive of a Class A, Class B, Class C, or Class D license.* The holder of an expired license, exclusive of a Class A, Class B, Class C, or Class D license, shall be eligible to receive a Class A license upon application. This license shall be endorsed for the type of service authorized by the expired license on which it is based.

18.7(5) *Based on an administrative decision.* The executive director is authorized to issue a Class A license to an applicant whose services are needed to fill positions in unique need circumstances.

18.7(6) *Based on evaluator requirement.* The individual has not completed the approved evaluator training requirement.

282—18.8(272) Specific requirements for a Class B license. A nonrenewable Class B license valid for two years may be issued to an individual under the following conditions:

18.8(1) *Endorsement in progress.* The individual has a valid Iowa teaching license, but is seeking to obtain an administrator endorsement. A Class B license may be issued if requested by an employer and the individual seeking this endorsement has completed at least two-thirds of the requirements leading to completion of all requirements for this endorsement.

18.8(2) *Experience requirement.*

a. Principal endorsement. For the principal endorsement, three years of teaching experience must have been met before application for the Class B license.

b. Superintendent endorsement. For the superintendent endorsement, three years of teaching experience and three years as a building principal or other PK-12 districtwide or intermediate agency experience are acceptable for becoming a superintendent, and must have been met before application for the Class B license.

18.8(3) *Request for exception.* A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an exception to the minimum content requirements on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The board will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.

282—18.9(272) Area and grade levels of administrator endorsements.

18.9(1) *PK-12 principal and PK-12 supervisor of special education.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a principal of programs serving children from birth through grade twelve, a supervisor of instructional special education programs for children from birth to the age of 21, and a supervisor of support for special education programs for children from birth to the age of 21 (and to a maximum allowable age in accordance with Iowa Code section 256B.8).

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—master's.

(2) Content: Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements.

1. Knowledge of early childhood, elementary, early adolescent and secondary level administration, supervision, and evaluation.

2. Knowledge and skill related to early childhood, elementary, early adolescent and secondary level curriculum development.

3. Knowledge of child growth and development from birth through adolescence and developmentally appropriate strategies and practices of early childhood, elementary, and adolescence, to include an observation practicum.

4. Knowledge of family support systems, factors which place families at risk, child care issues, and home-school community relationships and interactions designed to promote parent education, family involvement, and interagency collaboration.

5. Knowledge of school law and legislative and public policy issues affecting children and families.

6. Completion of evaluator training component.

7. Knowledge of current issues in special education administration.

8. Planned field experiences in elementary and secondary school administration, including special education administration.

(3) Competencies: Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by accomplishing the following competencies.

1. Facilitates the development, articulation, implementation, and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by the school community.

2. Advocates, nurtures, and sustains a school culture and instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional growth.

3. Ensures management of the organization, operations, and resources for a safe, efficient, and effective learning environment.

4. Collaborates with families and community members, responds to diverse community interests and needs, and mobilizes community resources.

5. Acts with integrity, fairness, and in an ethical manner.

6. Understands, responds to, and influences the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context.

c. Other.

(1) The applicant must have had three years of teaching experience at the early childhood through grade twelve level.

(2) Graduates from out-of-state institutions who are seeking initial Iowa licensure and the PK-12 principal and PK-12 supervisor of special education endorsement must meet the requirements for the standard license in addition to the experience requirements.

18.9(2) *PK-8 principal—out-of-state applicants.* This endorsement is only for applicants from out-of-state institutions.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a principal of programs serving children from birth through grade eight.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—master's.

(2) Content: Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements.

1. Knowledge of early childhood, elementary, and early adolescent level administration, supervision, and evaluation.

2. Knowledge and skill related to early childhood, elementary, and early adolescent level curriculum development.

3. Knowledge of child growth and development from birth through early adolescence and developmentally appropriate strategies and practices of early childhood, elementary, and early adolescence, to include an observation practicum.

4. Knowledge of family support systems, factors which place families at risk, child care issues, and home-school community relationships and interactions designed to promote parent education, family involvement, and interagency collaboration.

5. Knowledge of school law and legislative and public policy issues affecting children and families.

6. Planned field experiences in early childhood and elementary or early adolescent school administration.

7. Completion of evaluator training component.

(3) Competencies: Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by accomplishing the following competencies.

1. Facilitates the development, articulation, implementation, and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by the school community.

2. Advocates, nurtures, and sustains a school culture and instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional growth.

3. Ensures management of the organization, operations, and resources for a safe, efficient, and effective learning environment.

4. Collaborates with families and community members, responds to diverse community interests and needs, and mobilizes community resources.

5. Acts with integrity, fairness, and in an ethical manner.

6. Understands, responds to, and influences the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context.

c. Other. The applicant must have had three years of teaching experience at the early childhood through grade eight level.

18.9(3) *5-12 principal—out-of-state applicants.* This endorsement is only for applicants from out-of-state institutions.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a principal in grades five through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—master's.

(2) Content: Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements.

1. Knowledge of early adolescent and secondary level administration, supervision, and evaluation.

2. Knowledge and skill related to early adolescent and secondary level curriculum development.

3. Knowledge of human growth and development from early adolescence through early adulthood, to include an observation practicum.

4. Knowledge of family support systems, factors which place families at risk, and home-school community relationships and interactions designed to promote parent education, family involvement, and interagency collaboration.

5. Knowledge of school law and legislative and public policy issues affecting children and families.

6. Planned field experiences in early adolescence or secondary school administration.

7. Completion of evaluator training component.

(3) Competencies: Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by accomplishing the following competencies.

1. Facilitates the development, articulation, implementation, and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by the school community.

2. Advocates, nurtures, and sustains a school culture and instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional growth.

3. Ensures management of the organization, operations, and resources for a safe, efficient, and effective learning environment.

4. Collaborates with families and community members, responds to diverse community interests and needs, and mobilizes community resources.

5. Acts with integrity, fairness, and in an ethical manner.

6. Understands, responds to, and influences the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context.

c. Other. The applicant must have had three years of teaching experience at the secondary level (5-12).

282—18.10(272) Superintendent/AEA administrator.

18.10(1) *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a superintendent from the prekindergarten level through grade twelve or as an AEA administrator. NOTE: This authorization does not permit general teaching, school service, or administration at any level except that level or area for which the practitioner holds the specific endorsement(s).

18.10(2) *Program requirements.*

a. Degree—specialist (or its equivalent: A master's degree plus at least 30 semester hours of planned graduate study in administration beyond the master's degree).

b. Content. Through completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements, the administrator has knowledge and understanding of:

(1) Models, theories, and practices that provide the basis for leading educational systems toward improving student performance.

(2) Federal, state and local fiscal policies related to education.

(3) Human resources management, including recruitment, personnel assistance and development, evaluation and negotiations.

(4) Current legal issues in general and special education.

(5) Noninstructional support services management including but not limited to transportation, nutrition and facilities.

c. Practicum in PK-12 school administration. In the coursework and the practicum, the administrator facilitates processes and engages in activities for:

(1) Developing a shared vision of learning through articulation, implementation, and stewardship.

(2) Advocating, nurturing, and sustaining a school culture and instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional growth.

(3) Ensuring management of the organization, operations, and resources for a safe, efficient, and effective learning environment.

(4) Collaborating with school staff, families, community members and boards of directors; responding to diverse community interests and needs; and mobilizing community resources.

(5) Acting with integrity, fairness, and in an ethical manner.

(6) Understanding, responding to, and influencing the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context.

18.10(3) *Administrative experience.*

a. The applicant must have had three years of experience as a building principal.

b. Other administrative experience. PK-12 or area education agency administrative experience is acceptable if the applicant acquires the three years' experience while holding a valid administrator license.

[**ARC 8248B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09]

282—18.11(272) Director of special education of an area education agency.

18.11(1) *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a director of special education of an area education agency. Assistant directors are also required to hold this endorsement.

18.11(2) *Program requirements.*

a. Degree—specialist or its equivalent. An applicant must hold a master's degree plus at least 32 semester hours of planned graduate study in administration or special education beyond the master's degree.

b. Endorsement. An applicant must hold or meet the requirements for one of the following:

(1) PK-12 principal and PK-12 supervisor of special education (see rule 282—18.9(272));

(2) Supervisor of special education—instructional (see rule 282—15.5(272));

(3) Professional service administrator (see 282—subrule 27.3(5)); or

(4) A letter of authorization for special education supervisor issued prior to October 1, 1988.

c. Content. An applicant must have completed a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include the following:

(1) Knowledge of federal, state and local fiscal policies related to education.

(2) Knowledge of school plant/facility planning.

(3) Knowledge of human resources management, including recruitment, personnel assistance and development, evaluations and negotiations.

(4) Knowledge of models, theories and philosophies that provide the basis for educational systems.

(5) Knowledge of current issues in special education.

(6) Knowledge of special education school law and legislative and public policy issues affecting children and families.

(7) Knowledge of the powers and duties of the director of special education of an area education agency as delineated in Iowa Code section 273.5.

(8) Practicum in administration and supervision of special education programs.

d. Experience. An applicant must have three years of administrative experience as a PK-12 principal or PK-12 supervisor of special education.

e. Competencies. Through completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements, the director of special education accomplishes the following:

(1) Facilitates the development, articulation, implementation and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by the school community.

(2) Advocates, nurtures and sustains a school culture and instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional growth.

(3) Ensures management of the organization, operations and resources for a safe, efficient and effective learning environment.

(4) Collaborates with educational staff, families and community members; responds to diverse community interests and needs; and mobilizes community resources.

(5) Acts with integrity and fairness and in an ethical manner.

(6) Understands, responds to, and influences the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context.

(7) Collaborates and assists in supporting integrated work of the entire agency.

18.11(3) *Other.*

a. Option 1: Instructional. An applicant must meet the requirements for one special education teaching endorsement and have three years of teaching experience in special education.

b. Option 2: Support. An applicant must meet the practitioner licensure requirements for one of the following endorsements and have three years of experience as a:

(1) School audiologist;
(2) School psychologist;
(3) School social worker; or
(4) Speech-language pathologist.

NOTE: An individual holding a statement of professional recognition is not eligible for the director of special education of an area education agency endorsement.
[**ARC 9075B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

282—18.12 and **18.13** Reserved.

282—18.14(272) Endorsements.

18.14(1) After the issuance of an administrator license, an individual may add other administrator endorsements to that license upon proper application, provided current requirements for that endorsement, as listed in rules 282—18.9(272) through 282—18.11(272), have been met. An updated license with expiration date unchanged from the original or renewed license will be prepared.

18.14(2) The applicant must follow one of these options:

a. Identify with a recognized Iowa administrator preparing institution, meet that institution's current requirements for the endorsement desired, and receive that institution's recommendation; or

b. Identify with a recognized non-Iowa administrator preparation institution and receive a statement that the applicant has completed the equivalent of the institution's approved program for the endorsement sought.

282—18.15(272) Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud.

18.15(1) *Issue date on original license.* A license is valid only from and after the date of issuance.

18.15(2) *Correcting licenses.* If a licensee notifies board staff of a typographical or clerical error on the license within 30 days of the date of the board's mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued without charge to the licensee. If notification of a typographical or clerical error is made more than 30 days after the date of the board's mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued upon receipt of the fee for issuance of a duplicate license. For purposes of this rule, typographical or clerical errors include misspellings, errors in the expiration date of a license, errors in the type of license issued, and the omission or misidentification of the endorsements for which application was made. A licensee requesting the addition of an endorsement not included on the initial application must submit a new application and the appropriate application fee.

18.15(3) *Duplicate licenses.* Upon application and payment of the fee set out in 282—Chapter 12, a duplicate license shall be issued.

18.15(4) *Fraud in procurement or renewal of licenses.* Fraud in procurement or renewal of a license or falsifying records for licensure purposes will constitute grounds for filing a complaint with the board of educational examiners.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272.

[Filed 12/24/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed ARC 8141B (Notice ARC 7873B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8142B (Notice ARC 7874B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8248B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09]
[Filed ARC 8958B (Notice ARC 8687B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9075B (Notice ARC 8830B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 27
ISSUANCE OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICE LICENSES

282—27.1(272) Professional service license. A professional service licensee is an individual prepared to provide professional services in Iowa schools but whose preparation has not required completion of the professional education core as described in 282—subrule 13.18(4). The professional service license may be issued in the following areas:

1. School counselor.
2. School psychologist.
3. Speech-language pathologist.
4. Supervisor of special education (support).
5. Director of special education of an area education agency.
6. School social worker.
7. School audiologist.

[**ARC 7980B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

282—27.2(272) Requirements for a professional service license.

27.2(1) *Initial professional service license.* An initial professional service license valid for two years may be issued to an applicant for licensure to serve as a school audiologist, school psychologist, school social worker, speech-language pathologist, supervisor of special education (support), director of special education of an area education agency, or school counselor who:

a. Has a master's degree in a recognized professional educational service area from a regionally accredited institution.

b. Has completed a state-approved program which meets the requirements for an endorsement in a professional educational service area.

c. Has completed the requirements for one of the professional educational service area endorsements.

d. Meets the recency requirement of 282—subrule 13.10(3).

27.2(2) *Standard professional service license.* A standard professional service license valid for five years may be issued to an applicant who:

a. Completes requirements listed under 27.2(1)*"a"* to *"d."*

b. Shows evidence of successful completion of a state-approved mentoring and induction program by meeting the Iowa standards as determined by a comprehensive evaluation and two years' successful service experience in an Iowa public school. In lieu of completion of an Iowa state-approved mentoring and induction program, the applicant must provide evidence of three years' successful service area experience in an Iowa nonpublic school or three years' successful service area experience in an out-of-state K-12 educational setting.

c. Meets the recency requirement of 282—subrule 13.10(3).

27.2(3) *Renewal.* Renewal requirements for this license are set out in 282—Chapter 20.

[**ARC 7980B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

282—27.3(272) Specific requirements for professional service license endorsements.

27.3(1) *Elementary counselor.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement has not completed the professional education core (282—subrule 13.18(4)) but is authorized to serve as a school guidance counselor in kindergarten and grades one through eight.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

(2) Completion of an approved human relations component.

(3) Completion of an approved exceptional learner component.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include the following:

(1) Nature and needs of individuals at all developmental levels.

1. Develop strategies for facilitating development through the transition from childhood to adolescence and from adolescence to young adulthood.

2. Apply knowledge of learning and personality development to assist students in developing their full potential.

(2) Social and cultural foundations.

1. Demonstrate awareness of and sensitivity to the unique social, cultural, and economic circumstances of students and their racial/ethnic, gender, age, physical, and learning differences.

2. Demonstrate sensitivity to the nature and the functioning of the student within the family, school and community contexts.

3. Demonstrate the counseling and consultation skills needed to facilitate informed and appropriate action in response to the needs of students.

(3) Fostering of relationships.

1. Employ effective counseling and consultation skills with students, parents, colleagues, administrators, and others.

2. Communicate effectively with parents, colleagues, students and administrators.

3. Counsel students in the areas of personal, social, academic, and career development.

4. Assist families in helping their children address the personal, social, and emotional concerns and problems that may impede educational progress.

5. Implement developmentally appropriate counseling interventions with children and adolescents.

6. Demonstrate the ability to negotiate and move individuals and groups toward consensus or conflict resolution or both.

7. Refer students for specialized help when appropriate.

8. Value the well-being of the students as paramount in the counseling relationship.

(4) Group work.

1. Implement developmentally appropriate interventions involving group dynamics, counseling theories, group counseling methods and skills, and other group work approaches.

2. Apply knowledge of group counseling in implementing appropriate group processes for elementary, middle school, and secondary students.

(5) Career development, education, and postsecondary planning.

1. Assist students in the assessment of their individual strengths, weaknesses, and differences, including those that relate to academic achievement and future plans.

2. Apply knowledge of career assessment and career choice programs.

3. Implement occupational and educational placement, follow-up and evaluation.

4. Develop a counseling network and provide resources for use by students in personalizing the exploration of postsecondary educational opportunities.

(6) Assessment and evaluation.

1. Demonstrate individual and group approaches to assessment and evaluation.

2. Demonstrate an understanding of the proper administration and uses of standardized tests.

3. Apply knowledge of test administration, scoring, and measurement concerns.

4. Apply evaluation procedures for monitoring student achievement.

5. Apply assessment information in program design and program modifications to address students' needs.

6. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to assessment and student records.

(7) Professional orientation.

1. Apply knowledge of history, roles, organizational structures, ethics, standards, and credentialing.

2. Maintain a high level of professional knowledge and skills.

3. Apply knowledge of professional and ethical standards to the practice of school counseling.

4. Articulate the counselor role to school personnel, parents, community, and students.

(8) School counseling skills.

1. Design, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive, developmental school guidance program.

2. Implement and evaluate specific strategies designed to meet program goals and objectives.

3. Consult and coordinate efforts with resource persons, specialists, businesses, and agencies outside the school to promote program objectives.

4. Provide information appropriate to the particular educational transition and assist students in understanding the relationship that their curricular experiences and academic achievements will have on subsequent educational opportunities.

5. Assist parents and families in order to provide a supportive environment in which students can become effective learners and achieve success in pursuit of appropriate educational goals.

6. Provide training, orientation, and consultation assistance to faculty, administrators, staff, and school officials to assist them in responding to the social, emotional, and educational development of all students.

7. Collaborate with teachers, administrators, and other educators in ensuring that appropriate educational experiences are provided that allow all students to achieve success.

8. Assist in the process of identifying and addressing the needs of the exceptional student.

9. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to child abuse and mandatory reporting.

10. Advocate for the educational needs of students and work to ensure that these needs are addressed at every level of the school experience.

11. Promote use of counseling and guidance activities and programs involving the total school community to provide a positive school climate.

(9) Classroom management.

1. Apply effective classroom management strategies as demonstrated in classroom guidance and large group guidance lessons.

2. Consult with teachers and parents about effective classroom management and behavior management strategies.

(10) Curriculum.

1. Write classroom lessons including objectives, learning activities, and discussion questions.

2. Utilize various methods of evaluating what students have learned in classroom lessons.

3. Demonstrate competency in conducting classroom and other large group activities, utilizing an effective lesson plan design, engaging students in the learning process, and employing age-appropriate classroom management strategies.

4. Design a classroom unit of developmentally appropriate learning experiences.

5. Demonstrate knowledge in writing standards and benchmarks for curriculum.

(11) Learning theory.

1. Identify and consult with teachers about how to create a positive learning environment utilizing such factors as effective classroom management strategies, building a sense of community in the classroom, and cooperative learning experiences.

2. Identify and consult with teachers regarding teaching strategies designed to motivate students using small group learning activities, experiential learning activities, student mentoring programs, and shared decision-making opportunities.

3. Demonstrate knowledge of child and adolescent development and identify developmentally appropriate teaching and learning strategies.

(12) Teaching and counseling practicum. The school counselor demonstrates competency in conducting classroom sessions with elementary and middle school students. The practicum consisting of a minimum of 500 contact hours provides opportunities for the prospective counselor, under the supervision of a licensed professional school counselor, to engage in a variety of activities in which a regularly employed school counselor would be expected to participate including, but not limited to, individual counseling, group counseling, developmental classroom guidance, and consultation.

27.3(2) *Secondary counselor.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement has not completed the professional education core (282—subrule 13.18(4)) but is authorized to serve as a school guidance counselor in grades five through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

(2) Completion of an approved human relations component.

(3) Completion of an approved exceptional learner component.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include the following:

(1) Nature and needs of individuals at all developmental levels.

1. Develop strategies for facilitating development through the transition from childhood to adolescence and from adolescence to young adulthood.

2. Apply knowledge of learning and personality development to assist students in developing their full potential.

(2) Social and cultural foundations.

1. Demonstrate awareness of and sensitivity to the unique social, cultural, and economic circumstances of students and their racial/ethnic, gender, age, physical, and learning differences.

2. Demonstrate sensitivity to the nature and the functioning of the student within the family, school and community contexts.

3. Demonstrate the counseling and consultation skills needed to facilitate informed and appropriate action in response to the needs of students.

(3) Fostering of relationships.

1. Employ effective counseling and consultation skills with students, parents, colleagues, administrators, and others.

2. Communicate effectively with parents, colleagues, students and administrators.

3. Counsel students in the areas of personal, social, academic, and career development.

4. Assist families in helping their children address the personal, social, and emotional concerns and problems that may impede educational progress.

5. Implement developmentally appropriate counseling interventions with children and adolescents.

6. Demonstrate the ability to negotiate and move individuals and groups toward consensus or conflict resolution or both.

7. Refer students for specialized help when appropriate.

8. Value the well-being of the students as paramount in the counseling relationship.

(4) Group work.

1. Implement developmentally appropriate interventions involving group dynamics, counseling theories, group counseling methods and skills, and other group work approaches.

2. Apply knowledge of group counseling in implementing appropriate group processes for elementary, middle school, and secondary students.

(5) Career development, education, and postsecondary planning.

1. Assist students in the assessment of their individual strengths, weaknesses, and differences, including those that relate to academic achievement and future plans.

2. Apply knowledge of career assessment and career choice programs.

3. Implement occupational and educational placement, follow-up and evaluation.

4. Develop a counseling network and provide resources for use by students in personalizing the exploration of postsecondary educational opportunities.

(6) Assessment and evaluation.

1. Demonstrate individual and group approaches to assessment and evaluation.

2. Demonstrate an understanding of the proper administration and uses of standardized tests.

3. Apply knowledge of test administration, scoring, and measurement concerns.

4. Apply evaluation procedures for monitoring student achievement.

5. Apply assessment information in program design and program modifications to address students' needs.

6. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to assessment and student records.

(7) Professional orientation.

1. Apply knowledge of history, roles, organizational structures, ethics, standards, and credentialing.

2. Maintain a high level of professional knowledge and skills.

3. Apply knowledge of professional and ethical standards to the practice of school counseling.

4. Articulate the counselor role to school personnel, parents, community, and students.

(8) School counseling skills.

1. Design, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive, developmental school guidance program.

2. Implement and evaluate specific strategies designed to meet program goals and objectives.

3. Consult and coordinate efforts with resource persons, specialists, businesses, and agencies outside the school to promote program objectives.

4. Provide information appropriate to the particular educational transition and assist students in understanding the relationship that their curricular experiences and academic achievements will have on subsequent educational opportunities.

5. Assist parents and families in order to provide a supportive environment in which students can become effective learners and achieve success in pursuit of appropriate educational goals.

6. Provide training, orientation, and consultation assistance to faculty, administrators, staff, and school officials to assist them in responding to the social, emotional, and educational development of all students.

7. Collaborate with teachers, administrators, and other educators in ensuring that appropriate educational experiences are provided that allow all students to achieve success.

8. Assist in the process of identifying and addressing the needs of the exceptional student.

9. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to child abuse and mandatory reporting.

10. Advocate for the educational needs of students and work to ensure that these needs are addressed at every level of the school experience.

11. Promote use of counseling and guidance activities and programs involving the total school community to provide a positive school climate.

(9) Classroom management.

1. Apply effective classroom management strategies as demonstrated in classroom guidance and large group guidance lessons.

2. Consult with teachers and parents about effective classroom management and behavior management strategies.

(10) Curriculum.

1. Write classroom lessons including objectives, learning activities, and discussion questions.

2. Utilize various methods of evaluating what students have learned in classroom lessons.

3. Demonstrate competency in conducting classroom and other large group activities, utilizing an effective lesson plan design, engaging students in the learning process, and employing age-appropriate classroom management strategies.

4. Design a classroom unit of developmentally appropriate learning experiences.

5. Demonstrate knowledge in writing standards and benchmarks for curriculum.

(11) Learning theory.

1. Identify and consult with teachers about how to create a positive learning environment utilizing such factors as effective classroom management strategies, building a sense of community in the classroom, and cooperative learning experiences.

2. Identify and consult with teachers regarding teaching strategies designed to motivate students using small group learning activities, experiential learning activities, student mentoring programs, and shared decision-making opportunities.

3. Demonstrate knowledge of child and adolescent development and identify developmentally appropriate teaching and learning strategies.

(12) Teaching and counseling practicum. The school counselor demonstrates competency in conducting classroom sessions with middle and secondary school students. The practicum consisting of a minimum of 500 contact hours provides opportunities for the prospective counselor, under the supervision of a licensed professional school counselor, to engage in a variety of activities in which a

regularly employed school counselor would be expected to participate including, but not limited to, individual counseling, group work, developmental classroom guidance and consultation.

27.3(3) *School psychologist.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a school psychologist with pupils from birth to age 21 (and to a maximum allowable age in accordance with Iowa Code section 256B.8).

b. Program requirements.

(1) An applicant shall have completed a program of graduate study that is currently approved (or that was approved at the time of graduation) by the National Association of School Psychologists or the American Psychological Association, or be certified as a Nationally Certified School Psychologist by the National Association of School Psychologists, in preparation for service as a school psychologist through one of the following options:

1. Completion of a master's degree with sufficient graduate semester hours beyond a baccalaureate degree to total 60; or
2. Completion of a specialist's degree of at least 60 graduate semester hours with or without completion of a terminal master's degree program; or
3. Completion of a doctoral degree program of at least 60 graduate semester hours with or without completion of a terminal master's degree program or specialist's degree program.

(2) The program shall include an approved human relations component.

(3) The program must include preparation that contributes to the education of students with disabilities and students who are gifted and talented.

c. School psychologist one-year Class A license.

(1) Requirements for a one-year Class A license. A nonrenewable Class A license valid for one year may be issued to an individual who must complete an internship or thesis as an aspect of an approved program in preparation for the school psychologist endorsement. The one-year Class A license may be issued under the following limited conditions:

1. Verification from the institution that the internship or thesis is a requirement for successful completion of the program.
2. Verification that the employment situation will be satisfactory for the internship experience.
3. Verification from the institution of the length of the approved and planned internship or the anticipated completion date of the thesis.
4. Verification of the evaluation processes for successful completion of the internship or thesis.
5. Verification that the internship or thesis is the only requirement remaining for successful completion of the approved program.

(2) Written documentation of the above requirements must be provided by the official at the institution where the individual is completing the approved school psychologist program and forwarded to the board of educational examiners with the application form for licensure.

27.3(4) *Speech-language pathologist.* A person who meets the requirements set forth below may be issued an endorsement. Alternatively, a person may meet the requirements for a statement of professional recognition (SPR) issued by the board of educational examiners in this area as set forth in 282—Chapter 16.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a speech-language pathologist to pupils from birth to age 21 (and to a maximum allowable age in accordance with Iowa Code section 256B.8).

b. Program requirements.

(1) An applicant must hold a master's degree in speech pathology.

(2) Content. An applicant must have completed the requirements in speech pathology and in the professional education sequence, i.e., 20 semester hours including student teaching/internship as a school speech-language pathologist. Courses in the following areas may be recognized for fulfilling the 20-hour sequence:

1. Curriculum courses (e.g., reading, methods, curriculum development).
2. Foundations (e.g., philosophy of education, foundations of education).

3. Educational measurements (e.g., school finance, tests and measurements, measures and evaluation of instruction).

4. Educational psychology (e.g., educational psychology, educational psychology measures, principles of behavior modification).

5. Courses in special education (e.g., introduction to special education, learning disabilities).

6. Child development courses (e.g., human growth and development, principles and theories of child development, history and theories of early childhood education).

NOTE: General education courses (e.g., introduction to psychology, sociology, history, literature, humanities) will not be credited toward fulfillment of the required 20 hours.

(3) The applicant must complete an approved human relations component.

(4) The program must include preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.

27.3(5) *Professional service administrator.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a supervisor of special education support programs. However, an individual holding a statement of professional recognition is not eligible for the professional service administrator endorsement.

b. Program requirements.

(1) An applicant must hold a master's degree in preparation for school psychology, speech/language pathology, audiology (or education of the hearing impaired), or social work.

(2) Content. The program shall include a minimum of 16 graduate semester hours to specifically include the following:

1. Consultation process in special or regular education.
2. Current issues in special education administration including school law/special education law.
3. Program evaluation.
4. Educational leadership.
5. Administration and supervision of special education.
6. Practicum: Special education administration. NOTE: This requirement may be waived based on two years of experience as a special education administrator.
7. School personnel administration.
8. Evaluator approval component.

c. Other. The applicant must:

(1) Have four years of support service in a school setting with special education students in the specific discipline area desired.

(2) Meet the practitioner licensure requirements of one of the following endorsements:

1. School audiologist (or hearing impaired at K-8 and 5-12).
2. School psychologist.
3. School social worker.
4. Speech-language pathologist.

27.3(6) *Director of special education of an area education agency.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a director of special education of an area education agency. Assistant directors are also required to hold this endorsement. However, an individual holding a statement of professional recognition is not eligible for the director of special education of an area education agency endorsement.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—specialist or its equivalent. An applicant must hold a master's degree plus at least 32 semester hours of planned graduate study in administration or special education beyond the master's degree.

(2) Endorsement. An applicant must hold or meet the requirements for one of the following:

1. PK-12 principal and PK-12 supervisor of special education (see rule 282—18.9(272));
2. Supervisor of special education—instructional (see rule 282—15.5(272));
3. Professional service administrator (see subrule 27.3(5)); or
4. A letter of authorization for special education supervisor issued prior to October 1, 1988.

(3) Content. An applicant must have completed a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include the following:

1. Knowledge of federal, state and local fiscal policies related to education.
2. Knowledge of school plant/facility planning.
3. Knowledge of human resources management, including recruitment, personnel assistance and development, evaluations, and negotiations.
4. Knowledge of models, theories and philosophies that provide the basis for educational systems.
5. Knowledge of current issues in special education.
6. Knowledge of special education school law and legislative and public policy issues affecting children and families.
7. Knowledge of the powers and duties of the director of special education of an area education agency as delineated in Iowa Code section 273.5.
8. Practicum in administration and supervision of special education programs.

(4) Experience. An applicant must have three years of administrative experience as a PK-12 principal or PK-12 supervisor of special education.

(5) Competencies. Through completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements, the director of special education accomplishes the following:

1. Facilitates the development, articulation, implementation and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by the school community.
2. Advocates, nurtures and sustains a school culture and instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional growth.
3. Ensures management of the organization, operations and resources for a safe, efficient and effective learning environment.
4. Collaborates with educational staff, families and community members; responds to diverse community interests and needs; and mobilizes community resources.
5. Acts with integrity and fairness and in an ethical manner.
6. Understands, responds to, and influences the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context.
7. Collaborates and assists in supporting integrated work of the entire agency.

c. Other.

(1) Option 1: Instructional. An applicant must meet the requirements for one special education teaching endorsement and have three years of teaching experience in special education.

(2) Option 2: Support. An applicant must meet the practitioner licensure requirements for one of the following endorsements and have three years of experience as a:

1. School audiologist;
2. School psychologist;
3. School social worker; or
4. Speech-language pathologist.

27.3(7) *School social worker.* A person who meets the requirements set forth below may be issued an endorsement. Alternatively, a person may meet the requirements for a statement of professional recognition (SPR) issued by the board of educational examiners in this area as set forth in 282—Chapter 16.

a. Authorization. An individual who meets the requirements of 282—paragraph 15.7(5)*"b"* or 282—subrule 16.6(2) is authorized to serve as a school social worker to pupils from birth to age 21 (and to a maximum allowable age in accordance with Iowa Code section 256B.8).

b. Endorsement requirements. An applicant must hold a master's degree in social work from an accredited school of social work to include a minimum of 20 semester hours of coursework (including practicum experience) which demonstrates skills, knowledge, and competencies in the following areas:

(1) Social work.

1. Assessment (e.g., social, emotional, behavioral, and familial).
2. Intervention (e.g., individual, group, and family counseling).

3. Related studies (e.g., community resource coordination, multidiscipline teaming, organizational behavior, and research).

(2) Education.

1. General education (e.g., school law, foundations of education, methods, psychoeducational measurement, behavior management, child development).

2. Special education (e.g., exceptional children, psychoeducational measurement, behavior management, special education regulations, counseling school-age children).

(3) Practicum experience. A practicum experience in a school setting under the supervision of an experienced school social work practitioner is required. The practicum shall include experiences that lead to the development of professional identity and the disciplined use of self. These experiences will include: assessment, direct services to children and families, consultation, staffing, community liaison and documentation. If a person has served two years as a school social worker, the practicum experience can be waived.

(4) Completion of an approved human relations component is required.

(5) The program must include preparation that contributes to the education of students with disabilities and students who are gifted and talented.

27.3(8) *School audiologist.* A person who meets the requirements set forth below may be issued an endorsement. Alternatively, a person may meet the requirements for a statement of professional recognition (SPR) issued by the board of educational examiners in this area as set forth in 282—Chapter 16.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a school audiologist to pupils from birth to age 21 who have hearing impairments (and to a maximum allowable age in accordance with Iowa Code section 256B.8).

b. Program requirements.

(1) An applicant must hold a master's degree in audiology.

(2) Content. An applicant must complete the requirements in audiology and in the professional education sequence, i.e., 20 semester hours including student teaching/internship as a school audiologist. Courses in the following areas may be recognized for fulfilling the 20-hour sequence:

1. Curriculum courses (e.g., reading, methods, curriculum development).

2. Foundations (e.g., philosophy of education, foundations of education).

3. Educational measurements (e.g., school finance, tests and measurements, measures and evaluation of instruction).

4. Educational psychology (e.g., educational psychology, educational psychology measures, principles of behavior modification).

5. Courses in special education (e.g., introduction to special education, learning disabilities).

6. Child development courses (e.g., human growth and development, principles and theories of child development, history of early childhood education).

NOTE: General education courses (e.g., introduction to psychology, sociology, history, literature, humanities) will not be credited toward fulfillment of the required 20 hours.

(3) An applicant must complete an approved human relations component.

(4) The program must include preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.

[**ARC 7980B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 9074B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; **ARC 9076B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

282—27.4(272) Specific renewal requirements for the initial professional service license.

27.4(1) In addition to the provisions set forth in this rule, an applicant must meet the general requirements set forth under rule 282—20.3(272).

27.4(2) If a person meets all requirements for the standard professional service license except for the requirements in paragraph 27.2(2)*"b,"* the initial professional service license may be renewed upon written request. A second renewal may be granted if the holder of the initial license has not met the

requirements in paragraph 27.2(2)*"b"* and if the license holder can provide evidence of employment which will be acceptable for the experience requirement.
[**ARC 8609B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

282—27.5(272) Specific renewal requirements for the standard professional service license.

27.5(1) In addition to the provisions set forth in this rule, an applicant must meet the general requirements set forth in rule 282—20.3(272).

27.5(2) Four units are needed for renewal. These units may be earned in any combination listed below:

a. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which leads toward the completion of a planned master's, specialist's, or doctor's degree program.

b. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate or undergraduate credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which adds greater depth/breadth to present endorsements held.

c. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which leads to completion of requirements for an endorsement not currently held.

d. One unit may be earned upon completion of each licensure renewal course or activity approved pursuant to guidelines established by the board of educational examiners.
[**ARC 8609B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

282—27.6(272) Specific requirements for a Class B license. A Class B license, which is valid for two years and which is nonrenewable, may be issued to an individual under the following conditions:

27.6(1) *Endorsement in progress.* The individual has a valid professional service license and one or more professional service endorsements, but is seeking to obtain some other professional service endorsement. A Class B license may be issued if requested by an employer and if the individual seeking to obtain some other professional service endorsement has completed at least two-thirds of the requirements, or one-half of the content requirements in a state-designated shortage area, leading to completion of all requirements for the endorsement.

27.6(2) *Request for exception.* A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an exception to the minimum content requirements on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The board will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.

27.6(3) *Expiration.* This license will expire on June 30 of the fiscal year in which it was issued plus one year.
[**ARC 8959B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272.

[Filed ARC 7980B (Notice ARC 7743B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
[Filed ARC 8609B (Notice ARC 8410B, IAB 12/30/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8959B (Notice ARC 8689B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9074B (Notice ARC 8829B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]
[Filed ARC 9076B (Notice ARC 8831B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT[441]

Rules transferred from Social Services Department[770] to Human Services Department[498], see 1983 Iowa Acts, Senate File 464, effective July 1, 1983.
Rules transferred from agency number [498] to [441] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general, IAC Supp. 2/11/87.

TITLE I
GENERAL DEPARTMENTAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 1
DEPARTMENTAL ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 2
CONTRACTING OUT DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES EMPLOYEES AND PROPERTY

CHAPTER 3
DEPARTMENT PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 4
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 8
PAYMENT OF SMALL CLAIMS

CHAPTER 9
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR
INFORMATION PRACTICES

CHAPTER 10
Reserved

CHAPTER 11
COLLECTION OF PUBLIC ASSISTANCE DEBTS

CHAPTER 12
VOLUNTEER SERVICES

CHAPTER 13
PROGRAM EVALUATION

CHAPTER 25
DISABILITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

DIVISION I
DETERMINATION OF STATE PAYMENT AMOUNT

DIVISION II
COUNTY MANAGEMENT PLAN

DIVISION III
MINIMUM DATA SET

DIVISION IV
INCENTIVE AND EFFICIENCY POOL FUNDING

DIVISION V
RISK POOL FUNDING

DIVISION VI
TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FUND RISK POOL FUNDING

DIVISION VII
COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH CENTER WAIVER REQUEST

CHAPTERS 26 and 27
Reserved

CHAPTER 28
POLICIES FOR ALL INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTER 29
MENTAL HEALTH INSTITUTES

CHAPTER 30
STATE RESOURCE CENTERS

CHAPTERS 31 to 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
ALTERNATIVE DIAGNOSTIC FACILITIES

CHAPTER 35
Reserved

CHAPTER 36
FACILITY ASSESSMENTS

DIVISION I
ASSESSMENT FEE FOR INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED

36.1(249A) Assessment of fee
36.2(249A) Determination and payment of fee for facilities certified to participate in the Medicaid program
36.3(249A) Determination and payment of fee for facilities not certified to participate in the Medicaid program
36.4(249A) Termination of fee assessment
36.5 Reserved

DIVISION II
QUALITY ASSURANCE ASSESSMENT FOR NURSING FACILITIES

36.6(249L) Assessment
36.7(249L) Determination and payment of assessment
36.8 and 36.9 Reserved

DIVISION III
HEALTH CARE ACCESS ASSESSMENT FOR HOSPITALS

36.10(83GA,SF2388) Application of assessment
36.11(83GA,SF2388) Determination and payment of assessment
36.12(83GA,SF2388) Termination of health care access assessment

CHAPTER 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES BASIC STATE GRANT

38.1(225C,217) Definitions
38.2(225C,217) Program eligibility
38.3(225C,217) Application under competitive process
38.4(225C,217) Competitive project awards
38.5(225C,217) Sole source or emergency selection project awards
38.6(225C,217) Field-initiated proposals
38.7(225C,217) Notification
38.8(225C,217) Request for reconsideration
38.9(225C,217) Contracts
38.10 Reserved
38.11(225C,217) Reallocation of funds
38.12(225C,217) Conflict of interest policy

CHAPTER 39
Reserved

TITLE IV
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 40
APPLICATION FOR AID

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

40.1 to 40.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 41
GRANTING ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—
CONTROL GROUP

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 42
Reserved

CHAPTER 43
ALTERNATE PAYEES

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 44
Reserved

CHAPTER 45
PAYMENT

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 46
OVERPAYMENT RECOVERY

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 47
DIVERSION INITIATIVES

CHAPTERS 48 and 49
Reserved

TITLE V
STATE SUPPLEMENTARY ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 50
APPLICATION FOR ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 51
ELIGIBILITY

CHAPTER 52
PAYMENT

CHAPTER 53
Reserved

CHAPTER 54
FACILITY PARTICIPATION

TITLE VI
GENERAL PUBLIC ASSISTANCE PROVISIONS

CHAPTERS 55 and 56
Reserved

CHAPTER 57
INTERIM ASSISTANCE REIMBURSEMENT

CHAPTER 58
EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
IOWA DISASTER AID INDIVIDUAL ASSISTANCE GRANT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 61
REFUGEE SERVICES PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 62 to 64
Reserved

TITLE VII
FOOD PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 65
FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

DIVISION I

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS
OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

CHAPTER 83
MEDICAID WAIVER SERVICES

DIVISION I—HCBS ILL AND HANDICAPPED WAIVER SERVICES

DIVISION II—HCBS ELDERLY WAIVER SERVICES

DIVISION III—HCBS AIDS/HIV WAIVER SERVICES

CHAPTER 84
EARLY AND PERIODIC SCREENING, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT

CHAPTER 85
SERVICES IN PSYCHIATRIC INSTITUTIONS

DIVISION I
PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

DIVISION II
PSYCHIATRIC MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS FOR CHILDREN

DIVISION III
NURSING FACILITIES FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS

CHAPTER 86
HEALTHY AND WELL KIDS IN IOWA (HAWK-I) PROGRAM

CHAPTER 87
STATE-FUNDED FAMILY PLANNING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 88
MANAGED HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

DIVISION I
HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATION

DIVISION II
PREPAID HEALTH PLANS

DIVISION III
MEDICAID PATIENT MANAGEMENT

DIVISION IV
IOWA PLAN FOR BEHAVIORAL HEALTH

DIVISION V
PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY

CHAPTER 89
DEBTS DUE FROM TRANSFERS OF ASSETS

CHAPTER 90
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT

CHAPTER 91
MEDICARE DRUG SUBSIDY

CHAPTER 92
IOWACARE

TITLE IX
WORK INCENTIVE DEMONSTRATION

CHAPTER 93
PROMISE JOBS PROGRAM

CHAPTER 94
Reserved

TITLE X
SUPPORT RECOVERY

CHAPTER 95
COLLECTIONS

PART C
INCOME WITHHOLDING—GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION III
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

DIVISION IV
PUBLICATION OF NAMES

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE SEEK EMPLOYMENT ORDERS

DIVISION VI
DEBTOR OFFSET

DIVISION VII
ADMINISTRATIVE LEVY

DIVISION VIII
LICENSE SANCTION

TITLE XI
CHILDREN'S INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTER 101
IOWA STATE JUVENILE HOME

CHAPTER 102
Reserved

CHAPTER 103
ELDORA TRAINING SCHOOL

DIVISION I
GENERAL POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 111
FAMILY-LIFE HOMES

CHAPTER 112
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD FOSTER CARE FACILITIES

CHAPTER 113
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF FOSTER FAMILY HOMES

CHAPTER 114
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF ALL
GROUP LIVING FOSTER CARE FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

CHAPTER 115
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF
COMPREHENSIVE RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

CHAPTER 116
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES
FOR MENTALLY RETARDED CHILDREN

CHAPTER 117
FOSTER PARENT TRAINING

CHAPTER 118
CHILD CARE QUALITY RATING SYSTEM

CHAPTER 119
RECORD CHECK EVALUATIONS FOR HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS

CHAPTERS 120 to 129
Reserved

TITLE XIII
SERVICE ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 130
GENERAL PROVISIONS

TITLE XIV
GRANT/CONTRACT/PAYMENT ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 150
PURCHASE OF SERVICE

DIVISION I
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR IOWA PURCHASE OF SOCIAL SERVICES AGENCY AND INDIVIDUAL CONTRACTS, IOWA PURCHASE OF ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT, AND IOWA DONATIONS OF FUNDS CONTRACT AND PROVISIONS FOR PUBLIC ACCESS TO CONTRACTS

CHAPTER 151
JUVENILE COURT SERVICES DIRECTED PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION II
COURT-ORDERED SERVICES

DIVISION III
GRADUATED SANCTION SERVICES

CHAPTER 152
FOSTER GROUP CARE CONTRACTING

CHAPTER 153
FUNDING FOR LOCAL SERVICES

DIVISION I
SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

DIVISION II
DECATEGORIZATION OF CHILD WELFARE AND JUVENILE JUSTICE FUNDING

DIVISION III
MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND
DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES—LOCAL SERVICES

DIVISION IV
STATE PAYMENT PROGRAM FOR LOCAL MENTAL HEALTH, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND
DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES SERVICES TO ADULTS WITHOUT LEGAL SETTLEMENT

CHAPTER 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 156
PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE

CHAPTER 157
Reserved

CHAPTER 158
FOSTER HOME INSURANCE FUND

CHAPTER 159
CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL SERVICES

CHAPTER 160
ADOPTION OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 161
IOWA SENIOR LIVING TRUST FUND

CHAPTER 162
NURSING FACILITY CONVERSION
AND LONG-TERM CARE SERVICES
DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

CHAPTER 163
ADOLESCENT PREGNANCY PREVENTION AND SERVICES
TO PREGNANT AND PARENTING ADOLESCENTS
PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 164
IOWA HOSPITAL TRUST FUND

CHAPTERS 165 and 166
Reserved

CHAPTER 167
JUVENILE DETENTION REIMBURSEMENT

DIVISION I
ANNUAL REIMBURSEMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 168
CHILD CARE EXPANSION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 169
FUNDING FOR EMPOWERMENT AREAS

TITLE XV
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY SUPPORT
AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTER 170
CHILD CARE SERVICES

CHAPTER 171
Reserved

CHAPTER 172
FAMILY-CENTERED CHILD WELFARE SERVICES

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION II
SAFETY PLAN SERVICES

DIVISION III
FAMILY SAFETY, RISK, AND PERMANENCY SERVICES

DIVISION IV
FAMILY-CENTERED SUPPORTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTERS 173 and 174
Reserved

CHAPTER 175
ABUSE OF CHILDREN

DIVISION I
CHILD ABUSE

DIVISION II
CHILD ABUSE ASSESSMENT

CHAPTER 176
DEPENDENT ADULT ABUSE

CHAPTER 177
IN-HOME HEALTH RELATED CARE

CHAPTERS 178 to 183
Reserved

CHAPTER 184
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY DIRECT SUPPORT

DIVISION I
FAMILY SUPPORT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

DIVISION II
COMPREHENSIVE FAMILY SUPPORT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 185
Reserved

CHAPTER 186
COMMUNITY CARE

CHAPTER 187
AFTERCARE SERVICES AND SUPPORTS

DIVISION I
AFTERCARE SERVICES

CHAPTER 41
GRANTING ASSISTANCE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 41]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

[Rescinded IAB 2/12/97, effective 3/1/97]

441—41.1 to **41.20** Reserved.

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

[Prior to 10/13/93, Human Services(441—41.1 to 41.9)]

441—41.21(239B) Eligibility factors specific to child.

41.21(1) *Age.* The family investment program shall be available to a needy child under the age of 18 years without regard to school attendance.

A child is eligible for the entire month in which the child's eighteenth birthday occurs, unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month. The family investment program shall also be available to a needy child of 18 years who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, as defined in paragraph 41.24(2)*"e,"* and who is reasonably expected to complete the program before reaching the age of 19.

41.21(2) Rescinded, effective June 1, 1988.

41.21(3) *Residing with relative.* The child shall be living in the home of one of the relatives specified in subrule 41.22(3). When an unwed mother intends to place her child for adoption shortly after birth, the child shall be considered as living with the mother until the time custody is actually relinquished.

a. Living with relatives implies primarily the existence of a relationship involving an accepted responsibility on the part of the relative for the child's welfare, including the sharing of a common household.

b. Home is the family setting maintained or in the process of being established as evidenced by the assumption and continuation of responsibility for the child by the relative.

41.21(4) Rescinded, effective July 1, 1980.

41.21(5) *Deprivation of parental care and support.* Rescinded IAB 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 239B.1, 239B.2 and 239B.5.

441—41.22(239B) Eligibility factors specific to payee.

41.22(1) Reserved.

41.22(2) Rescinded, effective June 1, 1988.

41.22(3) *Specified relationship.*

a. A child may be considered as meeting the requirement of living with a specified relative if the child's home is with one of the following or with a spouse of the relative even though the marriage is terminated by death or divorce:

Father—adoptive father.

Mother—adoptive mother.

Grandfather—grandfather-in-law, meaning the subsequent husband of the child's natural grandmother, i.e., stepgrandfather—adoptive grandfather.

Grandmother—grandmother-in-law, meaning the subsequent wife of the child's natural grandfather, i.e., stepgrandmother—adoptive grandmother.

Great-grandfather—great-great-grandfather.

Great-grandmother—great-great-grandmother.

Stepfather, but not his parents.

Stepmother, but not her parents.

Brother—brother-of-half-blood—stepbrother—brother-in-law—adoptive brother.

Sister—sister-of-half-blood—stepsister—sister-in-law—adoptive sister.

Uncle—aunt, of whole or half blood.

Uncle-in-law—aunt-in-law.

Great uncle—great-great-uncle.

Great aunt—great-great-aunt.

First cousins—nephews—nieces.

Second cousins, meaning the son or daughter of one's parent's first cousin.

b. A relative of the putative father can qualify as a specified relative if the putative father has acknowledged paternity by the type of written evidence on which a prudent person would rely.

c. The family investment program is available to a child of unmarried parents the same as to a child of married parents when all eligibility factors are met.

d. The presence of an able-bodied stepparent in the home shall not disqualify a child for assistance, provided that other eligibility factors are met.

41.22(4) *Liability of relatives.* All appropriate steps shall be taken to secure support from legally liable persons on behalf of all persons in the eligible group, including the establishment of paternity.

a. When necessary to establish eligibility, the income maintenance unit shall make the initial contact with the absent parent at the time of application. Subsequent contacts shall be made by the child support recovery unit.

b. When contact with the family investment program family or other sources of information indicate that relatives other than parents and spouses of the eligible children are contributing toward the support of members of the eligible group, have contributed in the past, or are of such financial standing they might reasonably be expected to contribute, the income maintenance unit shall contact these persons to verify current contributions or arrange for contributions on a voluntary basis.

41.22(5) *Referral to child support recovery unit.* The income maintenance unit shall provide prompt notice to the child support recovery unit whenever assistance is furnished with respect to a child with a parent who is absent from the home or when any member of the eligible group is entitled to support payments.

a. A referral to the child support recovery unit shall not be made when a parent's absence is occasioned solely by reason of the performance of active duty in the uniformed services of the United States. "Uniformed service" means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, or Public Health Service of the United States.

b. "Prompt notice" means within two working days of the date assistance is approved.

41.22(6) *Cooperation in obtaining support.* Each applicant for or recipient of the family investment program shall cooperate with the department in establishing paternity and securing support for persons whose needs are included in the assistance grant, except when good cause as defined in 41.22(8) for refusal to cooperate is established.

a. The applicant or recipient shall cooperate in the following areas:

(1) Identifying and locating the parent of the child for whom aid is claimed.

(2) Establishing the paternity of a child born out of wedlock for whom aid is claimed.

(3) Obtaining support payments for the applicant or recipient and for a child for whom aid is claimed.

(4) Rescinded IAB 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98.

b. Cooperation is defined as including the following actions by the applicant or recipient:

(1) Appearing at the office of the income maintenance unit or the child support recovery unit to provide verbal or written information or documentary evidence known to, possessed by, or reasonably obtained by the applicant or recipient that is relevant to achieving the objectives of the child support recovery program.

(2) Appearing as a witness at judicial or other hearings or proceedings.

(3) Providing information, or attesting to the lack of information, under penalty of perjury.

(4) Paying to the department any cash support payments for a member of the eligible group, except as described at 41.27(7)*"p"* and *"q,"* received by a recipient after the date of decision as defined in 441—subrule 40.24(4).

(5) Providing the name of the absent parent and additional necessary information.

c. The applicant or recipient shall cooperate with the income maintenance unit in supplying information with respect to the absent parent, the receipt of support, and the establishment of paternity, to the extent necessary to establish eligibility for assistance and permit an appropriate referral to the child support recovery unit.

d. The applicant or recipient shall cooperate with the child support recovery unit to the extent of supplying all known information and documents pertaining to the location of the absent parent and taking action as may be necessary to secure or enforce a support obligation or establish paternity. This includes completing and signing documents determined to be necessary by the state's attorney for any relevant judicial or administrative process.

e. In the circumstance as described at paragraph *"b,"* subparagraph (4), the income maintenance unit shall make the determination of whether or not the applicant or recipient has cooperated. In all other instances, the child support recovery unit shall make the determination of whether the applicant or recipient has cooperated. The child support recovery unit delegates the income maintenance unit to make this determination for applicants.

f. Failure to cooperate shall result in a sanction to the family. The sanction shall be a deduction of 25 percent from the net cash assistance grant amount payable to the family before any deduction for recoupment of a prior overpayment.

(1) When the income maintenance unit determines noncooperation, the sanction shall be implemented after the noncooperation has occurred. The sanction shall remain in effect until the client has expressed willingness to cooperate. However, any action to remove the sanction shall be delayed until cooperation has occurred.

(2) When the child support recovery unit (CSRU) makes the determination, the sanction shall be implemented upon notification from CSRU to the income maintenance unit that the client has failed to cooperate. The sanction shall remain in effect until the client has expressed to either income maintenance or CSRU staff willingness to cooperate. However, any action to remove the sanction shall be delayed until income maintenance is notified by CSRU that the client has cooperated.

41.22(7) *Assignment of support payments.* Each applicant for or recipient of assistance shall assign to the department any rights to support from any other person that the applicant or recipient may have. The assignment of support payments shall include rights to support in the applicant's or recipient's own behalf or in behalf of any other family member for whom the applicant or recipient is applying or receiving assistance.

a. The assignment of support payments shall include rights to all support payments that accrue during the period of assistance but shall not exceed the total amount of assistance received.

b. An assignment is effective the same date all eligibility information is entered into the department's computer system and is effective for the entire period for which assistance is paid.

41.22(8) *Good cause for refusal to cooperate.* Good cause shall exist when it is determined that cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support is against the best interests of the child.

a. The income maintenance unit shall determine that cooperation is against the child's best interest when the applicant's or recipient's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably anticipated to result in:

(1) Physical harm to the child for whom support is to be sought; or

(2) Emotional harm to the child for whom support is to be sought; or

(3) Physical harm to the parent or caretaker relative with whom the child is living which reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately; or

(4) Emotional harm to the parent or caretaker relative with whom the child is living of a nature or degree that it reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately.

b. The income maintenance unit shall determine that cooperation is against the child's best interest when at least one of the following circumstances exists, and the income maintenance unit believes that

because of the existence of that circumstance, in the particular case, proceeding to establish paternity or secure support would be detrimental to the child for whom support would be sought.

(1) The child for whom support is sought was conceived as a result of incest or forcible rape.

(2) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court of competent jurisdiction.

(3) The applicant or recipient is currently being assisted by a public or licensed private social agency to resolve the issue of whether to keep the child or relinquish the child for adoption, and the discussions have not gone on for more than three months.

c. Physical harm and emotional harm shall be of a serious nature in order to justify a finding of good cause. A finding of good cause for emotional harm shall be based only upon a demonstration of an emotional impairment that substantially affects the individual's functioning.

d. When the good cause determination is based in whole or in part upon the anticipation of emotional harm to the child, the parent, or the caretaker relative, the following shall be considered:

(1) The present emotional state of the individual subject to emotional harm.

(2) The emotional health history of the individual subject to emotional harm.

(3) Intensity and probable duration of the emotional impairment.

(4) The degree of cooperation required.

(5) The extent of involvement of the child in the paternity establishment or support enforcement activity to be undertaken.

41.22(9) *Claiming good cause.* Each applicant for or recipient of the family investment program who is required to cooperate with the child support recovery unit shall have the opportunity to claim good cause for refusing to cooperate in establishing paternity or securing support payments.

a. Before requiring cooperation, the income maintenance unit shall notify the applicant or recipient using Form 470-0169, Requirements of Support Enforcement, of the right to claim good cause as an exception to the cooperation requirement and of all the requirements applicable to a good cause determination.

b. The initial notice advising of the right to refuse to cooperate for good cause shall:

(1) Advise the applicant or recipient of the potential benefits the child may derive from the establishment of paternity and securing support.

(2) Advise the applicant or recipient that by law cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support is a condition of eligibility for the family investment program.

(3) Advise the applicant or recipient of the sanctions provided for refusal to cooperate without good cause.

(4) Advise the applicant or recipient that good cause for refusal to cooperate may be claimed; and that if the income maintenance unit determines, in accordance with these rules, that there is good cause, the applicant or recipient will be excused from the cooperation requirement.

(5) Advise the applicant or recipient that upon request, or following a claim of good cause, the income maintenance unit will provide further notice with additional details concerning good cause.

c. When the applicant or recipient makes a claim of good cause or requests additional information regarding the right to file a claim of good cause, the income maintenance unit shall issue a second notice, Form 470-0170, Requirements of Claiming Good Cause. To claim good cause, the applicant or recipient shall sign and date Form 470-0170 and return it to the income maintenance unit. This form:

(1) Indicates that the applicant or recipient must provide corroborative evidence of a good cause circumstance and must, when requested, furnish sufficient information to permit the income maintenance unit to investigate the circumstances.

(2) Informs the applicant or recipient that, upon request, the income maintenance unit will provide reasonable assistance in obtaining the corroborative evidence.

(3) Informs the applicant or recipient that on the basis of the corroborative evidence supplied and the department's investigation when necessary, the income maintenance unit will determine whether cooperation would be against the best interest of the child for whom support would be sought.

(4) Lists the circumstances under which cooperation may be determined to be against the best interests of the child.

(5) Informs the applicant or recipient that the child support recovery unit may review the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for a good cause determination and may participate in any hearings concerning the issue of good cause.

(6) Informs the applicant or recipient that the child support recovery unit may attempt to establish paternity and collect support in those cases where the income maintenance unit determines that this can be done without risk to the applicant or recipient if done without the applicant's or recipient's participation.

d. The applicant or recipient who refuses to cooperate and who claims to have good cause for refusing to cooperate has the burden of establishing the existence of a good cause circumstance. Failure to meet these requirements shall constitute a sufficient basis for the income maintenance unit to determine that good cause does not exist. The applicant or recipient shall:

(1) Specify the circumstances that the applicant or recipient believes provide sufficient good cause for not cooperating.

(2) Corroborate the good cause circumstances.

(3) When requested, provide sufficient information to permit an investigation.

41.22(10) *Determination of good cause.* The income maintenance unit shall determine whether good cause exists for each applicant for or recipient of the family investment program who claims to have good cause.

a. The applicant or recipient shall be notified by the income maintenance unit of its determination that good cause does or does not exist. The determination shall:

(1) Be in writing.

(2) Contain the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for determination.

(3) Be entered in the family investment program case record.

b. The determination of whether or not good cause exists shall be made within 45 days from the day the good cause claim is made. The income maintenance unit may exceed this time standard only when:

(1) The case record documents that the income maintenance unit needs additional time because the information required to verify the claim cannot be obtained within the time standard, or

(2) The case record documents that the claimant did not provide corroborative evidence within the time period set forth in 41.22(11).

c. When the income maintenance unit determines that good cause does not exist:

(1) The applicant or recipient will be so notified and afforded an opportunity to cooperate, withdraw the application for assistance, or have the case closed; and

(2) Continued refusal to cooperate will result in the imposition of sanctions.

d. The income maintenance unit shall make a good cause determination based on the corroborative evidence supplied by the applicant or recipient only after the unit has examined the evidence and found that it actually verifies the good cause claim.

e. Before making a final determination of good cause for refusing to cooperate, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Afford the child support recovery unit the opportunity to review and comment on the findings and basis for the proposed determination, and

(2) Consider any recommendation from the child support recovery unit.

f. The child support recovery unit may participate in any appeal hearing that results from an applicant's or recipient's appeal of an agency action with respect to a decision on a claim of good cause.

g. Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending a determination of good cause for refusal to cooperate when the applicant or recipient has specified the circumstances under which good cause can be claimed and provided the corroborative evidence and any additional information needed to establish good cause.

h. The income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Periodically, but not less frequently than every six months, review those cases in which the agency has determined that good cause exists based on a circumstance that is subject to change.

(2) When it determines that circumstances have changed so that good cause no longer exists, rescind its findings and proceed to enforce the requirements pertaining to cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support.

41.22(11) *Proof of good cause.* The applicant or recipient who claims good cause shall provide corroborative evidence within 20 days from the day the claim was made. In exceptional cases where the income maintenance unit determines that the applicant or recipient requires additional time because of the difficulty in obtaining the corroborative evidence, the income maintenance unit shall allow a reasonable additional period upon approval by the worker's immediate supervisor.

a. A good cause claim may be corroborated with the following types of evidence.

(1) Birth certificates or medical or law enforcement records which indicate that the child was conceived as the result of incest or forcible rape.

(2) Court documents or other records which indicate that legal proceedings for adoption are pending before a court of competent jurisdiction.

(3) Court, medical, criminal, child protective services, social services, psychological, or law enforcement records which indicate that the putative father or absent parent might inflict physical or emotional harm on the child or caretaker relative.

(4) Medical records which indicate emotional health history and present emotional health status of the caretaker relative or the child for whom support would be sought; or written statements from a mental health professional indicating a diagnosis or prognosis concerning the emotional health of the caretaker relative or the child for whom support would be sought.

(5) A written statement from a public or licensed private social agency that the applicant or recipient is being assisted by the agency to resolve the issue of whether to keep the child or relinquish the child for adoption.

(6) Sworn statements from individuals other than the applicant or recipient with knowledge of the circumstances which provide the basis for the good cause claim.

b. When, after examining the corroborative evidence submitted by the applicant or recipient, the income maintenance unit wishes to request additional corroborative evidence which is needed to permit a good cause determination, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Promptly notify the applicant or recipient that additional corroborative evidence is needed, and

(2) Specify the type of document which is needed.

c. When the applicant or recipient requests assistance in securing corroborative evidence, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Advise the applicant or recipient how to obtain the necessary documents, and

(2) Make a reasonable effort to obtain any specific documents which the applicant or recipient is not reasonably able to obtain without assistance.

d. When a claim is based on the applicant's or recipient's anticipation of physical harm and corroborative evidence is not submitted in support of the claim:

(1) The income maintenance unit will investigate the good cause claim when the unit believes that the claim is credible without corroborative evidence and corroborative evidence is not available.

(2) Good cause will be found when the claimant's statement and investigation which is conducted satisfies the income maintenance unit that the applicant or recipient has good cause for refusing to cooperate.

(3) A determination that good cause exists will be reviewed and approved or disapproved by the worker's immediate supervisor and the findings will be recorded in the case record.

e. The income maintenance unit may further verify the good cause claim when the applicant's or recipient's statement of the claim together with the corroborative evidence do not provide sufficient basis for making a determination. When the income maintenance unit determines that it is necessary, the unit may conduct an investigation of good cause claims to determine that good cause does or does not exist.

f. When it conducts an investigation of a good cause claim, the income maintenance unit will:

(1) Contact the absent parent or putative father from whom support would be sought when the contact is determined to be necessary to establish the good cause claim.

(2) Prior to making the necessary contact, notify the applicant or recipient so the applicant or recipient may present additional corroborative evidence or information so that contact with the parent or putative father becomes unnecessary, withdraw the application for assistance or have the case closed, or have the good cause claim denied.

41.22(12) *Enforcement without caretaker's cooperation.* When the income maintenance unit makes a determination that good cause exists, the unit shall also make a determination of whether or not child support enforcement can proceed without risk of harm to the child or caretaker relative when the enforcement or collection activities do not involve the participation of the child or caretaker.

a. The child support recovery unit shall have an opportunity to review and comment on the findings and basis for the proposed determination, and the income maintenance unit shall consider any recommendation from the child support recovery unit.

b. The determination shall:

(1) Be in writing,

(2) Contain the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for determination, and

(3) Be entered into the family investment program case record.

c. When the income maintenance unit excuses cooperation but determines that the child support recovery unit may proceed to establish paternity or enforce support, the income maintenance unit will notify the applicant or recipient to enable the individual to withdraw the application for assistance or have the case closed.

41.22(13) *Furnishing of social security number.* As a condition of eligibility each applicant for or recipient of and all members of the eligible group must furnish a social security account number or proof of application for a number if it has not been issued or is not known and provide the number upon its receipt. The requirement shall not apply to a payee who is not a member of the eligible group.

a. Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending the issuance or verification of the numbers when the applicant or recipient has complied with the requirements of 41.22(13).

b. When the mother of the newborn child is a current recipient, the mother shall have until the second month following the mother's discharge from the hospital to apply for a social security account number for the child.

c. When the applicant is a battered alien, as described at 41.23(4), the applicant shall have until the month following the month the person receives employment authorization from the Immigration and Naturalization Service to apply for a social security account number.

41.22(14) *Department of workforce development registration and referral.* Rescinded IAB 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01.

41.22(15) *Requiring minor parents to live with parent or legal guardian.* A minor parent and the dependent child in the minor parent's care must live in the home of a parent or legal guardian of the minor parent in order to receive family investment program benefits unless good cause for not living with the parent or legal guardian is established.

a. "Living in the home" includes living in the same apartment, same half of a duplex, same condominium or same row house as the adult parent or legal guardian. It also includes living in an apartment which is located in the home of the adult parent or legal guardian.

b. For applicants, determination of whether the minor parent and child are living with a parent or legal guardian or have good cause must be made as of the date of the first application interview as described at 441—subrule 40.24(2).

(1) If, as of the date of this interview, the minor parent and child are living with a parent or legal guardian or are determined to have good cause, the FIP application for the minor parent and child shall be approved as early as seven days from receipt of the application provided they are otherwise eligible.

(2) If, as of the date of this interview, the minor parent and child are not living with a parent or legal guardian and do not have good cause, the FIP application for the minor parent and child shall be denied.

c. For recipients, when changes occur, continuing eligibility shall be redetermined according to 441—subrules 40.27(4) and 40.27(5).

d. A minor parent determined to have good cause for not living with a parent or legal guardian must attend FaDSS or other family development as required in 441—subrule 93.4(4).

41.22(16) *Good cause for not living in the home of a parent or legal guardian.* Good cause shall exist when at least one of the following conditions applies:

a. The parents or legal guardian of the minor parent is deceased, missing or living in another state.

b. The physical or emotional health or safety of the minor parent or child would be jeopardized if the minor parent is required to live with the parent or legal guardian.

(1) Physical or emotional harm shall be of a serious nature in order to justify a finding of good cause.

(2) Physical or emotional harm shall include situations of documented abuse or incest.

(3) When the good cause determination is based in whole or in part upon the anticipation of emotional harm to the minor parent or child, the following shall be considered:

1. The present emotional state of the individual subject to emotional harm.
2. The emotional health history of the individual subject to emotional harm.
3. Intensity and probable duration of the emotional impairment.

c. The minor parent is in a foster care supervised apartment living arrangement.

d. The minor parent is participating in the job corps solo parent program.

e. The parents or legal guardian refuses to allow the minor parent and child to return home and the minor parent is living with a specified relative, aged 21 or over, on the day of interview, and the caretaker is the applicant or payee.

f. The minor parent and child live in a maternity home or other licensed adult-supervised supportive living arrangement as defined by the department of human services.

g. Other circumstances exist which indicate that living with the parents or legal guardian will defeat the goals of self-sufficiency and responsible parenting. Situations which appear to meet this good cause reason must be referred to the administrator of the division of economic assistance, or the administrator's designee, for determination of good cause.

41.22(17) *Claiming good cause for not living in the home of a parent or legal guardian.* Each applicant or recipient who is not living with a parent or legal guardian shall have the opportunity to claim good cause for not living with a parent or legal guardian.

41.22(18) *Determination of good cause for not living in the home of a parent or legal guardian.* The department shall determine whether good cause exists for each applicant or recipient who claims good cause.

a. The applicant or recipient shall be notified by the department of its determination that good cause does or does not exist. The determination shall:

(1) Be in writing.

(2) Contain the department's findings and basis for determination.

(3) Be entered in the family investment program case record.

b. When the department determines that good cause does not exist:

(1) The applicant or recipient shall be so notified.

(2) The application shall be denied or family investment program assistance canceled.

(3) Rescinded IAB 8/31/05, effective 11/1/05.

c. The department shall:

(1) Periodically, but not less frequently than every six months, review those cases in which the agency has determined that good cause exists based on a circumstance that is subject to change.

(2) When it determines that circumstances have changed so that good cause no longer exists, rescind its findings and proceed to enforce the requirements.

41.22(19) *Proof of good cause for not living in the home of a parent or legal guardian.* The applicant or recipient who claims good cause shall provide corroborative evidence to prove the good cause claim within the time frames described at 441—subrule 40.24(1) and paragraph 40.27(4)*"c."*

a. A good cause claim may be corroborated by one or more of the following types of evidence:

(1) Court, medical, criminal, child protective services, social services, psychological, or law enforcement records which indicate that the parent or legal guardian might inflict physical or emotional harm on the minor parent or child.

(2) Medical records that indicate the emotional health history and present emotional health status of the minor parent or child; or written statements from a mental health professional indicating a diagnosis or prognosis concerning the emotional health of the minor parent or child.

(3) Sworn statements from individuals other than the applicant or recipient with knowledge of the circumstances which provide the basis for the good cause claim. Written statements from the client's friends or relatives are not sufficient alone to grant good cause based on physical or emotional harm, but may be used to support other evidence.

(4) Notarized statements from the parents or legal guardian or other reliable evidence to verify that the parents or legal guardian refuse to allow the minor parent and child to return home.

(5) Court, criminal, child protective services, social services or other records which verify that the parents or legal guardian of the minor parent is deceased, missing or living in another state, or that the minor parent is in a foster care supervised apartment living arrangement, the job corps solo parent program, maternity home or other licensed adult-supervised supportive living arrangement.

b. When, after examining the corroborative evidence submitted by the applicant or recipient, the department wishes to request additional corroborative evidence which is needed to permit a good cause determination, the department shall:

(1) Promptly notify the applicant or recipient that additional corroborative evidence is needed.

(2) Specify the type of document which is needed.

c. When the applicant or recipient requests assistance in securing evidence, the department shall:

(1) Advise the applicant or recipient how to obtain the necessary documents.

(2) Make a reasonable effort to obtain any specific documents which the applicant or recipient is not reasonably able to obtain without assistance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 239B.

[**ARC 8004B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 10/1/09]

441—41.23(239B) Home, residence, citizenship, and alienage.

41.23(1) *Iowa residence.*

a. A resident of Iowa is one:

(1) Who is living in Iowa voluntarily with the intention of making that person's home there and not for a temporary purpose. A child is a resident of Iowa when living there on other than a temporary basis. Residence may not depend upon the reason for which the individual entered the state, except insofar as it may bear upon whether the individual is there voluntarily or for a temporary purpose; or

(2) Who, at the time of application, is living in Iowa, is not receiving assistance from another state, and entered Iowa with a job commitment or seeking employment in Iowa, whether or not currently employed. Under this definition the child is a resident of the state in which the caretaker is a resident.

b. Residence is retained until abandoned. Temporary absence from Iowa, with subsequent returns to Iowa, or intent to return when the purposes of the absence have been accomplished, does not interrupt continuity of residence.

41.23(2) *Suitability of home.* The home shall be deemed suitable until the court has ruled it unsuitable and, as a result of such action, the child has been removed from the home.

41.23(3) *Absence from the home.*

a. An individual who is absent from the home shall not be included in the assistance unit, except as described in paragraph *"b."*

(1) A parent who is a convicted offender but is permitted to live at home while serving a court-imposed sentence by performing unpaid public work or unpaid community service during the workday is considered absent from the home.

(2) A parent whose absence from the home is due solely to a pattern of employment is not considered to be absent.

(3) A parent whose absence is occasioned solely by reason of the performance of active duty in the uniformed services of the United States is considered absent from the home, notwithstanding the provisions of subrule 41.22(5). "Uniformed service" means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps,

Coast Guard, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, or Public Health Service of the United States.

b. The needs of an individual who is temporarily out of the home are included in the eligible group, if otherwise eligible. A temporary absence exists in the following circumstances:

(1) An individual is anticipated to be in the medical institution for less than a year, as verified by a physician's statement. Failure to return within one year will result in the individual's needs being removed from the grant.

(2) An individual is out of the home to secure education or training, as defined for children in 41.24(2)*"e"* and for adults in rule 441—93.8(239B), first sentence, as long as the caretaker relative retains supervision of the child.

(3) An individual is out of the home for reasons other than reasons in subparagraphs (1) and (2) and the payee intends that the individual will return to the home within three months. Failure to return within three months will result in the individual's needs being removed from the grant.

41.23(4) *Battered aliens.* A person who meets the conditions of eligibility under Iowa Code section 239B.2 and who meets either of the following requirements shall be eligible for participation in the family investment program:

a. The person is a conditional resident alien who was battered or subjected to extreme cruelty, or whose child was battered or subjected to extreme cruelty, perpetrated by the person's spouse who is a United States citizen or lawful permanent resident, as described in 8 CFR Section 216.5(a)(3).

b. The person was battered or subjected to extreme cruelty, or the person's child was battered or subjected to extreme cruelty, perpetrated by the person's spouse who is a United States citizen or lawful permanent resident, and the person's petition has been approved or a petition is pending that sets forth a prima facie case that the person has noncitizen status under any of the following categories:

(1) Status as a spouse or child of a United States citizen or lawful permanent resident under the federal Immigration and Nationality Act, Section 204(a)(1)(A).

(2) Status as a spouse or child who was battered or subjected to extreme cruelty by a United States citizen or lawful permanent resident under the federal Immigration and Nationality Act, Section 204(a)(iii), as codified in 8 United States Code Section 1154(a)(1)(A)(iii).

(3) Classification as a person lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the federal Immigration and Nationality Act.

(4) Suspension of deportation and adjustment of status under the federal Immigration and Nationality Act, Section 244(a), as in effect before the date of enactment of the federal Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996.

(5) Cancellation of removal or adjustment of status under the federal Immigration and Nationality Act, Section 240A, as codified in 8 United States Code Section 1229b.

(6) Status as an asylee, if asylum is pending, under the federal Immigration and Nationality Act, Section 208, as codified in 8 United States Code Section 1158.

41.23(5) *Citizenship and alienage.*

a. A family investment program assistance grant may include the needs of a citizen or national of the United States, or a qualified alien as defined at 8 United States Code Section 1641.

(1) A person who is a qualified alien as defined at 8 United States Code Section 1641 is not eligible for family investment program assistance for five years. The five-year period of ineligibility begins on the date of the person's entry into the United States with a qualified alien status as defined at 8 United States Code Section 1641.

EXCEPTIONS: The five-year prohibition from family investment program assistance does not apply to battered aliens as described at 41.23(4), qualified aliens described in 8 United States Code Section 1612, or to qualified aliens as defined at 8 United States Code Section 1641 who entered the United States before August 22, 1996.

(2) A person who is not a United States citizen, a battered alien as described at 41.23(4), or a qualified alien as defined at 8 United States Code Section 1641 is not eligible for the family investment program regardless of the date the person entered the United States.

b. As a condition of eligibility, each applicant shall attest to the applicant's citizenship or alien status by signing Form 470-0462 or 470-0466, Health and Financial Support Application, or Form 470-2549, Statement of Citizenship Status.

(1) The applicant or, when the applicant is incompetent or incapacitated, someone acting responsibly on the applicant's behalf shall sign the form.

(2) An adult shall sign the form for dependent children. Form 470-2881, Review/Recertification Eligibility Document, may be used to attest to the citizenship of dependent children who enter a recipient household.

(3) Failure to sign a form attesting to citizenship when required to do so creates ineligibility for the entire eligibility group.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 239B.2 and 239B.2B.

441—41.24(239B) Promoting independence and self-sufficiency through employment job opportunities and basic skills (PROMISE JOBS) program. An application for assistance constitutes a registration for the program for all members of the family investment program (FIP) case. Persons who are not exempt from referral to PROMISE JOBS shall enter into a family investment agreement (FIA) as a condition of receiving FIP, except as described at subrule 41.24(8).

41.24(1) *Referral to PROMISE JOBS.*

a. All persons whose needs are included in a grant under the FIP program shall be referred to PROMISE JOBS as FIA-responsible persons unless the department determines the persons are exempt.

b. Any parent living in the home of a child receiving a grant shall also be referred to PROMISE JOBS as an FIA-responsible person unless the department determines the person is exempt.

c. All applicants shall be referred to PROMISE JOBS as FIA-responsible persons unless the department determines that the person is exempt or does not meet other FIP eligibility requirements.

d. Applicants who have chosen and are in a limited benefit plan that began on or after June 1, 1999, shall complete significant contact with or action in regard to PROMISE JOBS as described at paragraphs 41.24(8)*"a"* and *"d"* for FIP eligibility to be considered. For two-parent households, both parents must participate as previously stated except when one parent meets the exemption criteria described at subrule 41.24(2).

41.24(2) *Exemptions.* The following persons are exempt from referral:

a. and *b.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98.

c. A person who is under the age of 16 and is not a parent.

d. A person found eligible for supplemental security income (SSI) benefits based on disability or blindness.

e. A person who is aged 16 to 19, is not a parent, and attends an elementary, secondary or equivalent level of vocational or technical school full-time. For persons who lose exempt status for not attending school, once the person has signed a family investment agreement, the person shall remain referred to PROMISE JOBS and subject to the terms of the agreement.

(1) A person shall be considered to be attending school full-time when enrolled or accepted in an elementary school, a secondary school, or the equivalent level of vocational or technical school or training leading to a certificate or diploma, and the school certifies the person's attendance as full-time. Enrollment in a correspondence school that gives instruction courses by mail is not an allowable program of study.

(2) A person shall also be considered to be in regular attendance in months when the person is not attending because of an official school or training program vacation, an illness, a convalescence, or a family emergency.

(3) A child meets the definition of regular school attendance until the child has been officially dropped from the school rolls.

f. A person who is not a United States citizen and is not a qualified alien as defined in 8 United States Code Section 1641 or a battered alien as described at 41.23(4).

41.24(3) *Parents aged 19 and under.*

a. Unless exempt as described at subrule 41.24(2), parents aged 18 or 19 are referred to PROMISE JOBS as follows:

(1) A parent aged 18 or 19 who has not successfully completed a high school education (or its equivalent) shall be required to participate in educational activities, directed toward the attainment of a high school diploma or its equivalent.

(2) The parent shall be required to participate in other PROMISE JOBS options if the person fails to make good progress in completing educational activities or if it is determined that participation in educational activities is inappropriate for the parent.

(3) The parent shall be required to participate in parenting skills training in accordance with 441—Chapter 93.

b. Unless exempt as described at subrule 41.24(2), parents aged 17 or younger are referred to PROMISE JOBS as follows:

(1) A parent aged 17 or younger who has not successfully completed a high school education or its equivalent shall be required to participate in high school completion activities, directed toward the attainment of a high school diploma or its equivalent.

(2) The parent shall be required to participate in parenting skills training in accordance with 441—Chapter 93.

41.24(4) *Method of referral.*

a. While the eligibility decision is pending, applicants in a limited benefit plan that began on or after June 1, 1999, shall receive a letter which contains information about the need to complete significant contact with or action in regard to the PROMISE JOBS program to be eligible for FIP assistance and the procedure for being referred to the PROMISE JOBS program.

b. While the eligibility decision is pending, applicants who must qualify for a hardship exemption before approval of FIP shall be treated in accordance with subrule 41.30(3).

c. Each person required to be referred to PROMISE JOBS as described at subrule 41.24(1) must meet with PROMISE JOBS staff and sign an FIA.

(1) For an applicant filing an application on or after September 1, 2004, the FIA must be signed before FIP approval, as a condition of eligibility. If a parent fails to sign an FIA, the entire family is ineligible for FIP. If a referred person who is not a parent fails to sign an FIA, only that person is ineligible.

(2) When a FIP participant loses exempt status, the FIP participant shall receive a letter which contains information about participant responsibility under PROMISE JOBS and the FIA and instructs the FIP participant to contact PROMISE JOBS within ten calendar days to schedule the PROMISE JOBS orientation.

41.24(5) *Changes in status and redetermination of exempt status.* Any exempt person shall report any change affecting the exempt status to the department within ten days of the change. The department shall reevaluate exempt persons when changes in status occur and at the time of six-month or annual review. The recipient and the PROMISE JOBS unit shall be notified of any change in a recipient's exempt status.

41.24(6) *Volunteers.* Rescinded IAB 7/21/04, effective 9/1/04.

41.24(7) *Referral to vocational rehabilitation.* The department shall make the department of education, division of vocational rehabilitation services, aware of any person who is referred to PROMISE JOBS and who has a medically determined physical or mental disability and a substantial employment limitation resulting from the disability. However, acceptance of vocational rehabilitation services by the client is optional.

41.24(8) *The limited benefit plan (LBP).* When a participant responsible for signing and meeting the terms of a family investment agreement as described at rule 441—93.4(239B) chooses not to sign or fulfill the terms of the agreement, the FIP assistance unit or the individual participant shall enter into a limited benefit plan. A limited benefit plan is considered imposed as of the date that a timely and adequate notice is issued to the participant as defined at 441—subrule 7.7(1). Once the limited benefit plan is imposed, FIP eligibility no longer exists as of the first of the month after the month in which timely

and adequate notice is given to the participant. Upon the issuance of the notice to impose a limited benefit plan, the person who chose the limited benefit plan can reconsider and end the limited benefit plan, but only as described at paragraph 41.24(8)*"d."* A participant who is exempt from PROMISE JOBS is not subject to the limited benefit plan.

a. A limited benefit plan shall either be a first limited benefit plan or a subsequent limited benefit plan. From the effective date of the limited benefit plan, for a first limited benefit plan, the FIP household shall not be eligible until the participant who chose the limited benefit plan completes significant contact with or action in regard to the PROMISE JOBS program as defined in paragraph *"d."* If a subsequent limited benefit plan is chosen by the same participant, a six-month period of ineligibility applies and ineligibility continues after the six-month period is over until the participant who chose the LBP completes significant contact with or action in regard to the PROMISE JOBS program as defined in paragraph *"d."* A limited benefit plan imposed in error as described in paragraph *"f"* shall not be considered a limited benefit plan. A limited benefit plan is considered imposed when timely and adequate notice is issued establishing the limited benefit plan.

b. The limited benefit plan shall be applied to participants responsible for the family investment agreement and other members of the participant's family as follows:

(1) When the participant responsible for the family investment agreement is a parent, the limited benefit plan shall apply to the entire FIP eligible group as defined at subrule 41.28(1).

(2) When the participant choosing a limited benefit plan is a needy specified relative or a dependent child's stepparent who is in the FIP eligible group because of incapacity, the limited benefit plan shall apply only to the individual participant choosing the plan. EXCEPTION: The limited benefit plan shall apply to the entire FIP eligible group as defined at subrule 41.28(1) when a needy specified relative who assumes the role of parent was responsible for the family investment agreement and chose a limited benefit plan effective October 1, 2005, or earlier.

(3) When the FIP eligible group includes a minor parent living with the minor parent's adult parent or needy specified relative who receives FIP benefits and both the minor parent and the adult parent or needy specified relative are responsible for developing a family investment agreement, each parent or needy specified relative is responsible for a separate family investment agreement, and the limited benefit plan shall be applied as follows:

1. When the adult parent chooses the limited benefit plan, the requirements of the limited benefit plan shall apply to the entire eligible group, even though the minor parent has not chosen the limited benefit plan. However, the minor parent may reapply for FIP benefits as a minor parent living with self-supporting parents or as a minor parent living independently and continue in the family investment agreement process.

2. When the minor parent chooses the limited benefit plan, the requirements of the limited benefit plan shall apply to the minor parent and any child of the minor parent.

3. When the minor parent is the only eligible child in the adult parent's or needy specified relative's home and the minor parent chooses the limited benefit plan, the adult parent's or needy specified relative's FIP eligibility ceases in accordance with subrule 41.28(1). The adult parent or needy specified relative shall become ineligible beginning with the effective date of the minor parent's limited benefit plan.

4. When the needy specified relative chooses the limited benefit plan, the requirements of the limited benefit plan shall apply as described at subparagraph 41.24(8)*"b"*(2).

(4) When the FIP eligible group includes children who are mandatory PROMISE JOBS participants, the children shall not have a separate family investment agreement but shall be asked to sign the eligible group's family investment agreement and to carry out the responsibilities of that family investment agreement. A limited benefit plan shall be applied as follows:

1. When the parent or needy specified relative responsible for a family investment agreement meets those responsibilities but a child who is a mandatory PROMISE JOBS participant chooses an individual limited benefit plan, the limited benefit plan shall apply only to the individual child choosing the plan.

2. When the child who chooses a limited benefit plan under numbered paragraph "1" above is the only child in the eligible group, the parents' or needy specified relative's eligibility ceases in accordance

with subrule 41.28(1). The parents or needy specified relative shall become ineligible beginning with the effective date of the child's limited benefit plan.

(5) When the FIP eligible group includes parents or needy specified relatives who are exempt from PROMISE JOBS participation and children who are mandatory PROMISE JOBS participants, the children are responsible for completing a family investment agreement. If a child who is a mandatory PROMISE JOBS participant chooses the limited benefit plan, the limited benefit plan shall be applied in the manner described in subparagraph (4).

(6) When both parents of a FIP child are in the home, a limited benefit plan shall be applied as follows:

1. When only one parent of a child in the eligible group is responsible for a family investment agreement and that parent chooses the limited benefit plan, the limited benefit plan applies to the entire family and cannot be ended by the voluntary participation in a family investment agreement by the exempt parent.

2. When both parents of a child in the eligible group are responsible for a family investment agreement, both are expected to sign the agreement. If either parent chooses the limited benefit plan, the limited benefit plan cannot be ended by the participation of the other parent in a family investment agreement.

3. When the parents from a two-parent family in a limited benefit plan separate, the limited benefit plan shall follow only the parent who chose the limited benefit plan and any children in the home of that parent.

4. A subsequent limited benefit plan applies when either parent in a two-parent family previously chose a limited benefit plan.

c. A participant shall be considered to have chosen a limited benefit plan under any of the following circumstances:

(1) A participant who does not establish an orientation appointment with the PROMISE JOBS program as described at 441—paragraph 93.3(3)*"b"* or who fails to keep or reschedule an orientation appointment shall receive one reminder letter which informs the participant that those who do not attend orientation have elected to choose the limited benefit plan. A participant who does not establish an orientation appointment within ten calendar days from the mailing date of the reminder letter or who fails to keep or reschedule an orientation appointment shall receive notice establishing the limited benefit plan. Timely and adequate notice provisions as in 441—subrule 7.7(1) apply.

(2) A participant who chooses not to sign the family investment agreement after attending a PROMISE JOBS program orientation shall enter into the limited benefit plan as described in subparagraph (1).

(3) A participant who signs a family investment agreement but does not carry out the family investment agreement responsibilities shall be deemed to have chosen a limited benefit plan as described in subparagraph (1), whether the person signed the agreement as a FIP applicant or as a FIP participant. This includes a participant who fails to respond to the PROMISE JOBS worker's request to renegotiate the family investment agreement when the participant has not attained self-sufficiency by the date established in the family investment agreement. A limited benefit plan shall be imposed regardless of whether the request to renegotiate is made before or after expiration of the family investment agreement.

d. Reconsideration of a first limited benefit plan. A person who chooses a first limited benefit plan may reconsider at any time from the date timely and adequate notice is issued establishing the limited benefit plan. To reconsider and end the limited benefit plan, the person must communicate the desire to engage in PROMISE JOBS activities to the department or appropriate PROMISE JOBS office and develop and sign the family investment agreement.

(1) Since a first limited benefit plan is considered imposed as of the date that a timely and adequate notice is issued, the person who chose the limited benefit plan cannot end it by complying with the issue that resulted in its imposition. To end the limited benefit plan, the person must also sign a family investment agreement, even if the person had signed an agreement before choosing the limited benefit plan.

(2) FIP benefits shall be effective the date the family investment agreement is signed or the effective date of the grant as described in rule 441—40.26(239B), whichever date is later. FIP benefits may be reinstated in accordance with 441—subrule 40.22(5) when the family investment agreement is signed before the effective date of a first limited benefit plan.

e. Reconsideration of a subsequent limited benefit plan. A person who chooses a subsequent limited benefit plan may reconsider that choice at any time following the required six-month period of ineligibility.

(1) A subsequent limited benefit plan is considered imposed as of the date that a timely and adequate notice is issued to establish the limited benefit plan. Therefore, once timely and adequate notice is issued, the person who chose the limited benefit plan cannot end it by complying with the issue that resulted in its imposition except when the participant has failed to provide verification of hours of employment or participation as described in paragraph *"h."*

(2) FIP eligibility no longer exists as of the effective date of the limited benefit plan. Eligibility cannot be reestablished until the six-month period of ineligibility has expired. FIP eligibility does not exist for a person who reapplies for FIP after the notice is issued and before the effective date of the limited benefit plan because the person is not eligible to sign a family investment agreement until the six-month period of ineligibility has expired.

(3) To reconsider and end the limited benefit plan, the person must:

1. Contact the department or the appropriate PROMISE JOBS office to communicate the desire to engage in PROMISE JOBS activities,
2. Sign a new or updated family investment agreement, and
3. Satisfactorily complete 20 hours of employment or the equivalent in an activity other than work experience or unpaid community service, unless problems as described at rule 441—93.14(239B) or barriers as described at 441—subrule 93.4(5)apply. The 20 hours of employment or other activity must be completed within 30 days of the date that the family investment agreement is signed, unless problems as described at rule 441—93.14(239B) or barriers as described at 441—subrule 93.4(5)apply.

(4) FIP benefits shall not begin until the person who chose the limited benefit plan completes the previously defined significant actions. FIP benefits shall be effective the date the family investment agreement is signed or the effective date of the grant as described in rule 441—40.26(239B), whichever date is later, but in no case shall the effective date be within the six-month period of ineligibility.

f. Reconsideration by two-parent family. For a two-parent family when both parents are responsible for a family investment agreement as described at subrule 41.24(1), a first or subsequent limited benefit plan continues until both parents have completed significant contact or action with the PROMISE JOBS program as described in paragraphs *"d"* and *"e"* above.

g. Limited benefit plan imposed in error. A limited benefit plan imposed in error shall not be considered a limited benefit plan. This includes any instance when participation in PROMISE JOBS should not have been required as described in the administrative rules. Examples of instances when an error has occurred are:

(1) The person was exempt from PROMISE JOBS participation at the time the person chose the limited benefit plan.

(2) It is verified that the person considered to have chosen the limited benefit plan moved out of state prior to the date that PROMISE JOBS determined the limited benefit plan was chosen.

(3) The final appeal decision under 441—Chapter 7 reverses the decision to impose a limited benefit plan.

(4) It is determined that the entire amount of assistance issued for the person who chose the limited benefit plan is subject to recoupment for the month when the person chose not to fulfill the terms of the family investment agreement.

(5) The person informs PROMISE JOBS of a newly revealed problem as described at rule 441—93.14(239B) or barrier as described at 441—subrule 93.4(5) after the limited benefit plan is imposed, and it is reasonable that the problem or barrier contributed to a failure that resulted in imposition of the limited benefit plan. The person may be required to provide documentation of the problem or barrier as described at 441—subrule 93.10(3).

h. Limited benefit plan chosen by failure to verify hours of employment or participation. A limited benefit plan chosen by failure to provide verification of hours of employment or participation in an activity specified in the family investment agreement as described at 441—subrule 93.10(2)shall be voided when the person who chose the limited benefit plan subsequently provides verification of hours of employment or participation as provided in this paragraph.

(1) A person who is required to provide verification by the tenth day of each month must provide the verification that was previously due and any additional verification that is currently due by the tenth day of the month following the effective date of the limited benefit plan before the limited benefit plan can be voided. When the tenth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the verification must be provided by the next working day.

(2) In these circumstances, the limited benefit plan shall be voided even if participation was not satisfactory unless the participant has previously been notified of the unsatisfactory participation pursuant to 441—subrule 93.13(1).

41.24(9) *Nonparticipation by volunteer participants.* Rescinded IAB 7/21/04, effective 9/1/04.

41.24(10) *Notification of services.*

a. The department shall inform all applicants for and recipients of FIP of the advantages of employment under FIP.

b. The department shall provide a full explanation of the family rights, responsibilities, and obligations under PROMISE JOBS and the FIA, with information on the time-limited nature of the agreement.

c. The department shall provide information on the employment, education and training opportunities, and support services to which they are entitled under PROMISE JOBS, as well as the obligations of the department. This information shall include explanations of child care assistance and transitional Medicaid.

d. The department shall inform applicants for and recipients of FIP benefits of the grounds for exemption from FIA responsibility and from participation in the PROMISE JOBS program.

e. The department shall explain the LBP and the process by which FIA-responsible persons and mandatory PROMISE JOBS participants can choose the LBP or individual LBP.

f. The department shall inform all applicants for and recipients of FIP of their responsibility to cooperate in establishing paternity and enforcing child support obligations.

g. The department shall inform applicants for FIP benefits that a family investment agreement must be signed before FIP approval as a condition of eligibility, except as described at subrule 41.24(2).

41.24(11) *Implementation.* A limited benefit plan imposed effective on or after June 1, 1999, shall be imposed according to the revised rules becoming effective on that date. A limited benefit plan imposed effective on or before May 1, 1999, shall be imposed subject to the previous rules for the limited benefit plan. For a person who is in a limited benefit plan on May 1, 1999, the terms of the person's existing limited benefit plan shall continue until that limited benefit plan either ends or is lifted in accordance with previous limited benefit plan rules. A participant who chose a limited benefit plan under the previous policy and who then chooses a limited benefit plan that becomes effective on or after June 1, 1999, shall be subject to a subsequent limited benefit plan under the provisions of the revised rules.

441—41.25(239B) Uncategorized factors of eligibility.

41.25(1) *Divesting of income.* Assistance shall not be approved when an investigation proves that income was divested and the action was deliberate and for the primary purpose of qualifying for assistance or increasing the amount of assistance paid.

41.25(2) *Duplication of assistance.* A recipient whose needs are included in a family investment program grant shall not concurrently receive a grant under any other public assistance program administered by the department, including IV-E foster care or state-funded foster care.

a. A recipient shall not concurrently receive the family investment program and subsidized adoption unless exclusion of the person from the FIP grant will reduce benefits to the family.

b. When a family investment program recipient is approved for foster care or subsidized adoption assistance while remaining in the same home, family investment program assistance shall be canceled

effective the first day of the next calendar month following the date approval of the foster care or subsidized adoption payment is successfully entered into the department's computer system. FIP assistance for the month for which the foster care or subsidized adoption payment is approved or any past months for which foster care or subsidized adoption payments are made retroactively shall not be subject to recoupment.

c. A recipient shall not concurrently receive a grant from a public assistance program in another state.

d. When a recipient leaves the home of a specified relative, no payment for a concurrent period shall be made for the same recipient in the home of another relative.

41.25(3) *Aid from other funds.* Supplemental aid from any other agency or organization shall be limited to aid for items of need not covered by the department's standards and to the amount of the percentage reduction used in determining the payment level. Any duplicated assistance shall be considered unearned income.

41.25(4) *Contracts for support.* A person entitled to total support under the terms of an enforceable contract is not eligible to receive the family investment program when the other party, obligated to provide the support, is able to fulfill that part of the contract.

41.25(5) *Participation in a strike.*

a. The family of any parent with whom the child(ren) is living shall be ineligible for the family investment program for any month in which the parent is participating in a strike on the last day of the month.

b. Any individual shall be ineligible for the family investment program for any month in which the individual is participating in a strike on the last day of that month.

c. Definitions:

(1) A strike is a concerted stoppage of work by employees (including a stoppage by reason of expiration of a collective bargaining agreement) and any concerted slowdown or other concerted interruption of operations by employees.

(2) An individual is not participating in a strike at the individual's place of employment when the individual is not picketing and does not intend to picket during the course of the dispute, does not draw strike pay, and provides a signed statement that the individual is willing and ready to return to work but does not want to cross the picket line solely because of the risk of personal injury or death or trauma from harassment. The district administrator shall determine whether such a risk to the individual's physical or emotional well-being exists.

41.25(6) *Graduate students.* The entire assistance unit is ineligible for FIP when a member of the assistance unit is enrolled in an educational program leading to a degree beyond a bachelor's degree.

41.25(7) *Time limit for receiving assistance.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01.

41.25(8) *School attendance requirements.* Rescinded IAB 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04.

41.25(9) *Pilot diversion programs.* Assistance shall not be approved when an assistance unit is subject to a period of ineligibility as described at 441—Chapter 47.

41.25(10) *Fugitive felons, and probation and parole violators.* Assistance shall be denied to a person who is (1) convicted of a felony under state or federal law and is fleeing to avoid prosecution, custody or confinement, or (2) violating a condition of probation or parole imposed under state or federal law. The prohibition does not apply to conduct pardoned by the President of the United States, beginning with the month after the pardon is given.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 239B.

441—41.26(239B) Resources.

41.26(1) *Limitation.* An applicant or recipient may have the following resources and be eligible for the family investment program. Any resource not specifically exempted shall be counted toward resource limitations.

a. A homestead without regard to its value. A mobile home or similar shelter shall be considered as a homestead when it is occupied by the recipient. Temporary absence from the homestead with a defined purpose for the absence and with intent to return when the purpose of the absence has been

accomplished shall not be considered to have altered the exempt status of the homestead. Except as described at 41.26(1)*"n"* or *"o"* and 41.26(6)*"d,"* the net market value of any other real property shall be considered with personal property.

b. Household goods and personal effects without regard to their value. Personal effects are personal or intimate tangible belongings of an individual, especially those that are worn or carried on the person, which are maintained in one's home, and include clothing, books, grooming aids, jewelry, hobby equipment, and similar items.

c. Life insurance which has no cash surrender value. The owner of the life insurance policy is the individual paying the premium on the policy with the right to change the policy as the individual sees fit.

d. Motor vehicles.

(1) One motor vehicle without regard to its value.

(2) An equity not to exceed a value of $4115 in one motor vehicle for each adult and working teenage child whose resources must be considered as described in 41.26(2). The disregard shall be allowed when the working teenager is temporarily absent from work. The equity value in excess of $4115 of any vehicle shall be counted toward the resource limit in 41.26(1)*"e."* When a motor vehicle is modified with special equipment for the handicapped, the special equipment shall not increase the value of the motor vehicle.

The department shall annually increase the motor vehicle equity value to be disregarded by the latest increase in the consumer price index for used vehicles during the previous state fiscal year.

e. A reserve of other property, real or personal, not to exceed $2000 for applicant assistance units and $5000 for recipient assistance units. EXCEPTION: Applicant assistance units with at least one member who was a recipient in Iowa in the month prior to the month of application are subject to the $5000 limit. The exception includes those persons who did not receive an assistance grant due to the limitations described at rules 441—45.26(239B) and 45.27(239B) and persons whose grants were suspended as in 41.27(9)*"f"* in the month prior to the month of application.

Resources of the applicant or the recipient shall be determined in accordance with subrule 41.26(2).

f. Money which is counted as income in a month, during that same month; and that part of lump sum income defined in 41.27(9)*"c"*(2)reserved for the current or future month's income.

g. Payments which are exempted for consideration as income and resources under subrule 41.27(6).

h. An equity not to exceed $1,500 in one funeral contract or burial trust for each member of the eligible group. Any amount in excess of $1,500 shall be counted toward resource limitations unless it is established that the funeral contract or burial trust is irrevocable.

i. One burial plot for each member of the eligible group. A burial plot is defined as a conventional gravesite, crypt, mausoleum, urn, or other repository which is customarily and traditionally used for the remains of a deceased person.

j. Settlements for payment of medical expenses.

k. Life estates.

l. Federal or state earned income tax credit payments in the month of receipt and the following month, regardless of whether these payments are received with the regular paychecks or as a lump sum with the federal or state income tax refund.

m. The balance in an individual development account (IDA), including interest earned on the IDA.

n. An equity not to exceed $10,000 for tools of the trade or capital assets of self-employed households.

When the value of any resource is exempted in part, that portion of the value which exceeds the exemption shall be considered in computing whether the eligible group's property is within the reserve defined in paragraph *"e."*

o. Nonhomestead property that produces income consistent with the property's fair market value.

41.26(2) *Persons considered.*

a. Resources of persons in the eligible group shall be considered in establishing property limitations.

b. Resources of the parent who is living in the home with the eligible child(ren) but whose needs are excluded from the eligible group shall be considered in the same manner as if the parent were included in the eligible group.

c. Resources of the stepparent living in the home shall not be considered when determining eligibility of the eligible group, with one exception: The resources of a stepparent included in the eligible group shall be considered in the same manner as a parent.

d. The resources of supplemental security income recipients shall not be counted in establishing property limitations.

e. The resources of a nonparental relative who elects to be included in the eligible group shall be considered in the same manner as a parent.

f. and *g.* Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00.

41.26(3) *Homestead defined.* The homestead consists of the house, used as a home, and may contain one or more contiguous lots or tracts of land, including buildings and appurtenances. When within a city plat, it shall not exceed ½-acre in area. When outside a city plat it shall not contain, in the aggregate, more than 40 acres. When property used as a home exceeds these limitations, the equity value of the excess property shall be determined in accordance with subrule 41.26(5).

41.26(4) *Liquidation.* When proceeds from the sale of resources or conversion of a resource to cash, together with other nonexempted resources, exceed the property limitations, the recipient is ineligible to receive assistance until the amount in excess of the resource limitation has been expended unless immediately used to purchase a homestead, or reduce the mortgage on a homestead.

a. Property settlements. Property settlements which are part of a legal action in a dissolution of marriage or palimony suit are considered as resources upon receipt.

b. Property sold under installment contract. Property sold under an installment contract or held as security in exchange for a price consistent with its fair market value is exempt as a resource. If the price is not consistent with the contract's fair market value, the resource value of the installment contract is the gross price for which it can be sold or discounted on the open market, less any legal debts, claims, or liens against the installment contract.

Payments from property sold under an installment contract are exempt as income as specified in paragraphs 41.27(1)*"f"* and 41.27(7)*"ah."* The portion of any payment received representing principal is considered a resource upon receipt. The interest portion of the payment is considered a resource the month following the month of receipt.

41.26(5) *Net market value defined.* Net market value is the gross price for which property or an item can currently be sold on the open market, less any legal debts, claims, or liens against the property or item.

41.26(6) *Availability.*

a. A resource must be available in order for it to be counted toward resource limitations. A resource is considered available under the following circumstances:

(1) The applicant/recipient owns the property in part or in full and has control over it; that is, it can be occupied, rented, leased, sold, or otherwise used or disposed of at the individual's discretion.

(2) The applicant/recipient has a legal interest in a liquidated sum and has the legal ability to make the sum available for support and maintenance.

b. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

c. When property is owned by more than one person, unless otherwise established, it is assumed that all individuals hold equal shares in the property.

d. When the applicant or recipient owns nonhomestead property, the property shall be considered exempt for so long as the property is publicly advertised for sale at an asking price that is consistent with its fair market value.

41.26(7) *Damage judgments and insurance settlements.*

a. Payment resulting from damage to or destruction of an exempt resource shall be considered a resource to the applicant/recipient the month following the month the payment was received. When the applicant/recipient signs a legal binding commitment no later than the month after the month the payment

was received, the funds shall be considered exempt for the duration of the commitment providing the terms of the commitment are met within eight months from the date of commitment.

b. Payment resulting from damage to or destruction of a nonexempt resource shall be considered a resource in the month following the month in which payment was received.

41.26(8) *Trusts.* The department shall determine whether assets from a trust or conservatorship, except one established solely for the payment of medical expenses, are available by examining the language of the trust agreement or order establishing a conservatorship.

a. Funds clearly conserved and available for care, support, or maintenance shall be considered toward resource or income limitations.

b. When the department questions whether the funds in a trust or conservatorship are available, the trust or conservatorship shall be referred to the central office.

(1) When assets in the trust or conservatorship are not clearly available, central office staff may contact the trustee or conservator and request that the funds in the trust or conservatorship be made available for current support and maintenance. When the trustee or conservator chooses not to make the funds available, the department may petition the court to have the funds released either partially or in their entirety or as periodic income payments.

(2) Funds in a trust or conservatorship that are not clearly available shall be considered unavailable until the trustee, conservator or court actually makes the funds available. Payments received from the trust or conservatorship for basic or special needs are considered income.

41.26(9) *Aliens sponsored by individuals.* Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00.

41.26(10) *Not considered a resource.* Inventories and supplies, exclusive of capital assets, that are required for self-employment shall not be considered a resource. Inventory is defined as all unsold items, whether raised or purchased, that are held for sale or use and shall include, but not be limited to, merchandise, grain held in storage and livestock raised for sale. Supplies are items necessary for the operation of the enterprise, such as lumber, paint and seed. Capital assets are those assets which, if sold at a later date, could be used to claim capital gains or losses for federal income tax purposes. When self-employment is temporarily interrupted due to circumstances beyond the control of the household, such as illness, and inventory or supplies retained by the household shall not be considered a resource.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 239B.5.

441—41.27(239B) Income. All unearned and earned income, unless specifically exempted, disregarded, deducted for work expenses, or diverted as defined in these rules, shall be considered in determining initial and continuing eligibility and the amount of the family investment program grant.

1. The determination of initial eligibility is a three-step process. Initial eligibility shall be granted only when (1) the countable gross nonexempt unearned and earned income, exclusive of the family investment program grant, received by the eligible group and available to meet the current month's needs is no more than 185 percent of the standard of need for the eligible group; (2) the countable net unearned and earned income is less than the standard of need for the eligible group; and (3) the countable net unearned and earned income, after applying allowable disregards, is less than the payment standard for the eligible group.

2. The determination of continuing eligibility is a two-step process. Continuing eligibility shall be granted only when (1) countable gross nonexempt income, as described for initial eligibility, does not exceed 185 percent of the standard of need for the eligible group; and (2) countable net unearned and earned income is less than the payment standard for the eligible group.

3. The amount of the family investment program grant shall be determined by subtracting countable net income from the payment standard for the eligible group. Child support assigned to the department in accordance with subrule 41.22(7) and retained by the department as described in subparagraph 41.27(1)*"h"*(2) shall be considered as exempt income for the purpose of determining continuing eligibility, including child support as specified in paragraph 41.27(7)*"q."* Deductions and diversions shall be allowed when verification is provided.

41.27(1) *Unearned income.* Unearned income is any income in cash that is not gained by labor or service. When taxes are withheld from unearned income, the amount considered will be the net income

after the withholding of taxes (Federal Insurance Contribution Act, state and federal income taxes). Net unearned income shall be determined by deducting reasonable income-producing costs from the gross unearned income. Money left after this deduction shall be considered gross income available to meet the needs of the eligible group.

a. Social security income is the amount of the entitlement before withholding of a Medicare premium.

b. Rescinded, effective December 1, 1986.

c. Rescinded, effective September 1, 1980.

d. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

e. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

f. When the applicant or recipient sells property on contract, proceeds from the sale shall be considered exempt as income. The portion of any payment that represents principal is considered a resource upon receipt as defined in 41.26(4). The interest portion of the payment is considered a resource the month following the month of receipt.

g. Every person in the eligible group and any parent living in the home of a child in the eligible group shall take all steps necessary to apply for and, if entitled, accept any financial benefit for which that person may be qualified, even though the benefit may be reduced because of the laws governing a particular benefit. When the person claims a physical or mental disability that is expected to last continuously for 12 months from the time of the claim or to result in death and the person is unable to engage in substantial activity due to the disability, or the person otherwise appears eligible, as the person is aged 65 or older or is blind, the person shall apply for social security benefits and supplemental security income benefits.

(1) Except as described in subparagraph (2), the needs of any person who refuses to take all steps necessary to apply for and, if eligible, to accept other financial benefits shall be removed from the eligible group. The person remains eligible for the work incentive disregard described in paragraph 41.27(2)*"c."*

(2) The entire assistance unit is ineligible for FIP when a person refuses to apply for or, if entitled, to accept social security or supplemental security income. For applicants, this subparagraph applies to those who apply on or after July 1, 2002. For FIP recipients, this subparagraph applies at the time of the next six-month or annual review as described at 441—subrule 40.27(1) or when the recipient reports a change that may qualify a person in the eligible group or a parent living in the home for these benefits, whichever occurs earlier.

h. Support payments in cash shall be considered as unearned income in determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(1) Any nonexempt cash support payment for a member of the eligible group, made while the application is pending, shall be treated as unearned income and deducted from the initial assistance grant(s). Any cash support payment for a member of the eligible group, except as described at 41.27(7)*"p"* and *"q,"* received by the recipient after the date of decision as defined in 441—subrule 40.24(4) shall be refunded to the child support recovery unit.

(2) Assigned support collected in a month and retained by child support recovery shall be exempt as income for determining prospective or retrospective eligibility. Participants shall have the option of withdrawing from FIP at any time and receiving their child support direct.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98.

i. The applicant or recipient shall cooperate in supplying verification of all unearned income, as defined at rule 441—40.21(239B). When the information is available, the department shall verify job insurance benefits by using information supplied to the department by the department of workforce development. When the department uses this information as verification, job insurance benefits shall be considered received the second day after the date that the check was mailed by workforce development. When the second day falls on a Sunday or federal legal holiday, the time shall be extended to the next mail delivery day. When the client notifies the department that the amount of job insurance benefits used is incorrect, the client shall be allowed to verify the discrepancy. A payment adjustment shall be made when indicated. Recoupment shall be made for any overpayment. The client must report the discrepancy prior to the payment month or within ten days of the date on the Notice of Decision, Form 470-0485(C)

or 470-0486(M), applicable to the payment month, whichever is later, in order to receive a payment adjustment.

j. Every person in the eligible group shall apply for and accept health or medical insurance when it is available at no cost or when the cost is paid by a third party, including the department of human services. The needs of any person who refuses to cooperate in applying for or accepting this insurance shall be removed from the eligible group. The person remains eligible for the work incentive disregard described in paragraph 41.27(2)*"c."*

41.27(2) *Earned income.* Earned income is defined as income in the form of a salary, wages, tips, bonuses, commissions earned as an employee, income from Job Corps, or profit from self-employment. Earned income from commissions, wages, tips, bonuses, Job Corps, or salary means the total gross amount irrespective of the expenses of employment. With respect to self-employment, earned income means the net profit from self-employment, defined as gross income less the allowable costs of producing the income. Income shall be considered earned income when it is produced as a result of the performance of services by an individual.

a. Each person in the assistance unit whose gross nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or net profit from self-employment, is considered in determining eligibility and the amount of the assistance grant is entitled to one 20 percent earned income deduction of nonexempt monthly gross earnings. The deduction is intended to include all work-related expenses other than child care. These expenses shall include, but are not limited to, all of the following: taxes, transportation, meals, uniforms, and other work-related expenses.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/29/99, effective 3/1/00.

c. Work incentive disregard. After deducting the allowable work-related expenses as defined in paragraph 41.27(2)*"a"* and income diversions as defined in subrules 41.27(4) and 41.27(8), the department shall disregard 58 percent of the total of the remaining monthly nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or the net profit from self-employment, of each person whose income must be considered in determining eligibility and the amount of the assistance grant.

(1) The work incentive disregard is not time-limited.

(2) Initial eligibility is determined without the application of the work incentive disregard as described at subparagraphs 41.27(9)*"a"*(2) and (3).

d. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

e. Rescinded IAB 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96.

f. to *i.* Reserved.

j. A person is considered self-employed when the person:

(1) Is not required to report to the office regularly except for specific purposes such as sales training meetings, administrative meetings, or evaluation sessions.

(2) Establishes the person's own working hours, territory, and methods of work.

(3) Files quarterly reports of earnings, withholding payments, and FICA payments to the Internal Revenue Service.

k. The net profit from self-employment income in a nonhome based operation shall be determined by deducting only the following expenses that are directly related to the production of the income:

(1) The cost of inventories and supplies purchased that are required for the business, such as items for sale or consumption and raw materials.

(2) Wages, commissions, and mandated costs relating to the wages for employees of the self-employed.

(3) The cost of shelter in the form of rent; the interest on mortgage or contract payments; taxes; and utilities.

(4) The cost of machinery and equipment in the form of rent or the interest on mortgage or contract payments.

(5) Insurance on the real or personal property involved.

(6) The cost of any repairs needed.

(7) The cost of any travel required.

(8) Any other expense directly related to the production of income, except the purchase of capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital assets and durable goods or any cost of depreciation.

l. When the client is renting out apartments in the client's home, the following shall be deducted from the gross rentals received to determine the profit:

(1) Shelter expense in excess of that set forth on the chart of basic needs components in subrule 41.28(2) for the eligible group.

(2) That portion of expense for utilities furnished to tenants which exceeds the amount set forth on the chart of basic needs components in subrule 41.28(2).

(3) Ten percent of gross rentals to cover the cost of upkeep.

m. In determining profit from furnishing board, room, operating a family life home, or providing nursing care, the following amounts shall be deducted from the payments received:

(1) $41 plus an amount equivalent to the monthly maximum food assistance program benefit for a one-member household for a boarder and roomer or an individual in the home to receive nursing care, or $41 for a roomer, or an amount equivalent to the monthly maximum food assistance program benefit for a one-member household for a boarder.

(2) Ten percent of the total payment to cover the cost of upkeep for individuals receiving a room or nursing care.

n. Gross income from providing child care in the applicant's or recipient's own home shall include the total payment(s) received for the service and any payment received due to the Child Nutrition Amendments of 1978 for the cost of providing meals to children. In determining profit from providing child care services in the applicant's or recipient's own home, 40 percent of the total gross income received shall be deducted to cover the costs of producing the income, unless the individual requests to have expenses in excess of the 40 percent considered. When the applicant or recipient requests to have actual expenses considered, profit shall be determined in the same manner as specified in 41.27(2)*"o."*

o. In determining profit for a self-employed enterprise in the home other than providing room and board, renting apartments or providing child care services in the home, the following expenses shall be deducted from the income received:

(1) The cost of inventories and supplies purchased that are required for the business, such as items for sale or consumption and raw materials.

(2) Wages, commissions, and mandated costs relating to the wages for employees.

(3) The cost of machinery and equipment in the form of rent; or the interest on mortgage or contract payment; and any insurance on such machinery equipment.

(4) Ten percent of the total gross income to cover the costs of upkeep when the work is performed in the home.

(5) Any other direct cost involved in the production of the income, except the purchase of capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital assets and durable goods or any cost of depreciation.

p. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

q. The applicant or recipient shall cooperate in supplying verification of all earned income and of any change in income, as defined at rule 441—40.21(239B). A self-employed individual shall keep any records necessary to establish eligibility.

41.27(3) *Shared living arrangements.* When a family investment program parent shares living arrangements with another family or person, funds combined to meet mutual obligations for shelter and other basic needs are not income. Funds made available to the family investment program eligible group, exclusively for their needs, are considered income.

41.27(4) *Diversion of income.*

a. Nonexempt earned and unearned income of the parent shall be diverted to meet the unmet needs, including special needs, of the ineligible child(ren) of the parent living in the family group who meets the age and school attendance requirements specified in subrule 41.21(1). Income of the parent shall be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the ineligible child(ren) of the parent and a companion in the home only when the income and resources of the companion and the child(ren) are within family investment

program standards. The maximum income that shall be diverted to meet the needs of the ineligible child(ren) shall be the difference between the needs of the eligible group if the ineligible child(ren) were included and the needs of the eligible group with the child(ren) excluded, except as specified in 41.27(8)*"a"*(2) and 41.27(8)*"b."*

b. Nonexempt earned and unearned income of the parent shall be diverted to permit payment of court-ordered support to children not living with the parent when the payment is actually being made.

41.27(5) *Income of unmarried specified relatives under age 19.* Treatment of the income of an unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is determined by whether the specified relative lives with a parent who receives FIP assistance, lives with a nonparental relative, lives in an independent living arrangement, or lives with a self-supporting parent, as follows.

a. Living with a parent on FIP, with a nonparental relative, or in an independent living arrangement.

(1) The income of the unmarried, underage specified relative who is also an eligible child in the grant of the specified relative's parent shall be treated in the same manner as that of any other child. The income for the unmarried, underage specified relative who is not an eligible child in the grant of the specified relative's parent shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

(2) The income of the unmarried, underage specified relative living with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

b. Living with a self-supporting parent. The income of an unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 who is living in the same home as one or both of the person's self-supporting parents shall be treated in accordance with subparagraphs (1), (2), and (4) below.

(1) When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and not a parent of the dependent child, the income of the specified relative shall be exempt.

(2) When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and a parent of the dependent child, the income of the specified relative shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority. The income of the specified relative's self-supporting parent(s) shall be treated in accordance with 41.27(8)*"c."*

(3) Rescinded IAB 4/3/91, effective 3/14/91.

(4) When the unmarried specified relative is age 18, the income of the specified relative shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

41.27(6) *Exempt as income and resources.* The following shall be exempt as income and resources:

a. Food reserves from home-produced garden products, orchards, domestic animals, and the like, when utilized by the household for its own consumption.

b. The value of the food assistance program benefit.

c. The value of the United States Department of Agriculture donated foods (surplus commodities).

d. The value of supplemental food assistance received under the Child Nutrition Act and the special food service program for children under the National School Lunch Act.

e. Any benefits received under Title III-C, Nutrition Program for the Elderly, of the Older Americans Act.

f. Benefits paid to eligible households under the Low Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981.

g. Any payment received under Title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 and the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968.

h. Any judgment funds that have been or will be distributed per capita or held in trust for members of any Indian tribe. When the payment, in all or part, is converted to another type of resource, that resource is also exempt.

i. Payments to volunteers participating in the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) program, except that this exemption will not be applied when the director of ACTION determines that the value of all VISTA payments, adjusted to reflect the number of hours the volunteers are serving, is equivalent

to or greater than the minimum wage then in effect under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, or the minimum wage under the laws of the state where the volunteers are serving, whichever is greater.

j. Payments for supporting services or reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses received by volunteers in any of the programs established under Titles II and III of the Domestic Volunteer Services Act.

k. Tax-exempt portions of payments made pursuant to the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act.

l. Experimental housing allowance program payments made under annual contribution contracts entered into prior to January 1, 1975, under Section 23 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1936 as amended.

m. The income of a supplemental security income recipient.

n. Income of an ineligible child.

o. Income in-kind.

p. Family support subsidy program payments.

q. Grants obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living costs.

r. All earned and unearned educational funds of an undergraduate or graduate student or a person in training. Any extended social security or veterans benefits received by a parent or nonparental relative as defined at subrule 41.22(3), conditional to school attendance, shall be exempt. However, any additional amount received for the person's dependents who are in the eligible group shall be counted as nonexempt income.

s. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

t. Any income restricted by law or regulation which is paid to a representative payee, living outside the home, other than a parent who is the applicant or recipient, unless the income is actually made available to the applicant or recipient by the representative payee.

u. The first $50 received and retained by an applicant or recipient which represents a current monthly support obligation or a voluntary support payment, paid by a legally responsible individual, but in no case shall the total amount exempted exceed $50 per month per eligible group.

v. Bona fide loans. Evidence of a bona fide loan may include any of the following:

(1) The loan is obtained from an institution or person engaged in the business of making loans.

(2) There is a written agreement to repay the money within a specified time.

(3) If the loan is obtained from a person not normally engaged in the business of making a loan, there is a borrower's acknowledgment of obligation to repay (with or without interest), or the borrower expresses intent to repay the loan when funds become available in the future, or there is a timetable and plan for repayment.

w. Payments made from the Agent Orange Settlement Fund or any other fund established pursuant to the settlement in the In re Agent Orange product liability litigation, M.D.L. No. 381 (E.D.N.Y.).

x. The income of a person ineligible due to receipt of state-funded foster care, IV-E foster care, or subsidized adoption assistance.

y. Payments for major disaster and emergency assistance provided under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 as amended by Public Law 100-707, the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Amendments of 1988.

z. Payments made to certain United States citizens of Japanese ancestry and resident Japanese aliens under Section 105 of Public Law 100-383, and payments made to certain eligible Aleuts under Section 206 of Public Law 100-383, entitled "Wartime Relocation of Civilians."

aa. Payments received from the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act.

ab. Deposits into an individual development account (IDA) when determining eligibility and benefit amount. The amount of the deposit is exempt as income and shall not be used in the 185 percent eligibility test. The deposit shall be deducted from nonexempt earned and unearned income that the client receives in the same budget month in which the deposit is made. To allow a deduction, verification of the deposit shall be provided by the end of the report month or the extended filing date, whichever is later. The client shall be allowed a deduction only when the deposit is made from the client's money. The earned income deductions in 41.27(2)*"a"* and *"c"* shall be applied to nonexempt earnings from employment or net profit from self-employment that remain after deducting the amount deposited into the account. Allowable deductions shall be applied to any nonexempt unearned income

that remains after deducting the amount of the deposit. If the client has both nonexempt earned and unearned income, the amount deposited into the IDA account shall first be deducted from the client's nonexempt unearned income. Deposits shall not be deducted from earned or unearned income that is exempt.

ac. Assigned support collected in a month and retained by child support recovery as described in subparagraph 41.27(1)*"h"*(2).

41.27(7) *Exempt as income.* The following are exempt as income.

a. Reimbursements from a third party.

b. Reimbursement from the employer for job-related expenses.

c. The following nonrecurring lump sum payments:

(1) Income tax refund.

(2) Retroactive supplemental security income benefits.

(3) Settlements for the payment of medical expenses.

(4) Refunds of security deposits on rental property or utilities.

(5) That part of a lump sum received and expended for funeral and burial expenses.

(6) That part of a lump sum both received and expended for the repair or replacement of resources.

d. Payments received by the family providing foster care to a child or children when the family is operating a licensed foster home.

e. Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

f. A small monetary nonrecurring gift, such as a Christmas, birthday or graduation gift, not to exceed $30 per person per calendar quarter.

When a monetary gift from any one source is in excess of $30, the total gift is countable as unearned income. When monetary gifts from several sources are each $30 or less, and the total of all gifts exceeds $30, only the amount in excess of $30 is countable as unearned income.

g. Federal or state earned income tax credit.

h. Supplementation from county funds providing:

(1) The assistance does not duplicate any of the basic needs as recognized by the family investment program, or

(2) The assistance, if a duplication of any of the basic needs, is made on an emergency basis, not as ongoing supplementation.

i. Any payment received as a result of an urban renewal or low-cost housing project from any governmental agency.

j. A retroactive corrective payment.

k. The training allowance issued by the division of vocational rehabilitation, department of education.

l. Payments from the PROMISE JOBS program.

m. Rescinded, effective July 1, 1989.

n. The training allowance issued by the department for the blind.

o. Payment(s) from a passenger(s) in a car pool.

p. Support refunded by the child support recovery unit for the first month of termination of eligibility and the family does not receive the family investment program.

q. Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07.

r. Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07.

s. Income of a nonparental relative as defined in 41.22(3) except when the relative is included in the eligible group.

t. Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07.

u. Rescinded IAB 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96.

v. Compensation in lieu of wages received by a child funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.

w. Any amount for training expenses included in a payment funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.

x. Rescinded, effective July 1, 1986.

y. Earnings of an applicant or recipient aged 19 or younger who is a full-time student as defined in 41.24(2)*"e."* The exemption applies through the entire month of the person's twentieth birthday.

EXCEPTION: When the twentieth birthday falls on the first day of the month, the exemption stops on the first day of that month.

z. Income attributed to an unmarried, underage parent in accordance with 41.27(8)*"c"* effective the first day of the month following the month in which the unmarried, underage parent turns age 18 or reaches majority through marriage. When the unmarried, underage parent turns age 18 on the first day of a month, the income of the self-supporting parent(s) becomes exempt as of the first day of that month.

aa. Rescinded IAB 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98.

ab. Incentive payments received from participation in the adolescent pregnancy prevention programs.

ac. Payments received from the comprehensive child development program, funded by the Administration for Children, Youth, and Families, provided the payments are considered complimentary assistance by federal regulation.

ad. Incentive allowance payments received from the work force investment project, provided the payments are considered complimentary assistance by federal regulation.

ae. Interest and dividend income.

af. Rescinded IAB 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98.

ag. Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07.

ah. Welfare reform and regular household honorarium income. All moneys paid to a FIP household in connection with the welfare reform demonstration longitudinal study or focus groups shall be exempted.

ai. Diversion or self-sufficiency grants assistance as described at 441—Chapter 47.

aj. Payments from property sold under an installment contract as specified in paragraphs 41.26(4)*"b"* and 41.27(1)*"f."*

ak. All census earnings received by temporary workers from the Bureau of the Census.

41.27(8) *Treatment of income in excluded parent cases, stepparent cases, and underage parent cases.*

a. Treatment of income in excluded parent cases.

(1) A parent who is living in the home with the eligible child(ren) but whose needs are excluded from the eligible group is eligible for the earned income deduction described at paragraph 41.27(2)*"a,"* the work incentive disregard described at paragraph 41.27(2)*"c,"* and diversions described at subrule 41.27(4).

(2) The excluded parent shall be permitted to retain that part of the parent's income to meet the parent's needs as determined by the difference between the needs of the eligible group with the parent included and the needs of the eligible group with the parent excluded except as described at subrule 41.27(11).

(3) All remaining income of the excluded parent shall be applied against the needs of the eligible group.

b. Treatment of income in stepparent cases. The income of a stepparent who is not included in the eligible group, but is living with the parent in the home of the eligible child(ren), shall be given the same consideration and treatment as that of a parent subject to the limitations of subparagraphs (1) to (10) below.

(1) The stepparent's monthly gross nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or monthly net profit from self-employment, shall receive a 20 percent earned income deduction.

(2) Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99.

(3) Any amounts actually paid by the stepparent to individuals not living in the home, who are claimed or could be claimed by the stepparent as dependents for federal income tax purposes, shall be deducted from nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income of the stepparent.

(4) The stepparent shall also be allowed a deduction from nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income for alimony and child support payments made to individuals not living in the home with the stepparent.

(5) Except as described at 41.27(11), the nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income of the stepparent remaining after application of the deductions in 41.27(8)*"b"*(1) to (4) above shall be used to meet the needs of the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents living in the home, when the dependents' needs are not included in the eligible group and the stepparent claims or could claim the dependents for federal income tax purposes. These needs shall be determined in accordance with the family investment program standard of need for a family group of the same composition.

(6) The stepparent shall be allowed the work incentive disregard described at paragraph 41.27(2)*"c"* from monthly earnings. The disregard shall be applied to earnings that remain after all other deductions in subparagraphs 41.27(8)*"b"*(1)through (5) have been subtracted from the earnings. However, the work incentive disregard is not allowed when determining initial eligibility as described at subparagraphs 41.27(9)*"a"*(2) and (3).

(7) The deductions described in subparagraphs (1) through (6) will first be subtracted from earned income in the same order as they appear above.

When the stepparent has both nonexempt earned and unearned income and earnings are less than the allowable deductions, then any remaining portion of the deductions in subparagraphs (3) through (5) shall be subtracted from unearned income. Any remaining income shall be applied as unearned income to the needs of the eligible group.

If the stepparent has earned income remaining after allowable deductions, then any nonexempt unearned income shall be added to the earnings and the resulting total counted as unearned income to the needs of the eligible group.

(8) A nonexempt nonrecurring lump sum received by a stepparent shall be considered as income in the month received. Any portion of the nonrecurring lump sum retained by the stepparent in the month following the month of receipt shall be considered a resource to the stepparent.

(9) When the income of the stepparent, not in the eligible group, is insufficient to meet the needs of the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents living in the home who are not eligible for FIP, the income of the parent may be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the child(ren) of the current marriage except as described at 41.27(11).

(10) When the needs of the stepparent, living in the home, are not included in the eligible group, the eligible group and any child(ren) of the parent living in the home who is not eligible for FIP shall be considered as one unit, and the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents, other than the spouse, shall be considered a separate unit.

(11) Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

c. Treatment of income in underage parent cases. In the case of a dependent child whose unmarried parent is under the age of 18 and living in the same home as the unmarried, underage parent's own self-supporting parent(s), the income of each self-supporting parent shall be considered available to the eligible group after appropriate deductions. The deductions to be applied are the same as are applied to the income of a stepparent pursuant to 41.27(8)*"b"*(1)to (7). Nonrecurring lump sum income received by the self-supporting parent(s) shall be treated in accordance with 41.27(8)*"b"*(8).

When the self-supporting spouse of a self-supporting parent is also living in the home, the income of that spouse shall be attributable to the self-supporting parent in the same manner as the income of a stepparent is determined pursuant to 41.27(8)*"b"*(1) to (7). Nonrecurring lump sum income received by the spouse of the self-supporting parent shall be treated in accordance with 41.27(8)*"b"*(8). The self-supporting parent and any ineligible dependents of that person shall be considered as one unit; the self-supporting spouse and the spouse's ineligible dependents, other than the self-supporting parent, shall be considered a separate unit.

41.27(9) *Budgeting process.* Both initial and ongoing eligibility and benefits shall be determined using a projection of income based on the best estimate of future income.

a. Initial eligibility.

(1) At time of application, all earned and unearned income received and anticipated to be received by the eligible group during the month the decision is made shall be considered to determine eligibility for the family investment program, except income which is exempt. All countable earned and unearned income received by the eligible group during the 30 days before the interview shall be used to project

future income. If the applicant indicates that the 30-day period is not indicative of future income, income from a longer period or verification of anticipated income from the income source may be used to project future income.

When income is prorated in accordance with 41.27(9)*"c"*(1) and 41.27(9)*"i,"* the prorated amount is counted as income received in the month of decision. Allowable work expenses during the month of decision shall be deducted from earned income, except when determining eligibility under the 185 percent test defined in 41.27(239B). The determination of eligibility in the month of decision is a three-step process as described in 41.27(239B).

(2) When countable gross nonexempt earned and unearned income in the month of decision, or in any other month after assistance is approved, exceeds 185 percent of the standard of need for the eligible group, the application shall be rejected or the assistance grant canceled. Countable gross income means nonexempt gross income, as defined in rule 441—41.27(239B), without application of any disregards, deductions, or diversions. When the countable gross nonexempt earned and unearned income in the month of decision equals or is less than 185 percent of the standard of need for the eligible group, initial eligibility under the standard of need shall then be determined. Initial eligibility under the standard of need is determined without application of the work incentive disregard as specified in paragraph 41.27(2)*"c."* All other appropriate exemptions, deductions and diversions are applied. Countable income is then compared to the standard of need for the eligible group. When countable net earned and unearned income in the month of decision equals or exceeds the standard of need for the eligible group, the application shall be denied.

(3) When the countable net income in the month of decision is less than the standard of need for the eligible group, the work incentive disregard described in paragraph 41.27(2)*"c"* shall be applied when there is eligibility for this disregard. When countable net earned and unearned income in the month of decision, after application of the work incentive disregard and all other appropriate exemptions, deductions, and diversions, equals or exceeds the payment standard for the eligible group, the application shall be denied.

When the countable net income in the month of decision is less than the payment standard for the eligible group, the eligible group meets income requirements. The amount of the family investment program grant shall be determined by subtracting countable net income in the month of decision from the payment standard for the eligible group, except as specified in subparagraph 41.27(9)*"a"*(4).

(4) Eligibility for the family investment program for any month or partial month before the month of decision shall be determined only when there is eligibility in the month of decision. The family composition for any month or partial month before the month of decision shall be considered the same as on the date of decision. In determining eligibility and the amount of the assistance payment for any month or partial month preceding the month of decision, income and all circumstances except family composition in that month shall be considered in the same manner as in the month of decision. When the applicant is eligible for some, but not all, months of the application period due to the time limit described at subrule 41.30(1), family investment program eligibility shall be determined for the month of decision first, then the immediately preceding month, and so on until the time limit has been reached.

(5) Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07.

(6) Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07.

(7) Rescinded IAB 7/4/07, effective 8/1/07.

b. Ongoing eligibility.

(1) The department shall prospectively compute eligibility and benefits when review information is submitted as described in 441—subrule 40.27(3). All countable earned and unearned income received by the eligible group during the previous 30 days shall be used to project future income. If the participant indicates that the 30-day period is not indicative of future income, income from a longer period or verification of anticipated income from the income source may be used to project future income.

(2) When a change in eligibility factors occurs, the department shall prospectively compute eligibility and benefits based on the change, effective no later than the month following the month the change occurred.

(3) Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07.

(4) The earned income deduction for each wage earner as defined in paragraph 41.27(2)*"a"* and the work incentive disregard as defined in paragraph 41.27(2)*"c"* shall be allowed.

c. Lump-sum income.

(1) Recurring lump-sum income. Recurring lump-sum earned and unearned income, except for the income of the self-employed, shall be considered as income in the month received. Income received by an individual employed under a contract shall be prorated over the period of the contract. Income received at periodic intervals or intermittently shall be considered as income in the month received, except periodic or intermittent income from self-employment shall be treated as described in 41.27(9)*"i."* When the income that is subject to proration is earned, appropriate disregards, deductions and diversions shall be applied to the monthly prorated income. Income that is subject to proration is prorated when a lump sum is received before the month of decision and is anticipated to recur; or a lump sum is received during the month of decision or at any time during the receipt of assistance.

(2) Nonrecurring lump-sum income. Moneys received as a nonrecurring lump sum, except as specified in subrules 41.26(4), 41.26(7), 41.27(8)*"b,"* and 41.27(8)*"c,"* shall be treated in accordance with this rule. Nonrecurring lump-sum income shall be considered as income in the month received and counted in computing eligibility and the amount of the grant, unless the income is exempt. Nonrecurring lump-sum unearned income is defined as a payment in the nature of a windfall, for example, an inheritance, an insurance settlement for pain and suffering, an insurance death benefit, a gift, lottery winnings, or a retroactive payment of benefits, such as social security, job insurance or workers' compensation. When countable income, exclusive of the family investment program grant but including countable lump-sum income, exceeds the needs of the eligible group, the case shall be canceled or the application rejected. In addition, the eligible group shall be ineligible for the number of full months derived by dividing the income by the standard of need for the eligible group. Any income remaining after this calculation shall be applied as income to the first month following the period of ineligibility and disregarded as income thereafter. The period of ineligibility shall begin with the month the lump sum is received.

When a nonrecurring lump sum is timely reported as required by 441—paragraph 40.27(4)*"f,"* recoupment shall not be made for the month of receipt. When a nonrecurring lump sum is timely reported, but the timely notice as required by rule 441—7.7(17A) requires the action be delayed until the second calendar month following the month of change, recoupment shall not be made for the first calendar month following the month of change. When a nonrecurring lump sum is not timely reported, recoupment shall be made beginning with the month of receipt.

The period of ineligibility shall be shortened when the schedule of living costs as defined in 41.28(2) increases.

The period of ineligibility shall be shortened by the amount that is no longer available to the eligible group due to a loss or a theft or because the person controlling the lump sum no longer resides with the eligible group.

The period of ineligibility shall also be shortened when there is an expenditure of the lump sum made for the following circumstances unless there was insurance available to meet the expense: Payments made on medical services for the former eligible group or their dependents for services listed in 441—Chapters 78, 81, 82 and 85 at the time the expense is reported to the department; the cost of necessary repairs to maintain habitability of the homestead requiring the spending of over $25 per incident; cost of replacement of exempt resources as defined in subrule 41.26(1) due to fire, tornado, or other natural disaster; or funeral and burial expenses. The expenditure of these funds shall be verified. A dependent is an individual who is claimed or could be claimed by another individual as a dependent for federal income tax purposes.

When countable income, including the lump-sum income, is less than the needs of the eligible group, the lump sum shall be counted as income for the month received. For purposes of applying the lump-sum provision, the eligible group is defined as all eligible persons and any other individual whose lump-sum income is counted in determining the period of ineligibility. During the period of ineligibility, individuals not in the eligible group when the lump-sum income was received may be eligible for the family investment program as a separate eligible group. Income of this eligible group plus income,

excluding the lump-sum income already considered, of the parent or other legally responsible person in the home shall be considered as available in determining eligibility and the amount of the grant.

d. The third digit to the right of the decimal point in any computation of income and hours of employment shall be dropped. This includes the calculation of the amount of a child support sanction as defined in paragraph 41.22(6)*"f."*

e. In any month for which an individual is determined eligible to be added to a currently active family investment program case, the individual's needs shall be included subject to the effective date of grant limitations as prescribed in 441—40.26(239B).

(1) When adding an individual to an existing eligible group, any income of that individual shall be considered prospectively.

(2) The needs of an individual determined to be ineligible to remain a member of the eligible group shall be removed prospectively effective the first of the following month.

f. Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07.

g. When income received weekly or biweekly (once every two weeks) is projected for future months, it shall be projected by adding all income received in the period being used and dividing the result by the number of instances of income received in that period. The result shall be multiplied by four if the income is received weekly or by two if the income is received biweekly, regardless of the number of weekly or biweekly payments to be made in future months.

h. Income from self-employment received on a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly basis shall be budgeted in the same manner as the earnings of an employee. The countable income shall be the net income.

i. Income from self-employment not received on a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly basis that represents an individual's annual income shall be averaged over a 12-month period of time, even if the income is received within a short period of time during that 12-month period. Any change in self-employment shall be handled in accordance with subparagraphs (3), (4), and (5) below.

(1) When a self-employment enterprise which does not produce a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly income has been in existence for less than a year, income shall be averaged over the period of time the enterprise has been in existence and the monthly amount projected for the same period of time. If the enterprise has been in existence for such a short time that there is very little income information, the worker shall establish, with the cooperation of the client, a reasonable estimate which shall be considered accurate and projected for three months, after which the income shall be averaged and projected for the same period of time. Any changes in self-employment shall be considered in accordance with subparagraphs (3), (4) and (5) below.

(2) These policies apply when the self-employment income is received before the month of decision and the income is expected to continue, in the month of decision, and after assistance is approved.

(3) A change in the cost of producing self-employment income is defined as an established permanent ongoing change in the operating expenses of a self-employment enterprise. Change in self-employment income is defined as a change in the nature of business.

(4) When a change in operating expenses occurs, the department shall recompute the expenses on the basis of the change.

(5) When a change occurs in the nature of the business, the income and expenses shall be computed on the basis of the change.

j. Special needs.

(1) A special need as defined in 41.28(3) must be documented before payment shall be made.

(2) A one-time special need occurs and is considered in determining need for the calendar month in which the special need is entered on the automated benefit calculation system.

(3) An ongoing special need is considered in determining need for the calendar month following the calendar month in which the special need is entered on the automated benefit calculation system.

(4) When the special need continues, payment shall be included, prospectively, in each month's family investment program grant. When the special need ends, payment shall be removed prospectively. Any overpayment for a special need shall be recouped.

(5) Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07.

k. When a family's assistance for a month is subject to recoupment because the family was not eligible, individuals applying for assistance during the same month may be eligible for the family investment program as a separate eligible group. Income of this new eligible group plus income of the parent or other legally responsible person in the home shall be considered as available in determining eligibility and the amount of the grant. The income of an ineligible parent or other legally responsible person shall be considered prospectively in accordance with 41.27(4) and 41.27(8).

41.27(10) *Aliens sponsored by individuals.* Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00.

41.27(11) *Restriction on diversion of income.* No income may be diverted to meet the needs of a person living in the home who has been sanctioned under subrule 41.24(8) or 41.25(5), or who has been disqualified under subrule 41.25(10) or rule 441—46.29(239B), or who is required to be included in the eligible group according to 41.28(1)*"a"* and has failed to cooperate. This restriction applies to 41.27(4)*"a"* and 41.27(8).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 239B.7.

[**ARC 8500B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9043B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—41.28(239B) Need standards.

41.28(1) *Definition of the eligible group.* The eligible group consists of all eligible people specified below and living together, except when one or more of these people receive supplemental security income under Title XVI of the Social Security Act. There shall be at least one child in the eligible group except when the only eligible child is receiving supplemental security income. The unborn child is not considered a member of the eligible group for purposes of establishing the number of people in the eligible group.

a. The following persons shall be included (except as otherwise provided in these rules), without regard to the person's employment status, income or resources:

(1) All dependent children who are siblings of whole or half blood or adoptive.

(2) Any parent of such children, if the parent is living in the same home as the dependent children.

b. The following persons may be included:

(1) The needy specified relative who assumes the role of parent.

(2) The needy specified relative who acts as payee when the parent is in the home, but is unable to act as payee.

(3) An incapacitated stepparent, upon request, when the stepparent is the legal spouse of the parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage and the incapacitated stepparent does not have a child in the eligible group.

1. A stepparent is considered incapacitated when a clearly identifiable physical or mental defect has a demonstrable effect upon earning capacity or the performance of the homemaking duties required to maintain a home for the stepchild. The incapacity shall be expected to last for a period of at least 30 days from the date of application.

2. The determination of incapacity shall be supported by medical or psychological evidence. The evidence may be obtained from either an independent physician or psychologist or the state rehabilitation agency. The evidence may be submitted either by letter from the physician or on Form 470-0447, Report on Incapacity. When an examination is required and other resources are not available to meet the expense of the examination, the physician shall be authorized to make the examination and submit the claim for payment on Form 470-0502, Authorization for Examination and Claim for Payment. A finding of eligibility for social security benefits or supplemental security income benefits based on disability or blindness is acceptable proof of incapacity.

(4) Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99.

41.28(2) *Schedule of needs.* The schedule of living costs represents 100 percent of basic needs. The schedule of living costs is used to determine the needs of individuals when these needs must be determined in accordance with the standard of need defined in 441—40.21(239B). The 185 percent schedule is included for the determination of eligibility in accordance with 441—41.27(239B). The schedule of basic needs is used to determine the basic needs of those persons whose needs are included in and are eligible for a family investment program grant. The eligible group is considered a separate and

distinct group without regard to the presence in the home of other persons, regardless of relationship to or whether they have a liability to support members of the eligible group. The schedule of basic needs is also used to determine the needs of persons not included in the assistance grant, when these needs must be determined in accordance with the payment standard defined in 441—40.21(239B). The percentage of basic needs paid to one or more persons as compared to the schedule of living costs is shown on the chart below.

SCHEDULE OF NEEDS

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Each Additional Person
185% of Living Costs	675.25	1330.15	1570.65	1824.10	2020.20	2249.60	2469.75	2695.45	2915.60	3189.40	320.05
Schedule of Living Costs	365	719	849	986	1092	1216	1335	1457	1576	1724	173
Schedule of Basic Needs	183	361	426	495	548	610	670	731	791	865	87
Ratio of Basic Needs to Living Costs	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18

CHART OF BASIC NEEDS COMPONENTS

(all figures are on a per person basis)

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10 or More
Shelter	77.14	65.81	47.10	35.20	31.74	26.28	25.69	22.52	20.91	20.58
Utilities	19.29	16.45	11.77	8.80	7.93	6.57	6.42	5.63	5.23	5.14
Household Supplies	4.27	5.33	4.01	3.75	3.36	3.26	3.10	3.08	2.97	2.92
Food	34.49	44.98	40.31	39.11	36.65	37.04	34.00	33.53	32.87	32.36
Clothing	11.17	11.49	8.70	8.75	6.82	6.84	6.54	6.39	6.20	6.10
Pers. Care & Supplies	3.29	3.64	2.68	2.38	2.02	1.91	1.82	1.72	1.67	1.64
Med. Chest Supplies	.99	1.40	1.34	1.13	1.15	1.11	1.08	1.06	1.09	1.08
Communications	7.23	6.17	3.85	3.25	2.50	2.07	1.82	1.66	1.51	1.49
Transportation	25.13	25.23	22.24	21.38	17.43	16.59	15.24	15.79	15.44	15.19

a. The definitions of the basic need components are as follows:

(1) Shelter: Rental, taxes, upkeep, insurance, amortization.

(2) Utilities: Fuel, water, lights, water heating, refrigeration, garbage.

(3) Household supplies and replacements: Essentials associated with housekeeping and meal preparation.

(4) Food: Including school lunches.

(5) Clothing: Including layette, laundry, dry cleaning.

(6) Personal care and supplies: Including regular school supplies.

(7) Medicine chest items.

(8) Communications: Telephone, newspapers, magazines.

(9) Transportation: Includes bus fares and other out-of-pocket costs of operating a privately owned vehicle.

b. Special situations in determining eligible group:

(1) The needs of a child or children in a nonparental home shall be considered a separate eligible group when the relative is receiving the family investment program assistance for the relative's own children.

(2) When the unmarried specified relative under age 19 is living in the same home with a parent or parents who receive the family investment program, the needs of the specified relative, when eligible, shall be included in the same eligible group with the parent(s). When the specified relative is a parent, the needs of the eligible children for whom the unmarried parent is caretaker shall be included in the same eligible group. When the specified relative is a nonparental relative, the needs of the eligible children for whom the specified relative is caretaker shall be considered a separate eligible group.

When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living in the same home as a parent(s) who receives the family investment program but the specified relative is not an eligible child, need of the specified relative shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement, need shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and living in the same home with a parent(s) who does not receive the family investment program, the needs of the specified relative, when eligible, shall be included in the assistance grant with the children when the specified relative is a parent. When the specified relative is a nonparental relative as defined in 41.22(3), only the needs of the eligible children shall be included in the assistance grant. When the unmarried specified relative is aged 18, need shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

(3) When a person who would ordinarily be in the eligible group is receiving supplemental security income benefits, the person, income, and resources shall not be considered in determining family investment program benefits for the rest of the family.

(4) When two individuals, married to each other, are living in a common household and the children of each of them are recipients of assistance, the assistance grant shall be computed on the basis of their comprising one eligible group. This rule shall not be construed to require that an application for assistance be made for children who are not the natural or adoptive children of the applicant.

41.28(3) *Special needs.* On the basis of demonstrated need the following special needs shall be allowed, in addition to the basic needs.

a. School expenses. Any specific charge, excluding tuition, for a child's education made by the school, or in accordance with school requirements in connection with a course in the curriculum, shall be allowed provided the allowance shall not exceed the reasonable cost required to meet the specifications of the course, and the student is actually participating in the course at the time the expense is claimed. Payment will not be made for ordinary expenses for school supplies.

b. Guardian/conservator fee. An amount not to exceed $10 per case per month may be allowed for guardian's/conservator's fees when authorized by appropriate court order. No additional payment is permitted for court costs or attorney's fees.

c. FIP special needs classroom training. Rescinded IAB 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98.

d. Job Training Partnership Act. Rescinded IAB 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98.

41.28(4) *Period of adjustment.* Rescinded IAB 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 239B.5.

441—41.29(239B) Composite FIP/SSI cases. When persons in the family investment program household, who would ordinarily be in the eligible group, are receiving supplemental security income benefits, the following rules shall apply.

41.29(1) *Pending SSI approval.* When a person who would ordinarily be in the eligible group has applied for supplemental security income benefits, the person's needs may be included in the family investment program grant pending approval of supplemental security income.

41.29(2) *Ownership of property.* When property is owned by both the supplemental security income beneficiary and the family investment program recipient, each shall be considered as having a half interest in order to determine the value of the resource, unless the terms of the deed or purchase contract clearly establish ownership on a different proportional basis.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 239B.5.

441—41.30(239B) Time limits.

41.30(1) *Sixty-month limit.* Assistance shall not be provided to a FIP applicant or recipient family that includes an adult who has received assistance for 60 calendar months under FIP or any state program in Iowa or in another state that is funded by the Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) block grant. The 60-month period need not be consecutive.

a. An "adult" is any person who is a parent of the FIP child in the home, the parent's spouse, or included as an optional member under subparagraphs 41.28(1)*"b"*(1), (2) and (3). In two-parent households or households that include a parent and a stepparent, the 60-month limit is determined when either a parent or stepparent has received assistance for 60 months.

b. "Assistance" shall include any month for which the adult receives a FIP grant. Assistance received for a partial month shall count as a full month.

41.30(2) *Determining number of months.*

a. In determining the number of months an adult received assistance, the department shall consider toward the 60-month limit:

(1) Assistance received even when the parent is excluded from the grant unless the parent, or both parents in a two-parent household, are supplemental security income (SSI) recipients.

(2) Assistance received by an optional member of the eligible group as described in subparagraphs 41.28(1)*"b"*(1) and (2). However, once the person has received assistance for 60 months, the person is ineligible but assistance may continue for other persons in the eligible group. The entire family is ineligible for assistance when the optional member who has received assistance for 60 months is the incapacitated stepparent on the grant as described at subparagraph 41.28(1)*"b"*(3).

b. When the parent, or both parents in a two-parent household, have received 60 months of FIP assistance and are subsequently approved for supplemental security income, FIP assistance for the children may be granted, if all other eligibility requirements are met.

c. When a minor parent and child receive FIP on the adult parent's case and the adult parent is no longer eligible due to the 60-month limit on FIP assistance, the minor parent may reapply for FIP as a minor parent living with a self-supporting parent.

d. In determining the number of months an adult received assistance, the department shall not consider toward the 60-month limit any month for which FIP assistance was not issued for the family, such as:

(1) A month of suspension.

(2) A month for which no grant is issued due to the limitations described in rules 441—45.26(239B) and 441—45.27(239B).

(3) Rescinded IAB 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02.

(4) Rescinded IAB 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02.

e. The department shall not consider toward the 60-month limit months of assistance a parent or pregnant person received as a minor child and not as the head of a household or married to the head of a household. This includes assistance received for a minor parent for any month in which the minor parent was a child on the adult parent's or the specified relative's FIP case.

f. The department shall not consider toward the 60-month limit months of assistance received by an adult while living in Indian country (as defined in 18 United States Code Section 1151) or a Native Alaskan village where at least 50 percent of the adults were not employed.

41.30(3) *Exception to the 60-month limit.* A family may receive FIP assistance for more than 60 months as defined in subrule 41.30(1) if the family qualifies for a hardship exemption as described in this subrule. "Hardship" is defined as a circumstance that is preventing the family from being self-supporting. However, the family's safety shall take precedence over the goal of self-sufficiency.

a. Exclusions. Families with an adult as defined in subrule 41.30(1) who is not a U.S. citizen, a battered alien as described at 41.23(4), or a qualified alien under 8 United States Code Section 1641 as described in subrule 41.23(5) are prohibited from receiving more than 60 months of FIP assistance. The family of an adult who is a nonqualified alien cannot meet the requirements of paragraph *"g"* since the department is precluded from using public funds to provide a nonqualified alien with family investment agreement or PROMISE JOBS services by Iowa Code sections 239B.8 and 239B.18 and rule 441—41.24(239B).

b. Eligibility determination. Eligibility for the hardship exemption shall be determined on an individual family basis. A hardship exemption shall not begin until the adult in the family has received at least 60 months of FIP assistance.

c. Hardship exemption criteria. Circumstances that may lead to a hardship exemption may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Domestic violence. "Domestic violence" means that the family includes someone who has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty. It includes:

1. Physical acts that resulted in, or threatened to result in, physical injury to the individual.
2. Sexual abuse.
3. Sexual activity involving a dependent child.
4. Being forced as the caretaker relative of a dependent child to engage in nonconsensual sexual acts or activities.
5. Threats of, or attempts at, physical or sexual abuse.
6. Mental abuse.
7. Neglect or deprivation of medical care.

(2) Lack of employability.

(3) Lack of suitable child care as defined in 441—subrule 93.4(5).

(4) Chronic or recurring medical conditions or mental health issues, or an accident or disease, when verified by a professional. The applicant or recipient shall follow a treatment plan to address the condition or issue.

(5) Housing situations that make it difficult or impossible to work.

(6) Substance abuse issues. A family requesting a hardship exemption due to substance abuse shall be required to obtain clinical assessment and follow an intensive treatment plan.

(7) Having a child whose circumstances require the parent to be in the home. This may include, but is not limited to, a child as defined in rule 441—170.1(234) or a child receiving child welfare, juvenile court or juvenile justice services. The safety of the child shall take precedence over the goal of self-sufficiency.

(8) Rescinded IAB 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03.

(9) Other circumstances which prevent the family from being self-supporting.

d. Eligibility for a hardship exemption.

(1) Families may be eligible for a hardship exemption when circumstances prevent the family from being self-supporting. The hardship condition shall be a result of a past or current experience that is affecting the family's current functioning. Current experience may include fear of an event that is likely to occur in the future. The definition of the hardship barrier relies upon the impact of the circumstances upon the family's ability to leave FIP rather than the type of circumstances.

(2) Families determined eligible for more than 60 months of FIP shall make incremental steps toward overcoming the hardship and participate to their maximum potential in activities reasonably expected to result in self-sufficiency.

(3) Barriers to economic self-sufficiency that were known and existing before the family reached the 60-month limit shall not be considered as meeting eligibility criteria for hardship unless the individual complied with PROMISE JOBS activities offered to overcome that specific barrier.

e. Requesting a hardship exemption.

(1) Families with adults as defined in subrule 41.30(1) who have or are close to having received 60 months of FIP assistance may request a hardship exemption. Requests for the hardship exemption shall be made on Form 470-3826, Request for FIP Beyond 60 Months. In addition, families that have received FIP for 60 months shall complete Form 470-0462 or Form 470-0466 (Spanish), Health and Financial Support Application, as described at rule 441—40.22(239B) as a condition for regaining FIP eligibility. Failure to provide the required application within ten days from the date of the department's request shall result in denial of the hardship request.

(2) In families that request FIP beyond 60 months, all adults as defined in subrule 41.30(1) shall sign the request. When the adult is incompetent or incapacitated, someone acting responsibly on the adult's behalf may sign the request.

(3) Requests for a hardship exemption shall not be accepted prior to the first day of the family's fifty-ninth month of FIP assistance. The date of the request shall be the date an identifiable Form 470-3826 is received in any department of human services or PROMISE JOBS office. An identifiable form is one that contains a legible name and address and that has been signed.

(4) To receive more than 60 months of FIP assistance, families must be eligible for a hardship exemption and meet all other FIP eligibility requirements.

(5) When an adult as defined in subrule 41.30(1) who has received FIP for 60 months joins a recipient family that has not received 60 months of FIP assistance, eligibility shall continue only if the recipient family submits Form 470-3826 and is approved for a hardship exemption as described in subrule 41.30(3) and meets all other FIP eligibility requirements.

(6) When an adult as defined in subrule 41.30(1) joins a recipient family that is in an exemption period, the current exemption period shall continue, if the recipient family continues to meet all other eligibility requirements, regardless of whether the joining adult has received FIP for 60 months.

(7) When two parents who are in a hardship exemption period separate, the remainder of the exemption period, if there is a need, shall follow the parent who retains the current FIP case.

f. Determination of hardship exemption.

(1) A determination on the request shall be made as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days following the date an identifiable Form 470-3826 is received in any department of human services or PROMISE JOBS office. A written notice of decision shall be issued to the family the next working day following a determination of eligibility or ineligibility for a hardship exemption.

The 30-day time standard shall apply except in unusual circumstances, such as when the department and the family have made every reasonable effort to secure necessary information which has not been supplied by the date the time limit expired; or because of emergency situations, such as fire, flood or other conditions beyond the administrative control of the department.

(2) When a Health and Financial Support Application is required to regain FIP eligibility, the 30-day time frame in rule 441—40.25(239B) shall apply.

(3) Income maintenance shall determine eligibility for a hardship exemption.

(4) The family shall provide supporting evidence of the hardship barrier and the impact of the barrier upon the family's ability to leave FIP. The department shall advise the applicant or recipient about how to obtain necessary documents. Upon request, the department shall provide reasonable assistance in obtaining supporting documents when the family is not reasonably able to obtain the documents. The type of supporting evidence is dependent upon the circumstance that creates the hardship barrier.

(5) Examples of types of supporting evidence may include:

1. Court, medical, criminal, child protective services, social services, psychological, or law enforcement records.
2. Statements from professionals or other individuals with knowledge of the hardship barrier.
3. Statements from vocational rehabilitation or other job training professionals.
4. Statements from individuals other than the applicant or recipient with knowledge of the hardship circumstances. Written statements from friends and relatives alone may not be sufficient to grant hardship status, but may be used to support other evidence.

5. Court, criminal, police records or statements from domestic violence counselors may be used to substantiate hardship. Living in a domestic violence shelter shall not automatically qualify an individual for a hardship exemption, but would be considered strong evidence.

6. Actively pursuing verification of a disability through the Social Security Administration may not be sufficient to grant hardship status, but may be used to support other evidence.

(6) The department shall notify the family in writing of additional information or verification that is required to verify the barrier and its impact upon the family's ability to leave FIP. The family shall be allowed ten days to supply the required information or verification. The ten-day period may be extended under the circumstances described in 441—subrule 40.24(1) or 441—paragraph 40.27(4)*"c."* Failure to supply the required information or verification, or refusal by the family to authorize the department to secure the information or verification from other sources, shall result in denial of the family's request for a hardship exemption.

(7) Rescinded IAB 12/12/01, effective 11/14/01.

(8) Rescinded IAB 12/12/01, effective 11/14/01.

(9) Recipients whose FIP assistance is canceled at the end of the sixtieth month shall be eligible for reinstatement as described at 441—subrule 40.22(5) when Form 470-3826 is received before the effective date of cancellation even if eligibility for a hardship exemption is not determined until on or after the effective date of cancellation.

(10) When Form 470-3826 is not received before the effective date of the FIP cancellation and a Health and Financial Support Application is required for the family to regain FIP eligibility, the effective date of assistance shall be no earlier than seven days from the date of application as described at rule 441—40.26(239B).

(11) Eligibility for a hardship exemption shall last for six consecutive calendar months. EXCEPTION: The six-month hardship exemption ends when FIP for the family is canceled for any reason and a Health and Financial Support Application is required for the family to regain FIP eligibility. In addition, when FIP eligibility depends on receiving a hardship exemption, the family shall submit a new Form 470-3826. A new hardship exemption determination shall be required prior to FIP approval.

(12) FIP received for a partial month of the six-month hardship exemption period shall count as a full month.

(13) There is no limit on the number of hardship exemptions a family may receive over time.

g. Six-month family investment agreement (FIA). Families who request a hardship exemption shall develop and sign a six-month family investment agreement (FIA) as defined at rule 441—93.4(239B) to address the circumstances that are creating the barrier. All adults as defined in subrule 41.30(1) shall sign the six-month FIA unless the adult is a stepparent and is not requesting assistance or is exempt as specified at subrule 41.24(2).

(1) The six-month FIA shall contain specific steps to enable the family to make incremental progress toward overcoming the barrier. Each subsequent hardship exemption shall require a new six-month FIA. Failure to develop or sign a six-month FIA shall result in denial of the family's hardship exemption request.

(2) Families that request a hardship exemption shall be notified verbally and shall be hand-issued the notice of a scheduled appointment for orientation and FIA development. If the notice of appointment cannot be hand-issued, at least five working days shall be allowed from the date the notice is mailed for a participant to appear for the scheduled appointment for orientation and FIA development unless the participant agrees to an appointment that is scheduled to take place in less than five working days.

(3) Failure to attend a scheduled interview when required, except for reasons beyond the adult's control, shall result in a denial of the family's hardship exemption request. In two-parent families, both parents shall be required to participate in any scheduled interview. When the adult is incompetent or incapacitated, someone acting responsibly on the adult's behalf may participate in the interview.

(4) PROMISE JOBS staff shall provide necessary supportive services as described in 441—Chapter 93 and shall monitor the six-month FIA. Periodic contacts shall be made with the family at least once a month. These contacts need not be in person. Time and attendance reports shall be required as specified at 441—subrule 93.10(2).

(5) The six-month FIA shall be renegotiated and amended under the circumstances described at 441—subrule 93.4(8).

(6) Any family that has been granted a hardship exemption and that does not follow the terms of the family's six-month FIA will have chosen a limited benefit plan in accordance with 441—Chapters 41 and 93.

h. Any family that is denied a hardship exemption may appeal the decision as described in 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 239B.

[Filed 6/23/55; amended 4/12/72, 8/30/72, 11/20/72, 12/28/72, 6/21/73, 10/24/73, 3/20/74, 7/1/74, 12/2/74, 3/21/75]
[Emergency amendments filed and effective 9/19/75—published 10/6/75]
[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed without notice 7/29/76—published 8/23/76, effective 9/27/76]
[Filed emergency 7/29/76—published 8/23/76, effective 7/29/76]
[Filed 9/29/76, Notice 8/23/76—published 10/20/76, effective 11/24/76]
[Filed 4/13/77, Notice 2/23/77—published 5/4/77, effective 6/8/77, 7/1/77]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed 8/18/77, Notice 6/15/77—published 9/7/77, effective 10/12/77]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 9/7/77—published 2/8/78, effective 3/15/78]
[Filed 2/8/78, Notice 12/28/77—published 3/8/78, effective 4/12/78]
[Filed 6/1/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 6/28/78, effective 4/19/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 11/1/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
[Filed 1/31/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 2/21/79, effective 4/1/79]
[Filed 2/2/79, Notice 12/27/78—published 2/21/79, effective 3/28/79]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
[Filed 6/5/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 6/27/79, effective 8/1/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 9/1/79]
[Filed 8/2/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed 8/2/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 8/22/79, effective 10/1/79]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 12/1/79]
[Filed 9/27/79, Notices 2/21/79, 4/18/79—published 10/17/79, effective 12/1/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 1/1/80]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed emergency 5/5/80—published 5/28/80, effective 5/5/80]
[Filed emergency 6/4/80—published 6/25/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed 6/4/80, Notice 1/9/80—published 6/25/80, effective 8/1/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 5/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 9/1/80]
[Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed 9/25/80, Notices 5/14/80, 7/23/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 1/16/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 2/4/81, effective 4/1/81]
[Filed emergency 3/24/81—published 4/15/81, effective 3/24/81]
[Filed emergency 3/24/81—published 4/15/81, effective 4/1/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed without Notice 3/24/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]

[Filed 4/23/81, Notices 2/18/81, 3/4/81—published 5/13/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed emergency 9/25/81—published 10/14/81, effective 10/1/81]
[Filed emergency 10/23/81—published 11/11/81, effective 11/1/81]◊
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 8/19/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 11/20/81, Notice 10/14/81—published 12/9/81, effective 2/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/11/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 6/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 6/15/82, Notice 3/17/82—published 7/7/82, effective 9/1/82]
[Filed emergency 7/1/82—published 7/21/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed emergency 7/30/82—published 8/18/82, effective 7/30/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notice 4/14/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 10/29/82—published 11/24/82, effective 11/1/82]◊
[Filed emergency 2/25/83—published 3/16/83, effective 3/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 10/27/82—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notices 7/7/82, 9/1/82—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed emergency 3/25/83—published 4/13/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 4/15/83, Notice 10/27/82—published 5/11/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 4/21/83, Notice 2/16/83—published 5/11/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 5/20/83—published 6/8/83, effective 6/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 9/1/83—published 9/28/83, effective 9/1/83]
[Filed 9/1/83, Notice 6/22/83—published 9/28/83, effective 11/2/83]
[Filed emergency 9/26/83—published 10/12/83, effective 9/30/83]
[Filed emergency 9/26/83—published 10/12/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notices 9/28/83, 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]◊
[Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 2/8/84]
[Filed 12/16/83, Notices 3/16/83, 5/11/83, 6/8/83—published 1/4/84, effective 3/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 7/13/84—published 8/1/84, effective 8/1/84]
[Filed emergency 9/28/84—published 10/24/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed without Notice 9/28/84—published 10/24/84, effective 12/1/84]
[Filed emergency 11/1/84—published 11/21/84, effective 11/1/84]
[Filed emergency 11/16/84—published 12/5/84, effective 12/1/84]
[Filed emergency 12/11/84—published 1/2/85, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed emergency 1/21/85—published 2/13/85, effective 2/1/85]
[Filed 1/21/85, Notice 12/5/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 3/4/85, Notice 1/2/85—published 3/27/85, effective 5/1/85]
[Filed emergency after Notice 3/22/85, Notice 2/13/85—published 4/10/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 3/22/85, Notices 1/30/85, 2/13/85—published 4/10/85, effective 6/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 7/26/85, Notice 6/5/85—published 8/14/85, effective 10/1/85]
[Filed emergency after Notice 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed 11/15/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency after Notice 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 3/21/86, Notice 9/25/85—published 4/9/86, effective 6/1/86]
[Filed without Notice 4/28/86—published 5/21/86, effective 7/1/86]

[Filed emergency 5/28/86 after Notice 4/9/86—published 6/18/86, effective 6/1/86]
[Filed emergency 7/25/86 after Notice 6/4/86—published 8/13/86, effective 8/1/86]
[Filed emergency 8/28/86 after Notice 7/16/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/1/86]
[Filed 9/3/86, Notice 7/2/86—published 9/24/86, effective 11/1/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86 after Notice 10/8/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed 11/14/86, Notice 10/8/86—published 12/3/86, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 11/25/87, Notice 9/23/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 2/17/88, Notice 12/30/87—published 3/9/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed without Notice 3/17/88—published 4/6/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed 3/17/88, Notice 1/27/88—published 4/6/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed 4/22/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 5/18/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 5/13/88, Notices 12/16/87, 3/23/88—published 6/1/88, effective 8/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88 after Notice 5/4/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed emergency 12/8/88—published 12/28/88, effective 12/8/88]
[Filed 2/16/89, Notice 1/11/89—published 3/8/89, effective 5/1/89]
[Filed emergency 4/13/89 after Notice 3/8/89—published 5/3/89, effective 5/1/89]
[Filed 4/13/89, Notices 2/22/89, 3/8/89—published 5/3/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/29/89 after Notice 5/3/89—published 7/26/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed emergency 9/15/89—published 10/4/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 12/15/89, Notice 7/26/89—published 1/10/90, effective 3/1/90]
[Filed emergency 2/16/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notices 2/21/90, 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 6/14/90, Notice 4/18/90—published 7/11/90, effective 9/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed emergency 8/16/90 after Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 9/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 2/14/91 after Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 3/14/91—published 4/3/91, effective 3/14/91]
[Filed without Notice 4/11/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 5/17/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91◊—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed emergency 10/10/91 after Notice 9/4/91—published 10/30/91, effective 11/1/91]
[Filed 11/15/91, Notice 9/18/91—published 12/11/91, effective 2/1/92]
[1][Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]◊
[Filed 1/16/92, Notice 9/18/91—published 2/5/92, effective 4/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93 after Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 9/17/93—published 10/13/93, effective 10/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/12/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 2/10/94, Notice 12/8/93—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]

[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed emergency 1/11/95 after Notice 11/23/94—published 2/1/95, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 11/23/94—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed 7/12/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 8/2/95, effective 10/1/95]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/95—published 10/11/95, effective 12/1/95]
[Filed emergency 11/16/95—published 12/6/95, effective 12/1/95]
[Filed emergency 1/10/96 after Notice 10/11/95—published 1/31/96, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 1/10/96, Notice 10/11/95—published 1/31/96, effective 4/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 5/8/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed emergency 9/19/96—published 10/9/96, effective 9/19/96]
[Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed 12/12/96, Notice 10/9/96—published 1/1/97, effective 3/1/97]
[Filed emergency 1/15/97—published 2/12/97, effective 3/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 9/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 3/1/98]
[Filed 12/10/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/31/97, effective 3/1/98]
[Filed emergency 1/14/98 after Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 6/10/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 7/1/98, effective 9/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 4/7/99, effective 5/31/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/10/99, Notice 4/21/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed 8/11/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 12/8/99, Notice 11/3/99—published 12/29/99, effective 3/1/00]
[Filed emergency 3/8/00—published 4/5/00, effective 4/1/00]
[Filed 5/10/00, Notice 3/22/00—published 5/31/00, effective 8/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/5/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed emergency 11/14/01—published 12/12/01, effective 11/14/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 12/12/01—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
[Filed emergency 3/14/02—published 4/3/02, effective 4/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 5/9/02, Notice 4/3/02—published 5/29/02, effective 8/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 7/1/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 7/21/04, effective 9/1/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]
[Filed 8/12/05, Notice 6/8/05—published 8/31/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 6/13/07—published 7/4/07, effective 8/1/07]

[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 3/12/08—published 4/9/08, effective 3/12/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
[Filed 7/9/08, Notice 5/21/08—published 7/30/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/15/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 8/27/08—published 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08]
[Filed emergency 12/11/08 after Notice 10/8/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/15/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8004B (Notice ARC 7776B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 10/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8500B (Notice ARC 8272B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9043B (Notice ARC 8853B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

TITLE VIII
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 75
CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

[Ch 75, 1973 IDR, renumbered as Ch 90]
[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 75]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

DIVISION I
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY, COVERAGE GROUPS, AND SSI-RELATED PROGRAMS

441—75.1(249A) Persons covered.

75.1(1) *Persons receiving refugee cash assistance.* Medical assistance shall be available to all recipients of refugee cash assistance. Recipient means a person for whom a refugee cash assistance (RCA) payment is received and includes persons deemed to be receiving RCA. Persons deemed to be receiving RCA are:

a. Persons denied RCA because the amount of payment would be less than $10.

b. Rescinded IAB 7/30/08, effective 10/1/08.

c. Persons who are eligible in every respect for refugee cash assistance (RCA) as provided in 441—Chapter 60, but who do not receive RCA because they did not make application for the assistance.

75.1(2) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

75.1(3) *Persons who are ineligible for Supplemental Security Income (SSI) because of requirements that do not apply under Title XIX of the Social Security Act.* Medicaid shall be available to persons who would be eligible for SSI except for an eligibility requirement used in that program which is specifically prohibited under Title XIX.

75.1(4) *Beneficiaries of Title XVI of the Social Security Act (supplemental security income for the aged, blind and disabled) and mandatory state supplementation.* Medical assistance will be available to all beneficiaries of the Title XVI program and those receiving mandatory state supplementation.

75.1(5) *Persons receiving care in a medical institution who were eligible for Medicaid as of December 31, 1973.* Medicaid shall be available to all persons receiving care in a medical institution who were Medicaid members as of December 31, 1973. Eligibility of these persons will continue as long as they continue to meet the eligibility requirements for the applicable assistance programs (old-age assistance, aid to the blind or aid to the disabled) in effect on December 31, 1973.

75.1(6) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income (SSI), state supplementary assistance (SSA), or the family medical assistance program (FMAP) except for their institutional status.* Medicaid shall be available to persons receiving care in a medical institution who would be eligible for SSI, SSA, or FMAP if they were not institutionalized.

75.1(7) *Persons receiving care in a medical facility who would be eligible under a special income standard.*

a. Subject to paragraphs *"b"* and *"c"* below, Medicaid shall be available to persons who:

(1) Meet level of care requirements as set forth in rules 441—78.3(249A), 441—81.3(249A), and 441—82.7(249A).

(2) Receive care in a hospital, nursing facility, psychiatric medical institution, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility.

(3) Have gross countable monthly income that does not exceed 300 percent of the federal supplemental security income benefits for one.

(4) Either meet all supplemental security income (SSI) eligibility requirements except for income or are under age 21. FMAP policies regarding income and age do not apply when determining eligibility for persons under the age of 21.

b. For all persons in this coverage group, income shall be considered as provided for SSI-related coverage groups under subrule 75.13(2). In establishing eligibility for persons aged 21 or older for this coverage group, resources shall be considered as provided for SSI-related coverage groups under subrule 75.13(2).

c. Eligibility for persons in this group shall not exist until the person has been institutionalized for a period of 30 consecutive days and shall be effective no earlier than the first day of the month in which the 30-day period begins. A "period of 30 days" is defined as being from 12 a.m. of the day of admission to the medical institution, and ending no earlier than 12 midnight of the thirtieth day following the beginning of the period.

(1) A person who enters a medical institution and who dies prior to completion of the 30-day period shall be considered to meet the 30-day period provision.

(2) Only one 30-day period is required to establish eligibility during a continuous stay in a medical institution. Discharge during a subsequent month, creating a partial month of care, does not affect eligibility for that partial month regardless of whether the eligibility determination was completed prior to discharge.

(3) A temporary absence of not more than 14 full consecutive days during which the person remains under the jurisdiction of the institution does not interrupt the 30-day period. In order to remain "under the jurisdiction of the institution" a person must first have been physically admitted to the institution.

75.1(8) *Certain persons essential to the welfare of Title XVI beneficiaries.* Medical assistance will be available to the person living with and essential to the welfare of a Title XIX beneficiary provided the essential person was eligible for medical assistance as of December 31, 1973. The person will continue to be eligible for medical assistance as long as the person continues to meet the definition of "essential person" in effect in the public assistance program on December 31, 1973.

75.1(9) *Individuals receiving state supplemental assistance.* Medical assistance shall be available to all recipients of state supplemental assistance as authorized by Iowa Code chapter 249. Medical assistance shall also be available to the individual's dependent relative as defined in 441—subrule 51.4(4).

75.1(10) *Individuals under age 21 living in a licensed foster care facility or in a private home pursuant to a subsidized adoption arrangement for whom the department has financial responsibility in whole or in part.* When Iowa is responsible for foster care payment for a child pursuant to Iowa Code section 234.35 and rule 441—156.20(234) or has negotiated an adoption assistance agreement for a child pursuant to rule 441—201.5(600), medical assistance shall be available to the child if:

a. The child lives in Iowa and is not otherwise eligible under a category for which federal financial participation is available; or

b. The child lives in another state and is not eligible for benefits from the other state pursuant to a program funded under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act, notwithstanding the residency requirements of 441—75.10(249A) and 441—75.53(249A).

75.1(11) *Individuals living in a court-approved subsidized guardianship home for whom the department has financial responsibility in whole or in part.* When Iowa is responsible for a subsidized guardianship payment for a child pursuant to 441—Chapter 204, medical assistance will be available to the child under this subrule if the child is living in a court-approved subsidized guardianship home and either:

a. The child lives in Iowa and is not eligible for medical assistance under a category for which federal financial participation is available due to reasons other than:

(1) Failure to provide information, or

(2) Failure to comply with other procedural requirements; or

b. Notwithstanding the residency requirements of 441—75.10(249A) and 441—75.53(249A), the child lives in another state and is not eligible for benefits from the other state pursuant to a program funded under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act due to reasons other than:

(1) Failure to provide information, or

(2) Failure to comply with other procedural requirements.

75.1(12) *Persons ineligible due to October 1, 1972, social security increase.* Medical assistance will be available to individuals and families whose assistance grants were canceled as a result of the increase in social security benefits October 1, 1972, as long as these individuals and families would be eligible for an assistance grant if the increase were not considered.

75.1(13) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance but for social security cost-of-living increases received.* Medical assistance shall be available to all current social security recipients who meet the following conditions:

a. They were entitled to and received concurrently in any month after April 1977 supplemental security income and social security or state supplementary assistance and social security, and

b. They subsequently lost eligibility for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance, and

c. They would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance if all of the social security cost-of-living increases which they and their financially responsible spouses, parents, and dependent children received since they were last eligible for and received social security and supplemental security income (or state supplementary assistance) concurrently were deducted from their income. Spouses, parents, and dependent children are considered financially responsible if their income would be considered in determining the applicant's eligibility.

75.1(14) *Family medical assistance program (FMAP).* Medicaid shall be available to children who meet the provisions of rule 441—75.54(249A) and to the children's specified relatives who meet the provisions of subrule 75.54(2) and rule 441—75.55(249A) if the following criteria are met.

a. In establishing eligibility of specified relatives for this coverage group, resources are considered in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.56(249A) and shall not exceed $2,000 for applicant households or $5,000 for member households. In establishing eligibility for children for this coverage group, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded.

b. Income is considered in accordance with rule 441—75.57(249A) and does not exceed needs standards established in rule 441—75.58(249A).

c. Rescinded IAB 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01.

75.1(15) *Child medical assistance program (CMAP).* Medicaid shall be available to persons under the age of 21 if the following criteria are met:

a. Financial eligibility shall be determined for the family size of which the child is a member using the income standards in effect for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) unless otherwise specified. Income shall be considered as provided in rule 441—75.57(249A). Additionally, the earned income disregards as provided in paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b," "c,"* and *"d"* shall be allowed for those persons whose income is considered in establishing eligibility for the persons under the age of 21 and whose needs must be included in accordance with paragraph 75.58(1)*"a"* but who are not eligible for Medicaid. Resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. Unless a family member is voluntarily excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A), family size shall be determined as follows:

(1) If the person under the age of 21 is pregnant and the pregnancy has been verified in accordance with rule 441—75.17(249A), the unborn child (or children if more than one) is considered a member of the family for purposes of establishing the number of persons in the family.

(2) A "man-in-the-house" who is not married to the mother of the unborn child is not considered a member of the unborn child's family for the purpose of establishing the number of persons in the family. His income and resources are not automatically considered, regardless of whether or not he is the legal or natural father of the unborn child. However, income and resources made available to the mother of the unborn child by the "man-in-the-house" shall be considered in determining eligibility for the pregnant individual.

(3) Unless otherwise specified, when the person under the age of 21 is living with a parent(s), the family size shall consist of all family members as defined by the family medical assistance program in accordance with paragraph 75.57(8)*"c"* and subrule 75.58(1).

Application for Medicaid shall be made by the parent(s) when the person is residing with them. A person shall be considered to be living with the parent(s) when the person is temporarily absent from the parent's(s') home as defined in subrule 75.53(4). If the person under the age of 21 is married or has been married, the needs, income and resources of the person's parent(s) and any siblings in the home shall not be considered in the eligibility determination unless the marriage was annulled.

(4) When a person is living with a spouse the family size shall consist of that person, the spouse and any of their children, including any unborn children.

(5) Siblings under the age of 21 who live together shall be considered in the same filing unit for the purpose of establishing eligibility under this rule unless one sibling is married or has been married, in which case, the married sibling shall be considered separately unless the marriage was annulled.

(6) When a person is residing in a household in which some members are receiving FMAP under the provisions of subrule 75.1(14) or MAC under the provisions of subrule 75.1(28), and when the person is not included in the FMAP or MAC eligible group, the family size shall consist of the person and all other family members as defined above except those in the FMAP or MAC eligible group.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89.

c. Rescinded IAB 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90.

d. A person is eligible for the entire month in which the person's twenty-first birthday occurs unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month.

e. Living with a specified relative as provided in subrule 75.54(2) shall not be considered when determining eligibility for persons under this coverage group.

75.1(16) *Children receiving subsidized adoption payments from states providing reciprocal medical assistance benefits.* Medical assistance shall be available to children under the age of 21 for whom an adoption assistance agreement with another state is in effect if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The child is residing in Iowa in a private home with the child's adoptive parent or parents.

b. Benefits funded under Title IV-E of the Social Security Act are not being paid for the child by any state.

c. Another state currently has an adoption assistance agreement in effect for the child.

d. The state with the adoption assistance agreement:

(1) Is a member of the interstate compact on adoption and medical assistance (ICAMA); and

(2) Provides medical assistance benefits pursuant to a program funded under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, under the optional group at Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VIII) of the Act, to children residing in that state (at least until age 18) for whom there is a state adoption assistance agreement in effect with the state of Iowa other than under Title IV-E of the Social Security Act.

75.1(17) *Persons who meet the income and resource requirements of the cash assistance programs.* Medicaid shall be available to the following persons who meet the income and resource guidelines of supplemental security income or refugee cash assistance, but who are not receiving cash assistance:

a. Aged and blind persons, as defined at subrule 75.13(2).

b. Disabled persons, as defined at rule 441—75.20(249A).

In establishing eligibility for children for this coverage group based on eligibility for SSI, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. In establishing eligibility for adults for this coverage group, resources shall be considered as provided for SSI-related coverage groups under subrule 75.13(2) or as under refugee cash assistance.

75.1(18) *Persons eligible for waiver services.* Medicaid shall be available to recipients of waiver services as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

75.1(19) *Persons and families terminated from aid to dependent children (ADC) prior to April 1, 1990, due to discontinuance of the $30 or the $30 and one-third earned income disregards.* Rescinded IAB 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91.

75.1(20) *Newborn children.* Medicaid shall be available without an application to newborn children of women who are determined eligible for Medicaid for the month of the child's birth or for three-day emergency services for labor and delivery for the child's birth. Effective April 1, 2009, eligibility begins with the month of the birth and continues through the month of the first birthday as long as the child remains an Iowa resident.

a. The department shall accept any written or verbal statement as verification of the newborn's birth date unless the birth date is questionable.

b. In order for Medicaid to continue after the month of the first birthday, a redetermination of eligibility shall be completed.

75.1(21) *Persons and families ineligible for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) in whole or in part because of child or spousal support.* Medicaid shall be available for an additional four months to persons and families who become ineligible for FMAP because of income from child support, alimony, or contributions from a spouse if the person or family member received FMAP in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month of cancellation.

a. The four months of extended Medicaid coverage begin the day following termination of FMAP eligibility.

b. When ineligibility is determined to occur retroactively, the extended Medicaid coverage begins with the first month in which FMAP eligibility was erroneously granted.

c. Rescinded IAB 10/11/95, effective 10/1/95.

75.1(22) *Refugee spenddown participants.* Rescinded IAB 10/11/95, effective 10/1/95.

75.1(23) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance but for increases in social security benefits because of elimination of the actuarial reduction formula and cost-of-living increases received.* Medical assistance shall be available to all current social security recipients who meet the following conditions. They:

a. Were eligible for a social security benefit in December of 1983.

b. Were eligible for and received a widow's or widower's disability benefit and supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance for January of 1984.

c. Became ineligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance because of an increase in their widow's or widower's benefit which resulted from the elimination of the reduction factor in the first month in which the increase was paid and in which a retroactive payment of that increase for prior months was not made.

d. Have been continuously eligible for a widow's or widower's benefit from the first month the increase was received.

e. Would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance benefits if the amount of the increase from elimination of the reduction factor and any subsequent cost-of-living adjustments were disregarded.

f. Submit an application prior to July 1, 1988, on Form 470-0442, Application for Medical Assistance or State Supplementary Assistance.

75.1(24) *Postpartum eligibility for pregnant women.* Medicaid shall continue to be available, without an application, for 60 days beginning with the last day of pregnancy and throughout the remaining days of the month in which the 60-day period ends, to a woman who had applied for Medicaid prior to the end of her pregnancy and was subsequently determined eligible for Medicaid for the month in which the pregnancy ended.

a. Postpartum Medicaid shall only be available to a woman who is not eligible for another coverage group after the pregnancy ends.

b. The woman shall not be required to meet any income or resource criteria during the postpartum period.

c. When the sixtieth day is not on the last day of the month the woman shall be eligible for Medicaid for the entire month.

75.1(25) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance except that they receive child's social security benefits based on disability.* Medical assistance shall be available to persons who receive supplemental security income (SSI) or state supplementary assistance (SSA) after their eighteenth birthday because of a disability or blindness which began before age 22 and who would continue to receive SSI or SSA except that they become entitled to or receive an increase in social security benefits from a parent's account.

75.1(26) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

75.1(27) *Widows and widowers who are no longer eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance because of the receipt of social security benefits.* Medicaid shall be available to widows and widowers who meet the following conditions:

a. They have applied for and received or were considered recipients of supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance.

b. They apply for and receive Title II widow's or widower's insurance benefits or any other Title II old age or survivor's benefits, if eligible for widow's or widower's benefits.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 4/11/91.

d. They were not entitled to Part A Medicare hospital insurance benefits at the time of application and receipt of Title II old age or survivor's benefits. They are not currently entitled to Part A Medicare hospital insurance benefits.

e. They are no longer eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance solely because of the receipt of their social security benefits.

75.1(28) *Pregnant women, infants and children (Mothers and Children (MAC)).* Medicaid shall be available to all pregnant women, infants (under one year of age) and children who have not attained the age of 19 if the following criteria are met:

a. Income.

(1) Family income shall not exceed 300 percent of the federal poverty level for pregnant women and for infants (under one year of age). Family income shall not exceed 133 percent of the federal poverty level for children who have attained one year of age but who have not attained 19 years of age. Income to be considered in determining eligibility for pregnant women, infants, and children shall be determined according to family medical assistance program (FMAP) methodologies except that the three-step process for determining initial eligibility and the two-step process for determining ongoing eligibility, as described at rule 441—75.57(249A), shall not apply. "Family income" is the income remaining after disregards and deductions have been applied as provided in rule 441—75.57(249A).

(2) Moneys received as a lump sum, except as specified in subrules 75.56(4) and 75.56(7) and paragraphs 75.57(8)*"b"* and *"c,"* shall be treated in accordance with paragraphs 75.57(9)*"b"* and *"c."*

(3) Unless otherwise specified, when the person under the age of 19 is living with a parent or parents, the family size shall consist of all family members as defined by the family medical assistance program.

Application for Medicaid shall be made by the parents when the person is residing with them. A person shall be considered to be living with the parents when the person is temporarily absent from the parent's home as defined in subrule 75.53(4). If the person under the age of 19 is married or has been married, the needs, income and resources of the person's parents and any siblings in the home shall not be considered in the eligibility determination unless the marriage was annulled.

(4) When a person under the age of 19 is living with a spouse, the family size shall consist of that person, the spouse, and any of their children.

(5) Siblings under the age of 19 who live together shall be considered in the same filing unit for the purpose of establishing eligibility under this subrule unless one sibling is married or has been married, in which case the married sibling shall be considered separately unless the marriage was annulled.

b. For pregnant women, resources shall not exceed $10,000 per household. In establishing eligibility for infants and children for this coverage group, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. In establishing eligibility for pregnant women for this coverage group, resources shall be considered in accordance with department of public health 641—subrule 75.4(2).

c. Rescinded IAB 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89.

d. Eligibility for pregnant women under this rule shall begin no earlier than the first day of the month in which conception occurred and in accordance with 441—76.5(249A).

e. The unborn child (children if more than one fetus exists) shall be considered when determining the number of persons in the household.

f. An infant shall be eligible through the month of the first birthday unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month. A child shall be eligible through the month of the nineteenth birthday unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month.

g. Rescinded IAB 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90.

h. When determining eligibility under this coverage group, living with a specified relative as specified at subrule 75.54(2) and the student provisions specified in subrule 75.54(1) do not apply.

i. A woman who had applied for Medicaid prior to the end of her pregnancy and was subsequently determined eligible for assistance under this coverage group for the month in which her pregnancy ended shall be entitled to receive Medicaid through the postpartum period in accordance with subrule 75.1(24).

j. If an infant loses eligibility under this coverage group at the time of the first birthday due to an inability to meet the income limit for children or if a child loses eligibility at the time of the nineteenth birthday, but the infant or child is receiving inpatient services in a medical institution, Medicaid shall continue under this coverage group for the duration of the time continuous inpatient services are provided.

75.1(29) *Persons who are entitled to hospital insurance benefits under Part A of Medicare (Qualified Medicare Beneficiary program).* Medicaid shall be available to persons who are entitled to hospital insurance under Part A of Medicare to cover the cost of the Medicare Part A and B premiums, coinsurance and deductibles, providing the following conditions are met:

a. The person's monthly income does not exceed 100 percent of the federal poverty level (as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

(1) The amount of income shall be determined as under the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program.

(2) Income shall not include any amount of social security income attributable to the cost-of-living increase through the month following the month in which the annual revision of the official poverty line is published.

b. The person's resources do not exceed the maximum amount of resources that a person may have to obtain the full low-income subsidy for Medicare Part D drug benefits. The amount of resources shall be determined as under the SSI program unless the person lives and is expected to live at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution and has a spouse at home. Then the resource determination shall be made according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4).

c. The effective date of eligibility is the first of the month after the month of decision.

75.1(30) *Presumptive eligibility for pregnant women.* A pregnant woman who is determined by a qualified provider to be presumptively eligible for Medicaid, based only on her statements regarding family income, shall be eligible for ambulatory prenatal care. Eligibility shall continue until the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination unless the pregnant woman is determined to be ineligible for Medicaid during this period based on a Medicaid application filed either before the presumptive eligibility determination or during this period. In this case, presumptive eligibility shall end on the date Medicaid ineligibility is determined. A pregnant woman who files a Medicaid application but withdraws that application before eligibility is determined has not been determined ineligible for Medicaid. The pregnant woman shall complete Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, in order for the qualified provider to make the presumptive eligibility determination. The qualified provider shall complete Form 470-2629, Presumptive Medicaid Income Calculation, in order to establish that the pregnant woman's family income is within the prescribed limits of the Medicaid program.

If the pregnant woman files a Medicaid application in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination, Medicaid shall continue until a decision of ineligibility is made on the application. Payment of claims for ambulatory prenatal care services provided to a pregnant woman under this subrule is not dependent upon a finding of Medicaid eligibility for the pregnant woman.

a. A qualified provider is defined as a provider who is eligible for payment under the Medicaid program and who meets all of the following criteria:

(1) Provides one or more of the following services:

1. Outpatient hospital services.
2. Rural health clinic services (if contained in the state plan).
3. Clinic services furnished by or under the direction of a physician, without regard to whether the clinic itself is administered by a physician.

(2) Has been specifically designated by the department in writing as a qualified provider for the purposes of determining presumptive eligibility on the basis of the department's determination that the provider is capable of making a presumptive eligibility determination based on family income.

(3) Meets one of the following:

1. Receives funds under the Migrant Health Centers or Community Health Centers (subsection 329 or subsection 330 of the Public Health Service Act) or the Maternal and Child Health Services Block Grant Programs (Title V of the Social Security Act) or the Health Services for Urban Indians Program (Title V of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act).

2. Participates in the program established under the Special Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants, and Children (subsection 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966) or the Commodity Supplemental Food Program (subsection 4(a) of the Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973).

3. Participates in a state perinatal program.

4. Is an Indian health service office or a health program or facility operated by a tribe or tribal organization under the Indian Self-Determination Act.

b. The provider shall complete Form 470-2579, Application for Authorization to Make Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Determinations, and submit it to the department for approval in order to become certified as a provider qualified to make presumptive eligibility determinations. Once the provider has been approved as a provider qualified to make presumptive Medicaid eligibility determinations, Form 470-2582, Memorandum of Understanding Between the Iowa Department of Human Services and a Qualified Provider, shall be signed by the provider and the department.

c. Once the qualified provider has made a presumptive eligibility determination for a pregnant woman, the provider shall:

(1) Contact the department to obtain a state identification number for the pregnant woman who has been determined presumptively eligible.

(2) Notify the department in writing of the determination within five working days after the date the presumptive determination is made. A copy of the Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), shall be used for this purpose.

(3) Inform the pregnant woman in writing, at the time the determination is made, that if she chose not to apply for Medicaid on the Health Services Application, Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), she has until the last day of the month following the month of the preliminary determination to file an application with the department. A Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, Form 470-2580, shall be issued by the qualified provider for this purpose.

(4) Forward copies of the Health Services Application, Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), to the appropriate offices for eligibility determinations if the pregnant woman indicated on the application that she was applying for any of the other programs listed on the application. These copies shall be forwarded within two working days from the date of the presumptive determination.

d. In the event that a pregnant woman needing prenatal care does not appear to be presumptively eligible, the qualified provider shall inform the pregnant woman that she may file an application at the local department office if she wishes to have a formal determination made.

e. Presumptive eligibility shall end under any of the following conditions:

(1) The woman fails to file an application for Medicaid in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination.

(2) The woman files a Medicaid application by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination and has been found ineligible for Medicaid.

(3) Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

f. The adequate and timely notice requirements and appeal rights associated with an application that is filed pursuant to rule 441—76.1(249A) shall apply to an eligibility determination made on the Medicaid application. However, notice requirements and appeal rights of the Medicaid program shall not apply to a woman who is:

(1) Issued a presumptive eligibility decision by a qualified provider.

(2) Determined to be presumptively eligible by a qualified provider and whose presumptive eligibility ends because the woman fails to file an application by the last day of the month following the month of the initial presumptive eligibility determination.

(3) Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

g. A woman shall not be determined to be presumptively eligible for Medicaid more than once per pregnancy.

75.1(31) *Persons and families canceled from the family medical assistance program (FMAP) due to the increased earnings of the specified relative in the eligible group.* Medicaid shall be available for a period of up to 12 additional months to families who are canceled from FMAP as provided in subrule 75.1(14) because the specified relative of a dependent child receives increased income from employment.

For the purposes of this subrule, "family" shall mean individuals living in the household whose needs and income were included in determining the FMAP eligibility of the household members at the time that the FMAP benefits were terminated. "Family" also includes those individuals whose needs and income would be taken into account in determining the FMAP eligibility of household members if the household were applying in the current month.

a. Increased income from employment includes:

(1) Beginning employment.

(2) Increased rate of pay.

(3) Increased hours of employment.

b. In order to receive transitional Medicaid coverage under these provisions, an FMAP family must have received FMAP during at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which ineligibility occurred.

c. The 12 months' Medicaid transitional coverage begins the day following termination of FMAP eligibility.

d. When ineligibility is determined to occur retroactively, the transitional Medicaid coverage begins with the first month in which FMAP eligibility was erroneously granted, unless the provisions of paragraph *"f"* below apply.

e. Rescinded IAB 8/12/98, effective 10/1/98.

f. Transitional Medicaid shall not be allowed under these provisions when it has been determined that the member received FMAP in any of the six months immediately preceding the month of cancellation as the result of fraud. Fraud shall be defined in accordance with Iowa Code Supplement section 239B.14.

g. During the transitional Medicaid period, assistance shall be terminated at the end of the first month in which the eligible group ceases to include a child, as defined by the family medical assistance program.

h. If the family receives transitional Medicaid coverage during the entire initial six-month period and the department has received, by the twenty-first day of the fourth month, a complete Notice of Decision/Quarterly Income Report, Form 470-2663 or 470-2663(S), Medicaid shall continue for an additional six months, subject to paragraphs *"g"* and *"i"* of this subrule.

(1) If the department does not receive a completed form by the twenty-first day of the fourth month, assistance shall be canceled.

(2) A completed form is one that has all items answered, is signed, is dated, and is accompanied by verification as required in paragraphs 75.57(1)*"f"* and 75.57(2)*"l."*

i. Medicaid shall end at the close of the first or fourth month of the additional six-month period if any of the following conditions exists:

(1) The department does not receive a complete Notice of Decision/Quarterly Income Report, Form 470-2663 or 470-2663(S), by the twenty-first day of the first month or the fourth month of the additional six-month period as required in paragraph 75.1(31)*"h,"* unless the family establishes good cause for failure to report on a timely basis. Good cause shall be established when the family demonstrates that one or more of the following conditions exist:

1. There was a serious illness or death of someone in the family.

2. There was a family emergency or household disaster, such as a fire, flood, or tornado.

3. The family offers a good cause beyond the family's control.

4. There was a failure to receive the department's notification for a reason not attributable to the family. Lack of a forwarding address is attributable to the family.

(2) The specified relative had no earnings in one or more of the previous three months, unless the lack of earnings was due to an involuntary loss of employment, illness, or there were instances when problems could negatively impact the client's achievement of self-sufficiency as described at 441—subrule 93.133(4).

(3) It is determined that the family's average gross earned income, minus child care expenses for the children in the eligible group necessary for the employment of the specified relative, during the immediately preceding three-month period exceeds 185 percent of the federal poverty level as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981.

j. These provisions apply to specified relatives defined at paragraph 75.55(1)*"a,"* including:

(1) Any parent who is in the home. This includes parents who are included in the eligible group as well as those who are not.

(2) A stepparent who is included in the eligible group and who has assumed the role of the caretaker relative due to the absence or incapacity of the parent.

(3) A needy specified relative who is included in the eligible group.

k. The timely notice requirements as provided in 441—subrule 76.4(1) shall not apply when it is determined that the family failed to meet the eligibility criteria specified in paragraph *"g"* or *"i"* above. Transitional Medicaid shall be terminated beginning with the first month following the month in which the family no longer met the eligibility criteria. An adequate notice shall be provided to the family when any adverse action is taken.

75.1(32) *Persons and families terminated from refugee cash assistance (RCA) because of income earned from employment.* Refugee medical assistance (RMA) shall be available as long as the eight-month limit for the refugee program is not exceeded to persons who are receiving RMA and who are canceled from the RCA program solely because a member of the eligible group receives income from employment.

a. An RCA recipient shall not be required to meet any minimum program participation time frames in order to receive RMA coverage under these provisions.

b. A person who returns to the home after the family became ineligible for RCA may be included in the eligible group for RMA coverage if the person was included on the assistance grant the month the family became ineligible for RCA.

75.1(33) *Qualified disabled and working persons.* Medicaid shall be available to cover the cost of the premium for Part A of Medicare (hospital insurance benefits) for qualified disabled and working persons.

a. Qualified disabled and working persons are persons who meet the following requirements:

(1) The person's monthly income does not exceed 200 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size involved.

(2) The person's resources do not exceed twice the maximum amount allowed under the supplemental security income (SSI) program.

(3) The person is not eligible for any other Medicaid benefits.

(4) The person is entitled to enroll in Medicare Part A of Title XVIII under Section 1818A of the Social Security Act (as added by Section 6012 of OBRA 1989).

b. The amount of the person's income and resources shall be determined as under the SSI program.

75.1(34) *Specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries.* Medicaid shall be available to persons who are entitled to hospital insurance under Part A of Medicare to cover the cost of the Medicare Part B premium, provided the following conditions are met:

a. The person's monthly income exceeds 100 percent of the federal poverty level but is less than 120 percent of the federal poverty level (as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

b. The person's resources do not exceed the maximum amount of resources that a person may have to obtain the full low-income subsidy for Medicare Part D drug benefits.

c. The amount of income and resources shall be determined as under the SSI program unless the person lives and is expected to live at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution and has a spouse at home. Then the resource determination shall be made according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4). Income shall not include any amount of social security income attributable to the cost-of-living increase through the month following the month in which the annual revision of the official poverty level is published.

d. The effective date of eligibility shall be as set forth in rule 441—76.5(249A).

75.1(35) *Medically needy persons.*

a. Coverage groups. Subject to other requirements of this chapter, Medicaid shall be available to the following persons:

(1) Pregnant women. Pregnant women who would be eligible for FMAP-related coverage groups except for excess income or resources. For FMAP-related programs, pregnant women shall have the unborn child or children counted in the household size as if the child or children were born and living with them.

(2) FMAP-related persons under the age of 19. Persons under the age of 19 who would be eligible for an FMAP-related coverage group except for excess income.

(3) CMAP-related persons under the age of 21. Persons under the age of 21 who would be eligible in accordance with subrule 75.1(15) except for excess income.

(4) SSI-related persons. Persons who would be eligible for SSI except for excess income or resources.

(5) FMAP-specified relatives. Persons whose income or resources exceed the family medical assistance program's limit and who are a specified relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1) living with a child who is determined dependent.

b. Resources and income of all persons considered.

(1) Resources of all specified relatives and of all potentially eligible individuals living together, except as specified at subparagraph 75.1(35)*"b"*(2) or who are excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A), shall be considered in determining eligibility of adults. Resources of all specified relatives and of all potentially eligible individuals living together shall be disregarded in determining eligibility of children. Income of all specified relatives and of all potentially eligible individuals living together, except as specified at subparagraph 75.1(35)*"b"*(2) or who are excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A), shall be considered in determining eligibility.

(2) The amount of income of the responsible relative that has been counted as available to an FMAP household or SSI individual shall not be considered in determining the countable income for the medically needy eligible group.

(3) The resource determination shall be according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4) when one spouse is expected to reside at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution.

c. Resources.

(1) The resource limit for adults in SSI-related households shall be $10,000 per household.

(2) Disposal of resources for less than fair market value by SSI-related applicants or members shall be treated according to policies specified in rule 441—75.23(249A).

(3) The resource limit for FMAP- or CMAP-related adults shall be $10,000 per household. In establishing eligibility for children for this coverage group, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. In establishing eligibility for adults for this coverage group, resources shall be considered according to department of public health 641—subrule 75.4(2).

(4) The resources of SSI-related persons shall be treated according to SSI policies.

(5) When a resource is jointly owned by SSI-related persons and FMAP-related persons, the resource shall be treated according to SSI policies for the SSI-related person and according to FMAP policies for the FMAP-related persons.

d. Income. All unearned and earned income, unless specifically exempted, disregarded, deducted for work expenses, or diverted shall be considered in determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(1) Income policies specified in subrules 75.57(1) through 75.57(8) and paragraphs 75.57(9)*"b," "c," "g," "h,"* and *"i"* regarding treatment of earned and unearned income are applied to FMAP-related and CMAP-related persons when determining initial eligibility and for determining continuing eligibility unless otherwise specified. The three-step process for determining initial eligibility and the two-step process for determining ongoing eligibility, as described at rule 441—75.57(249A), shall not apply to medically needy persons.

(2) Income policies as specified in federal SSI regulations regarding treatment of earned and unearned income are applied to SSI-related persons when determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(3) The monthly income shall be determined prospectively unless actual income is available.

(4) The income for the certification period shall be determined by adding both months' net income together to arrive at a total.

(5) The income for the retroactive certification period shall be determined by adding each month of the retroactive period to arrive at a total.

e. Medically needy income level (MNIL).

(1) The MNIL is based on 133 1/3 percent of the schedule of basic needs, as provided in subrule 75.58(2), with households of one treated as households of two, as follows:

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MNIL	$483	$483	$566	$666	$733	$816	$891	$975	$1058	$1158

Each additional person $116

(2) When determining household size for the MNIL, all potential eligibles and all individuals whose income is considered as specified in paragraph 75.1(35)*"b"* shall be included unless the person has been excluded according to the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A).

(3) The MNIL for the certification period shall be determined by adding both months' MNIL to arrive at a total.

The MNIL for the retroactive certification period shall be determined by adding each month of the retroactive period to arrive at a total.

(4) The total net countable income for the certification period shall be compared to the total MNIL for the certification period based on family size as specified in subparagraph (2).

If the total countable net income is equal to or less than the total MNIL, the medically needy individuals shall be eligible for Medicaid.

If the total countable net income exceeds the total MNIL, the medically needy individuals shall not be eligible for Medicaid unless incurred medical expenses equal or exceed the difference between the net income and the MNIL.

(5) Effective date of approval. Eligibility during the certification period or the retroactive certification period shall be effective as of the first day of the first month of the certification period or the retroactive certification period when the medically needy income level (MNIL) is met.

f. Verification of medical expenses to be used in spenddown calculation. The applicant or member shall submit evidence of medical expenses that are for noncovered Medicaid services and for covered services incurred prior to the certification period to the department on a claim form, which shall be completed by the medical provider. In cases where the provider is uncooperative or where returning to the provider would constitute an unreasonable requirement on the applicant or member, the form shall be completed by the worker. Verification of medical expenses for the applicant or member that are covered Medicaid services and occurred during the certification period shall be submitted by the provider to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise on a claim form. The applicant or member shall inform the provider of the applicant's or member's spenddown obligation at the time services are rendered or at the time the applicant or member receives notification of a spenddown obligation. Verification of allowable expenses incurred for transportation to receive medical care as specified in rule 441—78.13(249A) shall be verified on Form 470-0394, Medical Transportation Claim.

Applicants who have not established that they met spenddown in the current certification period shall be allowed 12 months following the end of the certification period to submit medical expenses for that

period or 12 months following the date of the notice of decision when the certification period had ended prior to the notice of decision.

g. Spenddown calculation.

(1) Medical expenses that are incurred during the certification period may be used to meet spenddown. Medical expenses incurred prior to a certification period shall be used to meet spenddown if not already used to meet spenddown in a previous certification period and if all of the following requirements are met. The expenses:

1. Remain unpaid as of the first day of the certification period.

2. Are not Medicaid-payable in a previous certification period or the retroactive certification period.

3. Are not incurred during any prior certification period with the exception of the retroactive period in which the person was conditionally eligible but did not meet spenddown.

Notwithstanding numbered paragraphs "1" through "3" above, paid medical expenses from the retroactive period can be used to meet spenddown in the retroactive period or in the certification period for the two months immediately following the retroactive period.

(2) Order of deduction. Spenddown shall be adjusted when a bill for a Medicaid-covered service incurred during the certification period has been applied to meet spenddown if a bill for a covered service incurred prior to the certification period is subsequently received. Spenddown shall also be adjusted when a bill for a noncovered Medicaid service is subsequently received with a service date prior to the Medicaid-covered service. Spenddown shall be adjusted when an unpaid bill for a Medicaid-covered service incurred during the certification period has been applied to meet spenddown if a paid bill for a covered service incurred in the certification period is subsequently received with a service date prior to the date of the notice of spenddown status.

If spenddown has been met and a bill is received with a service date after spenddown has been met, the bill shall not be deducted to meet spenddown.

Incurred medical expenses, including those reimbursed by a state or political subdivision program other than Medicaid, but excluding those otherwise subject to payment by a third party, shall be deducted in the following order:

1. Medicare and other health insurance premiums, deductibles, or coinsurance charges.

EXCEPTION: When some of the household members are eligible for full Medicaid benefits under the Health Insurance Premium Payment Program (HIPP), as provided in rule 441—75.21(249A), the health insurance premium shall not be allowed as a deduction to meet the spenddown obligation of those persons in the household in the medically needy coverage group.

2. An average statewide monthly standard deduction for the cost of medically necessary personal care services provided in a licensed residential care facility shall be allowed as a deduction for spenddown. These personal care services include assistance with activities of daily living such as preparation of a special diet, personal hygiene and bathing, dressing, ambulation, toilet use, transferring, eating, and managing medication.

The average statewide monthly standard deduction for personal care services shall be based on the average per day rate of health care costs associated with residential care facilities participating in the state supplementary assistance program for a 30.4-day month as computed in the Compilation of Various Costs and Statistical Data (Category: All; Type of Care: Residential Care Facility; Location: All; Type of Control: All). The average statewide standard deduction for personal care services used in the medically needy program shall be updated and effective the first day of the first month beginning two full months after the release of the Compilation of Various Costs and Statistical Data for the previous fiscal year.

3. Medical expenses for necessary medical and remedial services that are recognized under state law but not covered by Medicaid, chronologically by date of submission.

4. Medical expenses for acupuncture, chronologically by date of submission.

5. Medical expenses for necessary medical and remedial services that are covered by Medicaid, chronologically by date of submission.

(3) When incurred medical expenses have reduced income to the applicable MNIL, the individuals shall be eligible for Medicaid.

(4) Medical expenses reimbursed by a public program other than Medicaid prior to the certification period shall not be considered a medical deduction.

h. Medicaid services. Persons eligible for Medicaid as medically needy will be eligible for all services covered by Medicaid except:

(1) Care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded.

(2) Care in an institution for mental disease.

(3) Care in a Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility.

i. Reviews. Reviews of eligibility shall be made for SSI-related, CMAP-related, and FMAP-related medically needy members with a zero spenddown as often as circumstances indicate but in no instance shall the period of time between reviews exceed 12 months.

SSI-related, CMAP-related, and FMAP-related medically needy persons shall complete Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review, as part of the review process when requested to do so by the department.

j. Redetermination. When an SSI-related, CMAP-related, or FMAP-related member who has had ongoing eligibility because of a zero spenddown has income that exceeds the MNIL, a redetermination of eligibility shall be completed to change the member's eligibility to a two-month certification with spenddown. This redetermination shall be effective the month the income exceeds the MNIL or the first month following timely notice.

(1) The Health Services Application, Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), or the Health and Financial Support Application, Form 470-0462 or Form 470-0466(Spanish), shall be used to determine eligibility for SSI-related medically needy when an SSI recipient has been determined to be ineligible for SSI due to excess income or resources in one or more of the months after the effective date of the SSI eligibility decision.

(2) All eligibility factors shall be reviewed on redeterminations of eligibility.

k. Recertifications. A new application shall be made when the certification period has expired and there has been a break in assistance as defined at rule 441—75.25(249A). When the certification period has expired and there has not been a break in assistance, the person shall use the Medicaid Review, Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), to be recertified.

l. Disability determinations. An applicant receiving social security disability benefits under Title II of the Social Security Act or railroad retirement benefits based on the Social Security Act definition of disability by the Railroad Retirement Board shall be deemed disabled without any further determination. In other cases under the medically needy program, the department shall conduct an independent determination of disability unless the applicant has been denied supplemental security income benefits based on lack of disability and does not allege either (1) a disabling condition different from or in addition to that considered by the Social Security Administration, or (2) that the applicant's condition has changed or deteriorated since the most recent Social Security Administration determination.

(1) In conducting an independent determination of disability, the department shall use the same criteria required by federal law to be used by the Social Security Administration of the United States Department of Health and Human Services in determining disability for purposes of Supplemental Security Income under Title XVI of the Social Security Act. The disability determination services bureau of the division of vocational rehabilitation shall make the initial disability determination on behalf of the department.

(2) For an independent determination of disability, the applicant or the applicant's authorized representative shall complete, sign and submit Form 470-4459 or 470-4459(S), Authorization to Disclose Information to the Department of Human Services, and either:

1. Form 470-2465, Disability Report for Adults, if the applicant is aged 18 or over; or
2. Form 470-3912, Disability Report for Children, if the applicant is under the age of 18.

(3) In connection with any independent determination of disability, the department shall determine whether reexamination of the person's medical condition will be necessary for periodic redeterminations of eligibility. When reexamination is required, the member or the member's authorized representative shall complete and submit the same forms as required in subparagraph (2).

75.1(36) *Expanded specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries.* As long as 100 percent federal funding is available under the federal Qualified Individuals (QI) Program, Medicaid benefits to cover the cost of the Medicare Part B premium shall be available to persons who are entitled to Medicare Part A provided the following conditions are met:

a. The person is not otherwise eligible for Medicaid.

b. The person's monthly income is at least 120 percent of the federal poverty level but is less than 135 percent of the federal poverty level (as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

c. The person's resources do not exceed the maximum amount of resources that a person may have to obtain the full low-income subsidy for Medicare Part D drug benefits.

d. The amount of the income and resources shall be determined the same as under the SSI program unless the person lives and is expected to live at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution and has a spouse at home. Then the resource determination shall be made according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4). Income shall not include any amount of social security income attributable to the cost-of-living increase through the month following the month in which the annual revision of the official poverty level is published.

e. The effective date of eligibility shall be as set forth in rule 441—76.5(249A).

75.1(37) *Home health specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries.* Rescinded IAB 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03.

75.1(38) *Continued Medicaid for disabled children from August 22, 1996.* Medical assistance shall be available to persons who were receiving SSI as of August 22, 1996, and who would continue to be eligible for SSI but for Section 211(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-193).

75.1(39) *Working persons with disabilities.*

a. Medical assistance shall be available to all persons who meet all of the following conditions:

(1) They are disabled as determined pursuant to rule 441—75.20(249A), except that being engaged in substantial gainful activity will not preclude a determination of disability.

(2) They are less than 65 years of age.

(3) They are members of families (including families of one) whose income is less than 250 percent of the most recently revised official federal poverty level for the family. Family income shall include gross income of all family members, less supplemental security income program disregards, exemptions, and exclusions, including the earned income disregards.

(4) They receive earned income from employment or self-employment or are eligible under paragraph *"c."*

(5) They would be eligible for medical assistance under another coverage group set out in this rule (other than the medically needy coverage groups at subrule 75.1(35)), disregarding all income, up to $10,000 of available resources, and any additional resources held by the disabled individual in a retirement account, a medical savings account, or an assistive technology account. For this purpose, disability shall be determined as under subparagraph (1) above.

(6) They have paid any premium assessed under paragraph *"b"* below.

b. Eligibility for a person whose gross income is greater than 150 percent of the federal poverty level for an individual is conditional upon payment of a premium. Gross income includes all earned and unearned income of the conditionally eligible person. A monthly premium shall be assessed at the time of application and at the annual review. The premium amounts and the federal poverty level increments above 150 percent of the federal poverty level used to assess premiums will be adjusted annually on August 1.

(1) Beginning with the month of application, the monthly premium amount shall be established based on projected average monthly income. The monthly premium established shall not be increased for any reason before the next eligibility review. The premium shall not be reduced due to a change in the federal poverty level but may be reduced or eliminated prospectively before the next eligibility review if a reduction in projected average monthly income is verified.

(2) Eligible persons are required to complete and return Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review, with income information during the twelfth month of the annual enrollment period to determine the premium to be assessed for the next 12-month enrollment period.

(3) Premiums shall be assessed as follows:

IF THE INCOME OF THE APPLICANT IS ABOVE:	THE MONTHLY PREMIUM IS:
150% of Federal Poverty Level	$33
180% of Federal Poverty Level	$53
220% of Federal Poverty Level	$73
250% of Federal Poverty Level	$94
280% of Federal Poverty Level	$109
310% of Federal Poverty Level	$129
340% of Federal Poverty Level	$154
370% of Federal Poverty Level	$188
400% of Federal Poverty Level	$221
430% of Federal Poverty Level	$255
460% of Federal Poverty Level	$295
510% of Federal Poverty Level	$342
590% of Federal Poverty Level	$396
680% of Federal Poverty Level	$457
775% of Federal Poverty Level	$524
900% of Federal Poverty Level	$608

(4) Eligibility is contingent upon the payment of any assessed premiums. Medical assistance eligibility shall not be made effective for a month until the premium assessed for the month is paid. The premium must be paid within three months of the month of coverage or of the month of initial billing, whichever is later, for the person to be eligible for the month.

(5) When the department notifies the applicant of the amount of the premiums, the applicant shall pay any premiums due as follows:

1. The premium for each month is due the fourteenth day of the month the premium is to cover. EXCEPTIONS: The premium for the month of initial billing is due the fourteenth day of the following month; premiums for any months prior to the month of initial billing are due on the fourteenth day of the third month following the month of billing.

2. If the fourteenth day falls on a weekend or a state holiday, payment is due the first working day following the holiday or weekend.

3. When any premium payment due in the month it is to cover is not received by the due date, Medicaid eligibility shall be canceled.

(6) Payments received shall be applied in the following order:

1. To the month in which the payment is received if the premium for the current calendar month is unpaid.

2. To the following month when the payment is received after a billing statement has been issued for the following month.

3. To prior months when a full payment has not been received. Payments shall be applied beginning with the most recent unpaid month before the current calendar month, then the oldest unpaid prior month and forward until all prior months have been paid.

4. When premiums for all months above have been paid, any excess shall be held and applied to any months for which eligibility is subsequently established, as specified in numbered paragraphs "1," "2," and "3" above, and then to future months when a premium becomes due.

5. Any excess on an inactive account shall be refunded to the client after two calendar months of inactivity or of a zero premium or upon request from the client.

(7) An individual's case may be reopened when Medicaid eligibility is canceled for nonpayment of premium. However, the premium must be paid in full within the calendar month following the month the payment was due for reopening.

(8) Premiums may be submitted in the form of cash, money orders, or personal checks to the department at the following address: Department of Human Services, Supply Unit A-Level, Room 77, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 East Walnut, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

(9) Once an individual is canceled from Medicaid due to nonpayment of premiums, the individual must reapply to establish Medicaid eligibility unless the reopening provisions of this subrule apply.

(10) When a premium due in the month it is to cover is not received by the due date, a notice of decision will be issued to cancel Medicaid. The notice will include reopening provisions that apply if payment is received and appeal rights.

(11) Form 470-3694, Billing Statement, shall be used for billing and collection.

c. Members in this coverage group who become unable to work due to a change in their medical condition or who lose employment shall remain eligible for a period of six months from the month of the change in their medical condition or loss of employment as long as they intend to return to work and continue to meet all other eligibility criteria under this subrule. Members shall submit Form 470-4856, MEPD Intent to Return to Work, to report on the end of their employment and their intent to return to employment.

d. For purposes of this subrule, the following definitions apply:

"Assistive technology" is the systematic application of technologies, engineering, methodologies, or scientific principles to meet the needs of and address the barriers confronted by individuals with disabilities in areas that include education, rehabilitation, technology devices and assistive technology services.

"Assistive technology accounts" include funds in contracts, savings, trust or other financial accounts, financial instruments or other arrangements with a definite cash value set aside and designated for the purchase, lease or acquisition of assistive technology, assistive technology devices or assistive technology services. Assistive technology accounts must be held separate from other accounts and funds and must be used to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire assistive technology, assistive technology services or assistive technology devices for the working person with a disability when a physician, certified vocational rehabilitation counselor, licensed physical therapist, licensed speech therapist, or licensed occupational therapist has established the medical necessity of the device, technology, or service and determined the technology, device, or service can reasonably be expected to enhance the individual's employment.

"Assistive technology device" is any item, piece of equipment, product system or component part, whether acquired commercially, modified or customized, that is used to increase, maintain, or improve functional capabilities or address or eliminate architectural, communication, or other barriers confronted by persons with disabilities.

"Assistive technology service" means any service that directly assists an individual with a disability in the selection, acquisition, or use of an assistive technology device or other assistive technology. It includes, but is not limited to, services referred to or described in the Assistive Technology Act of 1998, 29 U.S.C. 3002(4).

"Family," if the individual is under 18 and unmarried, includes parents living with the individual, siblings under 18 and unmarried living with the individual, and children of the individual who live with the individual. If the individual is 18 years of age or older, or married, "family" includes the individual's spouse living with the individual and any children living with the individual who are under 18 and unmarried. No other persons shall be considered members of an individual's family. An individual living alone or with others not listed above shall be considered to be a family of one.

"Medical savings account" means an account exempt from federal income taxation pursuant to Section 220 of the United States Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. § 220).

"Retirement account" means any retirement or pension fund or account, listed in Iowa Code section 627.6(8)*"f"* as exempt from execution, regardless of the amount of contribution, the interest generated, or the total amount in the fund or account.

75.1(40) *People who have been screened and found to need treatment for breast or cervical cancer.*

a. Medical assistance shall be available to people who:

(1) Have been screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act and have been found to need treatment for either breast or cervical cancer (including a precancerous condition);

(2) Do not otherwise have creditable coverage, as that term is defined by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) (42 U.S.C. Section 300gg(c)(1)), and are not eligible for medical assistance under Iowa Code section 249A.3(1); and

(3) Are under the age of 65.

b. Eligibility established under paragraph *"a"* continues until the person is:

(1) No longer receiving treatment for breast or cervical cancer;

(2) No longer under the age of 65; or

(3) Covered by creditable coverage or eligible for medical assistance under Iowa Code section 249A.3(1).

c. Presumptive eligibility. A person who has been screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act, who has been found to need treatment for either breast or cervical cancer (including a precancerous condition), and who is determined by a qualified provider to be presumptively eligible for medical assistance under paragraph *"a"* shall be eligible for medical assistance until the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination if no Medicaid application is filed in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by that day or until the date of a decision on a Medicaid application filed in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination, whichever is earlier.

The person shall complete Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, in order for the qualified provider to make the presumptive eligibility determination. Presumptive eligibility shall begin no earlier than the date the qualified Medicaid provider determines eligibility.

Payment of claims for services provided to a person under this paragraph is not dependent upon a finding of Medicaid eligibility for the person.

(1) A provider who is qualified to determine presumptive eligibility is defined as a provider who:

1. Is eligible for payment under the Medicaid program; and

2. Either:

- Has been named lead agency for a county or regional local breast and cervical cancer early detection program under a contract with the department of public health; or
- Has a cooperative agreement with the department of public health under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act to receive reimbursement for providing breast or cervical cancer screening or diagnostic services to participants in the Care for Yourself Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program; and

3. Has made application and has been specifically designated by the department in writing as a qualified provider for the purpose of determining presumptive eligibility under this rule.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-3864, Application for Authorization to Make Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Determinations (BCCT), and submit it to the department for approval in order to be designated as a provider qualified to make presumptive eligibility determinations. Once the department has approved the provider's application, the provider and the department shall sign Form 470-3865, Memorandum of Understanding with a Qualified Provider for People with Breast or Cervical Cancer Treatment. When both parties have signed the memorandum, the department shall designate the provider as a qualified provider and notify the provider.

(3) When a qualified provider has made a presumptive eligibility determination for a person, the provider shall:

1. Contact the department to obtain a state identification number for the person who has been determined presumptively eligible.

2. Notify the department in writing of the determination within five working days after the date the presumptive eligibility determination is made. The provider shall use a copy of Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, for this purpose.

3. Inform the person in writing, at the time the determination is made, that if the person has not applied for Medicaid on Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, the person has until the last day of the month following the month of the preliminary determination to file the application with the department. The qualified provider shall use Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, for this purpose.

4. Forward copies of Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, to the appropriate department office for eligibility determination if the person indicated on the application that the person was applying for any of the other programs. The provider shall forward these copies and proof of screening for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program within two working days from the date of the presumptive eligibility determination.

(4) In the event that a person needing care does not appear to be presumptively eligible, the qualified provider shall inform the person that the person may file an application at the county department office if the person wishes to have an eligibility determination made by the department.

(5) Presumptive eligibility shall end under either of the following conditions:

1. The person fails to file an application for Medicaid in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination.

2. The person files a Medicaid application by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination and is found ineligible for Medicaid.

(6) Adequate and timely notice requirements and appeal rights shall apply to an eligibility determination made on a Medicaid application filed pursuant to rule 441—76.1(249A). However, notice requirements and appeal rights of the Medicaid program shall not apply to a person who is:

1. Denied presumptive eligibility by a qualified provider.

2. Determined to be presumptively eligible by a qualified provider and whose presumptive eligibility ends because the person fails to file an application by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination.

(7) A new period of presumptive eligibility shall begin each time a person is screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act, is found to need treatment for breast or cervical cancer, and files Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, with a qualified provider.

75.1(41) *Women eligible for family planning services under demonstration waiver.* Medical assistance for family planning services only shall be available to women as provided in this subrule.

a. Eligibility. The following are eligible for assistance under this coverage group:

(1) Women who were Medicaid members when their pregnancy ended and who are capable of bearing children but are not pregnant. Eligibility for these women extends for 12 consecutive months after the month when their 60-day postpartum period ends.

(2) Women who are of childbearing age, are capable of bearing children but are not pregnant, and have income that does not exceed 200 percent of the federal poverty level, as determined according to paragraph 75.1(41)*"c."*

b. Application.

(1) Women eligible under subparagraph 75.1(41)*"a"*(1) are not required to file an application for assistance under this coverage group. The department will automatically redetermine eligibility pursuant to rule 441—76.11(249A) upon loss of other Medicaid eligibility within 12 months after the month when the 60-day postpartum period ends.

(2) Women requesting assistance based on subparagraph 75.1(41)*"a"*(2) shall file an application as required in rule 441—76.1(249A).

c. Determining income eligibility. The department shall determine the countable income of a woman applying under subparagraph 75.1(41)*"a"*(2) as follows:

(1) Household size. The household size shall include the applicant or member, any dependent children as defined in 441—subrule 75.54(1) living in the same home as the applicant or member, and any spouse living in the same home as the applicant or member, except when a dependent child or spouse has elected to receive supplemental security income under Title XVI of the Social Security Act.

(2) Earned income. All earned income as defined in 441—subrule 75.57(2) that is received by a member of the household shall be counted except for the earnings of a child who is a full-time student as defined in 441—paragraph 75.54(1)*"b."*

(3) Unearned income. The following unearned income of all household members shall be counted:

1. Unemployment compensation.
2. Child support.
3. Alimony.
4. Social security and railroad retirement benefits.
5. Worker's compensation and disability payments.
6. Benefits paid by the Department of Veterans Affairs to disabled members of the armed forces or survivors of deceased veterans.

(4) Deductions. Deductions from income shall be made for any payments made by household members for court-ordered child support, alimony, or spousal support to non-household members and as provided in 441—subrule 75.57(2).

(5) Disregard of changes. A woman found to be income-eligible upon application or annual redetermination of eligibility shall remain income-eligible for 12 months regardless of any change in income or household size.

d. Effective date. Assistance for family planning services under this coverage group shall be effective on the first day of the month of application or the first day of the month all eligibility requirements are met, whichever is later. Notwithstanding 441—subrule 76.5(1), assistance shall not be available under this coverage group for any months preceding the month of application.

75.1(42) *Medicaid for independent young adults.* Medical assistance shall be available, as assistance related to the family medical assistance program, to a person who left a foster care placement on or after May 1, 2006, and meets all of the following conditions:

a. The person is at least 18 years of age and under 21 years of age.

b. On the person's eighteenth birthday, the person resided in foster care and Iowa was responsible for the foster care payment pursuant to Iowa Code section 234.35.

c. The person is not a mandatory household member or receiving Medicaid benefits under another coverage group.

d. The person has income below 200 percent of the most recently revised federal poverty level for the person's household size.

(1) "Household" shall mean the person and any of the following people who are living with the person and are not active on another Medicaid case:

1. The person's own children;
2. The person's spouse; and
3. Any children of the person's spouse who are under the age of 18 and unmarried.

No one else shall be considered a member of the person's household. A person who lives alone or with others not listed above, including the person's parents, shall be considered a household of one.

(2) The department shall determine the household's countable income pursuant to rule 75.57(249A). Twenty percent of earned income shall be disregarded.

(3) A person found to be income-eligible upon application or upon annual redetermination of eligibility shall remain income-eligible for 12 months regardless of any change in income or household size.

75.1(43) *Medicaid for children with disabilities.* Medical assistance shall be available to children who meet all of the following conditions on or after January 1, 2009:

a. The child is under 19 years of age.

b. The child is disabled as determined pursuant to rule 441—75.20(249A) based on the disability standards for children used for Supplemental Security Income (SSI) benefits under Title XVI of the Social Security Act, but without regard to any income or asset eligibility requirements of the SSI program.

c. The child is enrolled in any group health plan available through the employer of a parent living in the same household as the child if the employer contributes at least 50 percent of the total cost of annual premiums for that coverage. The parent shall enroll the child and pay any employee premium required to maintain coverage for the child.

d. The child's household has income at or below 300 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to a family of that size.

(1) For this purpose, the child's household shall include any of the following persons who are living with the child and are not receiving Medicaid on another case:

1. The child's parents.
2. The child's siblings under the age of 19.
3. The child's spouse.
4. The child's children.
5. The children of the child's spouse.

(2) Only those persons identified in subparagraph (1) shall be considered a member of the child's household. A person who receives medically needy coverage with a spenddown or limited benefits such as Medicare savings programs or family planning services only is not considered to be "receiving Medicaid" for the purposes of subparagraph (1). A child who lives alone or with persons not identified in subparagraph (1) shall be considered as having a household of one.

(3) For this purpose, the income of all persons included in the child's household shall be determined as provided for SSI-related groups under subrule 75.13(2).

(4) The federal poverty levels used to determine eligibility shall be revised annually on April 1.

75.1(44) *Presumptive eligibility for children.* Medical assistance shall be available to children under the age of 19 who are determined by a qualified entity to be presumptively eligible for medical assistance pursuant to this subrule.

a. Qualified entity. A "qualified entity" is an entity described in paragraphs (1) through (10) of the definition of the term at 42 CFR 435.1101, as amended to October 1, 2008, that:

(1) Has been determined by the department to be capable of making presumptive determinations of eligibility, and

(2) Has signed an agreement with the department as a qualified entity.

b. Application process. Families requesting assistance for children under this subrule shall apply with a qualified entity using the form specified in 441—paragraph 76.1(1)*"f."* The qualified entity shall use the department's Web-based system to make the presumptive eligibility determination, based on the information provided in the application.

(1) All presumptive eligibility applications shall be forwarded to the department for a full Medicaid or HAWK-I eligibility determination, regardless of the child's presumptive eligibility status.

(2) The date a valid application was received by the qualified entity establishes the date of application for purposes of determining the effective date of Medicaid or HAWK-I eligibility unless the qualified entity received the application on a weekend or state holiday. Applications received by the qualified entity on a weekend or a state holiday shall be considered to be received on the first business day following the weekend or state holiday.

(3) The qualified entity shall issue Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, to inform the applicant of the decision on the application as soon as possible but no later than within two working days after the date the determination is made.

(4) Timely and adequate notice requirements and appeal rights of the Medicaid program shall not apply to presumptive eligibility decisions made by a qualified entity.

c. Eligibility requirements. To be determined presumptively eligible for medical assistance, a child shall meet the following eligibility requirements.

(1) Age. The child must be under the age of 19.

(2) Household income. Household income must be less than 300 percent of the federal poverty level for a household of the same size. For this purpose, the household shall include the applicant child and any sibling (of whole or half blood, or adoptive), spouse, parent, or stepparent living with the applicant child. This determination shall be based on the household's gross income, with no deductions, diversions, or disregards.

(3) Citizenship or qualified alien status. The child must be a citizen of the United States or a qualified alien as defined in subrule 75.11(2).

(4) Iowa residency. The child must be a resident of Iowa.

(5) Prior presumptive eligibility. A child shall not be determined presumptively eligible more than once in a 12-month period. The first month of the 12-month period begins with the month the application is received by the qualified entity.

d. Period of presumptive eligibility. Presumptive eligibility shall begin with the date that presumptive eligibility is determined and shall continue until the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The last day of the next calendar month;

(2) The day the child is determined eligible for Medicaid;

(3) The last day of the month that the child is determined eligible for HAWK-I; or

(4) The day the child is determined ineligible for Medicaid and HAWK-I. Withdrawal of the Medicaid or HAWK-I application before eligibility is determined shall not affect the child's eligibility during the presumptive period.

e. Services covered. Children determined presumptively eligible under this subrule shall be entitled to all Medicaid-covered services, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) services. Payment of claims for Medicaid services provided to a child during the presumptive eligibility period, including EPSDT services, is not dependent upon a determination of Medicaid or HAWK-I eligibility by the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.6.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7833B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 8/1/09; **ARC 7929B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7931B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8095B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8260B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10; **ARC 8261B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/15/09; **ARC 8439B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 8503B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; **ARC 8713B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 8/1/10; **ARC 8897B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 9/1/10]

441—75.2(249A) Medical resources. Medical resources include health and accident insurance, eligibility for care through the Department of Veterans Affairs, specialized child health services, Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare), and other resources for meeting the cost of medical care which may be available to the member. These resources must be used when reasonably available.

75.2(1) The department shall approve payment only for those services or that part of the cost of a given service for which no medical resources exist unless pay and chase provisions as defined in rule 441—75.25(249A) are applicable.

a. Persons who have been approved by the Social Security Administration for Supplemental Security Income shall complete Form 470-0364, 470-0364(M), 470-0364(MS), or 470-0364(S), SSI Medicaid Information, and return it to the department.

b. Persons eligible for Part B of the Medicare program shall make assignment to the department on Form 470-0364, 470-0364(M), 470-0364(MS), or 470-0364(S), SSI Medicaid Information.

75.2(2) As a condition of eligibility for medical assistance, a person who has the legal capacity to execute an assignment shall do all of the following:

a. Assign to the department any rights to payments of medical care from any third party to the extent that payment has been made under the medical assistance program. The applicant's signature on any form listed in 441—subrule 76.1(1) shall constitute agreement to the assignment. The assignment shall be effective for the entire period for which medical assistance is paid.

b. Cooperate with the department in obtaining third-party payments. The member or one acting on the member's behalf shall:

(1) File a claim or submit an application for any reasonably available medical resource, and

(2) Cooperate in the processing of the claim or application.

c. Cooperate with the department in identifying and providing information to assist the department in pursuing any third party who may be liable to pay for medical care and services available under the medical assistance program.

75.2(3) Good cause for failure to cooperate in the filing or processing of a claim or application shall be considered to exist when the member, or one acting on behalf of a minor, or of a legally incompetent adult member, is physically or mentally incapable of cooperation. Good cause shall be considered to exist when cooperation is reasonably anticipated to result in:

a. Physical or emotional harm to the member for whom medical resources are being sought.

b. Physical or emotional harm to the parent or payee, acting on the behalf of a minor, or of a legally incompetent adult member, for whom medical resources are being sought.

75.2(4) Failure to cooperate as required in subrule 75.2(2) without good cause as defined in subrule 75.2(3) shall result in the termination of medical assistance benefits. The department shall make the determination of good cause based on information and evidence provided by the member or by one acting on the member's behalf.

a. The medical assistance benefits of a minor or a legally incompetent adult member shall not be terminated for failure to cooperate in reporting medical resources.

b. When a parent or payee acting on behalf of a minor or legally incompetent adult member fails to file a claim or application for reasonably available medical resources or fails to cooperate in the processing of a claim or application without good cause, the medical assistance benefits of the parent or payee shall be terminated.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4, 249A.5 and 249A.6.

[**ARC 7546B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8503B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; **ARC 8785B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]

441—75.3(249A) Acceptance of other financial benefits. An applicant or member shall take all steps necessary to apply for and, if entitled, accept any income or resources for which the applicant or member may qualify, unless the applicant or member can show an incapacity to do so. Sources of benefits may be, but are not limited to, annuities, pensions, retirement or disability benefits, veterans' compensation and pensions, old-age, survivors, and disability insurance, railroad retirement benefits, black lung benefits, or unemployment compensation.

75.3(1) When it is determined that the supplemental security income (SSI)-related applicant or member may be entitled to other cash benefits, the department shall send a Notice Regarding Acceptance of Other Benefits, Form 470-0383, to the applicant or member.

75.3(2) The SSI-related applicant or member must express an intent to apply or refuse to apply for other benefits within ten calendar days from the date the notice is issued. A signed refusal to apply or failure to return the form shall result in denial of the application or cancellation of Medicaid unless the applicant or member is mentally or physically incapable of filing the claim for other cash benefits.

75.3(3) When the SSI-related applicant or member is physically or mentally incapable of filing the claim for other cash benefits, the department shall request the person acting on behalf of the member to pursue the potential benefits.

75.3(4) The SSI-related applicant or member shall cooperate in applying for the other benefits. Failure to timely secure the other benefits shall result in cancellation of Medicaid.

EXCEPTION: An applicant or member shall not be required to apply for supplementary security income to receive Medicaid under subrule 75.1(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—75.4(249A) Medical assistance lien.

75.4(1) When payment is made by the department for medical care or expenses through the medical assistance program on behalf of a member, the department shall have a lien, to the extent of those payments, to all monetary claims which the member may have against third parties.

a. A lien is not effective unless the department files a notice of lien with the clerk of the district court in the county where the member resides and with the member's attorney when the member's eligibility for medical assistance is established. The notice of lien shall be filed before the third party has concluded a final settlement with the member, the member's attorney, or other representative.

b. The third party shall obtain a written determination from the department concerning the amount of the lien before a settlement is deemed final.

(1) A compromise, including, but not limited to, notification, settlement, waiver or release of a claim, does not defeat the department's lien except pursuant to the written agreement of the director or the director's designee under which the department would receive less than full reimbursement of the amounts it expended.

(2) A settlement, award, or judgment structured in any manner not to include medical expenses or an action brought by a member or on behalf of a member which fails to state a claim for recovery of medical expenses does not defeat the department's lien if there is any recovery on the member's claim.

c. All notifications to the department required by law shall be directed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Revenue Collection Unit, P.O. Box 36475, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. Notification shall be considered made as of the time the notification is deposited so addressed, postage prepaid, in the United States Postal Service system.

75.4(2) The department may pursue its rights to recover either directly from any third party or from any recovery obtained by or on behalf of any member. If a member incurs the obligation to pay attorney fees and court costs for the purpose of enforcing a monetary claim to which the department has a lien under this section, upon the receipt of the judgment or settlement of the total claim, of which the lien for medical assistance payments is a part, the court costs and reasonable attorney fees shall first be deducted from this total judgment or settlement. One-third of the remaining balance shall then be deducted and paid to the member. From the remaining balance, the lien of the department shall be paid. Any amount remaining shall be paid to the member. An attorney acting on behalf of a member for the purpose of enforcing a claim to which the department has a lien shall not collect from the member any amount as attorney fees which is in excess of the amount which the attorney customarily would collect on claims not subject to this rule. The department will provide computer-generated documents or claim forms describing the services for which it has paid upon request of any affected member or the member's attorney. The documents may also be provided to a third party where necessary to establish the extent of the department's claim.

75.4(3) In those cases where appropriate notification is not given to the department or where the department's recovery rights are otherwise adversely affected by an action of the member or one acting on the member's behalf, medical assistance benefits shall be terminated. The medical assistance benefits of a minor child or a legally incompetent adult member shall not be terminated. Subsequent eligibility for medical assistance benefits shall be denied until an amount equal to the unrecovered claim has been reimbursed to the department or the individual produces documentation of incurred medical expense equal to the amount of the unrecovered claim. The incurred medical expense shall not be paid by the medical assistance program.

a. The client, or one acting on the client's behalf, shall provide information and verification as required to establish the availability of medical or third-party resources.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/4/91, effective 11/1/91.

c. The client or person acting on the client's behalf shall complete Form 470-2826, Supplemental Insurance Questionnaire, in a timely manner at the time of application, when any change in medical resources occurs during the application period, and when any changes in medical resources occur after the application is approved.

A report shall be considered timely when made within ten days from:

(1) The date that health insurance begins, changes, or ends.

(2) The date that eligibility begins for care through the Department of Veterans Affairs, specialized child health services, Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare) and other resources.

(3) The date the client, or one acting on the client's behalf, files an insurance claim against an insured third party, for the payment of medical expenses that otherwise would be paid by Medicaid.

(4) The date the member, or one acting on the member's behalf, retains an attorney with the expectation of seeking restitution for injuries from a possibly liable third party, and the medical expenses resulting from those injuries would otherwise be paid by Medicaid.

(5) The date that the member, or one acting on the member's behalf, receives a partial or total settlement for the payment of medical expenses that would otherwise be paid by Medicaid.

The member may report the change in person, by telephone, by mail or by using the Ten-Day Report of Change, Form 470-0499 or 470-0499(S), which is mailed with the Family Investment Program warrants and is issued to the client when Medicaid applications are approved, when annual reviews are completed, when a completed Ten-Day Report of Change is submitted, and when the client requests a form.

d. The member, or one acting on the member's behalf, shall complete the Priority Leads Letter, Form 470-0398, when the department has reason to believe that the member has sustained an accident-related injury. Failure to cooperate in completing and returning this form, or in giving complete and accurate information, shall result in the termination of Medicaid benefits.

e. When the recovery rights of the department are adversely affected by the actions of a parent or payee acting on behalf of a minor or legally incompetent adult member, the Medicaid benefits of the parent or payee shall be terminated. When a parent or payee fails to cooperate in completing or returning the Priority Leads Letter, Form 470-0398, or the Supplemental Insurance Questionnaire, Form 470-2826, or fails to give complete and accurate information concerning the accident-related injuries of a minor or legally incompetent adult member, the department shall terminate the Medicaid benefits of the parent or payee.

f. The member, or one acting on the member's behalf, shall refund to the department from any settlement or payment received the amount of any medical expenses paid by Medicaid. Failure of the member to do so shall result in the termination of Medicaid benefits. In those instances where a parent or payee, acting on behalf of a minor or legally incompetent adult member, fails to refund a settlement overpayment to the department, the Medicaid benefits of the parent or payee shall be terminated.

75.4(4) Third party and provider responsibilities.

a. The health care services provider shall inform the department by appropriate notation on the Health Insurance Claim, Form CMS-1500, that other coverage exists but did not cover the service being billed or that payment was denied.

b. The health care services provider shall notify the department in writing by mailing copies of any billing information sent to a member, an attorney, an insurer or other third party after a claim has been submitted to or paid by the department.

c. An attorney representing an applicant for medical assistance or a past or present Medicaid member on a claim to which the department has filed a lien under this rule shall notify the department of the claim of which the attorney has actual knowledge, before filing a claim, commencing an action or negotiating a settlement offer. Actual knowledge shall include the notice to the attorney pursuant to subrule 75.4(1). The mailing and deposit in a United States post office or public mailing box of the notice, addressed to the department at its state or local office location, is adequate legal notice of the claim.

75.4(5) Department's lien.

a. The department's liens are valid and binding on an attorney, insurer or other third party only upon notice by the department or unless the attorney, insurer or other third party has actual notice that the member is receiving medical assistance from the department and only to the extent that the attorney, insurer or third party has not made payment to the member or an assignee of the member prior to the notice.

Any information released to an attorney, insurer or other third party, by the health care services provider, that indicates that reimbursement from the state was contemplated or received, shall be construed as giving the attorney, insurer or other third party actual knowledge of the department's involvement. For example, information supplied by a health care services provider which indicates medical assistance involvement shall be construed as showing involvement by the department under Iowa Code section 249A.6. Payment of benefits by an insurer or third party pursuant to the rights of the

lienholder in this rule discharges the attorney, insurer or other third party from liability to the member or the member's assignee to the extent of the payment to the department.

b. When the department has reason to believe that an attorney is representing a member on a claim to which the department filed a lien under this rule, the department shall issue notice to that attorney of the department's lien rights by mailing the Notice of Medical Assistance Lien, Form 470-3030, to the attorney.

c. When the department has reason to believe that an insurer is liable for the costs of a member's medical expenses, the department shall issue notice to the insurer of the department's lien rights by mailing the Notice of Medical Assistance Lien, Form 470-3030, to the insurer.

d. The mailing and deposit in a United States post office or public mailing box of the notice, addressed to the attorney or insurer, is adequate legal notice of the department's subrogation rights.

75.4(6) For purposes of this rule, the term "third party" includes an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is or may be liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant for medical assistance or a past or present Medicaid member.

75.4(7) The department may enforce its lien by a civil action against any liable third party.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4, 249A.5, and 249A.6.

441—75.5(249A) Determination of countable income and resources for persons in a medical institution. In determining eligibility for any coverage group under rule 441—75.1(249A), certain factors must be considered differently for persons who reside in a medical institution. They are:

75.5(1) Determining income from property.

a. Nontrust property. Where there is nontrust property, unless the document providing income specifies differently, income paid in the name of one person shall be available only to that person. If payment of income is in the name of two persons, one-half is attributed to each. If payment is in the name of several persons, including a Medicaid client, a client's spouse, or both, the income shall be considered in proportion to the Medicaid client's or spouse's interest. If payment is made jointly to both spouses and no interest is specified, one-half of the couple's joint interest shall be considered available for each spouse. If the client or the client's spouse can establish different ownership by a preponderance of evidence, the income shall be divided in proportion to the ownership.

b. Trust property. Where there is trust property, the payment of income shall be considered available as provided in the trust. In the absence of specific provisions in the trust, the income shall be considered as stated above for nontrust property.

75.5(2) Division of income between married people for SSI-related coverage groups.

a. Institutionalized spouse and community spouse. If there is a community spouse, only the institutionalized person's income shall be considered in determining eligibility for the institutionalized spouse.

b. Spouses institutionalized and living together. Partners in a marriage who are residing in the same room in a medical institution shall be treated as a couple until the first day of the seventh calendar month that they continuously reside in the facility. The couple may continue to be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective the first day of the seventh calendar month of continuous residency if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or receive reduced benefits by considering them separate individuals or if they choose to be considered together. When spouses are treated as a couple, the combined income of the couple shall not exceed twice the amount of the income limit established in subrule 75.1(7). Persons treated together as a couple for income must be treated together for resources and persons treated individually for income must be treated individually for resources.

Spouses residing in the same room in a medical institution may be treated as individuals effective the first day of the seventh calendar month. The income of each spouse shall not exceed the income limit established in subrule 75.1(7).

c. Spouses institutionalized and living apart. Partners in a marriage who are both institutionalized, although not residing in the same room of the institution, shall be treated as individuals effective the month after the month the partners cease living together. Their income shall be treated separately

for eligibility. If they live in the same facility after six months of continuous residence, they may be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective the first day of the seventh calendar month of continuous residency if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or receive reduced benefits by considering them separate individuals or if they choose to be considered together.

In the month of entry into a medical institution, income shall not exceed the amount of the income limit established in subrule 75.1(7).

75.5(3) Attribution of resources to institutionalized spouse and community spouse. The department shall determine the attribution of a couple's resources to the institutionalized spouse and to the community spouse when the institutionalized spouse is expected to remain in a medical institution at least 30 consecutive days on or after September 30, 1989, at the beginning of the first continuous period of institutionalization.

a. When determined. The department shall determine the attribution of resources between spouses at the earlier of the following:

(1) When either spouse requests that the department determine the attribution of resources at the beginning of the person's continuous stay in a medical facility prior to an application for Medicaid benefits. This request must be accompanied by Form 470-2577, Resources Upon Entering a Medical Facility, and necessary documentation.

(2) When the institutionalized spouse or someone acting on that person's behalf applies for Medicaid benefits. If the application is not made in the month of entry, the applicant shall also complete Form 470-2577 and provide necessary documentation.

b. Information required. The couple must provide the social security number of the community spouse. The attribution process shall include a match of the Internal Revenue Service data for both the institutionalized and community spouses.

c. Resources considered. The resources attributed shall include resources owned by both the community spouse and institutionalized spouse except for the following resources:

(1) The home in which the spouse or relatives as defined in 441—paragraph 41.22(3)*"a"* live (including the land that appertains to the home).

(2) Household goods, personal effects, and one automobile.

(3) The value of any burial spaces held for the purpose of providing a place for the burial of either spouse or any other member of the immediate family.

(4) Other property essential to the means of self-support of either spouse as to warrant its exclusion under the SSI program.

(5) Resources of a blind or disabled person who has a plan for achieving self-support as determined by division of vocational rehabilitation or the department of human services.

(6) For natives of Alaska, shares of stock held in a regional or a village corporation, during the period of 20 years in which the stock is inalienable, as provided in Section 7(h) and Section 8(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(7) Assistance under the Disaster Relief Act and Emergency Assistance Act or other assistance provided pursuant to federal statute on account of a presidentially declared major disaster and interest earned on these funds for the nine-month period beginning on the date these funds are received or for a longer period where good cause is shown.

(8) Any amount of underpayment of SSI or social security benefit due either spouse for one or more months prior to the month of receipt. This exclusion shall be limited to the first six months following receipt.

(9) A life insurance policy(ies) whose total face value is $1500 or less per spouse.

(10) An amount, not in excess of $1500 for each spouse that is separately identifiable and has been set aside to meet the burial and related expenses of that spouse. The amount of $1500 shall be reduced by an amount equal to the total face value of all insurance policies which are owned by the person or spouse and the total of any amounts in an irrevocable trust or other irrevocable arrangement available to meet the burial and related expenses of that spouse.

(11) Federal assistance paid for housing occupied by the spouse.

(12) Assistance from a fund established by a state to aid victims of crime for nine months from receipt when the client demonstrates that the amount was paid as compensation for expenses incurred or losses suffered as a result of a crime.

(13) Relocation assistance provided by a state or local government to a client comparable to assistance provided under Title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 which is subject to the treatment required by Section 216 of the Act.

d. Method of attribution. The resources attributed to the institutionalized spouse shall be one-half of the documented resources of both the institutionalized spouse and the community spouse as of the first moment of the first day of the month of the spouse's first entry to a medical facility. However, if one-half of the resources is less than $24,000, then $24,000 shall be protected for the community spouse. Also, when one-half of the resources attributed to the community spouse exceeds the maximum amount allowed as a community spouse resource allowance by Section 1924(f)(2)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 1396r-5(f)(2)(A)(i)), the amount over the maximum shall be attributed to the institutionalized spouse. (The maximum limit is indexed annually according to the consumer price index.)

If the institutionalized spouse has transferred resources to the community spouse under a court order for the support of the community spouse, the amount transferred shall be the amount attributed to the community spouse if it exceeds the specified limits above.

e. Notice and appeal rights. The department shall provide each spouse a notice of the attribution results. The notice shall state that either spouse has a right to appeal the attribution if the spouse believes:

(1) That the attribution is incorrect, or

(2) That the amount of income generated by the resources attributed to the community spouse is inadequate to raise the community spouse's income to the minimum monthly maintenance allowance.

If an attribution has not previously been appealed, either spouse may appeal the attribution upon the denial of an application for Medicaid benefits based on the attribution.

f. Appeals. Hearings on attribution decisions shall be governed by procedures in 441—Chapter 7. If the hearing establishes that the community spouse's resource allowance is inadequate to raise the community spouse's income to the minimum monthly maintenance allowance, there shall be substituted an amount adequate to provide the minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance.

(1) To establish that the resource allowance is inadequate and receive a substituted allowance, the applicant must provide verification of all the income of the community spouse. For an applicant who became an institutionalized spouse on or after February 8, 2006, all income of the institutionalized spouse that could be made available to the community spouse pursuant to 75.16(2)*"d"* shall be treated as countable income of the community spouse when the attribution decision was made on or after February 8, 2006.

(2) The amount of resources adequate to provide the community spouse minimum maintenance needs allowance shall be based on the cost of a single premium lifetime annuity with monthly payments equal to the difference between the monthly maintenance needs allowance and other countable income not generated by either spouse's countable resources.

(3) The resources necessary to provide the minimum maintenance needs allowance shall be based on the maintenance needs allowance as provided by these rules at the time of the filing of the appeal.

(4) To receive the substituted allowance, the applicant shall be required to obtain one estimate of the cost of the annuity.

(5) The estimated cost of an annuity shall be substituted for the amount of resources attributed to the community spouse when the amount of resources previously determined is less than the estimated cost of an annuity. If the amount of resources previously attributed for the community spouse is greater than the estimated cost of an annuity, there shall be no substitution for the cost of the annuity, and the attribution will remain as previously determined.

(6) The applicant shall not be required to purchase this annuity as a condition of Medicaid eligibility.

(7) If the appellant provides a statement from an insurance company that it will not provide an estimate due to the potential annuitant's age, the amount to be set aside shall be determined using the

following calculation: The difference between the community spouse's gross monthly income not generated by countable resources (times 12) and the minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance (times 12) shall be multiplied by the annuity factor for the age of the community spouse in the Table for an Annuity for Life published at the end of Iowa Code chapter 450. This amount shall be substituted for the amount of resources attributed to the community spouse pursuant to subparagraph 75.5(3)*"f"*(5).

75.5(4) Consideration of resources of married people.

a. One spouse in a medical facility who entered the facility on or after September 30, 1989.

(1) Initial month. When the institutionalized spouse is expected to stay in a medical facility less than 30 consecutive days, the resources of both spouses shall be considered in determining initial Medicaid eligibility.

When the institutionalized spouse is expected to be in a medical facility 30 consecutive days or more, only the resources not attributed to the community spouse according to subrule 75.5(3) shall be considered in determining initial eligibility for the institutionalized spouse.

The amount of resources counted for eligibility for the institutionalized spouse shall be the difference between the couple's total resources at the time of application and the amount attributed to the community spouse under this rule.

(2) Ongoing eligibility. After the month in which the institutionalized spouse is determined eligible, no resources of the community spouse shall be deemed available to the institutionalized spouse during the continuous period in which the spouse is in an institution. Resources which are owned wholly or in part by the institutionalized spouse and which are not transferred to the community spouse shall be counted in determining ongoing eligibility. The resources of the institutionalized spouse shall not count for ongoing eligibility to the extent that the institutionalized spouse intends to transfer and does transfer the resources to the community spouse within 90 days unless unable to effect the transfer.

(3) Exception based on estrangement. When it is established by a disinterested third-party source that the institutionalized spouse is estranged from the community spouse, Medicaid eligibility will not be denied on the basis of resources when the applicant can demonstrate hardship.

The applicant can demonstrate hardship when the applicant is unable to obtain information about the community spouse's resources after exploring all legal means.

The applicant can also demonstrate hardship when resources attributed from the community spouse cause the applicant to be ineligible, but the applicant is unable to access these resources after exhausting legal means.

(4) Exception based on assignment of support rights. The institutionalized spouse shall not be ineligible by attribution of resources that are not actually available when:

1. The institutionalized spouse has assigned to the state any rights to support from the community spouse, or

2. The institutionalized spouse lacks the ability to execute an assignment due to physical or mental impairment, but the state has the right to bring a support proceeding against a community spouse without an assignment.

b. One spouse in a medical institution prior to September 30, 1989. When one spouse is in the medical institution prior to September 30, 1989, only the resources of the institutionalized spouse shall count for eligibility according to SSI policies the month after the month of entry. In the month of entry, the resources of both spouses are countable toward the couple resource limit.

c. Spouses institutionalized and living together. The combined resources of both partners in a marriage who are residing in the same room in a medical institution shall be subject to the resource limit for a married couple until the first of the seventh calendar month that they continuously reside in the facility. The couple may continue to be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective with the seventh month if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or would receive reduced benefits by considering them separately or if they choose to be considered together. Persons treated together as a couple for resources must be treated together for income and persons treated individually for resources must be treated individually for income. Effective the first of the seventh calendar month of continuous residence, they may be treated as individuals, with the resource limit for each spouse the limit for a single person.

d. Spouses institutionalized and living apart. Partners in a marriage who are both institutionalized, although not residing in the same room of the institution, shall be treated as individuals effective the month after the month the partners cease living together. If they live in the same facility after six months of continuous residence, they may be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective the first day of the seventh calendar month of continuous residency if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or would receive reduced benefits by considering them separately or if they choose to be considered together.

In the month of entry into a medical institution, all resources of both spouses shall be combined and shall be subject to the resource limit for a married couple.

75.5(5) Consideration of resources for persons in a medical institution who have purchased and used a qualified or approved long-term care insurance policy pursuant to department of commerce, division of insurance, rules in 191—Chapter 39 or 72.

a. Eligibility. A person may be eligible for medical assistance under this subrule if:

(1) The person is the beneficiary of a qualified long-term care insurance policy or is enrolled in a prepaid health care delivery plan that provides long-term care services pursuant to 191—Chapter 39 or 72; and

(2) The person is eligible for medical assistance under 75.1(6), 75.1(7), or 75.1(18) except for excess resources; and

(3) The excess resources causing ineligibility under the listed coverage groups do not exceed the "asset adjustment" provided in this subrule.

b. Definition. "Asset adjustment" shall mean a $1 disregard of resources for each $1 that has been paid out under the person's qualified or approved long-term care insurance policy.

c. Estate recovery. An amount equal to the benefits paid out under a member's qualified or approved long-term care insurance policy will be exempt from recovery from the estate of the member or the member's spouse for payments made by the medical assistance program on behalf of the member.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4, and 249A.35and chapter 514H.

[**ARC 8443B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—75.6(249A) Entrance fee for continuing care retirement community or life care community. When an individual resides in a continuing care retirement community or life care community that collects an entrance fee on admission, the entrance fee paid shall be considered a resource available to the individual for purposes of determining the individual's Medicaid eligibility and the amount of benefits to the extent that:

1. The individual has the ability to use the entrance fee, or the contract between the individual and the community provides that the entrance fee may be used to pay for care should the individual's other resources or income be insufficient to pay for such care;

2. The individual is eligible for a refund of any remaining entrance fee when the individual dies or when the individual terminates the community contract and leaves the community; and

3. The entrance fee does not confer an ownership interest in the community.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.7(249A) Furnishing of social security number. As a condition of eligibility, a person for whom Medicaid is being requested or received must furnish a social security account number or must furnish proof of application for the number if the social security number has not been issued or is not known and provide the number upon receipt. This requirement does not apply if the person refuses to obtain a social security number because of well-established religious objections. The term "well-established religious objections" means that the person is a member of a recognized religious sect or a division of a recognized religious sect and adheres to the tenets or teachings of the sect or division, and for that reason is conscientiously opposed to applying for or using a national identification number.

75.7(1) Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending the issuance or verification of the numbers when the applicants or recipients are cooperating in providing information necessary for issuance of their social security numbers.

75.7(2) The mother of a newborn child shall have until the second month following the mother's discharge from the hospital to apply for a social security account number for the child.

75.7(3) Social security account numbers may be requested for people in the eligible group for whom Medicaid is not being requested or received, but provision of the number shall not be a condition of eligibility for the people in the eligible group for whom Medicaid is being requested or received.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.8(249A) Medical assistance corrective payments. If a decision by the department or the Social Security Administration following an appeal on a denied application for any of the categories of medical assistance eligibility set forth in rule 441—75.1(249A) is favorable to the claimant, reimbursement will be made to the claimant for any medical bills paid by the claimant during the period between the date of the denial on the initial application and the date regular medical assistance coverage began when the bills were for medical services rendered in the period now determined to be an eligible period based on the following conditions:

75.8(1) These bills must be for services covered by the medical assistance program as set forth in 441—Chapter 78.

75.8(2) Reimbursement will be based on Medicaid rates for services in effect at the time the services were provided.

75.8(3) If a county relief agency has paid medical bills on the recipient's behalf and has not received reimbursement through assignment as set forth in 441—Chapter 80, the department will reimburse the county relief agency directly on the same basis as if the reimbursement was made to the recipient.

75.8(4) Recipients and county relief agencies shall file claims for payment under this subrule by submitting Form 470-2224, Verification of Paid Medical Bills, to the department. A supply of these forms is available from the county office. All requests for reimbursement shall be acted upon within 60 days of receipt of all Forms 470-2224 in the county office.

75.8(5) Any adverse action taken by the department with respect to an application for reimbursement is appealable under 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.9(249A) Treatment of Medicaid qualifying trusts.

75.9(1) A Medicaid qualifying trust is a trust or similar legal device established, on or before August 10, 1993, other than by will by a person or that person's spouse under which the person may be the beneficiary of payments from the trust and the distribution of these payments is determined by one or more trustees who are permitted to exercise any discretion with respect to the distribution to the person. Trusts or initial trust decrees established prior to April 7, 1986, solely for the benefit of a mentally retarded person who resides in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, are exempt.

75.9(2) The amount of income and principal from a Medicaid qualifying trust that shall be considered available shall be the maximum amount that may be permitted under the terms of the trust assuming the full exercise of discretion by the trustee or trustees for the distribution of the funds.

a. Trust income considered available shall be counted as income.

b. Trust principal (including accumulated income) considered available shall be counted as a resource, except where the trust explicitly limits the amount of principal that can be made available on an annual or less frequent basis. Where the trust limits the amount, the principal considered available over any particular period of time shall be counted as income for that period of time.

c. To the extent that the trust principal and income is available only for medical care, this principal or income shall not be used to determine eligibility. To the extent that the trust is restricted to medical expenses, it shall be used as a third party resource.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.10(249A) Residency requirements. Residency in Iowa is a condition of eligibility for medical assistance.

75.10(1) *Definitions.*

"Incapable of expressing intent" shall mean that the person meets one or more of the following conditions:

1. Has an IQ of 49 or less or has a mental age of seven or less.
2. Is judged legally incompetent.
3. Is found incapable of indicating intent based on medical documentation obtained from a physician, psychologist or other person licensed by the state in the field of mental retardation.

"Institution" shall mean an establishment that furnishes (in single or multiple facilities) food, shelter, and some treatment or services to four or more persons unrelated to the proprietor. Foster care facilities are included.

75.10(2) *Determining residency.* Residency is determined according to the following criteria:

a. Persons aged 21 and over.

(1) For any person not residing in an institution the state of residence is the state where the person is:

1. Living with the intention to remain there permanently or for an indefinite period (or, if incapable of expressing intent, where the person is living), or
2. Living and which the person entered with a job commitment or seeking employment (whether or not currently employed).

(2) For any institutionalized person who became incapable of indicating intent before age 21, the person's state of residence is:

1. That of the parent applying for Medicaid on the person's behalf, if the parents reside in separate states. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.
2. The parent's or legal guardian's state of residence at the time of placement. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.
3. The current state of residence of the parent or legal guardian who files the application if the person is institutionalized in the state. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.
4. The state of residence of the person who has been abandoned by the person's parents and does not have a legal guardian is the state in which the person is institutionalized.

(3) For any institutionalized person who became incapable of expressing intent at or after age 21, the state of residence is the state in which the person is physically present, except where another state makes a placement.

(4) For any other institutionalized person the state of residence is the state where the person is living with the intention to remain there permanently or for an indefinite period.

b. Persons under age 21.

(1) For any person who is emancipated from the person's parents or who is married and capable of expressing intent, the state of residence is the state where the person is living with the intention to remain there permanently or for an indefinite period.

(2) For any person not residing in an institution or foster home whose Medicaid eligibility is based on blindness or disability, the state of residence is the state in which the person is living.

(3) For any other person not in an institution or foster home and not subject to subparagraph (1) or (2) above, the state of residence is determined in accordance with rule 441—75.53(249A).

(4) For any person in an institution or foster home who is neither married nor emancipated, the state of residence is:

1. The parent's or legal guardian's state of residence at the time of placement. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.

2. The current state of residence of the parent or legal guardian who files the application if the person is in institutionalized or in foster care in that state. If a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's.

3. The state of residence of the person who has been abandoned by the person's parents and does not have a legal guardian is the state in which the person is institutionalized or in foster care.

c. Persons placed by a state in an out-of-state foster home or institution. A state arranging or actually making the placement of a person in an institution or foster home in another state is considered the person's state of residence. However, a Title IV-E eligible child placed out of state by the department is eligible for Medicaid from the other state. Therefore, the Title IV-E eligible child shall only receive Iowa Medicaid until the receiving state provides coverage. A Title IV-E eligible child placed in Iowa by another state shall be considered eligible for Iowa Medicaid.

d. Medicaid-eligible persons receiving Medicaid from another state and gaining Iowa residency. These persons shall be granted Medicaid beginning with the month of residency in Iowa if the person is otherwise eligible and surrenders the other state's medical card. Good cause for not surrendering the other state's medical card shall exist when:

(1) The other state does not issue medical cards.

(2) The other state's medical card is a magnetic stripe or a computer chip card that contains more than Medicaid-related information.

(3) The other state's medical card: was left with Medicaid-eligible members of the person's household in the other state who did not move to Iowa with the person; was lost, mutilated, or destroyed; was not kept by the person upon the person's move to Iowa; or was previously surrendered to the other state.

In addition to surrendering the other state's medical card or establishing good cause, the cancellation of Medicaid in the other state shall be verified.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.11(249A) Citizenship or alienage requirements.

75.11(1) *Definitions.*

"Care and services necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition" shall mean services provided in a hospital, clinic, office or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care after the sudden onset of an emergency medical condition, provided the care and services are not related to an organ transplant procedure furnished on or after August 10, 1993. Payment for emergency medical services shall be limited to the day treatment is initiated for the emergency medical condition and the following two days.

"Emergency medical condition" shall mean a medical condition (including labor and delivery) manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in one or more of the following:

1. Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy.
2. Serious impairment to bodily functions.
3. Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

"Federal means-tested program" means all federal programs that are means-tested with the exception of:

1. Medical assistance for care and services necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition not related to an organ transplant procedure furnished on or after August 10, 1993.
2. Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.
3. Assistance or benefits under the National School Lunch Act.
4. Assistance or benefits under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966.
5. Public health assistance (not including any assistance under Title XIX of the Social Security Act) for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not the symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.
6. Payments of foster care and adoption assistance under Parts B and E of Title IV of the Social Security Act for a parent or a child who would, in the absence of numbered paragraph "1," be eligible to

have payments made on the child's behalf under such part, but only if the foster or adoptive parent (or parents) of the child is a qualified alien (as defined in Section 431).

7. Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the attorney general of the United States in the attorney general's sole and unreviewable discretion after consultation with appropriate federal agencies and departments, that:

- Deliver in-kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies;
- Do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient's income or resources; and
- Are necessary for the protection of life or safety.

8. Programs of student assistance under Titles IV, V, IX, and X of the Higher Education Act of 1965, and Titles III, VII, and VIII of the Public Health Services Act.

9. Means-tested programs under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

10. Benefits under the Head Start Act.

11. Benefits funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.

"Qualified alien" means an alien who is:

1. Lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act;
2. Granted asylum under Section 208 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;
3. A refugee and who is admitted to the United States under Section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;
4. Paroled into the United States under Section 212(d)(5) of the Immigration and Nationality Act for a period of at least one year;
5. An alien whose deportation is being withheld under Section 243(h) of the Immigration and Nationality Act; or
6. Granted conditional entry pursuant to Section 203(a)(7) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as in effect prior to April 1, 1980.

"Qualifying quarters" includes all of the qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under Title II of the Social Security Act worked by a parent of an alien while the alien was under age 18 and all of the qualifying quarters worked by a spouse of the alien during their marriage if the alien remains married to the spouse or the spouse is deceased. No qualifying quarter of coverage that is creditable under Title II of the Social Security Act for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, may be credited to an alien if the parent or spouse of the alien received any federal means-tested public benefit during the period for which the qualifying quarter is so credited.

75.11(2) *Citizenship and alienage.*

a. To be eligible for Medicaid a person must be one of the following:

(1) A citizen or national of the United States.

(2) A qualified alien residing in the United States before August 22, 1996.

(3) An alien child under the age of 19 who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(4) A refugee who is admitted to the United States under Section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(5) An alien who has been granted asylum under Section 208 of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(6) An alien whose deportation is being withheld under Section 243(h) of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(7) A qualified alien veteran who has an honorable discharge that is not due to alienage.

(8) A qualified alien who is on active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States other than active duty for training.

(9) A qualified alien who is the spouse or unmarried dependent child of a qualified alien described in subparagraph (7) or (8), including a surviving spouse who has not remarried.

(10) A qualified alien who has resided in the United States for a period of at least five years.

b. As a condition of eligibility, each member shall complete and sign Form 470-2549, Statement of Citizenship Status, attesting to the member's citizenship or alien status. When the member is incompetent or deceased, the form shall be signed by someone acting responsibly on the member's behalf. An adult shall sign the form for dependent children.

(1) As a condition of eligibility, all applicants for Medicaid shall attest to their citizenship or alien status by signing the application form which contains the same declaration.

(2) As a condition of continued eligibility, SSI-related Medicaid members not actually receiving SSI who have been continuous members since August 1, 1988, shall attest to their citizenship or alien status by signing the application form which contains a similar declaration at time of review.

(3) An attestation of citizenship or alien status completed on any one of the following forms shall meet the requirements of subrule 75.11(2) for children under the age of 19 who are otherwise eligible pursuant to 441—subrule 76.1(8):

1. Application for Food Assistance, Form 470-0306 or 470-0307 (Spanish);
2. Health and Financial Support Application, Form 470-0462 or 470-0466 (Spanish);
3. Review/Recertification Eligibility Document, Form 470-2881, 470-2881(S), 470-2881(M), or 470-2881(MS);

c. Except as provided in paragraph *"f,"* applicants or members for whom an attestation of United States citizenship has been made pursuant to paragraph *"b"* shall present satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality as defined in paragraph *"d," "e,"* or *"i."* A reference to a form in paragraph *"d"* or *"e"* includes any successor form. An applicant or member shall have a reasonable period to obtain and provide required documentation of citizenship or nationality.

(1) For the purposes of this requirement, the "reasonable period" begins on the date a written request for documentation or a notice pursuant to subparagraph 75.11(2)*"i"*(2) is issued to an applicant or member, whichever is later, and continues for 90 days.

(2) Medicaid shall be approved for new applicants and continue for members not previously required to provide documentation of citizenship or nationality until the end of the reasonable period to obtain and provide required documentation of citizenship or nationality. However, the receipt of Medicaid or HAWK-I benefits pending documentation of citizenship or nationality is limited to one reasonable period of up to 90 days under either program for each individual. Medicaid shall not be approved for an applicant or continued for a member who has already received benefits during any portion of a reasonable period until satisfactory documentation is provided.

(3) Retroactive eligibility pursuant to 441—subrule 76.5(1) is available only after documentation of citizenship or nationality has been provided pursuant to paragraph *"d," "e,"* or *"i."* The retroactive months are outside the "reasonable period" during which Medicaid coverage may be provided without required documentation of citizenship or nationality.

d. Any one of the following documents shall be accepted as satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality:

(1) A United States passport.

(2) Form N-550 or N-570 (Certificate of Naturalization) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(3) Form N-560 or N-561 (Certificate of United States Citizenship) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(4) A valid state-issued driver's license or other identity document described in Section 274A(b)(1)(D) of the United States Immigration and Nationality Act, but only if the state issuing the license or document either:

1. Requires proof of United States citizenship before issuance of the license or document; or
2. Obtains a social security number from the applicant and verifies before certification that the number is valid and is assigned to the applicant who is a citizen.

(5) Another document that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality and provides a reliable means of documentation of personal identity, as the secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services may specify by regulation pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(B)(v).

e. Satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality may also be demonstrated by the combination of:

(1) Any identity document described in Section 274A(b)(1)(D) of the United States Immigration and Nationality Act or any other documentation of personal identity that provides a reliable means of identification, as the secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services finds by regulation pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(D)(ii), and

(2) Any one of the following:

1. A certificate of birth in the United States.

2. Form FS-545 or Form DS-1350 (Certification of Birth Abroad) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

3. Form I-97 (United States Citizen Identification Card) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

4. Form FS-240 (Report of Birth Abroad of a Citizen of the United States) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

5. Another document that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality, as the secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services may specify pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(C)(v).

f. A person for whom an attestation of United States citizenship has been made pursuant to paragraph *"b"* is not required to present documentation of citizenship or nationality for Medicaid eligibility if any of the following circumstances apply:

(1) The person is entitled to or enrolled for benefits under any part of Title XVIII of the federal Social Security Act (Medicare).

(2) The person is receiving federal social security disability insurance (SSDI) benefits under Title II of the federal Social Security Act, Section 223 or 202, based on disability (as defined in Section 223(d)).

(3) The person is receiving supplemental security income (SSI) benefits under Title XVI of the federal Social Security Act.

(4) The person is a child in foster care who is eligible for child welfare services funded under Part B of Title IV of the federal Social Security Act.

(5) The person is eligible for adoption or foster care assistance funded under Part E of Title IV of the federal Social Security Act; or

(6) The person has previously presented satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality, as specified by the United States Secretary of Health and Human Services.

g. If no other identity documentation allowed by subparagraph 75.11(2)*"e"*(1) is available, identity may be documented by affidavit as described in this paragraph. However, affidavits cannot be used to document both identity and citizenship.

(1) For children under the age of 16, identity may be documented using Form 470-4386 or 470-4386(S), Affidavit of Identity, signed by the child's parent, guardian, or caretaker relative under penalty of perjury.

(2) For disabled persons who live in a residential care facility, identity may be documented using Form 470-4386 or 470-4386(S), Affidavit of Identity, signed by a residential care facility director or administrator under penalty of perjury.

h. If no other documentation that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality allowed by subparagraph 75.11(2)*"e"*(2) is available, United States citizenship or nationality may be documented using Form 470-4373 or 470-4373(S), Affidavit of Citizenship. However, affidavits cannot be used to document both identity and citizenship.

(1) Two affidavits of citizenship are required. The person who signs the affidavit must provide proof of citizenship and identity. A person who is not related to the applicant or member must sign at least one of the affidavits.

(2) When affidavits of citizenship are used, Form 470-4374 or 470-4374(S), Affidavit Concerning Documentation of Citizenship, or an equivalent affidavit explaining why other evidence of citizenship does not exist or cannot be obtained must also be submitted and must be signed by the applicant or member or by another knowledgeable person (guardian or representative).

i. In lieu of a document listed in paragraph *"d"* or *"e,"* satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality may also be presented pursuant to this paragraph.

(1) Provision of an individual's name, social security number, and date of birth to the department shall constitute satisfactory documentation of citizenship and identity if submission of the name, social security number, and date of birth to the Social Security Administration produces a response that substantiates the individual's citizenship.

(2) If submission of the name, social security number, and date of birth to the Social Security Administration does not produce a response that substantiates the individual's citizenship, the department shall issue a written notice to the applicant or member giving the applicant or member 90 days to correct any errors in the name, social security number, or date of birth submitted, to correct any errors in the Social Security Administration's records, or to provide other documentation of citizenship or nationality pursuant to paragraph *"d"* or *"e."*

75.11(3) *Deeming of sponsor's income and resources.*

a. In determining the eligibility and amount of benefits of an alien, the income and resources of the alien shall be deemed to include the following:

(1) The income and resources of any person who executed an affidavit of support pursuant to Section 213A of the Immigration and Nationality Act (as implemented by the Personal Responsibility and Work Reconciliation Act of 1996) on behalf of the alien.

(2) The income and resources of the spouse of the person who executed the affidavit of support.

b. When an alien attains citizenship through naturalization pursuant to Chapter 2 of Title III of the Immigration and Nationality Act or has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined in Title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with qualifying quarters as defined at subrule 75.11(1) and, in the case of any qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any federal means-tested public benefits, as defined in subrule 75.11(1), during any period, deeming of the sponsor's income and resources no longer applies.

75.11(4) *Eligibility for payment of emergency medical services.* Aliens who do not meet the provisions of subrule 75.11(2) and who would otherwise qualify except for their alien status are eligible to receive Medicaid for care and services necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition as defined in subrule 75.11(1). To qualify for payment under this provision:

a. The alien must meet all other eligibility criteria, including state residence requirements provided at rules 441—75.10(249A) and 441—75.53(249A), with the exception of rule 441—75.7(249A) and subrules 75.11(2) and 75.11(3).

b. The medical provider who treated the emergency medical condition or the provider's designee must submit verification of the existence of the emergency medical condition on either:

(1) Form 470-4299, Verification of Emergency Health Care Services; or

(2) A signed statement that contains the same information as requested by Form 470-4299.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

[**ARC 7932B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8096B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8642B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 8786B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 6/1/10]

441—75.12(249A) Inmates of public institutions. A person is not eligible for medical assistance for any care or services received while the person is an inmate of a public institution. For the purpose of this rule, the phrase "inmate of a public institution" is defined by 42 CFR Section 435.1009, as amended on November 10, 1994.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.13(249A) Categorical relatedness.

75.13(1) *FMAP-related Medicaid eligibility.* Medicaid eligibility for persons who are under the age of 21, pregnant women, or specified relatives of dependent children who are not blind or disabled shall be determined using the income criteria in effect for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) as provided in subrule 75.1(14) unless otherwise specified. Income shall be considered prospectively.

75.13(2) *SSI-related Medicaid.* Except as otherwise provided in 441—Chapters 75 and 76, persons who are 65 years of age or older, blind, or disabled are eligible for Medicaid only if eligible for

the Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program administered by the United States Social Security Administration.

a. SSI policy reference. The statutes, regulations, and policy governing eligibility for SSI are found in Title XVI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 1381 to 1383f), in the federal regulations promulgated pursuant to Title XVI (20 CFR 416.101 to 416.2227), and in Part 5 of the Program Operations Manual System published by the United States Social Security Administration. The Program Operations Manual System is available at Social Security Administration offices in Ames, Burlington, Carroll, Cedar Rapids, Clinton, Council Bluffs, Creston, Davenport, Decorah, Des Moines, Dubuque, Fort Dodge, Iowa City, Marshalltown, Mason City, Oskaloosa, Ottumwa, Sioux City, Spencer, Storm Lake, and Waterloo, or through the Department of Human Services, Division of Financial, Health, and Work Supports, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 East Walnut, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Income considered. For SSI-related Medicaid eligibility purposes, income shall be considered prospectively.

c. Trust contributions. Income that a person contributes to a trust as specified at 75.24(3)*"b"* shall not be considered for purposes of determining eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid.

d. Conditional eligibility. For purposes of determining eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid, the SSI conditional eligibility process, by which a client may receive SSI benefits while attempting to sell excess resources, found at 20 CFR 416.1240 to 416.1245, is not considered an eligibility methodology.

e. Valuation of life estates and remainder interests. In the absence of other evidence, the value of a life estate or remainder interest in property shall be determined using the following table by multiplying the fair market value of the entire underlying property (including all life estates and all remainder interests) by the life estate or remainder interest decimal corresponding to the age of the life estate holder or other person whose life controls the life estate.

If a Medicaid applicant or recipient disputes the value determined using the following table, the applicant or recipient may submit other evidence and the value of the life estate or remainder interest shall be determined based on the preponderance of all the evidence submitted to or obtained by the department, including the value given by the following table.

Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder
0	.97188	.02812	37	.93026	.06974	74	.53862	.46138
1	.98988	.01012	38	.92567	.07433	75	.52149	.47851
2	.99017	.00983	39	.92083	.07917	76	.51441	.49559
3	.99008	.00992	40	.91571	.08429	77	.48742	.51258
4	.98981	.01019	41	.91030	.08970	78	.47049	.52951
5	.98938	.01062	42	.90457	.09543	79	.45357	.54643
6	.98884	.01116	43	.89855	.10145	80	.43569	.56341
7	.98822	.01178	44	.89221	.10779	81	.41967	.58033
8	.98748	.01252	45	.88558	.11442	82	.40295	.59705
9	.98663	.01337	46	.87863	.12137	83	.38642	.61358
10	.98565	.01435	47	.87137	.12863	84	.36998	.63002
11	.98453	.01547	48	.86374	.13626	85	.35359	.64641
12	.98329	.01671	49	.85578	.14422	86	.33764	.66236
13	.98198	.01802	50	.84743	.15257	87	.32262	.67738
14	.98066	.01934	51	.83674	.16126	88	.30859	.69141
15	.97937	.02063	52	.82969	.17031	89	.29526	.70474
16	.97815	.02185	53	.82028	.17972	90	.28221	.71779
17	.97700	.02300	54	.81054	.18946	91	.26955	.73045
18	.97590	.02410	55	.80046	.19954	92	.25771	.74229

Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder
19	.97480	.02520	56	.79006	.20994	93	.24692	.75308
20	.97365	.02635	57	.77931	.22069	94	.23728	.76272
21	.97245	.02755	58	.76822	.23178	95	.22887	.77113
22	.97120	.02880	59	.75675	.24325	96	.22181	.77819
23	.96986	.03014	60	.74491	.25509	97	.21550	.78450
24	.96841	.03159	61	.73267	.26733	98	.21000	.79000
25	.96678	.03322	62	.72002	.27998	99	.20486	.79514
26	.96495	.03505	63	.70696	.29304	100	.19975	.80025
27	.96290	.03710	64	.69352	.30648	101	.19532	.80468
28	.96062	.03938	65	.67970	.32030	102	.19054	.80946
29	.95813	.04187	66	.66551	.33449	103	.18437	.81563
30	.95543	.04457	67	.65098	.343902	104	.17856	.82144
31	.95254	.04746	68	.63610	.363690	105	.16962	.83038
32	.94942	.05058	69	.62086	.37914	106	.15488	.84512
33	.94608	.05392	70	.60522	.39478	107	.13409	.86591
34	.94250	.05750	71	.58914	.41086	108	.10068	.89932
35	.93868	.06132	72	.57261	.42739	109	.04545	.95455
36	.93460	.06540	73	.55571	.44429			

75.13(3) *Resource eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid for children.* Resources of all household members shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for children under any SSI-related coverage group except for those groups at subrules 75.1(3), 75.1(4), 75.1(6), 75.1(9), 75.1(10), 75.1(12), 75.1(13), 75.1(23), 75.1(25), 75.1(29), 75.1(33), 75.1(34), 75.1(36), 75.1(37), and 75.1(38).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.14(249A) Establishing paternity and obtaining support.

75.14(1) As a condition of eligibility, adult Medicaid applicants and members in households with an absent parent shall cooperate in obtaining medical support for themselves and for any other person in the household for whom Medicaid is requested and for whom the applicant or member can legally assign rights for medical support, except when the applicant or member has good cause for refusal to cooperate as defined in subrule 75.14(8).

a. The adult applicant or member shall cooperate in the following:

(1) Identifying and locating the parent of the child for whom Medicaid is requested.

(2) Establishing the paternity of a child born out of wedlock for whom Medicaid is requested.

(3) Obtaining medical support and payments for medical care for the applicant or member and for a child for whom Medicaid is requested.

(4) Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

b. Cooperation is defined as including the following actions by the adult applicant or member upon request:

(1) Appearing at the income maintenance unit or the child support recovery unit to provide verbal or written information or documentary evidence known to, possessed by or reasonably obtainable by the applicant or member that is relevant to achieving the objectives of the child support recovery program.

(2) Appearing as a witness at judicial or other hearings or proceedings.

(3) Providing information, or attesting to the lack of information, under penalty of perjury.

c. Upon request, the adult applicant or member shall cooperate with the department in supplying information with respect to the absent parent, the receipt of medical support or payments for medical care, and the establishment of paternity, to the extent necessary to establish eligibility for assistance and permit an appropriate referral to the child support recovery unit.

d. Upon request, the adult applicant or member shall cooperate with the child support recovery unit to the extent of supplying all known information and documents pertaining to the location of the absent parent and taking action as may be necessary to secure medical support and payments for medical care or to establish paternity. This includes completing and signing documents determined to be necessary by the state's attorney for any relevant judicial or administrative process.

e. The child support recovery unit shall make the determination of whether or not the adult applicant or member has cooperated for the purposes of this rule.

75.14(2) Failure of an adult applicant or member to cooperate shall result in denial or cancellation of the noncooperating adult's Medicaid benefits. In family medical assistance program (FMAP)-related Medicaid cases, all deductions and disregards described at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c"* shall be allowed when otherwise applicable.

75.14(3) Each Medicaid applicant or member who is required to cooperate with the child support recovery unit shall have the opportunity to claim good cause for refusing to cooperate in establishing paternity or securing medical support and payments for medical care. The provisions set forth in subrules 75.14(8) to 75.14(12) shall be used when making a determination of the existence of good cause.

75.14(4) Each Medicaid applicant or member shall assign to the department any rights to medical support and payments for medical care from any other person for which the person can legally make assignment. This shall include rights to medical support and payments for medical care on the applicant's or member's own behalf or on behalf of any other family member for whom the applicant or member is applying. An assignment is effective the same date the eligibility information is entered into the automated benefit calculation system and is effective for the entire period for which eligibility is granted. Support payments not intended for medical support shall not be assigned to the department.

75.14(5) Rescinded IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10.

75.14(6) Pregnant women establishing eligibility under the mothers and children (MAC) coverage group as provided at subrule 75.1(28) shall be exempt from the provisions in this rule for any born child for whom the pregnant woman applies for or receives Medicaid. Additionally, any previously pregnant woman eligible for postpartum coverage under the provision of subrule 75.1(24) shall not be subject to the provisions in this rule until after the end of the month in which the 60-day postpartum period expires. Pregnant women establishing eligibility under any other coverage groups except those set forth in subrule 75.1(24) or 75.1(28) shall be subject to the provisions in this rule when establishing eligibility for born children. However, when a pregnant woman who is subject to these provisions fails to cooperate, the woman shall lose eligibility under her current coverage group and her eligibility for Medicaid shall be automatically redetermined under subrule 75.1(28).

75.14(7) Notwithstanding subrule 75.14(6), any pregnant woman or previously pregnant woman establishing eligibility under subrule 75.1(28) or 75.1(24) shall not be exempt from the provisions of 75.14(4) that require an adult applicant or member to assign any rights to medical support and payments for medical care.

75.14(8) Good cause for refusal to cooperate. Good cause shall exist when it is determined that cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support is against the best interests of the child.

a. The income maintenance unit shall determine that cooperation is against the child's best interest when the applicant's or member's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably anticipated to result in:

(1) Physical or emotional harm to the child for whom support is to be sought; or

(2) Physical or emotional harm to the parent or specified relative with whom the child is living which reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately.

(3) Physical harm to the parent or specified relative with whom the child is living which reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately; or

(4) Emotional harm to the parent or specified relative with whom the child is living of a nature or degree that it reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately.

b. The income maintenance unit shall determine that cooperation is against the child's best interest when at least one of the following circumstances exists, and the income maintenance unit believes that

because of the existence of that circumstance, in the particular case, proceeding to establish paternity or secure support would be detrimental to the child for whom support would be sought.

(1) The child was conceived as the result of incest or forcible rape.

(2) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court of competent jurisdiction.

(3) The applicant or member is currently being assisted by a public or licensed private social agency to resolve the issue of whether to keep the child or relinquish the child for adoption, and the discussions have not gone on for more than three months.

c. Physical harm and emotional harm shall be of a serious nature in order to justify a finding of good cause. A finding of good cause for emotional harm shall be based only upon a demonstration of an emotional impairment that substantially affects the individual's functioning.

d. When the good cause determination is based in whole or in part upon the anticipation of emotional harm to the child, the parent, or the specified relative, the following shall be considered:

(1) The present emotional state of the individual subject to emotional harm.

(2) The emotional health history of the individual subject to emotional harm.

(3) Intensity and probable duration of the emotional impairment.

(4) The degree of cooperation required.

(5) The extent of involvement of the child in the paternity establishment or support enforcement activity to be undertaken.

75.14(9) Claiming good cause. Each Medicaid applicant or member who is required to cooperate with the child support recovery unit shall have the opportunity to claim good cause for refusing to cooperate in establishing paternity or securing support payments.

a. Before requiring cooperation, the department shall notify the applicant or member using Form 470-0169 or 470-0169(S), Requirements of Support Enforcement, of the right to claim good cause as an exception to the cooperation requirement and of all the requirements applicable to a good cause determination.

b. The initial notice advising of the right to refuse to cooperate for good cause shall:

(1) Advise the applicant or member of the potential benefits the child may derive from the establishment of paternity and securing support.

(2) Advise the applicant or member that by law cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support is a condition of eligibility for the Medicaid program.

(3) Advise the applicant or member of the sanctions provided for refusal to cooperate without good cause.

(4) Advise the applicant or member that good cause for refusal to cooperate may be claimed and that if the income maintenance unit determines, in accordance with these rules, that there is good cause, the applicant or member will be excused from the cooperation requirement.

(5) Advise the applicant or member that upon request, or following a claim of good cause, the income maintenance unit will provide further notice with additional details concerning good cause.

c. When the applicant or member makes a claim of good cause or requests additional information regarding the right to file a claim of good cause, the income maintenance unit shall issue a second notice, Form 470-0170, Requirements of Claiming Good Cause. To claim good cause, the applicant or member shall sign and date Form 470-0170 and return it to the income maintenance unit. This form:

(1) Indicates that the applicant or member must provide corroborative evidence of good cause circumstance and must, when requested, furnish sufficient information to permit the county office to investigate the circumstances.

(2) Informs the applicant or member that, upon request, the income maintenance unit will provide reasonable assistance in obtaining the corroborative evidence.

(3) Informs the applicant or member that on the basis of the corroborative evidence supplied and the agency's investigation when necessary, the income maintenance unit shall determine whether cooperation would be against the best interests of the child for whom support would be sought.

(4) Lists the circumstances under which cooperation may be determined to be against the best interests of the child.

(5) Informs the applicant or member that the child support recovery unit may review the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for a good cause determination and may participate in any hearings concerning the issue of good cause.

(6) Informs the applicant or member that the child support recovery unit may attempt to establish paternity and collect support in those cases where the income maintenance unit determines that this can be done without risk to the applicant or member if done without the applicant's or member's participation.

d. The applicant or member who refuses to cooperate and who claims to have good cause for refusing to cooperate has the burden of establishing the existence of a good cause circumstance. Failure to meet these requirements shall constitute a sufficient basis for the income maintenance unit to determine that good cause does not exist. The applicant or member shall:

(1) Specify the circumstances that the applicant or member believes provide sufficient good cause for not cooperating.

(2) Corroborate the good cause circumstances.

(3) When requested, provide sufficient information to permit an investigation.

75.14(10) Determination of good cause. The income maintenance unit shall determine whether good cause exists for each Medicaid applicant or member who claims to have good cause.

a. The income maintenance unit shall notify the applicant or member of its determination that good cause does or does not exist. The determination shall:

(1) Be in writing.

(2) Contain the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for determination.

(3) Be entered in the case record.

b. The determination of whether or not good cause exists shall be made within 45 days from the day the good cause claim is made. The income maintenance unit may exceed this time standard only when:

(1) The case record documents that the income maintenance unit needs additional time because the information required to verify the claim cannot be obtained within the time standard, or

(2) The case record documents that the claimant did not provide corroborative evidence within the time period set forth in subrule 75.14(11).

c. When the income maintenance unit determines that good cause does not exist:

(1) The applicant or member shall be so notified and be afforded an opportunity to cooperate, withdraw the application for assistance, or have the case closed; and

(2) Continued refusal to cooperate will result in the loss of Medicaid for the person who refuses to cooperate.

d. The income maintenance unit shall make a good cause determination based on the corroborative evidence supplied by the applicant or member only after the income maintenance unit has examined the evidence and found that it actually verifies the good cause claim.

e. Before making a final determination of good cause for refusing to cooperate, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Afford the child support recovery unit the opportunity to review and comment on the findings and basis for the proposed determination, and

(2) Consider any recommendation from the child support recovery unit.

f. The child support recovery unit may participate in any appeal hearing that results from an applicant's or member's appeal of an agency action with respect to a decision on a claim of good cause.

g. Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending a determination of good cause for refusal to cooperate when the applicant or member has specified the circumstances under which good cause can be claimed and provided the corroborative evidence and any additional information needed to establish good cause.

h. The income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Periodically, but not less frequently than every six months, review those cases in which the agency has determined that good cause exists based on a circumstance that is subject to change.

(2) When it determines that circumstances have changed so that good cause no longer exists, rescind its findings and proceed to enforce the requirements pertaining to cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support.

75.14(11) Proof of good cause. The applicant or member who claims good cause shall provide corroborative evidence within 20 days from the day the claim was made. In exceptional cases where the income maintenance unit determines that the applicant or member requires additional time because of the difficulty in obtaining the corroborative evidence, the income maintenance unit shall allow a reasonable additional period upon approval by the worker's immediate supervisor.

a. A good cause claim may be corroborated with the following types of evidence:

(1) Birth certificates or medical or law enforcement records which indicate that the child was conceived as the result of incest or forcible rape.

(2) Court documents or other records which indicate that legal proceedings for adoption are pending before a court of competent jurisdiction.

(3) Court, medical, criminal, child protective services, social services, psychological, or law enforcement records which indicate that the putative father or absent parent might inflict physical or emotional harm on the child or specified relative.

(4) Medical records which indicate emotional health history and present emotional health status of the specified relative or the children for whom support would be sought; or written statements from a mental health professional indicating a diagnosis or prognosis concerning the emotional health of the specified relative or the child for whom support would be sought.

(5) A written statement from a public or licensed private social agency that the applicant or member is being assisted by the agency to resolve the issue of whether to keep the child or relinquish the child for adoption.

(6) Sworn statements from individuals other than the applicant or member with knowledge of the circumstances which provide the basis for the good cause claim.

b. When, after examining the corroborative evidence submitted by the applicant or member, the income maintenance unit wishes to request additional corroborative evidence which is needed to permit a good cause determination, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Promptly notify the applicant or member that additional corroborative evidence is needed, and

(2) Specify the type of document which is needed.

c. When the applicant or member requests assistance in securing evidence, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Advise the applicant or member how to obtain the necessary documents, and

(2) Make a reasonable effort to obtain any specific documents which the applicant or member is not reasonably able to obtain without assistance.

d. When a claim is based on the applicant's or member's anticipation of physical harm and corroborative evidence is not submitted in support of the claim:

(1) The income maintenance unit shall investigate the good cause claim when the office believes that the claim is credible without corroborative evidence and corroborative evidence is not available.

(2) Good cause shall be found when the claimant's statement and investigation which is conducted satisfies the county office that the applicant or member has good cause for refusing to cooperate.

(3) A determination that good cause exists shall be reviewed and approved or disapproved by the worker's immediate supervisor and the findings shall be recorded in the case record.

e. The income maintenance unit may further verify the good cause claim when the applicant's or member's statement of the claim together with the corroborative evidence do not provide sufficient basis for making a determination. When the income maintenance unit determines that it is necessary, the unit may conduct an investigation of good cause claims to determine that good cause does or does not exist.

f. When it conducts an investigation of a good cause claim, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Contact the absent parent or putative father from whom support would be sought when the contact is determined to be necessary to establish the good cause claim.

(2) Before making the necessary contact, notify the applicant or member so the applicant or member may present additional corroborative evidence or information so that contact with the parent or putative

father becomes unnecessary, withdraw the application for assistance or have the case closed, or have the good cause claim denied.

75.14(12) Enforcement without specified relative's cooperation. When the income maintenance unit makes a determination that good cause exists, the unit shall also make a determination of whether or not child support enforcement can proceed without risk of harm to the child or specified relative when the enforcement or collection activities do not involve their participation.

a. The child support recovery unit shall have an opportunity to review and comment on the findings and basis for the proposed determination and the income maintenance unit shall consider any recommendations from the child support recovery unit.

b. The determination shall be in writing, contain the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for the determination, and be entered into the case record.

c. When the income maintenance unit excuses cooperation but determines that the child support recovery unit may proceed to establish paternity or enforce support, the income maintenance unit shall notify the applicant or member to enable the individual to withdraw the application for assistance or have the case closed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[**ARC 8785B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]

441—75.15(249A) Disqualification for long-term care assistance due to substantial home equity. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, if an individual's equity interest in the individual's home exceeds $500,000, the individual shall not be eligible for medical assistance with respect to nursing facility services or other long-term care services except as provided in 75.15(2). This provision is effective for all applications or requests for payment of long-term care services filed on or after January 1, 2006.

75.15(1) The limit on the equity interest in the individual's home for purposes of this rule shall be increased from year to year, beginning with 2011, based on the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (all items; United States city average), rounded to the nearest $1,000.

75.15(2) Disqualification based on equity interest in the individual's home shall not apply when one of the following persons is lawfully residing in the home:

a. The individual's spouse; or

b. The individual's child who is under age 21 or is blind or disabled as defined in Section 1614 of the federal Social Security Act.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.16(249A) Client participation in payment for medical institution care. Medicaid clients are required to participate in the cost of medical institution care. However, no client participation is charged when the combination of Medicare payments and the Medicaid benefits available to qualified Medicare beneficiaries covers the cost of institutional care.

75.16(1) *Income considered in determining client participation.* The department determines the amount of client participation based on the client's total monthly income, with the following exceptions:

a. FMAP-related clients. The income of a client and family whose eligibility is FMAP-related is not available for client participation when both of the following conditions exist:

(1) The client has a parent or child at home.

(2) The family's income is considered together in determining eligibility.

b. SSI-related clients who are employed. If a client receives SSI and is substantially gainfully employed, as determined by the Social Security Administration, the client shall have the SSI and any mandatory state supplementary assistance payment exempt from client participation for the two full months after entry to a medical institution.

c. SSI-related clients returning home within three months. If the Social Security Administration continues a client's SSI or federally administered state supplementary assistance payments for three months because it is expected that the client will return home within three months, these payments shall be exempt from client participation.

d. Married couples.

(1) Institutionalized spouse and community spouse. If there is a community spouse, only the institutionalized person's income shall be considered in determining client participation.

(2) Both spouses institutionalized. Client participation for each partner in a marriage shall be based on one-half of the couple's combined income when the partners are considered together for eligibility. Client participation for each partner who is considered individually for eligibility shall be determined individually from each person's income.

(3) Rescinded, IAB 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90.

e. State supplementary assistance recipients. The amount of client participation that a client paid under the state supplementary assistance program is not available for Medicaid client participation in the month of the client's entry to a medical institution.

f. Foster care recipients. The amount of income paid for foster care for the days that a child is in foster care in the same month as entry to a medical institution is not available for client participation.

g. Clients receiving a VA pension. The amount of $90 of veteran's pension income shall be exempt from client participation if the client is a veteran or a surviving spouse of a veteran who:

(1) Receives a reduced pension pursuant to 38 U.S.C. Section 5503(d)(2), or

(2) Resides at the Iowa Veterans Home and does not have a spouse or minor child.

75.16(2) *Allowable deductions from income.* In determining the amount of client participation, the department allows the following deductions from the client's income, taken in the order they appear:

a. Ongoing personal needs allowance. All clients shall retain $50 of their monthly income for a personal needs allowance. (See rules 441—81.23(249A), 441—82.19(249A), and 441—85.47(249A) regarding potential state-funded personal needs supplements.)

(1) If the client has a trust described in Section 1917(d)(4) of the Social Security Act (including medical assistance income trusts and special needs trusts), a reasonable amount paid or set aside for necessary expenses of the trust is added to the personal needs allowance. This amount shall not exceed $10 per month except with court approval.

(2) If the client has earned income, an additional $65 is added to the ongoing personal needs allowance from the earned income only.

(3) Rescinded IAB 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07.

b. Personal needs in the month of entry.

(1) Single person. A single person shall be given an allowance for stated home living expenses during the month of entry, up to the amount of the SSI benefit for a single person.

(2) Spouses entering institutions together and living together. Partners in a marriage who enter a medical institution in the same month and live in the same room shall be given an allowance for stated home living expenses during the month of entry, up to the amount of the SSI benefit for a couple.

(3) Spouses entering an institution together but living apart. Partners in a marriage who enter a medical institution during the same month and who are considered separately for eligibility shall each be given an allowance for stated home living expenses during the month of entry, up to one-half of the amount of the SSI benefit for a married couple. However, if the income of one spouse is less than one-half of the SSI benefit for a couple, the remainder of the allowance shall be given to the other spouse. If the couple's eligibility is determined together, an allowance for stated home living expenses shall be given to them during the month of entry up to the SSI benefit for a married couple.

(4) Community spouse enters a medical institution. When the second member of a married couple enters a medical institution in a later month, that spouse shall be given an allowance for stated expenses during the month of entry, up to the amount of the SSI benefit for one person.

c. Personal needs in the month of discharge. The client shall be allowed a deduction for home living expenses in the month of discharge. The amount of the deduction shall be the SSI benefit for one person (or for a couple, if both members are discharged in the same month). This deduction does not apply when a spouse is at home.

d. Maintenance needs of spouse and other dependents.

(1) Persons covered. An ongoing allowance shall be given for the maintenance needs of a community spouse. The allowance is limited to the extent that income of the institutionalized spouse is

made available to or for the benefit of the community spouse. If there are minor or dependent children, dependent parents, or dependent siblings of either spouse who live with the community spouse, an ongoing allowance shall also be given to meet their needs.

(2) Income considered. The verified gross income of the spouse and dependents shall be considered in determining maintenance needs. The gross income of the spouse and dependent shall include all monthly earned and unearned income and assistance from the family investment program (FIP), supplemental security income (SSI), and state supplementary assistance (SSA). It shall also include the proceeds of any annuity or contract for sale of real property. Otherwise, the income shall be considered as the SSI program considers income. In addition, the spouse and dependents shall be required to apply for every income benefit for which they are eligible except that they shall not be required to accept SSI, FIP or SSA in lieu of the maintenance needs allowance. Failure to apply for all benefits shall mean reduction of the maintenance needs allowance by the amount of the anticipated income from the source not applied for.

(3) Needs of spouse. The maintenance needs of the spouse shall be determined by subtracting the spouse's gross income from the maximum amount allowed as a minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance for the community spouse by Section 1924(d)(3)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 1396r-5(d)(3)(C)). (This amount is indexed for inflation annually according to the consumer price index.)

However, if either spouse has established through the appeal process that the community spouse needs income above the minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance, due to exceptional circumstances resulting in significant financial duress, an amount adequate to provide additional income as is necessary shall be substituted.

Also, if a court has entered an order against an institutionalized spouse for monthly income to support the community spouse, then the community spouse income allowance shall not be less than this amount.

(4) Needs of other dependents. The maintenance needs of the other dependents shall be established by subtracting each person's gross income from 133 percent of the monthly federal poverty level for a family of two and dividing the result by three. (Effective July 1, 1992, the percent shall be 150 percent.)

e. Maintenance needs of children (without spouse). When the client has children under 21 at home, an ongoing allowance shall be given to meet the children's maintenance needs.

The income of the children is considered in determining maintenance needs. The children's countable income shall be their gross income less the disregards allowed in the FIP program.

The children's maintenance needs shall be determined by subtracting the children's countable income from the FIP payment standard for that number of children. (However, if the children receive FIP, no deduction is allowed for their maintenance needs.)

f. Client's medical expenses. A deduction shall be allowed for the client's incurred expenses for medical or remedial care that are not subject to payment by a third party and were not incurred for long-term care services during the imposition of a transfer of assets penalty period pursuant to rule 441—75.23(249A). This includes Medicare premiums and other health insurance premiums, deductibles or coinsurance, and necessary medical or remedial care recognized under state law but not covered under the state Medicaid plan.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[**ARC 8444B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—75.17(249A) Verification of pregnancy. For the purpose of establishing Medicaid eligibility for pregnant women under this chapter, the applicant's self-declaration of the pregnancy and the date of conception shall serve as verification of pregnancy, unless questionable.

75.17(1) *Multiple pregnancy.* If the pregnant woman claims to be carrying more than one fetus, a medical professional who has examined the woman must verify the number of fetuses in order for more than one to be considered in the household size.

75.17(2) *Cost of examination.* When an examination is required and other medical resources are not available to meet the expense of the examination, the provider shall be authorized to make the examination and submit the claim for payment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.18(249A) Continuous eligibility for pregnant women. A pregnant woman who applies for Medicaid prior to the end of her pregnancy and subsequently establishes initial Medicaid eligibility under the provisions of this chapter shall remain continuously eligible throughout the pregnancy and the 60-day postpartum period, as provided in subrule 75.1(24), regardless of any changes in family income.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.19(249A) Continuous eligibility for children. A child under the age of 19 who is determined eligible for ongoing Medicaid shall retain that eligibility for up to 12 months regardless of changes in family circumstances except as described in this rule.

75.19(1) *Exceptions to coverage.* This rule does not apply to the following children:

a. Children whose eligibility was determined under the newborn coverage group described at subrule 75.1(20).

b. Children whose eligibility was determined under the medically needy coverage group described at subrule 75.1(35).

c. Children whose medical assistance is state-funded only.

d. Children who are eligible only in a retroactive month.

e. Children whose citizenship is not verified within the "reasonable period" described at paragraph 75.11(2)*"c."*

75.19(2) *Duration of coverage.* Coverage under this rule shall extend through the earliest of the following months:

a. The month of the household's annual eligibility review;

b. The month when the child reaches the age of 19; or

c. The month when the child moves out of Iowa.

75.19(3) *Assignment of review date.* Children entering an existing Medicaid household shall be assigned the same annual eligibility review date as that established for the household.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.3 as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2539.

[**ARC 8786B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 6/1/10]

441—75.20(249A) Disability requirements for SSI-related Medicaid.

75.20(1) *Applicants receiving federal benefits.* An applicant receiving supplemental security income on the basis of disability, social security disability benefits under Title II of the Social Security Act, or railroad retirement benefits based on the Social Security law definition of disability by the Railroad Retirement Board, shall be deemed disabled without further determination of disability.

75.20(2) *Applicants not receiving federal benefits.* When disability has not been established based on the receipt of social security disability or railroad retirement benefits based on the same disability criteria as used by the Social Security Administration, the department shall determine eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid based on disability as follows:

a. A Social Security Administration (SSA) disability determination under either a social security disability (Title II) application or a supplemental security income application is binding on the department until changed by SSA unless the applicant meets one of the following criteria:

(1) The applicant alleges a disabling condition different from, or in addition to, that considered by SSA in making its determination.

(2) The applicant alleges more than 12 months after the most recent SSA determination denying disability that the applicant's condition has changed or deteriorated since that SSA determination and alleges a new period of disability which meets the durational requirements, and has not applied to SSA for a determination with respect to these allegations.

(3) The applicant alleges less than 12 months after the most recent SSA determination denying disability that the applicant's condition has changed or deteriorated since that SSA determination, alleges a new period of disability which meets the durational requirements, and:

1. The applicant has applied to SSA for reconsideration or reopening of its disability decision and SSA refused to consider the new allegations, or

2. The applicant no longer meets the nondisability requirements for SSI but may meet the department's nondisability requirements for Medicaid eligibility.

b. When there is no binding SSA decision and the department is required to establish eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid based on disability, initial determinations shall be made by disability determination services, a bureau of the Iowa department of education under the division of vocational rehabilitation services. The applicant or the applicant's authorized representative shall complete and submit Form 470-4459 or 470-4459(S), Authorization to Disclose Information to the Department of Human Services, and either:

(1) Form 470-2465, Disability Report for Adults, if the applicant is aged 18 or over; or

(2) Form 470-3912, Disability Report for Children, if the applicant is under the age of 18.

c. When an SSA decision on disability is pending when the person applies for Medicaid or when the person applies for either Title II benefits or SSI within ten working days of the Medicaid application, the department shall stay a decision on disability pending the SSA decision on disability.

75.20(3) *Time frames for decisions.* Determination of eligibility based on disability shall be completed within 90 days unless the applicant or an examining physician delays or fails to take a required action, or there is an administrative or other emergency beyond the department's or applicant's control.

75.20(4) *Reviews of disability.* In connection with any independent determination of disability, the department will determine whether reexamination of the member's disability will be required for periodic eligibility reviews. When a disability review is required, the member or the member's authorized representative shall complete and submit the same forms as required in paragraph 75.20(2)*"b."*

75.20(5) *Members whose disability was determined by the department.* When a Medicaid member has been approved for Medicaid based on disability determined by the department and later is determined by SSA not to be disabled for SSI, the member shall continue to be considered disabled for Medicaid eligibility purposes for 65 days from the date of the SSA denial. If at the end of the 65 days there is no appeal to the SSA, Medicaid shall be canceled with timely notice. If there is an appeal within 65 days, the member shall continue to be considered disabled for Medicaid eligibility purposes until a final SSA decision.

75.20(6) *Disability redeterminations for members who attain age 18.* If a member is eligible based on an independent determination of disability made under the standards applicable to persons under 18 years of age, the department shall redetermine the member's disability after the member attains the age of 18 years. The member's disability shall be redetermined:

a. Using the standards applicable to persons who are 18 years of age or older, and

b. Regardless of whether a review of the member's disability would otherwise be due.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9044B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—75.21(249A) Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program. Under the health insurance premium payment program, the department shall pay for the cost of premiums, coinsurance and deductibles for Medicaid-eligible individuals when the department determines that those costs will be less than the cost of paying for the individual's care through Medicaid. Payment shall include only the cost to the Medicaid member or household.

75.21(1) *Condition of eligibility for group plans.* The Medicaid member or a person acting on the member's behalf shall cooperate in providing information necessary for the department to establish availability and the cost-effectiveness of a group health plan. When the department has determined that a group health plan is cost-effective, enrollment in the plan is a condition of Medicaid eligibility unless it can be established that insurance is being maintained on the Medicaid members through another source (e.g., an absent parent is maintaining insurance on the Medicaid-eligible children).

a. When a parent fails to provide information necessary to determine availability and cost-effectiveness of a group health plan, fails to enroll in a group health plan that has been determined

cost-effective, or disenrolls from a group health plan that has been determined cost-effective, Medicaid benefits of the parent shall be terminated unless good cause for failure to cooperate is established.

b. Good cause for failure to cooperate shall be established when the parent or family demonstrates one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) There was a serious illness or death of the parent or a member of the parent's family.

(2) There was a family emergency or household disaster, such as a fire, flood, or tornado.

(3) The parent offers a good cause beyond the parent's control.

(4) There was a failure to receive the department's request for information or notification for a reason not attributable to the parent. Lack of a forwarding address is attributable to the parent.

c. Medicaid benefits of a child shall not be terminated due to the failure of the parent to cooperate. Additionally, the Medicaid benefits of a spouse who cannot enroll in the plan independently of the other spouse shall not be terminated due to the other spouse's failure to cooperate.

d. The presence of good cause does not relieve the parent of the requirement to cooperate. When necessary, the parent may be given additional time to cooperate when good cause is determined to exist.

75.21(2) *Individual health plans.* Participation in an individual health plan is not a condition of Medicaid eligibility. The department shall pay for the cost of premiums, coinsurance, and deductibles of individual health insurance plans for a Medicaid member if:

a. A household member is currently enrolled in the plan; and

b. The health plan is cost-effective as defined in subrule 75.21(3).

75.21(3) *Cost-effectiveness.* Cost-effectiveness for both group and individual health plans shall mean the expenditures in Medicaid payments for a set of services are likely to be greater than the cost of paying the premiums and cost-sharing obligations under the health plan for those services. When determining the cost-effectiveness of the health plan, the following data shall be considered:

a. The cost to the Medicaid member or household of the insurance premium, coinsurance, and deductibles. No cost paid by an employer or other plan sponsor shall be considered in the cost-effectiveness determination.

b. The scope of services covered under the health plan, including but not limited to exclusions for preexisting conditions.

c. The average anticipated Medicaid utilization, by age, sex, institutional status, Medicare eligibility, and coverage group, for members covered under the health plan.

d. The specific health-related circumstances of the members covered under the health plan. The HIPP Medical History Questionnaire, Form 470-2868, shall be used to obtain this information. When the information indicates any health conditions that could be expected to result in higher than average bills for any Medicaid member:

(1) If the member is currently covered by the health plan, the department shall obtain from the insurance company a summary of the member's paid claims for the previous 12 months. If there is sufficient evidence to indicate that such claims can be expected to continue in the next 12 months, the claims will be considered in determining the cost-effectiveness of the plan. The cost of providing the health insurance is compared to the actual claims to determine the cost-effectiveness of providing the coverage.

(2) If the member was not covered by the health plan in the previous 12 months, paid Medicaid claims may be used to project the cost-effectiveness of the plan.

e. Annual administrative expenditures of $50 per Medicaid member covered under the health plan.

f. Whether the estimated savings to Medicaid for members covered under the health insurance plan are at least $5 per month per household.

75.21(4) *Coverage of non-Medicaid-eligible family members.*

a. When a group health plan is determined to be cost-effective, the department shall pay for health insurance premiums for non-Medicaid-eligible family members if a non-Medicaid-eligible family member must be enrolled in the health plan in order to obtain coverage for the Medicaid-eligible family members. However:

(1) The needs of the non-Medicaid-eligible family members shall not be taken into consideration when determining cost-effectiveness, and

(2) Payments for deductibles, coinsurances or other cost-sharing obligations shall not be made on behalf of family members who are not Medicaid-eligible.

b. When an individual health plan is determined cost-effective, the department shall pay for the portion of the premium necessary to cover the Medicaid-eligible family members. If the portion of the premium to cover the Medicaid-eligible family members cannot be established, the department shall pay the entire premium. The family members who are not Medicaid-eligible shall not be considered when determining cost-effectiveness.

75.21(5) *Exceptions to payment.* Premiums shall not be paid for health insurance plans under any of the following circumstances:

a. The insurance plan is that of an absent parent.

b. The insurance plan is an indemnity policy which supplements the policyholder's income or pays only a predetermined amount for services covered under the policy (e.g., $50 per day for hospital services instead of 80 percent of the charge).

c. The insurance plan is a school plan offered on basis of attendance or enrollment at the school.

d. The premium is used to meet a spenddown obligation under the medically needy program, as provided in subrule 75.1(35), when all persons in the household are eligible or potentially eligible only under the medically needy program. When some of the household members are eligible for full Medicaid benefits under coverage groups other than medically needy, the premium shall be paid if it is determined to be cost-effective when considering only the persons receiving full Medicaid coverage. In those cases, the premium shall not be allowed as a deduction to meet the spenddown obligation for those persons in the household participating in the medically needy program.

e. The insurance plan is designed to provide coverage only for a temporary period of time (e.g., 30 to 180 days).

f. The persons covered under the plan are not Medicaid-eligible on the date the decision regarding eligibility for the HIPP program is made. No retroactive payments shall be made if the case is not Medicaid-eligible on the date of decision.

g. The person is eligible only for a coverage group that does not provide full Medicaid services, such as the specified low-income Medicare beneficiary (SLMB) coverage group in accordance with subrule 75.1(34) or the IowaCare program in accordance with the provisions of 441—Chapter 92. Members under the medically needy coverage group who must meet a spenddown are not eligible for HIPP payment.

h. Insurance coverage is being provided through the Health Insurance Plan of Iowa (HIPIOWA), in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 514E.

i. Insurance is being maintained on the Medicaid-eligible persons in the household through another source (e.g., an absent parent is maintaining insurance on the Medicaid-eligible children).

j. The insurance is a Medicare supplemental policy and the Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2875, was received on or after March 1, 1996.

k. The person has health coverage through Medicare. If other Medicaid members in the household are covered by the health plan, cost-effectiveness is determined without including the Medicare-covered member.

l. The health plan does not provide major medical coverage but pays only for specific situations (i.e., accident plans) or illnesses (i.e., cancer policy).

m. The health plan pays secondary to another plan.

n. The only Medicaid members covered by the health plan are currently in foster care.

o. All Medicaid members covered by the health plan are eligible for Medicaid only under subrule 75.1(43). This coverage group requires the parent to apply for, enroll in, and pay for coverage available from the employer as a condition of Medicaid eligibility for the children.

75.21(6) *Duplicate policies.* When more than one cost-effective health plan is available, the department shall pay the premium for only one plan. The member may choose the cost-effective plan in which to enroll.

75.21(7) *Discontinuation of premium payments.*

a. When the household loses Medicaid eligibility, premium payments shall be discontinued as of the month of Medicaid ineligibility.

b. When only part of the household loses Medicaid eligibility, the department shall complete a review in order to ascertain whether payment of the health insurance premium continues to be cost-effective. If the department determines that the health plan is no longer cost-effective, premium payment shall be discontinued pending timely and adequate notice.

c. If the household fails to cooperate in providing information necessary to establish ongoing eligibility, the department shall discontinue premium payment after timely and adequate notice. The department shall request all information in writing and allow the household ten calendar days in which to provide it.

d. If the policyholder leaves the Medicaid household, premium payments shall be discontinued pending timely and adequate notice.

e. If the health plan is no longer available or the policy has lapsed, premium payments shall be discontinued as of the effective date of the termination of the coverage.

75.21(8) *Effective date of premium payment.* The effective date of premium payments for a cost-effective health plan shall be determined as follows:

a. Premium payments shall begin no earlier than the later of:

(1) The first day of the month in which the Employer's Statement of Earnings, Form 470-2844, the Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2875, or the automated HIPP referral, Form H301-1, is received by the HIPP unit; or

(2) The first day of the first month in which the health plan is determined to be cost-effective.

b. If the person is not enrolled in the health plan when eligibility for participation in the HIPP program is established, premium payments shall begin in the month in which the first premium payment is due after enrollment occurs.

c. If there was a lapse in coverage during the application process (e.g., the health plan is dropped and reenrollment occurs at a later date), premium payments shall not be made for any period of time before the current effective date of coverage.

d. In no case shall payments be made for premiums that were used as a deduction to income when determining client participation or the amount of the spenddown obligation.

e. The Employer Verification of Insurance Coverage, Form 470-3036, shall be used to verify the effective date of coverage and costs for persons enrolled in group health plans through an employer.

f. The effective date of coverage for individual health plans or for group health plans not obtained through an employer shall be verified by a copy of the certificate of coverage for the plan or by some other verification from the insurer.

75.21(9) *Method of premium payment.* Payments of premiums will be made directly to the insurance carrier except as follows:

a. The department may arrange for payment to an employer in order to circumvent a payroll deduction.

b. When an employer will not agree to accept premium payments from the department in lieu of a payroll deduction to the employee's wages, the department shall reimburse the employee directly for payroll deductions or for payments made directly to the employer for the payment of premiums. The department shall issue reimbursement to the employee five working days before the employee's pay date.

c. When premium payments are occurring through an automatic withdrawal from a bank account by the insurance carrier, the department may reimburse the policyholder for those withdrawals.

d. Payments for COBRA coverage shall be made directly to the insurance carrier or the former employer. Payments may be made directly to the former employee only in those cases where:

(1) Information cannot be obtained for direct payment, or

(2) The department pays for only part of the total premium.

e. Reimbursements may also be paid by direct deposit to the member's own account in a financial institution or by means of electronic benefits transfer.

75.21(10) *Payment of claims.* Claims from medical providers for persons participating in this program shall be paid in the same manner as claims are paid for other persons with a third-party resource in accordance with the provisions of 441—Chapters 79 and 80.

75.21(11) *Reviews of cost-effectiveness and eligibility.* Reviews of cost-effectiveness and eligibility shall be completed annually and may be conducted more frequently at the discretion of the department.

a. For a group health plan, the review of cost-effectiveness and eligibility may be completed at the time of the health plan contract renewal date. The employer shall complete Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Program Review, Form 470-3016, for the review.

b. For individual health plans, the client shall complete HIPP Individual Policy Review, Form 470-3017, for the review.

c. Failure of the household to cooperate in the review process shall result in cancellation of premium payment and may result in Medicaid ineligibility as provided in subrule 75.21(1).

d. Redeterminations shall be completed whenever:

(1) A premium rate, deductible, or coinsurance changes,

(2) A person covered under the policy loses full Medicaid eligibility,

(3) Changes in employment or hours of employment affect the availability of health insurance,

(4) The insurance carrier changes,

(5) The policyholder leaves the Medicaid home, or

(6) There is a decrease in the services covered under the policy.

e. The policyholder shall report changes that may affect the availability or cost-effectiveness of the policy within ten calendar days from the date of the change. Changes may be reported by telephone, in writing, or in person.

f. If a change in the number of members in the Medicaid household causes the health plan not to be cost-effective, lesser health plan options, as defined in paragraph 75.21(16)*"a,"* shall be considered if available and cost-effective.

g. When employment ends, hours of employment are reduced, or some other qualifying event affecting the availability of the group health plan occurs, the department shall verify whether coverage may be continued under the provisions of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) of 1985, the Family Leave Act, or other coverage continuation provisions.

(1) The Employer Verification of COBRA Eligibility, Form 470-3037, shall be used for this purpose.

(2) If cost-effective to do so, the department shall pay premiums to maintain insurance coverage for Medicaid members after the occurrence of the event which would otherwise result in termination of coverage.

75.21(12) *Time frames for determining cost-effectiveness.* The department shall determine cost-effectiveness of the health plan and notify the applicant of the decision regarding payment of the premiums within 65 calendar days from the date an application or referral (as defined in subrule 75.21(8)) is received. Additional time may be taken when, for reasons beyond the control of the department or the applicant, information needed to establish cost-effectiveness cannot be obtained within the 65-day period.

75.21(13) *Notices.*

a. An adequate notice shall be provided to the household under the following circumstances:

(1) To inform the household of the initial decision on cost-effectiveness and premium payment.

(2) To inform the household that premium payments are being discontinued because Medicaid eligibility has been lost by all persons covered under the health plan.

(3) The health plan is no longer available to the family (e.g., the employer drops insurance coverage or the policy is terminated by the insurance company).

b. The department shall provide a timely and adequate notice as defined in 441—subrule 7.7(1) to inform the household of a decision to discontinue payment of the health insurance premium because:

(1) The department has determined the health plan is no longer cost-effective, or

(2) The member has failed to cooperate in providing information necessary to establish continued eligibility for the program.

75.21(14) *Rate refund.* The department shall be entitled to any rate refund made when the health insurance carrier determines a return of premiums to the policyholder is due for any time period for which the department paid the premium.

75.21(15) *Reinstatement of eligibility.*

a. When eligibility for the HIPP program is canceled because the persons covered under the health plan lose Medicaid eligibility, HIPP eligibility shall be reinstated when Medicaid eligibility is reestablished if all other eligibility factors are met.

b. When HIPP eligibility is canceled because of the member's failure to cooperate in providing information necessary to establish continued eligibility for the HIPP program, benefits shall be reinstated the first day of the first month in which cooperation occurs, if all other eligibility factors are met.

75.21(16) *Amount of premium paid.*

a. For group health plans, the individual eligible to enroll in the plan shall provide verification of the cost of all possible health plan options (i.e., single, employee/children, family).

(1) The HIPP program shall pay only for the option that provides coverage to the Medicaid-eligible family members in the household and is determined to be cost-effective.

(2) The HIPP program shall not pay the portion of the premium cost which is the responsibility of the employer or other plan sponsor.

b. For individual health plans, the HIPP program shall pay the cost of covering the Medicaid members covered by the plan.

c. For both group and individual health plans, if another household member must be covered to obtain coverage for the Medicaid members, the HIPP program shall pay the cost of covering that household member if the coverage is cost-effective as determined pursuant to subrules 75.21(3) and 75.21(4).

75.21(17) *Reporting changes.* Failure to report and verify changes may result in cancellation of Medicaid benefits.

a. The client shall verify changes in an employer-sponsored health plan by providing a pay stub reflecting the change or a statement from the employer.

b. Changes in employment or the employment-related insurance carrier shall be verified by the employer.

c. The client shall verify changes in individual policies, such as premiums or deductibles, with a statement from the insurance carrier.

d. Any benefits paid during a period in which there was ineligibility for HIPP due to unreported changes shall be subject to recovery in accordance with the provisions of 441—Chapter 11.

e. Any underpayment that results from an unreported change shall be paid effective the first day of the month in which the change is reported.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

[**ARC 7935B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 8503B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

441—75.22(249A) AIDS/HIV health insurance premium payment program. For the purposes of this rule, "AIDS" and "HIV" are defined in accordance with Iowa Code section 141A.1.

75.22(1) *Conditions of eligibility.* The department shall pay for the cost of continuing health insurance coverage to persons with AIDS or HIV-related illnesses when the following criteria are met:

a. The person with AIDS or HIV-related illness shall be the policyholder, or the spouse of the policyholder, of an individual or group health plan.

b. The person shall be a resident of Iowa in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.10(249A).

c. The person shall not be eligible for Medicaid. The person shall be required to apply for Medicaid benefits when it appears Medicaid eligibility may exist. Persons who are required to meet a spenddown obligation under the medically needy program, as provided in subrule 75.1(35), are not considered Medicaid-eligible for the purpose of establishing eligibility under these provisions.

When Medicaid eligibility is attained, premium payments shall be made under the provisions of rule 441—75.21(249A) if all criteria of that rule are met.

d. A physician's statement shall be provided verifying the policyholder or the spouse of the policyholder suffers from AIDS or an HIV-related illness. The physician's statement shall also verify that the policyholder or the spouse of the policyholder is or will be unable to continue employment in the person's current position or that hours of employment will be significantly reduced due to AIDS or HIV-related illness. The Physician's Verification of Diagnosis, Form 470-2958, shall be used to obtain this information from the physician.

e. Gross income shall not exceed 300 percent of the federal poverty level for a family of the same size. The gross income of all family members shall be counted using the definition of gross income under the supplemental security income (SSI) program.

f. Liquid resources shall not exceed $10,000 per household. The following are examples of countable resources:

(1) Unobligated cash.

(2) Bank accounts.

(3) Stocks, bonds, certificates of deposit, excluding Internal Revenue Service defined retirement plans.

g. The health insurance plan must be cost-effective based on the amount of the premium and the services covered.

75.22(2) *Application process.*

a. Application. Persons applying for participation in this program shall complete the AIDS/HIV Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2953. The applicant shall be required to provide documentation of income and assets. The application shall be available from and may be filed at any county departmental office or at the Division of Medical Services, Department of Human Services, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 East Walnut, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

An application shall be considered as filed on the date an AIDS/HIV Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2953, containing the applicant's name, address and signature is received and date-stamped in any county departmental office or the division of medical services.

b. Time limit for decision. Every reasonable effort will be made to render a decision within 30 days. Additional time for rendering a decision may be taken when, due to circumstances beyond the control of the applicant or the department, a decision regarding the applicant's eligibility cannot be reached within 30 days (e.g., verification from a third party has not been received).

c. Eligible on the day of decision. No payments will be made for current or retroactive premiums if the person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness is deceased prior to a final eligibility determination being made on the application, if the insurance plan has lapsed, or if the person has otherwise lost coverage under the insurance plan.

d. Waiting list. After funds appropriated for this purpose are obligated, pending applications shall be denied by the division of medical services. A denial shall require a notice of decision to be mailed within ten calendar days following the determination that funds have been obligated. The notice shall state that the applicant meets eligibility requirements but no funds are available and that the applicant will be placed on the waiting list, or that the applicant does not meet eligibility requirements. Applicants not awarded funding who meet the eligibility requirements will be placed on a statewide waiting list according to the order in which the completed applications were filed. In the event that more than one application is received at one time, applicants shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the day of the month of the applicant's birthday, lowest number being first on the waiting list. Any subsequent tie shall be decided by the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

75.22(3) *Presumed eligibility* The applicant may be presumed eligible to participate in the program for a period of two calendar months or until a decision regarding eligibility can be made, whichever is earlier. Presumed eligibility shall be granted when:

a. The application is accompanied by a completed Physician's Verification of Diagnosis, Form 470-2958.

b. The application is accompanied by a premium statement from the insurance carrier indicating the policy will lapse before an eligibility determination can be made.

c. It can be reasonably anticipated that the applicant will be determined eligible from income and resource statements on the application.

75.22(4) *Family coverage.* When the person is enrolled in a policy that provides health insurance coverage to other members of the family, only that portion of the premium required to maintain coverage for the policyholder or the policyholder's spouse with AIDS or an HIV-related illness shall be paid under this rule unless modification of the policy would result in a loss of coverage for the person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness.

75.22(5) *Method of premium payment.* Premiums shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of subrule 75.21(9).

75.22(6) *Effective date of premium payment.* Premium payments shall be effective with the month of application or the effective date of eligibility, whichever is later.

75.22(7) *Reviews.* The circumstances of persons participating in the program shall be reviewed quarterly to ensure eligibility criteria continues to be met. The AIDS/HIV Health Insurance Premium Payment Program Review, Form 470-2877, shall be completed by the recipient or someone acting on the recipient's behalf for this purpose.

75.22(8) *Termination of assistance.* Premium payments for otherwise eligible persons shall be paid under this rule until one of the following conditions is met:

a. The person becomes eligible for Medicaid. In which case, premium payments shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.21(249A).

b. The insurance coverage is no longer available.

c. Maintaining the insurance plan is no longer considered the most cost-effective way to pay for medical services.

d. Funding appropriated for the program is exhausted.

e. The person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness dies.

f. The person fails to provide requested information necessary to establish continued eligibility for the program.

75.22(9) *Notices.*

a. An adequate notice as defined in 441—subrule 7.7(1) shall be provided under the following circumstances:

(1) To inform the applicant of the initial decision regarding eligibility to participate in the program.

(2) To inform the recipient that premium payments are being discontinued under these provisions because Medicaid eligibility has been attained and premium payments will be made under the provisions of rule 441—75.21(249A).

(3) To inform the recipient that premium payments are being discontinued because the policy is no longer available.

(4) To inform the recipient that premium payments are being discontinued because funding for the program is exhausted.

(5) The person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness dies.

b. A timely and adequate notice as defined in 441—subrule 7.7(1) shall be provided to the recipient informing the recipient of a decision to discontinue payment of the health insurance premium when the recipient no longer meets the eligibility requirements of the program or fails to cooperate in providing information to establish eligibility.

75.22(10) *Confidentiality.* The department shall protect the confidentiality of persons participating in the program in accordance with Iowa Code section 141A.9. When it is necessary for the department to contact a third party to obtain information in order to determine initial or ongoing eligibility, a Consent to Obtain and Release Information, Form 470-0429, shall be signed by the recipient authorizing the department to make the contact.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.23(249A) Disposal of assets for less than fair market value after August 10, 1993. In determining Medicaid eligibility for persons described in 441—Chapters 75 and 83, a transfer of assets

occurring after August 10, 1993, will affect Medicaid payment for medical services as provided in this rule.

75.23(1) *Ineligibility for services.* When an individual or spouse has transferred or disposed of assets for less than fair market value as defined in 75.23(11) on or after the look-back date specified in 75.23(2), the individual shall be ineligible for medical assistance as provided in this subrule.

a. Institutionalized individual. When an institutionalized individual or the spouse of the individual disposed of assets for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date, the institutionalized individual is ineligible for medical assistance payment for nursing facility services, a level of care in any institution equivalent to that of nursing facility services, and home- and community-based waiver services. The period of ineligibility is equal to the number of months specified in 75.23(3). The department shall determine the beginning of the period of ineligibility as follows:

(1) Transfer before February 8, 2006. When the transfer of assets was made before February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred, except as provided in subparagraph (3).

(2) Transfer on or after February 8, 2006. Within the limits of subparagraph (3), when the transfer of assets was made on or after February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the later of:

1. The first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred; or

2. The date on which the individual is eligible for medical assistance under this chapter and would be receiving nursing facility services, a level of care in any institution equivalent to that of nursing facility services, or home- and community-based waiver services, based on an approved application for such care, but for the application of this rule.

(3) Exclusive period. The period of ineligibility due to the transfer shall not begin during any other period of ineligibility under this rule.

b. Noninstitutionalized individual. When a noninstitutionalized individual or the spouse of the individual disposed of assets for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date, the individual is ineligible for medical assistance payment for home health care services, home and community care for functionally disabled elderly individuals, personal care services, and other long-term care services. The period of ineligibility is equal to the number of months specified in 75.23(3). The department shall determine the beginning of the period of ineligibility as follows:

(1) Transfer before February 8, 2006. When the transfer of assets was made before February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred, except as provided in subparagraph (3).

(2) Transfer on or after February 8, 2006. Within the limits of subparagraph (3), when the transfer of assets was made on or after February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the later of:

1. The first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred; or

2. The date on which the individual is eligible for medical assistance under this chapter and would be receiving home health care services, home and community care for functionally disabled elderly individuals, personal care services, or other long-term care services, based on an approved application for such care, but for the application of this rule.

(3) Exclusive period. The period of ineligibility due to the transfer shall not begin during any other period of ineligibility under this rule.

c. Client participation after period of ineligibility. Expenses incurred for long-term care services during a transfer of assets penalty period may not be deducted as medical expenses in determining client participation pursuant to subrule 75.16(2).

75.23(2) *Look-back date.*

a. Transfer before February 8, 2006. For transfers made before February 8, 2006, the look-back date is the date that is 36 months (or, in the case of payments from a trust or portion of a trust that are treated as assets disposed of by the individual, 60 months) before:

(1) The date an institutionalized individual is both an institutionalized individual and has applied for medical assistance; or

(2) The date a noninstitutionalized individual applies for medical assistance.

b. Transfer on or after February 8, 2006. For transfers made on or after February 8, 2006, the look-back date is the date that is 60 months before:

(1) The date an institutionalized individual is both an institutionalized individual and has applied for medical assistance; or

(2) The date a noninstitutionalized individual applies for medical assistance.

75.23(3) *Period of ineligibility.* The number of months of ineligibility shall be equal to the total cumulative uncompensated value of all assets transferred by the individual (or the individual's spouse) on or after the look-back date specified in 75.23(2), divided by the statewide average private-pay rate for nursing facility services at the time of application. The department shall determine the average statewide cost to a private-pay resident for nursing facilities and update the cost annually. For the period from July 1, 2010, through June 30, 2011, this average statewide cost shall be $4,842.72 per month or $159.30 per day.

75.23(4) *Reduction of period of ineligibility.* The number of months of ineligibility otherwise determined with respect to the disposal of an asset shall be reduced by the months of ineligibility applicable to the individual prior to a change in institutional status.

75.23(5) *Exceptions.* An individual shall not be ineligible for medical assistance, under this rule, to the extent that:

a. The assets transferred were a home and title to the home was transferred to either:

(1) A spouse of the individual.

(2) A child of the individual who is under the age of 21 or is blind or permanently and totally disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1382c.

(3) A sibling of the individual who has an equity interest in the home and who was residing in the individual's home for a period of at least one year immediately before the individual became institutionalized.

(4) A son or daughter of the individual who was residing in the individual's home for a period of at least two years immediately before the date of institutionalization and who provided care to the individual which permitted the individual to reside at home rather than in an institution or facility.

b. The assets were transferred:

(1) To the individual's spouse or to another for the sole benefit of the individual's spouse.

(2) From the individual's spouse to another for the sole benefit of the individual's spouse.

(3) To a child of the individual who is blind or permanently and totally disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1382c or to a trust established solely for the benefit of such a child.

(4) To a trust established solely for the benefit of an individual under 65 years of age who is disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1382c.

c. A satisfactory showing is made that one of the following is true:

(1) The individual intended to dispose of the assets either at fair market value, or for other valuable consideration.

(2) The assets were transferred exclusively for a purpose other than to qualify for medical assistance.

(3) All assets transferred for less than fair market value have been returned to the individual.

d. The denial of eligibility would work an undue hardship. Undue hardship shall exist only when all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Application of the transfer of asset penalty would deprive the individual of medical care such that the individual's health or life would be endangered or of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.

(2) The person who transferred the resource or the person's spouse has exhausted all means including legal remedies and consultation with an attorney to recover the resource.

(3) The person's remaining available resources (after the attribution for the community spouse) are less than the monthly statewide average cost of nursing facility services to a private pay resident, counting the value of all resources except for:

1. The home if occupied by a dependent relative or if a licensed physician verifies that the person is expected to return home.

2. Household goods.
3. A vehicle required by the client for transportation.
4. Funds for burial of $4,000 or less.

Hardship will not be found if the resource was transferred to a person who was handling the financial affairs of the client or to the spouse or children of a person handling the financial affairs of the client unless the client demonstrates that payments cannot be obtained from the funds of the person who handled the financial affairs to pay for long-term care services.

75.23(6) *Assets held in common.* In the case of an asset held by an individual in common with another person or persons in a joint tenancy, tenancy in common, or similar arrangement, the asset, or the affected portion of the asset, shall be considered to be transferred by the individual when any action is taken, either by the individual or by any other person, that reduces or eliminates the individual's ownership or control of the asset.

75.23(7) *Transfer by spouse.* In the case of a transfer by a spouse of an individual which results in a period of ineligibility for medical assistance under the state plan for the individual, the period of ineligibility shall be apportioned between the individual and the individual's spouse if the spouse otherwise becomes eligible for medical assistance under the state plan. The remaining penalty period shall be evenly divided on a monthly basis, with any remaining month of penalty (prorated as a half month to each spouse) applied to the spouse who initiated the transfer action.

If a spouse subsequently dies prior to the end of the penalty period, the remaining penalty period shall be applied to the surviving spouse's period of ineligibility.

75.23(8) *Definitions.* In this rule the following definitions apply:

"Assets" shall include all income and resources of the individual and the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or the individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive because of action by:

1. The individual or the individual's spouse.
2. A person, including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or the individual's spouse.
3. Any person, including any court or administrative body, acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or the individual's spouse.

"Income" shall be defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1382a.

"Institutionalized individual" shall mean an individual who is an inpatient in a nursing facility, who is an inpatient in a medical institution and with respect to whom payment is made based on a level of care provided in a nursing facility or who is eligible for home- and community-based waiver services.

"Resources" shall be defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1382b without regard (in the case of an institutionalized individual) to the exclusion of the home and land appertaining thereto.

"Transfer or disposal of assets" means any transfer or assignment of any legal or equitable interest in any asset as defined above, including:

1. Giving away or selling an interest in an asset;
2. Placing an interest in an asset in a trust that is not available to the grantor (see 75.24(2)*"b"*(2));
3. Removing or eliminating an interest in a jointly owned asset in favor of other owners;
4. Disclaiming an inheritance of any property, interest, or right pursuant to Iowa Code section 633.704 on or after July 1, 2000 (see Iowa Code section 249A.3(11)*"c"*);
5. Failure to take a share of an estate as a surviving spouse (also known as "taking against a will") on or after July 1, 2000, to the extent that the value received by taking against the will would have exceeded the value of the inheritance received under the will (see Iowa Code section 249A.3(11)*"d"*); or
6. Transferring or disclaiming the right to income not yet received.

75.23(9) *Purchase of annuities.*

a. The entire amount used to purchase an annuity on or after February 8, 2006, shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value unless the annuity meets one of the conditions described in subparagraphs (1) through (3) of this paragraph and also meets the condition described in subparagraph (4).

(1) The annuity is an annuity described in Subsection (b) or (q) of Section 408 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(2) The annuity is purchased with proceeds from:

1. An account or trust described in Subsection (a), (c), or (p) of Section 408 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

2. A simplified employee pension (within the meaning of Section 408(k) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986); or

3. A Roth IRA described in Section 408A of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(3) The annuity:

1. Is irrevocable and nonassignable;

2. Is actuarially sound (as determined in accordance with actuarial publications of the Office of the Chief Actuary of the United States Social Security Administration); and

3. Provides for payments in equal amounts during the term of the annuity, with no deferral and no balloon payments made.

(4) Iowa is named as the remainder beneficiary either:

1. In the first position for at least the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the annuitant; or

2. In the second position after the community spouse or minor or disabled child and in the first position if the spouse or a representative of the child disposes of any of the remainder for less than fair market value.

b. Funds used to purchase an annuity for more than its fair market value shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of when the annuity was purchased or whether the conditions described in 75.23(9)*"a"* were met.

75.23(10) *Purchase of promissory notes, loans, or mortgages.*

a. Funds used to purchase a promissory note, loan, or mortgage after February 8, 2006, shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value in the amount of the outstanding balance due on the note, loan, or mortgage as of the date of the individual's application for medical assistance for services described in 75.23(1), unless the note, loan, or mortgage meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The note, loan, or mortgage has a repayment term that is actuarially sound (as determined in accordance with actuarial publications of the Office of the Chief Actuary of the United States Social Security Administration).

(2) The note, loan, or mortgage provides for payments to be made in equal amounts during the term of the loan, with no deferral and no balloon payments made.

(3) The note, loan, or mortgage prohibits the cancellation of the balance upon the death of the lender.

b. Funds used to purchase a promissory note, loan, or mortgage for less than its fair market value shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of whether:

(1) The note, loan, or mortgage was purchased before February 8, 2006; or

(2) The note, loan, or mortgage was purchased on or after February 8, 2006, and the conditions described in 75.23(9)*"a"* were met.

75.23(11) *Purchase of life estates.*

a. The entire amount used to purchase a life estate in another individual's home after February 8, 2006, shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value, unless the purchaser resides in the home for at least one year after the date of the purchase.

b. Funds used to purchase a life estate in another individual's home for more than its fair market value shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of whether:

(1) The life estate was purchased before February 8, 2006; or

(2) The life estate was purchased on or after February 8, 2006, and the purchaser resided in the home for one year after the date of purchase.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[**ARC 7834B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 8444B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 8898B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]

441—75.24(249A) Treatment of trusts established after August 10, 1993. For purposes of determining an individual's eligibility for, or the amount of, medical assistance benefits, trusts established after August 10, 1993, (except for trusts specified in 75.24(3)) shall be treated in accordance with 75.24(2).

75.24(1) *Establishment of trust.*

a. For the purposes of this rule, an individual shall be considered to have established a trust if assets of the individual were used to form all or part of the principal of the trust and if any of the following individuals established the trust other than by will: the individual, the individual's spouse, a person (including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or the individual's spouse), or a person (including a court or administrative body) acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or the individual's spouse.

b. The term "assets," with respect to an individual, includes all income and resources of the individual and of the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or the individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive because of action by the individual or the individual's spouse, by a person (including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual's spouse), or by any person (including a court or administrative body) acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or the individual's spouse.

c. In the case of a trust, the principal of which includes assets of an individual and assets of any other person or persons, the provisions of this rule shall apply to the portion of the trust attributable to the individual.

d. This rule shall apply without regard to:

(1) The purposes for which a trust is established.

(2) Whether the trustees have or exercise any discretion under the trust.

(3) Any restrictions on when or whether distribution may be made for the trust.

(4) Any restriction on the use of distributions from the trust.

e. The term "trust" includes any legal instrument or device that is similar to a trust, including a conservatorship.

75.24(2) *Treatment of revocable and irrevocable trusts.*

a. In the case of a revocable trust:

(1) The principal of the trust shall be considered an available resource.

(2) Payments from the trust to or for the benefit of the individual shall be considered income of the individual.

(3) Any other payments from the trust shall be considered assets disposed of by the individual, subject to the penalties described at rule 441—75.23(249A) and 441—Chapter 89.

b. In the case of an irrevocable trust:

(1) If there are any circumstances under which payment from the trust could be made to or for the benefit of the individual, the portion of the principal from which, or the income on the principal from which, payment to the individual could be made shall be considered an available resource to the individual and payments from that principal or income to or for the benefit of the individual shall be considered income to the individual. Payments for any other purpose shall be considered a transfer of assets by the individual subject to the penalties described at rule 441—75.23(249A) and 441—Chapter 89.

(2) Any portion of the trust from which, or any income on the principal from which, no payment could under any circumstances be made to the individual shall be considered, as of the date of establishment of the trust (or, if later, the date on which payment to the individual was foreclosed) to be assets disposed of by the individual subject to the penalties specified at 75.23(3) and 441—Chapter 89. The value of the trust shall be determined for this purpose by including the amount of any payments made from this portion of the trust after this date.

75.24(3) *Exceptions.* This rule shall not apply to any of the following trusts:

a. A trust containing the assets of an individual under the age of 65 who is disabled (as defined in Section 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act) and which is established for the benefit of the individual by a parent, grandparent, legal guardian of the individual, or a court if the state will receive all amounts

remaining in the trust upon the death of the individual up to an amount equal to the total medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual.

b. A trust established for the benefit of an individual if the trust is composed only of pension, social security, and other income to the individual (and accumulated income of the trust), and the state will receive all amounts remaining in the trust upon the death of the individual up to the amount equal to the total medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual. For disposition of trust amounts pursuant to Iowa Code sections 633C.1 to 633C.5, the average statewide charges and Medicaid rates for the period from July 1, 2010, to June 30, 2011, shall be as follows:

(1) The average statewide charge to a private-pay resident of a nursing facility is $4,422 per month.

(2) and (3) Rescinded IAB 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04.

(4) The maximum statewide Medicaid rate for a resident of an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded is $23,845 per month.

(5) The average statewide charge to a resident of a mental health institute is $16,720 per month.

(6) The average statewide charge to a private-pay resident of a psychiatric medical institution for children is $5,010 per month.

(7) The average statewide charge to a home- and community-based waiver applicant or recipient shall be consistent with the level of care determination and correspond with the average charges and rates set forth in this paragraph.

c. A trust containing the assets of an individual who is disabled (as defined in 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act) that meets the following conditions:

(1) The trust is established and managed by a nonprofit association.

(2) A separate account is maintained for each beneficiary of the trust, but, for purposes of investment and management of funds, the trust pools these accounts.

(3) Accounts in the trust are established solely for the benefit of individuals who are disabled (as defined in 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act) by the parent, grandparent, or legal guardian of the individuals, by the individuals or by a court.

(4) To the extent that amounts remaining in the beneficiary's account upon death of the beneficiary are not retained by the trust, the trust pays to the state from the remaining amounts in the account an amount equal to the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the beneficiary.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7834B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 8898B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]

441—75.25(249A) Definitions. Unless otherwise specified, the definitions in this rule shall apply to 441—Chapters 75 through 85 and 88.

"Aged" shall mean a person 65 years of age or older.

"Applicant" shall mean a person who is requesting assistance, including recertification under the medically needy program, on the person's own behalf or on behalf of another person. This also includes parents living in the home with the children and the nonparental relative who is requesting assistance for the children.

"Blind" shall mean a person with central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with use of corrective lens or visual field restriction to 20 degrees or less.

"Break in assistance" for medically needy shall mean the lapse of more than three months from the end of the medically needy certification period to the beginning of the next current certification period.

"Central office" shall mean the state administrative office of the department of human services.

"Certification period" for medically needy shall mean the period of time not to exceed two consecutive months in which a person is conditionally eligible.

"Client" shall mean all of the following:

1. A Medicaid applicant;
2. A Medicaid member;
3. A person who is conditionally eligible for Medicaid; and
4. A person whose income or assets are considered in determining eligibility for an applicant or member.

"CMAP-related medically needy" shall mean those individuals under the age of 21 who would be eligible for the child medical assistance program except for excess income or resources.

"Community spouse" shall mean a spouse of an institutionalized spouse for the purposes of rules 441—75.5(249A), 441—75.16(249A), and 441—76.10(249A).

"Conditionally eligible" shall mean that a person has completed the application process and has been assigned a medically needy certification period and spenddown amount but has not met the spenddown amount for the certification period or has been assigned a monthly premium but has not yet paid the premium for that month.

"Coverage group" shall mean a group of persons who meet certain common eligibility requirements.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services.

"Disabled" shall mean a person who is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which has lasted or is expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months from the date of application.

"FMAP-related medically needy" shall mean those persons who would be eligible for the family medical assistance program except for excess income or resources.

"Health insurance" shall mean protection which provides payment of benefits for covered sickness or injury.

"Incurred medical expenses" for medically needy shall mean (1) medical bills paid by a client, responsible relative, or state or political subdivision program other than Medicaid during the retroactive certification period or certification period, or (2) unpaid medical expenses for which the client or responsible relative remains obligated.

"Institutionalized person" shall mean a person who is an inpatient in a nursing facility or a Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility, who is an inpatient in a medical institution and for whom payment is made based on a level of care provided in a nursing facility, or who is a person described in 75.1(18) for the purposes of rule 441—75.5(249A).

"Institutionalized spouse" shall mean a married person living in a medical institution, or nursing facility, or home- and community-based waiver setting who is likely to remain living in these circumstances for at least 30 consecutive days, and whose spouse is not in a medical institution or nursing facility for the purposes of rules 441—75.5(249A), 441—75.16(249A), and 441—76.10(249A).

"Local office" shall mean the county office of the department of human services or the mental health institute or hospital school.

"Medically needy income level (MNIL)" shall mean 133 1/3 percent of the schedule of basic needs based on family size. (See subrule 75.58(2).)

"Member" shall mean a person who has been determined eligible for medical assistance under rule 441—75.1(249A). For the medically needy program, "member" shall mean a medically needy person who has income at or less than the medically needy income level (MNIL) or who has reduced countable income to the MNIL during the certification period through spenddown. "Member" may be used interchangeably with "recipient." This definition does not apply to the phrase "household member."

"Necessary medical and remedial services" for medically needy shall mean medical services recognized by law which are currently covered under the Iowa Medicaid program.

"Noncovered Medicaid services" for medically needy shall mean medical services that are not covered under Medicaid because the provider was not enrolled in Medicaid, the bill is for a responsible relative who is not in the Medicaid-eligible group or the bill is for services delivered before the start of a certification period.

"Nursing facility services" shall mean the level of care provided in a medical institution licensed for nursing services or skilled nursing services for the purposes of rule 441—75.23(249A).

"Obligated medical expense" for medically needy shall mean a medical expense for which the client or responsible relative continues to be legally liable.

"Ongoing eligibility" for medically needy shall mean that eligibility continues for an SSI-related, CMAP-related, or FMAP-related medically needy person with a zero spenddown.

"Pay and chase" shall mean that the state pays the total amount allowed under the agency's payment schedule and then seeks reimbursement from the liable third party. The pay and chase provision applies

to Medicaid claims for prenatal care, for preventive pediatric services, and for all services provided to a person for whom there is court-ordered medical support.

"Payee" refers to an SSI payee as defined in Iowa Code subsections 633.33(7) and 633.3(20).

"Recertification" in the medically needy coverage group shall mean establishing a new certification period when the previous period has expired and there has not been a break in assistance.

"Recipient" shall mean a person who is receiving assistance including receiving assistance for another person.

"Responsible relative" for medically needy shall mean a spouse, parent, or stepparent living in the household of the client.

"Retroactive certification period" for medically needy shall mean one, two, or three calendar months prior to the date of application. The retroactive certification period begins with the first month Medicaid-covered services were received and continues to the end of the month immediately prior to the month of application.

"Retroactive period" shall mean the three calendar months immediately preceding the month in which an application is filed.

"Spenddown" shall mean the process by which a medically needy person obligates excess income for allowable medical expenses to reduce income to the appropriate MNIL.

"SSI-related" shall mean those persons whose eligibility is derived from regulations governing the supplemental security income (SSI) program except that income shall be considered prospectively.

"SSI-related medically needy" shall mean those persons whose eligibility is derived from regulations governing the supplemental security income (SSI) program except for income or resources.

"Supply" shall mean the requested information is received by the department by the specified due date.

"Transfer of assets" shall mean transfer of resources or income for less than fair market value for the purposes of rule 441—75.23(249A). For example, a transfer of resources or income could include establishing a trust, contributing to a charity, removing a name from a resource or income, or reducing ownership interest in a resource or income.

"Unborn child" shall include an unborn child during the entire term of pregnancy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[**ARC 7935B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09]

441—75.26(249A) References to the family investment program. Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

441—75.27(249A) AIDS/HIV settlement payments. The following payments are exempt as income and resources when determining eligibility for or the amount of Medicaid benefits under any coverage group if the payments are kept in a separate, identifiable account:

75.27(1) *Class settlement payments.* Payments made from any fund established pursuant to a class settlement in the case of Susan Walker v. Bayer Corporation, et al., 96-C-5024 (N.D. Ill.) are exempt.

75.27(2) *Other settlement payments.* Payments made pursuant to a release of all claims in a case that is entered into in lieu of the class settlement referred to in subrule 75.27(1) and that is signed by all affected parties in the cases on or before the later of December 31, 1997, or the date that is 270 days after the date on which the release is first sent to the person (or the legal representative of the person) to whom payment is to be made are exempt.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—75.28 to **75.49** Reserved.

DIVISION II
ELIGIBILITY FACTORS SPECIFIC TO COVERAGE GROUPS RELATED TO
THE FAMILY MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (FMAP)

441—75.50(249A) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this division in addition to the definitions in rule 441—75.25(249A).

"Applicant" shall mean a person who is requesting assistance on the person's own behalf or on behalf of another person, including recertification under the medically needy program. This also includes parents living in the home with the children and the nonparental relative who is requesting assistance for the children.

"Application period" means the months beginning with the month in which the application is considered to be filed, through and including the month in which an eligibility determination is made.

"Assistance unit" includes any person whose income is considered when determining eligibility.

"Bona fide offer" means an actual or genuine offer which includes a specific wage or a training opportunity at a specified place when used to determine whether the parent has refused an offer of training or employment.

"Central office" shall mean the state administrative office of the department of human services.

"Change in income" means a permanent change in hours worked or rate of pay, any change in the amount of unearned income, or the beginning or ending of any income.

"Change in work expenses" means a permanent change in the cost of dependent care or the beginning or ending of dependent care.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services.

"Dependent" means an individual who can be claimed by another individual as a dependent for federal income tax purposes.

"Dependent child" or *"dependent children"* means a child or children who meet the nonfinancial eligibility requirements of the applicable FMAP-related coverage group.

"Income in-kind" is any gain or benefit which is not in the form of money payable directly to the eligible group including nonmonetary benefits, such as meals, clothing, and vendor payments. Vendor payments are money payments which are paid to a third party and not to the eligible group.

"Initial two months" means the first two consecutive months for which eligibility is granted.

"Medical institution," when used in this division, shall mean a facility which is organized to provide medical care, including nursing and convalescent care, in accordance with accepted standards as authorized by state law and as evidenced by the facility's license. A medical institution may be public or private. Medical institutions include the following:

1. Hospitals.
2. Extended care facilities (skilled nursing).
3. Intermediate care facilities.
4. Mental health institutions.
5. Hospital schools.

"Needy specified relative" means a nonparental specified relative, listed in 75.55(1), who meets all the eligibility requirements of the FMAP coverage group, listed in 75.1(14).

"Nonrecurring lump sum unearned income" means a payment in the nature of a windfall, for example, an inheritance, an insurance settlement for pain and suffering, an insurance death benefit, a gift, lottery winnings, or a retroactive payment of benefits such as social security, job insurance or workers' compensation.

"Parent" means a legally recognized parent, including an adoptive parent, or a biological father if there is no legally recognized father.

"Prospective budgeting" means the determination of eligibility and the amount of assistance for a calendar month based on the best estimate of income and circumstances which will exist in that calendar month.

"Recipient" means a person for whom Medicaid is received as well as parents living in the home with the eligible children and other specified relatives as defined in subrule 75.55(1) who are receiving Medicaid for the children. Unless otherwise specified, a person is not a recipient for any month in which the assistance issued for that person is subject to recoupment because the person was ineligible.

"Schedule of needs" means the total needs of a group as determined by the schedule of living costs, described at subrule 75.58(2).

"Stepparent" means a person who is not the parent of the dependent child, but is the legal spouse of the dependent child's parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage.

"Unborn child" shall include an unborn child during the entire term of the pregnancy.

"Uniformed service" means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, or Public Health Service of the United States.

441—75.51(249A) Reinstatement of eligibility. Rescinded IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10.

441—75.52(249A) Continuing eligibility.

75.52(1) *Reviews.* Eligibility factors shall be reviewed at least annually for the FMAP-related programs. Reviews shall be conducted using information contained in and verification supplied with the review form specified in subrule 75.52(3).

75.52(2) *Additional reviews.* A redetermination of specific eligibility factors shall be made when:

a. The member reports a change in circumstances (for example, a change in income, as defined at rule 441—75.50(249A)), or

b. A change in the member's circumstances comes to the attention of a staff member.

75.52(3) *Forms.*

a. Information for the annual review shall be submitted on Form 470-2881, 470-2881(M), 470-2881(S), or 470-2881(MS), Review/Recertification Eligibility Document (RRED), with the following exceptions:

(1) When the client has completed Form 470-0462 or 470-0466 (Spanish), Health and Financial Support Application, for another purpose, this form may be used as the review document for the annual review.

(2) Information for recertification of family medical assistance-related medically needy shall be submitted on Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review.

b. The department shall supply the review form to the client as needed, or upon request, and shall pay the cost of postage to return the form.

(1) When the review form is issued in the department's regular end-of-month mailing, the client shall return the completed form to the department by the fifth calendar day of the following month.

(2) When the review form is not issued in the department's regular end-of-month mailing, the client shall return the completed form to the department by the seventh day after the date the form is mailed by the department.

(3) A copy of a review form received by fax or electronically shall have the same effect as an original form.

c. The review information for foster children or children in subsidized adoption or subsidized guardianship shall be submitted on Form 470-2914, Foster Care, Adoption, and Guardianship Medicaid Review.

75.52(4) *Client responsibilities.* For the purposes of this subrule, "clients" shall include persons who received assistance subject to recoupment because the persons were ineligible.

a. The client shall cooperate by giving complete and accurate information needed to establish eligibility.

b. The client shall complete the required review form when requested by the department in accordance with subrule 75.52(3). If the department does not receive a completed form, assistance shall be canceled. A completed form is one that has all items answered, is signed, is dated, and is accompanied by verification as required in paragraphs 75.57(1)*"f"* and 75.57(2)*"l."*

c. The client shall report any change in the following circumstances at the annual review or upon the addition of an individual to the eligible group:

(1) Income from all sources, including any change in care expenses.

(2) Resources.

(3) Members of the household.

(4) School attendance.
(5) A stepparent recovering from an incapacity.
(6) Change of mailing or living address.
(7) Payment of child support.
(8) Receipt of a social security number.
(9) Payment for child support, alimony, or dependents as defined in paragraph 75.57(8)*"b."*
(10) Health insurance premiums or coverage.

d. All clients shall timely report any change in the following circumstances at any time:
(1) Members of the household.
(2) Change of mailing or living address.
(3) Sources of income.
(4) Health insurance premiums or coverage.

e. Clients described at subrule 75.1(35) shall also timely report any change in income from any source and any change in care expenses at any time.

f. A report shall be considered timely when made within ten days from the date:
(1) A person enters or leaves the household.
(2) The mailing or living address changes.
(3) A source of income changes.
(4) A health insurance premium or coverage change is effective.
(5) Of any change in income.
(6) Of any change in care expenses.

g. When a change is not reported as required in paragraphs 75.52(4)*"c"* through *"e,"* any excess Medicaid paid shall be subject to recovery.

h. When a change in any circumstance is reported, its effect on eligibility shall be evaluated and eligibility shall be redetermined, if appropriate, regardless of whether the report of the change was required in paragraphs 75.52(4)*"c"* through *"e."*

75.52(5) *Effective date.* After assistance has been approved, eligibility for continuing assistance shall be effective as of the first of each month. Any change affecting eligibility reported during a month shall be effective the first day of the next calendar month, subject to timely notice requirements at rule 441—7.6(217) for any adverse actions.

a. When the change creates ineligibility, eligibility under the current coverage group shall be canceled and an automatic redetermination of eligibility shall be completed in accordance with rule 441—76.11(249A).

b. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

c. When an individual included in the eligible group becomes ineligible, that individual's Medicaid shall be canceled effective the first of the next month unless the action must be delayed due to timely notice requirements at rule 441—7.6(217).

[**ARC 8260B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10; **ARC 8500B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—75.53(249A) Iowa residency policies specific to FMAP and FMAP-related coverage groups. Notwithstanding the provisions of rule 441—75.10(249A), the following rules shall apply when determining eligibility for persons under FMAP or FMAP-related coverage groups.

75.53(1) *Definition of resident.* A resident of Iowa is one:

a. Who is living in Iowa voluntarily with the intention of making that person's home there and not for a temporary purpose. A child is a resident of Iowa when living there on other than a temporary basis. Residence may not depend upon the reason for which the individual entered the state, except insofar as it may bear upon whether the individual is there voluntarily or for a temporary purpose; or

b. Who, at the time of application, is living in Iowa, is not receiving assistance from another state, and entered Iowa with a job commitment or seeking employment in Iowa, whether or not currently employed. Under this definition the child is a resident of the state in which the specified relative is a resident.

75.53(2) *Retention of residence.* Residence is retained until abandoned. Temporary absence from Iowa, with subsequent returns to Iowa, or intent to return when the purposes of the absence have been accomplished does not interrupt continuity of residence.

75.53(3) *Suitability of home.* The home shall be deemed suitable until the court has ruled it unsuitable and, as a result of such action, the child has been removed from the home.

75.53(4) *Absence from the home.*

a. An individual who is absent from the home shall not be included in the eligible group, except as described in paragraph *"b."*

(1) A parent who is a convicted offender but is permitted to live at home while serving a court-imposed sentence by performing unpaid public work or unpaid community service during the workday is considered absent from the home.

(2) A parent whose absence from the home is due solely to a pattern of employment is not considered to be absent.

(3) A parent whose absence is occasioned solely by reason of the performance of active duty in the uniformed services of the United States is considered absent from the home. "Uniformed service" means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, or Public Health Service of the United States.

b. The needs of an individual who is temporarily out of the home are included in the eligible group if otherwise eligible. A temporary absence exists in the following circumstances:

(1) An individual is anticipated to be in the medical institution for less than a year, as verified by a physician's statement. Failure to return within one year from the date of entry into the medical institution will result in the individual's needs being removed from the eligible group.

(2) An individual is out of the home to secure education or training as defined for children in paragraph 75.54(1)*"b"* as long as the child remains a dependent and as defined for adults in 441—subrule 93.114(1), first sentence.

(3) An individual is out of the home for reasons other than reasons in subparagraphs (1) and (2) and intends to return to the home within three months. Failure to return within three months from the date the individual left the home will result in the individual's needs being removed from the eligible group.

441—75.54(249A) Eligibility factors specific to child.

75.54(1) *Age.* Unless otherwise specified at rule 441—75.1(249A), Medicaid shall be available to a needy child under the age of 18 years without regard to school attendance.

a. A child is eligible for the entire month in which the child's eighteenth birthday occurs, unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month.

b. Medicaid shall also be available to a needy child aged 18 years who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, and who is reasonably expected to complete the program before reaching the age of 19 if the following criteria are met.

(1) A child shall be considered attending school full-time when enrolled or accepted in a full-time (as certified by the school or institute attended) elementary, secondary or the equivalent level of vocational or technical school or training leading to a certificate or diploma. Correspondence school is not an allowable program of study.

(2) A child shall also be considered to be in regular attendance in months when the child is not attending because of an official school or training program vacation, illness, convalescence, or family emergency. A child meets the definition of regular school attendance until the child has been officially dropped from the school rolls.

(3) When a child's education is temporarily interrupted pending adjustment of an education or training program, exemption shall be continued for a reasonable period of time to complete the adjustment.

75.54(2) *Residing with a relative.* The child shall be living in the home of one of the relatives specified in subrule 75.55(1). When the mother intends to place her child for adoption shortly after birth, the child shall be considered as living with the mother until the time custody is actually relinquished.

a. Living with relatives implies primarily the existence of a relationship involving an accepted responsibility on the part of the relative for the child's welfare, including the sharing of a common household.

b. Home is the family setting maintained or in the process of being established as evidenced by the assumption and continuation of responsibility for the child by the relative.

75.54(3) *Deprivation of parental care and support.* Rescinded IAB 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01.

75.54(4) *Continuous eligibility for children.* Rescinded IAB 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08.

441—75.55(249A) Eligibility factors specific to specified relatives.

75.55(1) *Specified relationship.*

a. A child may be considered as meeting the requirement of living with a specified relative if the child's home is with one of the following or with a spouse of the relative even though the marriage is terminated by death or divorce:

Father or adoptive father.

Mother or adoptive mother.

Grandfather or grandfather-in-law, meaning the subsequent husband of the child's natural grandmother, i.e., stepgrandfather or adoptive grandfather.

Grandmother or grandmother-in-law, meaning the subsequent wife of the child's natural grandfather, i.e., stepgrandmother or adoptive grandmother.

Great-grandfather or great-great-grandfather.

Great-grandmother or great-great-grandmother.

Stepfather, but not his parents.

Stepmother, but not her parents.

Brother, brother-of-half-blood, stepbrother, brother-in-law or adoptive brother.

Sister, sister-of-half-blood, stepsister, sister-in-law or adoptive sister.

Uncle or aunt, of whole or half blood.

Uncle-in-law or aunt-in-law.

Great uncle or great-great-uncle.

Great aunt or great-great-aunt.

First cousins, nephews, or nieces.

b. A relative of the putative father can qualify as a specified relative if the putative father has acknowledged paternity by the type of written evidence on which a prudent person would rely.

75.55(2) *Liability of relatives.* All appropriate steps shall be taken to secure support from legally liable persons on behalf of all persons in the eligible group, including the establishment of paternity as provided in rule 441—75.14(249A).

a. When necessary to establish eligibility, the department shall make the initial contact with the absent parent at the time of application. Subsequent contacts may be made by the child support recovery unit.

b. When contact with the family or other sources of information indicates that relatives other than parents and spouses of the eligible children are contributing toward the support of members of the eligible group, have contributed in the past, or are of such financial standing they might reasonably be expected to contribute, the department shall contact these persons to verify current contributions or arrange for contributions on a voluntary basis.

[**ARC 8785B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]

441—75.56(249A) Resources.

75.56(1) *Limitation.* Unless otherwise specified, a client may have the following resources and be eligible for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) or FMAP-related programs. Any resource not specifically exempted shall be counted toward the applicable resource limit when determining eligibility for adults. All resources shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for children.

a. A homestead without regard to its value. A mobile home or similar shelter shall be considered as a homestead when it is occupied by the client. Temporary absence from the homestead with a defined

purpose for the absence and with intent to return when the purpose of the absence has been accomplished shall not be considered to have altered the exempt status of the homestead. Except as described at paragraph 75.56(1)*"n"* or *"o,"* the net market value of any other real property shall be considered with personal property.

b. Household goods and personal effects without regard to their value. Personal effects are personal or intimate tangible belongings of an individual, especially those that are worn or carried on the person, which are maintained in one's home, and include clothing, books, grooming aids, jewelry, hobby equipment, and similar items.

c. Life insurance which has no cash surrender value. The owner of the life insurance policy is the individual paying the premium on the policy with the right to change the policy as the individual sees fit.

d. One motor vehicle per household. If the household includes more than one adult or working teenaged child whose resources must be considered as described in subrule 75.56(2), an equity not to exceed a value of $3,000 in one additional motor vehicle shall be disregarded for each additional adult or working teenaged child.

(1) The disregard for an additional motor vehicle shall be allowed when a working teenager is temporarily absent from work.

(2) The equity value of any additional motor vehicle in excess of $3,000 shall be counted toward the resource limit in paragraph 75.56(1)*"e."* When a motor vehicle is modified with special equipment for the handicapped, the special equipment shall not increase the value of the motor vehicle.

(3) Beginning July 1, 1994, and continuing in succeeding state fiscal years, the motor vehicle equity value to be disregarded shall be increased by the latest increase in the consumer price index for used vehicles during the previous state fiscal year.

e. A reserve of other property, real or personal, not to exceed $2,000 for applicant assistance units and $5,000 for member assistance units. EXCEPTION: Applicant assistance units that contain at least one person who was a Medicaid member in Iowa in the month before the month of application are subject to the $5,000 limit. Resources of the assistance unit shall be determined in accordance with persons considered, as described at subrule 75.56(2).

f. Money which is counted as income for the month and that part of lump-sum income defined at paragraph 75.57(9)*"c"*reserved for the current or future month's income.

g. Payments which are exempted for consideration as income and resources under subrule 75.57(6).

h. An equity not to exceed $1,500 in one funeral contract or burial trust for each member of the eligible group. Any amount in excess of $1,500 shall be counted toward resource limits unless it is established that the funeral contract or burial trust is irrevocable.

i. One burial plot for each member of the eligible group. A burial plot is defined as a conventional gravesite, crypt, mausoleum, urn, or other repository which is customarily and traditionally used for the remains of a deceased person.

j. Settlements for payment of medical expenses.

k. Life estates.

l. Federal or state earned income tax credit payments in the month of receipt and the following month, regardless of whether these payments are received with the regular paychecks or as a lump sum with the federal or state income tax refund.

m. The balance in an individual development account (IDA), including interest earned on the IDA.

n. An equity not to exceed $10,000 for tools of the trade or capital assets of self-employed households.

When the value of any resource is exempted in part, that portion of the value which exceeds the exemption shall be considered in calculating whether the eligible group's property is within the reserve defined in paragraph *"e."*

o. Nonhomestead property that produces income consistent with the property's fair market value.

75.56(2) *Persons considered.*

a. Resources of persons in the eligible group shall be considered in establishing property limits.

b. Resources of the parent who is living in the home with the eligible children but who is not eligible for Medicaid shall be considered in the same manner as if the parent were eligible for Medicaid.

c. Resources of the stepparent living in the home shall not be considered when determining eligibility of the eligible group, with one exception: The resources of a stepparent included in the eligible group shall be considered in the same manner as a parent.

d. The resources of supplemental security income (SSI) members shall not be counted in establishing property limitations. When property is owned by both the SSI beneficiary and a Medicaid member in another eligible group, each shall be considered as having a half interest in order to determine the value of the resource, unless the terms of the deed or purchase contract clearly establish ownership on a different proportional basis.

e. The resources of a nonparental specified relative who elects to be included in the eligible group shall be considered in the same manner as a parent.

75.56(3) *Homestead defined.* The homestead consists of the house, used as a home, and may contain one or more contiguous lots or tracts of land, including buildings and appurtenances. When within a city plat, it shall not exceed ½ acre in area. When outside a city plat it shall not contain, in the aggregate, more than 40 acres. When property used as a home exceeds these limitations, the equity value of the excess property shall be determined in accordance with subrule 75.56(5).

75.56(4) *Liquidation.* When proceeds from the sale of resources or conversion of a resource to cash, together with other nonexempted resources, exceed the property limitations, the member is ineligible to receive assistance until the amount in excess of the resource limitation has been expended unless immediately used to purchase a homestead, or reduce the mortgage on a homestead.

a. Property settlements. Property settlements which are part of a legal action in a dissolution of marriage or palimony suit are considered as resources upon receipt.

b. Property sold under installment contract. Property sold under an installment contract or held as security in exchange for a price consistent with its fair market value is exempt as a resource. If the price is not consistent with the contract's fair market value, the resource value of the installment contract is the gross price for which it can be sold or discounted on the open market, less any legal debts, claims, or liens against the installment contract.

Payments from property sold under an installment contract are exempt as income as specified in paragraphs 75.57(1)*"d"* and 75.57(7)*"ag."* The portion of any payment received representing principal is considered a resource upon receipt. The interest portion of the payment is considered a resource the month following the month of receipt.

75.56(5) *Net market value defined.* Net market value is the gross price for which property or an item can currently be sold on the open market, less any legal debts, claims, or liens against the property or item.

75.56(6) *Availability.*

a. A resource must be available in order for it to be counted toward resource limitations. A resource is considered available under the following circumstances:

(1) The applicant or member owns the property in part or in full and has control over it. That is, it can be occupied, rented, leased, sold, or otherwise used or disposed of at the individual's discretion.

(2) The applicant or member has a legal interest in a liquidated sum and has the legal ability to make the sum available for support and maintenance.

b. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

c. When property is owned by more than one person, unless otherwise established, it is assumed that all persons hold equal shares in the property.

d. When the applicant or member owns nonhomestead property, the property shall be considered exempt for so long as the property is publicly advertised for sale at an asking price that is consistent with its fair market value.

75.56(7) *Damage judgments and insurance settlements.*

a. Payment resulting from damage to or destruction of an exempt resource shall be considered a resource to the applicant or member the month following the month the payment was received. When the applicant or member signs a legal binding commitment no later than the month after the month

the payment was received, the funds shall be considered exempt for the duration of the commitment providing the terms of the commitment are met within eight months from the date of commitment.

b. Payment resulting from damage to or destruction of a nonexempt resource shall be considered a resource in the month following the month in which payment was received.

75.56(8) *Conservatorships.*

a. Conservatorships established prior to February 9, 1994. The department shall determine whether assets from a conservatorship, except one established solely for the payment of medical expenses, are available by examining the language of the order establishing the conservatorship.

(1) Funds clearly conserved and available for care, support, or maintenance shall be considered toward resource or income limitations.

(2) When the department worker questions whether the funds in a conservatorship are available, the worker shall refer the conservatorship to the central office. When assets in the conservatorship are not clearly available, central office staff may contact the conservator and request that the funds in the conservatorship be made available for current support and maintenance. When the conservator chooses not to make the funds available, the department may petition the court to have the funds released either partially or in their entirety or as periodic income payments.

(3) Funds in a conservatorship that are not clearly available shall be considered unavailable until the conservator or court actually makes the funds available.

(4) Payments received from the conservatorship for basic or special needs are considered income.

b. Conservatorships established on or after February 9, 1994. Conservatorships established on or after February 9, 1994, shall be treated according to the provisions of paragraphs 75.24(1)*"e"* and 75.24(2)*"b."*

75.56(9) *Not considered a resource.* Inventories and supplies, exclusive of capital assets, that are required for self-employment shall not be considered a resource. Inventory is defined as all unsold items, whether raised or purchased, that are held for sale or use and shall include, but not be limited to, merchandise, grain held in storage and livestock raised for sale. Supplies are items necessary for the operation of the enterprise, such as lumber, paint, and seed. Capital assets are those assets which, if sold at a later date, could be used to claim capital gains or losses for federal income tax purposes. When self-employment is temporarily interrupted due to circumstances beyond the control of the household, such as illness, inventory or supplies retained by the household shall not be considered a resource.

441—75.57(249A) Income. When determining initial and ongoing eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related Medicaid coverage groups, all unearned and earned income, unless specifically exempted, disregarded, deducted for work expenses, or diverted as defined in these rules, shall be considered.

1. Unless otherwise specified at rule 441—75.1(249A), the determination of initial eligibility is a three-step process. Initial eligibility shall be granted only when (1) the countable gross nonexempt unearned and earned income received by the eligible group and available to meet the current month's needs is no more than 185 percent of living costs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 1); (2) the countable net earned and unearned income is less than the schedule of living costs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 2); and (3) the countable net unearned and earned income, after applying allowable disregards, is less than the schedule of basic needs as identified at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 3).

2. The determination of continuing eligibility is a two-step process. Continuing eligibility shall be granted only when (1) countable gross nonexempt income, as described for initial eligibility, does not exceed 185 percent of the living costs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 1); and (2) countable net unearned and earned income is less than the schedule of basic needs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 3).

3. Child support assigned to the department in accordance with 441—subrule 41.22(7) shall be considered unearned income for the purpose of determining continuing eligibility, except as specified at paragraphs 75.57(1)*"e,"*75.57(6)*"u,"* and 75.57(7)*"o."* Expenses for care of children or disabled adults, deductions, and diversions shall be allowed when verification is provided.

75.57(1) *Unearned income.* Unearned income is any income in cash that is not gained by labor or service. When taxes are withheld from unearned income, the amount considered will be the net income after the withholding of taxes (Federal Insurance Contribution Act, state and federal income taxes). Net unearned income shall be determined by deducting reasonable income-producing costs from the gross unearned income. Money left after this deduction shall be considered gross income available to meet the needs of the eligible group.

a. Social security income is the amount of the entitlement before withholding of a Medicare premium.

b. Financial assistance received for education or training. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

c. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

d. When the client sells property on contract, proceeds from the sale shall be considered exempt as income. The portion of any payment that represents principal is considered a resource upon receipt as defined in subrule 75.56(4). The interest portion of the payment is considered a resource the month following the month of receipt.

e. Support payments in cash shall be considered as unearned income in determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(1) Any nonexempt cash support payment, for a member of the eligible group, made while the application is pending shall be treated as unearned income.

(2) Support payments shall be considered as unearned income in the month in which the IV-A agency (income maintenance) is notified of the payment by the IV-D agency (child support recovery unit).

The amount of income to consider shall be the actual amount paid or the monthly entitlement, whichever is less.

(3) Support payments reported by child support recovery during a past month for which eligibility is being determined shall be used to determine eligibility for the month. Support payments anticipated to be received in future months shall be used to determine eligibility for future months. When support payments terminate in the month of decision of an FMAP-related Medicaid application, both support payments already received and support payments anticipated to be received in the month of decision shall be used to determine eligibility for that month.

(4) When the reported support payment, combined with other income, creates ineligibility under the current coverage group, an automatic redetermination of eligibility shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—76.11(249A). Persons receiving Medicaid under the family medical assistance program in accordance with subrule 75.1(14) may be entitled to continued coverage under the provisions of subrule 75.1(21). Eligibility may be reestablished for any month in which the countable support payment combined with other income meets the eligibility test.

f. The client shall cooperate in supplying verification of all unearned income and of any change in income, as defined at rule 441—75.50(249A).

(1) When the information is available, the department shall verify job insurance benefits by using information supplied to the department by Iowa workforce development. When the department uses this information as verification, job insurance benefits shall be considered received the second day after the date that the check was mailed by Iowa workforce development. When the second day falls on a Sunday or federal legal holiday, the time shall be extended to the next mail delivery day.

(2) When the client notifies the department that the amount of job insurance benefits used is incorrect, the client shall be allowed to verify the discrepancy. The client must report the discrepancy before the eligibility month or within ten days of the date on the Notice of Decision, Form 470-0485, 470-0485(S), 470-0486, or 470-0486(S), applicable to the eligibility month, whichever is later.

75.57(2) *Earned income.* Earned income is defined as income in the form of a salary, wages, tips, bonuses, commission earned as an employee, income from Job Corps, or profit from self-employment. Earned income from commissions, wages, tips, bonuses, Job Corps, or salary means the total gross amount irrespective of the expenses of employment. With respect to self-employment, earned income means the net profit from self-employment, defined as gross income less the allowable costs of producing

the income. Income shall be considered earned income when it is produced as a result of the performance of services by an individual.

a. Each person in the assistance unit whose gross nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or net profit from self-employment, considered in determining eligibility is entitled to one 20 percent earned income deduction of nonexempt monthly gross earnings. The deduction is intended to include work-related expenses other than child care. These expenses shall include, but are not limited to, all of the following: taxes, transportation, meals, uniforms, and other work-related expenses.

b. Each person in the assistance unit is entitled to a deduction for care expenses subject to the following limitations.

(1) Persons in the eligible group and excluded parents shall be allowed care expenses for a child or incapacitated adult in the eligible group.

(2) Stepparents as described at paragraph 75.57(8)*"b"* and self-supporting parents on underage parent cases as described at paragraph 75.57(8)*"c"* shall be allowed incapacitated adult care or child care expenses for the ineligible dependents of the stepparent or self-supporting parent.

(3) Unless both parents are in the home and one parent is physically and mentally able to provide the care, child care or care for an incapacitated adult shall be considered a work expense in the amount paid for care of each child or incapacitated adult, not to exceed $175 per month, or $200 per month for a child under the age of two, or the going rate in the community, whichever is less.

(4) If both parents are in the home, adult or child care expenses shall not be allowed when one parent is unemployed and is physically and mentally able to provide the care.

(5) The deduction is allowable only when the care covers the actual hours of the individual's employment plus a reasonable period of time for commuting; or the period of time when the individual who would normally care for the child or incapacitated adult is employed at such hours that the individual is required to sleep during the waking hours of the child or incapacitated adult, excluding any hours a child is in school.

(6) Any special needs of a physically or mentally handicapped child or adult shall be taken into consideration in determining the deduction allowed.

(7) If the amount claimed is questionable, the expense shall be verified by a receipt or a statement from the provider of care. The expense shall be allowed when paid to any person except a parent or legal guardian of the child, another member of the eligible group, or any person whose needs are met by diversion of income from any person in the eligible group.

c. Work incentive disregard. After deducting the allowable work-related expenses as defined at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a"* and *"b"* and income diversions as defined at subrule 75.57(4), 58 percent of the total of the remaining monthly nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or the net profit from self-employment, of each person whose income must be considered is disregarded in determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and those FMAP-related coverage groups subject to the three-step process for determining initial eligibility as described at rule 441—75.57(249A).

(1) The work incentive disregard is not time-limited.

(2) Initial eligibility under the first two steps of the three-step process is determined without the application of the work incentive disregard as described at subparagraphs 75.57(9)*"a"*(2) and (3).

(3) A person who is not eligible for Medicaid because the person has refused to cooperate in applying for or accepting benefits from other sources, in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.2(249A), 441—75.3(249A), or 441—75.21(249A), is eligible for the work incentive disregard.

d. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

e. A person is considered self-employed when the person:

(1) Is not required to report to the office regularly except for specific purposes such as sales training meetings, administrative meetings, or evaluation sessions.

(2) Establishes the person's own working hours, territory, and methods of work.

(3) Files quarterly reports of earnings, withholding payments, and FICA payments to the Internal Revenue Service.

f. The net profit from self-employment income in a non-home-based operation shall be determined by deducting only the following expenses that are directly related to the production of the income:

(1) The cost of inventories and supplies purchased that are required for the business, such as items for sale or consumption and raw materials.

(2) Wages, commissions, and mandated costs relating to the wages for employees of the self-employed.

(3) The cost of shelter in the form of rent, the interest on mortgage or contract payments; taxes; and utilities.

(4) The cost of machinery and equipment in the form of rent or the interest on mortgage or contract payments.

(5) Insurance on the real or personal property involved.

(6) The cost of any repairs needed.

(7) The cost of any travel required.

(8) Any other expense directly related to the production of income, except the purchase of capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital assets and durable goods or any cost of depreciation.

g. When the client is renting out apartments in the client's home, the following shall be deducted from the gross rentals received to determine the profit:

(1) Shelter expense in excess of that set forth on the chart of basic needs components at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group.

(2) That portion of expense for utilities furnished to tenants which exceeds the amount set forth on the chart of basic needs components at subrule 75.58(2).

(3) Ten percent of gross rentals to cover the cost of upkeep.

h. In determining profit from furnishing board, room, operating a family life home, or providing nursing care, the following amounts shall be deducted from the payments received:

(1) $41 plus an amount equivalent to the monthly maximum food assistance program benefit for a one-member household for a boarder and roomer or an individual in the home to receive nursing care, or $41 for a roomer, or an amount equivalent to the monthly maximum food assistance program benefit for a one-member household for a boarder.

(2) Ten percent of the total payment to cover the cost of upkeep for individuals receiving a room or nursing care.

i. Gross income from providing child care in the applicant's or member's own home shall include the total payments received for the service and any payment received due to the Child Nutrition Amendments of 1978 for the cost of providing meals to children.

(1) In determining profit from providing child care services in the applicant's or member's own home, 40 percent of the total gross income received shall be deducted to cover the costs of producing the income, unless the applicant or member requests to have actual expenses in excess of the 40 percent considered.

(2) When the applicant or member requests to have expenses in excess of the 40 percent considered, profit shall be determined in the same manner as specified at paragraph 75.57(2)*"j."*

j. In determining profit for a self-employed enterprise in the home other than providing room and board, renting apartments or providing child care services, the following expenses shall be deducted from the income received:

(1) The cost of inventories and supplies purchased that are required for the business, such as items for sale or consumption and raw materials.

(2) Wages, commissions, and mandated costs relating to the wages for employees.

(3) The cost of machinery and equipment in the form of rent; or the interest on mortgage or contract payment; and any insurance on such machinery equipment.

(4) Ten percent of the total gross income to cover the costs of upkeep when the work is performed in the home.

(5) Any other direct cost involved in the production of the income, except the purchase of capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital assets and durable goods or any cost of depreciation.

k. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

l. The applicant or member shall cooperate in supplying verification of all earned income and of any change in income, as defined at rule 441—75.50(249A). A self-employed applicant or member shall keep any records necessary to establish eligibility.

75.57(3) *Shared living arrangements.* When an applicant or member shares living arrangements with another family or person, funds combined to meet mutual obligations for shelter and other basic needs are not income. Funds made available to the applicant or member, exclusively for the applicant's or member's needs, are considered income.

75.57(4) *Diversion of income.*

a. Nonexempt earned and unearned income of the parent shall be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the ineligible children of the parent living in the family group who meet the age and school attendance requirements specified in subrule 75.54(1). Income of the parent shall be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the ineligible children of the parent and a companion in the home only when the income and resources of the companion and the children are within family medical assistance program standards. The maximum income that shall be diverted to meet the needs of the ineligible children shall be the difference between the needs of the eligible group if the ineligible children were included and the needs of the eligible group with the ineligible children excluded, except as specified at paragraph 75.57(8)*"b."*

b. Nonexempt earned and unearned income of the parent shall be diverted to permit payment of court-ordered support to children not living with the parent when the payment is actually being made.

75.57(5) *Income of unmarried specified relatives under the age of 19.*

a. Income of the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 when that specified relative lives with a parent who receives coverage under family medical assistance-related programs or lives with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement.

(1) The income of the unmarried, underage specified relative who is also an eligible child in the eligible group of the specified relative's parent shall be treated in the same manner as that of any other child. The income for the unmarried, underage specified relative who is not an eligible child in the eligible group of the specified relative's parent shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

(2) The income of the unmarried, underage specified relative living with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

b. Income of the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 who lives in the same home as a self-supporting parent. The income of the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 living in the same home as a self-supporting parent shall be treated in accordance with subparagraphs (1), (2), and (3) below.

(1) When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and not a parent of the dependent child, the income of the specified relative shall be exempt.

(2) When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and a parent of the dependent child, the income of the specified relative shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority. The income of the specified relative's self-supporting parents shall be treated in accordance with paragraph 75.57(8)*"c."*

(3) When the unmarried specified relative is 18 years of age, the specified relative's income shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

75.57(6) *Exempt as income and resources.* The following shall be exempt as income and resources:

a. Food reserves from home-produced garden products, orchards, domestic animals, and the like, when used by the household for its own consumption.

b. The value of the food assistance program benefit.

c. The value of the United States Department of Agriculture donated foods (surplus commodities).

d. The value of supplemental food assistance received under the Child Nutrition Act and the special food service program for children under the National School Lunch Act.

e. Any benefits received under Title III-C, Nutrition Program for the Elderly, of the Older Americans Act.

f. Benefits paid to eligible households under the Low Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981.

g. Any payment received under Title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 and the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968.

h. Any judgment funds that have been or will be distributed per capita or held in trust for members of any Indian tribe. When the payment, in all or part, is converted to another type of resource, that resource is also exempt.

i. Payments to volunteers participating in the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) program, except that this exemption will not be applied when the director of ACTION determines that the value of all VISTA payments, adjusted to reflect the number of hours the volunteers are serving, is equivalent to or greater than the minimum wage then in effect under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, or the minimum wage under the laws of the state where the volunteers are serving, whichever is greater.

j. Payments for supporting services or reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses received by volunteers in any of the programs established under Titles II and III of the Domestic Volunteer Services Act.

k. Tax-exempt portions of payments made pursuant to the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act.

l. Experimental housing allowance program payments made under annual contribution contracts entered into prior to January 1, 1975, under Section 23 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1936 as amended.

m. The income of a supplemental security income recipient.

n. Income of an ineligible child.

o. Income in-kind.

p. Family support subsidy program payments.

q. Grants obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living costs.

r. All earned and unearned educational funds of an undergraduate or graduate student or a person in training. Any extended social security or veterans benefits received by a parent or nonparental relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1), conditional to school attendance, shall be exempt. However, any additional amount received for the person's dependents who are in the eligible group shall be counted as nonexempt income.

s. Subsidized guardianship program payments.

t. Any income restricted by law or regulation which is paid to a representative payee living outside the home, unless the income is actually made available to the applicant or member by the representative payee.

u. The first $50 received by the eligible group which represents a current monthly support obligation or a voluntary support payment, paid by a legally responsible individual, but in no case shall the total amount exempted exceed $50 per month per eligible group.

v. Bona fide loans. Evidence of a bona fide loan may include any of the following:

(1) The loan is obtained from an institution or person engaged in the business of making loans.

(2) There is a written agreement to repay the money within a specified time.

(3) If the loan is obtained from a person not normally engaged in the business of making a loan, there is borrower's acknowledgment of obligation to repay (with or without interest), or the borrower expresses intent to repay the loan when funds become available in the future, or there is a timetable and plan for repayment.

w. Payments made from the Agent Orange Settlement Fund or any other fund established pursuant to the settlement in the In re Agent Orange product liability litigation, M.D.L. No. 381 (E.D.N.Y.).

x. The income of a person ineligible due to receipt of state-funded foster care, IV-E foster care, or subsidized adoption assistance.

y. Payments for major disaster and emergency assistance provided under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 as amended by Public Law 100-707, the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Amendments of 1988.

z. Payments made to certain United States citizens of Japanese ancestry and resident Japanese aliens under Section 105 of Public Law 100-383, and payments made to certain eligible Aleuts under Section 206 of Public Law 100-383, entitled "Wartime Relocation of Civilians."

aa. Payments received from the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act.

ab. Deposits into an individual development account (IDA) when determining eligibility. The amount of the deposit is exempt as income and shall not be used in the 185 percent eligibility test. Deposits shall be deducted from nonexempt earned and unearned income beginning with the month following the month in which verification that deposits have begun is received. The client shall be allowed a deduction only when the deposit is made from the client's money. The earned income deductions at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c"* shall be applied to nonexempt earnings from employment or net profit from self-employment that remains after deducting the amount deposited into the account. Allowable deductions shall be applied to any nonexempt unearned income that remains after deducting the amount of the deposit. If the client has both nonexempt earned and unearned income, the amount deposited into the IDA account shall first be deducted from the client's nonexempt unearned income. Deposits shall not be deducted from earned or unearned income that is exempt.

75.57(7) *Exempt as income.* The following are exempt as income.

a. Reimbursements from a third party.

b. Reimbursement from the employer for a job-related expense.

c. The following nonrecurring lump sum payments:

(1) Income tax refund.

(2) Retroactive supplemental security income benefits.

(3) Settlements for the payment of medical expenses.

(4) Refunds of security deposits on rental property or utilities.

(5) That part of a lump sum received and expended for funeral and burial expenses.

(6) That part of a lump sum both received and expended for the repair or replacement of resources.

d. Payments received by the family for providing foster care when the family is operating a licensed foster home.

e. A small monetary nonrecurring gift, such as a Christmas, birthday or graduation gift, not to exceed $30 per person per calendar quarter.

When a monetary gift from any one source is in excess of $30, the total gift is countable as unearned income. When monetary gifts from several sources are each $30 or less, and the total of all gifts exceeds $30, only the amount in excess of $30 is countable as unearned income.

f. Federal or state earned income tax credit.

g. Supplementation from county funds, providing:

(1) The assistance does not duplicate any of the basic needs as recognized by the chart of basic needs components in accordance with subrule 75.58(2), or

(2) The assistance, if a duplication of any of the basic needs, is made on an emergency basis, not as ongoing supplementation.

h. Any payment received as a result of an urban renewal or low-cost housing project from any governmental agency.

i. A retroactive corrective family investment program (FIP) payment.

j. The training allowance issued by the division of vocational rehabilitation, department of education.

k. Payments from the PROMISE JOBS program.

l. The training allowance issued by the department for the blind.

m. Payments from passengers in a car pool.

n. Support refunded by the child support recovery unit for the first month of termination of eligibility and the family does not receive the family investment program.

o. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

p. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

q. Income of a nonparental relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1) except when the relative is included in the eligible group.

r. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

s. Compensation in lieu of wages received by a child funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.

t. Any amount for training expenses included in a payment funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.

u. Earnings of a person aged 19 or younger who is a full-time student as defined at subparagraphs 75.54(1)*"b"*(1) and (2). The exemption applies through the entire month of the person's twentieth birthday.

EXCEPTION: When the twentieth birthday falls on the first day of the month, the exemption stops on the first day of that month.

v. Income attributed to an unmarried, underage parent in accordance with paragraph 75.57(8)*"c"* effective the first day of the month following the month in which the unmarried, underage parent turns age 18 or reaches majority through marriage. When the unmarried, underage parent turns 18 on the first day of a month, the income of the self-supporting parents becomes exempt as of the first day of that month.

w. Incentive payments received from participation in the adolescent pregnancy prevention programs.

x. Payments received from the comprehensive child development program, funded by the Administration for Children, Youth, and Families, provided the payments are considered complimentary assistance by federal regulation.

y. Incentive allowance payments received from the work force investment project, provided the payments are considered complimentary assistance by federal regulation.

z. Interest and dividend income.

aa. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

ab. Honorarium income. All moneys paid to an eligible household in connection with the welfare reform demonstration longitudinal study or focus groups shall be exempted.

ac. Income that an individual contributes to a trust as specified at paragraph 75.24(3)*"b"* shall not be considered for purposes of determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) or FMAP-related Medicaid coverage groups.

ad. Benefits paid to the eligible household under the family investment program (FIP).

ae. Moneys received through the pilot self-sufficiency grants program or through the pilot diversion program.

af. Earnings from new employment of any person whose income is considered when determining eligibility during the first four calendar months of the new employment. The date the new employment or self-employment begins shall be verified before approval of the exemption. This four-month period shall be referred to as the work transition period (WTP).

(1) The exempt period starts the first day of the month in which the client receives the first pay from the new employment and continues through the next three benefit months, regardless if the job ends during the four-month period.

(2) To qualify for this disregard, the person shall not have earned more than $1,200 in the 12 calendar months prior to the month in which the new job begins, the income must be reported timely in accordance with rule 441—76.10(249A), and the new job must have started after the date the application is filed. For purposes of this policy, the $1,200 earnings limit applies to the gross amount of income without any allowance for exemptions, disregards, work deductions, diversions, or the costs of doing business used in determining net profit from any income test in rule 441—75.57(249A).

(3) If another new job or self-employment enterprise starts while a WTP is in progress, the exemption shall also be applied to earnings from the new source that are received during the original 4-month period, provided that the earnings were less than $1,200 in the 12-month period before the month the other new job or self-employment enterprise begins.

(4) An individual is allowed the 4-month exemption period only once in a 12-month period. An additional 4-month exemption shall not be granted until the month after the previous 12-month period has expired.

(5) If a person whose income is considered enters the household, the new job must start after the date the person enters the home or after the person is reported in the home, whichever is later, in order for that person to qualify for the exemption.

(6) When a person living in the home whose income is not considered subsequently becomes an assistance unit member whose income is considered, the new job must start after the date of the change that causes the person's income to be considered in order for that person to qualify for the exemption.

(7) A person who begins new employment or self-employment that is intermittent in nature may qualify for the WTP. "Intermittent" includes, but is not limited to, working for a temporary agency that places the person in different job assignments on an as-needed or on-call basis, or self-employment from providing child care for one or more families. However, a person is not considered as starting new employment or self-employment each time intermittent employment restarts or changes such as when the same temporary agency places the person in a new assignment or a child care provider acquires another child care client.

ag. Payments from property sold under an installment contract as specified in paragraphs 75.56(4)*"b"* and 75.57(1)*"d."*

ah. All census earnings received by temporary workers from the Bureau of the Census.

ai. Payments received through participation in the preparation for adult living program pursuant to 441—Chapter 187.

75.57(8) *Treatment of income in excluded parent cases, stepparent cases, and underage parent cases.*

a. Treatment of income in excluded parent cases. A parent who is living in the home with the eligible children but who is not eligible for Medicaid is eligible for the 20 percent earned income deduction, child care expenses for children in the eligible group, the 58 percent work incentive disregard described at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c,"* and diversions described at subrule 75.57(4). All remaining nonexempt income of the parent shall be applied against the needs of the eligible group.

b. Treatment of income in stepparent cases. The income of a stepparent who is not included in the eligible group but who is living with the parent in the home of an eligible child shall be given the same consideration and treatment as that of a parent subject to the limitations of subparagraphs (1) through (10) below.

(1) The stepparent's monthly gross nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or monthly net profit from self-employment, shall receive a 20 percent earned income deduction.

(2) The stepparent's monthly nonexempt earned income remaining after the 20 percent earned income deduction shall be allowed child care expenses for the stepparent's ineligible dependents in the home, subject to the restrictions described at subparagraphs 75.57(2)*"b"*(1) through (5).

(3) Any amounts actually paid by the stepparent to individuals not living in the home, who are claimed or could be claimed by the stepparent as dependents for federal income tax purposes, shall be deducted from nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income of the stepparent.

(4) The stepparent shall also be allowed a deduction from nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income for alimony and child support payments made to individuals not living in the home with the stepparent.

(5) Except as described at subrule 75.57(10), the nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income of the stepparent remaining after application of the deductions at subparagraphs 75.57(8)*"b"*(1) through (4) above shall be used to meet the needs of the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents living in the home, when the dependents' needs are not included in the eligible group and the stepparent claims or could claim the dependents for federal income tax purposes. These needs shall be determined in accordance with the schedule of needs for a family group of the same composition in accordance with subrule 75.58(2).

(6) The stepparent shall be allowed the 58 percent work incentive disregard from monthly earnings. The disregard shall be applied to earnings that remain after all other deductions at subparagraphs 75.57(8)*"b"*(1) through (5) have been subtracted from the earnings. However, the work incentive disregard is not allowed when determining initial eligibility as described at subparagraphs 75.57(9)*"a"*(2) and (3).

(7) The deductions described in subparagraphs (1) through (6) shall first be subtracted from earned income in the same order as they appear above.

When the stepparent has both nonexempt earned and unearned income and earnings are less than the allowable deductions, then any remaining portion of the deductions in subparagraphs (3) through (5)

shall be subtracted from unearned income. Any remaining income shall be applied as unearned income to the needs of the eligible group.

If the stepparent has earned income remaining after allowable deductions, then any nonexempt unearned income shall be added to the earnings and the resulting total counted as unearned income to the needs of the eligible group.

(8) A nonexempt, nonrecurring lump sum received by a stepparent shall be considered as income and counted in computing eligibility in the same manner as it would be treated for a parent. Any portion of the nonrecurring lump sum retained by the stepparent in the month following the month of receipt shall be considered a resource to the stepparent if that portion is not exempted according to paragraph 75.56(1)*"f."*

(9) When the income of the stepparent, not in the eligible group, is insufficient to meet the needs of the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents living in the home who are not eligible for FMAP-related Medicaid, the income of the parent may be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the children of the current marriage except as described at subrule 75.57(10).

(10) When the needs of the stepparent, living in the home, are not included in the eligible group, the eligible group and any children of the parent living in the home who are not eligible for FMAP-related Medicaid shall be considered as one unit, and the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents, other than the spouse, shall be considered a separate unit.

(11) Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

c. Treatment of income in underage parent cases. In the case of a dependent child whose unmarried parent is under the age of 18 and living in the same home as the unmarried, underage parent's own self-supporting parents, the income of each self-supporting parent shall be considered available to the eligible group after appropriate deductions unless the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A) apply. The deductions to be applied are the same as are applied to the income of a stepparent pursuant to subparagraphs 75.57(8)*"b"*(1) through (7). Child care expenses at subparagraph 75.57(8)*"b"*(2) shall be allowed for the self-supporting parent's ineligible children. Nonrecurring lump sum income received by the self-supporting parent(s) shall be treated in accordance with subparagraph 75.57(8)*"b"*(8).

When the self-supporting spouse of a self-supporting parent is also living in the home, the income of that spouse shall be attributable to the self-supporting parent in the same manner as the income of a stepparent is determined pursuant to subparagraphs 75.57(8)*"b"*(1) through (7) unless the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A) apply. Child care expenses at subparagraph 75.57(8)*"b"*(2) shall be allowed for the ineligible dependents of the self-supporting spouse who is a stepparent of the minor parent. Nonrecurring lump sum income received by the spouse of the self-supporting parent shall be treated in accordance with subparagraph 75.57(8)*"b"*(8). The self-supporting parent and any ineligible dependents of that person shall be considered as one unit. The self-supporting spouse and the spouse's ineligible dependents, other than the self-supporting parent, shall be considered a separate unit.

75.57(9) *Budgeting process.*

a. Initial and ongoing eligibility. Both initial and ongoing eligibility shall be based on a projection of income based on the best estimate of future income.

(1) Upon application, the department shall use all earned and unearned income received by the eligible group to project future income. Allowable work expenses shall be deducted from earned income, except in determining eligibility under the 185 percent test defined at rule 441—75.57(249A). The determination of initial eligibility is a three-step process as described at rule 441—75.57(249A).

(2) Test 1. When countable gross nonexempt earned and unearned income exceeds 185 percent of the schedule of living costs (Test 1), as identified at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group, eligibility does not exist under any coverage group for which these income tests apply. Countable gross income means nonexempt gross income, as defined at rule 441—75.57(249A), without application of any disregards, deductions, or diversions.

(3) Test 2. When the countable gross nonexempt earned and unearned income equals or is less than 185 percent of the schedule of living costs for the eligible group, initial eligibility under the schedule of living costs (Test 2) shall then be determined. Initial eligibility under the schedule of living costs is determined without application of the 58 percent work incentive disregard as specified

at paragraph 75.57(2)*"c."* All other appropriate exemptions, deductions and diversions are applied. Countable income is then compared to the schedule of living costs (Test 2) for the eligible group. When countable net earned and unearned income equals or exceeds the schedule of living costs for the eligible group, eligibility does not exist under any coverage group for which these income tests apply.

(4) Test 3. After application of Tests 1 and 2 for initial eligibility or of Test 1 for ongoing eligibility, the 58 percent work incentive disregard at paragraph 75.57(2)*"c"* shall be applied when there is eligibility for this disregard. When countable net earned and unearned income, after application of the work incentive disregard and all other appropriate exemptions, deductions, and diversions, equals or exceeds the schedule of basic needs (Test 3) for the eligible group, eligibility does not exist under any coverage group for which these tests apply. When the countable net income is less than the schedule of basic needs for the eligible group, the eligible group meets FMAP or CMAP income requirements.

(5) Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

(6) When income received weekly or biweekly (once every two weeks) is projected for future months, it shall be projected by adding all income received in the time period being used and dividing the result by the number of instances of income received in that time period. The result shall be multiplied by four if the income is received weekly, or by two if the income is received biweekly, regardless of the number of weekly or biweekly payments to be made in future months.

(7) Rescinded IAB 7/4/07, effective 8/1/07.

(8) When a change in circumstances that is required to be timely reported by the client pursuant to paragraphs 75.52(4)*"d"* and *"e"* is not reported as required, eligibility shall be redetermined beginning with the month following the month in which the change occurred. When a change in circumstances that is required to be reported by the client at annual review or upon the addition of an individual to the eligible group pursuant to paragraph 75.52(4)*"c"* is not reported as required, eligibility shall be redetermined beginning with the month following the month in which the change was required to be reported. All other changes shall be acted upon when they are reported or otherwise become known to the department, allowing for a ten-day notice of adverse action, if required.

b. Recurring lump-sum income. Recurring lump-sum earned and unearned income, except for the income of the self-employed, shall be prorated over the number of months for which the income was received and applied to the eligibility determination for the same number of months.

(1) Income received by an individual employed under a contract shall be prorated over the period of the contract.

(2) Income received at periodic intervals or intermittently shall be prorated over the period covered by the income and applied to the eligibility determination for the same number of months. EXCEPTION: Periodic or intermittent income from self-employment shall be treated as described at paragraph 75.57(9)*"i."*

(3) When the lump-sum income is earned income, appropriate disregards, deductions and diversions shall be applied to the monthly prorated income. Income is prorated when a recurring lump sum is received at any time.

c. Nonrecurring lump-sum income. Moneys received as a nonrecurring lump sum, except as specified in subrules 75.56(4) and 75.56(7) and at paragraphs 75.57(8)*"b"* and *"c,"* shall be treated in accordance with this rule. Nonrecurring lump-sum income includes an inheritance, an insurance settlement or tort recovery, an insurance death benefit, a gift, lottery winnings, or a retroactive payment of benefits, such as social security, job insurance, or workers' compensation.

(1) Nonrecurring lump-sum income shall be considered as income in the month of receipt and counted in computing eligibility, unless the income is exempt.

(2) When countable income exclusive of any family investment program grant but including countable lump-sum income exceeds the needs of the eligible group under their current coverage group, the countable lump-sum income shall be prorated. The number of full months for which a monthly amount of the lump sum shall be counted as income in the eligibility determination is derived by dividing the total of the lump-sum income and any other countable income received in or projected to be received in the month the lump sum was received by the schedule of living costs, as identified at subrule 75.58(2), for the eligible group. This period is referred to as the period of proration. Any

income remaining after this calculation shall be applied as income to the first month following the period of proration and disregarded as income thereafter.

(3) The period of proration shall begin with the month when the nonrecurring lump sum was received, whether or not the receipt of the lump sum was timely reported. If receipt of the lump sum was reported timely and the calculation was completed timely, no recoupment shall be made. If receipt of the lump sum was not reported timely or the calculation was not completed timely, recoupment shall begin with the month of receipt of the nonrecurring lump sum.

(4) The period of proration shall be shortened when:

1. The schedule of living costs as defined at subrule 75.58(2) increases; or

2. A portion of the lump sum is no longer available to the eligible group due to loss or theft or because the person controlling the lump sum no longer resides with the eligible group and the lump sum is no longer available to the eligible group; or

3. There is an expenditure of the lump sum made for the following circumstances unless there was insurance available to meet the expense: Payments made on medical services for the former eligible group or their dependents for services listed in 441—Chapters 78, 81, 82, and 85 at the time the expense is reported to the department; the cost of necessary repairs to maintain habitability of the homestead requiring the spending of over $25 per incident; cost of replacement of exempt resources as defined in subrule 75.56(1) due to fire, tornado, or other natural disaster; or funeral and burial expenses. The expenditure of these funds shall be verified.

(5) When countable income, including the lump-sum income, is less than the needs of the eligible group in accordance with the provisions of their current coverage group, the lump sum shall be counted as income for the month of receipt.

(6) For purposes of applying the lump-sum provision, the eligible group is defined as all eligible persons and any other individual whose lump-sum income is counted in determining the period of proration.

(7) During the period of proration, individuals not in the eligible group when the lump-sum income was received may be eligible as a separate eligible group. Income of this eligible group plus income of the parent or other legally responsible person in the home, excluding the lump-sum income already considered, shall be considered as available in determining eligibility.

d. The third digit to the right of the decimal point in any calculation of income, hours of employment and work expenses for care, as defined at paragraph 75.57(2)*"b,"* shall be dropped.

e. In any month for which an individual is determined eligible to be added to a currently active family medical assistance (FMAP) or FMAP-related Medicaid case, the individual's needs, income, and resources shall be included. An individual who is a member of the eligible group and who is determined to be ineligible for Medicaid shall be canceled prospectively effective the first of the following month if the timely notice of adverse action requirements as provided at 441—subrule 76.4(1) can be met.

f. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

g. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

h. Income from self-employment received on a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly basis shall be budgeted in the same manner as the earnings of an employee. The countable income shall be the net income.

i. Income from self-employment not received on a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly basis that represents an individual's annual income shall be averaged over a 12-month period of time, even if the income is received within a short period of time during that 12-month period. Any change in self-employment shall be handled in accordance with subparagraphs (3) through (5) below.

(1) When a self-employment enterprise which does not produce a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly income has been in existence for less than a year, income shall be averaged over the period of time the enterprise has been in existence and the monthly amount projected for the same period of time. If the enterprise has been in existence for such a short time that there is very little income information, the worker shall establish, with the cooperation of the client, a reasonable estimate which shall be considered accurate and projected for three months, after which the income

shall be averaged and projected for the same period of time. Any changes in self-employment shall be considered in accordance with subparagraphs (3) through (5) below.

(2) These policies apply when the self-employment income is received before the month of decision and the income is expected to continue, in the month of decision, after assistance is approved.

(3) A change in the cost of producing self-employment income is defined as an established permanent ongoing change in the operating expenses of a self-employment enterprise. Change in self-employment income is defined as a change in the nature of business.

(4) When a change in operating expenses occurs, the department shall recalculate the expenses on the basis of the change.

(5) When a change occurs in the nature of the business, the income and expenses shall be computed on the basis of the change.

75.57(10) *Restriction on diversion of income.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01.

75.57(11) *Divesting of income.* Assistance shall not be approved when an investigation proves that income was divested and the action was deliberate and for the primary purpose of qualifying for assistance or increasing the amount of assistance paid.

[**ARC 8500B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 8556B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 2/10/10; **ARC 9043B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—75.58(249A) Need standards.

75.58(1) *Definition of eligible group.* The eligible group consists of all eligible persons specified below and living together, except when one or more of these persons have elected to receive supplemental security income under Title XVI of the Social Security Act or are voluntarily excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A). There shall be at least one child, which may be an unborn child, in the eligible group except when the only eligible child is receiving supplemental security income.

a. The following persons shall be included (except as otherwise provided in these rules) without regard to the person's employment status, income or resources:

(1) All dependent children who are siblings of whole or half blood or adoptive.

(2) Any parent of such children, if the parent is living in the same home as the dependent children.

b. The following persons may be included:

(1) The needy specified relative who assumes the role of parent.

(2) The needy specified relative who acts as caretaker when the parent is in the home but is unable to act as caretaker.

(3) An incapacitated stepparent, upon request, when the stepparent is the legal spouse of the parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage and the stepparent does not have a child in the eligible group.

1. A stepparent is considered incapacitated when a clearly identifiable physical or mental defect has a demonstrable effect upon earning capacity or the performance of the homemaking duties required to maintain a home for the stepchild. The incapacity shall be expected to last for a period of at least 30 days from the date of application.

2. The determination of incapacity shall be supported by medical or psychological evidence. The evidence may be submitted either by letter from the physician or on Form 470-0447, Report on Incapacity.

3. When an examination is required and other resources are not available to meet the expense of the examination, the physician shall be authorized to make the examination and submit the claim for payment on Form 470-0502, Authorization for Examination and Claim for Payment.

4. A finding of eligibility for social security benefits or supplemental security income benefits based on disability or blindness is acceptable proof of incapacity for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related program purposes.

5. A stepparent who is considered incapacitated and is receiving Medicaid shall be referred to the department of education, division of vocational rehabilitation services, for evaluation and services. Acceptance of these services is optional.

(4) The stepparent who is not incapacitated when the stepparent is the legal spouse of the parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage and the stepparent is required in the home to care for the dependent

children. These services must be required to the extent that if the stepparent were not available, it would be necessary to allow for care as a deduction from earned income of the parent.

75.58(2) *Schedule of needs.* The schedule of living costs represents 100 percent of the basic needs. The schedule of living costs is used to determine the needs of individuals when these needs must be determined in accordance with the schedule of needs defined at rule 441—75.50(249A). The 185 percent schedule is included for the determination of eligibility in accordance with rule 441—75.57(249A). The schedule of basic needs is used to determine the basic needs of those persons whose needs are included in the eligible group. The eligible group is considered a separate and distinct group without regard to the presence in the home of other persons, regardless of relationship to or whether they have a liability to support members of the eligible group. The schedule of basic needs is also used to determine the needs of persons not included in the eligible group. The percentage of basic needs paid to one or more persons as compared to the schedule of living costs is shown on the chart below:

SCHEDULE OF NEEDS

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Each Additional Person
Test 1 185% of Living Costs	675.25	1330.15	1570.65	1824.10	2020.20	2249.60	2469.75	2695.45	2915.60	3189.40	320.05
Test 2 Schedule of Living Costs	365	719	849	986	1092	1216	1335	1457	1576	1724	173
Test 3 Schedule of Basic Needs	183	361	426	495	548	610	670	731	791	865	87
Ratio of Basic Needs to Living Costs	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18

CHART OF BASIC NEEDS COMPONENTS

(all figures are on a per person basis)

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10 or More
Shelter	77.14	65.81	47.10	35.20	31.74	26.28	25.69	22.52	20.91	20.58
Utilities	19.29	16.45	11.77	8.80	7.93	6.57	6.42	5.63	5.23	5.14
Household Supplies	4.27	5.33	4.01	3.75	3.36	3.26	3.10	3.08	2.97	2.92
Food	34.49	44.98	40.31	39.11	36.65	37.04	34.00	33.53	32.87	32.36
Clothing	11.17	11.49	8.70	8.75	6.82	6.84	6.54	6.39	6.20	6.10
Pers. Care & Supplies	3.29	3.64	2.68	2.38	2.02	1.91	1.82	1.72	1.67	1.64
Med. Chest Supplies	.99	1.40	1.34	1.13	1.15	1.11	1.08	1.06	1.09	1.08
Communications	7.23	6.17	3.85	3.25	2.50	2.07	1.82	1.66	1.51	1.49
Transportation	25.13	25.23	22.24	21.38	17.43	16.59	15.24	15.79	15.44	15.19

a. The definitions of the basic need components are as follows:

(1) Shelter: Rental, taxes, upkeep, insurance, amortization.

(2) Utilities: Fuel, water, lights, water heating, refrigeration, garbage.

(3) Household supplies and replacements: Essentials associated with housekeeping and meal preparation.

(4) Food: Including school lunches.

(5) Clothing: Including layette, laundry, dry cleaning.

(6) Personal care and supplies: Including regular school supplies.

(7) Medicine chest items.

(8) Communications: Telephone, newspapers, magazines.

(9) Transportation: Including bus fares.

b. Special situations in determining eligible group:

(1) The needs of a child or children in a nonparental home shall be considered a separate eligible group when the relative is receiving Medicaid for the relative's own children.

(2) When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living in the same home with a parent or parents who receive Medicaid, the needs of the specified relative, when eligible, shall be included in the same eligible group with the parents. When the specified relative is a parent, the needs of the eligible children for whom the unmarried parent is caretaker shall be included in the same eligible group. When the specified relative is a nonparental relative, the needs of the eligible children for whom the specified relative is caretaker shall be considered a separate eligible group.

When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living in the same home as a parent who receives Medicaid but the specified relative is not an eligible child, need of the specified relative shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement, need shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and living in the same home with a parent who does not receive Medicaid, the needs of the specified relative, when eligible, shall be included in the eligible group with the children when the specified relative is a parent. When the specified relative is a nonparental relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1), only the needs of the eligible children shall be included in the eligible group. When the unmarried specified relative is aged 18, need shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

(3) When a person who would ordinarily be in the eligible group has elected to receive supplemental security income benefits, the person, income and resources shall not be considered in determining eligibility for the rest of the family.

(4) When two individuals, married to each other, are living in a common household and the children of each of them are recipients of Medicaid, the eligibility shall be computed on the basis of their comprising one eligible group.

(5) When a child is ineligible for Medicaid, the income and resources of that child are not used in determining eligibility of the eligible group and the ineligible child is not a part of the household size. However, the income and resources of a parent who is ineligible for Medicaid are used in determining eligibility of the eligible group and the ineligible parent is counted when determining household size.

441—75.59(249A) Persons who may be voluntarily excluded from the eligible group when determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related coverage groups.

75.59(1) *Exclusions from the eligible group.* In determining eligibility under the family medical assistance program (FMAP) or any FMAP-related Medicaid coverage group in this chapter, the following persons may be excluded from the eligible group when determining Medicaid eligibility of other household members.

a. Siblings (of whole or half blood, or adoptive) of eligible children.

b. Self-supporting parents of minor unmarried parents.

c. Stepparents of eligible children.

d. Children living with a specified relative, as listed at subrule 75.55(1).

75.59(2) *Needs, income, and resource exclusions.* The needs, income, and resources of persons who are voluntarily excluded shall also be excluded. If a self-supporting parent of a minor unmarried parent is voluntarily excluded, then the minor unmarried parent shall not be counted in the household size when determining eligibility for the minor unmarried parent's child. However, the income and resources of the minor unmarried parent shall be used in determining eligibility for the unmarried minor parent's child. If a stepparent is voluntarily excluded, the natural or adoptive parent shall not be counted in the household size when determining eligibility for the natural or adoptive parent's children. However, the income and resources of the natural or adoptive parent shall be used in determining eligibility for the natural or adoptive parent's children.

75.59(3) *Medicaid entitlement.* Persons whose needs are voluntarily excluded from the eligibility determination shall not be entitled to Medicaid under this or any other coverage group.

75.59(4) *Situations where parent's needs are excluded.* In situations where the parent's needs are excluded but the parent's income and resources are considered in the eligibility determination (e.g., minor unmarried parent living with self-supporting parents), the excluded parent shall be allowed the earned income deduction, child care expenses and the work incentive disregard as provided at paragraphs 75.57(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c."*

75.59(5) *Situations where child's needs, income, and resources are excluded.* In situations where the child's needs, income, and resources are excluded from the eligibility determination pursuant to subrule 75.59(1), and the child's income is not sufficient to meet the child's needs, the parent shall be allowed to divert income to meet the unmet needs of the excluded child. The maximum amount to be diverted shall be the difference between the schedule of basic needs of the eligible group with the child included and the schedule of basic needs with the child excluded, in accordance with the provisions of subrule 75.58(2), minus any countable income of the child.

441—75.60(249A) Pending SSI approval. When a person who would ordinarily be in the eligible group has applied for supplemental security income benefits, the person's needs may be included in the eligible group pending approval of supplemental security income.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 12/17/73, 5/16/74, 7/1/74]
[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 1/31/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 2/23/77, effective 3/30/77]
[Filed 4/13/77, Notice 11/3/76—published 5/4/77, effective 6/8/77]
[Filed emergency 6/22/77—published 7/13/77, effective 7/1/77]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed emergency 7/28/78 after Notice 4/19/78—published 8/23/78, effective 7/28/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 2/2/79, Notice 12/27/78—published 2/21/79, effective 3/28/79]
[Filed 6/5/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 6/27/79, effective 8/1/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 8/2/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed emergency 5/5/80—published 5/28/80, effective 5/5/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 9/25/81, Notice 7/22/81—published 10/14/81, effective 11/18/81]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]

[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 6/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed emergency 7/30/82—published 8/18/82, effective 8/1/82]
[Filed 9/23/82, Notices 6/9/82, 8/4/82—published 10/13/82, effective 12/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/18/83—published 4/13/83, effective 4/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 9/26/83—published 10/12/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notice 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 2/8/84]
[Filed emergency 1/13/84—published 2/1/84, effective 2/8/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed emergency 9/28/84—published 10/24/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed emergency 1/17/85—published 2/13/85, effective 1/17/85]
[Filed without Notice 1/22/85—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed emergency 3/22/85—published 4/10/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 3/22/85, Notice 2/13/85—published 4/10/85, effective 6/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 10/1/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notice 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 3/21/86 after Notice 2/12/86—published 4/9/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed emergency 4/28/86—published 5/21/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 8/28/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/1/86]
[Filed 9/5/86, Notice 6/18/86—published 9/24/86, effective 11/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed without Notice 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 3/26/87, Notice 2/11/87—published 4/22/87, effective 6/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 5/29/87 after Notice 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed emergency after Notice 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed emergency 3/16/88—published 4/6/88, effective 3/16/88]
[Filed 3/17/88, Notice 1/13/88—published 4/6/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 4/22/88—published 5/18/88, effective 5/1/88]
[Filed 4/22/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 5/18/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 6/9/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 6/29/88, effective 9/1/88]
[Filed 8/4/88, Notices 6/29/88◊—published 8/24/88, effective 10/1/88]
[Filed without Notice 9/21/88—published 10/19/88, effective 12/1/88]
[Filed 10/27/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/16/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/14/88—published 11/30/88, effective 11/14/88]
[Filed emergency 12/8/88 after Notices 10/19/88, 11/2/88—published 12/28/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 4/13/89 after Notice 3/8/89—published 5/3/89, effective 5/1/89]
[Filed 4/13/89, Notice 2/22/89—published 5/3/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 5/10/89, Notice 4/5/89—published 5/31/89, effective 8/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89 after Notice 5/3/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]

[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed emergency 10/10/89—published 11/1/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 10/10/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 12/19/89, Notice 11/1/89—published 1/10/90, effective 3/1/90]
[Filed emergency 1/10/90—published 2/7/90, effective 1/10/90]
[Filed 1/16/90, Notice 11/15/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed emergency 2/16/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed without Notice 2/16/90—published 3/7/90, effective 5/1/90]
[Filed emergency 3/14/90—published 4/4/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notice 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/13/90—published 7/11/90, effective 6/14/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90 after Notice 4/18/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/16/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed emergency 8/16/90 after Notice of 6/27/90—published 9/5/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notices 6/13/90, 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/13/90—published 1/9/91, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 2/14/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 5/1/91]
[Filed emergency 3/14/91—published 4/3/91, effective 3/14/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 1/23/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed emergency 4/11/91—published 5/1/91, effective 4/11/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 5/17/91 after Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 5/17/91, Notices 4/3/90◊—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91 after Notice 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 8/8/91, Notice 6/26/91—published 9/4/91, effective 11/1/91]
[Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 4/17/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed emergency 12/11/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed emergency 12/11/91 after Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/92, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92][1]
[Filed 1/15/92, Notice 11/13/91—published 2/5/92, effective 4/1/92]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notices 1/8/92◊—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 4/16/92 after Notice 2/19/92—published 5/13/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 5/14/92 after Notice 3/18/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 5/14/92, Notices 3/18/92◊—published 6/10/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notice 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/1/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 1/14/93 after Notice 10/28/92—published 2/3/93, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92, 12/9/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed 2/10/93, Notice 12/23/92—published 3/3/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 2/17/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93 after Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 7/14/93, Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 10/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 9/17/93—published 10/13/93, effective 10/1/93]

[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/12/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed without Notice 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notices 10/13/93, 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 2/10/94, Notices 12/8/93, 1/5/94◊—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed 4/14/94, Notice 2/16/94—published 5/11/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 5/11/94, Notice 3/16/94—published 6/8/94, effective 8/1/94]
[Filed 6/16/94, Notice 4/27/94—published 7/6/94, effective 9/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]
[Filed 10/12/94, Notice 8/17/94—published 11/9/94, effective 1/1/95]
[Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 1/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/26/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notices 11/23/94, 12/21/94, 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed 4/13/95, Notices 2/15/95, 3/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed emergency 9/25/95—published 10/11/95, effective 10/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 9/27/95, 10/11/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed emergency 12/12/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 2/14/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
[Filed 4/10/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 5/8/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed emergency 9/19/96—published 10/9/96, effective 9/19/96]
[Filed 10/9/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]◊
[Filed 12/12/96, Notices 9/11/96, 10/9/96—published 1/1/97, effective 3/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/26/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 9/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 12/10/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed emergency 12/10/97 after Notices 10/22/97, 11/5/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed emergency 1/14/98 after Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 2/11/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 3/11/98, effective 5/1/98]◊
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/25/98—published 7/15/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 7/15/98, Notices 6/3/98—published 8/12/98, effective 10/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notices 6/17/98, 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
[Filed emergency 12/9/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/15/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 5/14/99, Notice 4/7/99—published 6/2/99, effective 8/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/10/99, Notice 4/21/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed emergency 8/12/99 after Notice 6/16/99—published 9/8/99, effective 9/1/99]

[Filed 8/11/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed emergency 11/10/99 after Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 12/1/99]
[Filed emergency 12/8/99—published 12/29/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 12/8/99, Notice 11/3/99—published 12/29/99, effective 2/2/00]
[Filed 12/8/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/29/99, effective 3/1/00]
[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]◊
[Filed emergency 3/8/00—published 4/5/00, effective 4/1/00]
[Filed 5/10/00, Notice 3/22/00—published 5/31/00, effective 8/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00 after Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/5/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/12/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 10/4/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]◊
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01—published 1/9/02, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 12/26/01—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 6/13/02—published 7/10/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 10/10/02, Notice 8/21/02—published 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/03 after Notice 11/27/02—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed 1/9/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 2/5/03, effective 4/1/03]
[Filed emergency 3/14/03—published 4/2/03, effective 4/1/03]
[Filed without Notice 5/16/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed emergency 10/10/03—published 10/29/03, effective 10/10/03]
[Filed emergency 10/10/03—published 10/29/03, effective 11/1/03]
[Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed emergency 3/11/04—published 3/31/04, effective 4/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed emergency 9/23/04 after Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 10/1/04]
[Filed 10/8/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/27/04, effective 12/1/04]
[Filed 10/14/04, Notice 8/4/04—published 11/10/04, effective 1/1/05]
[Filed emergency 12/14/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
[Filed emergency 1/13/05 after Notice 12/8/04—published 2/2/05, effective 2/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05 after Notice 8/4/04—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 7/15/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 8/3/05, effective 8/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
[Filed emergency 12/14/05—published 1/4/06, effective 1/1/06]

[Filed emergency 1/12/06 after Notice 11/23/05—published 2/1/06, effective 2/1/06]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed without Notice 4/17/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 5/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 6/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06 after Notice 4/12/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06 after Notice 5/10/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]◊
[Filed 7/14/06, Notice 6/7/06—published 8/2/06, effective 9/6/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 11/8/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
[Filed 12/13/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 1/3/07, effective 2/7/07]
[Filed 4/11/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 5/9/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed 5/16/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 6/6/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed emergency 6/13/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]◊
[Filed emergency 6/15/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]◊
[Filed emergency 6/13/07—published 7/4/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/9/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]◊
[Filed emergency 10/10/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 11/7/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 12/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 12/5/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed emergency 2/13/08 after Notice 12/19/07—published 3/12/08, effective 2/15/08]
[Filed emergency 3/12/08—published 4/9/08, effective 3/12/08]
[Filed 4/10/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 5/7/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 4/10/08, Notice 2/27/08—published 5/7/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]◊
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
[Filed 7/9/08, Notice 5/7/08—published 7/30/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 8/27/08—published 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08]
[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7546B (Notice ARC 7356B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7834B (Notice ARC 7630B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]
[Filed ARC 7833B (Notice ARC 7629B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7929B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7931B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7932B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7935B (Notice ARC 7718B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8095B (Notice ARC 7930B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8096B (Notice ARC 7934B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8260B (Notice ARC 8056B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8261B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/15/09]
[Filed ARC 8439B (Notice ARC 8083B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8443B (Notice ARC 8220B, IAB 10/7/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8444B (Notice ARC 8221B, IAB 10/7/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8503B (Notice ARC 8311B, IAB 11/18/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8500B (Notice ARC 8272B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8556B (Notice ARC 8407B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 2/10/10]
[Filed ARC 8642B (Notice ARC 8461B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 8713B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 8/1/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8786B (Notice ARC 8552B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 6/2/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8785B (Notice ARC 8619B, IAB 3/24/10), IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8898B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8897B (Notice ARC 8705B, IAB 4/21/10), IAB 6/30/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9043B (Notice ARC 8853B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9044B (Notice ARC 8864B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, therapeutically certified optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid.

b. Routine physical examinations. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c."*

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Rescinded 9/6/78.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

e. All physicians who administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be obtained from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Physicians shall, however, receive reimbursement for the administration of these vaccines to Medicaid members.

f. Nonprescription drugs. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)*"a"*(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment will not be approved for vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

(1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or

(2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or

(3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma. However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

(1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

(1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and

(2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a physician's employee who is a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in subrule 81.13(13)*"e."* On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Rescinded, effective 8/1/87.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician's services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician's professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, physician's assistants, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

(1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.

(2) Sets work standards.

(3) Establishes job description.

(4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member's home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants' professional licensure rules in 645—Chapter 325 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement but the physician must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone.

Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed. The person's consent for sterilization shall be documented on:

(1) Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, or

(2) An official sterilization consent form from another state's Medicaid program that contains all information found on the Iowa form and complies with all applicable federal regulations.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have been signed at least 30 days before the expected delivery date for premature deliveries.

g. The information in paragraphs *"b"* through *"f"* shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual's choice present when consent is obtained.

h. The consent form described in paragraph 78.1(16)*"b"* shall be attached to the claim for payment and shall be signed by:

(1) The person to be sterilized,

(2) The interpreter, when one was necessary,

(3) The physician, and

(4) The person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

(1) In labor or childbirth, or

(2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or

(3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual's state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman's life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review

applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the published criteria established by the IFMC and the department. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be developed by the department with advice and consultation from the IFMC and appropriate professional organizations and will list the procedures for which prior review is required and the steps that must be followed in requesting such review. The department shall update the "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" annually. (Cross-reference 78.28(1)*"e."*)

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic bone marrow transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia in relapse or remission, chronic myelogenous leukemia, and acute lemphocytic leukemia in remission.

(3) Autologous bone marrow transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia in remission with a high probability of relapse when there is no matched donor; resistant non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; recurrent or refractory neuroblastoma; or advanced Hodgkin's disease when conventional therapy has failed and there is no matched donor.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary artesia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices, either as a permanent replacement for a human heart or as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants, are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants and heart-lung transplants described above require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.
2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.
- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.
- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph *"a."*

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term "physician" does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) EPSDT care coordination. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3), for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician's supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for "covered outpatient drugs" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) *Qualified prescriber.* All drugs are covered only if prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner (physician, dentist, podiatrist, therapeutically certified optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner).

78.2(2) *Prescription required.* As a condition of payment for all drugs, including "nonprescription" or "over-the-counter" drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription, a prescription shall

be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308 and 155A.27, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) *Qualified source.* All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) *Prescription drugs.* Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used to cause anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss, except for lipase inhibitor drugs prescribed for weight loss with prior authorization as provided in paragraph *"a."*

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Drugs used to promote smoking cessation, except for varenicline with prior authorization as provided in paragraph *"a"* above and generic, sustained-release bupropion products that are indicated for smoking cessation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer's designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) "Covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes, except when prescribed for a medically accepted indication other than infertility, as defined in subparagraph (1).

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

78.2(5) *Nonprescription drugs.* The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg
Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg (chewable)
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion

Calcium carbonate chewable tablets 1250 mg (500 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium carbonate suspension 1250 mg/5 ml
Calcium carbonate tablets 600 mg
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 500 mg-200 units
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 600 mg-200 units
Calcium citrate tablets 950 mg (200 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium gluconate tablets 650 mg
Calcium lactate tablets 650 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guaifenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml
Loratadine tablets 10 mg
Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml
Magnesium oxide capsule 140 mg (85 mg elemental magnesium)
Magnesium oxide tablets 400 mg
Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable
Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
Multiple vitamin and mineral products with prior authorization
Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
Niacin (nicotinic acid) tablets 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg
Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
Permethrin liquid 1%
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 15 mg/7.5 mg/5 mL liquid
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 20 mg/10 mg/5 mL liquid
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 30 mg/15 mg/5 mL liquid
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 20 mg/10 mg/5 mL elixir
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 15 mg/7.5 mg/5 mL syrup
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 30 mg/15 mg/5 mL syrup
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 7.5 mg/2.5 mg/0.8 mL solution

Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
Salicylic acid liquid 17%
Senna tablets 187 mg
Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml
Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder

Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

78.2(6) *Quantity prescribed and dispensed.*

a. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe a quantity of prescription medication sufficient for up to a 31-day supply. Oral contraceptives may be prescribed in 90-day quantities.

b. Oral solid forms of covered nonprescription items shall be prescribed and dispensed in a minimum quantity of 100 units per prescription or the currently available consumer package size except when dispensed via a unit-dose system.

78.2(7) *Lowest cost item.* The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) *Consultation.* In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8097B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC). All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject to random review. Readmissions to the same facility due to premature discharge shall not be paid a new DRG. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross-reference 78.28(5)) The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4)*"b"*(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. Hospitals that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient's condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient's diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Rescinded IAB 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

Intake.

Preparation and waiting period.

Preadmission.

Hospitalization.

Discharge planning.

Follow-up.

b. Staffing and resource commitment.

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

Anesthesiology.

Cardiology.

Dialysis.

Gastroenterology.

Hepatology.

Immunology.

Infectious diseases.

Nephrology.

Neurology.

Pathology.

Pediatrics.

Psychiatry.

Pulmonary medicine.

Radiology.

Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:

Anesthesiology.

Blood bank services.

Cardiology.

Cardiovascular surgery.

Dialysis.

Dietary services.

Gastroenterology.

Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.

Pharmaceutical services.

Physical therapy.

Psychiatry.

Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. Experience and survival rates.

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. Organ procurement. The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.

Morbidity and mortality.

Long-term survival.

Quality of life.

Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. Application procedure. A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. Review and approval of facilities. An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16)*"a"* and *"r"* to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual's health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient's medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being

revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care shall be made only when attending physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

78.3(16) Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter.

78.3(17) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(5))

78.3(19) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures subject to the exclusions for services to adults 21 years of age and older set forth in subrule 78.4(14):

78.4(1) *Preventive services.* Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of physical or mental disability, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once in a six-month period except for people who need more frequent applications because of physical or mental disability. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental disability that impairs their ability to maintain adequate

oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

78.4(2) *Diagnostic services.* Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per patient per dentist in a three-year period when the patient has not seen that dentist during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A complete mouth radiograph survey consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development, and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Complete mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six. A panographic-type radiography with bitewings is considered the same as a complete mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

78.4(3) *Restorative services.* Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

d. Two laboratory-fabricated crowns using nonprecious materials, other than stainless steel, are payable per member in a 12-month period. Additional laboratory-fabricated crowns using nonprecious materials, other than stainless steel, are payable when prior authorization has been obtained. Noble metals are payable for crowns when members are allergic to all other restorative materials. Stainless steel crowns are payable when a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"e"*)

e. Cast post and core, steel post and composite or amalgam in addition to a crown is payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restorative procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups are considered part of the preparation for the completed restoration.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

(5) A two-surface anterior composite restoration will be payable as a one-surface restoration if it involved the lingual surface.

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, local anesthesia and inhaled anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a "four-surface" amalgam.

(9) An amalgam restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) *Periodontal services.* Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylasix or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable when prior approval has been received. A request for approval must be accompanied by a plan for treatment, a completed copy of a periodontal probe chart that exhibits pocket depths, history and radiograph(s). Payment for periodontal scaling and root planing will be approved when interproximal and subgingival calculus is evident in X-rays or when justified and documented that curettage, scaling or root planing is required in addition to routine prophylaxis. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. A request for approval must be accompanied by a plan for treatment, a completed copy of a periodontal probe chart that exhibits pocket depths, history and radiograph(s). Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the patient has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene, unless the patient is unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene because of physical or mental disability or in cases which demonstrate gingival hyperplasia resulting from drug therapy. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(2))

d. Pedicle soft tissue graft and free soft tissue graft are payable services with prior approval based on a written narrative describing medical necessity. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(3))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy which includes oral prophylaxis, measurement of pocket depths and limited root planing and scaling is a payable service when prior approval has been received. A request for approval must be accompanied by a periodontal treatment plan, a completed copy of a periodontal probe chart which exhibits pocket depths, periodontal history and radiograph(s). Payment for periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal surgical procedures have been provided. Periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved once per three-month interval for moderate to advanced cases if the condition would deteriorate without treatment. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(4))

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following periodontal services:

(1) Periodontal scaling and root planing, gingivoplasty, osseous surgery will be paid per quadrant.

(2) Gingivoplasty will be paid per tooth.

(3) Osseous allograft will be paid as a single site if one site is involved, or if more than one site is involved, payment will be made for multiple sites.

78.4(5) *Endodontic services.* Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when extensive posttreatment restorative procedures are not necessary and when missing teeth do not jeopardize the integrity or function of the dental arches.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment is payable when prior approval has been received. Payment for an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue will be approved when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"d"*)

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history.

78.4(6) *Oral surgery—medically necessary.* Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician's reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and non-intravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants its use.

j. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

k. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) *Prosthetic services.* Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture and a first-time complete denture including six months' postdelivery care. An immediate denture and a first-time complete denture are payable when the denture is provided to establish masticatory function. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture is payable only once following the removal of teeth it replaces. A complete denture is payable only once in a five-year period except when the denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of complete dentures due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth, including six months' postdelivery care. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the removable partial denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of a removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth shall be approved when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or the member has a full denture in one arch, and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the removable partial denture is broken beyond

repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of a removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth shall be approved for members whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture. High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*(2))

e. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing posterior teeth shall be approved for the member whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture and who has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or if the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one fixed partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional fixed partial denture will be approved. High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*(3))

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months.

h. Laboratory processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months.

i. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

j. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

k. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

l. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

78.4(8) *Orthodontic procedures.* Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. When prior approval has been given for orthodontic services to treat the most handicapping malocclusions in a manner consistent with "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J.A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

A handicapping malocclusion is a condition that constitutes a hazard to the maintenance of oral health and interferes with the well-being of the patient by causing impaired mastication, dysfunction of the temporomandibular articulation, susceptibility to periodontal disease, susceptibility to dental caries, and impaired speech due to malpositions of the teeth. Treatment of handicapping malocclusions will be approved only for the severe and the most handicapping. Assessment of the most handicapping malocclusion is determined by the magnitude of the following variables: degree of malalignment, missing teeth, angle classification, overjet and overbite, openbite, and crossbite.

A request to perform an orthodontic procedure must be accompanied by an interpreted cephalometric radiograph and study models trimmed so that the models simulate centric occlusion of the patient. A written plan of treatment must accompany the diagnostic aids. Posttreatment records must be furnished upon request of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

Approval may be made for eight units of a three-month active treatment period. Additional units may be approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's orthodontic consultant if found to be medically necessary. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"d"*)

b. Space management services shall be payable when there is too little dental ridge to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and if not corrected significant dental disease will result.

c. Tooth guidance for a limited number of teeth or interceptive orthodontics is a payable service when extensive treatment is not required. Pretreatment records are not required.

78.4(9) *Treatment in a hospital.* Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered a hospitalized patient only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

78.4(10) *Treatment in a nursing facility.* Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

78.4(11) *Office visit.* Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or exams are not billed for that visit.

78.4(12) *Office calls after hours.* Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

78.4(13) *Drugs.* Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

78.4(14) *Services to members 21 years of age or older.* Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

a. Durable plantar foot orthotic.

b. Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.

c. Molded digital orthotic.

d. Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.

e. Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.

f. Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.

g. Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term "flatfoot" is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in rule 78.1(2)*"c."* Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) *Payable professional services are:*

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation.

d. Single vision and multifocal lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.
2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.

3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.

(2) New lenses are subject to the following limitations:

1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.
2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.
3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.

(3) Protective lenses are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with vision in only one eye.
3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.

e. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

f. Frame service.

(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Selection and styling.
2. Sizing and measurements.
3. Fitting and adjustment.
4. Readjustment and servicing.

(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:

1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.
2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through six years of age.
3. When there is a prescribed lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.

(3) Safety frames are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk.

g. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.

i. Fitting of contact lenses when required following cataract surgery, documented keratoconus, aphakia, or for treatment of acute or chronic eye disease. Up to eight pairs of contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age with aphakia. Up to four pairs of contact lenses per year are allowed for children one to three years of age with aphakia.

78.6(2) *Ophthalmic materials.* Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:

a. Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated, manufactured by reputable American manufacturers.

b. Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames manufactured by reputable American manufacturers, if available.

c. Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) *Reimbursement.* The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:

(1) Lenses, single vision and multifocal.

(2) Frames.

(3) Case for glasses.

b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:

(1) Contact lenses.

(2) Schroeder shield.

(3) Ptosis crutch.

(4) Protective lenses and safety frames.

(5) Subnormal visual aids.

78.6(4) *Prior authorization.* Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

(Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.6(5) *Noncovered services.* Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

a. Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.

b. Glasses for protective purposes including glasses for eye safety, sunglasses, or glasses with photogray lenses. An exception to this is in 78.6(3)*"b"*(4).

c. A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.

d. Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.

e. Contact lenses if vision is correctable with noncontact lenses except as found at paragraph 78.6(1)*"i."*

78.6(6) *Therapeutically certified optometrists.* Therapeutically certified optometrists may provide services and employ pharmaceutical agents in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 154 regulating the practice of optometry. A therapeutically certified optometrist is an optometrist who is licensed to practice optometry in this state and who is certified by the board of optometry to employ the agents and perform the procedures provided by the Iowa Code.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.7(1) to **78.7(3)** Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) *Covered services.* Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) *Indications and limitations of coverage.*

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of "pain" is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient's condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
307.81	Tension headache	353.0	Brachial plexus lesions	721.7	Traumatic spondylopathy
721.0	Cervical spondylosis without myelopathy	353.1	Lumbosacral plexus lesions	722.0	Displacement of cervical intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.2	Thoracic spondylosis without myelopathy	353.2	Cervical root lesions, NEC	722.10	Displacement of lumbar intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.3	Lumbosacral spondylosis without myelopathy	353.3	Thoracic root lesions, NEC	722.11	Displacement of thoracic intervertebral disc without myelopathy
723.1	Cervicalgia	353.4	Lumbosacral root lesions, NEC	722.4	Degeneration of cervical intervertebral disc
724.1	Pain in thoracic spine	353.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	722.51	Degeneration of thoracic or thoracolumbar intervertebral disc
724.2	Lumbago	719.48	Pain in joint (other specified sites, must specify site)	722.52	Degeneration of lumbar or lumbosacral intervertebral disc
724.5	Backache, unspecified	720.1	Spinal enthesopathy	722.81	Post laminectomy syndrome, cervical region
784.0	Headache	722.91	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, cervical region	722.82	Post laminectomy syndrome, thoracic region
		722.92	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, thoracic region	722.83	Post laminectomy syndrome, lumbar region
		722.93	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, lumbar region	724.3	Sciatica
		723.0	Spinal stenosis in cervical region		
		723.2	Cervicocranial syndrome		
		723.3	Cervicobrachial syndrome		
		723.4	Brachial neuritis or radiculitis, NOC		
		723.5	Torticollis, unspecified		
		724.01	Spinal stenosis, thoracic region		
		724.02	Spinal stenosis, lumbar region		
		724.4	Thoracic or lumbosacral neuritis or radiculitis		
		724.6	Disorders of sacrum, ankylosis		
		724.79	Disorders of coccyx, coccygodynia		
		724.8	Other symptoms referable to back, facet syndrome		
		729.1	Myalgia and myositis, unspecified		

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
		729.4	Fascitis, unspecified		
		738.40	Acquired spondylolisthesis		
		756.12	Spondylolisthesis		
		846.0	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, lumbosacral (joint; ligament)		
		846.1	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacroiliac ligament		
		846.2	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrospinatus (ligament)		
		846.3	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrotuberous (ligament)		
		846.8	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, other specified sites of sacroiliac region		
		847.0	Sprains and strains, neck		
		847.1	Sprains and strains, thoracic		
		847.2	Sprains and strains, lumbar		
		847.3	Sprains and strains, sacrum		
		847.4	Sprains and strains, coccyx		

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph *"a"* generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

(1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.

(2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient's condition.

(3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) *Documenting X-ray.* An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph *"c"* of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient's name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient's clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor's office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member's residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10)*"a"* may be provided in settings other than the member's residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member's community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, evidenced by the physician's signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) *Treatment plan.* A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 62 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

a. Place of service.
b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.
c. Frequency of the services.
d. Assistance devices to be used.
e. Date home health services were initiated.
f. Progress of member in response to treatment.
g. Medical supplies to be furnished.
h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:
(1) Dates of prior hospitalization.
(2) Dates of prior surgery.
(3) Date last seen by a physician.
(4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.
(5) Prognosis.
(6) Functional limitations.
(7) Vital signs reading.
(8) Date of last episode of instability.
(9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.
(10) Medications.
i. Discipline of the person providing the service.
j. Certification period (no more than 62 days).
k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.
l. Physician's signature and date. The date of the signature shall be within the certification period.

78.9(2) *Supervisory visits.* Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) *Skilled nursing services.* Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week (except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician and included in the plan of care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) *Physical therapy services.* Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established

by the physician after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) *Occupational therapy services.* Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"c."*

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) *Speech therapy services.* Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"d."*

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) *Home health aide services.* Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) *Medical social services.*

a. Payment shall be made for medical social work services when all of the following conditions are met and the problems are not responding to medical treatment and there does not appear to be a medical reason for the lack of response. The services:

(1) Are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of a member's illness or injury.

(2) Contribute meaningfully to the treatment of the member's condition.

(3) Are under the direction of a physician.

(4) Are provided by or under the supervision of a qualified medical or psychiatric social worker.

(5) Address social problems that are impeding the member's recovery.

b. Medical social services directed toward minimizing the problems an illness may create for the member and family, e.g., encouraging them to air their concerns and providing them with reassurance, are not considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury.

78.9(9) *Home health agency care for maternity patients and children.* The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

(1) The potential risk factors,

(2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,

(3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,

(4) The medically related task of the home health agency,

(5) The member's diagnosis,

(6) Specific services and goals, and

(7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.

(4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.

(5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.

(6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.

(7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.

(8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.

(4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, blind, hemaplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or mental retardation.

(5) Drug or alcohol abuse.

(6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.

(7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.

(8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.

(9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.

(10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.

(11) Multiple births.

(12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

(1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.

(2) History of severe respiratory distress.

(3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.

(4) Disabling birth injuries.

(5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.

(6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to mental retardation.

(7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.

(8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.

(9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.

(10) Nutrition or feeding problems.

e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:

(1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.

(2) Mental retardation or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.

(3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.

(4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.

(5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.

(6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.

(7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.

(8) Suspected developmental delay.

(9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) *Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under.* Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
5. Transportation services.
6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.28(9))

78.9(11) *Vaccines.* Home health agencies which wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Home health agencies may provide Vaccines for Children clinics and be reimbursed for vaccine administration to provide Vaccines for Children program vaccines to Medicaid children in other than the home setting.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) *General payment requirements.* Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the diagnosis, prognosis, and length of time the item is to be required.

For items requiring prior approval, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior approval is made on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior approval requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

(1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.

(2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.

(3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.

(4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.

(5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.

(6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions, or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the patient, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the patient's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for duplicate items.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 100 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 100 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators will be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

78.10(2) *Durable medical equipment.* DME is equipment which can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment will not be provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation. EXCEPTION: Medicaid will provide payment to medical equipment and supply dealers to provide oxygen services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

(1) A physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription documents that the member has significant hypoxemia as defined by Medicare and evidenced by supporting medical documentation and the member requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day for at least 30 days. Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed. The documentation maintained in the provider record must contain the following:

1. The number of hours oxygen is required per day;
2. The diagnosis of the disease requiring continuous oxygen, prognosis, and length of time the oxygen will be needed;
3. The oxygen flow rate and concentration; the type of system ordered, i.e., cylinder gas, liquid gas, or concentrator;
4. A specific estimate of the frequency and duration of use; and
5. The initial reading on the time meter clock on each concentrator, where applicable.

(2) The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.

(3) Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system, servicing and repairing of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment.

(4) Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. When random postpayment review of these logs indicates less than an average of 12 hours per day of oxygen was provided over a 30-day period, recoupment of the overpayment may occur.

(5) Payment will be made for only one mode of oxygen even if the physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription allows for multiple modes of delivery.

(6) Payment will not be made for oxygen that is not documented according to department of inspections and appeals 481—subrule 58.21(8).

b. Only the following types of durable medical equipment can be covered through the Medicaid program:

Alternating pressure pump.

Automated medication dispenser. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.

Bedpan.

Blood glucose monitors, subject to the limitation in 78.10(2)*"e."*

Blood pressure cuffs.

Cane.

Cardiorespiratory monitor (rental and supplies).

Commode.

Commode pail.

Crutches.

Decubitus equipment.

Dialysis equipment.

Diaphragm (contraceptive device).

Enclosed bed. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.

Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.
Hospital bed.
Hospital bed accessories.
Inhalation equipment.
Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.
Lymphedema pump.
Neuromuscular stimulator.
Oximeter.
Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2)*"a"* and 78.10(2)*"c."*
Patient lift (Hoyer).
Phototherapy bilirubin light.
Pressure unit.
Protective helmet.
Respirator.
Resuscitator bags and pressure gauge.
Seat lift chair.
Suction machine.
Traction equipment.
Urinal (portable).
Vaporizer.
Ventilator.
Vest airway clearance system. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.
Walker.
Wheelchair—standard and adaptive.
Whirlpool bath.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary only for members with significant hypoxemia as defined by Medicare and shown by supporting medical documentation. The physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription shall document that other forms of treatment are contraindicated or have been tried and have not been successful and that oxygen therapy is required. EXCEPTION: Home oxygen equipment and oxygen are covered for children through three years of age when prescribed by a physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A pulse oximeter reading must be obtained at one year of age and at two years of age and documented in the provider record.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, the supplier and a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall jointly submit Medicare Form B-7401, Physician's Certification for Durable Medical Equipment, or a reasonable facsimile. The following information is required:

1. A diagnosis of the disease requiring home use of oxygen;
2. The oxygen flow rate and concentration;
3. The type of system ordered, i.e., cylinder gas, liquid gas, or concentrator;
4. A specific estimate of the frequency and duration of use; and
5. The initial reading on the time meter clock on each concentrator, where applicable.

Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

(2) If the patient's condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from the physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the medical necessity for portable oxygen for specific activities.

(4) Payment for concentrators shall be made only on a rental basis.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of concentrators are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for concentrators.

d. Prior authorization is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross-reference 78.28(1)):

(1) Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed will be approved when prescribed for a patient who meets all of the following conditions:

1. The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.
2. The patient's mobility puts the patient at risk for injury.
3. The patient has suffered injuries when getting out of bed.

(2) External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

(3) Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a patient with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

1. Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease of lung function.
2. The patient resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.
3. Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.
4. Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.
5. All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

(4) Automated medication dispenser. Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

1. The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.
2. The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time a day.
3. The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.
4. Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

(5) Blood glucose monitors and diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for monitors or test strips provided through the Medicaid program. Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of a blood glucose monitor or diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

e. Blood glucose monitors are covered through the Medicaid program only if:

(1) The monitor is produced by a manufacturer that has a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for monitors provided through the Medicaid program; or

(2) Prior authorization based on medical necessity is received pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) for a monitor produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

78.10(3) *Prosthetic devices.* Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the patient's condition may improve sometime in the future.

a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a patient prior to the time the patient undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.

b. Only the following types of prosthetic devices shall be covered through the Medicaid program:

(1) Artificial eyes.

(2) Artificial limbs.

(3) Augmentative communications systems provided for members unable to communicate their basic needs through oral speech or manual sign language. Payment will be made for the most cost-effective item that meets basic communication needs commensurate with the member's cognitive and language abilities. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for prior approval requirements.

(4) Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for prior approval requirements.

(5) Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).

(6) Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for prior approval requirements. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded.

(7) Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3)*"d"* for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.

(8) Ostomy appliances.

(9) Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

(10) Prosthetic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).

(11) Tracheotomy tubes.

(12) Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.28(4))

c. Prior approval is required for the following prosthetic devices:

(1) Augmentative communication systems. Form 470-2145, Augmentative Communication System Selection, completed by a speech pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit to request prior approval. Information requested on the prior approval form includes a medical history, diagnosis, and prognosis completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner. In addition, a speech or language pathologist needs to describe current functional abilities in the following areas: communication skills, motor status, sensory status, cognitive status, social and emotional status, and language status. Also needed from the speech or language pathologist is information on educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. The department's consultants with expertise in speech pathology will evaluate the prior approval requests and make recommendations to the department. (Cross-reference 78.28(1)*"c"*)

(2) Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Daily enteral nutrition therapy shall be approved as medically necessary only for a member who either has a metabolic or digestive disorder that prevents the member from obtaining the necessary nutritional value from usual foods in any form and cannot be managed by avoidance of certain food products or has a severe pathology of the body that does not allow ingestion or absorption of sufficient nutrients from regular food to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies pursuant to the above standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic or digestive disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation of the medical necessity for an enteral pump, if the request includes an enteral pump. The information submitted must identify the medical reasons for not using a gravity feeding set.

Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of enteral nutrition therapy are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of

age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), and the use of enteral products for convenience reasons when regular food in pureed form would meet the medical need of the member.

Basis of payment for nutritional therapy supplies shall be the least expensive method of delivery that is reasonable and medically necessary based on the documentation submitted.

(3) Oral nutritional products. Payment for oral nutritional products shall be approved as medically necessary only when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded. A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for oral supplementation pursuant to these standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation to support the fact that regular foods will not provide sufficient nutritional value to the member. Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of oral supplementation are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), supplementation to boost calorie or protein intake by less than 51 percent of the daily intake, and the absence of severe pathology of the body or psychological pathology or disorder.

d. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is photographic evidence supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

(1) The member is between 3 and 5 months of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or

(2) The member is between 6 and 18 months of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:

1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member's gender and age; or

2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) *Medical supplies.* Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. Medical supplies are not to be dispensed at any one time for quantities exceeding a three-month supply. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member's caregiver for each refill.

a. Only the following types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item can be purchased through the medical assistance program:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.

Diabetic blood glucose test strips, subject to the limitation in 78.10(4)*"c."*

Diabetic supplies, other than blood glucose test strips (needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Dialysis supplies.

Diapers (for members aged four and above).
Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).
Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).
Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).
Disposable underpads.
Dressings.
Elastic antiembolism support stocking.
Enema.
Hearing aid batteries.
Respirator supplies.
Surgical supplies.
Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).
Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.
Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.
Diabetic supplies (needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips and diabetic urine test supplies).
Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).
Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).
Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

c. Diabetic blood glucose test strips are covered through the Medicaid program only if:

(1) The strips are produced by a manufacturer that has a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for test strips provided through the Medicaid program, or

(2) Prior authorization is received pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) for test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department, based on medical necessity.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 8993B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.

b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

One patient - normal allowance

Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient

Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient

Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 79.1(5)*"j."*

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Remedial services. Payment will be made for remedial services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of a psychological disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) *Covered services.* Medicaid covers the following remedial services:

a. Community psychiatric supportive treatment, which offers intensive interventions to modify psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning when less intensive remedial services do not meet the member's needs.

(1) Interventions must focus on the member's remedial needs to minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Interventions may assist the member in skills such as conflict resolution, problem solving, social skills, interpersonal relationship skills, and communication.

(3) Community psychiatric supportive treatment is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under.

(4) Community psychiatric supportive treatment is not intended for members in congregate care.

(5) Community psychiatric supportive treatment is not intended to be provided in a group.

b. Crisis intervention to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

c. Health or behavior intervention, used to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community: conflict resolution skills, problem-solving skills, social skills, interpersonal relationship skills, and communication skills.

(2) The purpose of intervention shall be to minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to the member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(3) Health or behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

d. Rehabilitation program, which consists of interventions to enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills; to minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's

ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and to maximize the member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community: communication skills, conflict resolution skills, problem-solving skills, social skills, interpersonal relationship skills, and employment-related skills.

(2) Rehabilitation program services are covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 18 or over.

e. Skills training and development, which consists of interventions to enhance independent living, social, and communication skills; to minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and to maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(1) Interventions may include the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community: communication skills, conflict resolution skills, problem-solving skills, social skills, interpersonal relationship skills, and employment-related skills.

(2) Skills training and development services are covered only for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

78.12(2) *Excluded services.* Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered as remedial services. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

78.12(3) *Coverage requirements.* Medicaid covers remedial services only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder. For example, licensed practitioners of the healing arts include physicians (M.D. or D.O.), advanced registered nurse practitioners (ARNP), psychologists (Ph.D. or Psy.D.), independent social workers (LISW), marital and family therapists (LMFT), and mental health counselors (LMHC). For purposes of this rule, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts must be:

(1) Enrolled in the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV; and

(2) Qualified to provide clinical assessment services under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV (Current Procedural Terminology code 90801).

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the remedial services as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. Diagnosis and treatment plan development provided in connection with this rule for members enrolled in the Iowa Plan are covered services under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441— Chapter 88, Division IV.

c. For a member under the age of 21, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts:

(1) Has, in cooperation with the managed care contractor, selected a standardized assessment instrument appropriate for baseline measurement of the member's current skill level in managing mental health needs;

(2) Has completed an initial formal assessment of the member using the instrument selected; and

(3) Completes a formal assessment using the same instrument every six months thereafter if continued services are ordered.

d. The remedial services provider has prepared a written remedial services implementation plan that has been approved by:

(1) The member or the member's parent or guardian; and

(2) The medical services unit of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

78.12(4) *Approval of plan.* The remedial services provider shall submit the treatment plan, the results of the formal assessment, and the remedial services implementation plan to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit for approval before providing the services.

a. Initial plan. The IME medical services unit shall approve the provider's initial remedial services implementation plan if:

(1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(3);

(2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;

(3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

(4) The provider can demonstrate that the provider possesses the skills and resources necessary to implement the plan, as required in rule 441—77.12(249A);

(5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration; and

(6) The plan requires that written progress notes be submitted no less often than every six weeks to the IME medical services unit.

b. Subsequent plans. The IME medical services unit may approve a subsequent remedial services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph *"a"* if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

(1) Reexamined the member;

(2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan;

(3) Evaluated the member's progress, including a formal assessment as required by 78.12(3)*"c"*(3); and

(4) Submitted the results of the formal assessment with the recommendation for continued services.

c. Quality review. The IME medical services unit will establish a quality review process. Reviews will evaluate:

(1) The time elapsed from referral to remedial plan development;

(2) The continuity of treatment;

(3) The affiliation of the licensed practitioner of the healing arts with the remedial services provider;

(4) Gaps in service;

(5) The results achieved; and

(6) Member satisfaction.

78.12(5) *Medical necessity.* Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of remedial services from the requirement that services be medically necessary. "Medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of good medical practice. The standards of good practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of good practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and

(2) The professional literature regarding best practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8504B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]

441—78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation. Nonemergency transportation to receive medical care, including any reimbursement of transportation expenses incurred by a Medicaid member, shall be provided through the broker designated by the department pursuant to a contract between the department and the broker, as specified in this rule.

78.13(1) *Member request.* When a member needs nonemergency transportation, one way or round trip, to receive medical care provided by the Medicaid program, including any reimbursement of transportation expenses incurred by the member, the member must contact the broker in advance. The broker shall establish and publicize the procedures for members to request transportation services. The broker is required to provide transportation within 72 hours of a request only if receipt of medical care within 72 hours is medically necessary.

78.13(2) *Necessary services.* Transportation shall be provided only when the member needs transportation to receive necessary services covered by the Iowa Medicaid program from an enrolled provider, including transportation needed to obtain prescribed drugs.

78.13(3) *Access to free transportation.* Transportation shall be provided only if the member does not have access to transportation that is available at no cost to the member, such as transportation provided by volunteers, relatives, friends, social service agencies, nursing facilities, residential care centers, or any other source. EXCEPTION: If a prescribed drug is needed immediately, transportation will be provided to obtain the drug even if free delivery is available.

78.13(4) *Closest medical provider.* Transportation beyond 20 miles (one way) shall be provided only to the closest qualified provider unless:

a. The difference between the closest qualified provider and the provider requested by the member is less than 10 miles (one way); or

b. The additional cost of transportation to the provider requested by the member is medically justified based on:

(1) A previous relationship between the member and the requested provider,

(2) Prior experience of the member with closer providers, or

(3) Special expertise or experience of the requested provider.

78.13(5) *Coverage.* Based on the information provided by the member and the provisions of this rule, the broker shall arrange and reimburse for the most economical form of transportation appropriate to the needs of the member.

a. The broker may require that public transportation be used when reasonably available and the member's condition does not preclude its use.

b. The broker may arrange and reimburse for transportation by arranging to reimburse the member for transportation expenses. In that case, the member shall submit transportation expenses to the broker on Form 470-0386, Medical Transportation Claim, or an equivalent electronic form.

c. When a member is unable to travel alone due to age or due to physical or mental incapacity, the broker shall provide for the expenses of an attendant.

d. The broker shall provide for meals, lodging, and other incidental transportation expenses required for the member and for any attendant required due to the age or incapacity of the member in connection with transportation provided under this rule.

78.13(6) *Exceptions for nursing facility residents.*

a. Nonemergency medical transportation for residents of nursing facilities within 30 miles of the nursing facility (one way) shall not be provided through the broker but shall be the responsibility of the nursing facility.

b. Nonemergency medical transportation for residents of nursing facilities beyond 30 miles from the nursing facility (one way) shall be provided through the broker, but the nursing facility shall contact the broker on behalf of the resident.

78.13(7) *Grievances.* Pursuant to its contract with the department, the broker shall establish an internal grievance procedure for members and transportation providers. Members who have exhausted the grievance process may appeal to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 as an "aggrieved person." For transportation providers, the grievance process shall end with binding arbitration, with a designee of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as arbitrator.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8994B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]

441—78.14(249A) Hearing aids. Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) *Physician examination.* The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

a. Has been advised that it may be in the member's best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.

b. Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) *Audiological testings.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) *Hearing aid evaluation.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) *Hearing aid selection.* A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition.

78.14(5) *Travel.* When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member's place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) *Purchase of hearing aid.* The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

a. A child needs the aid for speech development,

b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,

c. The aid is for a blind member,

d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or

e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) *Payment for hearing aids.*

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1)*"a."*

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"a"*)

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than $650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"b"*):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/− 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job, and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output

shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8008B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) *Definitions.*

"Custom-molded shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient's foot;
2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient's conditions and needs; and
4. Has some form of closure.

"Depth shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;
2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has some form of closure; and
4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

"Insert" means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient's foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) *Prescription.* The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient's diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) *Diagnosis.* The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

(1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.
(2) Pain.
(3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.
(4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) *Frequency.* Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center. Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1)*"b"* with the following exceptions:

(1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or

(2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or

(3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients' treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6)*"b."*

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs *"c"* to *"h"* below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Program standards. Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio.

Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support, nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system, community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. Program services. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours

in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

(1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.

(2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.

(3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the "National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology" or the "Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology." Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. Discharge criteria. Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient's clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient's developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient's needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient's clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. Coordination of services. Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist

of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. Stable milieu. The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient's social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. Chronic mental illness. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as screening center services. Screening centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Screening centers shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

(1) Six screenings in the first year of life.

(2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.

(3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.

(4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) *Coverage of services.*

a. General provisions regarding coverage of services.

(1) Services are provided in the recipient's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. Services provided a recipient residing in a nursing facility or residential care facility are payable when a statement is submitted signed by the facility that the facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes. Payment will not be made to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a recipient residing in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded since these facilities are responsible for providing or paying for services required by recipients.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation, clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the

same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)

2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)

3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.

4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.

5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.

6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.

7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.

8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1)*"b"*(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical, functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) *General guidelines for plans of treatment.*

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.

(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16).)

(5) The place services are rendered.

(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).

(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).

(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).

(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.
(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).
(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.
(12) The patient's prognosis.
(13) The services to be rendered.
(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.
(15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).
(16) Assistive devices to be used.
(17) Functional limitations.
(18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.
(19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).
(20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.
(21) The period of time of a session.
(22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:
(1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).
(2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.
(3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.
(4) The identification of specific services and goals.
(5) The date of the start of the services.
(6) The frequency of the services.
(7) Progress in response to the services.
(8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as rural health center services. Rural health clinics that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children

program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. However, the administration of vaccines is a covered service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as family planning clinic services. Family planning clinics that wish to administer those vaccines for Medicaid members who receive services at the clinic shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Family planning clinics shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) *Sterilization.* Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as clinic services. Clinics that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Clinics shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.

b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.

c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.

d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.

e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Rescinded IAB 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.

b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as maternal health center services. Maternal health centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Maternal health centers shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.25(1) *Provider qualifications.*

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.

d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.

e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) *Services covered for all pregnant women.* Services provided may include:

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.

b. Health education, which shall include:

(1) Importance of continued prenatal care.

(2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.

(3) Self-care during pregnancy.

(4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.

(5) Danger signs during pregnancy.

(6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.

(7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.

(8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.

(9) Education about HIV protection.

c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)*"b."*

78.25(3) *Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies*. Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

a. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

b. Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:

(1) High-risk medical conditions.

(2) High-risk sexual behavior.

(3) Smoking cessation.

(4) Alcohol usage education.

(5) Drug usage education.

(6) Environmental and occupational hazards.

c. Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.

(2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.

(3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.

(4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.

(5) Nutritional intervention.

d. Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.

(2) A profile of the client's family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.

(3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.

e. A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child's discharge from the hospital, which shall include:

(1) Assessment of mother's health status.

(2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.

(3) Family planning.

(4) Parenting skills.

(5) Assessment of infant health.
(6) Infant care.
(7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.
(8) Parenting of a preterm infant.
(9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's Web site.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;

b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and

c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.

b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.

c. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 1776 West Lakes Parkway, West Des Moines, Iowa 50266-8239, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(6))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services.

78.27(1) *Definitions.*

"Adult" means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Case management" means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

"Comprehensive service plan" means an individualized, goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency" means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services.

"Interdisciplinary team" means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member's need for services.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

78.27(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. Risk factors. The member has at least one of the following risk factors:

(1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or

(2) The member has a history of psychiatric illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization.

b. Need for assistance. The member has a need for assistance demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least two years:

(1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history.

(2) The member requires financial assistance for out-of-hospital maintenance and is unable to procure this assistance without help.

(3) The member shows severe inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.

(4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.

(5) The member exhibits inappropriate social behavior that results in a demand for intervention.

c. Income. The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

d. Needs assessment. The member's case manager has completed an assessment of the member's need for service, and, based on that assessment, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. A member who is not eligible for Medicaid case management services under 441—Chapter 90 shall receive case management as a home- and community-based habilitation service. The designated case manager shall:

(1) Complete a needs-based evaluation that meets the standards for assessment established in 441—subrule 90.5(1) before services begin and annually thereafter.

(2) Use the evaluation results to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4).

e. Plan for service. The department has approved the member's plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. A service plan that has been validated through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before department approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.

(1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4). A service plan may change at any time due to a significant change in the member's needs.

(2) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

78.27(3) *Application for services.* The case manager shall apply for services on behalf of a member by entering a program request for habilitation services in ISIS.

a. Assignment of payment slot. The number of persons who may be approved for home- and community-based habilitation services is subject to a yearly total to be served. The total is set by the department based on available funds and is contained in the Medicaid state plan approved by the federal

Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. The limit is maintained through the awarding of payment slots to members applying for services.

(1) The case manager shall contact the Iowa Medicaid enterprise through ISIS to determine if a payment slot is available for each member applying for home- and community-based habilitation services.

(2) When a payment slot is assigned, the case manager shall give written notice to the member.

(3) The department shall hold the assigned payment slot for the member as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the member has not been determined to be ineligible for the program. If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next applicant on the waiting list, if applicable. The member must reapply for a new slot.

b. Waiting list for payment slots. When the number of applications exceeds the number of members specified in the state plan and there are no available payment slots to be assigned, the member's application for habilitation services shall be denied. The department shall issue a notice of decision stating that the member's name will be maintained on a waiting list.

(1) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall enter the member on a waiting list based on the date and time when the member's request for habilitation services was entered into ISIS. In the event that more than one application is received at the same time, members shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(2) When a payment slot becomes available, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall notify the member's case manager, based on the member's order on the waiting list. The case manager shall give written notice to the member within five working days.

(3) The department shall hold the payment slot for 20 calendar days to allow the case manager to reapply for habilitation services by entering a program request through ISIS. If a request for habilitation services has not been entered within 20 calendar days, the slot shall revert for use by the next member on the waiting list, if applicable. The member assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

(4) The case manager shall notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise within five working days of the withdrawal of an application.

c. Notice of decision. The department shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility, determination of needs-based eligibility, and approval of the service plan have been completed.

78.27(4) *Comprehensive service plan.* Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.

a. Development. A comprehensive service plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

(1) The case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the member. The team shall include the case manager and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved.

(2) With the interdisciplinary team, the case manager shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

b. Service goals and activities. The comprehensive service plan shall:

(1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:

1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;
2. The funding source for the service; and
3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.

(5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:

1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;
2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and
3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.

(6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. Rights restrictions. Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;

(2) The need for the restriction; and

(3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. Emergency plan. The comprehensive service plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

(1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.

(2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.

(3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. Plan approval. Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A service plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2)*"e."*

78.27(5) *Requirements for services.* Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

a. The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

b. The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.

c. The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.

d. Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.

e. Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.

f. Reimbursement is not available for room and board.

g. Services shall be billed in whole units.

h. Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) *Case management.* Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Scope. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Exclusion. Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) *Home-based habilitation.* "Home-based habilitation" means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living in the community.

a. Scope. Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member's home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member's needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

(1) Adaptive skill development;

(2) Assistance with activities of daily living;

(3) Community inclusion;

(4) Transportation;

(5) Adult educational supports;

(6) Social and leisure skill development;

(7) Personal care; and

(8) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. Exclusions. Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or "bundled" service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) *Day habilitation.* "Day habilitation" means assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills.

a. Scope. Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, appropriate behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on enabling the member to attain or maintain the member's maximum functional level and shall be coordinated with any physical, occupational, or speech therapies in the comprehensive service plan. Services may serve to reinforce skills or lessons taught in other settings. Services must enhance or support the member's:

(1) Intellectual functioning;

(2) Physical and emotional health and development;

(3) Language and communication development;

(4) Cognitive functioning;
(5) Socialization and community integration;
(6) Functional skill development;
(7) Behavior management;
(8) Responsibility and self-direction;
(9) Daily living activities;
(10) Self-advocacy skills; or
(11) Mobility.

b. Setting. Day habilitation shall take place in a nonresidential setting separate from the member's residence. Services shall not be provided in the member's home. When the member lives in a residential care facility of more than 16 beds, day habilitation services provided in the facility are not considered to be provided in the member's home if the services are provided in an area apart from the member's sleeping accommodations.

c. Duration. Day habilitation services shall be furnished for four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis for one or more days per week or as specified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

d. Exclusions. Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Vocational or prevocational services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation services.

78.27(9) *Prevocational habilitation.* "Prevocational habilitation" means services that prepare a member for paid or unpaid employment.

a. Scope. Prevocational habilitation services include teaching concepts such as compliance, attendance, task completion, problem solving, and safety. Services are not oriented to a specific job task, but instead are aimed at a generalized result. Services shall be reflected in the member's comprehensive service plan and shall be directed to habilitative objectives rather than to explicit employment objectives.

b. Setting. Prevocational habilitation services may be provided in a variety of community-based settings based on the individual need of the member. Meals provided as part of these services shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

c. Exclusions. Prevocational habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving prevocational habilitation services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

78.27(10) *Supported employment habilitation.* "Supported employment habilitation" means services associated with maintaining competitive paid employment.

a. Scope. Supported employment habilitation services are intensive, ongoing supports that enable members to perform in a regular work setting. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to obtain competitive employment at or above the minimum wage absent the provision of supports. Covered services include:

(1) Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's

employment needs. Second, the member's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

1. Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities; job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy; and customized job development services specific to the member.

2. Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include: developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate; job analysis for a specific job; development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities; identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer; providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary; and providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member's customized training plan.

3. Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the member for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include: job opening identification with the member; assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews; and work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

(2) Supports to maintain employment, including the following services provided to or on behalf of the member:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assistance in the use of skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Assistance with time management.
6. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
7. Employment-related supportive contacts.
8. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
9. Employer consultation.

b. *Setting.* Supported employment may be conducted in a variety of settings, particularly work sites where persons without disabilities are employed.

(1) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities.

(2) In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(3) When services for maintaining employment are provided to members in a teamwork or "enclave" setting, the team shall include no more than eight people with disabilities.

c. Service requirements. The following requirements shall apply to all supported employment services:

(1) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention.

(2) The provider shall provide employment-related adaptations required to assist the member in the performance of the member's job functions as part of the service.

(3) Community transportation options (such as carpools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) shall be attempted before the service provider provides transportation. When no other resources are available, employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment may be provided as part of the service.

(4) Members may access both services to maintain employment and services to obtain a job for the purpose of job advancement or job change. A member may receive a maximum of three job placements in a 12-month period and a maximum of 40 units per week of services to maintain employment.

d. Exclusions. Supported employment habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving supported employment services.

(2) Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member's supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs, or sheltered workshop programs.

(6) Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not member-specific.

78.27(11) *Adverse service actions.*

a. Denial. Services shall be denied when the department determines that:

(1) A payment slot is not available to the member pursuant to paragraph 78.27(3)*"a."*

(2) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.

(3) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(4) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(5) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(6) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. Reduction. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. Termination. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days in any one stay. When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days, the department will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. Appeal rights. The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

78.27(12) *County reimbursement.* The county board of supervisors of the member's county of legal settlement shall reimburse the department for all of the nonfederal share of the cost of home- and community-based habilitation services provided to an adult member with a chronic mental illness as defined in 441—Chapter 90. The department shall notify the county's central point of coordination administrator through ISIS of the approval of the member's service plan.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician (M.D. or D.O.) which are subject to prior approval or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Automated medication dispenser. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"b"*) Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.

(2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time a day.

(3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.

(4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies require prior approval. Daily enteral nutrition therapy shall be approved as medically necessary only for a member who either has a metabolic or digestive disorder that prevents the member from obtaining the necessary nutritional value from usual foods in any form and cannot be managed by avoidance of certain food products or has a severe pathology of the body that does not allow ingestion or absorption of sufficient nutrients from regular food

to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"c"*(2))

(1) A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies pursuant to the above standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic or digestive disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation of the medical necessity for an enteral pump, if the request includes an enteral pump. The information submitted must identify the medical reasons for not using a gravity feeding set.

(2) Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of enteral nutrition therapy are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), and the use of enteral products for convenience reasons when regular food in pureed form would meet the medical need of the member.

(3) Basis of payment for nutritional therapy supplies shall be the least expensive method of delivery that is reasonable and medically necessary based on the documentation submitted.

d. Rescinded IAB 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05.

e. Augmentative communication systems, which are provided to persons unable to communicate their basic needs through oral speech or manual sign language, require prior approval. Form 470-2145, Augmentative Communication System Selection, completed by a speech pathologist and a physician's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted to request prior approval. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"c"*(1))

(1) Information requested on the prior authorization form includes a medical history, diagnosis, and prognosis completed by a physician. In addition, a speech or language pathologist needs to describe current functional abilities in the following areas: communication skills, motor status, sensory status, cognitive status, social and emotional status, and language status.

(2) Also needed from the speech or language pathologist is information on educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations.

(3) The department's consultants with an expertise in speech pathology will evaluate the prior approval requests and make recommendations to the department.

f. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the published criteria established by the department and the IFMC. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 3737 Woodland Avenue, Suite 500, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. (Cross-reference 78.1(19))

g. Prior authorization is required for enclosed beds. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*) The department shall approve payment for an enclosed bed when prescribed for a patient who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The patient's mobility puts the patient at risk for injury.

(3) The patient has suffered injuries when getting out of bed.

h. Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*)

i. Prior authorization is required for oral nutritional products. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*) The department shall approve payment for oral nutritional products when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition.

(1) A request for prior approval shall include a written order or prescription from a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and documentation to establish the medical necessity for oral nutritional products pursuant to these standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation to support the fact that regular foods will not provide sufficient nutritional value to the member, if the request includes oral supplementation of a regular diet.

(2) Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of oral nutritional products are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, and milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children is not available).

j. Prior authorization is required for vest airway clearance systems. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*) The department shall approve payment for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a patient with a medical diagnosis related to a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease of lung function.

(2) The patient resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

k. Prior authorization is required for blood glucose monitors and diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for monitors or test strips provided through the Medicaid program. The department shall approve payment when a blood glucose monitor or diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department are medically necessary.

78.28(2) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

a. The following periodontal services:

(1) Payment for periodontal scaling and root planing will be approved when interproximal and subgingival calculus is evident in X-rays or when justified and documented that curettage, scaling or root planing is required in addition to routine prophylaxis. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"b"*)

(2) Payment for pedicle soft tissue graft and free soft tissue graft will be approved when the written narrative describes medical necessity. Payment for other periodontal surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the patient has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene, unless the patient is unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene because of physical or mental disability or in cases which demonstrate gingival hyperplasia resulting from drug therapy. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"c"*)

(3) Payment for pedicle soft tissue graft and free soft tissue graft will be approved when the written narrative describes medical necessity. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"d"*)

(4) Payment for periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal surgical procedures have been provided. Periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved once per three-month interval for moderate to advanced cases if the condition would deteriorate without treatment. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"e"*)

b. Surgical endodontic treatment which includes an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue will be approved when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.4(5)*"c"*)

c. The following prosthetic services:

(1) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth will be approved when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or the member has a full denture in one arch, and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the removable partial denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure, and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of a removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable. (Cross-reference 78.4(7)*"c"*)

(2) A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth will be approved for members whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture. High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.4(7)*"d"*)

(3) A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing posterior teeth will be approved for members whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture and who have fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or if the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one fixed partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional fixed partial denture will be approved. High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.4(7)*"e"*)

(4) Dental implants and related services will be authorized when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

d. Orthodontic services will be approved when it is determined that a patient has the most handicapping malocclusion. This determination is made in a manner consistent with the "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J. A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

(1) A handicapping malocclusion is a condition that constitutes a hazard to the maintenance of oral health and interferes with the well-being of the patient by causing impaired mastication, dysfunction of the temporomandibular articulation, susceptibility to periodontal disease, susceptibility to dental caries, and impaired speech due to malpositions of the teeth. Treatment of handicapping malocclusions will be approved only for the severe and the most handicapping. Assessment of the most handicapping malocclusion is determined by the magnitude of the following variables:

1. Degree of malalignment;
2. Missing teeth;

3. Angle classification;
4. Overjet and overbite;
5. Openbite; and
6. Crossbite.

(2) A request to perform an orthodontic procedure must be accompanied by an interpreted cephalometric radiograph and study models trimmed so that the models simulate centric occlusion of the patient. A written plan of treatment must accompany the diagnostic aids. Posttreatment records must be furnished upon request of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(3) Approval may be made for eight units of a three-month active treatment period. Additional units may be approved by the department's orthodontic consultant if the additional units are found to be medically necessary. (Cross-reference 78.4(8)*"a"*)

e. More than two laboratory-fabricated crowns will be approved in a 12-month period for anterior teeth that cannot be restored with a composite or amalgam restoration and for posterior teeth that cannot be restored with a composite or amalgam restoration or stainless steel crown. (Cross-reference 78.4(3)*"d"*)

f. Endodontic retreatment of a tooth will be authorized when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history.

78.28(3) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross-references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(4) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than $650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(5) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross-reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to preadmission review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IFMC or its delegated hospitals. Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department and IFMC. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(6) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and criteria established by the IFMC and the department. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(7) Rescinded IAB 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08.

78.28(8) Rescinded IAB 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96.

78.28(9) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when

normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.9(10))

78.28(10) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"b"*)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, or master social worker within the practitioner's scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) *Limitations.*

a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.

b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) *Exclusions.* Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Services provided in a medical institution.

b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.

c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) *Payment.*

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.

b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as birth center services. Birth centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Birth centers shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) *Covered hospital outpatient services.* Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* are subject to a random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs *"a"* to *"f"* shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

a. Emergency service.
b. Outpatient surgery.
c. Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.
d. General or family medicine.
e. Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.
f. Physical medicine and rehabilitation.
g. Alcoholism and substance abuse.
h. Eating disorders.
i. Cardiac rehabilitation.
j. Mental health.
k. Pain management.
l. Diabetic education.
m. Pulmonary rehabilitation.
n. Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) *Requirements for all outpatient services.*

a. Need for service. It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other

health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. Professional direction. All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. Goals and objectives. The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs *"d"* and *"f"* and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. Treatment modalities used. The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients. The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. Length of program. There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. Monitoring of services. The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. Hospital outpatient programs that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Hospital outpatient programs receive payment via the APC reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.31(3) *Application for certification.* Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"m,"* must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

b. Goals and objectives of the program.

c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) *Requirements for specific types of service.*

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient's dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa, bulimia, or bulimarexia. Compulsive overeaters are not acceptable for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience, a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia as established by the DSM III R (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual, Third Edition, Revised).

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, mallery-weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph *"a,"* subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac disrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

Referral form.

Physician's orders.

Laboratory reports.

Electrocardiogram reports.

History and physical examination.
Angiogram report, if applicable.
Operative report, if applicable.
Preadmission interview.
Exercise prescription.
Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.
Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.
Nurse's progress reports.
Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, disrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized. The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of mental health problems.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day.

Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.
3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease

dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge. A complete diabetic education program is payable once in the lifetime of a recipient.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations,

respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.31(5) *Services rendered by advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in family, pediatric, or psychiatric mental health specialties and employed by a hospital.* Rescinded IAB 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services. Payment on a monthly payment per enrollee basis will be approved for the case management functions required in 441—Chapter 90.

78.33(1) Payment will be approved for MR/CMI/DD case management services pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

a. Recipients 18 years of age or over with a primary diagnosis of mental retardation, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).

b. Rescinded IAB 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03.

c. Recipients under 18 years of age receiving HCBS MR waiver or HCBS children's mental health waiver services.

78.33(2) Payment for services pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to recipients under age 18 who have a primary diagnosis of mental retardation or developmental disabilities as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A) and are residing in a child welfare decategorization county shall be made when the following conditions are met:

a. The child welfare decategorization county has entered into an agreement with the department certifying that the state match for case management is available within funds allocated for the purpose of decategorization.

b. The child welfare decategorization county has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost of case management services to the enhanced mental health, mental retardation and developmental disabilities services fund administered by the department.

c. The child welfare decategorization county has certified that the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the cost of case management services are not federal funds.

78.33(3) Rescinded IAB 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to clients eligible for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.34(1) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service are directly related to the care of the client and include:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the client, and dishes.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92.

d. Meal preparation planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) *Home health services.* Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:

(1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

(2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

(3) Helping a client with toileting.

(4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

(5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

(6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.

(7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

(8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.

b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.

c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service are as set forth in rule 441—171.6(234) or the department of elder affairs rule 321—24.7(231).

78.34(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.1(249A).

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.34(6) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the client and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.61(225C,230A) to facilitate home management of the client and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the client's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the client and those caring for the client to adjust to the client's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the client's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the client.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver client or the waiver client and the client's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is one hour. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid

from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.34(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature requiring specially trained caregivers beyond what is normally available in a day care setting. The services must be needed to allow the consumer's usual caregivers to be employed or, for a limited period of time, for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver; due to the hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of a usual caregiver; or during a search for employment by a usual caregiver.

a. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each consumer's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a consumer with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis.

b. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision to and from school.

c. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided only in the consumer's home, in a registered group child care home, in a registered family child care home, in a licensed child care center, or during transportation to and from school.

(5) The staff-to-consumer ratio shall not be less than one to six.

d. A unit of service is one hour.

78.34(9) *Home and vehicle modifications.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
(19) New door opening.
(20) Pocket doors.
(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The service worker shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the consumer until the amount of the modification is reached within the 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response system.* A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency when the consumer is alone.

a. The required components of the system are:
(1) An in-home medical communications transmitter and receiver.
(2) A remote, portable activator.
(3) A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
(4) Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each consumer.

b. The service shall be identified in the consumer's service plan.

c. A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

d. Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals means meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a waiver recipient at the recipient's residence. Each meal shall ensure the recipient receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the recipient is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the client and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

A maximum of 14 meals is allowed per week. A unit of service is a meal.

78.34(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports,

and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS ill and handicapped waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and

community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved

by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.34(13)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) *General characteristics.* A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

(1) Nursing care.

(2) Medical social services.

(3) Physician services.

(4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.

(5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.

(6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

(7) Homemaker and home health aide services.

(8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.

(9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

(1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.

(2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.

(3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.

(4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) *Categories of care.* Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

a. Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.

b. Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.

c. Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.

d. General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) *Residence in a nursing facility.* For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility, the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The resident is terminally ill.

b. The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.

c. The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) *Approval for hospice benefits.* Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. Physician certification process. The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. Election procedures. Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.
2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.
3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.

4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. The consumer shall have a billable waiver service each calendar quarter. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.37(1) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service are set forth in rule 441—171.6(234) or as indicated in the Iowa department of elder affairs Annual Service and Fiscal Reporting Manual.

78.37(2) *Emergency response system.* The emergency response system allows a person experiencing a medical emergency at home to activate electronic components that transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The necessary components of a system are:

a. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

b. A remote, portable activator.

c. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

d. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing preestablished response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each client.

78.37(3) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client is incapacitated or occupied providing direct care to the client. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service include:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, and washing and mending clothes.

c. Accompaniment to medical or psychiatric services.

d. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

e. Bathing and dressing for self-directing recipients.

78.37(5) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established

by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.21(249A).

e. When respite care is provided, the provision of, or payment for, other duplicative services under the waiver is precluded.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

78.37(7) *Chore services.* Chore services include the following services: window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows; minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles; heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing, floor care or painting and trash removal; and yard work such as mowing lawns, raking leaves and shoveling walks. A unit of service is one-half hour.

78.37(8) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals means meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a waiver recipient at the recipient's residence. Each meal shall ensure the recipient receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the recipient is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the client and explain what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

A maximum of 14 meals is allowed per week. A unit of service is a meal.

78.37(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) *Mental health outreach.* Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for recipients to conduct business errands, essential shopping, to receive medical services not reimbursed through medical transportation, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is per mile, per trip, or rate established by area agency on aging.

78.37(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) *Assistive devices.* Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

78.37(14) *Senior companion.* Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is one hour.

78.37(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service provided by an individual or an agency, other than an assisted living program, is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day. When provided by an assisted living program, a unit of service is one calendar month. If services are provided by an assisted living program for less than one full calendar month, the monthly reimbursement rate shall be prorated based on the number of days service is provided. Except for services provided by an assisted living program, each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.37(16) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports,

and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or assistive device. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or an assistive device. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or device.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.37(16)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.37(17) *Case management services.* Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to clients eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.38(1) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the client and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.61(225C,230A) to facilitate home management of the client and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the client's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the client and those caring for the client to adjust to the client's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the client's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the client.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver client or the waiver client and the client's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is one hour. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service are directly related to the care of the client and are:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the client, and dishes.

c. Accompaniment to medical or psychiatric services or for children aged 18 and under to school.

d. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is otherwise reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.41(249A).

e. When respite care is provided, the provision of, or payment for, other duplicative services under the waiver is precluded.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

78.38(6) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals means meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a waiver recipient at the recipient's residence. Each meal shall ensure the recipient receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard. A maximum of 14 meals is allowed per week. A unit of service is a meal.

78.38(7) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service are as set forth in rule 441—171.6(234) or the department of elder affairs rule 321—24.7(231).

78.38(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of

a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.38(9) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home-delivered meals.
3. Homemaker service.
4. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(3).

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and

community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved

by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.38(9)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered services. Federally qualified health centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. However, vaccine administration is a covered service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations

of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) *Direct payment.* Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) *Location of service.* Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) *Vaccine administration.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered services. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Advanced registered nurse practitioners shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.40(5) *Prenatal risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.41(249A) HCBS MR waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS MR waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the consumer's service plan. All services include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the consumer's life goals. The services, amount and supports provided under the HCBS MR waiver shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through the Medicaid state plan.

All services shall be billed in whole units.

78.41(1) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the consumer's home and community, according to the individualized consumer need as identified in the service plan pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are those activities which assist a consumer to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) "Individual advocacy services" means the act or process of representing the individual's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the individual is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the individual's needs.

(3) "Community skills training services" means activities which assist a person to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they are applicable to individuals being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a person to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain oneself in the physical environment and are essential to the management of one's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget; plan and prepare nutritional meals; ability to use community resources such as public transportation, libraries, etc., and ability to select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are those activities which assist a consumer to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a person to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) "Personal and environmental support services" means activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a person in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the person to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) "Transportation services" means activities and expenditures designed to assist the person to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The service excludes transportation to and from work.

(6) "Treatment services" means activities designed to assist the person to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to a person's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment means activities including medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. The activities shall be provided by or under the supervision of a health care professional certified or licensed to provide the treatment activity specified.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a person in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the person's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the consumer and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to consumers living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified time periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at an hourly rate to consumers for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of three consumers receiving community-supported alternative living arrangements or HCBS MR services may reside in a living unit except providers meeting requirements set forth in 441—paragraph 77.37(14)*"e."*

(1) Consumers may live within the home of their family or legal representative or within other types of typical community living arrangements.

(2) Consumers of services living with families or legal representatives are not subject to the maximum of three consumers in a living unit.

(3) Consumers may not live in licensed medical or health care facilities or in settings required to be licensed as medical or health care facilities.

(4) Consumers aged 17 or under living within the home of their family, legal representative, or foster families shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age appropriateness and individual attention span.

d. Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

e. Transportation to and from a day program is not a reimbursable service. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-consumer ratios and shall reflect costs associated with consumers' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a consumer residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for 14 or more hours per day as an average over a 7-day week and the consumer's individual comprehensive plan or case plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) One hour when subparagraph (1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per consumer is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 5,110 hourly units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 5,124 hourly units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

i. Services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services, HCBS MR respite, Medicaid or HCBS MR nursing, or Medicaid or HCBS MR home health aide services.

78.41(2) *Respite services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where the respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Payment for respite services shall not exceed $7,050 per the consumer's waiver year.

e. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

f. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential or respite services, HCBS MR waiver supported community living services, Medicaid or HCBS MR nursing, or Medicaid or HCBS MR home health aide services.

g. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

h. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A).

i. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

j. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.41(3) *Personal emergency response system.* The personal emergency response system is an electronic component that transmits a coded signal via digital equipment to a central monitoring station. The electronic device allows a person to access assistance in the event of an emergency when alone.

a. The necessary components of the system are:

(1) An in-home medical communications transceiver.

(2) A remote, portable activator.

(3) A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

(4) Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each consumer.

b. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

c. A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

d. Maximum units per state fiscal year are the initial installation and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) *Home and vehicle modifications*. Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) *Nursing services.* Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the consumer which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS MR supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a consumer for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the consumer and the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the consumer's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the consumer's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A consumer may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the consumer may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the consumer.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining consumers in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1). Employer development services may be provided only to consumers who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the consumer holds the job for 30 days. A consumer may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the consumer is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual consumers when appropriate.

2. Job analysis for a specific job.

3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.

4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.

5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.

6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the consumer's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the consumer in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the consumer's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the consumer.

2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.

3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the consumer associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.

2. Job coaching.

3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.

4. Assisting the consumer to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.

5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.41(8).

6. Assistance with time management.

7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.

8. Employment-related supportive contacts.

9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.

10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.

11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining consumers in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is one hour.

(4) A maximum of 40 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the consumer within the performance of the consumer's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the consumer must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each consumer.

(6) All services shall be identified in the consumer's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining consumers in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;
2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;
3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or
4. Individual advocacy that is not consumer specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.41(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid

from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker or case manager prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature requiring specially trained caregivers beyond what is normally available in a day care setting. The services must be needed to allow the consumer's usual caregivers to be employed or, for a limited period of time, for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver; due to the hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of a usual caregiver; or during a search for employment by a usual caregiver.

a. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each consumer's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a consumer with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis.

b. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision to and from school.

c. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided only in the consumer's home, in a registered group child care home, in a registered family child care home, in a licensed child care center, or during transportation to and from school.

(5) The staff-to-consumer ratio shall not be less than one to six.

d. A unit of service is one hour.

78.41(10) *Residential-based supported community living services.* Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)*"d."*

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS MR waiver supported community living service.

78.41(12) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours) or a half-day (1 to 4 hours) or an extended day (8 to 12 hours).

78.41(13) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services that are aimed at preparing a consumer eligible for the HCBS MR waiver for paid or unpaid employment, but are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the consumer concepts necessary as job readiness skills, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities that are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals, and are reflected in a habilitative plan that focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

(1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) that are otherwise available to the consumer through a state or local education agency.

(2) Vocational rehabilitation services that are otherwise available to the consumer through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

78.41(14) *Day habilitation services.*

a. Scope. Day habilitation services are services that assist or support the consumer in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services must enable or enhance the consumer's intellectual functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

b. Family training option. Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the consumer's home. The unit of service is an hour. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 10 hours per month.

c. Unit of service. Except as provided in paragraph *"b,"* the unit of service may be an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

d. Exclusions.

(1) Services shall not be provided in the consumer's home, except as provided in paragraph *"b."* For this purpose, services provided in a residential care facility where the consumer lives are not considered to be provided in the consumer's home.

(2) Services shall not include vocational or prevocational services and shall not involve paid work.

(3) Services shall not duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(4) Services shall not be provided simultaneously with other Medicaid-funded services.

78.41(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS intellectual disabilities waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.41(15)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement

rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—78.42(249A) Rehabilitative treatment services. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07.

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS brain injury services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the consumer's service plan. All services shall include the applicable and necessary instructions, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the goals written specifically in the service plan. The services, amount and supports provided under the HCBS brain injury waiver shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through regular Medicaid.

All services shall be billed in whole units.

78.43(1) *Case management services.* Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are at the ICF/MR level of care whose county has voluntarily chosen to participate in the HCBS brain injury waiver are eligible for targeted case management and, therefore, are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the consumer's home and community, according to the individualized consumer need as identified in the individual comprehensive plan (ICP) or department case plan. Intermittent service shall be provided as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are those activities which assist a consumer to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the individual's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the individual is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the individual's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are those activities which assist a person to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they are applicable to individuals being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a person to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain oneself in the physical environment and are essential to the management of one's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are those activities which assist a consumer to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a person to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a person in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the person to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are those activities and expenditures designed to assist the consumer to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The service excludes transportation to and from work or day programs.

(6) Treatment services are those activities designed to assist the person to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to a person's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

Physiological treatment means activities including medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. The activities shall be provided by or under the supervision of a health care professional certified or licensed to provide the treatment activity specified.

Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a person in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the person's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the consumer and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to consumers living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified time periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at an hourly rate to consumers for whom a daily rate is not established.

(3) Intermittent service shall be provided as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of three consumers may reside in a living unit, except when the provider meets the requirements set forth in 441—paragraph 77.39(13)*"e."*

(1) Consumers may live in the home of their family or legal representative or in other types of typical community living arrangements.

(2) Consumers of services living with families or legal representatives are not subject to the maximum of three consumers in a living unit.

(3) Consumers may not live in licensed medical or health care facilities or in settings required to be licensed as medical or health care facilities.

(4) Consumers aged 17 or under living in the home of their family, legal representative, or foster families shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age appropriateness and individual attention span.

d. Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-consumer ratios and shall reflect costs associated with consumers' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a consumer residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for 19 or more hours during a 24-hour calendar day and the consumer's individual comprehensive plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) One hour when subparagraph (1) does not apply.

f. The maximum numbers of units available per consumer are as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 8,395 hourly units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 8,418 hourly units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

h. Services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services, HCBS brain injury waiver respite, transportation or personal assistance services, Medicaid nursing, or Medicaid home health aide services.

78.43(3) *Respite services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

e. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential or respite services, HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living services, Medicaid nursing, or Medicaid home health aide services.

f. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

g. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

h. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.43(4) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a consumer for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the consumer and the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet the consumer's employment needs. Second, the consumer's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the consumer's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A consumer may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the consumer may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the consumer.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining consumers in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A). Employer development

services may be provided only to consumers who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the consumer holds the job for 30 days. A consumer may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the consumer is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual consumers when appropriate.
2. Job analysis for a specific job.
3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.
4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.
5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.
6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the consumer's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the consumer for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the consumer in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the consumer's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the consumer.
2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.
3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the consumer associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assisting the consumer to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.43(13).
6. Assistance with time management.
7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
8. Employment-related supportive contacts.
9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.
10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining consumers in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is one hour.

(4) A maximum of 40 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the consumer within the performance of the consumer's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the consumer must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each consumer.

(6) All services shall be identified in the consumer's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining consumers in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;
2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;
3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or
4. Individual advocacy that is not consumer specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.43(5) *Home and vehicle modifications*. Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.
(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.
(15) Motion detectors.
(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
(19) New door opening.
(20) Pocket doors.
(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The service worker shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the consumer until the amount of the modification is reached within the 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response system.* The personal emergency response system allows a consumer experiencing a medical emergency at home to activate electronic components that transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The necessary components of a system are:

a. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

b. A remote, portable activator.

c. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

d. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each consumer.

e. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual and comprehensive plan.

f. A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

g. Maximum units per state fiscal year are the initial installation and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.* Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items for personal use by consumers with a brain injury which provide for health and safety of the consumer which are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid, and are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and are not provided by voluntary means. This includes, but is not limited to: electronic aids and organizers, medicine dispensing devices, communication devices,

bath aids, and noncovered environmental control units. This includes repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver in addition to the initial purchase cost.

a. Consumers may receive specialized medical equipment once per month until a maximum yearly usage of $6,060 has been reached.

b. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be documented by a health care professional as necessary for the consumer's health and safety and identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours) or a half day (1 to 4 hours) or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service are set forth in rule 441—171.6(234).

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services aimed at preparing a consumer eligible for the HCBS brain injury waiver for paid or unpaid employment, but which are not job task oriented. These services include teaching the consumer concepts necessary as job readiness skills, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities which are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but more generalized habilitative goals and are reflected in a habilitative plan which focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

Prevocational services do not include services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) which are otherwise available to the individual through a state or local education agency or vocational rehabilitation services which are otherwise available to the individual through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.

b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.

c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.

d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.

e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding of performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker or case manager prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.43(14) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature requiring specially trained caregivers beyond what is normally available in a day care setting. The services must be needed to allow the consumer's usual caregivers to be employed or, for a limited period of time, for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver; due to the hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of a usual caregiver; or during a search for employment by a usual caregiver.

a. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each consumer's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a consumer with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis.

b. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision to and from school.

c. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided only in the consumer's home, in a registered group child care home, in a registered family child care home, in a licensed child care center, or during transportation to and from school.

(5) The staff-to-consumer ratio shall not be less than one to six.

d. A unit of service is one hour.

78.43(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Specialized medical equipment.
7. Supported community living.
8. Supported employment.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for these services may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled

as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.43(15)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement

rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Teleconsultive services. Rescinded IAB 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00.

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver established in 441—Chapter 83 when identified in the consumer's service plan. All services shall include the applicable and necessary instructions, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the goals written specifically in the service plan and those delineated in Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. The service shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment consistent with the consumer's needs and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through regular Medicaid or from any other funding source.

All services shall be billed in whole units as specified in the following subrules.

78.46(1) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities listed below performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able. The services must be cost-effective and necessary to prevent institutionalization.

Providers must demonstrate proficiency in delivery of the services in the consumer's plan of care. Proficiency must be demonstrated through documentation of prior training or experience or a certificate of formal training. All training or experience will be detailed on Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, which must be reviewed and approved by the service worker for appropriateness of training or experience prior to the provision of services. Form 470-3372 becomes an attachment to and part of the case plan. Consumers shall give direction and training for activities which are not medical in nature to maintain independence. Licensed registered nurses and therapists must provide on-the-job training and supervision to the provider for skilled activities listed below and described on Form 470-3372. The training and experience must be sufficient to protect the health, welfare and safety of the consumer.

a. Nonskilled service activities covered are:

(1) Help with dressing.

(2) Help with bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Help with access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance which includes emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen and cleaning the external area around the catheter. Certification of training which includes demonstration of competence for catheter assistance is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding assistance but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Help with medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. Certification of training in a medication aide course is available through the area community colleges.

(8) Minor wound care which does not require skilled nursing care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistance in use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting and accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer, but not the cost of the transportation.

b. Skilled service activities covered are the following performed under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a licensed physician. The licensed

nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall not be included in the reimbursement for consumer-directed attendant care services.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Assistance with intravenous therapy which is administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions such as brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nurse-delegated activities under the supervision of the registered nurse.

(11) Monitoring medication reactions requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood altering or psychotropic drugs or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour for up to 7 hours per day or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.46(2) *Home and vehicle modifications.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The service worker shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the consumer until the amount of the modification is reached within the 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) *Personal emergency response system.* The personal emergency response system allows a consumer experiencing a medical emergency at home to activate electronic components that transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The service shall be identified in the consumer's service plan. A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service. Maximum units per state fiscal year are the initial installation and 12 months of service. The necessary components of a system are:

a. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

b. A remote, portable activator.

c. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants 24 hours per day, seven days a week.

d. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each consumer.

78.46(4) *Specialized medical equipment.* Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items for personal use by consumers with a physical disability which provide for the health and safety of the consumer that are not covered by Medicaid, are not funded by vocational rehabilitation programs, and are not provided by voluntary means. This includes, but is not limited to: electronic aids and organizers, medicine-dispensing devices, communication devices, bath aids and noncovered environmental control units. This includes repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver in addition to the initial costs.

a. Consumers may receive specialized medical equipment once a month until a maximum yearly usage of $6,060 has been reached.

b. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be documented by a health care professional as necessary for the consumer's health and safety and shall be identified in the consumer's service plan.

78.46(5) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through Medicaid as medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging.

78.46(6) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Specialized medical equipment.
4. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment

factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual

budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.46(6)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct

services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) *Medicaid recipient eligibility.* Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) *Provider eligibility.* Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) *Services.* Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be

value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. Initial assessment. The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;
2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;
3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and
4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. New problem assessments. These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. Problem follow-up assessments. These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. Preventive follow-up assessments. These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1228, section 9.

441—78.48(249A) Rehabilitation services for adults with chronic mental illness. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07.

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) *Case management services.* Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. Definition. "Case management" means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services.— However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child's planned discharge if the child's stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child's planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child's service needs, including the need for any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

(1) Taking the child's history;

(2) Identifying the needs of the child;

(3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;

(4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and

(5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

(1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;

(2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;

(3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and

(4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs. These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.

2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.

3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.
4. Scheduling appointments for the child.
5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.
6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities. The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.
2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.
3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. Documentation of case management. For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;
(2) The dates of case management services;
(3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;
(4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;
(5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;
(6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;
(7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and
(8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as local education agency services. Agencies that wish to administer those

vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. However, the administration of vaccines is a covered service.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) *Coordination services.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service 638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83. All services shall be provided in accordance with the general standards in subrule 78.52(1), as well as standards provided specific to each waiver service in subrules 78.52(2) through 78.52(5).

78.52(1) *General service standards.* All children's mental health waiver services shall be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Services must be based on the consumer's needs as identified in the consumer's service plan developed pursuant to 441—83.127(249A).

(1) Services must be delivered in the least restrictive environment consistent with the consumer's needs.

(2) Services must include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer to achieve the consumer's goals.

b. Payment for services shall be made only upon departmental approval of the services. Waiver services provided before approval of the consumer's eligibility for the waiver shall not be paid.

c. Services or service components must not be duplicative.

(1) Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer may obtain through the Iowa Medicaid program outside of the waiver.

(2) Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer may obtain through natural supports or community resources.

(3) Services may not be simultaneously reimbursed for the same period as nonwaiver Medicaid services or other Medicaid waiver services.

(4) Costs for waiver services are not reimbursable while the consumer is in a medical institution.

78.52(2) *Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.*

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include items installed or used within the consumer's home that address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the consumer's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the consumer's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the consumer's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

78.52(3) *Family and community support services.* Family and community support services shall support the consumer and the consumer's family by the development and implementation of strategies and interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the consumer's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the consumer and the consumer's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the consumer, to the consumer's family members, or to the consumer and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the consumer's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—83.127(249A).

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

(1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the consumer and for the consumer's family.

(2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the consumer's family members.

(3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the consumer and the family.

(4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.

(5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the consumer's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the consumer's family and in the community.

(6) Developing medication management skills.

(7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the consumer's positive self-image.

(8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed $1500 per consumer per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

(1) The interdisciplinary team must identify the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need.

(2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the consumer's service plan.

(3) The consumer's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the consumer or the consumer's family or legal guardian.

(4) The consumer's Medicaid targeted case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.

(5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.

(6) Family and community support services providers shall maintain records to:

1. Ensure that the transportation and therapeutic resources provided to not exceed the maximum amount authorized; and

2. Support the annual reporting requirements in 441—subparagraph 79.1(15)*"a"*(1).

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

(1) Vocational services.

(2) Prevocational services.

(3) Supported employment services.
(4) Room and board.
(5) Academic services.
(6) General supervision and consumer care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is one hour.

78.52(4) *In-home family therapy.* In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the consumer and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the consumer to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through the Iowa Plan or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is one hour. Any period less than one hour shall be prorated.

78.52(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The "usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

a. Respite care shall not be provided to consumers during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed, except when the consumer is attending a camp.

b. The usual caregiver cannot be absent from the home for more than 14 consecutive days during respite provision.

c. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team. The team shall determine the type of respite care to be provided according to these definitions:

(1) Basic individual respite is provided on a ratio of one staff to one consumer. The consumer does not have specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(2) Specialized respite is provided on a ratio of one or more nursing staff to one consumer. The consumer has specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(3) Group respite is provided on a ratio of one staff to two or more consumers receiving respite. These consumers do not have specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

d. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more consumers who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Respite services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

f. A unit of service is one hour.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]
[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]
[Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]

[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]
[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]
[Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]
[Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
[Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]
[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]

[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]◊
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
[Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]
[Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88[1]]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]

[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91[3]]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]◊
[Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]

[Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95◊—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]

[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02[5]]
[Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
[Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02][6]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
[Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]◊
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]

[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]◊
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8504B (Notice ARC 8247B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8714B (Notice ARC 8538B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8993B (Notice ARC 8722B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9045B (Notice ARC 8832B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.

3 Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

5 At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

6 Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.

7 July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)*"d"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 79]

441—79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services. The basis of payment for services rendered by providers of services participating in the medical assistance program is either a system based on the provider's allowable costs of operation or a fee schedule. Generally, institutional types of providers such as hospitals and nursing facilities are reimbursed on a cost-related basis, and practitioners such as physicians, dentists, optometrists, and similar providers are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule. Providers of service must accept reimbursement based upon the department's methodology without making any additional charge to the member.

79.1(1) *Types of reimbursement.*

a. Prospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated prospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation. The rate is determined by establishing a base year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

b. Retrospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated retrospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation with suitable retroactive adjustments based on submission of financial and statistical reports by the provider. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost apportionment (generally the Medicare principles of apportionment) to be the actual cost of service rendered medical assistance recipients.

c. Fee schedules. Fees for the various procedures involved are determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group. The fees are intended to reflect the amount of resources (time, training, experience) involved in each procedure. Individual adjustments will be made periodically to correct any inequity or to add new procedures or eliminate or modify others. If product cost is involved in addition to service, reimbursement is based either on a fixed fee, wholesale cost, or on actual acquisition cost of the product to the provider, or product cost is included as part of the fee schedule. Providers on fee schedules are reimbursed the lower of:

(1) The actual charge made by the provider of service.

(2) The maximum allowance under the fee schedule for the item of service in question.

Payment levels for fee schedule providers of service will be increased on an annual basis by an economic index reflecting overall inflation as well as inflation in office practice expenses of the particular provider category involved to the extent data is available. Annual increases will be made beginning July 1, 1988.

There are some variations in this methodology which are applicable to certain providers. These are set forth below in subrules 79.1(3) to 79.1(9) and 79.1(15).

Fee schedules in effect for the providers covered by fee schedules can be obtained from the department's Web site at: http://www.ime.state.ia.us/Reports_Publications/FeeSchedules.html.

d. Fee for service with cost settlement. Effective July 1, 2009, providers of case management services shall be reimbursed on the basis of a payment rate for a 15-minute unit of service based on reasonable and proper costs for service provision. The fee will be determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group and will reflect the amount of resources involved in service provision.

(1) Providers are reimbursed throughout each fiscal year on the basis of a projected unit rate for each participating provider. The projected rate is based on reasonable and proper costs of operation, pursuant to federally accepted reimbursement principles (generally Medicare or OMB A-87 principles).

(2) Payments are subject to annual retrospective cost settlement based on submission of actual costs of operation and service utilization data by the provider on Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received by the provider

during the year for covered services and the amount supported by the actual costs of doing business, determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost appointment.

(3) The methodology for determining the reasonable and proper cost for service provision assumes the following:

1. The indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.
2. Mileage shall be reimbursed at a rate no greater than the state employee rate.
3. The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established at 79.1(2).
4. Costs of operation shall include only those costs that pertain to the provision of services which are authorized under rule 441—90.3(249A).

e. Retrospectively limited prospective rates. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a rate for a unit of service calculated prospectively for each participating provider (and, for supported community living daily rates, for each consumer or site) based on projected or historical costs of operation subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(1)*"e"*(3).

(1) The prospective rates for new providers who have not submitted six months of cost reports will be based on a projection of the provider's reasonable and proper costs of operation until the provider has submitted an annual cost report that includes a minimum of six months of actual costs.

(2) The prospective rates paid established providers who have submitted an annual report with a minimum of a six-month history are based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period and are adjusted annually for inflation.

(3) The prospective rates paid to both new and established providers are subject to retrospective adjustment based on the provider's actual, current costs of operation as shown by financial and statistical reports submitted by the provider, so as not to exceed reasonable and proper costs actually incurred.

f. Contractual rate. Providers are reimbursed on a basis of costs incurred pursuant to a contract between the provider and subcontractor.

g. Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. Critical access hospitals are reimbursed prospectively, with retrospective adjustments based on annual cost reports submitted by the hospital at the end of the hospital's fiscal year. The retroactive adjustment equals the difference between the reasonable costs of providing covered services to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), determined in accordance with Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid reimbursement received. Amounts paid that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department. See paragraphs 79.1(5)*"aa"* and 79.1(16)*"h."*

h. Indian health service 638 facilities. Indian health service 638 facilities as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A) are paid a special daily base encounter rate for all Medicaid-covered services rendered to American Indian or Alaskan native persons who are Medicaid-eligible. This rate is updated periodically and published in the Federal Register after being approved by the Office of Management and Budget. Indian health service 638 facilities may bill only one charge per patient per day for services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, which shall include all services provided on that day.

Services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives will be paid at the fee schedule allowed by Iowa Medicaid for the services provided and will be billed separately by CPT code on the CMS-1500 Health Insurance Claim Form. Claims for services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives must be submitted by the individual practitioner enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, but may be paid to the facility if the provider agreement so stipulates.

79.1(2) *Basis of reimbursement of specific provider categories.*

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Advanced registered nurse practitioners	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Ambulance	Fee schedule	Ground ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%. Air ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Ambulatory surgical centers	Base rate fee schedule as determined by Medicare. See 79.1(3)	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Area education agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/00 plus 0.7%.
Audiologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Behavioral health services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Birth centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Chiropractors	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Clinics	Fee schedule	Maximum physician reimbursement rate.
Community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3)	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(25)	100% of reasonable Medicaid cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.
Dentists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 2.5%.
Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices and medical supply dealers	Fee schedule. See 79.1(4)	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Family planning clinics	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/31/10.
Federally qualified health centers	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—88.14(249A)	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an FQHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
HCBS waiver service providers, including:		Except as noted, limits apply to all waivers that cover the named provider.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
1. Adult day care	Fee schedule	For AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers: Veterans Administration contract rate or $21.57 per half-day, $42.93 per full day, or $64.38 per extended day if no Veterans Administration contract. For intellectual disabilities waiver: County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, $28.73 per half-day, $57.36 per full day, or $73.13 per extended day.
2. Emergency response system	Fee schedule	Initial one-time fee $48.29. Ongoing monthly fee $37.56.
3. Home health aides	Retrospective cost-related	For AIDS/HIV, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%. For intellectual disabilities waiver: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%, converted to an hourly rate.
4. Homemakers	Fee schedule	Maximum of $19.31 per hour.
5. Nursing care	For elderly and intellectual disabilities waivers: Fee schedule as determined by Medicare.	For elderly waiver: $80.85 per visit. For intellectual disabilities waiver: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%, converted to an hourly rate.
	For AIDS/HIV and ill and handicapped waivers: Agency's financial and statistical cost report and Medicare percentage rate per visit.	For AIDS/HIV and ill and handicapped waivers: Cannot exceed $80.85 per visit.
6. Respite care when provided by:		
Home health agency:		
Specialized respite	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09 less 2.5%, converted to an hourly rate, not to exceed $296.94 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Basic individual respite	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09 less 2.5%, converted to an hourly rate, not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Group respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$12.79 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Home care agency:		
Specialized respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$32.91 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Basic individual respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$17.56 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Group respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$12.79 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Nonfacility care:		
Specialized respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$32.91 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Basic individual respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$17.56 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Group respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$12.79 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Facility care:		
Hospital or nursing facility providing skilled care	Fee schedule	$12.79 per hour not to exceed daily per diem for skilled nursing facility level of care.
Nursing facility	Fee schedule	$12.79 per hour not to exceed daily per diem for nursing facility level of care.
Camps	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$12.79 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Adult day care	Fee schedule	$12.79 per hour not to exceed rate for regular adult day care services.
Intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded	Fee schedule	$12.79 per hour not to exceed daily per diem for ICF/MR level of care.
Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation	Fee schedule	$12.79 per hour not to exceed contractual daily per diem.
Foster group care	Fee schedule	$12.79 per hour not to exceed daily per diem rate for child welfare services.
Child care facilities	Fee schedule	$12.79 per hour not to exceed contractual daily per diem.
7. Chore service	Fee schedule	$7.52 per half hour.
8. Home-delivered meals	Fee schedule	$7.52 per meal. Maximum of 14 meals per week.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
9. Home and vehicle modification	Fee schedule	For elderly waiver: $1,010 lifetime maximum. For intellectual disabilities waiver: $5,050 lifetime maximum. For brain injury, ill and handicapped and physical disability waivers: $6,060 per year.
10. Mental health outreach providers	Fee schedule	On-site Medicaid reimbursement rate for center or provider. Maximum of 1440 units per year.
11. Transportation	Fee schedule	County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, the rate set by the area agency on aging.
12. Nutritional counseling	Fee schedule	$8.04 per unit.
13. Assistive devices	Fee schedule	$107.30 per unit.
14. Senior companion	Fee schedule	$6.44 per hour.
15. Consumer-directed attendant care provided by:		
Agency (other than an elderly waiver assisted living program)	Fee agreed upon by consumer and provider	$19.70 per hour not to exceed the daily rate of $113.80 per day.
Assisted living program (for elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by consumer and provider	For elderly waiver only: $1,089.08 per calendar month. Rate must be prorated per day for a partial month, at a rate not to exceed $35.79 per day.
Individual	Fee agreed upon by consumer and provider	$13.13 per hour not to exceed the daily rate of $76.60 per day.
16. Counseling		
Individual:	Fee schedule	$10.52 per unit.
Group:	Fee schedule	$42.06 per hour.
17. Case management	Fee schedule with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	For brain injury waiver: Retrospective cost-settled rate. For elderly waiver: Quarterly revision of reimbursement rate as necessary to maintain projected expenditures within the amounts budgeted under the appropriations made for the medical assistance program for the fiscal year.
18. Supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$34.11 per hour, $76.91 per day not to exceed the maximum daily ICF/MR per diem less 2.5%.
19. Supported employment:		
Activities to obtain a job:		

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Job development	Fee schedule	$886.28 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Employer development	Fee schedule	$886.28 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Enhanced job search	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Maximum of $34.11 per hour and 26 hours per 12 months.
Supports to maintain employment	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Maximum of $34.11 per hour for all activities other than personal care and services in an enclave setting. Maximum of $19.31 per hour for personal care. Maximum of $6.04 per hour for services in an enclave setting. Total not to exceed $2,811.62 per month. Maximum of 40 units per week.
20. Specialized medical equipment	Fee schedule	$6,060 per year.
21. Behavioral programming	Fee schedule	$10.52 per 15 minutes.
22. Family counseling and training	Fee schedule	$42.06 per hour.
23. Prevocational services	Fee schedule	For the brain injury waiver: $36.50 per day. For the intellectual disabilities waiver: County contract rate or, in absence of a contract rate, $47.01 per day.
24. Interim medical monitoring and treatment:		
Home health agency (provided by home health aide)	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%, converted to an hourly rate.
Home health agency (provided by nurse)	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%, converted to an hourly rate.
Child development home or center	Fee schedule	$12.79 per hour.
25. Residential-based supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	The maximum daily per diem for ICF/MR less 2.5%.
26. Day habilitation	Fee schedule	County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, $12.88 per hour, $31.35 per half-day, or $62.68 per day.
27. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices	Fee schedule	$6,060 per year.
28. Family and community support services	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$34.11 per hour.
29. In-home family therapy	Fee schedule	$91.29 per hour.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
30. Financial management services	Fee schedule	$64.01 per enrolled member per month.
31. Independent support broker	Rate negotiated by member	$14.77 per hour.
32. Self-directed personal care	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget.
33. Self-directed community supports and employment	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget.
34. Individual-directed goods and services	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget.
Hearing aid dispensers	Fee schedule plus product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Home- and community-based habilitation services:		
1. Case management	Fee schedule with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.
2. Home-based habilitation	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$46.70 per hour or $105.97 per day.
3. Day habilitation	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$13.21 per hour, $32.15 per half-day, or $64.29 per day.
4. Prevocational habilitation	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$9.91 per hour, $24.11 per half-day, or $48.22 per day.
5. Supported employment:		
Activities to obtain a job:		
Job development	Fee schedule	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Employer development	Fee schedule	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Enhanced job search	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	Maximum of $34.98 per hour and 26 hours per 12 months.
Supports to maintain employment	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$6.19 per hour for services in an enclave setting; $19.81 per hour for personal care; and $34.98 per hour for all other services. Total not to exceed $2,883.71 per month. Maximum of 40 units per week.
Home health agencies		
1. Skilled nursing, physical therapy, occupational therapy, home health aide, and medical social services; home health care for maternity patients and children	Retrospective cost-related	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
2. Private duty nursing and personal care for persons aged 20 or under	Interim fee schedule with retrospective cost settlement	Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
3. Administration of vaccines	Physician fee schedule	Physician fee schedule rate.
Hospices	Fee schedule as determined by Medicare	Medicare cap. (See 79.1(14)*"d"*)

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Hospitals (Critical access)	Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. See 79.1(1)*"g"* and 79.1(5)	The reasonable cost of covered services provided to medical assistance recipients or the upper limits for other hospitals, whichever is greater.
Hospitals (Inpatient)	Prospective reimbursement. See 79.1(5)	Reimbursement rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Hospitals (Outpatient)	Prospective reimbursement or hospital outpatient fee schedule. See 79.1(16)*"c"*	Ambulatory payment classification rate or hospital outpatient fee schedule rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Independent laboratories	Fee schedule. See 79.1(6)	Medicare fee schedule less 5%. See 79.1(6)
Indian health service 638 facilities	1. Base rate as determined by the United States Office of Management and Budget for outpatient visits for American Indian and Alaskan native members.	1. Office of Management and Budget rate published in the Federal Register for outpatient visit rate.
	2. Fee schedule for service provided for all other Medicaid members.	2. Fee schedule.
Infant and toddler program providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—82.5(249A)	Eightieth percentile of facility costs as calculated from annual cost reports.
Lead inspection agency	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Local education agency services providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Maternal health centers	Reasonable cost per procedure on a prospective basis as determined by the department based on financial and statistical data submitted annually by the provider group	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Nursing facilities: 1. Nursing facility care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"1" and (2)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"* (1) and (2) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
	the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"2" and (2)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	
2. Hospital-based, Medicare-certified nursing care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.
Occupational therapists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Opticians	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Optometrists	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Orthopedic shoe dealers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Pharmaceutical case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(18)	Refer to 79.1(18).

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Physical therapists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Physicians (doctors of medicine or osteopathy)	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)*"a"*	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Anesthesia services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Podiatrists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Prescribed drugs	See 79.1(8)	$4.34 dispensing fee. (See 79.1(8)*"a," "b,"* and *"e."*)
Psychiatric medical institutions for children		
1. Inpatient	Retrospective cost-related	Actual and allowable cost not to exceed a maximum for non-state-owned providers of 103% of patient-day-weighted average costs of non-state-owned providers located within Iowa less 5%.
2. Outpatient day treatment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Psychologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Rehabilitation agencies	Fee schedule	Medicare fee schedule less 5%; refer to 79.1(21).
Remedial services	Retrospective cost-related plus 1%. See 79.1(23)	110% of average cost less 5%.
Rural health clinics	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—88.14(249A)	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an RHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
Screening centers	Fee schedule	Reimbursement rate for center in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
State-operated institutions	Retrospective cost-related	
Targeted case management providers	Fee for service with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.

79.1(3) *Ambulatory surgical centers.*

a. Payment is made for facility services on a fee schedule determined by the department and published on the department's Web site. These fees are grouped into nine categories corresponding to the difficulty or complexity of the surgical procedure involved.

b. Services of the physician or the dentist are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule (see paragraph 79.1(1)*"c"*). This payment is made directly to the physician or dentist.

79.1(4) *Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, medical supply dealers.* Fees for durable medical appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies are developed from several pricing sources and are based on pricing appropriate to the date of service; prices are developed using prior calendar year price information. The average wholesale price from all available sources is averaged to determine the fee for each item. Payment for used equipment will be no more than 80 percent of the purchase allowance. For supplies, equipment, and servicing of standard wheelchairs, standard hospital beds, enteral nutrients, and enteral and parenteral supplies and equipment, the fee for payment shall be the lowest price for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality.

79.1(5) *Reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Adolescent" shall mean a Medicaid patient 17 years or younger.

"Adult" shall mean a Medicaid patient 18 years or older.

"Average daily rate" shall mean the hospital's final payment rate multiplied by the DRG weight and divided by the statewide average length of stay for a DRG.

"Base year cost report" means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008, except as noted in 79.1(5)*"x."* Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base amount" shall mean the case-mix-adjusted, hospital-specific operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients, plus the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two. This base amount is the value to which payments for inflation and capital costs are added to form a final payment rate. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate blended base amount shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children. This separate amount shall be determined using only the case-mix-adjusted operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Blended capital costs" shall mean case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific capital costs, plus statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average capital costs.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate blended capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the capital costs related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Capital costs" shall mean an add-on to the blended base amount, which shall compensate for Medicaid's portion of capital costs. Capital costs for buildings, fixtures and movable equipment are defined in the hospital's base year cost report, are case-mix adjusted, are adjusted to reflect 80 percent of allowable costs, and are adjusted to be no greater than one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's

hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the base year cost report information related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix adjusted" shall mean the division of the hospital-specific base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate by the hospital-specific case-mix index. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix adjustment shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the base amount or other applicable component for the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of cases treated in a hospital compared to the statewide average. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix index shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the average costliness of cases treated in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Children's hospitals" shall mean hospitals with inpatients predominantly under 18 years of age. For purposes of qualifying for disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund, a children's hospital is defined as a duly licensed hospital that:

1. Either provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas that provide services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, and
2. Is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions.

"Cost outlier" shall mean cases which have an extraordinarily high cost as established in 79.1(5)*"f,"* so as to be eligible for additional payments above and beyond the initial DRG payment.

"Critical access hospital" or *"CAH"* means a hospital licensed as a critical access hospital by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to rule 481—51.52(135B).

"Diagnosis-related group (DRG)" shall mean a group of similar diagnoses combined based on patient age, procedure coding, comorbidity, and complications.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an inpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base year cost reports and is inflated and case-mix adjusted in determining the direct medical education rate. Payment for direct medical education costs shall be made from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate direct medical education costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only costs associated with the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by inflation factors. The result is divided by the hospital's case-mix index, then is further divided by net discharges.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate direct medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the direct medical education costs, case-mix index, and net discharges of the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share payment" shall mean a payment that shall compensate for treatment of a disproportionate share of poor patients. On or after July 1, 1997, the disproportionate share payment shall be made directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims with discharge dates on or after July 1, 1997.

"Disproportionate share percentage" shall mean either (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent. (See 79.1(5)*"y"*(7).)

A separate disproportionate share percentage shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, using the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share rate" shall mean the sum of the blended base amount, blended capital costs, direct medical education rate, and indirect medical education rate multiplied by the disproportionate share percentage.

"DRG weight" shall mean a number that reflects relative resource consumption as measured by the relative charges by hospitals for cases associated with each DRG. That is, the Iowa-specific DRG weight reflects the relative charge for treating cases classified in a particular DRG compared to the average charge for treating all Medicaid cases in all DRGs in Iowa hospitals.

"Final payment rate" shall mean the aggregate sum of the two components (the blended base amount and capital costs) that, when added together, form the final dollar value used to calculate each provider's reimbursement amount when multiplied by the DRG weight. These dollar values are displayed on the rate table listing.

"Full DRG transfer" shall mean that a case, coded as a transfer to another hospital, shall be considered to be a normal claim for recalibration or rebasing purposes if payment is equal to or greater than the full DRG payment.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated in July of every third year.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct and indirect costs associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs and the costs associated with the treatment of a disproportionate share of poor, indigent, nonreimbursed or nominally reimbursed patients for inpatient services.

"Indirect medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated as follows: The statewide average case-mix adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two, is added to the statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The resulting sum is then multiplied by the ratio of the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents serving in a Medicare-approved hospital teaching program divided by the number of beds included in hospital departments served by the interns' and residents' program, and is further multiplied by 1.159.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate indirect medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents and the number of beds in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Inlier" shall mean those cases where the length of stay or cost of treatment falls within the actual calculated length of stay criteria, or the cost of treating a patient is within the cost boundaries of a DRG payment.

"Long stay outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is greater than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations for that DRG. Payment is as established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

"Low-income utilization rate" shall mean the ratio of gross billings for all Medicaid, bad debt, and charity care patients, including billings for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, to total billings for all patients. Gross billings do not include cash subsidies received by the hospital for inpatient hospital services except as provided from state or local governments.

A separate low-income utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only billings for patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Medicaid inpatient utilization rate" shall mean the number of total Medicaid days, including days for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, both in-state and out-of-state, and Iowa state indigent patient days divided by the number of total inpatient days for both in-state and out-of-state recipients. Children's hospitals, including hospitals qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, receive twice the percentage of inpatient hospital days attributable to Medicaid patients.

A separate Medicaid inpatient utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only Medicaid days, Iowa state indigent patient days, and total inpatient days attributable to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Neonatal intensive care unit" shall mean a designated level II or level III neonatal unit.

"Net discharges" shall mean total discharges minus transfers and short stay outliers.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; appropriateness of admission, discharge and transfer; and appropriateness of prospective payment outlier cases. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rate table listing" shall mean a schedule of rate payments for each provider. The rate table listing is defined as the output that shows the final payment rate by hospital before being multiplied by the appropriate DRG weight.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate from more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Rebasing implementation year" means 2008 and every three years thereafter.

"Recalibration" shall mean the adjustment of all DRG weights to reflect changes in relative resource consumption.

"Short stay day outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is less than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations. Payment rates are established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

b. Determination of final payment rate amount. The hospital DRG final payment amount reflects the sum of inflation adjustments to the blended base amount plus an add-on for capital costs. This blended base amount plus the add-on is multiplied by the set of Iowa-specific DRG weights to establish a rate schedule for each hospital. Federal DRG definitions are adopted except as provided below:

(1) Substance abuse units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of DRG weights are developed for DRGs concerning rehabilitation of substance abuse patients. The first set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating adults in certified substance abuse units. The second set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in mixed-age certified substance abuse units. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in designated adolescent-only certified substance abuse units.

Hospitals with these units are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the age of each patient. Out-of-state hospitals may not receive reimbursement for the rehabilitation portion of substance abuse treatment.

(2) Neonatal intensive care units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of weights are developed for DRGs concerning treatment of neonates. One set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level III neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The second set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating

neonates in a designated level II neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with neonates not treated in a designated level II or level III setting. Hospitals are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the setting for neonate treatment.

(3) Psychiatric units. Rescinded IAB 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07.

c. Calculation of Iowa-specific weights and case-mix index. From the Medicaid claim set, the recalibration for rates effective October 1, 2008, will use all normal inlier claims, discard short stay outliers, discard transfers where the final payment is less than the full DRG payment, include transfers where the full payment is greater than or equal to the full DRG payment, and use only the estimated charge for the inlier portion of long stay outliers and cost outliers for weighting calculations. These are referred to as trimmed claims.

(1) Iowa-specific weights are calculated with Medicaid charge data from the Medicaid claim set using trimmed claims. Medicaid charge data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in calculating Iowa-specific weights. One weight is determined for each DRG with noted exceptions. Weights are determined through the following calculations:

1. Determine the statewide geometric mean charge for all cases classified in each DRG.
2. Compute the statewide aggregate geometric mean charge for each DRG by multiplying the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the total number of cases classified in that DRG.
3. Sum the statewide aggregate geometric mean charges for all DRGs and divide by the total number of cases for all DRGs to determine the weighted average charge for all DRGs.
4. Divide the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the weighted average charge for all DRGs to derive the Iowa-specific weight for each DRG.
5. Normalize the weights so that the average case has a weight of one.

(2) The hospital-specific case-mix index is computed by taking each hospital's trimmed claims that match the hospital's base year cost reporting period, summing the assigned DRG weights associated with those claims and dividing by the total number of Medicaid claims associated with that specific hospital for that period. Case-mix indices are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals.

(3) For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix index shall be computed for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital. The computation shall use only claims and associated DRG weights for services provided to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

d. Calculation of blended base amount. The DRG blended base amount reflects a 50/50 blend of statewide and hospital-specific base amounts.

(1) Calculation of statewide average case-mix-adjusted cost per discharge. The statewide average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the statewide total Iowa Medicaid inpatient expenditures:

1. The total calculated dollar expenditures based on hospitals' base-year cost reports for capital costs and medical education costs, and
2. The actual payments made for additional transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, and indirect medical education.

Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average cost per discharge. The remaining amount (which has been case-mix adjusted and adjusted to reflect inflation if applicable) is divided by the statewide total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges reported in the Medicaid management information system (MMIS) less an actual number of nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

(2) Calculation of hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge. The hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the lesser of total Iowa Medicaid costs or covered reasonable charges, as determined by the hospital's base-year cost report or MMIS claims system, the actual dollar expenditures for capital costs,

direct medical education costs, and the payments made for nonfull DRG transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, and psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, if applicable. The remaining amount is case-mix adjusted, multiplied by inflation factors, and divided by the total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges from the MMIS claims system for that hospital during the applicable base year, less the nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the costs, charges, expenditures, payments, discharges, transfers, and outliers attributable to the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(3) Calculation of the blended statewide and hospital-specific base amount. The hospital-specific case-mix adjusted average cost per discharge is added to the case-mix adjusted statewide average cost per discharge and divided by two to arrive at a 50/50 blended base amount.

e. Add-ons to the base amount.

(1) One payment for capital costs is added on to the blended base amount.

Capital costs are included in the rate table listing and added to the blended base amount before the final payment rate schedule is set. This add-on reflects a 50/50 blend of the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge and the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients.

Allowable capital costs are determined by multiplying the capital amount from the base-year cost report by 80 percent. Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge.

The 50/50 blend is calculated by adding the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific per discharge capital cost to the statewide average case-mix-adjusted per discharge capital costs and dividing by two. Hospitals whose blended capital add-on exceeds one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate will be subject to a reduction in their capital add-on to equal the first standard deviation.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate add-on to the base amount for capital costs shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

f. Outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for approved cases meeting or exceeding Medicaid criteria for day and cost outliers for each DRG. Effective for claims with dates of services ending July 1, 1993, and after, 100 percent of outlier costs will be paid to facilities at the time of claim reimbursement. The QIO shall perform retrospective outlier reviews in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa.

(1) Long stay outliers. Long stay outliers are incurred when a patient's stay exceeds the upper day limit threshold. This threshold is defined as the lesser of the arithmetically calculated average length of stay plus 23 days of care or two standard deviations above the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, calculated geometrically. Reimbursement for long stay outliers is calculated at 60 percent of the average daily rate for the given DRG for each approved day of stay beyond the upper day limit. Payment for long stay outliers shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is originally paid.

(2) Short stay outliers. Short stay outliers are incurred when a patient's length of stay is greater than two standard deviations from the geometric mean below the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, rounded to the next highest whole number of days. Payment for short stay outliers will be 200 percent of the average daily rate for each day the patient qualifies up to the full DRG payment. Short stay outlier claims will be subject to QIO review and payment denied for inappropriate admissions.

(3) Cost outliers. Cases qualify as cost outliers when costs of service in a given case, not including any add-on amounts for direct or indirect medical education or disproportionate share costs exceed the cost threshold. This cost threshold is determined to be the greater of two times the statewide average DRG payment for that case or the hospital's individual DRG payment for that case plus $16,000. Costs are calculated using hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratios determined in the base-year cost reports. Additional payment for cost outliers is 80 percent of the excess between the hospital's cost for the discharge and the cost threshold established to define cost outliers. Payment of cost outlier amounts shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is paid.

Those hospitals that are notified of any outlier review initiated by the QIO must submit all requested supporting data to the QIO within 60 days of the receipt of outlier review notification, or outlier payment will be forfeited and recouped. In addition, any hospital may request a review for outlier payment by submitting documentation to the QIO within 365 days of receipt of the outlier payment. If requests are not filed within 365 days, the provider loses the right to appeal or contest that payment.

(4) Day and cost outliers. Cases qualifying as both day and cost outliers are given additional payment as cost outliers only.

g. Billing for patient transfers and readmissions.

(1) Transfers between hospitals. When a Medicaid patient is transferred the initial hospital or unit is paid 100 percent of the average daily rate of the transferring hospital's payment for each day the patient remained in that hospital or unit, up to 100 percent of the entire DRG payment. The hospital or unit that received the transferred patient receives the entire DRG payment.

(2) Substance abuse units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital and is admitted to or from a substance abuse unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

(3) Physical rehabilitation hospitals or units. When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(4) Psychiatric units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital before October 1, 2006, and is admitted to or from a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

Effective October 1, 2006, when a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit and is admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

h. Covered DRGs. Medicaid DRGs cover services provided in acute care general hospitals, with the exception of services provided in physical rehabilitation hospitals and units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in psychiatric units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* which are paid per diem, as specified in paragraph 79.1(5)*"i."*

i. Payment for certified physical rehabilitation hospitals and units and psychiatric units. Payment for services provided by a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* and for services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* is prospective. The payment is based on a per diem rate calculated for each hospital by establishing a base-year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

(1) Per diem calculation. The base rate shall be the medical assistance per diem rate as determined by the individual hospital's base-year cost report pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"a."* No recognition will be given to the professional component of the hospital-based physicians except as noted under paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

(2) Rescinded IAB 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93.

(3) Per diem reimbursement. Hospitals shall be reimbursed the lower of actual charges or the medical assistance cost per diem rate. The determination of the applicable rate shall be based on the hospital fiscal year aggregate of actual charges and medical assistance cost per diem rate. If an overpayment exists, the hospital will refund or have the overpayment deducted from subsequent billings.

(4) Per diem recalculation. Hospital prospective reimbursement rates shall be established as of October 1, 1987, for the remainder of the applicable hospital fiscal year. Beginning July 1, 1988, all updated rates shall be established based on the state's fiscal year.

(5) Per diem billing. The current method for submitting billing and cost reports shall be maintained. All cost reports will be subject to desk review audit and, if necessary, a field audit.

j. Services covered by DRG payments. Medicaid adopts the Medicare definition of inpatient hospital services covered by the DRG prospective payment system except as indicated herein. As a result, combined billing for physician services is eliminated unless the hospital has approval from Medicare to combine bill the physician and hospital services. Teaching hospitals having Medicare's approval to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.58 as amended to November 25, 1991, are eligible for combined billing status if they have the Medicare approval notice on file with Iowa Medicaid as verification. Reasonable cost settlement will be made during the year-end settlement process. Services provided by certified nurse anesthetists (CRNAs) employed by a physician are covered by the physician reimbursement. Payment for the services of CRNAs employed by the hospital are included in the hospital's reimbursement.

The cost for hospital-based ambulance transportation that results in an inpatient admission and hospital-based ambulance services performed while the recipient is an inpatient, in addition to all other inpatient services, is covered by the DRG payment. If, during the inpatient stay at the originating hospital, it becomes necessary to transport but not transfer the patient to another hospital or provider for treatment, with the patient remaining an inpatient at the originating hospital after that treatment, the originating hospital shall bear all costs incurred by that patient for the medical treatment or the ambulance transportation between the originating hospital and the other provider. The services furnished to the patient by the other provider shall be the responsibility of the originating hospital. Reimbursement to the originating hospital for all services is under the DRG payment. (See 441—subrule 78.11(4).)

k. Inflation factors, rebasing, and recalibration.

(1) Inflation factors shall be set annually at levels that ensure payments that are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and that are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care and services are available at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area.

(2) Base amounts shall be rebased and weights recalibrated in 2005 and every three years thereafter. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the calendar year preceding the rebasing

implementation year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate-setting unit by May 31 of a rebasing implementation year, the most recent submitted cost report will be used with the addition of a hospital market basket index inflation factor.

(3) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraphs 79.1(5)*"y"*(3), (6), and (9).

(4) Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not receive inflation of base payment amounts and shall not have base amounts rebased or weights recalibrated pursuant to this paragraph.

l. Eligibility and payment. When a client is eligible for Medicaid for less than or equal to the average length of stay for that DRG, then payment equals 100 percent of the hospital's average daily rate times the number of eligible hospital stay days up to the amount of the DRG payment. When a Medicaid client is eligible for greater than the average length of stay but less than the entire stay, then payment is treated as if the client were eligible for the entire length of stay.

Long stay outlier days are determined as the number of Medicaid eligible days beyond the outlier limits. The date of patient admission is the first date of service. Long stay outlier costs are accrued only during eligible days.

m. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Payment made to out-of-state hospitals providing care to beneficiaries of Iowa's Medicaid program is equal to either the Iowa statewide average blended base amount plus the statewide average capital cost add-on, multiplied by the DRG weight, or blended base and capital rates calculated by using 80 percent of the hospital's submitted capital costs. Hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year will receive a case-mix-adjusted blended base rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data and the Iowa statewide average cost per discharge amount.

(1) Capital costs will be reimbursed at either the statewide average rate in place at the time of discharge, or the blended capital rate computed by using submitted cost report data.

(2) Hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share payment based on the definition established by their state's Medicaid agency for the calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate will be eligible to receive disproportionate share payments according to paragraph *"y."*

(3) If a hospital qualifies for reimbursement for direct medical education or indirect medical education under Medicare guidelines, it shall be reimbursed according to paragraph *"y."*

n. Preadmission, preauthorization, or inappropriate services. Medicaid adopts most Medicare QIO regulations to control increased admissions or reduced services. Exceptions to the Medicare review practice are that the QIO reviews Medicaid short stay outliers and all Medicaid patients readmitted within 31 days. Payment can be denied if either admissions or discharges are performed without medical justification as determined by the QIO. Inpatient or outpatient services which require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the QIO are updated yearly by the department and are listed in the provider manual. Preauthorization for any of these services is transmitted directly from the QIO to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and no additional information needs to be submitted as part of the claim filing for inpatient or outpatient services. To safeguard against these and other inappropriate practices, the department through the QIO will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

o. Hospital billing. Hospitals shall normally submit claims for DRG reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after a patient's discharge.

(1) Payment for outlier days or costs is determined when the claim is paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, as described in paragraph *"f."*

(2) When a Medicaid patient requires acute care in the same facility for a period of no less than 120 days, a request for partial payment may be made. Written requests for this interim DRG payment shall be addressed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A request for interim payment shall include:

1. The patient's name, state identification number, and date of admission;
2. A brief summary of the case;

3. A current listing of charges; and

4. A physician's attestation that the recipient has been an inpatient for 120 days and is expected to remain in the hospital for a period of no less than 60 additional days.

A departmental representative will then contact the facility to assist the facility in filing the interim claim.

p. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(1) In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, but rather that the observation period was medically necessary for the physician to determine whether a patient should be released from the hospital or admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(2) Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise (IME) Medical Services Unit to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established by the IME, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

q. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. A patient may be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient after receiving outpatient services. If the patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services.

r. Certification for reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Certification for Medicaid reimbursement as a substance abuse unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(1), a neonatal intensive care unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(2), a psychiatric unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i,"* or a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* shall be awarded as provided in this paragraph.

(1) Certification procedure. All hospital special units and physical rehabilitation hospitals must be certified by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualify for Medicaid reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Hospitals shall submit requests for certification to Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, with documentation that the certification requirements are met. The provider services unit will notify the facility of any additional documentation needed after review of the submitted documentation.

Upon certification, reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital shall be retroactive to the first day of the month during which the Iowa Medicaid enterprise received the request for certification. No additional retroactive payment adjustment shall be made when a hospital fails to make a timely request for certification.

(2) Certification criteria for substance abuse units. An in-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if the unit's program is licensed by the Iowa department of public health as a substance abuse treatment program in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 125 and 643—Chapter 3. In addition to documentation of the license, an in-state hospital must submit documentation of the specific substance abuse programs available at the facility with a description of their staffing, treatment standards, and population served.

An out-of-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27, as amended to September 1, 1994. An out-of-state hospital requesting reimbursement as a substance abuse unit must initially submit a copy of its current Medicare prospective payment system exemption notice, unless the facility had certification for reimbursement as a substance abuse unit before July 1, 1993. All out-of-state hospitals certified for reimbursement for substance abuse units must submit copies of new Medicare prospective payment system exemption notices as they are issued, at least annually.

(3) Certification criteria for neonatal intensive care units. A neonatal intensive care unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(2) if it is certified as a level II or level III neonatal unit and the hospital where it is located is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall verify the unit's certification as a level II or level III neonatal unit in accordance with recommendations set forth by the American Academy of Pediatrics for newborn care. Neonatal units in Iowa shall be certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—Chapter 150. Out-of-state units shall submit proof of level II or level III certification.

(4) Certification criteria for psychiatric units. A psychiatric unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27 as amended to August 1, 2002.

(5) Certification criteria for physical rehabilitation hospitals and units. A physical rehabilitation hospital or unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"i"* if it receives or qualifies to receive Medicare reimbursement as a rehabilitative hospital or unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.600 through 412.632 (Subpart P), as amended to January 1, 2002, and the hospital is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association.

s. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid DRG blended base amount as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be applied until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If the federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

t. Limitations and application of limitations on payment. Diagnosis-related group payments are subject to the upper payment limits as stated in 42 CFR 447.271 and 42 CFR 447.272 as amended to September 5, 2001.

(1) The department may not pay a provider more for inpatient hospital services under Medicaid than the provider's customary charges to the general public for the services. This limit is applied in the aggregate during the cost settlement process at the end of the hospital's fiscal year.

(2) Aggregate payments to hospitals and state-operated hospitals may not exceed the amount that can reasonably be estimated would have been paid for those services under Medicare payment principles. This limit is applied to aggregate Medicaid payments at the end of the state's fiscal year.

u. State-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa state-owned hospital with more than 500 beds and eight or more distinct residency specialty or subspecialty programs recognized by the American College of Graduate Medical Education.

(2) Allocation to fund. The total amount of funding that is allocated on July 1 of each year to the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund is $26,633,430.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and from the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report.

v. Non-state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments fund pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital located in a county with a population over 350,000.

(2) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(3) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligation shall not exceed the difference between $51 million and the actual IowaCare expansion population claims submitted and paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

w. Rate adjustments for hospital mergers. When one or more hospitals merge to form a distinctly different legal entity, the base rate plus applicable add-ons will be revised to reflect this new entity. Financial information from the original cost reports and original rate calculations will be added together and averaged to form the new rate for that entity.

x. For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1993, reportable Medicaid administrative and general expenses are allowable only to the extent that they are defined as allowable using Medicare Reimbursement Principles or Health Insurance Reimbursement Manual 15 (HIM-15). Appropriate, reportable costs are those that meet the Medicare (or HIM-15) principles, are reasonable, and are directly related to patient care. In instances where costs are not directly related to patient care or are not in accord with Medicare Principles of Reimbursement, inclusion of those costs in the cost report would not be appropriate. Examples of administrative and general costs that must be related to patient care to be included as a reportable cost in the report are:

(1) Advertising.

(2) Promotional items.

(3) Feasibility studies.
(4) Administrative travel and entertainment.
(5) Dues, subscriptions, or membership costs.
(6) Contributions made to other organizations.
(7) Home office costs.
(8) Public relations items.
(9) Any patient convenience items.
(10) Management fees for administrative services.
(11) Luxury employee benefits (i.e., country club dues).
(12) Motor vehicles for other than patient care.
(13) Reorganization costs.

y. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to all hospitals qualifying for direct medical education, indirect medical education, or disproportionate share payments directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amounts allocated to the fund, and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to inpatient services is $8,210,006. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(4) Qualifying for indirect medical education. Hospitals qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund when they receive a direct medical education payment from Iowa Medicaid and qualify for indirect medical education payments from Medicare. Qualification for indirect medical education payments is determined without regard to the individual components of the specific hospital's teaching program, state ownership, or bed size.

(5) Allocation to fund for indirect medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for indirect medical education related to inpatient services is $14,415,396. If a hospital fails to qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(6) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for indirect medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for indirect medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for indirect medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's indirect medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for indirect medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(7) Qualifying for disproportionate share. For months beginning with July 2002, hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund when the hospital's low-income utilization rate exceeds 25 percent, when the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds one standard deviation from the statewide average Medicaid utilization rate, or when the hospital qualifies as a children's hospital under subparagraph (10). Information contained in the hospital's base year cost report is used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under both the low-income utilization rate definition and the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the low-income utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be 2½ percent.

For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the low-income utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals.

For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

Additionally, a qualifying hospital other than a children's hospital must also have at least two obstetricians who have staff privileges at the hospital and who have agreed to provide obstetric services to Medicaid-eligible persons who are in need of obstetric services. In the case of a hospital located in a rural area as defined in Section 1886 of the Social Security Act, the term "obstetrician" includes any physician with staff privileges at the hospital to perform nonemergency obstetric procedures.

Out-of-state hospitals serving Iowa Medicaid patients qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund based on their state Medicaid agency's calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate. The disproportionate share percentage is calculated using the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own state Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the hospital's own statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

Hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund without regard to the facility's status as a teaching facility or bed size.

Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund.

(8) Allocation to fund for disproportionate share. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for disproportionate share payments is $6,890,959. If a hospital fails to qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund due to closure or for any other reason, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(9) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for disproportionate share. Distribution of the amount in the fund for disproportionate share shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for disproportionate share, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital that met the qualifications during the fiscal year used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and Medicaid utilization rate (or for children's hospitals, during the preceding state fiscal year) by each hospital's disproportionate share rate to obtain a dollar value. For any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, only the DRG weights for claims paid for services rendered to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age shall be used in this calculation.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for disproportionate share to determine the payment to each hospital.

In compliance with Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991 (Public Law 102-234) and 1992 Iowa Acts, chapter 1246, section 13, the total of disproportionate share payments from the GME/DSH fund and supplemental disproportionate share of payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"u"* or 79.1(5)*"v"* cannot exceed the amount of the federal cap under Public Law 102-234.

(10) Qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital. A licensed hospital qualifies for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital if the hospital provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas providing services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions, and has Medicaid utilization and low-income utilization rates of 1 percent or greater for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

A hospital wishing to qualify for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital for any state fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2002, must provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate-setting unit within 20 business days of a request by the department:

1. Base year cost reports.

2. Medicaid claims data for children under the age of 18 at the time of admission to the hospital in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

3. Other information needed to determine a disproportionate share rate encompassing the periods used to determine the disproportionate share rate and distribution amounts.

z. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus

2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus

3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid Enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

aa. Retrospective adjustment for critical access hospitals. Payments to critical access hospitals pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z"* are subject to a retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid fee-for-service reimbursement received pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z."* Amounts paid before adjustment that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department.

(1) The base rate upon which the DRG payment is built shall be changed after any retrospective adjustment to reflect, as accurately as is possible, the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year using the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the prospective DRG base rate is not subject to inflation factors, rebasing, or recalibration as provided in paragraph 79.1(5)*"k."*

79.1(6) *Independent laboratories.* The maximum payment for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests performed by an independent laboratory will be the areawide fee schedule established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The fee schedule is based on the definition of laboratory procedures from the Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. The fee schedules are adjusted annually by CMS to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers.

79.1(7) *Physicians.*

a. Fee schedule. The fee schedule is based on the definitions of medical and surgical procedures given in the most recent edition of Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). Refer to 441—paragraph 78.1(2)*"e"* for the guidelines for immunization replacement.

b. Supplemental payments. Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

79.1(8) *Drugs.* The amount of payment shall be based on several factors, subject to the upper limits in 42 CFR 447.500 to 447.520 as amended to October 7, 2008. The Medicaid program relies on information published by Medi-Span to classify drugs as brand-name or generic. Specialty drugs include biological drugs, blood-derived products, complex molecules, and select oral, injectable, and infused medications identified by the department and published on the specialty drug list.

a. Reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The estimated acquisition cost, defined:

1. For covered nonspecialty generic prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 12 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g"*; or

2. For covered specialty generic prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 17 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g."*

(2) The maximum allowable cost (MAC), defined as the upper limit for multiple source drugs established in accordance with the methodology of Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g."*

(3) The state maximum allowable cost (SMAC), defined as the average wholesale acquisition cost for a generic drug (the average price pharmacies pay to obtain the generic drug as evidenced by purchase records) adjusted by a multiplier of 1.2, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g."*

(4) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

b. Reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lower of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The estimated acquisition cost, defined:

1. For covered nonspecialty brand-name prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 12 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g"*; or

2. For covered specialty brand-name prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 17 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g."*

(2) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

c. No payment shall be made for sales tax.

d. All hospitals that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the vaccines for children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the vaccines for children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the vaccines for children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Hospitals receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members through the DRG reimbursement for inpatients and APC reimbursement for outpatients.

e. The basis of payment for nonprescription drugs shall be the same as specified in paragraph *"a"* except that the department shall establish a maximum allowable reimbursable cost for these drugs using the average wholesale prices of the chemically equivalent products available. The department shall set the maximum allowable reimbursable cost at the median of those average wholesale prices. No exceptions for higher reimbursement will be approved.

f. An additional reimbursement amount of one cent per dose shall be added to the allowable ingredient cost of a prescription for an oral solid if the drug is dispensed to a patient in a nursing home in unit dose packaging prepared by the pharmacist.

g. For services rendered on or after July 1, 2010, the professional dispensing fee is $4.34 or the pharmacy's usual and customary fee, whichever is lower.

h. For purposes of this subrule, "equivalent products" shall be those that meet therapeutic equivalent standards as published in the federal Food and Drug Administration document, "Approved Prescription Drug Products With Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations."

i. Pharmacies and providers that are enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program shall make available drug acquisition cost information, product availability information, and other information deemed necessary by the department to assist the department in monitoring and revising reimbursement rates subject to 79.1(8)*"a"*(3) and 79.1(8)*"c"* and for the efficient operation of the pharmacy benefit.

(1) Pharmacies and providers shall produce and submit the requested information in the manner and format requested by the department or its designee at no cost to the department or its designee.

(2) Pharmacies and providers shall submit information to the department or its designee within 30 days following receipt of a request for information unless the department or its designee grants an extension upon written request of the pharmacy or provider.

j. Savings in Medicaid reimbursements attributable to the SMAC shall be used to pay costs associated with determination of the SMAC, before reversion to Medicaid.

79.1(9) *HCBS consumer choices financial management.*

a. Monthly allocation. A financial management service provider shall receive a monthly fee as established in subrule 79.1(2) for each consumer electing to work with that provider under the HCBS consumer choices option. The financial management service provider shall also receive monthly the consumer's individual budget amount as determined under 441—paragraph 78.34(13)*"b,"*78.37(16)*"b,"*78.38(9)*"b,"*78.41(15)*"b,"*78.43(15)*"b,"* or 78.46(6)*"b."*

b. Cost settlement. The financial management service shall pay from the monthly allocated individual budget amount for independent support broker service, self-directed personal care services, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment as authorized by the consumer. On a quarterly basis during the federal fiscal year, the department shall

perform a cost settlement. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received for the allocated individual budget and the amount actually utilized.

c. Start-up grants. A qualifying financial management service provider may be reimbursed up to $10,000 for the costs associated for starting the service.

(1) Start-up reimbursement shall be issued as long as funds for this purpose are available from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation or until September 30, 2007.

(2) Funds will not be distributed until the provider meets all of the following criteria:

1. The provider shall meet the requirements to be certified to participate in an HCBS waiver program as set forth in 441—subrule 77.30(13), 77.33(16), 77.34(9), 77.37(28), 77.39(26), or 77.41(7), including successful completion of a readiness review as approved by the department.

2. The provider shall enter into an agreement with the department to provide statewide coverage for not less than one year from the date that the funds are distributed.

3. The provider shall submit to the department for approval a budget identifying the costs associated with starting financial management service.

(3) If the provider fails to continue to meet these qualifications after the funds have been distributed, the department may recoup all or part of the funds paid to the provider.

79.1(10) *Prohibition against reassignment of claims.* No payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service provided to a patient by any health care provider shall be made to anyone other than the providers. However with respect to physicians, dentists or other individual practitioners direct payment may be made to the employer of the practitioner if the practitioner is required as a condition of employment to turn over fees to the employer; or where the care or service was provided in a facility, to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between the practitioner and the facility whereby the facility submits the claim for reimbursement; or to a foundation, plan or similar organization including a health maintenance organization which furnishes health care through an organized health care delivery system if there is a contractual agreement between organization and the person furnishing the service under which the organization bills or receives payment for the person's services. Payment may be made in accordance with an assignment from the provider to a government agency or an assignment made pursuant to a court order. Payment may be made to a business agent, such as a billing service or accounting firm, which renders statements and receives payment in the name of the provider when the agent's compensation for this service is (1) reasonably related to the cost or processing the billing; (2) not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected; and (3) not dependent upon the actual collection of payment. Nothing in this rule shall preclude making payment to the estate of a deceased practitioner.

79.1(11) *Prohibition against factoring.* Payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service furnished to an individual by providers as specified in 79.1(1) shall not be made to or through a factor either directly or by virtue of power of attorney given by the provider to the factor. A factor is defined as an organization, collection agency, or service bureau which, or an individual who, advances money to a provider for accounts receivable which have been assigned or sold or otherwise transferred including transfer through the use of power of attorney to the organization or individual for an added fee or reduction of a portion of the accounts receivable. The term factor does not include business representatives such as billing agents or accounting firms which render statements and receive payments in the name of the individual provider provided that the compensation of the business representative for the service is reasonably related to the cost of processing the billings and is not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected.

79.1(12) *Reasonable charges for services, supplies, and equipment.* For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, which in the judgment of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the upper limits for payments shall be the lowest charges for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. For those selected services and items furnished under part B of Medicare and Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels recognized under Medicare. For those selected services and items furnished only under Medicaid, the upper limits shall

be the lowest charge levels determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method.

a. For any noninstitutional item or service furnished under both Medicare and Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the reasonable charge established for that item or service by the part B Medicare carrier serving part or all of Iowa. Noninstitutional services do not include practitioner's services, such as physicians, pharmacies, or out-patient hospital services.

b. For all other noninstitutional items or services furnished only under Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the customary charge for a provider or the prevailing charges in the locality for comparable items or services under comparable circumstances, whichever is lower.

79.1(13) *Copayment by member.* A copayment in the amount specified shall be charged to members for the following covered services:

a. The member shall pay a copayment for each covered prescription or refill of any covered drug as follows:

(1) One dollar for generic drugs and preferred brand-name drugs. Any brand-name drug that is not subject to prior approval based on nonpreferred status on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A shall be treated as a preferred brand-name drug.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

(3) One dollar for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is less than $25.

(4) Two dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $25.01 to $50.

(5) Three dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $50.01 or more.

(6) For the purpose of this paragraph, the cost to the state is determined without regard to federal financial participation in the Medicaid program or to any rebates received.

b. The member shall pay $1 copayment for total covered service rendered on a given date for podiatrists' services, chiropractors' services, and services of independently practicing physical therapists.

c. The member shall pay $2 copayment for total covered services rendered on a given date for medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies as defined in 441—78.10(249A), orthopedic shoes, services of audiologists, services of hearing aid dealers except the hearing aid, services of optometrists, opticians, rehabilitation agencies, and psychologists, and ambulance services.

d. The member shall pay $3 copayment for:

(1) Total covered service rendered on a given date for dental services and hearing aids.

(2) All covered services rendered in a physician office visit on a given date. For the purposes of this subparagraph, "physician" means either a doctor of allopathic medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathic medicine (D.O.), as defined under rule 441—77.1(249A).

e. Copayment charges are not applicable to persons under age 21.

f. Copayment charges are not applicable to family planning services or supplies.

g. Copayment charges are not applicable for a member receiving care in a hospital, nursing facility, state mental health institution, or other medical institution if the person is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for costs of necessary medical care all but a minimal amount of income for personal needs.

h. The member shall pay $1 for each federal Medicare Part B crossover claim submitted to the Medicaid program when the services provided have a Medicaid copayment as set forth above.

i. Copayment charges are not applicable to services furnished pregnant women.

j. All providers are prohibited from offering or providing copayment related discounts, rebates, or similar incentives for the purpose of soliciting the patronage of Medicaid members.

k. Copayment charges are not applicable for emergency services. Emergency services are defined as services provided in a hospital, clinic, office, or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care, after the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain), that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

(1) Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy,

(2) Serious impairment to bodily functions, or

(3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

l. Copayment charges are not applicable for services rendered by a health maintenance organization in which the member is enrolled.

m. No provider of service participating in the Medicaid program may deny care or services to a person eligible for care or services under the program because of the person's inability to pay a copayment. However, this rule does not change the fact that a member is liable for the charges and it does not preclude the provider from attempting to collect them.

79.1(14) *Reimbursement for hospice services.*

a. Medicaid hospice rates. The Medicaid hospice rates are based on the methodology used in setting Medicare rates, adjusted to disregard cost offsets attributable to Medicare coinsurance amounts, and with application of the appropriate area wage adjustments for the categories of care provided.

Hospices are reimbursed at one of four predetermined rates based on the level of care furnished to the individual for that day. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care are subject to the limitations imposed by Medicare. The levels of care into which each day of care is classified are as follows:

(1) Routine home care.

(2) Continuous home care.

(3) Inpatient respite care.

(4) General inpatient care.

b. Adjustment to hospice rates. An adjustment to hospice reimbursement is made when a recipient residing in a nursing facility elects the hospice benefit. The adjustment will be a room and board rate that is equal to the rate at which the facility is paid for reserved bed days or 95 percent of the facility's Medicaid reimbursement rate, whichever is greater. Room and board services include the performance of personal care services, including assistance in activities of daily living, socializing activities, administration of medication, maintaining the cleanliness of a resident's room and supervising and assisting in the use of durable medical equipment and prescribed therapies.

For hospice recipients entering a nursing facility the adjustment will be effective the date of entry. For persons in nursing facilities prior to hospice election, the adjustment rate shall be effective the date of election.

For individuals who have client participation amounts attributable to their cost of care, the adjustment to the hospice will be reduced by the amount of client participation as determined by the department. The hospice will be responsible for collecting the client participation amount due the hospice unless the hospice and the nursing facility jointly determine the nursing facility is to collect the client participation.

c. Payment for day of discharge. For the day of discharge from an inpatient unit, the appropriate home care rate is to be paid unless the recipient dies as an inpatient. When the recipient is discharged as deceased, the inpatient rate (general or respite) is to be paid for the discharge date.

d. Hospice cap. Overall aggregate payments made to a hospice during a hospice cap period are limited or capped. The hospice cap year begins November 1 and ends October 31 of the next year. The cap amount for each hospice is calculated by multiplying the number of beneficiaries electing hospice care from that hospice during the cap period by the base statutory amount, adjusted to reflect the percentage increase or decrease in the medical care expenditure category of the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Payments made to a hospice but not included in the cap include room and board payment to a nursing home. Any payment in excess of the cap must be refunded to the department by the hospice.

e. Limitation of payments for inpatient care. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care shall be limited according to the number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid patients. During the 12-month period beginning November 1 of each year and ending October 31, the aggregate number of inpatient days (both for general inpatient care and inpatient respite care) shall not exceed 20 percent of the aggregate total number of days of hospice care provided to all Medicaid recipients during that same period. Medicaid recipients afflicted with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) are excluded in calculating this inpatient care limitation. This limitation is applied once each year, at the end of the

hospices' "cap period" (November 1 to October 31). For purposes of this computation, if it is determined that the inpatient rate should not be paid, any days for which the hospice receives payment at a home care rate will not be counted as inpatient days. The limitation is calculated as follows:

(1) The maximum allowable number of inpatient days will be calculated by multiplying the total number of days of Medicaid hospice care by 0.2.

(2) If the total number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid hospice patients is less than or equal to the maximum, no adjustment will be necessary.

(3) If the total number of days of inpatient care exceeded the maximum allowable number, the limitation will be determined by:

1. Calculating a ratio of the maximum allowable days to the number of actual days of inpatient care, and multiplying this ratio by the total reimbursement for inpatient care (general inpatient and inpatient respite reimbursement) that was made.
2. Multiplying excess inpatient care days by the routine home care rate.
3. Adding together the amounts calculated in "1" and "2."
4. Comparing the amount in "3" with interim payments made to the hospice for inpatient care during the "cap period."

Any excess reimbursement shall be refunded by the hospice.

f. Location of services. Claims must identify the geographic location where the service is provided (as distinct from the location of the hospice).

79.1(15) *HCBS retrospectively limited prospective rates.* This methodology applies to reimbursement for HCBS supported community living; HCBS family and community support services; HCBS supported employment enhanced job search activities; HCBS interim medical monitoring and treatment when provided by an HCBS-certified supported community agency; HCBS respite when provided by nonfacility providers, camps, home care agencies, or providers of residential-based supported community living; and HCBS group respite provided by home health agencies.

a. Reporting requirements.

(1) Providers shall submit cost reports for each waiver service provided using Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule. The cost reporting period is from July 1 to June 30. The completed cost reports shall be submitted to the IME Provider Cost Audits and Rate-Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or by electronic mail to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us, by September 30 of each year.

(2) If a provider chooses to leave the HCBS program or terminates a service, a final cost report shall be submitted within 60 days of termination for retrospective adjustment.

(3) Costs reported under the waiver shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under the waiver.

(4) Financial information shall be based on the agency's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Providers which are multiple program agencies shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(5) Failure to maintain records to support the cost reports may result in termination of the provider's HCBS certification.

(6) The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate noncompliance with reporting instructions.

(7) A 30-day extension for submitting the cost reports due by September 30 may be obtained by submitting a letter to the bureau of long-term care by September 30. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(8) Failure to submit a report that meets the requirements of this paragraph by September 30 or an extended deadline granted per subparagraph (7) shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

b. Home- and community-based general rate criteria.

(1) To receive reimbursement for services, a certified provider shall enter into an agreement with the department on Form 470-2918, HCBS Waiver Agreement, and have an approved service plan for the consumer.

(2) The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.

(4) Mileage costs shall be reimbursed according to state employee rate.

(5) Consumer transportation, consumer consulting, consumer instruction, consumer environmental modification and repairs and consumer environmental furnishings shall not exceed $1,570 per consumer per year for supported community living services.

(6) For respite care provided in the consumer's home, only the cost of care is reimbursed.

(7) For respite care provided outside the consumer's home, charges may include room and board.

(8) Transportation and therapeutic resources reimbursement shall not exceed $1,500 per child per year for family and community support services.

c. Prospective rates for new providers other than respite.

(1) Providers who have not submitted an annual report including at least 6 months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation for a 12-month period reported in Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule.

(2) Prospective rates shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"e."*

(3) After a provider has submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs, prospective rates shall be determined as provided in paragraph *"d."*

d. Prospective rates for established providers other than respite.

(1) Providers who have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period, as adjusted for inflation.

(2) The base period shall be the period covered by the first Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, submitted to the department after 1997 that includes at least six months of actual, historical costs.

(3) Reasonable and proper costs in the base period shall be inflated by a percentage of the increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, based on the months included in the base period, to establish the initial prospective rate for an established provider.

(4) After establishment of the initial prospective rate for an established provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective for the third month after the month during which the annual cost report is submitted to the department. The provider's new rate shall be the actual reconciled rate or the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, whichever is less.

(5) Prospective rates for services other than respite shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"f."*

e. Prospective rates for respite. Prospective rates for respite shall be agreed upon between the consumer, interdisciplinary team and the provider up to the maximum, subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"f."*

f. Retrospective adjustments.

(1) Retrospective adjustments shall be made based on reconciliation of provider's reasonable and proper actual service costs with the revenues received for those services as reported on Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, accompanying Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service.

(2) Revenues exceeding 100 percent of adjusted actual costs shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective adjustment.

(3) Providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 100 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 100 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

g. Supported community living daily rate. For purposes of determining the daily rate for supported community living services, providers are treated as new providers until they have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual costs for the same consumers at the same site with no significant change in any consumer's needs, or if there is a subsequent change in the consumers at a site or in any consumer's needs. Individual prospective daily rates are determined for each consumer. These rates may be adjusted no more than once every three months if there is a vacancy at the site for over 30 days or the consumer's needs have significantly changed. Rates adjusted on this basis will become effective the month a new cost report is submitted. Retrospective adjustments of the prospective daily rates are based on each site's average costs.

79.1(16) *Outpatient reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Allowable costs" means the costs defined as allowable in 42 CFR, Chapter IV, Part 413, as amended to October 1, 2007, except for the purposes of calculating direct medical education costs, where only the reported costs of the interns and residents are allowed. Further, costs are allowable only to the extent that they relate to patient care; are reasonable, ordinary, and necessary; and are not in excess of what a prudent and cost-conscious buyer would pay for the given service or item.

"Ambulatory payment classification" or *"APC"* means an outpatient service or group of services for which a single rate is set. The services or groups of services are determined according to the typical clinical characteristics, the resource use, and the costs associated with the service or services.

"Ambulatory payment classification relative weight" or *"APC relative weight"* means the relative value assigned to each APC.

"Ancillary service" means a supplemental service that supports the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. Examples include diagnostic testing or screening services and rehabilitative services such as physical or occupational therapy.

"APC service" means a service that is priced and paid using the APC system.

"Base year cost report," for rates effective January 1, 2009, shall mean the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008. Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base APC rate" shall mean the hospital-specific base APC rate, plus the statewide base APC rate, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide base APC rate.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of outpatient cases treated in a hospital, compared to the statewide average.

"Cost outlier" shall mean services provided during a single visit that have an extraordinarily high cost as established in paragraph *"g"* and are therefore eligible for additional payments above and beyond the base APC payment.

"Current procedural terminology—fourth edition (CPT-4)" is the systematic listing and coding of procedures and services provided by physicians or other related health care providers. The CPT-4 coding is maintained by the American Medical Association and is updated yearly.

"Diagnostic service" means an examination or procedure performed to obtain information regarding the medical condition of an outpatient.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an outpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base-year cost reports and is inflated in determining the direct medical education rate.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following

formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by the percentage of valid claims to total claims, further multiplied by inflation factors, then divided by outpatient visits.

"Discount factor" means the percentage discount applied to additional APCs when more than one APC is provided during the same visit (including the same APC provided more than once). Not all APCs are subject to a discount factor.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated every three years in July.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* shall mean a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct costs of interns and residents associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs for outpatient services.

"Healthcare common procedures coding system" or *"HCPCS"* means the national uniform coding method that is maintained by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and that incorporates the American Medical Association publication Physicians Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and the three HCPCS unique coding levels I, II, and III.

"Hospital-based clinic" means a clinic that is owned by the hospital, operated by the hospital under its hospital license, and on the premises of the hospital.

"International classifications of diseases—fourth edition, ninth revision (ICD-9)" is a systematic method used to classify and provide standardization to coding practices which are used to describe the diagnosis, symptom, complaint, condition or cause of a person's injury or illness.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Modifier" means a two-character code that is added to the procedure code to indicate the type of service performed. The modifier allows the reporting hospital to indicate that a performed service or procedure has been altered by some specific circumstance. The modifier may affect payment or may be used for information only.

"Multiple significant procedure discounting" means a reduction of the standard payment amount for an APC to recognize that the marginal cost of providing a second APC service to a patient during a single visit is less than the cost of providing that service by itself.

"Observation services" means a set of clinically appropriate services, such as ongoing short-term treatment, assessment, and reassessment, that is provided before a decision can be made regarding whether a patient needs further treatment as a hospital inpatient or is able to be discharged from the hospital.

"Outpatient hospital services" means preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, observation, rehabilitation, or palliative services provided to an outpatient by or under the direction of a physician, dentist, or other practitioner by an institution that:

1. Is licensed or formally approved as a hospital by the officially designated authority in the state where the institution is located; and
2. Meets the requirements for participation in Medicare as a hospital.

"Outpatient prospective payment system" or *"OPPS"* means the payment methodology for hospital outpatient services established by this subrule and based on Medicare's outpatient prospective payment system mandated by the Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999 and the Medicare, Medicaid and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000.

"Outpatient visit" shall mean those hospital-based outpatient services which are billed on a single claim form.

"Packaged service" means a service that is secondary to other services but is considered an integral part of another service.

"Pass-through" means certain drugs, devices, and biologicals for which providers are entitled to payment separate from any APC.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding

information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; and appropriateness of prospective payments for outlier cases and nonemergent use of the emergency room. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base APC rate using more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Significant procedure" shall mean the procedure, therapy, or service provided to a patient that constitutes the primary reason for the visit and dominates the time and resources expended during the visit.

"Status indicator" or *"SI"* means a payment indicator that identifies whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under the OPPS APC or another payment system. Only one status indicator is assigned to each CPT or HCPCS code.

b. Outpatient hospital services. Medicaid adopts the Medicare categories of hospitals and services subject to and excluded from the hospital outpatient prospective payment system (OPPS) at 42 CFR 419.20 through 419.22 as amended to October 1, 2007, except as indicated in this subrule.

(1) A teaching hospital that has approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.160 through 415.162 as amended to October 1, 2007, is eligible for combined billing status if the hospital has filed the approval notice with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit. If a teaching hospital elects to receive reasonable cost payment for physician direct medical and surgical services furnished to Medicaid members, those services and the supervision of interns and residents furnishing the care to members are covered as hospital services and are combined with the bill for hospital service. Cost settlement for the reasonable costs related to physician direct medical and surgical services shall be made after receipt of the hospital's financial and statistical report.

(2) A hospital-based ambulance service must be an enrolled Medicaid ambulance provider and must bill separately for ambulance services. EXCEPTION: If the member's condition results in an inpatient admission to the hospital, the reimbursement for ambulance services is included in the hospital's DRG reimbursement rate for the inpatient services.

(3) All psychiatric services for members who have a primary diagnosis of mental illness and are enrolled in the Iowa Plan program under 441—Chapter 88 shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor and shall not be otherwise payable by Iowa Medicaid. The only exceptions to this policy are reference laboratory and radiology services, which will be payable by fee schedule or APC.

(4) Emergency psychiatric evaluations for members who are covered by the Iowa Plan shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor. For members who are not covered by the Iowa Plan, services shall be payable under the APC for emergency psychiatric evaluation.

(5) Substance abuse services for persons enrolled in the Iowa Plan program under 441—Chapter 88 shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor and shall not be otherwise payable by Iowa Medicaid. The only exceptions to this policy are reference laboratory and radiology services, which will be payable by fee schedule or APC.

c. Payment for outpatient hospital services.

(1) Outpatient hospital services shall be reimbursed according to the first of the following methodologies that applies to the service:

1. Any specific rate or methodology established by rule for the particular service.
2. The OPPS APC rates established pursuant to this subrule.
3. Fee schedule rates established pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1)*"c."*

(2) Except as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"h,"* outpatient hospital services that have been assigned to an APC with an assigned weight shall be reimbursed based on the APC to which the services provided are assigned. The department adopts and incorporates by reference the OPPS APCs and relative weights effective January 1, 2008, published on November 27, 2007, as final by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the Federal Register at Volume 72, No. 227, page 66579. Relative weights and APCs shall be updated pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

(3) The APC payment is calculated as follows:

1. The applicable APC relative weight is multiplied by the blended base APC rate determined according to paragraph 79.1(16)*"e."*

2. The resulting APC payment is multiplied by a discount factor of 50 percent and by units of service when applicable.

3. For a procedure started but discontinued before completion, the department will pay 50 percent of the APC for the service.

(4) The OPPS APC payment status indicators show whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under an OPPS APC or under another payment system and whether particular OPPS policies apply to the code. The following table lists the status indicators and definitions for both services that are paid under an OPPS APC and services that are not paid under an OPPS APC.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
A	Services furnished to a hospital outpatient that are paid by Medicare under a fee schedule or payment system other than OPPS, such as: ● Ambulance services. ● Clinical diagnostic laboratory services. ● Diagnostic mammography. ● Screening mammography. ● Nonimplantable prosthetic and orthotic devices. ● Physical, occupational, and speech therapy. ● Erythropoietin for end-stage renal dialysis (ESRD) patients. ● Routine dialysis services provided for ESRD patients in a certified dialysis unit of a hospital.	For services covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For services not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).
B	Codes that are not paid by Medicare on an outpatient hospital basis	Not paid under OPPS APC. ● May be paid when submitted on a different bill type other than outpatient hospital (13x). ● An alternate code that is payable when submitted on an outpatient hospital bill type (13x) may be available.
C	Inpatient procedures	If covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC. Admit the patient and bill as inpatient care.
D	Discontinued codes	Not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
E	Items, codes, and services: ● That are not covered by Medicare based on statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not covered by Medicare for reasons other than statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not recognized by Medicare but for which an alternate code for the same item or service may be available under Iowa Medicaid; or ● For which separate payment is not provided by Medicare but may be provided by Iowa Medicaid.	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

F	Certified registered nurse anesthetist services Corneal tissue acquisition Hepatitis B vaccines	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
G	Pass-through drugs and biologicals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
H	Pass-through device categories	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
K	Non-pass-through drugs and biologicals Therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is: ● Paid under OPPS APC with a separate APC payment when both an APC and an APC weight are established. ● Paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c"* when either no APC or APC weight is established. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
L	Influenza vaccine Pneumococcal pneumonia vaccine	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
M	Items and services not billable to the Medicare fiscal intermediary	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

N	Packaged services not subject to separate payment under Medicare OPPS payment criteria	Paid under OPPS APC. Payment, including outliers, is included with payment for other services; therefore, no separate payment is made.
P	Partial hospitalization	Not a covered service under Iowa Medicaid.
Q1	STVX-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "S," "T," "V," or "X." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q2	T-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "T." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q3	Codes that may be paid through a composite APC	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
R	Blood and blood products	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
S	Significant procedure, not discounted when multiple	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
T	Significant procedure, multiple reduction applies	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment subject to multiple reduction. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
U	Brachytherapy sources	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
V	Clinic or emergency department visit	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

X	Ancillary services	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
Y	Nonimplantable durable medical equipment	For items covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospitals services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For items not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid as an outpatient hospital service, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).

d. Calculation of case-mix indices. Hospital-specific and statewide case-mix indices shall be calculated using the Medicaid claim set.

(1) Hospital-specific case-mix indices are calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service at that hospital and dividing the total by the number of APC services for that hospital.

(2) The statewide case-mix index is calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service for all claims and dividing the total by the statewide total number of APC services. Claims for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report are not used in calculating the statewide case-mix index.

e. Calculation of the hospital-specific base APC rates.

(1) Using the hospital's base-year cost report, hospital-specific outpatient cost-to-charge ratios are calculated for each ancillary and outpatient cost center of the Medicare cost report, Form CMS 2552-96.

(2) The cost-to-charge ratios are applied to each line item charge reported on claims from the Medicaid claim set to calculate the Medicaid cost per service. The hospital's total outpatient Medicaid cost is the sum of the Medicaid cost per service for all line items.

(3) The following items are subtracted from the hospital's total outpatient Medicaid costs:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents based on the hospital's base-year cost report.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n."*

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule.

(4) The remaining amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the hospital-specific case-mix index, and then divided by the total number of APC services for that hospital from the Medicaid claim set.

(5) Hospital-specific base APC rates are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report.

f. Calculation of statewide base APC rate.

(1) The statewide average base APC rate is calculated by summing the outpatient Medicaid cost for all hospitals and subtracting the following:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents for all hospitals.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n,"* for all hospitals.

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services for all hospitals.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for all hospitals.

(2) The resulting amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the statewide case-mix index, and then divided by the statewide total number of APC services from the Medicaid claim set.

(3) Data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average base APC rate.

g. Cost outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for services provided during a single visit that exceed the following Medicaid criteria of cost outliers for each APC. Outlier payments are determined on an APC-by-APC basis.

(1) An APC qualifies as a cost outlier when the cost of the service exceeds both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold.

(2) The multiple threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds 1.75 times the APC payment amount.

(3) The fixed-dollar threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds the APC payment amount plus $2,000.

(4) If both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold are met, the outlier payment is calculated as 50 percent of the amount by which the hospital's cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure exceeds the multiple threshold.

(5) The cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure is calculated using a single overall hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratio determined from the base-year cost report. Costs appearing on a claim that are attributable to packaged APC services for which no separate payment is made are allocated to all nonpackaged APC services that appear on that claim. The amount allocated to each nonpackaged APC service is based on the proportion the APC payment rate for that APC service bears to the total APC rates for all nonpackaged APC services on the claim.

h. Payment to critical access hospitals. Initial, interim payments to critical access hospitals as defined in paragraph 79.1(5)*"a"* shall be the hospital's line-item charge multiplied by the hospital's Medicaid outpatient cost-to-charge ratio. These interim payments are subject to annual retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care) and the Medicaid reimbursement received. The department shall determine the reasonable costs of services based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles. When the interim amounts paid exceed reasonable costs, the department shall recover the difference.

(1) After any retrospective adjustment, the department shall update the cost-to-charge ratio to reflect as accurately as is possible the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year. The department shall base these changes on the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the cost-to-charge ratio is not subject to rebasing as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

i. Cost-reporting requirements. Hospitals shall prepare annual cost reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and in accordance with Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, CMS Publication 15, subject to the exceptions and limitations provided in this rule.

(1) Using electronic media, each hospital shall submit the following:

1. The hospital's Medicare cost report (Form CMS 2552-96, Hospitals and Healthcare Complex Cost Report);

2. Either Form 470-4515, Critical Access Hospital Supplemental Cost Report, or Form 470-4514, Hospital Supplemental Cost Report; and

3. A copy of the revenue code crosswalk used to prepare the Medicare cost report.

(2) The cost reports and supporting documentation shall be sent to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, 100 Army Post Road, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(3) The cost reports shall be submitted on or before the last day of the fifth calendar month following the close of the period covered by the report. For fiscal periods ending on a day other than the last day of the month, cost reports are due 150 days after the last day of the cost-reporting period. Extensions of the due date for filing a cost report granted by the Medicare fiscal intermediary shall be accepted by Iowa Medicaid.

j. Rebasing.

(1) Effective January 1, 2009, and annually thereafter, the department shall update the OPPS APC relative weights using the most current calendar update as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(2) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, blended base APC rates shall be rebased. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the preceding calendar year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report, including the Medicaid cost report and revenue code crosswalk, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit by May 31 of a year in which rebasing occurs, the most recent submitted cost report will be used.

(3) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, case-mix indices shall be recalculated using valid claims most nearly matching each hospital's fiscal year end.

(4) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraph 79.1(16)*"v"*(3).

k. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Out-of-state hospitals providing care to members of Iowa's Medicaid program shall be reimbursed in the same manner as Iowa hospitals, except that APC payment amounts for out-of-state hospitals may be based on either the Iowa statewide base APC rate or the Iowa blended base APC rate for the out-of-state hospital.

(1) For out-of-state hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year, APC payment amounts will be based on the blended base APC rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data. For other out-of-state hospitals, APC payment amounts will be based on the Iowa statewide base APC rate.

(2) If an out-of-state hospital qualifies for reimbursement for direct medical education under Medicare guidelines, it shall qualify for such reimbursement from the Iowa Medicaid program for services to Iowa Medicaid members.

l. Preadmission, preauthorization or inappropriate services. Inpatient or outpatient services that require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the quality improvement organization (QIO) are updated yearly and are available from the QIO.

(1) The hospital shall provide the QIO authorization number on the claim form to receive payment. Claims for services requiring preadmission or preprocedure approval that are submitted without this authorization number will be denied.

(2) To safeguard against other inappropriate practices, the department, through the QIO, will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

m. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid blended base APC rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be implemented until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

n. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, rather whether the observation period was medically necessary to determine whether a patient should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the QIO to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

o. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. If a patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day in which outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services. EXCEPTION: This requirement does not apply to critical access hospitals.

p. Cost report adjustments. Rescinded IAB 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03.

q. Determination of payment amounts for mental health noninpatient (NIP) services. Mental health NIP services are limited as set forth at 441—78.31(4)*"d"*(7) and are reimbursed on a fee schedule basis. Mental health NIP services are the responsibility of the managed mental health care and substance abuse (Iowa Plan) contractor for persons eligible for managed mental health care.

r. Payment for outpatient services delivered in the emergency room. Rescinded IAB 07/02/08, effective 07/01/08.

s. Limit on payments. Payments under the ambulatory payment classification (APC) methodology, as well as other payments for outpatient services, are subject to upper limit rules set forth in 42 CFR 447.321 as amended to September 5, 2001, and 447.325 as amended to January 26, 1993. Requirements under these sections state that, in general, Medicaid may not make payments to providers that would exceed the amount that would be payable to providers under comparable circumstances under Medicare.

t. Government-owned facilities. Rescinded IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10.

u. QIO review. The QIO will review a yearly random sample of hospital outpatient service cases performed for Medicaid members and identified on claims data from all Iowa and bordering state hospitals in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Office, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

v. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to all hospitals qualifying for direct medical education directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amount allocated

to the fund and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total annual state fiscal year funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to outpatient services is $2,776,336. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total count of outpatient visits for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

w. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus
3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid Enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

79.1(17) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based services home and vehicle modification.* Payment is made for home and vehicle modifications at the amount of payment to the subcontractor provided in the contract between the supported community living provider and subcontractor. All contracts shall be awarded through competitive bidding, shall be approved by the department, and shall be justified by the consumer's service plan. Payment for completed work shall be made to the supported community living provider.

79.1(18) *Pharmaceutical case management services reimbursement.* Pharmacist and physician pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team members shall be equally reimbursed for participation in each of the four services described in rule 441—78.47(249A). The following table contains the amount each team member shall be reimbursed for the services provided and the maximum number of payments for each type of assessment. Payment for services beyond the maximum number of payments shall be considered on an individual basis after peer review of submitted documentation of medical necessity.

Service	Payment amount	Number of payments
Initial assessment	$75	One per patient
New problem assessment	$40	Two per patient per 12 months
Problem follow-up assessment	$40	Four per patient per 12 months
Preventative follow-up assessment	$25	One per patient per 6 months

79.1(19) *Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services.* Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services shall be made to providers based on the reimbursement methodology for the provider category as defined in subrule 79.1(2).

a. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is cost-related, translation and interpretation services shall be considered an allowable cost.

b. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is a fee schedule, a fee shall be established for translation and interpretation services, which shall be treated as a reimbursable service. In order for translation or interpretation to be covered, it must be provided by separate employees or contractors solely performing translation or interpretation activities.

79.1(20) *Dentists.* The dental fee schedule is based on the definitions of dental and surgical procedures given in the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3).

79.1(21) *Rehabilitation agencies.* Subject to the Medicaid upper limit in 79.1(2), payments to rehabilitation agencies shall be made as provided in the areawide fee schedule established for Medicare by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The Medicare fee schedule is based on the definitions of procedures from the physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. CMS adjusts the fee schedules annually to reflect changes in the consumer price index for all urban customers.

79.1(22) *Medicare crossover claims for inpatient and outpatient hospital services.* Subject to approval of a state plan amendment by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, payment for crossover claims shall be made as follows.

a. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule:

"Crossover claim" means a claim for Medicaid payment for Medicare-covered inpatient or outpatient hospital services rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category, including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

"Medicaid-allowed amount" means the Medicaid prospective reimbursement for the services rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as copayment or spenddown), as determined under state and federal law and policies.

"Medicaid reimbursement" means any amount to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as a Medicaid copayment or spenddown and any amount to be paid by the department after application of any applicable Medicaid copayment or spenddown.

"Medicare payment amount" means the Medicare reimbursement rate for the services rendered in a crossover claim, excluding any Medicare coinsurance or deductible amounts to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary.

b. Reimbursement of crossover claims. Crossover claims for inpatient or outpatient hospital services covered under Medicare and Medicaid shall be reimbursed as follows.

(1) If the Medicare payment amount for a crossover claim exceeds or equals the Medicaid-allowed amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be zero.

(2) If the Medicaid-allowed amount for a crossover claim exceeds the Medicare payment amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be the lesser of:

1. The Medicaid-allowed amount minus the Medicare payment amount; or
2. The Medicare coinsurance and deductible amounts applicable to the claim.

c. Additional Medicaid payment for crossover claims uncollectible from Medicare. Medicaid shall reimburse hospitals for the portion of crossover claims not covered by Medicaid reimbursement pursuant

to paragraph *"b"* and not reimbursable by Medicare as an allowable bad debt pursuant to 42 CFR 413.80, as amended June 13, 2001, up to a limit of 30 percent of the amount not paid by Medicaid pursuant to paragraph *"b."* The department shall calculate these amounts for each provider on a calendar-year basis and make payment for these amounts by March 31 of each year for the preceding calendar year.

d. Application of savings. Savings in Medicaid reimbursements attributable to the limits on inpatient and outpatient crossover claims established by this subrule shall be used to pay costs associated with development and implementation of this subrule before reversion to Medicaid.

79.1(23) *Reimbursement for remedial services.* Reimbursement for remedial services shall be made on the basis of a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation. The unit rate shall not exceed the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1). The unit of service may be a quarter-hour, a half-hour, an hour, a half-day, or a day, depending on the service provided.

a. Interim rate. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. On an interim basis, pending determination of remedial services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs. The interim unit-of-service rate is subject to the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1).

b. Cost reports. Reasonable and proper costs of operation shall be determined based on cost reports submitted by the provider.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-4414, Financial and Statistical Report for Remedial Services, and submit it to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under remedial services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under remedial services.

(5) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of this paragraph, the department shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(6) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new remedial services provider enters the program or an existing remedial services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(1) A reasonable cost for a member is one that does not exceed 110 percent of the average allowable costs reported by Iowa Medicaid providers for providing similar remedial services to members who have similar diagnoses and live in similar settings, less 5 percent.

(2) When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the

provider through an interim rate during the year for covered services and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(24) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based habilitation services.* Reimbursement for case management, job development, and employer development is based on a fee schedule developed using the methodology described in paragraph 79.1(1)*"d."* Reimbursement for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, enhanced job search and supports to maintain employment is based on a retrospective cost-related rate calculated using the methodology in this subrule. All rates are subject to the upper limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

a. Units of service.

(1) Effective July 1, 2009, a unit of case management is 15 minutes.

(2) A unit of home-based habilitation is one hour. EXCEPTIONS:

1. A unit of service is one day when a member receives direct supervision for 14 or more hours per day, averaged over a calendar month. The member's comprehensive service plan must identify and reflect the need for this amount of supervision. The provider's documentation must support the number of direct support hours identified in the comprehensive service plan.

2. When cost-effective, a daily rate may be developed for members needing fewer than 14 hours of direct supervision per day. The provider must obtain approval from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for a daily rate for fewer than 14 hours of service per day.

(3) A unit of day habilitation is an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

(4) A unit of prevocational habilitation is an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

(5) A unit of supported employment habilitation for activities to obtain a job is:

1. One job placement for job development and employer development.

2. One hour for enhanced job search.

(6) A unit of supported employment habilitation supports to maintain employment is one hour.

b. Submission of cost reports. The department shall determine reasonable and proper costs of operation for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, and supported employment based on cost reports submitted by the provider on Form 470-4425, Financial and Statistical Report for HCBS Habilitation Services.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) For home-based habilitation, the provider's cost report shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, and instruction, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. The total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year. The provider must maintain records to support all expenditures.

(3) The provider shall submit the complete cost report to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year. The submission must include a working trial balance. Cost reports submitted without a working trial balance will be considered incomplete.

(4) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(5) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under habilitation services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under habilitation services.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of paragraph 79.1(24)*"b,"* the department shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(7) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new habilitation services provider enters the program or an existing habilitation services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination based on cost reports. Reimbursement shall be made using a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation.

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. Pending determination of habilitation services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through an interim rate and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(25) *Reimbursement for community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3).*

a. Reimbursement methodology. Effective for services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) that provide clinic services are paid on a reasonable-cost basis as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles. Rates are initially paid on an interim basis and then are adjusted retroactively based on submission of a financial and statistical report.

(1) Until a provider that was enrolled int he Medicaid program before October 1, 2006, submits a cost report in order to develop a provider-specific interim rate, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments to the provider based upon 105 percent of the greater of:

1. The statewide fee schedule for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006, or
2. The average Medicaid managed care contracted fee amounts for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006.

(2) For a provider that enrolls in the Medicaid program on or after October 1, 2006, until a provider-specific interim rate is developed, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments based upon the average statewide interim rates for community mental health centers at the time services are rendered. A new provider may submit a projected cost report that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will use to develop a provider-specific interim rate.

(3) Cost reports as filed are subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall determine each provider's actual, allowable costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with Medicare cost principles, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(4) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make retroactive adjustment of the interim rate after the submission of annual cost reports. The adjustment represents the difference between the amount the provider received during the year through interim payments for covered services and the amount determined to be the actual, allowable cost of service rendered to Medicaid members.

(5) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use each annual cost report to develop a provider-specific interim fee schedule to be paid prospectively. The effective date of the fee schedule change is the first day of the month following completion of the cost settlement.

b. Reporting requirements. All providers shall submit cost reports using Form 470-4419, Financial and Statistical Report. A hospital-based provider shall also submit the Medicare cost report, CMS Form 2552-96.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's enrollment with the Iowa Medicaid program.

(2) Providers that offer multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and requirements as specified in OMB Circular A-87 adopted in federal regulations at 2 CFR Part 225 as amended to August 31, 2005.

(3) Costs reported for community mental health clinic services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under community mental health clinic services.

(4) Providers shall submit completed cost reports to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A provider that is not hospital-based shall submit Form 470-4419 on or before the last day of the third month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. A hospital-based provider shall submit both Form 470-4419 and CMS Form 2552-96 on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(5) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by submitting a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall reduce the provider's interim payments to 76 percent of the current interim rate. The reduced interim rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7835B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 7937B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8206B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8647B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8649B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8894B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 8899B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9046B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]

441—79.2(249A) Sanctions against provider of care. The department reserves the right to impose sanctions against any practitioner or provider of care who has violated the requirements for participation in the medical assistance program.

79.2(1) *Definitions.*

"Affiliates" means persons having an overt or covert relationship such that any one of them directly or indirectly controls or has the power to control another.

"Iowa Medicaid enterprise" means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services.

"Person" means any natural person, company, firm, association, corporation, or other legal entity.

"Probation" means a specified period of conditional participation in the medical assistance program.

"Provider" means an individual, firm, corporation, association, or institution which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance to a recipient pursuant to the state medical assistance program.

"Suspension from participation" means an exclusion from participation for a specified period of time.

"Suspension of payments" means the withholding of all payments due a provider until the resolution of the matter in dispute between the provider and the department.

"Termination from participation" means a permanent exclusion from participation in the medical assistance program.

"Withholding of payments" means a reduction or adjustment of the amounts paid to a provider on pending and subsequently submitted bills for purposes of offsetting overpayments previously made to the provider.

79.2(2) *Grounds for sanctioning providers.* Sanctions may be imposed by the department against a provider for any one or more of the following reasons:

a. Presenting or causing to be presented for payment any false or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise.

b. Submitting or causing to be submitted false information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the provider is legally entitled, including charges in excess of usual and customary charges.

c. Submitting or causing to be submitted false information for the purpose of meeting prior authorization requirements.

d. Failure to disclose or make available to the department or its authorized agent, records of services provided to medical assistance recipients and records of payments made for those services.

e. Failure to provide and maintain the quality of services to medical assistance recipients within accepted medical community standards as adjudged by professional peers.

f. Engaging in a course of conduct or performing an act which is in violation of state or federal regulations of the medical assistance program, or continuing that conduct following notification that it should cease.

g. Failure to comply with the terms of the provider certification on each medical assistance check endorsement.

h. Overutilization of the medical assistance program by inducing, furnishing or otherwise causing the recipient to receive services or merchandise not required or requested by the recipient.

i. Rebating or accepting a fee or portion of a fee or a charge for medical assistance patient referral.

j. Violating any provision of Iowa Code chapter 249A, or any rule promulgated pursuant thereto.

k. Submission of a false or fraudulent application for provider status under the medical assistance program.

l. Violations of any laws, regulations, or code of ethics governing the conduct of occupations or professions or regulated industries.

m. Conviction of a criminal offense relating to performance of a provider agreement with the state or for negligent practice resulting in death or injury to patients.

n. Failure to meet standards required by state or federal law for participation, for example, licensure.

o. Exclusion from Medicare because of fraudulent or abusive practices.

p. Documented practice of charging recipients for covered services over and above that paid for by the department, except as authorized by law.

q. Failure to correct deficiencies in provider operations after receiving notice of these deficiencies from the department.

r. Formal reprimand or censure by an association of the provider's peers for unethical practices.

s. Suspension or termination from participation in another governmental medical program such as workers' compensation, crippled children's services, rehabilitation services or Medicare.

t. Indictment for fraudulent billing practices, or negligent practice resulting in death or injury to the provider's patients.

79.2(3) *Sanctions.* The following sanctions may be imposed on providers based on the grounds specified in 79.2(2).

a. A term of probation for participation in the medical assistance program.

b. Termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

c. Suspension from participation in the medical assistance program. This includes when the department is notified by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services, that a practitioner has been suspended from participation under the Medicare program. These practitioners shall be suspended from participation in the medical assistance program effective

on the date established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and at least for the period of time of the Medicare suspension.

d. Suspension or withholding of payments to provider.

e. Referral to peer review.

f. Prior authorization of services.

g. One hundred percent review of the provider's claims prior to payment.

h. Referral to the state licensing board for investigation.

i. Referral to appropriate federal or state legal authorities for investigation and prosecution under applicable federal or state laws.

j. Providers with a total Medicaid credit balance of more than $500 for more than 60 consecutive days without repaying or reaching written agreement to repay the balance shall be charged interest at 10 percent per year on each overpayment. The interest shall begin to accrue retroactively to the first full month that the provider had a credit balance over $500.

Nursing facilities shall make repayment or reach agreement with the division of medical services. All other providers shall make repayment or reach agreement with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. Overpayments and interest charged may be withheld from future payments to the provider.

79.2(4) *Imposition and extent of sanction.*

a. The decision on the sanction to be imposed shall be the commissioner's or designated representative's except in the case of a provider terminated from the Medicare program.

b. The following factors shall be considered in determining the sanction or sanctions to be imposed:

(1) Seriousness of the offense.

(2) Extent of violations.

(3) History of prior violations.

(4) Prior imposition of sanctions.

(5) Prior provision of provider education.

(6) Provider willingness to obey program rules.

(7) Whether a lesser sanction will be sufficient to remedy the problem.

(8) Actions taken or recommended by peer review groups or licensing boards.

79.2(5) *Scope of sanction.*

a. The sanction may be applied to all known affiliates of a provider, provided that each decision to include an affiliate is made on a case-by-case basis after giving due regard to all relevant facts and circumstances. The violation, failure, or inadequacy of performance may be imputed to a person with whom the violator is affiliated where the conduct was accomplished in the course of official duty or was effectuated with the knowledge or approval of that person.

b. Suspension or termination from participation shall preclude the provider from submitting claims for payment, whether personally or through claims submitted by any clinic, group, corporation, or other association, for any services or supplies except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

c. No clinic, group, corporation, or other association which is the provider of services shall submit claims for payment for any services or supplies provided by a person within the organization who has been suspended or terminated from participation in the medical assistance program except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

d. When the provisions of paragraph 79.2(5)*"c"* are violated by a provider of services which is a clinic, group, corporation, or other association, the department may suspend or terminate the organization, or any other individual person within the organization who is responsible for the violation.

79.2(6) *Notice of sanction.* When a provider has been sanctioned, the department shall notify as appropriate the applicable professional society, board of registration or licensure, and federal or state agencies of the findings made and the sanctions imposed.

79.2(7) *Notice of violation.* Should the department have information that indicates that a provider may have submitted bills or has been practicing in a manner inconsistent with the program requirements,

or may have received payment for which the provider may not be properly entitled, the department shall notify the provider of the discrepancies noted. Notification shall set forth:

a. The nature of the discrepancies or violations,

b. The known dollar value of the discrepancies or violations,

c. The method of computing the dollar value,

d. Notification of further actions to be taken or sanctions to be imposed by the department, and

e. Notification of any actions required of the provider. The provider shall have 15 days subsequent to the date of the notice prior to the department action to show cause why the action should not be taken.

79.2(8) *Suspension or withholding of payments pending a final determination.* Where the department has notified a provider of a violation pursuant to 79.2(7) or an overpayment, the department may withhold payments on pending and subsequently received claims in an amount reasonably calculated to approximate the amounts in question or may suspend payment pending a final determination. Where the department intends to withhold or suspend payments it shall notify the provider in writing.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service. A provider of a service that is charged to the medical assistance program shall maintain complete and legible records as required in this rule. Failure to maintain records or failure to make records available to the department or to its authorized representative timely upon request may result in claim denial or recoupment.

79.3(1) *Financial (fiscal) records.*

a. A provider of service shall maintain records as necessary to:

(1) Support the determination of the provider's reimbursement rate under the medical assistance program; and

(2) Support each item of service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. These records include financial records and other records as may be necessary for reporting and accountability.

b. A financial record does not constitute a medical record.

79.3(2) *Medical (clinical) records.* A provider of service shall maintain complete and legible medical records for each service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. Required records shall include any records required to maintain the provider's license in good standing.

a. Definition. "Medical record" (also called "clinical record") means a tangible history that provides evidence of:

(1) The provision of each service and each activity billed to the program; and

(2) First and last name of the member receiving the service.

b. Purpose. The medical record shall provide evidence that the service provided is:

(1) Medically necessary;

(2) Consistent with the diagnosis of the member's condition; and

(3) Consistent with professionally recognized standards of care.

c. Components.

(1) Identification. Each page or separate electronic document of the medical record shall contain the member's first and last name. In the case of electronic documents, the member's first and last name must appear on each screen when viewed electronically and on each page when printed. As part of the medical record, the medical assistance identification number and the date of birth must also be identified and associated with the member's first and last name.

(2) Basis for service—general rule. General requirements for all services are listed herein. For the application of these requirements to specific services, see paragraph 79.3(2)*"d."* The medical record shall reflect the reason for performing the service or activity, substantiate medical necessity, and demonstrate the level of care associated with the service. The medical record shall include the items specified below unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with a particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, the medical necessity of the service or activity, or the level of care associated with the service or activity:

1. The member's complaint, symptoms, and diagnosis.
2. The member's medical or social history.
3. Examination findings.
4. Diagnostic test reports, laboratory test results, or X-ray reports.
5. Goals or needs identified in the member's plan of care.
6. Physician orders and any prior authorizations required for Medicaid payment.
7. Medication records, pharmacy records for prescriptions, or providers' orders.
8. Related professional consultation reports.
9. Progress or status notes for the services or activities provided.
10. All forms required by the department as a condition of payment for the services provided.
11. Any treatment plan, care plan, service plan, individual health plan, behavioral intervention plan, or individualized education program.
12. The provider's assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative, including the complete date thereof and the identity of the person performing the assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative.
13. Any additional documentation necessary to demonstrate the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment.

(3) Service documentation. The record for each service provided shall include information necessary to substantiate that the service was provided and shall include the following:

1. The specific procedures or treatments performed.
2. The complete date of the service, including the beginning and ending date if the service is rendered over more than one day.
3. The complete time of the service, including the beginning and ending time if the service is billed on a time-related basis. For those time-related services billed using Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes, the total time of the service shall be recorded, rather than the beginning and ending time.
4. The location where the service was provided if otherwise required on the billing form or in 441—paragraph 77.30(5)*"c"* or *"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.33(6)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.34(5)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.37(15)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(13)*"e,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(14)*"d,"* or 441—paragraph 77.46(5)*"i,"* or 441—subparagraph 78.9(10)*"a"*(1).
5. The name, dosage, and route of administration of any medication dispensed or administered as part of the service.
6. Any supplies dispensed as part of the service.
7. The first and last name and professional credentials, if any, of the person providing the service.
8. The signature of the person providing the service, or the initials of the person providing the service if a signature log indicates the person's identity.
9. For 24-hour care, documentation for every shift of the services provided, the member's response to the services provided, and the person who provided the services.

(4) Outcome of service. The medical record shall indicate the member's progress in response to the services rendered, including any changes in treatment, alteration of the plan of care, or revision of the diagnosis.

d. Basis for service requirements for specific services. The medical record for the following services must include, but is not limited to, the items specified below (unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with the particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, its medical necessity, or the level of care associated with it). These items will be specified on Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, when the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit requests providers to submit records for review. (See paragraph 79.4(2)*"b."*)

(1) Physician (MD and DO) services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(2) Pharmacy services:

1. Prescriptions.

2. Nursing facility physician order.
3. Telephone order.
4. Pharmacy notes.
5. Prior authorization documentation.

(3) Dentist services:

1. Treatment notes.
2. Anesthesia notes and records.
3. Prescriptions.

(4) Podiatrist services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Certifying physician statement.
3. Prescription or order form.

(5) Certified registered nurse anesthetist services:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Preanesthesia physical examination report.
3. Operative report.
4. Anesthesia record.
5. Prescriptions.

(6) Other advanced registered nurse practitioner services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(7) Optometrist and optician services:

1. Notes or narratives supporting eye examinations, medical services, and auxiliary procedures.
2. Original prescription or updated prescriptions for corrective lenses or contact lenses.
3. Prior authorization documentation.

(8) Psychologist services:

1. Service or office psychotherapy notes or narratives.
2. Psychological examination report and notes.

(9) Clinic services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Prescriptions.
5. Medication administration records.

(10) Services provided by rural health clinics or federally qualified health centers:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
3. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
4. Immunization records.

(11) Services provided by community mental health centers:

1. Service referral documentation.
2. Initial evaluation.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service or office notes or narratives.
5. Narratives related to the peer review process and peer review activities related to a member's treatment.
6. Written plan for accessing emergency services.

(12) Screening center services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Immunization records.
3. Laboratory reports.
4. Results of health, vision, or hearing screenings.

(13) Family planning services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Immunization records.
5. Consent forms.
6. Prescriptions.
7. Medication administration records.

(14) Maternal health center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(15) Birthing center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(16) Ambulatory surgical center services:
1. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
2. Physician orders.
3. Consent forms.
4. Anesthesia records.
5. Pathology reports.
6. Laboratory and X-ray reports.

(17) Hospital services:
1. Physician orders.
2. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
3. Progress or status notes.
4. Diagnostic procedures, including laboratory and X-ray reports.
5. Pathology reports.
6. Anesthesia records.
7. Medication administration records.

(18) State mental hospital services:
1. Service referral documentation.
2. Resident assessment and initial evaluation.
3. Individual comprehensive treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(19) Services provided by skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, and nursing facilities for persons with mental illness:
1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
5. Nurses' notes.
6. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy notes.
7. Medication administration records.
8. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(20) Services provided by intermediate care facilities for persons with mental retardation:
1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.

3. Preliminary evaluation.
4. Comprehensive functional assessment.
5. Individual program plan.
6. Form 470-0374, Resident Care Agreement.
7. Program documentation.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Nurses' notes.
10. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(21) Services provided by psychiatric medical institutions for children:
1. Physician orders or court orders.
2. Independent assessment.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(22) Hospice services:
1. Physician certifications for hospice care.
2. Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
3. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
4. Plan of care.
5. Physician orders.
6. Progress or status notes.
7. Service notes or narratives.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Prescriptions.

(23) Services provided by rehabilitation agencies:
1. Physician orders.
2. Initial certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Narratives from treatment sessions.
4. Treatment and daily progress or status notes and forms.

(24) Home- and community-based habilitation services:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(25) Remedial services and rehabilitation services for adults with a chronic mental illness:
1. Order for services.
2. Comprehensive treatment or service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(26) Services provided by area education agencies and local education agencies:
1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Individualized education program (IEP).
3. Individual health plan (IHP).
4. Behavioral intervention plan.

(27) Home health agency services:
1. Plan of care or plan of treatment.
2. Certifications and recertifications.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Physician orders or medical orders.

(28) Services provided by independent laboratories:
1. Laboratory reports.
2. Physician order for each laboratory test.

(29) Ambulance services:

1. Documentation on the claim or run report supporting medical necessity of the transport.
2. Documentation supporting mileage billed.

(30) Services of lead investigation agencies:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Child's lead level logs (including laboratory results).
3. Written investigation reports to family, owner of building, child's medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.
4. Health education notes, including follow-up notes.

(31) Medical supplies:

1. Prescriptions.
2. Certificate of medical necessity.
3. Prior authorization documentation.
4. Medical equipment invoice or receipt.

(32) Orthopedic shoe dealer services:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Prescriptions.
3. Certifying physician's statement.

(33) Case management services, including HCBS case management services:

1. Form 470-3956, MR/CMI/DD Case Management Service Authorization Request, for services authorized before May 1, 2007.
2. Notice of decision for service authorization.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Social history.
5. Comprehensive service plan.
6. Reassessment of member needs.
7. Incident reports in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(5).

(34) Early access service coordinator services:

1. Individualized family service plan (IFSP).
2. Service notes or narratives.

(35) Home- and community-based waiver services, other than case management:

1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan.
3. Service logs, notes, or narratives.
4. Mileage and transportation logs.
5. Log of meal delivery.
6. Invoices or receipts.
7. Forms 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, and 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record.

(36) Physical therapist services:

1. Physician order for physical therapy.
2. Initial physical therapy certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Treatment notes and forms.
4. Progress or status notes.

(37) Chiropractor services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. X-ray results.

(38) Hearing aid dealer and audiologist services:

1. Physician examinations and audiological testing (Form 470-0361, Sections A, B, and C).
2. Documentation of hearing aid evaluation and selection (Form 470-0828).
3. Waiver of informed consent.
4. Prior authorization documentation.
5. Service or office notes or narratives.

(39) Behavioral health services:

1. Assessment.
2. Individual treatment plan.
3. Service or office notes or narratives.

e. Corrections. A provider may correct the medical record before submitting a claim for reimbursement.

(1) Corrections must be made or authorized by the person who provided the service or by a person who has first-hand knowledge of the service.

(2) A correction to a medical record must not be written over or otherwise obliterate the original entry. A single line may be drawn through erroneous information, keeping the original entry legible. In the case of electronic records, the original information must be retained and retrievable.

(3) Any correction must indicate the person making the change and any other person authorizing the change, must be dated and signed by the person making the change, and must be clearly connected with the original entry in the record.

(4) If a correction made after a claim has been submitted affects the accuracy or validity of the claim, an amended claim must be submitted.

79.3(3) *Maintenance requirement.* The provider shall maintain records as required by this rule:

a. During the time the member is receiving services from the provider.

b. For a minimum of five years from the date when a claim for the service was submitted to the medical assistance program for payment.

c. As may be required by any licensing authority or accrediting body associated with determining the provider's qualifications.

79.3(4) *Availability.* Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8262B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]

441—79.4(249A) Reviews and audits.

79.4(1) *Definitions.*

"Authorized representative," within the context of this rule, means the person appointed to carry out audit or review procedures, including assigned auditors, reviewers or agents contracted for specific audits, reviews, or audit or review procedures.

"Claim" means each record received by the department or the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that states the amount of requested payment and the service rendered by a specific and particular Medicaid provider to an eligible member.

"Clinical record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a clinical record.

"Confidence level" means the statistical reliability of the sampling parameters used to estimate the proportion of payment errors (overpayment and underpayment) in the universe under review.

"Customary and prevailing fee" means a fee that is both (1) the most consistent charge by a Medicaid provider for a given service and (2) within the range of usual charges for a given service billed by most providers with similar training and experience in the state of Iowa.

"Extrapolation" means that the total amount of overpayment or underpayment will be determined by using sample data meeting the confidence level requirement.

"Fiscal record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for fiscal records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a fiscal record.

"Overpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment made to a provider that is incorrect according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and that results in a payment greater than that to which the provider is entitled.

"Procedure code" means the identifier that describes medical or remedial services performed or the supplies, drugs, or equipment provided.

"Random sample" means a statistically valid random sample for which the probability of selection for every item in the universe is known.

"Underpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment not made to a provider for services delivered to eligible members according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and to which the provider is entitled.

"Universe" means all items or claims under review or audit during the period specified by the audit or review.

79.4(2) *Audit or review of clinical and fiscal records by the department.* Any Medicaid provider may be audited or reviewed at any time at the discretion of the department.

a. Authorized representatives of the department shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit or review the clinical and fiscal records of the provider to determine whether:

(1) The department has correctly paid claims for goods or services.

(2) The provider has furnished the services to Medicaid members.

(3) The provider has retained clinical and fiscal records that substantiate claims submitted for payment.

(4) The goods or services provided were in accordance with Iowa Medicaid policy.

b. Requests for provider records by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit shall include Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, which is available at www.ime.state.ia.us/Providers/Forms.html, listing the specific records that must be provided for the audit or review pursuant to paragraph 79.3(2)*"d"* to document the basis for services or activities provided, in the following format:

Iowa Department of Human Services
Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Surveillance and Utilization Review Services
Documentation Checklist

Date of Request: _____
Reviewer Name & Phone Number: _____
Provider Name: _____
Provider Number: _____
Provider Type: _____

Please sign this form and return it with the information requested.
Follow the checklist to ensure that all documents requested for each patient have been copied and enclosed with this request. The documentation must support the validity of the claim that was paid by the Medicaid program.
Please send copies. Do not send original records.
If you have any questions about this request or checklist, please contact the reviewer listed above.

	[specific documentation required]
	[specific documentation required]
	[specific documentation required]
	[specific documentation required]
	[Note: number of specific documents required varies by provider type]
	Any additional documentation that demonstrates the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment. List additional documentation below if needed.

The person signing this form is certifying that all documentation that supports the Medicaid billed rates, units, and services is enclosed.

Signature	Title	Telephone Number

470-4479 (4/08)

c. Records generated and maintained by the department may be used by auditors or reviewers and in all proceedings of the department.

79.4(3) *Audit or review procedures.* The department will select the method of conducting an audit or review and will protect the confidential nature of the records being audited or reviewed. The provider may be required to furnish records to the department. Unless the department specifies otherwise, the provider may select the method of delivering any requested records to the department.

a. Upon a written request for records, the provider must submit all responsive records to the department or its authorized agent within 30 calendar days of the mailing date of the request, except as provided in paragraph *"b."*

b. Extension of time limit for submission.

(1) The department may grant an extension to the required submission date of up to 15 calendar days upon written request from the provider or the provider's designee. The request must:

1. Establish good cause for the delay in submitting the records; and
2. Be received by the department before the date the records are due to be submitted.

(2) Under exceptional circumstances, a provider may request one additional 15-calendar-day extension. The provider or the provider's designee shall submit a written request that:

1. Establishes exceptional circumstances for the delay in submitting records; and
2. Is received by the department before the expiration of the initial 15-day extension period.

(3) The department may grant a request for an extension of the time limit for submitting records at its discretion. The department shall issue a written notice of its decision.

(4) The provider may appeal the department's denial of a request to extend the time limit for submission of requested records according to the procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

c. The department may elect to conduct announced or unannounced on-site reviews or audits. Records must be provided upon request and before the end of the on-site review or audit.

(1) For an announced on-site review or audit, the department's employee or authorized agent may give as little as one day's advance notice of the review or audit and the records and supporting documentation to be reviewed.

(2) Notice is not required for unannounced on-site reviews and audits.

(3) In an on-site review or audit, the conclusion of that review or audit shall be considered the end of the period within which to produce records.

d. Audit or review procedures may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Comparing clinical and fiscal records with each claim.

(2) Interviewing members who received goods or services and employees of providers.

(3) Examining third-party payment records.

(4) Comparing Medicaid charges with private-patient charges to determine that the charge to Medicaid is not more than the customary and prevailing fee.

(5) Examining all documents related to the services for which Medicaid was billed.

e. Use of statistical sampling techniques. The department's procedures for auditing or reviewing Medicaid providers may include the use of random sampling and extrapolation.

(1) A statistically valid random sample will be selected from the universe of records to be audited or reviewed. The sample size shall be selected using accepted sample size estimation methods. The confidence level of the sample size calculation shall not be less than 95 percent.

(2) Following the sample audit or review, the statistical margin of error of the sample will be computed, and a confidence interval will be determined. The estimated error rate will be extrapolated to the universe from which the sample was drawn within the computed margin of error of the sampling process.

(3) Commonly accepted statistical analysis programs may be used to estimate the sample size and calculate the confidence interval, consistent with the sampling parameters.

(4) The audit or review findings generated through statistical sampling procedures shall constitute prima facie evidence in all department proceedings regarding the number and amount of overpayments or underpayments received by the provider.

79.4(4) *Preliminary report of audit or review findings.* If the department concludes from an audit or review that an overpayment has occurred, the department will issue a preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment and inform the provider of the opportunity to request a reevaluation.

79.4(5) *Disagreement with audit or review findings.* If a provider disagrees with the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment, the provider may request a reevaluation by the department and may present clarifying information and supplemental documentation.

a. Reevaluation request. A request for reevaluation must be submitted in writing within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment. The request must specify the issues of disagreement.

(1) If the audit or review is being performed by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit, the request should be addressed to: IME SURS Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(2) If the audit or review is being performed by any other departmental entity, the request should be addressed to: Iowa Department of Human Services, Attention: Fiscal Management Division, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 E. Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Additional information. A provider that has made a reevaluation request pursuant to paragraph *"a"* of this subrule may submit clarifying information or supplemental documentation that was not previously provided. This information must be received at the applicable address within 30 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider, except as provided in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule.

c. Disagreement with sampling results. When the department's audit or review findings have been generated through sampling and extrapolation and the provider disagrees with the findings, the burden of proof of compliance rests with the provider. The provider may present evidence to show that the sample was invalid. The evidence may include a 100 percent audit or review of the universe of provider records used by the department in the drawing of the department's sample. Any such audit or review must:

(1) Be arranged and paid for by the provider.

(2) Be conducted by an individual or organization with expertise in coding, medical services, and Iowa Medicaid policy if the issues relate to clinical records.

(3) Be conducted by a certified public accountant if the issues relate to fiscal records.

(4) Demonstrate that bills and records that were not audited or reviewed in the department's sample are in compliance with program regulations.

(5) Be submitted to the department with all supporting documentation within 60 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider.

79.4(6) *Finding and order for repayment.* Upon completion of a requested reevaluation or upon expiration of the time to request reevaluation, the department shall issue a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment and may immediately begin withholding payments on other claims to recover any overpayment.

79.4(7) *Appeal by provider of care.* A provider may appeal the finding and order of repayment and withholding of payments pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. However, an appeal shall not stay the withholding of payments or other action to collect the overpayment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap. All providers of service shall comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Federal regulations 45 CFR Part 84, as amended to December 19, 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in all Department of Health and Human Services funded programs.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 249A.4(6).

441—79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement. Providers of medical and health care wishing to participate in the program shall execute an agreement with the department on Form 470-2965, Agreement Between Provider of Medical and Health Services and the Iowa Department of Human Services Regarding Participation in Medical Assistance Program.

EXCEPTION: Dental providers are required to complete Form 470-3174, Addendum to Dental Provider Agreement for Orthodontia, to receive reimbursement under the early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment program.

In these agreements, the provider agrees to the following:

79.6(1) To maintain clinical and fiscal records as specified in rule 441—79.3(249A).

79.6(2) That the charges as determined in accordance with the department's policy shall be the full and complete charge for the services provided and no additional payment shall be claimed from the recipient or any other person for services provided under the program.

79.6(3) That it is understood that payment in satisfaction of the claim will be from federal and state funds and any false claims, statements, or documents, or concealment of a material fact may be prosecuted under applicable federal and state laws.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council.

79.7(1) *Officers.* Officers shall be a chairperson and a vice-chairperson.

a. The director of public health shall serve as chairperson of the council. Elections for vice-chairperson will be held the first meeting after the beginning of the calendar year.

b. The vice-chairperson's term of office shall be two years. A vice-chairperson shall serve no more than two terms.

c. The vice-chairperson shall serve in the absence of the chairperson.

d. The chairperson and vice-chairperson shall have the right to vote on any issue before the council.

e. The chairperson shall appoint a committee of not less than three members to nominate vice-chairpersons and shall appoint other committees approved by the council.

79.7(2) *Membership.* The membership of the council and its executive committee shall be as prescribed at Iowa Code section 249A.4B, subsections 2 and 3.

79.7(3) *Expenses, staff support, and technical assistance.* Expenses of the council and executive committee, such as those for clerical services, mailing, telephone, and meeting place, shall be the responsibility of the department of human services. The department shall arrange for a meeting place, related services, and accommodations. The department shall provide staff support and independent technical assistance to the council and the executive committee.

79.7(4) *Meetings.* The council shall meet no more than quarterly. The executive committee shall meet on a monthly basis. Meetings may be called by the chairperson, upon written request of at least 50 percent of the members, or by the director of the department of human services.

a. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area, unless other notification is given.

b. Written notice of council meetings shall be mailed at least two weeks in advance of the meeting. Each notice shall include an agenda for the meeting.

79.7(5) *Procedures.*

a. A quorum shall consist of 50 percent of the voting members.

b. Where a quorum is present, a position is carried by two-thirds of the council members present.

c. Minutes of council meetings and other written materials developed by the council shall be distributed by the department to each member and to the executive office of each professional group or business entity represented.

d. Notice shall be given to a professional group or business entity represented on the council when the representative of that group or entity has been absent from three consecutive meetings.

e. In cases not covered by these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.

79.7(6) *Duties.*

a. Executive committee. Based upon the deliberations of the medical assistance advisory council and the executive committee, the executive committee shall make recommendations to the director regarding the budget, policy, and administration of the medical assistance program. Such recommendations may include:

(1) Recommendations on the reimbursement for medical services rendered by providers of services.

(2) Identification of unmet medical needs and maintenance needs which affect health.

(3) Recommendations for objectives of the program and for methods of program analysis and evaluation, including utilization review.

(4) Recommendations for ways in which needed medical supplies and services can be made available most effectively and economically to the program recipients.

(5) Advice on such administrative and fiscal matters as the director of the department of human services may request.

b. Council. The medical assistance advisory council shall:

(1) Advise the professional groups and business entities represented and act as liaison between them and the department.

(2) Report at least annually to the professional groups and business entities represented.

(3) Perform other functions as may be provided by state or federal law or regulation.

(4) Communicate information considered by the council to the professional groups and business entities represented.

79.7(7) *Responsibilities.*

a. Recommendations of the council shall be advisory and not binding upon the department of human services or the professional groups and business entities represented. The director of the department of human services shall consider the recommendations offered by the council and the executive committee in:

(1) The director's preparation of medical assistance budget recommendations to the council on human services, pursuant to Iowa Code section 217.3, and

(2) Implementation of medical assistance program policies.

b. The council may choose subjects for consideration and recommendation. It shall consider all matters referred to it by the department of human services.

c. Any matter referred by a member organization or body shall be considered upon an affirmative vote of the council.

d. The department shall provide the council with reports, data, and proposed and final amendments to rules, laws, and guidelines, for its information, review, and comment.

e. The department shall present the annual budget for the medical assistance program for review and comment.

f. The department shall permit staff members to appear before the council to review and discuss specific information and problems.

g. The department shall maintain a current list of members on the council and executive committee.

[**ARC 8263B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]

441—79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization. When the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has not reached a decision on a request for prior authorization after 60 days from the date of receipt, the request will be approved.

79.8(1) *Making the request.*

a. Providers may submit requests for prior authorization for any items or procedures by mail or by facsimile transmission (fax) using Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, or electronically using the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12N 278 transaction, Health Care Services Request for Review and Response. Requests for prior authorization for drugs may also be made by telephone.

b. Providers shall send requests for prior authorization to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The request should address the relevant criteria applicable to the particular service, medication or equipment for which prior authorization is sought, according to rule 441—78.28(249A). Copies of history and examination results may be attached to rather than incorporated in the letter.

c. If a request for prior authorization submitted electronically requires attachments or supporting clinical documentation and a national electronic attachment has not been adopted, the provider shall:

(1) Use Form 470-3970, Prior Authorization Attachment Control, as the cover sheet for the paper attachments or supporting clinical documentation; and

(2) Reference on Form 470-3970 the attachment control number submitted on the ASC X12N 278 electronic transaction.

79.8(2) The policy applies to services or items specifically designated as requiring prior authorization.

79.8(3) The provider shall receive a notice of approval or denial for all requests.

a. In the case of prescription drugs, notices of approval or denial will be faxed to the prescriber and pharmacy.

b. Decisions regarding approval or denial will be made within 24 hours from the receipt of the prior authorization request. In cases where the request is received during nonworking hours, the time limit will be construed to start with the first hour of the normal working day following the receipt of the request.

79.8(4) Prior authorizations approved because a decision is not timely made shall not be considered a precedent for future similar requests.

79.8(5) Approved prior authorization applies to covered services and does not apply to the recipient's eligibility for medical assistance.

79.8(6) If a provider is unsure if an item or service is covered because it is rare or unusual, the provider may submit a request for prior approval in the same manner as other requests for prior approval in 79.8(1).

79.8(7) Requests for prior approval of services shall be reviewed according to rule 441—79.9(249A) and the conditions for payment as established by rule in 441—Chapter 78. Where ambiguity exists as to whether a particular item or service is covered, requests for prior approval shall be reviewed according to the following criteria in order of priority:

a. The conditions for payment outlined in the provider manual with reference to coverage and duration.

b. The determination made by the Medicare program unless specifically stated differently in state law or rule.

c. The recommendation to the department from the appropriate advisory committee.

d. Whether there are other less expensive procedures which are covered and which would be as effective.

e. The advice of an appropriate professional consultant.

79.8(8) The amount, duration and scope of the Medicaid program is outlined in 441—Chapters 78, 79, 81, 82 and 85. Additional clarification of the policies is available in the provider manual distributed and updated to all participating providers.

79.8(9) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall issue a notice of decision to the recipient upon a denial of request for prior approval pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall mail the notice of decision to the recipient within five working days of the date the prior approval form is returned to the provider.

79.8(10) If a request for prior approval is denied by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the request may be resubmitted for reconsideration with additional information justifying the request. The aggrieved party may file an appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services.

79.9(1) Medicare definitions and policies shall apply to services provided unless specifically defined differently.

79.9(2) The services covered by Medicaid shall:

a. Be consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the patient's condition.

b. Be in accordance with standards of good medical practice.

c. Be required to meet the medical need of the patient and be for reasons other than the convenience of the patient or the patient's practitioner or caregiver.

d. Be the least costly type of service which would reasonably meet the medical need of the patient.

e. Be eligible for federal financial participation unless specifically covered by state law or rule.

f. Be within the scope of the licensure of the provider.

g. Be provided with the full knowledge and consent of the recipient or someone acting in the recipient's behalf unless otherwise required by law or court order or in emergency situations.

h. Be supplied by a provider who is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program. The provider must use the billing procedures and documentation requirements described in 441—Chapters 78 and 80.

79.9(3) Providers shall supply all the same services to Medicaid eligibles served by the provider as are offered to other clients of the provider.

79.9(4) Recipients must be informed before the service is provided that the recipient will be responsible for the bill if a noncovered service is provided.

79.9(5) Coverage in public institutions. Medical services provided to a person while the person is an inmate of a public jail, prison, juvenile detention center, or other public penal institution of more than four beds are not covered by Medicaid.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review. The inpatient hospitalization of Medicaid recipients is subject to preadmission review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit as required in rule 441—78.3(249A).

79.10(1) The patient's admitting physician, the physician's designee, or the hospital will contact the IME medical services unit to request approval of Medicaid coverage for the hospitalization, according to instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit and instructions in the Medicaid provider manual.

79.10(2) Medicaid payment will not be made to the hospital if the IME medical services unit denies the procedure requested in the preadmission review.

79.10(3) The IME medical services unit shall issue a letter of denial to the patient, the physician, and the hospital when a request is denied. The patient, the physician, or the hospital may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.10(4) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit according to 441—Chapter 7.

79.10(5) The requirement to obtain preadmission review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the admission has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 88.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit conducts a preprocedure review of certain frequently performed surgical procedures to determine the necessity of the procedures and if Medicaid payment will be approved according to requirements found in 441—subrules 78.1(19), 78.3(18), and 78.26(3).

79.11(1) The physician must request approval from the IME medical services unit when the physician expects to perform a surgical procedure appearing on the department's preprocedure surgical review list published in the Medicaid provider manual. All requests for preprocedure surgical review shall be made according to instructions issued to physicians, hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers appearing in the Medicaid provider manual and instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit.

79.11(2) The IME medical services unit shall issue the physician a validation number for each request and shall advise whether payment for the procedure will be approved or denied.

79.11(3) Medicaid payment will not be made to the physician and other medical personnel or the facility in which the procedure is performed, i.e., hospital or ambulatory surgical center, if the IME medical services unit does not give approval.

79.11(4) The IME medical services unit shall issue a denial letter to the patient, the physician, and the facility when the requested procedure is not approved. The patient, the physician, or the facility may

request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.11(5) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

79.11(6) The requirement to obtain preprocedure surgical review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the procedure has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 88.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.12(249A) Advance directives. "Advance directive" means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the person is incapacitated. All hospitals, home health agencies, home health providers of waiver services, hospice programs, and health maintenance organizations (HMOs) participating in Medicaid shall establish policies and procedures with respect to all adults receiving medical care through the provider or organization to comply with state law regarding advance directives as follows:

79.12(1) A hospital at the time of a person's admission as an inpatient, a home health care provider in advance of a person's coming under the care of the provider, a hospice provider at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by a person, and a health maintenance organization at the time of enrollment of the person with the organization shall provide written information to each adult which explains the person's rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives, and the provider's policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

79.12(2) The provider or organization shall document in the person's medical record whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(3) The provider or organization shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a person based on whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(4) The provider or organization shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

79.12(5) The provider or organization shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any provider or organization which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services. Medicaid enrolled entities providing laboratory services are subject to the provisions of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), Public Law 100-578, and implementing federal regulations published at 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to December 29, 2000. Medicaid payment shall not be afforded for services provided by an enrolled Medicaid provider supplying laboratory services that fails to meet these requirements. For the purposes of this rule, laboratory services are defined as services to examine human specimens for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or assessment of, the health of human beings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.14(249A) Provider enrollment.

79.14(1) Application request. A provider of medical or remedial services that wishes to enroll as an Iowa Medicaid provider shall begin the enrollment process by contacting the provider services unit at the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to request an application form.

a. A nursing facility shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 81.13(1).

b. An intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 82.3(1).

79.14(2) Submittal of application. The provider shall submit the appropriate application forms to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit at P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

a. Providers of home- and community-based waiver services shall submit Form 470-2917, Medicaid HCBS Provider Application, at least 90 days before the planned service implementation date.

b. All other providers shall submit Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application.

c. The application shall include the provider's national provider identifier number or shall indicate that the provider is an atypical provider that is not issued a national provider identifier number.

79.14(3) Notification. Providers shall be notified of the decision on their application by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit within 30 calendar days.

79.14(4) Providers not approved as the type of Medicaid provider requested shall have the right to appeal under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(5) Effective date of approval. Applications shall be approved retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets the applicable participation criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 12 months retroactive from the receipt of the application forms by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

79.14(6) Providers approved for certification as a Medicaid provider shall complete a provider participation agreement as required by rule 441—79.6(249A).

79.14(7) No payment shall be made to a provider for care or services provided prior to the effective date of the department's approval of an application, unless the provider was enrolled and participating in the Iowa Medicaid program as of April 1, 1993.

79.14(8) Payment rates dependent on the nature of the provider or the nature of the care or services provided shall be based on information on the application form, together with information on claim forms, or on rates paid the provider prior to April 1, 1993.

79.14(9) Amendments to application forms shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit and shall be approved or denied within 30 calendar days. Approval of an amendment shall be retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets all applicable criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 30 days prior to the receipt of the amendment by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Denial of an amendment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(10) Providers who have not submitted claims in the last 24 months will be sent a notice asking if they wish to continue participation. Providers failing to reply to the notice within 30 calendar days of the date on the notice will be terminated as providers. Providers who do not submit any claims in 48 months will be terminated as providers without further notification.

79.14(11) Report of changes. The provider shall inform the Iowa Medicaid enterprise of all pertinent changes to enrollment information within 60 days of the change. Pertinent changes include, but are not limited to, changes to the business entity name, individual provider name, tax identification number, mailing address, and telephone number.

a. When a provider fails to provide current information within the 60-day period, the department may terminate the provider's Medicaid enrollment upon 30 days' notice. The termination may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

b. When the department incurs an informational tax-reporting fine because a provider submitted inaccurate information or failed to submit changes to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in a timely manner, the fine shall be the responsibility of the individual provider to the extent that the fine relates to or arises out of the provider's failure to keep all provider information current.

(1) The provider shall remit the amount of the fine to the department within 30 days of notification by the department that the fine has been imposed.

(2) Payment of the fine may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery. The provisions in this rule apply to any entity that has received medical assistance payments totaling at least $5 million during a federal fiscal year (ending on September 30). For entities whose payments reach this threshold, compliance with this rule is a condition of receiving payments under the medical assistance program during the following calendar year.

79.15(1) *Policy requirements.* Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the threshold shall:

a. Establish written policies for all employees of the entity and for all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity, including management, which provide detailed information about:

(1) The False Claims Act established under Title 31, United States Code, Sections 3729 through 3733;

(2) Administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under Title 31, United States Code, Chapter 38;

(3) Any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;

(4) Whistle blower protections under the laws described in subparagraphs (1) to (3) with respect to the role of these laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in federal health care programs, as defined in Title 42, United States Code, Section 1320a-7b(f); and

(5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

b. Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of:

(1) The laws described in paragraph 79.15(1)*"a"*;

(2) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle blowers; and

(3) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

79.15(2) *Reporting requirements.*

a. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the specified threshold during a federal fiscal year shall provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise by the following December 31:

(1) The name, address, and national provider identification numbers under which the entity receives payment;

(2) Copies of written or electronic policies that meet the requirements of subrule 79.15(1); and

(3) A written description of how the policies are made available and disseminated to all employees of the entity and to all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity.

b. The information may be provided by:

(1) Mailing the information to the IME Surveillance and Utilization Review Services Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315; or

(2) Faxing the information to (515)725-1354.

79.15(3) *Enforcement.* Any entity that fails to comply with the requirements of this rule shall be subject to sanction under rule 441—79.2(249A), including probation, suspension or withholding of payments, and suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law 109-171, Section 6032.

441—79.16(249A) Payment reductions pursuant to executive order. Rescinded IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10.

[Filed March 11, 1970]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 3/25/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 4/20/77, effective 5/25/77]
[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]
[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 10/10/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]

[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed 12/5/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 4/23/81—published 5/13/81, effective 4/23/81]
[Filed 8/24/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 9/16/81, effective 11/1/81]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/11/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 8/20/82 after Notice of 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 12/8/82, effective 2/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 2/10/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/29/84, effective 5/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 11/1/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/21/84, effective 11/1/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed without Notice 11/25/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 11/30/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88[1]]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]

[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]◊
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 10/28/88—published 11/16/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 12/22/88 after Notice of 11/16/88—published 1/11/89, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/22/88, Notices 11/16/88◊—published 1/11/89, effective 3/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 1/10/90 after Notice of 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/90—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90[2]]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notices 2/21/90, 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/14/90 after Notice 5/2/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notices 7/11/90◊—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91 after Notice 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 5/17/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91[3]]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92[4]]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed without Notice 6/11/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/30/92 after Notice 11/25/92—published 1/20/93, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]

[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 6/11/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 9/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/25/93—published 7/21/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notices 1/19/94, 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]◊
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 3/20/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]◊
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 11/13/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 2/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 11/12/97—published 12/3/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notices 11/19/97, 12/3/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/10/99, Notice 5/5/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]

[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 9/20/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]◊
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02[5]]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02[6]]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed emergency 9/12/02—published 10/2/02, effective 9/12/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]◊
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]◊
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 6/25/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]◊
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05 after Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 10/21/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05◊—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]

[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 6/16/06, Notice 4/26/06—published 7/5/06, effective 9/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 8/10/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed emergency 8/9/07 after Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 10/10/07—published 11/7/07, effective 10/10/07]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7835B (Notice ARC 7627B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7937B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8206B (Notice ARC 7938B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8262B (Notice ARC 8084B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed ARC 8263B (Notice ARC 8059B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8647B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8649B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8894B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8899B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 79.1(2) and 79.1(5)*"t"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1988, meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting; delay lifted by this Committee, effective May 11, 1990.

3 Effective date of subrule 79.1(13) delayed until adjournment of the 1992 Sessions of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

[5] At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

[6] Effective date of October 1, 2002, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 10, 2002. At its meeting held November 19, 2002, the Committee voted to delay the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

[7] July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 79.1(1)*"d,"* 79.1(2), and 79.1(24)*"a"*(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

CHAPTER 81
NURSING FACILITIES

[Prior to 7/1/83 Social Services[770] Ch 81]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

DIVISION I
GENERAL POLICIES

441—81.1(249A) Definitions.

"Abuse" means any of the following which occurs as a result of the willful or negligent acts or omissions of a nursing facility employee:

1. Physical injury to, or injury which is at a variance with the history given of the injury, or unreasonable confinement or unreasonable punishment or assault as defined in Iowa Code section 708.1 of a resident.

2. The commission of a sexual offense under Iowa Code chapter 709 or Iowa Code section 726.2 or 728.12, subsection 1, or sexual exploitation under Iowa Code chapter 235B, as a result of the acts or omissions of the facility employee responsible for the care of the resident with or against a resident.

3. Exploitation of a resident which means the act or process of taking unfair advantage of a resident or the resident's physical or financial resources for one's own personal or pecuniary profit without the informed consent of the resident, including theft, by the use of undue influence, harassment, duress, deception, false representation or false pretenses.

4. The deprivation of the minimum food, shelter, clothing, supervision, physical or mental health care, or other care necessary to maintain a resident's life or health.

"Advance directive" means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the resident is incapacitated.

"Allowable costs" means the price a prudent, cost-conscious buyer would pay a willing seller for goods or services in an arm's-length transaction, not to exceed the limitations set out in rules.

"Beginning eligibility date" means date of an individual's admission to the facility or date of eligibility for medical assistance, whichever is the later date.

"Case mix" means a measure of the intensity of care and services used by similar residents in a facility.

"Case-mix index" means a numeric score within a specific range that identifies the relative resources used by similar residents and represents the average resource consumption across a population or sample.

"Civil penalty" shall mean a civil money penalty not to exceed the amount authorized under Iowa Code section 135C.36 for health care facility violations.

"Clinical experience" means application or learned skills for direct resident care in a nursing facility.

"Complete replacement" means completed construction on a new nursing facility to replace an existing licensed and certified nursing facility. The replacement facility shall have no more licensed beds than the facility being replaced and shall be located either in the same county as the facility being replaced or within 30 miles from the facility being replaced.

"Cost normalization" refers to the process of removing cost variations associated with different levels of resident case mix. Normalized cost is determined by dividing a facility's per diem direct care component costs by the facility cost report period case-mix index.

"Denial of critical care" is a pattern of care in which the resident's basic needs are denied or ignored to such an extent that there is imminent or potential danger of the resident suffering injury or death, or is a denial of, or a failure to provide the mental health care necessary to adequately treat the resident's serious social maladjustment, or is a gross failure of the facility employee to meet the emotional needs of the resident necessary for normal functioning, or is a failure of the facility employee to provide for the proper supervision of the resident.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Department's accounting firm" means the firm on contract with the department to calculate nursing facility rates and provide other accounting services as requested.

"Direct care component" means the portion of the Medicaid reimbursement rates that is attributable to the salaries and benefits of registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, certified nursing assistants, rehabilitation nurses, and contracted nursing services.

"Discharged resident" means a resident whose accounts and records have been closed out and whose personal effects have been taken from the facility. When a resident is discharged, the facility shall notify the department via Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

"Facility" means a licensed nursing facility certified in accordance with the provisions of 42 CFR Part 483, as amended to September 23, 1992, to provide health services and includes hospital-based nursing facilities that are Medicare-certified and provide only skilled level of care and swing-bed hospitals unless stated otherwise.

"Facility-based nurse aide training program" means a nurse aide training program that is offered by a nursing facility and taught by facility employees or under the control of the licensee.

"Facility cost report period case-mix index" is the average of quarterly facilitywide average case-mix indices, carried to four decimal places. The quarters used in this average will be the quarters that most closely coincide with the financial and statistical reporting period. For example, a 01/01/2000-12/31/2000 financial and statistical reporting period would use the facilitywide average case-mix indices for quarters ending 03/31/00, 06/30/00, 09/30/00 and 12/31/00.

"Facilitywide average case-mix index" is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all resident case-mix indices based on the last day of each calendar quarter.

"Informed consent" means a resident's agreement to allow something to happen that is based on a full disclosure of known facts and circumstances needed to make the decision intelligently, i.e., with knowledge of the risks involved or alternatives.

"Iowa Medicaid enterprise" means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services.

"Laboratory experience" means practicing care-giving skills prior to contact in the clinical setting.

"Major renovations" means new construction or facility improvements to an existing licensed and certified nursing facility in which the total depreciable asset value of the new construction or facility improvements exceeds $1.5 million. The $1.5 million threshold shall be calculated based on the total depreciable asset value of new construction or facility improvements placed into service during a two-year period ending on the date the last asset was placed into service. When the property costs of an asset have been included in a facility's financial and statistical report that has already been used in a biennial rebasing, the costs of that asset shall not be considered in determining whether the facility meets the $1.5 million threshold.

"Medicaid average case-mix index" is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all resident case-mix indices where Medicaid is known to be the per diem payor source on the last day of the calendar quarter.

"Minimum data set" or *"MDS"* refers to a federally required resident assessment tool. Information from the MDS is used by the department to determine the facility's case-mix index for purposes of normalizing per diem allowable direct care costs as provided by paragraph 81.6(16)*"b,"* for determining the Medicaid average case-mix index to adjust the direct care component pursuant to paragraphs 81.6(16)*"c"* and *"e,"* the excess payment allowance pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)*"d,"* and the limits on reimbursement components pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* MDS is described in subrule 81.13(9).

"Minimum food, shelter, clothing, supervision, physical or mental health care, or other care" means that food, shelter, clothing, supervision, physical or mental health care, or other care which, if not provided, would constitute denial of critical care.

"Mistreatment" means any intentional act, or threat of an act, coupled with the apparent ability to execute the act, which causes or puts another person in fear of mental anguish, humiliation, deprivation or physical contact which is or will be painful, insulting or offensive. Actions utilized in providing necessary treatment or care in accordance with accepted standards of practice are not considered mistreatment.

"New construction" means the construction of a new nursing facility that does not replace an existing licensed and certified facility and that requires the provider to obtain a certificate of need pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135, division VI.

"Non-direct care component" means the portion of Medicaid reimbursement rates attributable to administrative, environmental, property, and support care costs reported on the financial and statistical report.

"Non-facility-based nurse aide training program" means a nurse aide training program that is offered by an organization that is not licensed to provide nursing facility services.

"Nurse aide" means any individual who is not a licensed health professional or volunteer providing nursing or nursing-related services to residents in a nursing facility.

"Nurse aide registry" means Nurse Aide Registry, Department of Inspections and Appeals, Third Floor, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

"Nurse aide training and competency evaluation programs (NATCEP)" are educational programs approved by the department of inspections and appeals for nurse aide training as designated in subrule 81.16(3).

"Patient-day-weighted median cost" means the per diem cost of the nursing facility that is at the median per diem cost of all nursing facilities based on patient days provided when per diem allowable costs are ranked from low to high. A separate patient-day-weighted median cost amount shall be determined for the direct care and non-direct care components.

"Physical abuse" means any nonaccidental physical injury, or injury which is at variance with the history given of it, suffered by a resident as the result of the acts or omissions of a person responsible for the care of the resident.

"Physical injury" means damage to any bodily tissue to the extent that the tissue must undergo a healing process in order to be restored to a sound and healthy condition, or damage to any bodily tissue to the extent that the tissue cannot be restored to a sound and healthy condition, or damage to any bodily tissue which results in the death of the person who has sustained the damage.

"Poor performing facility (PPF)" is a facility designated by the department of inspections and appeals as a poor performing facility (PPF) based on surveys conducted by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to subrule 81.13(1). A facility shall be designated a PPF if it has been cited for substandard quality of care on the current standard survey and it:

1. Has been cited for substandard quality of care or immediate jeopardy on at least one of the previous two standard surveys;
2. Has a history of substantiated complaints during the last two years;
3. Has a current deficiency for not having a quality assurance program; or
4. Does not have an effective quality assurance program as defined in paragraph 81.13(19)*"o."*

"Primary instructor" means a registered nurse responsible for teaching a state-approved nurse aide training course.

"Program coordinator" means a registered nurse responsible for administrative aspects of a state-approved nurse aide training course.

"Rate determination letter" means the letter that is distributed quarterly by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to each nursing facility notifying the facility of the facility's Medicaid reimbursement rate calculated in accordance with this rule and of the effective date of the reimbursement rate.

"Skills performance record" means a record of major duties and skills taught which consists of, at a minimum:

1. A listing of the duties and skills expected to be learned in the program.
2. Space to record the date when the aide performs the duty or skill.
3. Space to note satisfactory or unsatisfactory performance.
4. The signature of the instructor supervising the performance.

"Special population nursing facility" refers to a nursing facility that serves the following populations:

1. One hundred percent of the residents served are aged 21 and under and require the skilled level of care.

2. Seventy percent of the residents served require the skilled level of care for neurological disorders.

"Terminated from the Medicare or Medicaid program" means a facility has lost the final appeal to which it is entitled.

"Testing entity" means a person, agency, institution, or facility approved by the department of inspections and appeals to take responsibility for obtaining, keeping secure and administering the competency test and reporting nurse aide scores to the nurse aide registry.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6), 249A.3(2)*"a,"* and 249A.4.
[**ARC 8445B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09]

441—81.2 Rescinded, effective 11/21/79.

441—81.3(249A) Initial approval for nursing facility care.

81.3(1) *Need for nursing facility care.* Residents of nursing facilities must be in need of either nursing facility care or skilled nursing care. Payment will be made for nursing facility care residents only upon certification of the need for the level of care by a licensed physician of medicine or osteopathy and approval of the level of care by the department.

a. Decisions on level of care shall be made for the department by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit within two working days of receipt of medical information. The IME medical services unit determines whether the level of care provided or to be provided should be approved based on medical necessity and the appropriateness of the level of care under 441—subrules 79.9(1) and 79.9(2).

b. Adverse decisions by the IME medical services unit may be appealed to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7.

81.3(2) *Skilled nursing care level of need.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01.

81.3(3) *Screening.* All persons, regardless of the source of payment, seeking admission to a nursing facility shall also be screened by the IME medical services unit to determine if mental illness, mental retardation, or a related condition is present. The Iowa Medicaid program will cover the cost of this screening through the managed mental health contractor.

a. Final approval for initial admissions and continued stay of persons with mental illness, mental retardation, or a related condition is determined by the department of human services, division of mental health and disability services.

b. Nursing facility payment under the Iowa Medicaid program will be made for persons with mental illness, mental retardation, or a related condition only if it is determined by the division of mental health and disability services that the person's treatment needs will be or are being met.

81.3(4) *Special care level of need.* Rescinded IAB 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6), 249A.3(2)*"a"* and 249A.4.
[**ARC 8445B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09]

441—81.4(249A) Arrangements with residents.

81.4(1) *Resident care agreement.* Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

81.4(2) *Financial participation by resident.* A resident's payment for care may include any voluntary payments made by family members toward cost of care of the resident. The resident's client participation and medical payments from a third party shall be paid toward the total cost of care for the month before any state payment is made. The state will pay the balance of the cost of care for the remainder of the month. The facility shall make arrangements directly with the resident for payment of client participation.

81.4(3) *Personal needs account.* When a facility manages the personal needs funds of a resident, it shall establish and maintain a system of accounting for expenditures from the resident's personal needs funds. (See subrule 81.13(5)*"c."*) The funds shall be deposited in a bank within the state of Iowa insured by FDIC. Expense for bank service charges for this account is an allowable expense under rule 441—81.6(249A) if the service cannot be obtained free of charge. The department shall charge back to the facility any maintenance item included in the computation of the audit cost that is charged

to the resident's personal needs when the charge constitutes double payment. Unverifiable expenditures charged to personal needs accounts may be charged back to the facility. The accounting system is subject to audit by representatives of the department and shall meet the following criteria:

a. Upon admittance, a ledger sheet shall be credited with the resident's total incidental money on hand. Thereafter, the ledger shall be kept current on a monthly basis. The facility may combine the accounting with the disbursement section showing the date, amount given the resident, and the resident's signature. A separate ledger shall be maintained for each resident.

b. When something is purchased for the resident and is not a direct cash disbursement, each expenditure item in the ledger shall be supported by a signed, dated receipt. The receipt shall indicate the article furnished for the resident's benefit.

c. Personal funds shall only be turned over to the resident, the resident's guardian, or other persons selected by the resident. With the consent of the resident, when the resident is able and willing to give consent the administrator may turn over personal funds to a close relative or friend of the resident to purchase a particular item. A signed, dated receipt shall be required to be deposited in the resident's files.

d. The ledger and receipts for each resident shall be made available for periodic audits by an accredited department representative. Audit certification shall be made by the department's representative at the bottom of the ledger sheet. Supporting receipts may then be destroyed.

e. Upon a patient's death, a receipt shall be obtained from the next of kin, the resident's guardian, or the representative handling the funeral before releasing the balance of the personal needs funds. In the event there is no next of kin or guardian available and there are no outstanding funeral expenses, any funds shall revert to the department. In the event that an estate is opened, the department shall turn the funds over to the estate.

81.4(4) *Safeguarding personal property.* The facility shall safeguard the resident's personal possessions. Safeguarding shall include, but is not limited to:

a. Providing a method of identification of the resident's suitcases, clothing, and other personal effects, and listing these on an appropriate form attached to the resident's record at the time of admission. These records shall be kept current. Any personal effects released to a relative of the resident shall be covered by a signed receipt.

b. Providing adequate storage facilities for the resident's personal effects.

c. Ensuring that all mail is delivered unopened to the resident to whom it is addressed, except in those cases where the resident is too confused, as documented in the person's permanent medical record, to receive it, in which case the mail is held unopened for the resident's conservator or relatives. Mail may be opened by the facility in cases where the resident or relatives or guardian have given permission in writing for mail to be opened and read to the resident.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2, 249A.3(2)*"a,"* and 249A.4.

441—81.5(249A) Discharge and transfer. (See subrules 81.13(2)*"a"* and 81.13(6)*"c."*)

81.5(1) *Notice.* When a public assistance recipient requests transfer or discharge, or another person requests this for the recipient, the administrator shall promptly notify the local office of the department. This shall be done in sufficient time to permit a social service worker to assist in the planning for the transfer or discharge.

81.5(2) *Case activity report.* A Case Activity Report, Form 470-0042, shall be submitted to the department whenever a Medicaid applicant or recipient enters the facility, changes level of care, or is discharged from the facility.

81.5(3) *Plan.* The administrator and staff shall assist the resident in planning for transfer or discharge through development of a discharge plan.

81.5(4) *Transfer records.* When a resident is transferred to another facility, transfer information shall be summarized from the facility's records in a copy to accompany the resident. This information shall include:

a. A transfer form of diagnosis.

b. Aid to daily living information.

c. Transfer orders.
d. Nursing care plan.
e. Physician's orders for care.
f. The resident's personal records.
g. When applicable, the personal needs fund record.
h. Resident care review team assessment.

81.5(5) *Unused client participation.* When a resident leaves the facility during the month, any unused portion of the resident's client participation shall be refunded.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2, 249A.3(2)*"a,"* and 249A.4.

441—81.6(249A) Financial and statistical report and determination of payment rate. With the exception of hospital-based nursing facilities that are Medicare-certified and provide only the skilled level of care, herein referred to as Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, all facilities in Iowa wishing to participate in the program shall submit a Financial and Statistical Report, Form 470-0030, to the department's accounting firm. All Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities shall submit a copy of their Medicare cost report to the department's accounting firm. Costs for patient care services shall be reported, divided into the subcategories of "Direct Patient Care Costs" and "Support Care Costs." Costs associated with food and dietary wages shall be included in the "Support Care Costs" subcategory. The financial and statistical report shall be submitted in an electronic format approved by the department. These reports shall be based on the following rules.

81.6(1) *Failure to maintain records.* Failure to adequately maintain fiscal records, including census records, medical charts, ledgers, journals, tax returns, canceled checks, source documents, invoices, and audit reports by or for a facility may result in the penalties specified in subrule 81.14(1).

81.6(2) *Accounting procedures.* Financial information shall be based on that appearing in the audited financial statement. Adjustments to convert to the accrual basis of accounting shall be made when the records are maintained on other accounting bases. Facilities which are a part of a larger health facility extending short-term, intensive, or other health care not generally considered nursing care may submit a cost apportionment schedule prepared in accordance with recognized methods and procedures. A schedule shall be required when necessary for a fair presentation of expense attributable to nursing facility patients.

81.6(3) *Submission of reports.* All nursing facilities, except the Iowa Veterans Home, shall submit reports to the department's accounting firm no later than three months after the close of the facility's established fiscal year. The Iowa Veterans Home shall submit the report to the department's accounting firm no later than three months after the close of each six-month period of the facility's established fiscal year. Failure to submit a report that meets the requirements of this rule within this time shall reduce payment to 75 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for no longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

A facility may change its fiscal year one time in any two-year period. If the facility changes its fiscal year, the facility shall notify the department's accounting firm 60 days prior to the first date of the change.

81.6(4) *Payment at new rate.*

a. Except for state-operated nursing facilities and special population nursing facilities, payment rates shall be updated July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter with new cost report data, and adjusted quarterly to account for changes in the Medicaid average case-mix index. For nursing facilities receiving both an ICF and SNF Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2001, the June 30, 2001, Medicaid rate referenced in subparagraphs (1) and (2) below shall be the patient-day-weighted average of the ICF and SNF Medicaid rates effective June 30, 2001, excluding the case-mix transition add-on amount.

(1) The Medicaid payment rates for services rendered from July 1, 2001, through June 30, 2002, shall be 66.67 percent of the facility's Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2001, excluding the case-mix transition add-on amount, plus an inflation allowance of 6.21 percent, not to exceed $94, and 33.33 percent of the July 1, 2001, modified price-based rate pursuant to subrule 81.6(16). In no case shall the July 1, 2001, Medicaid rate be less than the Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2001, excluding the case-mix transition add-on amount, and increased by a 6.21 percent inflation allowance.

(2) Payment rates for services rendered from July 1, 2002, through June 30, 2003, shall be 33.33 percent of the facility's Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2001, excluding the case-mix transition add-on amount, plus an inflation allowance of 6.21 percent, and an additional inflation factor based on the CMS/SNF Total Market Basket Index. However, the current system rate to be used effective July 1, 2002, shall not exceed $94, times an inflation factor pursuant to subrule 81.6(18), and 66.67 percent of the July 1, 2002, modified price-based rate. In no case shall the July 1, 2002, Medicaid rate be less than the Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2002, plus an inflation factor pursuant to subrule 81.6(18) projected for the following 12 months.

(3) Payment rates for services rendered from July 1, 2003, and thereafter will be 100 percent of the modified price-based rate.

(4) Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10.

b. The Medicaid payment rate for special population nursing facilities shall be updated annually without a quarterly adjustment.

c. The Medicaid payment rate for state-operated nursing facilities shall be updated annually without a quarterly adjustment.

81.6(5) *Accrual basis.* Facilities not using the accrual basis of accounting shall adjust recorded amounts to the accrual basis. Records of cash receipts and disbursements shall be adjusted to reflect accruals of income and expense.

81.6(6) *Census of public assistance recipients.* Census figures of public assistance recipients shall be obtained on the last day of the month ending the reporting period.

81.6(7) *Patient days.* In determining inpatient days, a patient day is that period of service rendered a patient between the census-taking hours on two successive days, the day of discharge being counted only when the patient was admitted that same day.

81.6(8) *Opinion of accountant.* The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate disregard of the certification and reporting instructions.

81.6(9) *Calculating patient days.* When calculating patient days, facilities shall use an accumulation method.

a. Census information shall be based on a patient's status at midnight at the end of each day.

b. When a recipient is on a reserve bed status and the department is paying on a per diem basis for the holding of a bed, or any day a bed is reserved for a public assistance or nonpublic assistance patient and a per diem rate for the bed is charged to any party, the reserved days shall be included in the total census figures for inpatient days.

81.6(10) *Revenues.* Revenues shall be reported as recorded in the general books and records. Expense recoveries credited to expense accounts shall not be reclassified in order to be reflected as revenues.

a. Routine daily services shall represent the established charge for daily care. Routine daily services are those services which include room, board, nursing services, and such services as supervision, feeding, incontinency, and similar services, for which the associated costs are in nursing service.

b. Revenue from ancillary services provided to patients shall be applied in reduction of the related expense.

c. Revenue from the sale of medical supplies, food or services to employees or nonresidents of the facility shall be applied in reduction of the related expense. Revenue from the sale to private pay residents of items or services which are included in the medical assistance per diem will not be offset.

d. Investment income adjustment is necessary only when interest expense is incurred, and only to the extent of the interest expense.

e. Laundry revenue shall be applied to laundry expense.

f. Accounts receivable charged off or provision for uncollectible accounts shall be reported as a deduction from gross revenue.

81.6(11) *Limitation of expenses.* Certain expenses that are not normally incurred in providing patient care shall be eliminated or limited according to the following rules.

a. Federal and state income taxes are not allowed as reimbursable costs.

b. Fees paid directors and nonworking officers' salaries are not allowed as reimbursable costs.

c. Bad debts are not an allowable expense.

d. Charity allowances and courtesy allowances are not an allowable expense.

e. Personal travel and entertainment are not allowable as reimbursable costs. Certain expenses such as rental or depreciation of a vehicle and expenses of travel which include both business and personal costs shall be prorated. Amounts which appear to be excessive may be limited after consideration of the specific circumstances. Records shall be maintained to substantiate the indicated charges.

(1) Commuter travel by the owner(s), owner-administrator(s), administrator, nursing director or any other employee is not an allowable cost (from private residence to facility and return to residence).

(2) The expense of one car or one van or both designated for use in transporting patients shall be an allowable cost. All expenses shall be documented by a sales slip, invoice or other document setting forth the designated vehicle as well as the charges incurred for the expenses to be allowable.

(3) Each facility which supplies transportation services as defined in Iowa Code section 601J.1, subsection 1, shall provide current documentation of compliance with or exemption from public transit coordination requirements as found in Iowa Code chapter 601J and 820—[09,A] chapter 2 of the department of transportation rules at the time of annual contract renewal. Failure to cooperate in obtaining or in providing the required documentation of compliance or exemption after receipt from the Iowa department of transportation, public transit division shall, result in disallowance of vehicle costs and other costs associated with transporting residents.

(4) Expenses related to association business meetings, limited to individual members of the association who are members of a national affiliate, and expenses associated with workshops, symposiums, and meetings which provide administrators or department heads with hourly credits required to comply with continuing education requirements for licensing, are allowable expenses.

(5) Travel of an emergency nature required for supplies, repairs of machinery or equipment, or building is an allowable expense.

(6) Travel for which a patient must pay is not an allowable expense.

(7) Allowable expenses in subparagraphs (2) through (5) above are limited to 6 percent of total administrative expense.

f. Entertainment provided by the facility for participation of all residents who are physically and mentally able to participate is an allowable expense except that entertainment for which the patient is required to pay is not an allowable expense.

g. Loan acquisition fees and standby fees are not considered part of the current expense of patient care, but should be amortized over the life of the related loan.

h. A reasonable allowance of compensation for services of owners or immediate relatives is an allowable cost, provided the services are actually performed in a necessary function. For this purpose, the following persons are considered immediate relatives: husband and wife; natural parent, child and sibling; adopted child and adoptive parent; stepparent, stepchild, stepbrother, and stepsister; father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, and sister-in-law; grandparent and grandchild. Adequate time records shall be maintained. Adjustments may be necessary to provide compensation as an expense for nonsalaried working proprietors and partners. Members of religious orders serving under an agreement with their administrative office are allowed salaries paid persons performing comparable services. When maintenance is provided these persons by the facility, consideration shall be given to the value of these benefits and this amount shall be deducted from the amount otherwise allowed for a person not receiving maintenance.

(1) Compensation means the total benefit received by the owner or immediate relative for services rendered. It includes salary amounts paid for managerial, administrative, professional, and other services; amounts paid by the facility for the personal benefit of the proprietor or immediate relative; the cost of assets and services which the proprietor or immediate relative receives from the facility; and deferred compensation.

(2) Reasonableness requires that the compensation allowance be the same amount as would ordinarily be paid for comparable services by comparable institutions, and depends upon the facts and circumstances of each case.

(3) Necessary requires that the function be such that had the owner or immediate relative not rendered the services, the facility would have had to employ another person to perform the service, and be pertinent to the operation and sound conduct of the institution.

(4) Effective July 1, 2001, the base maximum allowed compensation for an administrator who is involved in ownership of the facility or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility is $3,296 per month plus $35.16 per month per licensed bed capacity for each bed over 60, not to exceed $4,884 per month. An administrator is considered to be involved in ownership of a facility when the administrator has ownership interest of 5 percent or more.

On an annual basis, the maximum allowed compensation amounts for these administrators shall be increased or decreased by an annual inflation factor as specified by subrule 81.6(18).

(5) The maximum allowed compensation for an assistant administrator who is involved in ownership of the facility or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility in facilities having a licensed capacity of 151 or more beds is 60 percent of the amount allowed for the administrator. An assistant administrator is considered to be involved in ownership of a facility when the assistant administrator has ownership interest of 5 percent or more.

(6) The maximum allowed compensation for a director of nursing or any employee who is involved in ownership of the facility or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility is 60 percent of the amount allowed for the administrator. Persons involved in ownership or relatives providing professional services shall be limited to rates prevailing in the community not to exceed 60 percent of the allowable rate for the administrator on a semiannual basis. Records shall be maintained in the same manner for an employee involved in ownership or a relative as are maintained for any other employee of the facility. Ownership is defined as an interest of 5 percent or more.

i. Management fees shall be limited on the same basis as the owner administrator's salary, but shall have the amount paid the resident administrator deducted. When the parent company can separately identify accounting costs, the costs are allowed.

j. Depreciation based upon tax cost using only the straight-line method of computation, recognizing the estimated useful life of the asset as defined in the American Hospital Association Useful Life Guide, 1983 edition, may be included as a patient cost. When accelerated methods of computation have been elected for income tax purposes, an adjustment shall be made. For change of ownership, refer to subrule 81.6(12).

k. Necessary and proper interest on both current and capital indebtedness is an allowable cost.

(1) Interest is the cost incurred for the use of borrowed funds. Interest on current indebtedness is the cost incurred for funds borrowed for a relatively short term. Interest on capital indebtedness is the cost incurred for funds borrowed for capital purposes.

(2) "Necessary" requires that the interest be incurred on a loan made to satisfy a financial need of the provider, be incurred on a loan made for a purpose reasonably related to patient care, and be reduced by investment income except where the income is from gifts and grants whether restricted or unrestricted, and which are held separate and not commingled with other funds.

(3) "Proper" requires that interest be incurred at a rate not in excess of what a prudent borrower would have had to pay in the money market on the date the loan was made, and be paid to a lender not related through control or ownership to the borrowing organization.

(4) Interest on loans is allowable as cost at a rate not in excess of the amount an investor could receive on funds invested in the locality on the date the loan was made.

(5) Interest is an allowable cost when the general fund of a provider borrows from a donor-restricted fund, a funded depreciation account of the provider, or the provider's qualified pension fund, and pays interest to the fund, or when a provider operated by members of a religious order borrows from the order.

(6) When funded depreciation is used for purposes other than improvement, replacement or expansion of facilities or equipment related to patient care, allowable interest expense is reduced to adjust for offsets not made in prior years for earnings on funded depreciation. A similar treatment will

be accorded deposits in the provider's qualified pension fund where the deposits are used for other than the purpose for which the fund was established.

l. Costs applicable to supplies furnished by a related party or organization are a reimbursable cost when included at the cost to the related party or organization. The cost shall not exceed the price of comparable supplies that could be purchased elsewhere.

(1) Related means that the facility, to a significant extent, is associated with or has control of or is controlled by the organization furnishing the services, facilities, or supplies.

(2) Common ownership exists when an individual or individuals possess significant ownership or equity in the facility and the institution or organization serving the provider.

(3) Control exists where an individual or an organization has power, directly or indirectly, to significantly influence or direct the actions or policies of an organization or institution.

(4) When the facility demonstrates by convincing evidence that the supplying organization is a bona fide separate organization; that a substantial part of its business activity of the type carried on with the facility is transacted with others and there is an open competitive market for the type of services, facilities, or supplies furnished by the organization; that the services, facilities, or supplies are those which commonly are obtained by similar institutions from other organizations and are not a basic element of patient care ordinarily furnished directly to patients by the institutions; and that the charge to the facility is in line with the charge for the services, facilities, or supplies in the open market and no more than the charge made under comparable circumstances to others by the organization for the services, facilities, or supplies, the charges by the supplier shall be allowable costs.

m. When the operator of a participating facility rents from a nonrelated party, the amount of rent expense allowable on the cost report shall be based on the cost of the facility as identified in subrule 81.6(12), paragraph *"a,"* plus the landlord's other expenses and a reasonable rate of return, not to exceed actual rent payments.

When the operator of a participating facility rents the building from a related party, the amount of rent expense allowable on the cost report shall be no more than the amortized cost of the facility as identified in subrule 81.6(12), paragraph *"a,"* plus the landlord's other expenses.

The landlord must be willing to provide documentation of these costs for rental arrangements.

n. Depreciation, interest and other capital costs attributable to construction of new facilities, expanding existing facilities, or the purchase of an existing facility, are allowable expenses only if prior approval has been gained through the health planning process specified in rules of the public health department, 641—Chapter 201.

o. Reasonable legal fees are an allowable cost when directly related to patient care. Legal fees related to defense against threatened state license revocation or Medicaid decertification are allowable costs only up to the date a final appeal decision is issued. However, in no case will legal fees related to Medicaid decertification be allowable costs following the decertification date.

p. The nursing facility quality assurance assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, shall not be an allowable cost for cost reporting and audit purposes but shall be reimbursed pursuant to paragraph 81.6(21)*"a."*

81.6(12) *Termination or change of owner.*

a. A participating facility contemplating termination of participation or negotiating a change of ownership shall provide the department of human services with at least 60 days' prior notice. A transfer of ownership or operation terminates the participation agreement. A new owner or operator shall establish that the facility meets the conditions for participation and enter into a new agreement. The person responsible for transfer of ownership or for termination is responsible for submission of a final financial and statistical report through the date of the transfer. No payment to the new owner will be made until formal notification is received. The following situations are defined as a transfer of ownership:

(1) In the case of a partnership which is a party to an agreement to participate in the medical assistance program, the removal, addition, or substitution of an individual for a partner in the association in the absence of an express statement to the contrary, dissolves the old partnership and creates a new

partnership which is not a party to the previously executed agreement and a transfer of ownership has occurred.

(2) When a participating nursing facility is a sole proprietorship, a transfer of title and property to another party constitutes a change of ownership.

(3) When the facility is a corporation, neither a transfer of corporate stock nor a merger of one or more corporations with the participating corporation surviving is a transfer of ownership. A consolidation of two or more corporations resulting in the creation of a new corporate entity constitutes a change of ownership.

(4) When a participating facility is leased, a transfer of ownership is considered to have taken place. When the entire facility is leased, the total agreement with the lessor terminates. When only part of the facility is leased, the agreement remains in effect with respect to the unleased portion, but terminates with respect to the leased portion.

b. No increase in the value of property shall be allowed in determining the Medicaid rate for the new owner with any change of ownership (including lease agreements). When filing the first cost report, the new owner shall either continue the schedule of depreciation and interest established by the previous owner, or the new owner may choose to claim the actual rate of interest expense. The results of the actual rate of interest expense shall not be higher than would be allowed under the Medicare principles of reimbursement and shall be applied to the allowed depreciable value established by the previous owner, less any down payment made by the new owner.

c. Other acquisition costs of the new owner such as legal fees, accounting and administrative costs, travel costs and the costs of feasibility studies attributable to the negotiation or settlement of the sale or purchase of the property shall not be allowed.

d. In general, the provisions of Section 1861(v)(1)(0) of the Social Security Act regarding payment allowed under Medicare principles of reimbursement at the time of a change of ownership shall be followed, except that no return on equity or recapture of depreciation provisions shall be employed.

e. A new owner or lessee wishing to claim a new rate of interest expense must submit documentation which verifies the amount of down payment made, the actual rate of interest, and the number of years required for repayment with the next annual cost report. In the absence of the necessary supportive documentation, interest and other property costs for all facilities that have changed or will change ownership shall continue at the rate allowed the previous owner.

81.6(13) *Facility-requested rate adjustment.* A facility may request a rate adjustment for a period of time no more than 18 months prior to the facility's rate effective date. The request for adjustment shall be made to the department's accounting firm.

81.6(14) *Payment to new facility.* The payment to a new facility shall be the sum of the patient-day-weighted median cost for the direct care and non-direct care components pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)*"c."* After the first full calendar quarter of operation, the patient-day-weighted median cost for the direct care component shall be adjusted by the facility's average Medicaid case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19). A financial and statistical report shall be submitted from the beginning day of operation to the end of the fiscal year. Following the completion of the new facility's first fiscal year, rates will be established in accordance with subrule 81.6(16). Subsequent financial and statistical reports shall be submitted annually for a 12-month period ending with the facility's fiscal year.

81.6(15) *Payment to new owner.* An existing facility with a new owner shall continue to be reimbursed using the previous owner's per diem rate adjusted quarterly for changes in the Medicaid average case-mix index. The facility shall submit a financial and statistical report for the period from beginning of actual operation under new ownership to the end of the facility's fiscal year. Subsequent financial and statistical reports shall be submitted annually for a 12-month period ending with the facility's fiscal year. The facility shall notify the department's accounting firm of the date its fiscal year will end.

81.6(16) *Establishment of the direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians and modified price-based reimbursement rate.* This subrule provides for the establishment of the modified price-based reimbursement rate. The first step in the rate calculation (paragraph *"a"*) determines the per diem direct care and non-direct care component costs. The second step (paragraph *"b"*) normalizes the

per diem direct care component costs to remove cost variations associated with different levels of resident case mix. The third step (paragraph *"c"*) calculates the patient-day-weighted medians for the direct care and non-direct care components that are used in subsequent steps to establish rate component limits and excess payment allowances, if any. The fourth step (paragraph *"d"*) calculates the potential excess payment allowance. The fifth step (paragraph *"e"*) calculates the reimbursement rate, including any applicable capital cost per diem instant relief add-on described in paragraph *"h,"* that is further subjected to the rate component limits, including any applicable enhanced non-direct care rate component limit described in paragraph *"h,"* in step six (paragraph *"f"*). The seventh step (paragraph *"g"*) calculates the additional reimbursement based on accountability measures available beginning July 1, 2002.

a. Calculation of per diem cost. For purposes of calculating the non-state-owned nursing facility Medicaid reimbursement rate and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility Medicaid reimbursement rate, the costs shall be divided into two components, the direct care component and non-direct care component as defined in rule 441—81.1(249A). Each nursing facility's per diem allowable direct care and non-direct care cost shall be established. Effective July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter, the per diem allowable cost shall be arrived at by dividing total reported allowable costs by total inpatient days during the reporting period. On July 1, 2001, July 1, 2003, July 1, 2004, July 1, 2005, and every second year thereafter, total reported allowable costs shall be adjusted using the inflation factor specified in subrule 81.6(18) from the midpoint of the cost report period to the beginning of the state fiscal year rate period.

(1) Non-state-owned nursing facilities. Effective December 1, 2009, patient days for purposes of the computation of administrative, environmental, and property expenses for non-state-owned facilities shall be inpatient days as determined in subrule 81.6(7) or 85 percent of the licensed capacity of the facility, whichever is greater. Patient days for purposes of the computation of all other expenses shall be inpatient days as determined in subrule 81.6(7).

(2) Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities. Patient days for purposes of the computation of all expenses shall be inpatient days as determined by subrule 81.6(7).

b. Cost normalization. The per diem allowable direct care costs are normalized by dividing a facility's per diem direct care costs by the facility's cost report period case-mix index as defined in rule 441—81.1(249A) and subrule 81.6(19).

c. Calculation of patient-day-weighted medians. For each of the rate components, a patient-day-weighted median shall be established for both the non-state-owned nursing facilities and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, hereinafter referred to as the non-state-owned nursing facility patient-day-weighted medians and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted medians.

The per diem normalized direct care cost for each facility is arrayed from low to high to determine the direct care component patient-day-weighted median cost based on the number of patient days provided by facilities. The per diem non-direct care cost for each facility is also arrayed from low to high to determine the non-direct care component patient-day-weighted median cost based on the number of patient days provided by facilities. An array and patient-day-weighted median for each cost component is determined separately for both non-state-owned nursing facilities and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities.

(1) For the fiscal period beginning July 1, 2001, and ending June 30, 2003, the non-state-owned nursing facility direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians shall be calculated using the latest financial and statistical report with a fiscal year end of December 31, 2000, or earlier, inflated from the midpoint of the cost report period to July 1, 2001, using the inflation factor specified in subrule 81.6(18).

(2) Effective July 1, 2003, and each second year thereafter, the patient-day-weighted medians used in rate setting shall be recalculated. The non-state-owned nursing facility direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians shall be calculated using the latest completed cost report with a fiscal year end of the preceding December 31 or earlier. When patient-day-weighted medians are

recalculated, inflation is applied from the midpoint of the cost report period to the first day of the state fiscal year rate period using the inflation factor specified in subrule 81.6(18).

(3) For the fiscal period beginning July 1, 2004, and ending June 30, 2005, the non-state-owned and Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility direct care and the non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians calculated July 1, 2003, shall be inflated to July 1, 2004, using the inflation factor specified in subrule 81.6(18).

d. Excess payment allowance.

(1) For non-state-operated nursing facilities not located in a Metropolitan Statistical Area as defined by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (not including Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities), the excess payment allowance is calculated as follows:

1. For the direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19), minus a provider's allowable normalized per patient day direct care costs pursuant to 81.6(16)*"b"* times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19). In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

2. For the non-direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2), minus a provider's allowable per patient day non-direct care cost pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)*"a."* In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

(2) For non-state-operated nursing facilities located in a Metropolitan Statistical Area as defined by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (not including Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities), the excess payment allowance is calculated as follows:

1. For the direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the wage index factor specified below times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19), minus a provider's allowable normalized per patient day direct care costs pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)*"b"* times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19). In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

The wage index factor applied July 1, 2001, through June 30, 2002, shall be 11.46 percent. Beginning July 1, 2002, and thereafter, the wage index factor shall be determined annually by calculating the average difference between the Iowa hospital-based rural wage index and all Iowa hospital-based Metropolitan Statistical Area wage indices as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) each July. The geographic wage index adjustment shall not exceed $8 per patient day.

A nursing facility may request an exception to application of the geographic wage index based upon a reasonable demonstration of wages, locations, and total cost. The nursing facility shall request the exception within 30 days of receipt of notification to the nursing facility of the new reimbursement rate using the department's procedures for requesting exceptions at rule 441—1.8(17A,217).

2. For the non-direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2), minus a provider's allowable per patient day non-direct care cost pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)*"a."* In no case shall the excess

payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

(3) For Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, the excess payment allowance is calculated as follows:

1. For the direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19), minus a provider's normalized allowable per patient day direct care costs pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)*"b"* times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19). In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

2. For the non-direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the non-direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2), minus a provider's allowable per patient day non-direct care cost pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)*"a."* In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the non-direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

e. Reimbursement rate. The Medicaid reimbursement rate is based on allowable costs, updated July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter, as specified in subparagraphs (1) and (2) below, plus a potential excess payment allowance determined by the methodology in paragraph *"d,"* not to exceed the rate component limits determined by the methodology in paragraph *"f."*

(1) For non-state-owned nursing facilities and Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, direct care and non-direct care rate components are calculated as follows:

1. The direct care component is equal to the provider's normalized allowable per patient day costs times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19), plus the allowed excess payment allowance as determined by the methodology in paragraph *"d."*

2. The non-direct care component is equal to the provider's allowable per patient day costs, plus the allowed excess payment allowance as determined by the methodology in paragraph *"d"* and the allowable capital cost per diem instant relief add-on as determined by the methodology in paragraph *"h."*

(2) The reimbursement rate for state-operated nursing facilities and special population nursing facilities shall be the facility's average allowable per diem costs, adjusted for inflation pursuant to subrule 81.6(18), based on the most current financial and statistical report.

f. Notwithstanding paragraphs *"d"* and *"e,"* in no instance shall a rate component exceed the rate component limit defined as follows:

(1) For non-state-operated nursing facilities not located in a Metropolitan Statistical Area (not including Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities), the direct care and non-direct care rate component limits are calculated as follows:

1. The direct care rate component limit is the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19).

2. The non-direct care rate component limit is the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median multiplied by the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) or is 120 percent of the median if the facility qualifies for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to paragraph *"h."*

(2) For non-state-operated nursing facilities located in a Metropolitan Statistical Area (not including Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities), the direct care and non-direct care rate component limits are calculated as follows:

1. The direct care rate component limit is the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the wage factor specified in paragraph *"d"* times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19).

2. The non-direct care rate component limit is the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median multiplied by the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) or is 120 percent of the median if the facility qualifies for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to paragraph *"h."*

(3) For Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, the direct care and non-direct care rate component limits are calculated as follows:

1. The direct care rate component limit is the direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19).

2. The non-direct care rate component limit is the non-direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median multiplied by the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) or is 120 percent of the median if the facility qualifies for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to paragraph *"h."*

(4) For special population nursing facilities enrolled on or after June 1, 1993, the upper limit on their rate is equal to the sum of the following:

1. The direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

2. The non-direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median multiplied by the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) or 120 percent of the median if the facility qualifies for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to paragraph *"h."*

g. Pay-for-performance program. Effective July 1, 2010, additional reimbursement based on the nursing facility pay-for-performance program is available for non-state-owned facilities as provided in this paragraph in state fiscal years for which funding is appropriated by the legislature. The pay-for-performance program provides additional reimbursement based upon a nursing facility's achievement of multiple favorable outcomes as determined by established benchmarks. The reimbursement is issued as an add-on payment after the end of any state fiscal year (which is referred to in this paragraph as the "payment period") for which there is funding appropriated by the legislature.

(1) Scope. Additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program is not available to Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, state-operated nursing facilities, or special population nursing facilities. Therefore, data from these facility types shall not be used when determining eligibility for or the amount of additional reimbursement based on the nursing facility pay-for-performance program.

(2) Benchmarks. The pay-for-performance benchmarks include characteristics in four domains: quality of life, quality of care, access, and efficiency. These characteristics are objective and measurable and when considered in combination with each other are deemed to have a correlation to a resident's quality of life and care. While any single measure does not ensure the delivery of quality care, a nursing facility's achievement of multiple measures suggests that quality is an essential element in the facility's delivery of resident care.

(3) Definition of direct care. For the purposes of the nursing facility pay-for-performance program, "direct care staff" is defined to include registered nurses (RNs), licensed practical nurses (LPNs), certified nurse assistants (CNAs), rehabilitation nursing, and other contracted nursing services. "Direct care staff" does not include the director of nursing (DON) or minimum data set (MDS) coordinator.

(4) Qualifying for additional reimbursement. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall annually award points based on the measures achieved in each of the four domains, as described in subparagraphs (5) through (8). The maximum available points are 100. To qualify for additional Medicaid reimbursement under the nursing facility pay-for-performance program, a facility must achieve a minimum score of 51

points. The relationship of the score achieved to additional payments is described in subparagraph (10). Payments are subject to reduction or forfeiture as described in subparagraphs (12) and (13).

(5) Domain 1: Quality of life.

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Subcategory: Person-Directed Care			
Enhanced Dining A: The facility makes available menu options and alternative selections for all meals.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Enhanced Dining B: The facility provides residents with access to food and beverages 24 hours per day and 7 days per week and empowers staff to honor resident choices.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Enhanced Dining C: The facility offers at least one meal per day for an extended period to give residents the choice of what time to eat.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	2 points	Self-certification
Resident Activities A: The facility employs a certified activity coordinator for at least 38 minutes per week per licensed bed.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Resident Activities B: The facility either has activity staff that exceed the required minimum set by law or has direct care staff who are trained to plan and conduct activities and carry out both planned and spontaneous activities on a daily basis.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Resident Activities C: The facility's residents report that activities meet their social, emotional and spiritual needs.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 3/31/10; thereafter, July through March of payment period	2 points	Self-certification
Resident Choice A: The facility allows residents to set their own schedules, including what time to get up and what time to go to bed.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Resident Choice B: The facility allows residents to have a choice of whether to take a bath or shower and on which days and at what time the bath or shower will be taken.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Consistent Staffing: The facility has all direct care staff members caring for the same residents at least 70% of their shifts.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	3 points	Self-certification

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
National Accreditation: The facility has CARF or another nationally recognized accreditation for the provision of person-directed care.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	13 points NOTE: A facility that receives points for this measure does not receive points for any other measures in this subcategory.	Self-certification
Subcategory: Resident Satisfaction			
Resident/Family Satisfaction Survey: The facility administers an anonymous resident/family satisfaction survey annually. The survey tool must be developed, recognized, and standardized by an entity external to the facility. Results must be tabulated by an entity external to the facility. To qualify for the measure, the facility must have a response rate of at least 35%. A summary report of the aggregate results and point scale must be made publicly available and be posted prominently along with the facility's state survey results until the next satisfaction survey is completed.	For SFY 2010, survey completed between 9/1/08 and 3/31/10; thereafter, survey completed between October 1 and March 31 of the payment period	5 points	Form 470-3891, Nursing Facility Opinion Survey Transmittal, submitted by independent entity that compiled results
Long-Term Care Ombudsman: The facility has resolved 70% or more of complaints received and investigated by the local or state ombudsman.	Calendar year ending December 31 of the payment period	5 points if resolution 70% to 74% 7 points if resolution 75% or greater	LTC ombudsman's list of facilities meeting the standard

(6) Domain 2: Quality of care.

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Subcategory: Survey			
Deficiency-Free Survey: The facility is deficiency-free on the latest annual state and federal licensing and certification survey and any subsequent surveys, complaint investigations, or revisit investigations. If a facility's only scope and severity deficiencies are an A level pursuant to 42 CFR Part 483, Subparts B and C, as amended to July 30, 1999, the facility shall be deemed to have a deficiency-free survey for purposes of this measure. Surveys are considered complete when all appeal rights have been exhausted.	Calendar year ending December 31 of the payment period, including any subsequent surveys, revisit, or complaint investigations	10 points	DIA list of facilities meeting the standard
Regulatory Compliance with Survey: No on-site revisit to the facility is required for recertification surveys or for any substantiated complaint investigations during the measurement period.	Calendar year ending December 31 of the payment period, including any subsequent surveys, revisits, or complaint investigations	5 points NOTE: A facility that receives points for a deficiency-free survey does not receive points for this measure.	DIA list of facilities meeting the standard
Subcategory: Staffing			
Nursing Hours Provided: The facility's per-resident-day nursing hours are at or above one-half standard deviation above the mean of per-resident-day nursing hours for all facilities. Nursing hours include those of RNs, LPNs, CNAs, rehabilitation nurses, and other contracted nursing services. Nursing hours shall be normalized to remove variations in staff hours associated with different levels of resident case mix.	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	5 points if case-mix adjusted nursing hours are above mean plus one-half standard deviation 10 points if case-mix adjusted nursing hours are greater than mean plus one standard deviation	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit. The facility cost report period case-mix index shall be used to normalize nursing hours.
Employee Turnover: The facility has overall employee turnover of 50% or less and CNA turnover of 55% or less.	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	5 points if overall turnover is between 40% and 50% and CNA turnover is between 45% and 55% 10 points if overall turnover is less than or equal to 40% and CNA turnover is less than or equal to 45%	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Staff Education, Training and Development: The facility provides staff education, training, and development at 25% above the basic requirements for each position that requires continuing education. The number of hours for these programs must apply to at least 75% of all staff of the facility, based upon administrator or officer certification.	Calendar year ending December 31 of the payment period	5 points	Self-certification
Staff Satisfaction Survey: The facility annually administers an anonymous staff satisfaction survey. The survey tool must be developed, recognized, and standardized by an entity external to the facility and must identify worker job classification. Results must be tabulated by an entity external to the facility. To qualify for this measure, the facility must have a response rate of at least 35%. A summary report of the aggregate results and point scale must be made publicly available and be posted prominently along with the facility's state survey results until the next satisfaction survey is completed.	For SFY 2010, survey completed between 9/1/08 and 3/31/10; thereafter, survey completed between October 1 and March 31 of the payment period	5 points	Form 470-3891, Nursing Facility Opinion Survey Transmittal, submitted by independent entity that compiled results
Subcategory: Nationally Reported Quality Measures			
High-Risk Pressure Ulcer: The facility has occurrences of high-risk pressure ulcers at rates one-half standard deviation or more below the mean percentage of occurrences for all facilities, based on MDS data as applied to the nationally reported quality measures.	12-month period ending September 30 of the payment period	3 points if one-half to one standard deviation below the mean percentage of occurrences 5 points if one standard deviation or more below the mean percentage of occurrences	IME medical services unit report based on MDS data as reported by CMS
Physical Restraints: The facility has a physical restraint rate of 0% based on MDS data as applied to the nationally reported quality measures.	12-month period ending September 30 of the payment period	5 points	IME medical services unit report based on MDS data as reported by CMS

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Chronic Care Pain: The facility has occurrences of chronic care pain at rates one-half standard deviation or more below the mean rate of occurrences for all facilities based on MDS data as applied to the nationally reported quality measures.	12-month period ending September 30 of the payment period	3 points if one-half to one standard deviation below the mean rate of occurrences 5 points if one standard deviation or more below the mean rate of occurrences	IME medical services unit report based on MDS data as reported by CMS
High Achievement of Nationally Reported Quality Measures: The facility received at least 9 points from a combination of the measures listed in this subcategory.	12-month period ending September 30 of the payment period	2 points if the facility receives 9 to 12 points in the subcategory of nationally reported quality measures 4 points if the facility receives 13 to 15 points in this subcategory	IME medical services unit report based on MDS data as reported by CMS

(7) Domain 3: Access.

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Special Licensure Classification: The facility has a unit licensed for the care of residents with chronic confusion or a dementing illness (CCDI unit).	Status on December 31 of the payment period	4 points	DIA list of facilities meeting the standard
High Medicaid Utilization: The facility has Medicaid utilization at or above the statewide median plus 10%. Medicaid utilization is determined by dividing total nursing facility Medicaid days by total nursing facility patient days.	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	3 points if Medicaid utilization is more than the median plus 10% 4 points if Medicaid utilization is more than the median plus 20%	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit

(8) Domain 4: Efficiency.

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
High Occupancy Rate: The facility has an occupancy rate at or above 95%. "Occupancy rate" is defined as the percentage derived when dividing total patient days based on census logs by total bed days available based on the number of authorized licensed beds within the facility.	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	4 points	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit
Low Administrative Costs: The facility's percentage of administrative costs to total allowable costs is one-half standard deviation or more below the mean percentage of administrative costs for all Iowa facilities.	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	3 points if administrative costs percentage is less than the mean less one-half standard deviation 4 points if administrative costs percentage is less than the mean less one standard deviation	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit

(9) Source of measurements. Source reports are due to the department by May 1 of each year. For those measures whose source is self-certification, the data shall be drawn from Form 470-4828, Nursing Facility Medicaid Pay-for-Performance Self-Certification Report, submitted by the facility to IME. The independent party that collects and compiles the results of the resident/family survey shall communicate the results to IME on Form 470-3891, Nursing Facility Opinion Survey Transmittal. The department shall request required source reports from the long-term care ombudsman and the department of inspections and appeals (DIA).

(10) Calculation of potential add-on payment. The number of points awarded shall be determined annually, for each state fiscal year for which funding is appropriated by the legislature. A determination is made on whether a facility qualifies for an add-on payment at the end of the payment period. Based upon the number of points awarded, a retroactive add-on payment is made effective beginning the first day of the payment period as follows, contingent upon legislative funding for the state fiscal year, and subject to subparagraph (11):

Score	Amount of Add-on Payment
0-50 points	No additional reimbursement
51-60 points	1 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)
61-70 points	2 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)
71-80 points	3 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)
81-90 points	4 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)

91-100 points	5 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)

(11) Monitoring for reduction or forfeiture of reimbursement. The department shall request the department of inspections and appeals to furnish by September 1, December 1, March 1, and August 1 of each year a list of nursing facilities subject to a reduction or forfeiture of the additional reimbursement pursuant to the criteria in subparagraph (12) or (13).

(12) Forfeiture of additional reimbursement. A nursing facility shall not be eligible for any additional reimbursement under this program if during the payment period the nursing facility is cited for a deficiency resulting in actual harm or immediate jeopardy pursuant to the federal certification guidelines at a scope and severity level of H or higher, regardless of the amount of fines assessed.

(13) Reduction of additional reimbursement. The additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program calculated according to subparagraph (10) shall be subject to reduction based on survey compliance as follows:

1. The add-on payment shall be suspended for any month in which the nursing facility has received denial of payment for new admission status that was enforced by CMS.

2. A facility's add-on payment shall be reduced by 25 percent for each citation received during the year for a deficiency resulting in actual harm at a scope and severity level of G pursuant to the federal certification guidelines.

3. If the facility fails to cure a cited level G deficiency within the time allowed by the department of inspections and appeals, the add-on payment shall be forfeited, and the facility shall not receive any nursing facility pay-for-performance program payment for the payment period.

(14) Application of additional payments. The additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program shall be paid to qualifying facilities at the end of the state fiscal year. At the end of each state fiscal year, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall:

1. Retroactively adjust each qualifying facility's quarterly rates from the first day of the state fiscal year to include the amount of additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program calculated according to paragraph 81.6(16)*"g"*; and

2. Reprice all facility claims with dates of service during the period in which an additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program is effective to reflect the adjusted reimbursement rate.

(15) Use of additional payments. As a condition of eligibility for such payments, any additional payments received by a nursing facility for the pay-for-performance program must be:

1. Used to support direct care staff through increased wages, enhanced benefits, and expanded training opportunities; and

2. Used in a manner that improves and enhances quality of care for residents.

(16) Monitoring facility compliance on the use of payments. Each nursing facility shall complete Form 470-4829, Nursing Facility Medicaid Enhanced Payment Report, to report the use of any additional payments received for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program. Form 470-4829 is due to the department each year by May 1, beginning May 1, 2011. Failure to submit the report by the due date shall result in disqualification for add-on payment for the next pay-for-performance payment period.

(17) Reporting results of the program. The department shall publish the results of the nursing facility pay-for-performance program annually.

h. Capital cost per diem instant relief add-on and enhanced non-direct care rate component limit. Contingent upon approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and to the extent that funding is appropriated by the Iowa general assembly, additional reimbursement is available for nursing facilities that have completed a complete replacement, new construction, or major renovations. Additional reimbursement under this paragraph is available for services rendered beginning on October 1, 2007, or beginning on the effective date of CMS approval if CMS approval is effective on a later date.

(1) Types of additional reimbursement. Two types of additional reimbursement are available:

1. The capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is an amount per patient day to be added to the non-direct care component of the reimbursement rate and is subject to the non-direct care rate component limit as determined in paragraph *"f."*

2. The enhanced non-direct care rate component limit provides an increase in the percentage of the median that is applied when calculating the non-direct care rate component limit as defined in paragraph *"f."* The percentage of the median is increased to 120 percent when the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit is granted.

(2) Eligible projects. To qualify for either the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit, a facility must have undertaken a complete replacement, new construction, or major renovations for the purpose of:

1. Rectification of a violation of Life Safety Code requirements; or

2. Development of home- and community-based waiver program services.

(3) Additional requirements for all requests. To qualify for additional reimbursement, a facility with an eligible project must also meet the following requirements:

1. The facility has Medicaid utilization at or above 40 percent for the two-month period before the request for additional reimbursement is submitted. Medicaid utilization for this purpose is calculated as total nursing facility Medicaid patient days divided by total licensed bed capacity as reported on the facility's most current financial and statistical report.

2. The facility meets the accountability measure criteria set forth in paragraph *"g,"* subparagraph (1), deficiency-free survey, or subparagraph (2), regulatory compliance with survey, based on the most current information available when the request for additional reimbursement is submitted.

3. The facility has documented active participation in a quality of care program.

4. The facility has documented plans to facilitate person-directed care, dementia units, or specialty post-acute services.

(4) Additional requirements for waiver services. To qualify for additional reimbursement for the development of home- and community-based waiver services, the facility shall also meet the following requirements:

1. Services shall be provided in an underserved area, which may include a rural area.

2. Services shall be provided on the direct site of the facility but not as a nursing facility service.

3. Services shall meet all federal and state requirements for Medicaid reimbursement.

4. Services shall include one or more of the following: adult day care as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(1), consumer-directed attendant care as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(15) provided in an assisted living setting, day habilitation as defined by 441—subrule 78.41(14), home-delivered meals as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(8), emergency response system as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(2), and respite care as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(6).

(5) Submission of request. A facility shall submit a written request for the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on, the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit, or a preliminary evaluation of whether a project may qualify for additional reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A qualifying facility may request one or both types of additional reimbursement.

1. A request for the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on may be submitted no earlier than 30 days before the complete replacement, new construction, or major renovations are placed in service.

2. A request for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit may be submitted with a request for a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or within 60 days after the release of a rate determination letter reflecting a change in the non-direct care rate component limit.

3. A request for a preliminary evaluation may be submitted when a facility is preparing a feasibility projection for a construction or renovation project. A preliminary evaluation does not guarantee approval of the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or enhanced non-direct care rate component limit upon submission of a formal request.

(6) Content of request for add-on. A facility's request for the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall include:

1. A description of the project for which the add-on is requested, including a list of goals for the project and a time line of the project that spans the life of the project.

2. Documentation that the facility meets the qualifications in subparagraphs (2) and (3) and, if applicable, in subparagraph (4).

3. The period during which the add-on is requested (no more than two years).

4. Whether the facility is also requesting the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit. (See subparagraph (7) for requirements.)

5. A copy of the facility's most current depreciation schedule which clearly identifies the cost of the project for which the add-on is requested if assets placed in service by that project are included on the schedule. Any removal of assets shall be clearly identifiable either on the depreciation schedule or on a separate detailed schedule, and that schedule shall include the amount of depreciation expense for removed assets that is included in the current reimbursement rate.

6. If the cost of the project is not reported on the submitted depreciation schedule, a detailed schedule of the assets to be placed in service by the project, including:

- The estimated date the assets will be placed into service;
- The total estimated depreciable value of the assets;
- The estimated useful life of the assets based upon existing Medicaid and Medicare provisions; and
- The estimated annual depreciation expense of the assets using the straight-line method in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

7. The facility's estimated annual licensed bed capacity and estimated annual total patient days. If this information is not provided, estimated annual total patient days shall be determined using the most current submitted financial and statistical report.

8. If interest expense has been or will be incurred and is related to the project for which the add-on is requested, a copy of the general terms of the debt service and the estimated annual amount of interest expense shall be submitted.

9. If any debt service has been retired, a copy of the general terms of the debt service and the amount of interest expense for debt service retired that is included in the current reimbursement rate.

(7) Content of request for enhanced limit. A facility's request for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit shall include:

1. A description of the project for which the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit is requested, including a list of goals for the project and a time line of the project that spans the life of the project.

2. Documentation that the facility meets the qualifications in subparagraphs (2) and (3) and, if applicable, in subparagraph (4).

3. Identification of any period in which the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on was previously granted and the number of times the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on and the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit have previously been granted.

(8) Content of request for preliminary evaluation. A facility's request for a preliminary evaluation of a proposed project shall include:

1. The estimated completion date of the project.

2. The estimated date when a formal request for an add-on or enhanced limit will be submitted.

3. For a preliminary evaluation for a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on, all information required in subparagraph (6).

4. For a preliminary evaluation for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit, all information required in subparagraph (7).

(9) Calculation of capital cost per diem instant relief add-on. The capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is calculated by dividing the annual estimated property costs for the complete replacement, new construction, or major renovation project for which the add-on is granted by the facility's estimated annual total patient days.

1. Effective December 1, 2009, total patient days shall be determined using the most current submitted financial and statistical report or using the estimated total patient days as reported in the

request for the add-on. For purposes of calculating the add-on, total patient days shall be the greater of the estimated annual total patient days or 85 percent of the facility's estimated licensed capacity.

2. The annual estimated property costs for the project are calculated as the estimated annual depreciation expense for the cost of the project, plus estimated annual interest expense for the cost of the project, less the amount of depreciation expense for assets removed that is included in the current reimbursement rate and the amount of interest expense for debt service retired that is included in the current reimbursement rate.

3. A reconciliation between the estimated amounts and actual amounts shall be completed as described in subparagraph (12).

(10) Effective date of capital cost per diem instant relief add-on. Subject to available funding and previously approved requests for capital cost per diem instant relief add-ons and enhanced non-direct care rate component limits, a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall be effective the first day of the calendar quarter following the placement in service of the assets associated with the add-on and receipt of all required information. The capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall be added to the non-direct care component of the reimbursement rate, not to exceed the non-direct care rate component limit as determined in paragraph *"f."*

(11) Term of capital cost per diem instant relief add-on. The period for which a facility may be granted the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall not exceed two years. The capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall terminate at the time of the subsequent biennial rebasing. If the facility's submitted annual financial and statistical report used in the subsequent biennial rebasing does not include 12 months of property costs for the assets with which the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is associated, including interest expense, if applicable, the facility may submit a new request for the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on.

(12) Reconciliation of capital cost per diem instant relief add-on. During the period in which the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is granted, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall recalculate the amount of the add-on based on actual allowable costs and patient days reported on the facility's submitted annual financial and statistical report. A separate reconciliation shall be performed for each cost report period in which the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on was paid. The facility shall submit with the annual financial and statistical report a separate schedule reporting total patient days per calendar quarter and a current depreciation schedule identifying the assets related to the add-on.

1. Effective December 1, 2009, for purposes of recalculating the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on, total patient days shall be based on the greater of the number of actual patient days during the period in which the add-on was paid or 85 percent of the facility's actual licensed bed capacity during the period in which the add-on was paid.

2. The recalculated capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall be added to the non-direct care component of the reimbursement rate for the relevant period, not to exceed the non-direct care rate component limit as determined in paragraph *"f."* The facility's quarterly rates for the relevant period shall be retroactively adjusted to reflect the recalculated non-direct care component of the reimbursement rate. All claims with dates of service during the period the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is paid shall be repriced to reflect the recalculated capital cost per diem instant relief add-on.

(13) Effective date of enhanced non-direct care rate component limit. Subject to available funding and previously approved requests for capital cost per diem instant relief add-ons and enhanced non-direct care rate component limits, an enhanced non-direct care rate component limit shall be effective:

1. With a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on (if requested at the same time); or

2. Retroactive to the first day of the quarter in which the revised non-direct care rate component limit amount is effective. All claims with dates of service from the effective date shall be repriced.

(14) Term of enhanced non-direct care rate component limit. The period for which a facility may be granted an enhanced non-direct care rate component limit without reapplication shall not exceed two years. The total period for which a facility may be granted enhanced non-direct care rate component limits shall not exceed ten years. If the amount of the non-direct care rate component limit is revised during the period for which a facility is granted the enhanced limit, the approval shall be terminated

effective the first day of the quarter in which the revised non-direct care rate component limit is effective. The facility may submit a new request for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit.

(15) Ongoing conditions. Any capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or enhanced non-direct care rate component limit granted by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise is temporary. Additional reimbursement shall be immediately terminated if:

1. The facility does not continue to meet all of the initial qualifications for additional reimbursement; or

2. The facility does not make reasonable progress on any plans required for initial qualification; or

3. The facility's medical assistance program or Medicare certification is revoked. A facility whose certification is revoked is not eligible to submit a subsequent request for a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit.

(16) Change of ownership. Following a change in nursing facility ownership, any capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or enhanced non-direct care rate component limit that was granted before the change in ownership shall continue under the new owner. Future reimbursement rates shall be determined pursuant to subrules 81.6(15) and 81.6(16).

81.6(17) *Cost report documentation.* All nursing facilities, except the Iowa Veterans Home, shall submit an annual cost report based on the closing date of the facility's fiscal year that incorporates documentation as set forth below. The Iowa Veterans Home shall submit semiannual cost reports based on the closing date of the facility's fiscal year and the midpoint of the facility's fiscal year that incorporate documentation as set forth below. The documentation incorporated in all cost reports shall include all of the following information:

a. Information on staffing costs, including the number of hours of the following provided per resident per day by all the following: nursing services provided by registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, certified nurse aides, restorative aides, certified medication aides, and contracted nursing services; other care services; administrative functions; housekeeping and maintenance; and dietary services.

b. The starting and average hourly wage for each class of employees for the period of the report.

c. An itemization of expenses attributable to the home or principal office or headquarters of the nursing facility included in the administrative cost line item.

81.6(18) *Inflation factor.* The department shall consider an inflation factor in determining the reimbursement rate. The inflation factor shall be based on the CMS Total Skilled Nursing Facility (CMS/SNF) Market Basket Index published by Data Resources, Inc. The CMS/SNF index listed in the latest available quarterly publication prior to the July 1 rate setting shall be used to determine the inflation factor.

81.6(19) *Case-mix index calculation.*

a. The Resource Utilization Groups-III (RUG-III) Version 5.12b, 34 group, index maximizer model shall be used as the resident classification system to determine all case-mix indices, using data from the minimum data set (MDS) submitted by each facility pursuant to subrule 81.13(9). Standard Version 5.12b case-mix indices developed by CMS shall be the basis for calculating the average case-mix index and shall be used to adjust the direct care costs in the determination of the direct care patient-day-weighted median and the reimbursement rate pursuant to subrule 81.6(16).

b. Each resident in the facility on the last day of each calendar quarter with a completed and submitted assessment shall be assigned a RUG-III 34 group calculated on the resident's most current assessment available on the last day of each calendar quarter. This RUG-III group shall be translated to the appropriate case-mix index referenced in paragraph *"a."* From the individual resident case-mix indices, two average case-mix indices for each Medicaid nursing facility shall be determined four times per year based on the last day of each calendar quarter.

The facilitywide average case-mix index is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all resident case-mix indices. The Medicaid average case-mix index is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all indices for residents where Medicaid is known to be the per diem payor source on the last day of the calendar quarter. Assessments that cannot be classified to a RUG-III group due to errors shall be excluded from both average case-mix index calculations.

81.6(20) *Medicare crossover claims for nursing facility services.*

a. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule:

"Crossover claim" means a claim for Medicaid payment for Medicare-covered nursing facility services rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

"Medicaid-allowed amount" means the Medicaid reimbursement rate for the services rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as client participation) multiplied by the number of Medicaid units of service included in a crossover claim, as determined under state and federal law and policies.

"Medicaid reimbursement" includes any amount to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as Medicaid client participation and any amount to be paid by the department after application of any applicable Medicaid client participation.

"Medicare payment amount" means the Medicare reimbursement rate for the services rendered multiplied by the number of Medicare units of service included in a crossover claim, excluding any Medicare coinsurance or deductible amounts to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary.

b. Crossover claims. Crossover claims for services covered under Medicare Part A and under Medicaid are reimbursed as set out in this paragraph.

(1) If the Medicare payment amount for a crossover claim exceeds or equals the Medicaid-allowed amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim will be zero.

(2) If the Medicaid-allowed amount for a crossover claim exceeds the Medicare payment amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim is the lesser of:

1. The Medicaid-allowed amount minus the Medicare payment amount; or
2. The Medicare coinsurance and deductible amounts applicable to the claim.

c. Additional Medicaid payment for crossover claims uncollectible from Medicare. Medicaid shall reimburse nursing facilities for the portion of crossover claims not covered by Medicaid reimbursement pursuant to paragraph *"b"* and not reimbursable by Medicare as an allowable bad debt pursuant to 42 CFR 413.80, as amended June 13, 2001, up to a limit of 30 percent of the amount not paid by Medicaid pursuant to paragraph *"b."* The department shall calculate these amounts for each provider on a calendar-year basis and make payment for these amounts by March 31 of each year for the preceding calendar year or by a mutually acceptable schedule consistent with Medicare interim payment schedules.

d. Application of savings. Effective May 1, 2003, savings in Medicaid reimbursements attributable to the limits on nursing facility crossover claims established by this subrule shall be used to pay costs associated with development and implementation of this subrule before reversion to Medicaid.

81.6(21) *Nursing facility quality assurance payments.*

a. Quality assurance assessment pass-through. Effective with the implementation of the quality assurance assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, a quality assurance assessment pass-through shall be added to the Medicaid per diem reimbursement rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this rule. The quality assurance assessment pass-through shall equal the per-patient-day assessment determined pursuant to 441—subrule 36.6(2).

b. Quality assurance assessment rate add-on. Effective with the implementation of the quality assurance assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, a quality assurance add-on of $10 per patient day shall be added to the Medicaid per diem reimbursement rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this rule.

c. Use of the pass-through and add-on. As a condition for receipt of the pass-through and add-on, each nursing facility shall submit information to the department on Form 470-4829, Nursing Facility Medicaid Enhanced Payment Report, demonstrating compliance by the nursing facility with the requirements for use of the pass-through and add-on. If the sum of the quality assurance assessment pass-through and the quality assurance assessment rate add-on is greater than the total cost incurred by a nursing facility in payment of the quality assurance assessment:

(1) No less than 35 percent of the difference shall be used to increase compensation and costs of employment for direct care workers determined pursuant to 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 476.

(2) No less than 60 percent of the difference shall be used to increase compensation and costs of employment for all nursing facility staff, with increases in compensation and costs of employment determined pursuant to 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 476.

d. Effective date. Until federal financial participation to match money collected from the quality assurance assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, none of the nursing facility rate-setting methodologies of this subrule shall become effective.

e. End date. If the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services determines that federal financial participation to match money collected from the quality assurance assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, is unavailable for any period, or if the department no longer has the authority to collect the assessment, then beginning on the effective date that such federal financial participation is not available or authority to collect the assessment is rescinded, none of the nursing facility rate-setting methodologies of this subrule shall be effective. If the period for which federal match money is unavailable or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded includes a retroactive period, the department shall:

(1) Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the rate-setting methodologies of this subrule;

(2) Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;

(3) Recoup any previous overpayments; and

(4) Determine for each nursing facility the amount of quality assurance assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.16, Iowa Code chapter 249K, and 2009 Iowa Code Supplement chapter 249L.

[**ARC 8258B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8445B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8995B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10; **ARC 9046B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]

441—81.7(249A) Continued review. The IME medical services unit shall review Medicaid members' need of continued care in nursing facilities, pursuant to the standards and subject to the appeals process in subrule 81.3(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6) and 249A.3(2)*"a."*

[**ARC 8445B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09]

441—81.8(249A) Quality of care review. Rescinded IAB 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90.

441—81.9(249A) Records.

81.9(1) *Content.* The facility shall as a minimum maintain the following records:

a. All records required by the department of public health and the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Records of all treatments, drugs, and services for which vendors' payments have been made or are to be made under the medical assistance program, including the authority for and the date of administration of the treatment, drugs, or services.

c. Documentation in each resident's records which will enable the department to verify that each charge is due and proper prior to payment.

d. Financial records maintained in the standard, specified form including the facility's most recent audited cost report.

e. All other records as may be found necessary by the department in determining compliance with any federal or state law or rule or regulation promulgated by the United States Department of Health and Human Services or by the department.

f. Census records to include the date, number of residents at the beginning of each day, names of residents admitted, and names of residents discharged.

(1) Census information shall be provided for all residents of the facility.

(2) Census figures for each type of care shall be totaled monthly to indicate the number admitted, the number discharged, and the number of patient days.

(3) Failure to maintain acceptable census records shall result in the per diem rate being computed on the basis of 100 percent occupancy and a request for refunds covering indicated recipients of nursing care which have not been properly accounted for.

g. Resident accounts.

h. In-service education program records.

i. Inspection reports pertaining to conformity with federal, state and local laws.

j. Residents' personal records.

k. Residents' medical records.

l. Disaster preparedness reports.

81.9(2) *Retention.* Records identified in subrule 81.9(1) shall be retained in the facility for a minimum of five years or until an audit is performed on those records, whichever is longer.

81.9(3) *Change of owner.* All records shall be retained within the facility upon change of ownership.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6) and 249A.3(2)*"a."*

441—81.10(249A) Payment procedures.

81.10(1) *Method of payment.* Except for Medicaid accountability measures payment established in paragraph 81.6(16)*"g,"* facilities shall be reimbursed under a modified price-based vendor payment program. A per diem rate shall be established based on information submitted according to rule 441—81.6(249A). Effective July 1, 2002, the per diem rate shall include an amount for Medicaid accountability measures.

81.10(2) *Authorization of payment.* The department shall authorize payment for care in a facility. The authorization shall be obtained prior to admission of the resident, whenever possible. For a nursing facility to be eligible for Medicaid payment for a resident, the facility must, when applicable, exhaust all Medicare benefits.

81.10(3) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

81.10(4) *Periods authorized for payment.*

a. Payment shall be made on a per diem basis for the portion of the month the resident is in the facility.

b. Payment will be authorized as long as the resident is certified as needing care in a nursing facility.

c. Payment will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

d. Payment will be approved for periods the resident is absent overnight for purpose of visitation or vacation. The facility will be paid to hold the bed for a period not to exceed 18 days in any calendar year. Additional days shall be based upon a recommendation by the resident's physician in the plan of care that additional days would be rehabilitative.

e. Payment will be approved for a period not to exceed 10 days in any calendar month when the resident is absent due to hospitalization. Medicaid payment to the facility may not be initiated while a resident is on reserve bed days unless the person was residing in the facility as a private pay resident prior to the hospitalization and returns to the facility as a resident.

f. Effective December 1, 2009, payment for periods when residents are absent for a visit, vacation, or hospitalization shall be made at zero percent of the nursing facility's rate, except for special population facilities, which shall be paid for such periods at 42 percent of the facility's rate.

g. Payment for residents determined by utilization review to require the residential level of care shall be made at the maximum state supplementary assistance rate. This rate is effective as of the date of final notice by utilization review that the lower level of care is required.

h. In-state nursing facilities serving Medicaid eligible patients who require a ventilator at least six hours every day, are inappropriate for home care, and have medical needs that require skilled care as determined by the peer review organization shall receive reimbursement for the care of these patients equal to the sum of the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility direct care rate component

limit plus the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility non-direct care rate component limit factor pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3). Facilities may continue to receive reimbursement at this rate for 30 days for any person weaned from a respirator who continues to reside in the facility and continues to meet skilled care criteria for those 30 days.

81.10(5) *Supplementation.* Only the amount of client participation may be billed to the resident for the cost of care and the facility must accept the combination of client participation and payment made through the Iowa Medicaid program as payment in full for the care of a resident. No additional charges shall be made to residents or family members for any supplies or services required in the facility-developed plan of care for the resident.

Residents may choose to spend their personal funds on items of personal care such as professional beauty or barber services but the facility shall not require this expenditure and shall not routinely obligate residents to any use of their personal funds.

a. Supplies or services which the facility shall provide:

(1) Nursing services, social work services, activity programs, individual and group therapy, rehabilitation or habilitation programs provided by facility staff in order to carry out the plan of care for the resident.

(2) Services related to the nutrition, comfort, cleanliness and grooming of a resident as required under state licensure and Medicaid survey regulations.

(3) Medical equipment and supplies including wheelchairs, medical supplies except for those listed in 441—paragraph 78.10(4)*"b,"* oxygen except under circumstances specified in 441—paragraph 78.10(2)*"a,"* and other items required in the facility-developed plan of care.

(4) Nonprescription drugs ordered by the physician except for those specified in 441—78.1(2)*"f."*

(5) Fees charged by medical professionals for services requested by the facility which do not meet criteria for direct Medicaid payment.

b. The facility shall arrange for nonemergency transportation for members to receive necessary medical services outside the facility.

(1) If a family member, friend, or volunteer is not available to provide the transportation at no charge, the facility shall arrange and pay for the medically necessary transportation within 30 miles of the facility (one way).

(2) For medically necessary transportation beyond 30 miles from the facility (one way), when no family member, friend, or volunteer is available to provide the transportation at no charge, the facility shall arrange for transportation through the broker designated by the department, with the cost to be paid by the broker pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

c. The Medicaid program will provide direct payment to relieve the facility of payment responsibility for certain medical equipment and services which meet the Medicare definition of medical necessity and are provided by vendors enrolled in the Medicaid programs including:

(1) Physician services.

(2) Ambulance services.

(3) Hospital services.

(4) Hearing aids, braces and prosthetic devices.

(5) Therapy services.

d. Other supplies or services for which direct Medicaid payment may be available include:

(1) Drugs covered pursuant to 441—78.1(2).

(2) Dental services.

(3) Optician and optometrist services.

(4) Repair of medical equipment and appliances which belong to the resident.

(5) Transportation to receive medical services beyond 30 miles from the facility (one way), through the broker designated by the department pursuant to a contract between the department and the broker.

(6) Other medical services specified in 441—Chapter 78.

e. The following supplementation is permitted:

(1) The resident, the resident's family, or friends may pay to hold the resident's bed in cases where a resident who is not discharged from the facility is absent overnight. When the resident is discharged, the facility may handle the holding of the bed in the same manner as for a private paying resident.

(2) Payments made by the resident's family toward cost of care of the resident shall not be considered as supplementation so long as the payments are included in client participation and are not over and above the payment made by the state for care of the resident.

(3) If a physician does not order a nonprescription drug by brand name, the facility may offer a generic. If a resident or family member requests a brand name, the resident or family member may pay for the brand-name nonprescription drug.

81.10(6) *Payment for out-of-state care.* Rescinded IAB 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90.

81.10(7) *Comparative charges between private pay and Medicaid residents.* Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8994B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 8995B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10]

441—81.11(249A) Billing procedures.

81.11(1) *Claims.* Claims for service must be sent to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after the month of service and within 365 days of the date of service. Claims may be submitted electronically on software provided by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or in writing on Form 470-0039.

a. When payment is made, the facility will receive a copy of Form 470-0039, Iowa Medicaid Long-Term Care Claim. The white copy of the form shall be signed and returned to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as a claim for the next month. If the claim is submitted electronically, the facility will receive remittance advice of the claims paid.

b. When there has been a new admission or a discharge, the facility shall submit Form 470-0039 with the changes noted. When a change is necessary to adjust a previously paid claim, the facility shall submit Form 470-0040, Credit/Adjustment Request. Adjustments to electronically submitted claims may be made electronically as provided for by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. A request for an adjustment to a paid claim must be received by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise within one year from the date the claim was paid in accordance with rule 441—80.4(249A).

81.11(2) Reserved.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6) and 249A.3(2)*"a."*

441—81.12(249A) Closing of facility. When a facility is planning on closing, the department shall be notified at least 60 days in advance of the closing. Plans for the transfer of residents receiving medical assistance shall be approved by the local office of the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6) and 249A.3(2)*"a."*

441—81.13(249A) Conditions of participation for nursing facilities. All nursing facilities shall enter into a contractual agreement with the department which sets forth the terms under which they will participate in the program.

81.13(1) *Procedures for establishing health care facilities as Medicaid facilities.* All survey procedures and certification process shall be in accordance with Department of Health and Human Services publication "State Operations Manual."

a. The facility shall obtain the applicable license from the department of inspections and appeals and must be recommended for certification by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. The facility shall request an application, Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application, from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

c. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit shall transmit an application form and a copy of the nursing facility provider manual to the facility.

d. The facility shall complete its portion of the application form and submit it to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

e. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit shall review the application form and verify with the department of inspections and appeals that the facility is licensed and has been recommended for certification.

f. Prior to requesting enrollment, the facility shall contact the department of inspections and appeals to schedule a survey. The department of inspections and appeals shall schedule and complete a survey of the facility.

g. The department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility of any deficiencies and ask for a plan for the correction of the deficiencies.

h. The facility shall submit a plan of correction within ten days after receipt of written deficiencies from the health facilities division department of inspections and appeals. This plan must be approved before the facility can be certified.

i. The department of inspections and appeals shall evaluate the survey findings and plan of correction and either recommend the facility for certification or recommend denial of certification. The date of certification will be the date of approval of the plan of corrections.

j. When certification is recommended, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify the department recommending a provider agreement.

k. Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

81.13(2) *Medicaid provider agreements.* The health care facility shall be recommended for certification by the department of inspections and appeals for participation as a nursing facility before a provider agreement may be issued. All survey procedures and certification process shall be in accordance with Department of Health and Human Services publication "Providers Certification State Operations Manual." The effective date of a provider agreement may not be earlier than the date of certification.

a. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

b. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

c. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

d. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

e. When it becomes necessary for the department to cancel or refuse to renew a Title XIX provider agreement, federal financial participation may continue for 30 days beyond the date of cancellation, if the extension is necessary to ensure the orderly transfer of residents.

f. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

81.13(3) *Distinct part requirement.* All facilities which provide nursing facility care and also provide other types of care shall set aside a distinct or identifiable part for the provision of the nursing facility care.

a. The distinct part shall meet the following conditions:

(1) The distinct part shall meet all requirements for a nursing facility.

(2) The distinct part shall be identifiable as a unit such as a designated group of rooms, an entire ward or contiguous wards, wings, floor, or building. It shall consist of all beds and related facilities in the unit for whom payment is being made for nursing facility services. It shall be clearly identified and licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(3) The appropriate personnel shall be assigned to the identifiable unit and shall work regularly therein. Immediate supervision of staff shall be provided in the unit at all times by qualified personnel as required for licensure.

(4) The distinct part may share such central services and facilities as management services, dietary services, building maintenance and laundry with other units.

(5) When members of the staff share time between units of the facility, written records shall be maintained of the time assigned to each unit.

b. Hospitals participating as nursing facilities shall meet all of the same conditions applicable to freestanding nursing facilities.

c. Nothing herein shall be construed as requiring transfer of a resident within or between facilities when in the opinion of the attending physician the transfer might be harmful to the physical or mental

health of the resident. The opinion of the physician shall be recorded on the resident's medical chart and stands as a continuing order unless the circumstances requiring the exception change.

81.13(4) *Civil rights.* The nursing facility shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 in all areas of administration including admissions, records, services and physical facilities, room assignments and transfers, attending physicians' privileges and referrals. Written statements of compliance shall be available to residents, employees, attending physicians and other members of the public.

81.13(5) *Resident rights.* The resident has a right to a dignified existence, self-determination and communication with and access to persons and services inside and outside the facility. A facility shall protect and promote the rights of each resident, including each of the following rights:

a. Exercise of rights.

(1) The resident has the right to exercise rights as a resident of the facility and as a citizen of the United States.

(2) The resident has the right to be free of interference, coercion, discrimination, or reprisal from the facility in exercising those rights.

(3) In the case of a resident adjudged incompetent under the laws of a state, by a court of competent jurisdiction, the rights of the resident are exercised by the person appointed under state law to act on the resident's behalf.

(4) In the case of a resident who has not been adjudged incompetent by the state court, any legal-surrogate designated in accordance with state law may exercise the resident's rights to the extent provided by state law.

b. Notice of rights and services.

(1) The facility shall inform the resident, both orally and in writing in a language that the resident understands, of the resident's rights and all rules and regulations governing resident conduct and responsibilities during the stay in the facility. The facility shall also provide the resident with the pamphlet "Medicaid for People in Nursing Homes and Other Care Facilities," Comm. 52. This notification shall be made prior to or upon admission and during the resident's stay. Receipt of this information, and any amendments to it, must be acknowledged in writing.

(2) The resident or the resident's legal representative has the right, upon an oral or written request, to access all records pertaining to the resident including clinical records within 24 hours (excluding weekends and holidays); and after receipt of the records for inspection, to purchase at a cost not to exceed the community standard photocopies of the records or any portions of them upon request and two working days' advance notice to the facility.

(3) The resident has the right to be fully informed in language that the resident can understand of the resident's total health status, including, but not limited to, medical condition.

(4) The resident has the right to refuse treatment and to refuse to participate in experimental research.

(5) The facility shall:

1. Inform each resident who is entitled to Medicaid benefits, in writing, at the time of admission to the nursing facility or when the resident becomes eligible for Medicaid, of the items and services that are included in nursing facility services under the state plan and for which the resident may not be charged and of those other items and services that the facility offers and for which the resident may be charged, and the amount of charges for those services.

2. Inform each resident when changes are made to the items and services specified in number "1" of this subparagraph.

(6) The facility shall inform each resident before, or at the time of admission, and periodically during the resident's stay, of services available in the facility and of charges for those services, including any charges for services not covered under Medicare or by the facility's per diem rate.

(7) The facility shall furnish a written description of legal rights which includes:

1. A description of the manner of protecting personal funds.

2. A description of the requirements and procedures for establishing eligibility for Medicaid, including the right to request an assessment which determines the extent of a couple's nonexempt

resources at the time of institutionalization and attributes to the community spouse an equitable share of resources which cannot be considered available for payment toward the cost of the institutionalized spouse's medical care in the resident's process of spending down to Medicaid eligibility levels.

3. A posting of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all pertinent state client advocacy groups such as the state survey and certification agency, the state licensure office, the state ombudsman program, the protection and advocacy network, and the Medicaid fraud control unit.

4. A statement that the resident may file a complaint with the state survey and certification agency concerning resident abuse, neglect and misappropriation of resident property in the facility.

(8) The facility shall inform each resident of the name, specialty and way of contacting the physician responsible for the resident's care.

(9) The facility shall prominently display in the facility written information and provide to residents and applicants for admission oral and written information about how to apply for and use Medicare and Medicaid benefits, and how to receive refunds for previous payments covered by these benefits.

(10) Notification of changes.

1. A facility shall immediately inform the resident, consult with the resident's physician, and, if known, notify the resident's legal representative or an interested family member when there is an accident involving the resident which results in injury and has the potential for requiring physician intervention; a significant change in the resident's physical, mental, or psychosocial status (i.e., a deterioration in health, mental, or psychosocial status in either life-threatening conditions or clinical complications); a need to alter treatment significantly (i.e., a need to discontinue an existing form of treatment due to adverse consequences, or to commence a new form of treatment); or a decision to transfer or discharge the resident from the facility.

2. The facility shall also promptly notify the resident and, if known, the resident's legal representative or interested family member when there is a change in room or roommate assignment or a change in resident rights under federal or state law or regulations.

3. The facility shall record and periodically update the address and telephone number of the resident's legal representative or interested family member.

c. Protection of resident funds.

(1) The resident has the right to manage the resident's financial affairs and the facility may not require residents to deposit their personal funds with the facility.

(2) Management of personal funds. Upon written authorization of a resident, the facility shall hold, safeguard, manage and account for the personal funds of the resident deposited with the facility, as specified in subparagraphs (3) to (8) of this paragraph.

(3) Deposit of funds. The facility shall deposit any residents' personal funds in excess of $50 in an interest-bearing account that is separate from any of the facility's operating accounts, and that credits all interest earned on the resident's funds to that account. In pooled accounts, there must be a separate accounting for each resident's share.

The facility shall maintain a resident's personal funds that do not exceed $50 in a non-interest-bearing account, an interest-bearing account, or petty cash fund.

(4) Accounting and records. The facility shall establish and maintain a system that ensures a full and complete and separate accounting, according to generally accepted accounting principles, of each resident's personal funds entrusted to the facility on the resident's behalf.

1. The system shall preclude any commingling of resident funds with facility funds or with the funds of any person other than another resident.

2. The individual financial record shall be available through quarterly statements and on request to the resident or the resident's legal representative.

(5) Notice of certain balances. The facility shall notify each resident that receives Medicaid benefits:

1. When the amount in the resident's account reaches $200 less than the SSI resource limit for one person.

2. That, if the amount in the account, in addition to the value of the resident's other nonexempt resources, reaches the SSI resource limit for one person, the resident may lose eligibility for Medicaid or SSI.

(6) Conveyance upon death. Upon the death of a resident with a personal fund deposited with the facility, the facility shall convey within 30 days the resident's funds, and a final accounting of those funds, to the individual or probate jurisdiction administering the resident's estate.

(7) Assurance of financial security. The facility shall purchase a surety bond, or otherwise provide assurance satisfactory to the department of inspections and appeals and the department of human services, to ensure the security of all personal funds of residents deposited with the facility.

(8) Limitation on charges to personal funds. The facility may not impose a charge against the personal funds of a resident for any item or service for which payment is made under Medicaid or Medicare.

d. Free choice. The resident has the right to:

(1) Choose a personal attending physician.

(2) Be fully informed in advance about care and treatment and of any changes in that care or treatment that may affect the resident's well-being.

(3) Unless adjudged incompetent or otherwise found to be incapacitated under the laws of the state, participate in planning care and treatment or changes in care and treatment.

e. Privacy and confidentiality. The resident has the right to personal privacy and confidentiality of personal and clinical records.

(1) Personal privacy includes accommodations, medical treatment, written and telephone communications, personal care, visits, and meetings of family and resident groups, but this does not require the facility to provide a private room.

(2) Except as provided in subparagraph (3) below, the resident may approve or refuse the release of personal and clinical records to any person outside the facility.

(3) The resident's right to refuse release of personal and clinical records does not apply when the resident is transferred to another health care institution or record release is required by law.

f. Grievances. A resident has the right to:

(1) Voice grievances without discrimination or reprisal for voicing the grievances. The grievances include those with respect to treatment which has been furnished as well as that which has not been furnished.

(2) Prompt efforts by the facility to resolve grievances the resident may have, including those with respect to the behavior of other residents.

g. Examination of survey results. A resident has the right to:

(1) Examine the results of the most recent survey of the facility conducted by federal or state surveyors and any plan of correction in effect with respect to the facility. The facility must make the results available for examination in a place readily accessible to residents, and must post a notice of their availability.

(2) Receive information from agencies acting as client advocates, and be afforded the opportunity to contact these agencies.

h. Work. The resident has the right to:

(1) Refuse to perform services for the facility.

(2) Perform services for the facility if the resident chooses, when:

1. The facility has documented the need or desire for work in the plan of care.

2. The plan specifies the nature of the services performed and whether the services are voluntary or paid.

3. Compensation for paid services is at or above prevailing rates.

4. The resident agrees to the work arrangement described in the plan of care.

5. Rescinded IAB 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92.

i. Mail. The resident has the right to privacy in written communications, including the right to send and receive mail promptly that is unopened and to have access to stationery, postage and writing implements at the resident's own expense.

j. Access and visitation rights.

(1) The resident has the right and the facility shall provide immediate access to any resident by the following:

1. Any representative of the secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services.
2. Any representative of the state.
3. The resident's individual physician.
4. The state long-term care ombudsman.
5. The agency responsible for the protection and advocacy system for developmentally disabled individuals.
6. The agency responsible for the protection and advocacy system for mentally ill individuals.
7. Immediate family or other relatives of the resident subject to the resident's right to deny or withdraw consent at any time.
8. Others who are visiting with the consent of the resident subject to reasonable restrictions and to the resident's right to deny or withdraw consent at any time.

(2) The facility shall provide reasonable access to any resident by any entity or individual that provides health, social, legal, or other services to the resident, subject to the resident's right to deny or withdraw consent at any time.

(3) The facility shall allow representatives of the state ombudsman to examine a resident's clinical records with the permission of the resident or the resident's legal representative, and consistent with state law.

k. Telephone. The resident has the right to have reasonable access to the use of a telephone where calls can be made without being overheard.

l. Personal property. The resident has the right to retain and use personal possessions, including some furnishings, and appropriate clothing, as space permits, unless to do so would infringe upon the rights or health and safety of other residents.

m. Married couples. The resident has the right to share a room with the resident's spouse when married residents live in the same facility and both spouses consent to the arrangement.

n. Self-administration of drugs. An individual resident has the right to self-administer drugs if the interdisciplinary team has determined that this practice is safe.

o. Refusal of certain transfers.

(1) A person has the right to refuse a transfer to another room within the institution, if the purpose of the transfer is to relocate a resident of a skilled nursing facility from the distinct part of the institution that is a skilled nursing facility to a part of the institution that is not a skilled nursing facility or, if a resident of a nursing facility, from the distinct part of the institution that is a nursing facility to a distinct part of the institution that is a skilled nursing facility.

(2) A resident's exercise of the right to refuse transfer under subparagraph (1) does not affect the resident's eligibility or entitlement to Medicare or Medicaid benefits.

p. Advance directives.

(1) The nursing facility, at the time of admission, shall provide written information to each resident which explains the resident's rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives and the nursing facility's policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

(2) The nursing facility shall document in the resident's medical record whether or not the resident has executed an advance directive.

(3) The nursing facility shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a resident based on whether or not the resident has executed an advance directive.

(4) The nursing facility shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

(5) The nursing facility shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any nursing facility which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

81.13(6) *Admission, transfer and discharge rights.*

a. Transfer and discharge.

(1) Definition: Transfer and discharge includes movement of a resident to a bed outside of the certified facility whether that bed is in the same physical plant or not. Transfer and discharge does not refer to movement of a resident to a bed within the same certified facility.

(2) Transfer or discharge requirements. The facility shall permit each resident to remain in the facility, and not transfer or discharge the resident from the facility unless:

1. The transfer or discharge is necessary for the resident's welfare and the resident's needs cannot be met in the facility.
2. The transfer or discharge is appropriate because the resident's health has improved sufficiently so the resident no longer needs the services provided by the facility.
3. The safety of persons in the facility is endangered.
4. The health of persons in the facility would otherwise be endangered.
5. The resident has failed, after reasonable and appropriate notice, to pay for (or to have paid under Medicare or Medicaid) a stay at the facility. For a resident who becomes eligible for Medicaid after admission to a facility, the facility may charge a resident only allowable charges under Medicaid.
6. The facility ceases to operate.

(3) Documentation. When the facility transfers or discharges a resident under any of the circumstances specified in subparagraph (2), numbers 1 through 5 above, the resident's clinical record shall be documented. The documentation shall be made by:

1. The resident's physician when transfer or discharge is necessary under subparagraph (2), number 1 or 2.
2. A physician when transfer or discharge is necessary under subparagraph (2), number 4.

(4) Notice before transfer. Before a facility transfers or discharges a resident, the facility shall:

1. Notify the resident and, if known, a family member or legal representative of the resident of the transfer or discharge and the reasons for the move in writing and in a language and manner they understand.
2. Record the reasons in the resident's clinical record.
3. Include in the notice the items in subparagraph (6) below.

(5) Timing of the notice. The notice of transfer or discharge shall be made by the facility at least 30 days before the resident is transferred or discharged except that notice shall be made as soon as practicable before transfer or discharge when:

1. The safety of persons in the facility would be endangered.
2. The health of persons in the facility would be endangered.
3. The resident's health improves sufficiently to allow a more immediate transfer or discharge.
4. An immediate transfer or discharge is required by the resident's urgent medical needs.
5. A resident has not resided in the facility for 30 days.

(6) Contents of the notice. The written notice shall including the following:

1. The reason for transfer or discharge.
2. The effective date of transfer or discharge.
3. The location to which the resident is transferred or discharged.
4. A statement that the resident has the right to appeal the action to the department.
5. The name, address, and telephone number of the state long-term care ombudsman.
6. The mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy of developmentally disabled individuals for residents with developmental disabilities.
7. The mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy of mentally ill individuals for residents who are mentally ill.

(7) Orientation for transfer or discharge. A facility shall provide sufficient preparation and orientation to residents to ensure safe and orderly transfer or discharge from the facility.

b. Notice of bed-hold policy and readmission.

(1) Notice before transfer. Before a facility transfers a resident to a hospital or allows a resident to go on therapeutic leave, the facility shall provide written information to the resident and a family member or legal representative that specifies:

1. The duration of the bed-hold policy under the state plan during which the resident is permitted to return and resume residence in the facility.

2. The facility's policies regarding bed-hold periods, which shall be consistent with subparagraph (3) below, permitting a resident to return.

(2) Notice upon transfer. At the time of transfer of a resident to a hospital or for therapeutic leave, a nursing facility shall provide written notice to the resident and a family member or legal representative, which specifies the duration of the bed-hold policy described in subparagraph (1) above.

(3) Permitting resident to return to facility. A nursing facility shall establish and follow a written policy under which a resident, whose hospitalization or therapeutic leave exceeds the bed-hold period under the state plan, is readmitted to the facility immediately upon the first availability of a bed in a semiprivate room if the resident requires the services provided by the facility and is eligible for Medicaid nursing facility services.

c. Equal access to quality care.

(1) A facility shall establish and maintain identical policies and practices regarding transfer, discharge, and the provision of services under the state plan for all persons regardless of source of payment.

(2) The facility may charge any amount for services furnished to non-Medicaid residents consistent with the notice requirement in 81.13(1)*"a"*(5).

(3) The state is not required to offer additional services on behalf of a resident other than services provided in the state plan.

d. Admissions policy.

(1) The facility shall not require residents or potential residents to:

1. Waive their rights to Medicare or Medicaid; or

2. Give oral or written assurance that they are not eligible for, or will not apply for, Medicare or Medicaid benefits. However, a continuing care retirement community or a life care community that is licensed, registered, certified, or the equivalent by the state, including a nursing facility that is part of such a community, may require in its contract for admission that before a resident applies for medical assistance, the resources that the resident declared for the purposes of admission must be spent on the resident's care, subject to 441—subrule 75.5(3), 441—paragraph 75.5(4)*"a,"* and 441—subrule 75.16(2).

(2) The facility shall not require a third-party guarantee of payment to the facility as a condition of admission or expedited admission, or continued stay in the facility. However, the facility may require a person who has legal access to a resident's income or resources available to pay for facility care to sign a contract, without incurring personal financial liability, to provide facility payment from the resident's income or resources.

(3) In the case of a person eligible for Medicaid, a nursing facility must not charge, solicit, accept, or receive, in addition to any amount otherwise required to be paid under the state plan, any gift, money, donation, or other consideration as a precondition of admission, expedited admission or continued stay in the facility. However:

1. A nursing facility may charge a resident who is eligible for Medicaid for items and services the resident has requested and received, and that are not specified in the state plan as included in the term "nursing facility services" so long as the facility gives proper notice of the availability and cost of these services to residents and does not condition the resident's admission or continued stay on the request for and receipt of these additional services.

2. A nursing facility may solicit, accept, or receive a charitable, religious, or philanthropic contribution from an organization or from a person unrelated to a Medicaid-eligible resident or potential resident, but only to the extent that the contribution is not a condition of admission, expedited admission, or continued stay in the facility for a Medicaid-eligible resident.

(4) States or political subdivisions may apply stricter admission standards under state or local laws than are specified in these rules, to prohibit discrimination against persons entitled to Medicaid.

81.13(7) *Resident behavior and facility practices.*

a. Restraints. The resident has the right to be free from any physical or chemical restraints imposed for purposes of discipline or convenience and not required to treat the resident's medical symptoms.

b. Abuse. The resident has the right to be free from verbal, sexual, physical, or mental abuse, corporal punishment, and involuntary seclusion.

c. Staff treatment of residents. The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures that prohibit mistreatment, neglect, and abuse of residents and misappropriation of resident property.

*(1) Facility staff shall not use verbal, mental, sexual, or physical abuse, including corporal punishment, or involuntary seclusion of residents. The facility shall not employ persons who have been found guilty by a court of law of abusing, neglecting or mistreating residents or who have had a finding entered into the state nurse aide registry concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment of residents or misappropriation of their property.

The facility shall report any knowledge it has of actions by a court of law against an employee, which would indicate unfitness for service as a nurse aide or other facility staff to the state nurse aide registry or licensing authorities.

*See Objection filed 8/25/92 published herein at end of 441—Chapter 81.

(2) The facility shall ensure that all alleged violations involving mistreatment, neglect or abuse including injuries of unknown source and misappropriation of resident property, are reported immediately to the administrator of the facility or to other officials (including the department of inspections and appeals) in accordance with state law through established procedures.

(3) The facility shall have evidence that all alleged violations are thoroughly investigated and shall prevent further potential abuse while the investigation is in progress.

(4) The results of all investigations conducted by facility staff shall be reported to the administrator or the administrator's designated representative or to other officials (including the department of inspections and appeals) in accordance with state law within five working days of the incident and if the alleged violation is verified, take appropriate corrective action.

81.13(8) *Quality of life.* A facility shall care for its residents in a manner and in an environment that promotes maintenance or enhancement of each resident's quality of life.

a. Dignity. The facility shall promote care for residents in a manner and in an environment that maintains or enhances each resident's dignity and respect in full recognition of the resident's individuality.

b. Self-determination and participation. The resident has the right to:

(1) Choose activities, schedules, and health care consistent with the resident's interests, assessments and plans of care.

(2) Interact with members of the community both inside and outside the facility.

(3) Make choices about aspects of life in the facility that are significant to the resident.

c. Participation in resident and family groups.

(1) A resident has the right to organize and participate in resident groups in the facility.

(2) A resident's family has the right to meet in the facility with the families of other residents in the facility.

(3) The facility shall provide a resident or family group, if one exists, with private space.

(4) Staff or visitors may attend meetings at the group's invitation.

(5) The facility shall provide a designated staff person responsible for providing assistance and responding to written requests that result from group meetings.

(6) When a resident or family group exists, the facility shall listen to the views and act upon the grievances and recommendations of residents and families concerning proposed policy and operational decisions affecting resident care and life in the facility.

d. Participation in other activities. A resident has the right to participate in social, religious, and community activities that do not interfere with the rights of other residents in the facility.

e. Accommodation of needs. A resident has the right to:

(1) Reside and receive services in the facility with reasonable accommodation of individual needs and preferences, except when the health or safety of the individual or other residents would be endangered.

(2) Receive notice before the resident's room or roommate in the facility is changed.

f. Activities.

(1) The facility shall provide for an ongoing program of activities designed to meet, in accordance with the comprehensive assessment, the interests and the physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being of each resident.

(2) The activities program shall be directed by a qualified professional who meets one of the following criteria:

1. Is a qualified therapeutic recreation specialist or an activities professional who is eligible for certification as a therapeutic recreation specialist or as an activities professional by a recognized accrediting body on or after October 1, 1990.

2. Has two years of experience in a social or recreational program within the last five years, one of which was full-time in a patient activities program in a health care setting.

3. Is a qualified occupational therapist or occupational therapy assistant.

4. Has completed a training course approved by the state.

g. Social services.

(1) The facility shall provide medically related social services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental, or psychosocial well-being of each resident.

(2) A facility with more than 120 beds shall employ a qualified social worker on a full-time basis.

(3) Qualifications of social worker. A qualified social worker is a person who meets both of the following criteria:

1. A bachelor's degree in social work or a bachelor's degree in a human services field including, but not limited to, sociology, special education, rehabilitation, counseling and psychology.

2. One year of supervised social work experience in a health care setting working directly with individuals.

h. Environment. The facility shall provide:

(1) A safe, clean, comfortable and homelike environment, allowing the resident to use personal belongings to the extent possible.

(2) Housekeeping and maintenance services necessary to maintain a sanitary, orderly and comfortable interior.

(3) Clean bed and bath linens that are in good condition.

(4) Private closet space in each resident room.

(5) Adequate and comfortable lighting levels in all areas.

(6) Comfortable and safe temperature levels. Facilities initially certified after October 1, 1990, shall maintain a temperature range of 71 to 81 degrees Fahrenheit.

(7) For the maintenance of comfortable sound levels.

81.13(9) *Resident assessment.* The facility shall conduct initially and periodically a comprehensive, accurate, standardized, reproducible assessment of each resident's functional ability.

a. Admission orders. At the time each resident is admitted, the facility shall have physician orders for the resident's immediate care.

b. Comprehensive assessments.

(1) The facility shall make a comprehensive assessment of a resident's needs which is based on the minimum data set (MDS) specified by the department of inspections and appeals, which describes the resident's capability to perform daily life functions and significant impairments in functional capacity.

(2) The assessment process shall include direct observation and communication with the resident, as well as communication with licensed and nonlicensed direct care staff members on all shifts. The comprehensive assessment shall include at least the following information:

1. Identification and demographic information.

2. Customary routine.

3. Cognitive patterns.
4. Communication.
5. Vision.
6. Mood and behavior patterns.
7. Psychosocial well-being.
8. Physical functioning and structural problems.
9. Continence.
10. Disease diagnoses and health conditions.
11. Dental and nutritional status.
12. Skin condition.
13. Activity pursuit.
14. Medications.
15. Special treatments and procedures.
16. Discharge potential.
17. Documentation of summary information regarding the additional assessment performed through the resident assessment protocols.
18. Documentation of participation in assessment.
19. Additional specification relating to resident status as required in Section S of the MDS.

(3) Frequency. Assessments shall be conducted:

1. Within 14 calendar days after admission or readmission, excluding readmissions in which there is no significant change in the resident's physical or mental condition. "Readmission" means a return to the facility following a temporary absence for hospitalization or for therapeutic leave.

2. Within 14 calendar days after the facility determines, or should have determined, that there has been a significant change in the resident's physical or mental condition. A "significant change" means a major decline or improvement in the resident's status that will not normally resolve itself without further intervention by staff or by implementing standard disease-related clinical interventions, that has an impact on more than one area of the resident's health status, and that requires either interdisciplinary review, revision of the care plan, or both.

3. In no case less often than once every 12 months.

(4) Review of assessments. The facility shall examine each resident no less than once every three months, and as appropriate, revise the resident's assessment to ensure the continued accuracy of the assessment.

(5) Maintenance and use. A facility shall maintain all resident assessments completed within the previous 15 months in the resident's active record and use the results to develop, review and revise the resident's comprehensive plan of care.

(6) Coordination. The facility shall coordinate assessments with any state-required preadmission screening program to the maximum extent practicable to avoid duplicative testing and effort.

(7) Automated data processing requirement.

1. Entering data. Within seven days after a facility completes a resident's assessment, a facility shall enter the following information for the resident into a computerized format that meets the specifications defined in numbered paragraphs "2" and "4" below.

- Admission assessment.
- Annual assessment updates.
- Significant change in status assessments.
- Quarterly review assessments.
- A subset of items upon a resident's transfer, reentry, discharge, and death.
- Background (face sheet) information, if there is no admission assessment.

2. Transmitting data. Within seven days after a facility completes a resident's assessment, a facility shall be capable of transmitting to the state each resident's assessment information contained in the MDS in a format that conforms to standard record layouts and data dictionaries and that passes edits that ensure accurate and consistent coding of the MDS data as defined by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and the department of human services or the department of inspections and appeals.

3. Monthly transmittal requirements. On at least a monthly basis, a facility shall input and electronically transmit accurate and complete MDS data for all assessments conducted during the previous month, including the following:

- Admission assessment.
- Annual assessment.
- Significant correction of prior full assessment.
- Significant correction of prior quarterly assessment.
- Quarterly review.
- A subset of items upon a resident's transfer, reentry, discharge, and death.
- Background (face sheet) information, for an initial transmission of MDS data on a resident who does not have an admission assessment.

4. The facility must transmit MDS data in the ASCII format specified by CMS.

(8) Resident-identifiable information. A facility shall not release information that is resident-identifiable to the public. The facility may release information that is resident-identifiable to an agent only in accordance with a contract under which the agent agrees not to use or disclose the information except to the extent the facility itself is permitted to do so.

c. Accuracy of assessments. The assessment shall accurately reflect the resident's status.

(1) Coordination. Each assessment shall be conducted or coordinated with the appropriate participation of health professionals. Each assessment shall be conducted or coordinated by a registered nurse.

(2) Certification. Each person who completes a portion of the assessment shall sign and certify the accuracy of that portion of the assessment. A registered nurse shall sign and certify that the assessment is completed.

(3) Penalty for falsification. An individual who willfully and knowingly certifies a material and false statement in a resident assessment is subject to a civil money penalty of not more than $1,000 for each assessment. An individual who willfully and knowingly causes another individual to certify a material and false statement in a resident assessment is subject to a civil money penalty of not more than $5,000 for each assessment.

Clinical disagreement does not constitute a material and false statement.

(4) Use of independent assessors. If the department of human services or the department of inspections and appeals determines, under a survey or otherwise, that there has been a knowing and willful certification of false statements under subparagraph (3) above, the department of human services or the department of inspections and appeals may require that resident assessments under this paragraph be conducted and certified by individuals who are independent of the facility and who are approved by the department of human services or the department of inspections and appeals for a period specified by the agency.

d. Comprehensive care plans.

(1) The facility shall develop a comprehensive care plan for each resident that includes measurable objectives and timetables to meet a resident's medical, nursing, and mental and psychosocial needs that are identified in the comprehensive assessment.

The care plan shall describe the following:

1. The services that are to be furnished to attain or maintain the resident's highest practicable physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being as required under subrule 81.13(10).

2. Any services that would otherwise be required under subrule 81.13(10), but are not provided due to the resident's exercise of rights under subrule 81.13(5), including the right to refuse treatment under subrule 81.13(5), paragraph *"b,"* subparagraph (4).

(2) A comprehensive care plan shall be developed within seven days after completion of the comprehensive assessment by an interdisciplinary team and with the participation of the resident, the resident's family or legal representative to the extent practicable, and shall be periodically reviewed and revised by a team of qualified persons after each assessment.

The interdisciplinary team shall include the attending physician, a registered nurse with responsibility for the resident, and other appropriate staff in disciplines as determined by the resident's needs.

(3) The services provided or arranged by the facility shall meet professional standards of quality and be provided by qualified persons in accordance with each resident's written plan of care.

e. Discharge summary. When the facility anticipates discharges, a resident shall have a discharge summary that includes:

(1) A recapitulation of the resident's stay.

(2) A final summary of the resident's status to include items in paragraph *"b,"* subparagraph (2) above, at the time of the discharge that is available for release to authorized persons and agencies, with the consent of the resident or legal representative.

(3) A postdischarge plan of care developed with the participation of the resident and resident's family which will assist the resident to adjust to a new living environment.

f. Preadmission screening for mentally ill individuals and individuals with mental retardation.

(1) A nursing facility shall not admit a new resident with mental illness or mental retardation unless the division of mental health and disability services has approved the admission, based on an independent physical and mental health evaluation. This evaluation shall be reviewed by the IME medical services unit before admission to determine whether the individual requires the level of services provided by the facility because of the physical and mental condition of the individual. If the individual requires nursing facility level of services, the individual shall receive specialized services for mental illness or mental retardation.

(2) Definition. For purposes of this rule:

1. An individual is considered to have "mental illness" if the individual has a primary or secondary diagnosis of mental disorder (as defined in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 3rd edition) and does not have a primary diagnosis of dementia (including Alzheimer's disease or a related disorder).

2. An individual is considered to be "mentally retarded" if the individual is mentally retarded or a person with a related condition as described in 42 CFR 435.1009.

g. Preadmission resident assessment. The facility shall conduct prior to admission a resident assessment of all persons seeking nursing facility placement. The assessment information gathered shall be similar to the data in the minimum data set (MDS) resident assessment tool.

81.13(10) *Quality of care.* Each resident shall receive and the facility shall provide the necessary care and services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental and psychosocial well-being, in accordance with the comprehensive assessment and plan of care.

a. Activities of daily living. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident's abilities in activities of daily living do not diminish unless circumstances of the individual's clinical condition demonstrate that diminution was unavoidable. This includes the resident's ability to bathe, dress and groom; transfer and ambulate; toilet; eat, and to use speech, language or other functional communication systems.

(2) A resident is given the appropriate treatment and services to maintain or improve the resident's abilities specified in subparagraph (1) above.

(3) A resident who is unable to carry out activities of daily living receives the necessary services to maintain good nutrition, grooming, and personal and oral hygiene.

b. Vision and hearing. To ensure that residents receive proper treatment and assistive devices to maintain vision and hearing abilities, the facility shall, if necessary, assist the resident:

(1) In making appointments.

(2) By arranging for transportation to and from the office of a medical practitioner specializing in the treatment of vision or hearing impairment or the office of a professional specializing in the provision of vision or hearing assistive devices.

c. Pressure sores. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who enters the facility without pressure sores does not develop pressure sores unless the individual's clinical condition demonstrates that they were unavoidable.

(2) A resident having pressure sores receives necessary treatment and services to promote healing, prevent infection and prevent new sores from developing.

d. Urinary incontinence. Based on the resident's comprehensive assessment, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who enters the facility without an indwelling catheter is not catheterized unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that catheterization was necessary.

(2) A resident who is incontinent of bladder receives appropriate treatment and services to prevent urinary tract infections and to restore as much normal bladder function as possible.

e. Range of motion. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who enters the facility without a limited range of motion does not experience reduction in range of motion unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that a reduction in range of motion is unavoidable.

(2) A resident with a limited range of motion receives appropriate treatment and services to increase range of motion to prevent further decrease in range of motion.

f. Mental and psychosocial functioning. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who displays mental or psychosocial adjustment difficulty receives appropriate treatment and services to correct the assessed problem.

(2) A resident whose assessment did not reveal a mental or psychosocial adjustment difficulty does not display a pattern of decreased social interaction or increased withdrawn, angry or depressive behaviors, unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that such a pattern was unavoidable.

g. Naso-gastric tubes. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who has been able to eat enough alone or with assistance is not fed by naso-gastric tube unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that use of a naso-gastric tube was unavoidable.

(2) A resident who is fed by a naso-gastric or gastrostomy tube receives the appropriate treatment and services to prevent aspiration pneumonia, diarrhea, vomiting, dehydration, metabolic abnormalities, and nasalpharyngeal ulcers and to restore, if possible, normal eating skills.

h. Accidents. The facility shall ensure that:

(1) The resident environment remains as free of accident hazards as is possible.

(2) Each resident receives adequate supervision and assistive devices to prevent accidents.

i. Nutrition. Based on a resident's comprehensive assessment, the facility shall ensure that a resident:

(1) Maintains acceptable parameters of nutritional status, such as body weight and protein levels, unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that this is not possible.

(2) Receives a therapeutic diet when there is a nutritional problem.

j. Hydration. The facility shall provide each resident with sufficient fluid intake to maintain proper hydration and health.

k. Special needs. The facility shall ensure that residents receive proper treatment and care for the following special services:

(1) Injections.

(2) Parenteral and enteral fluids.

(3) Colostomy, ureterostomy or ileostomy care.

(4) Tracheostomy care.

(5) Tracheal suctioning.

(6) Respiratory care.

(7) Foot care.

(8) Prostheses.

l. Unnecessary drugs.

(1) General. Each resident's drug regimen shall be free from unnecessary drugs. An unnecessary drug is any drug when used:

1. In excessive dose including duplicate drug therapy; or
2. For excessive duration; or
3. Without adequate monitoring; or
4. Without adequate indications for its use; or
5. In the presence of adverse consequences which indicate the dose should be reduced or discontinued; or
6. Any combinations of the reasons above.

(2) Antipsychotic drugs. Based on a comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

1. Residents who have not used antipsychotic drugs are not given these drugs unless antipsychotic drug therapy is necessary to treat a specific condition as diagnosed and documented in the clinical record.
2. Residents who use antipsychotic drugs receive gradual dose reductions and behavioral programming, unless clinically contraindicated in an effort to discontinue these drugs.

m. Medication errors. The facility shall ensure that:

(1) It is free of significant medication error rates of 5 percent or greater.

(2) Residents are free of any significant medication errors.

81.13(11) *Nursing services.* The facility shall have sufficient nursing staff to provide nursing and related services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being of each resident, as determined by resident assessments and individual plans of care.

a. Sufficient staff.

(1) The facility shall provide services by sufficient numbers of each of the following types of personnel on a 24-hour basis to provide nursing care to all residents in accordance with resident care plans:

1. Except when waived under paragraph *"c,"* licensed nurses.
2. Other nursing personnel.

(2) Except when waived under paragraph *"c,"* the facility shall designate a licensed nurse to serve as a charge nurse on each tour of duty.

b. Registered nurse.

(1) Except when waived under paragraph *"c,"* the facility shall use the services of a registered nurse for at least eight consecutive hours a day, seven days a week.

(2) Except when waived under paragraph *"c,"* the facility shall designate a registered nurse to serve as the director of nursing on a full-time basis.

(3) The director of nursing may serve as a charge nurse only when the facility has an average daily occupancy of 60 or fewer residents.

c. Nursing facilities. Waiver of requirement to provide licensed nurses on a 24-hour basis. A facility may request a waiver from either the requirement that a nursing facility provide a registered nurse for at least eight consecutive hours a day, seven days a week, as specified in paragraph *"b,"* or the requirement that a nursing facility provide licensed nurses on a 24-hour basis, including a charge nurse as specified in paragraph *"a,"* if the following conditions are met:

(1) The facility demonstrates to the satisfaction of the state that the facility has been unable, despite diligent efforts (including offering wages at the community prevailing rate for nursing facilities), to recruit appropriate personnel.

(2) The department of inspections and appeals determines that a waiver of the requirement will not endanger the health or safety of individuals staying in the facility.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals finds that, for any periods in which licensed nursing services are not available, a registered nurse or a physician is obligated to respond immediately to telephone calls from the facility.

(4) A waiver granted under the conditions listed in paragraph *"c"* is subject to annual department of inspections and appeals review.

(5) In granting or renewing a waiver, a facility may be required by the department of inspections and appeals to use other qualified, licensed personnel.

(6) The department of inspections and appeals shall provide notice of a waiver granted under this paragraph to the state long-term care ombudsman established under Section 307(a)(12) of the Older Americans Act of 1965 and the protection and advocacy system in the state for the mentally ill and mentally retarded.

(7) The nursing facility that is granted a waiver under this paragraph shall notify residents of the facility or, where appropriate, the guardians or legal representatives of the residents and members of their immediate families of the waiver.

81.13(12) *Dietary services.* The facility shall provide each resident with a nourishing, palatable, well-balanced diet that meets the daily nutritional and special dietary needs of each resident.

a. Staffing. The facility shall employ a qualified dietitian either full-time, part-time or on a consultant basis.

(1) If a qualified dietitian is not employed full-time, the facility shall designate a person to serve as the director of food services who receives frequently scheduled consultation from a qualified dietitian.

(2) A qualified dietitian is one who is licensed by the state according to Iowa Code chapter 152A.

b. Sufficient staff. The facility shall employ sufficient support personnel competent to carry out the functions of the dietary service.

c. Menus and nutritional adequacy. Menus shall:

(1) Meet the nutritional needs of residents in accordance with the recommended dietary allowances of the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences.

(2) Be prepared in advance.

(3) Be followed.

d. Food. Each resident receives and the facility provides:

(1) Food prepared by methods that conserve nutritive value, flavor and appearances.

(2) Food that is palatable, attractive and at the proper temperature.

(3) Food prepared in a form designed to meet individual needs.

(4) Substitutes offered of similar nutritive value to residents who refuse food served.

e. Therapeutic diets. Therapeutic diets shall be prescribed by the attending physician.

f. Frequency of meals.

(1) Each resident receives and the facility provides at least three meals daily, at regular times comparable to normal mealtimes in the community.

(2) There shall be no more than 14 hours between a substantial evening meal and breakfast the following day, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

(3) The facility shall offer snacks at bedtime daily.

(4) When a nourishing snack is provided at bedtime, up to 16 hours may elapse between a substantial evening meal and breakfast the following day if a resident group agrees to this meal span.

g. Assistive devices. The facility shall provide special eating equipment and utensils for residents who need them.

h. Sanitary conditions. The facility shall:

(1) Procure food from sources approved or considered satisfactory by federal, state or local authorities.

(2) Store, prepare, distribute and serve food under sanitary conditions.

(3) Dispose of garbage and refuse properly.

81.13(13) *Physician services.* A physician shall personally approve in writing a recommendation that an individual be admitted to a facility. Each resident shall remain under the care of a physician.

a. Physician supervision. The facility shall ensure that:

(1) The medical care of each resident is supervised by a physician.

(2) Another physician supervises the medical care of residents when their attending physician is unavailable.

b. Physician visits. The physician shall:

(1) Review the resident's total program of care, including medications and treatments, at each visit required by paragraph *"c"* below.

(2) Write, sign and date progress notes at each visit.

(3) Sign and date all orders.

c. Frequency of physician visits.

(1) The resident shall be seen by a physician at least once every 30 days for the first 90 days after admission, and at least once every 60 days thereafter.

(2) A physician visit is considered timely if it occurs not later than ten days after the date the visit was required.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph *"e,"* all required physician visits shall be made by the physician personally.

d. Availability of physicians for emergency care. The facility shall provide or arrange for the provision of physician services 24 hours a day, in case of an emergency.

e. Performance of physician tasks in nursing facilities. Any required physician task in a nursing facility (including tasks which the rules specify must be performed personally by the physician) may also be satisfied when performed by a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant who is not an employee of the facility, but who is working in collaboration with a physician except where prohibited by state law.

81.13(14) *Specialized rehabilitative services.*

a. Provision of services. If specialized rehabilitative services such as, but not limited to, physical therapy, speech-language pathology, occupational therapy, and mental health rehabilitative services for mental illness and mental retardation, are required in the resident's comprehensive plan of care, the facility shall:

(1) Provide the required services; or

(2) Obtain the required services from an outside provider of specialized rehabilitative services.

b. Qualifications. Specialized rehabilitative services shall be provided under the written order of a physician by qualified personnel.

81.13(15) *Dental services.* The facility shall assist residents in obtaining routine and 24-hour emergency dental care. The facility shall:

a. Provide or obtain from an outside resource the following dental services to meet the needs of each resident:

(1) Routine dental services to the extent covered under the state plan.

(2) Emergency dental services.

b. If necessary, assist the resident in making appointments; and by arranging for transportation to and from the dentist's office.

c. Promptly refer residents with lost or damaged dentures to a dentist.

81.13(16) *Pharmacy services.* The facility shall provide routine and emergency drugs and biologicals to its residents or obtain them under an agreement. The nursing facility may permit a certified medication aide to administer drugs, but only under the general supervision of a licensed nurse.

a. Procedures. A facility shall provide pharmaceutical services (including procedures that ensure the accurate acquiring, receiving, dispensing, and administering of all drugs and biologicals) to meet the needs of each resident.

b. Service consultation. The facility shall employ or obtain the services of a licensed pharmacist who:

(1) Provides consultation on all aspects of the provision of pharmacy services in the facility.

(2) Establishes a system of records of receipt and disposition of all controlled drugs in sufficient detail to enable an accurate reconciliation.

(3) Determines that drug records are in order and that an account of all controlled drugs is maintained and periodically reconciled.

c. Drug regimen review.

(1) The drug regimen of each resident shall be reviewed at least once a month by a licensed pharmacist.

(2) The pharmacist shall report any irregularities to the attending physician and the director of nursing, and these reports shall be acted upon.

d. Labeling of drugs and biologicals. Drugs and biologicals used in the facility shall be labeled in accordance with currently accepted professional principles, and include the appropriate accessory and cautionary instructions, and the expiration date when applicable.

e. Storage of drugs and biologicals.

(1) In accordance with state and federal laws, the facility shall store all drugs and biologicals in locked compartments under proper temperature controls and permit only authorized personnel to have access to the keys.

(2) The facility shall provide separately locked, permanently affixed compartments for storage of controlled drugs listed in Schedule II of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1976 and other drugs subject to abuse, except when the facility uses single unit package drug distribution systems in which the quantity stored is minimal and a missing dose can be readily detected.

f. Consultant pharmacists. When the facility does not employ a licensed pharmacist, it shall have formal arrangements with a licensed pharmacist to provide consultation on methods and procedures for ordering, storage, administration and disposal and record keeping of drugs and biologicals. The formal arrangements with the licensed pharmacist shall include separate written contracts for pharmaceutical vendor services and consultant pharmacist services. The consultant's visits are scheduled to be of sufficient duration and at a time convenient to work with nursing staff on the resident care plan, consult with the administrator and others on developing and implementing policies and procedures, and planning in-service training and staff development for employees. The consultant shall provide monthly drug regimen review reports. The facility shall provide reimbursement for consultant pharmacists based on fair market value. Documentation of consultation shall be available for review in the facility.

81.13(17) *Infection control.* The facility shall establish and maintain an infection control program designed to provide a safe, sanitary, and comfortable environment in which residents reside and to help prevent the development and transmission of disease and infection.

a. Infection control program. The facility shall establish an infection control program under which it:

(1) Investigates, controls and prevents infections in the facility.

(2) Decides what procedures, such as isolation, should be applied to an individual resident.

(3) Maintains a record of incidents and corrective actions related to infections.

b. Preventing spread of infection.

(1) When the infection control program determines that a resident needs isolation to prevent the spread of infection, the facility shall isolate the resident.

(2) The facility shall prohibit employees with a communicable disease or infected skin lesions from direct contact with residents or their food, if direct contact will transmit the disease.

(3) The facility shall require staff to wash their hands after each direct resident contact for which handwashing is indicated by accepted professional practice.

c. Linens. Personnel shall handle, store, process, and transport linens so as to prevent the spread of infection.

81.13(18) *Physical environment.* The facility shall be designed, constructed, equipped and maintained to protect the health and safety of residents, personnel and the public.

a. Life safety from fire. Except as provided in subparagraph (1) or (3) below, the facility shall meet the applicable provisions of the 1985 edition of the Life Safety Code of the National Fire Protection Association.

(1) A facility is considered to be in compliance with this requirement as long as the facility:

1. On November 26, 1982, complied with or without waivers with the requirements of the 1967 or 1973 editions of the Life Safety Code and continues to remain in compliance with those editions of the code; or

2. On May 9, 1988, complied, with or without waivers, with the 1981 edition of the Life Safety Code and continues to remain in compliance with that edition of the Code.

(2) When Medicaid nursing facilities and Medicaid distinct part nursing facility providers request a waiver of Life Safety Code requirements in accordance with Subsection 1919(d)(2)(B)(i) of the Social Security Act, the department of inspections and appeals shall forward the requests to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Regional Office for review and approval.

(3) The provisions of the Life Safety Code do not apply in a state where the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services finds that a fire and safety code imposed by state law adequately protects patients, residents and personnel in long-term care facilities.

b. Emergency power.

(1) An emergency electrical power system shall supply power adequate at least for lighting all entrances and exits, equipment to maintain the fire detection, alarm and extinguishing systems, and life support systems in the event the normal electrical supply is interrupted.

(2) When life support systems are used that have no nonelectrical backup, the facility shall provide emergency electrical power with an emergency generator, as defined in NFPA 99, Health Care Facilities, that is located on the premises.

c. Space and equipment. The facility shall:

(1) Provide sufficient space and equipment in dining, health services, recreation, and program areas to enable staff to provide residents with needed services as required by these standards and as identified in each resident's plan of care.

(2) Maintain all essential mechanical, electrical, and patient care equipment in safe operating condition.

d. Resident rooms. Resident rooms shall be designed and equipped for adequate nursing care, comfort and privacy of residents.

(1) Bedrooms shall:

1. Accommodate no more than four residents.
2. Measure at least 80 square feet per resident in multiple resident bedrooms, and at least 100 square feet in single resident rooms.
3. Have direct access to an exit corridor.
4. Be designed or equipped to ensure full visual privacy for each resident.
5. In facilities initially certified after March 31, 1992, except in private rooms, each bed shall have ceiling-suspended curtains, which extend around the bed to provide total visual privacy, in combination with adjacent walls and curtains.
6. Have at least one window to the outside.
7. Have a floor at or above grade level.

(2) The facility shall provide each resident with:

1. A separate bed of proper size and height for the convenience of the resident.
2. A clean, comfortable mattress.
3. Bedding appropriate to the weather and climate.
4. Functional furniture appropriate to the resident's needs and individual closet space in the resident's bedroom with clothes racks and shelves accessible to the resident.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals may permit variations in requirements specified in paragraph *"d,"* subparagraph (1), numbers 1 and 2 above relating to rooms in individual cases when the facility demonstrates in writing that the variations are required by the special needs of the residents and will not adversely affect residents' health and safety.

e. Toilet facilities. Each resident room shall be equipped with or located adjacent to toilet facilities unless a waiver is granted by the department of inspections and appeals. Additionally, each resident room shall be equipped with or located adjacent to bathing facilities.

f. Resident call system. The nurse's station shall be equipped to receive resident calls through a communication system from:

(1) Resident rooms.

(2) Toilet and bathing facilities.

g. Dining and resident activities. The facility shall provide one or more rooms designated for resident dining and activities. These rooms shall:

(1) Be well lighted.

(2) Be well ventilated, with nonsmoking areas identified.

(3) Be adequately furnished.

(4) Have sufficient space to accommodate all activities.

h. Other environmental conditions. The facility shall provide a safe, functional, sanitary and comfortable environment for residents, staff and the public. The facility shall:

(1) Establish procedures to ensure that water is available to essential areas when there is a loss of normal water supply.

(2) Have adequate outside ventilation by means of windows or mechanical ventilation or a combination of the two.

(3) Equip corridors with firmly secured handrails on each side.

(4) Maintain an effective pest control program so that the facility is free of pests and rodents.

81.13(19) *Administration.* A facility shall be administered in a manner that enables it to use its resources effectively and efficiently to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental and psychosocial well-being of each resident.

a. Licensure. A facility shall be licensed under applicable state and federal law.

b. Compliance with federal, state and local laws and professional standards. The facility shall operate and provide services in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations and codes, and with accepted professional standards and principles that apply to professionals providing services in such a facility.

c. Relationship to other Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) regulations. In addition to compliance with these rules, facilities shall meet the applicable provisions of other HHS regulations, including, but not limited to, those pertaining to nondiscrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin, nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap, nondiscrimination on the basis of age, protection of human subjects of research, and fraud and abuse. Although these regulations are not in themselves considered requirements under these rules, their violation may result in the termination or suspension of, or the refusal to grant or continue payment with federal funds.

d. Governing body.

(1) The facility shall have a governing body, or designated persons functioning as a governing body, that is legally responsible for establishing and implementing policies regarding the management and operation of the facility.

(2) The governing body appoints the administrator who is:

1. Licensed by the state.

2. Responsible for management of the facility.

e. Required training of nurse aides.

(1) Definitions.

"Licensed health professional" means a physician; physician assistant; nurse practitioner; physical, speech or occupational therapist; registered professional nurse; licensed practical nurse; or licensed or certified social worker.

"Nurse aide" means any person providing nursing or nursing-related services to residents in a facility who is not a licensed health professional, a registered dietitian, or someone who volunteers to provide these services without pay.

(2) General rule. A facility shall not use any person working in the facility as a nurse aide for more than four months, on a permanent basis, unless:

1. That person is competent to provide nursing and nursing-related services.

2. That person has completed a training and competency evaluation program or a competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals; or that person has been deemed or determined competent by the department of inspections and appeals.

(3) Nonpermanent employees. A facility shall not use on a temporary, per diem, leased, or any basis other than a permanent employee any person who does not meet the requirements in subparagraph (2).

(4) Competency. A facility shall not use any person who has worked less than four months as a nurse aide in that facility unless the person:

1. Is a permanent employee and is in a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals;

2. Has demonstrated competence through satisfactory participation in a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals; or

3. Has been deemed or determined competent by the department of inspections and appeals.

(5) Registry verification. Before allowing a person to serve as a nurse aide, a facility shall receive registry verification that the person has met competency evaluation requirements unless:

1. The person is a permanent employee and is in a training and competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals; or

2. The person can prove that the person has recently successfully completed a training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals and has not yet been included in the registry. Facilities shall follow up to ensure that such a person actually becomes registered.

(6) Multistate registry verification. Before allowing a person to serve as a nurse aide, a facility shall seek information from every state registry the facility believes will include information on the person.

(7) Required retraining. If since October 1, 1990, there has been a continuous period of 24 consecutive months during none of which the person provided nursing or nursing-related services for monetary compensation, the person shall complete a new training and competency evaluation program or a new competency evaluation program.

(8) Regular in-service education. The facility shall complete a performance review of every nurse aide at least once every 12 months and shall provide regular in-service education based on the outcome of these reviews. The in-service training shall:

1. Be sufficient to ensure the continuing competencies of nurse aides, but shall be no less than 12 hours per year.

2. Address areas of weakness as determined in nurse aides' performance reviews and may address the special needs of residents as determined by the facility staff.

3. For nurse aides providing services to persons with cognitive impairments, also address the care of the cognitively impaired.

f. Proficiency of nurse aides. The facility shall ensure that nurse aides are able to demonstrate competency in skills and technique necessary to care for residents' needs, as identified through resident assessments, and described in the plan of care.

g. Staff qualifications.

(1) The facility shall employ on a full-time, part-time, or consultant basis those professionals necessary to carry out the provisions of these conditions of participation.

(2) Professional staff shall be licensed, certified or registered in accordance with applicable state laws.

h. Use of outside resources.

(1) If the facility does not employ a qualified professional person to furnish a specific service to be provided by the facility, the facility shall have that service furnished to residents by a person or agency outside the facility under an arrangement described in Section 1861(w) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 or an agreement described in subparagraph (2) below.

(2) Arrangements or agreements pertaining to services furnished by outside resources shall specify in writing that the facility assumes responsibility for obtaining services that meet professional standards and principles that apply to professionals providing services in such a facility and for the timeliness of the services.

i. Medical director.

(1) The facility shall designate a physician to serve as medical director.

(2) The medical director is responsible for implementation of resident care policies and the coordination of medical care in the facility.

j. Laboratory services.

(1) The facility shall provide or obtain clinical laboratory services to meet the needs of its residents. The facility is responsible for the quality and timeliness of the services.

1. If the facility provides its own laboratory services, the services shall meet the applicable conditions for coverage of the services furnished by laboratories specified in 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to October 1, 1990.

2. If the facility provides blood bank and transfusion services, it shall meet the requirements for laboratories specified in 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to October 1, 1990.

3. If the laboratory chooses to refer specimens for testing to another laboratory, the referral laboratory shall be approved or licensed to test specimens in the appropriate specialties or subspecialties of service in accordance with 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to October 1, 1990.

4. If the facility does not provide laboratory services on site, it shall have an agreement to obtain these services only from a laboratory that meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to October 1, 1990, or from a physician's office.

(2) The facility shall:

1. Provide or obtain laboratory services only when ordered by the attending physician.

2. Promptly notify the attending physician of the findings.

3. Assist the resident in making transportation arrangements to and from the source of service, if the resident needs assistance.

4. File in the resident's clinical record signed and dated reports of clinical laboratory services.

k. Radiology and other diagnostic services.

(1) The facility shall provide or obtain radiology and other diagnostic services to meet the needs of its residents. The facility is responsible for the quality and timeliness of the services.

1. If the facility provides its own diagnostic services, the services shall meet the applicable conditions of participation for hospitals.

2. If the facility does not provide its own diagnostic services, it shall have an agreement to obtain these services from a provider or supplier that is approved to provide these services under Medicare.

(2) The facility shall:

1. Provide or obtain radiology and other diagnostic services only when ordered by the attending physician.

2. Promptly notify the attending physician of the findings.

3. Assist the resident in making transportation arrangements to and from the source of service, if the resident needs assistance.

4. File in the resident's clinical record signed and dated reports of X-ray and other diagnostic services.

l. Clinical records.

(1) The facility shall maintain clinical records on each resident in accordance with accepted professional standards and practices that are complete, accurately documented, readily accessible, and systematically organized.

(2) Clinical records shall be retained for:

1. The period of time required by state law.

2. Five years from the date of discharge when there is no requirement in state law.

3. For a minor, three years after a resident reaches legal age under state law.

(3) The facility shall safeguard clinical record information against loss, destruction, or unauthorized use.

(4) The facility shall keep confidential all information contained in the resident's records, regardless of the form or storage method of the records, except when release is required by:

1. Transfer to another health care institution.

2. Law.

3. Third-party payment contract.

4. The resident.

(5) The clinical record shall contain:

1. Sufficient information to identify the resident.
2. A record of the resident's assessments.
3. The plan of care and services provided.
4. The results of any preadmission screening conducted by the state.
5. Progress notes.

m. Disaster and emergency preparedness.

(1) The facility shall have detailed written plans and procedures to meet all potential emergencies and disasters, such as fire, severe weather, and missing residents.

(2) The facility shall train all employees in emergency procedures when they begin to work in the facility, periodically review the procedures with existing staff, and carry out staff drills using those procedures.

n. Transfer agreement.

(1) The facility shall have in effect a written transfer agreement with one or more hospitals approved for participation under the Medicare and Medicaid programs that reasonably ensures that:

1. Residents will be transferred from the facility to the hospital and ensured of timely admission to the hospital when transfer is medically appropriate as determined by the attending physician.
2. Medical and other information needed for care and treatment of residents, and, when the transferring facility deems it appropriate, for determining whether the residents can be adequately cared for in a less expensive setting than either the facility or the hospital, will be exchanged between the institutions.

(2) The facility is considered to have a transfer agreement in effect if the facility has attempted in good faith to enter into an agreement with a hospital sufficiently close to the facility to make transfer feasible.

o. Quality assessment and assurance.

(1) A facility shall maintain a quality assessment and assurance committee consisting of the director of nursing services, a physician designated by the facility, and at least three other members of the facility's staff.

(2) The quality assessment and assurance committee:

1. Meets at least quarterly to identify issues with respect to which quality assessment and assurance activities are necessary.
2. Develops and implements appropriate plans of action to correct identified quality deficiencies.

(3) The state or the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services may not require disclosure of the records of the committee except insofar as the disclosure is related to the compliance of the committee with the requirements of this paragraph.

(4) Good faith attempts by the committee to identify and correct quality deficiencies will not be used as a basis for sanctions.

p. Disclosure of ownership.

(1) The facility shall comply with the disclosure requirements of 42 CFR 420.206 and 455.104.

(2) The facility shall provide written notice to the department of inspections and appeals at the time of change, if a change occurs in:

1. Persons with an ownership or control interest.
2. The officers, directors, agents, or managing employees.
3. The corporation, association, or other company responsible for the management of the facility.
4. The facility's administrator or director of nursing.

(3) The notice specified in subparagraph (2) above shall include the identity of each new individual or company.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2, 249A.3(2)*"a,"* and 249A.4.

[**ARC 8445B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09]

441—81.14(249A) Audits.

81.14(1) *Audit of financial and statistical report.* Authorized representatives of the department or the Department of Health and Human Services shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit,

using generally accepted auditing procedures, the general financial records of a facility to determine if expenses reported on the Financial and Statistical Report, Form 470-0030, are reasonable and proper according to the rules set forth in 441—81.6(249A). The aforementioned audits may be done either on the basis of an on-site visit to the facility, their central accounting office, or office(s) of their agent(s).

a. When a proper per diem rate cannot be determined, through generally accepted and customary auditing procedures, the auditor shall examine and adjust the report to arrive at what appears to be an acceptable rate and shall recommend to the department that the indicated per diem should be reduced to 75 percent of the established payment rate for the ensuing six-month period and if the situation is not remedied on the subsequent Financial and Statistical Report, Form 470-0030, the health facility shall be suspended and eventually canceled from the nursing facility program, or

b. When a health facility continues to include as an item of cost an item or items which had in a prior audit been removed by an adjustment in the total audited costs, the auditor shall recommend to the department that the per diem be reduced to 75 percent of the current payment rate for the ensuing six-month period. The department may, after considering the seriousness of the exception, make the reduction.

81.14(2) *Audit of proper billing and handling of patient funds.*

a. Field auditors of the department of inspections and appeals, or representatives of Health and Human Services, upon proper identification, shall have the right to audit billings to the department and receipts of client participation, to ensure the facility is not receiving payment in excess of the contractual agreement and that all other aspects of the contractual agreement are being followed, as deemed necessary.

b. Field auditors of the department of inspections and appeals or representatives of Health and Human Services, upon proper identification, shall have the right to audit records of the facility to determine proper handling of patient funds in compliance with subrule 81.4(3).

c. The auditor shall recommend and the department shall request repayment by the facility to either the department or the resident(s) involved, any sums inappropriately billed to the department or collected from the resident.

d. The facility shall have 60 days to review the audit and repay the requested funds or present supporting documentation which would indicate that the requested refund amount, or part thereof, is not justified.

e. When the facility fails to comply with paragraph *"d,"* the requested refunds may be withheld from future payments to the facility. The withholding shall not be more than 25 percent of the average of the last six monthly payments to the facility. The withholding shall continue until the entire requested refund amount is recovered. If in the event the audit results indicate significant problems, the audit results may be referred to the attorney general's office for whatever action may be deemed appropriate.

f. When exceptions are taken during the scope of an audit which are similar in nature to the exceptions taken in a prior audit, the auditor shall recommend and the department may, after considering the seriousness of the exceptions, reduce payment to the facility to 75 percent of the current payment rate.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2, 249A.3(2)*"a"* and 249A.4.

441—81.15(249A) Nurse aide training and testing programs. Rescinded IAB 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93.

441—81.16(249A) Nurse aide requirements and training and testing programs.

81.16(1) *Deemed meeting of requirements.* A nurse aide is deemed to satisfy the requirement of completing a training and competency evaluation approved by the department of inspections and appeals if the nurse aide successfully completed a training and competency evaluation program before July 1, 1989. The aide would have satisfied this requirement if:

a. At least 60 hours were substituted for 75 hours; and

b. The aide has made up at least the difference in the number of hours in the program the aide completed and 75 hours in supervised practical nurse aide training or in regular in-service nurse education; or

c. The person was found to be competent (whether or not by the state) after completion of a nurse aide training of at least 100 hours' duration; or

d. The person can demonstrate that the person served as a nurse aide at one or more facilities of the same employer in Iowa for at least 24 consecutive months before December 19, 1989; or

e. The person completed, before July 1, 1989, a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program that the department of inspections and appeals determines would have met the requirements for approval at the time it was offered.

81.16(2) *State review and approval of nurse aide training and competency evaluation programs or competency evaluation programs.*

a. The department of inspections and appeals shall, in the course of all surveys, determine whether the nurse aide training and evaluation requirements of 81.13(19)*"e"* and 81.16(1) are met.

b. Requirements for approval of programs.

(1) Before the department of inspections and appeals approves a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program, the department of inspections and appeals shall determine whether:

1. A nurse aide training and competency evaluation program meets the course requirements of 81.16(3).
2. A nurse aide competency evaluation program meets the requirements of 81.16(4).

(2) Except as provided by paragraph 81.16(2)*"f,"* the department of inspections and appeals shall not approve a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program offered by or in a facility which, in the previous two years:

1. Has operated under a nurse staffing waiver for a period in excess of 48 hours per week; or
2. Has been subject to an extended or partial extended survey; or
3. Has been assessed a civil money penalty of not less than $5,000; or
4. Has operated under temporary management appointed to oversee the operation of the facility and to ensure the health and safety of the facility's residents; or
5. Pursuant to state action, was closed or had its residents transferred; or
6. Has been terminated from participation in the Medicaid or Medicare program; or
7. Has been denied payment under subrule 81.40(1) or 81.40(2).

(3) Rescinded IAB 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98.

c. Application process. Applications shall be submitted to the department of inspections and appeals before a new program begins and every two years thereafter on Form 427-0517, Application for Nurse Aide Training. The department of inspections and appeals shall, within 90 days of the date of a request or receipt of additional information from the requester:

(1) Advise the requester whether or not the program has been approved; or

(2) Request additional information from the requesting entity.

d. Duration of approval. The department of inspections and appeals shall not grant approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program for a period longer than two years. A program shall notify the department of inspections and appeals and the department of inspections and appeals shall review that program when there are substantive changes made to that program within the two-year period.

e. Withdrawal of approval.

(1) The department of inspections and appeals shall withdraw approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or nurse aide competency evaluation program offered by or in a facility described in 81.16(2)*"b"*(2).

(2) The department of inspections and appeals may withdraw approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or nurse aide competency evaluation program if the department of inspections and appeals determines that any of the applicable requirements for approval or registry, as set out in subrule 81.16(3) or 81.16(4), are not met.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals shall withdraw approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or a nurse aide competency evaluation program if the entity providing the program refuses to permit unannounced visits by the department of inspections and appeals.

(4) If the department of inspections and appeals withdraws approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify the program in writing, indicating the reasons for withdrawal of approval of the program. Students who have started a training and competency evaluation program from which approval has been withdrawn shall be allowed to complete the course.

f. An exception to subparagraph 81.16(2)*"b"*(2) may be granted by the department of inspections and appeals (DIA) for 75-hour nurse aide training courses offered in (but not by) a facility under the following conditions:

(1) The facility has submitted Form 470-3494, Nurse Aide Education Program Waiver Request, to the DIA to request a waiver for each 75-hour nurse aide training course to be offered in (but not by) the facility.

(2) The 75-hour nurse aide training is offered in a facility by an approved nurse aide training and competency evaluation program (NATCEP).

(3) No other NATCEP program is offered within 30 minutes' travel from the facility, unless the facility can demonstrate the distance or program would create a hardship for program participants.

(4) The facility is in substantial compliance with the federal requirements related to nursing care and services.

(5) The facility is not a poor performing facility.

(6) Employees of the facility do not function as instructors for the program unless specifically approved by DIA.

(7) The NATCEP sponsoring the 75-hour nursing aide training course is responsible for program administration and for ensuring that program requirements are met.

(8) The NATCEP has submitted an evaluation to the DIA indicating that an adequate teaching and learning environment exists for conducting the course.

(9) The NATCEP has developed policies for communicating and resolving problems encountered during the course, including notice by the facility to the program instructor and students on how to contact the DIA to register any concerns encountered during the course.

(10) The NATCEP shall require the program instructor and students to complete an evaluation of the course. The instructor shall return the completed evaluations to the NATCEP which shall return the evaluations to DIA.

81.16(3) *Requirements for approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program.* The department has designated the department of inspections and appeals to approve required nurse aide training and testing programs. Policies and procedures governing approval of the programs are set forth in these rules.

a. For a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program to be approved by the department of inspections and appeals, it shall, at a minimum:

(1) Consist of no less than 75 clock hours of training.

(2) Include at least the subjects specified in 81.16(3).

(3) Include at least 15 hours of laboratory experience, 30 hours of classroom instruction (the first 16 hours of which must occur before the nurse aide has resident contact) and 30 hours of supervised clinical training. Supervised clinical training means training in a setting in which the trainee demonstrates knowledge while performing tasks on a resident under the general supervision of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(4) Ensure that students do not independently perform any services for which they have not been trained and found proficient by the instructor. It shall also ensure that students who are providing services to residents are under the general supervision of a licensed nurse or a registered nurse.

(5) Meet the following requirements for instructors who train nurse aides:

1. The training of nurse aides shall be performed by or under the general supervision of a registered nurse who possesses a minimum of two years of nursing experience, at least one year of which shall be in the provision of long-term care facility services.

2. Instructors shall be registered nurses and shall have completed a course in teaching adults or have experience teaching adults or supervising nurse aides.

3. In a facility-based program, when the director of nursing is a registered nurse, the training of nurse aides may be performed under the general supervision of the director of nursing for the facility. The director of nursing is prohibited from performing the actual training.

4. Other personnel from the health professions may supplement the instructor. Supplemental personnel shall have at least one year of experience in their fields.

5. The ratio of qualified trainers to students shall not exceed one instructor for every ten students in the clinical setting.

(6) Contain information regarding competency evaluation through written or oral and skills testing.

b. The curriculum of the nurse aide training program shall include:

(1) At least a total of 16 hours of training in the following areas prior to any direct contact with a resident:

1. Communication and interpersonal skills.
2. Infection control.
3. Safety and emergency procedures including the Heimlich maneuver.
4. Promoting residents' independence.
5. Respecting residents' rights.

(2) Basic nursing skills:

1. Taking and recording vital signs.
2. Measuring and recording height and weight.
3. Caring for the residents' environment.
4. Recognizing abnormal changes in body functioning and the importance of reporting these changes to a supervisor.
5. Caring for residents when death is imminent.

(3) Personal care skills, including, but not limited to:

1. Bathing.
2. Grooming, including mouth care.
3. Dressing.
4. Toileting.
5. Assisting with eating and hydration.
6. Proper feeding techniques.
7. Skin care.
8. Transfers, positioning, and turning.

(4) Mental health and social service needs:

1. Modifying aide's behavior in response to residents' behavior.
2. Awareness of developmental tasks associated with the aging process.
3. How to respond to resident behavior.
4. Allowing the resident to make personal choices, providing and reinforcing other behavior consistent with the resident's dignity.
5. Using the resident's family as a source of emotional support.

(5) Care of cognitively impaired residents:

1. Techniques for addressing the unique needs and behaviors of persons with dementia (Alzheimer's and others).
2. Communicating with cognitively impaired residents.
3. Understanding the behavior of cognitively impaired residents.
4. Appropriate responses to the behavior of cognitively impaired residents.
5. Methods of reducing the effects of cognitive impairments.

(6) Basic restorative services:

1. Training the resident in self-care according to the resident's ability.
2. Use of assistive devices in transferring, ambulation, eating and dressing.
3. Maintenance of range of motion.
4. Proper turning and positioning in bed and chair.
5. Bowel and bladder training.
6. Care and use of prosthetic and orthotic devices.

(7) Residents' rights:

1. Providing privacy and maintenance of confidentiality.
2. Promoting the residents' rights to make personal choices to accommodate their needs.
3. Giving assistance in resolving grievances and disputes.
4. Providing needed assistance in getting to and participating in resident and family groups and other activities.
5. Maintaining care and security of residents' personal possessions.
6. Promoting the residents' rights to be free from abuse, mistreatment, and neglect and the need to report any instances of this type of treatment to appropriate facility staff.
7. Avoiding the need for restraints in accordance with current professional standards.

c. Prohibition of charges.

(1) No nurse aide who is employed by, or who has received an offer of employment from, a facility on the date on which the aide begins a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program may be charged for any portion of the program including any fees for textbooks or other required evaluation or course materials.

(2) If a person who is not employed, or does not have an offer to be employed, as a nurse aide becomes employed by, or receives an offer of employment from, a facility not later than 12 months after completing a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program, the facility shall reimburse the nurse aide for costs incurred in completing the program or competency evaluation on a pro rata basis during the period in which the person is employed as a nurse aide. The formula for paying the nurse aides on a pro rata basis shall be as follows:

1. Add all costs incurred by the aides for the course, books, and tests.
2. Divide the total arrived at in No. 1 above by 12 to prorate the costs over a one-year period and establish a monthly rate.
3. The aide shall be reimbursed the monthly rate each month the aide works at the facility until one year from the time the aide completed the course.

d. Setting and equipment. The classroom shall have appropriate equipment, be of adequate size, and not interfere with resident activities.

e. Records and reports. Nurse aide education programs approved by the department of inspections and appeals shall:

(1) Notify the department of inspections and appeals:

1. Of dates of classroom and clinical sessions as well as location of classrooms and clinical practice sites before each course begins and if the course is canceled.
2. When a facility or other training entity will no longer be offering nurse aide training courses.
3. Whenever the person coordinating the training program is hired or terminates employment.

(2) Keep a list of faculty members and their qualifications available for department review.

(3) Provide each nurse aide a record of skills for which the nurse aide has been found competent during the course and which may be performed before completion of the competency evaluation.

(4) Complete a lesson plan for each unit which includes behavioral objectives, a topic outline and student activities and experiences.

(5) Provide the student, within 30 days of the last class period, evidence of having successfully completed the course.

81.16(4) *Nurse aide competency evaluation.* A competency evaluation program shall contain a written or oral portion and a skills demonstration portion.

a. Notification to person. The department of inspections and appeals shall advise in advance any person who takes the competency evaluation that a record of the successful completion of the evaluation will be included in the state's nurse aide registry.

b. Content of the competency evaluation program.

(1) Written or oral examinations. The competency evaluation shall:

1. Allow an aide to choose between a written and oral examination.

2. Address each of the course requirements listed in 81.16(3)*"b."*

3. Be developed from a pool of test questions, only a portion of which is used in any one examination.

4. Use a system that prevents disclosure of both the pool of questions and the individual competency evaluations.

5. If oral, be read from a prepared text in a neutral manner.

6. Be tested for reliability and validity using a nationally recognized standard as determined by the department of education.

7. Be in English, unless the prevailing language used in the facility where a nurse aide will be working is other than English.

(2) Demonstration of skills. The skills demonstration evaluation shall consist of a demonstration of randomly selected items drawn from a pool consisting of tasks generally performed by nurse aides. This pool of skills shall include all of the personal care skills listed in 81.16(3)*"b"*(3).

c. Administration of the competency evaluation.

(1) The competency examination shall be administered and evaluated only by an entity approved by the department of inspections and appeals, which is neither a skilled nursing facility that participates in Medicare nor a nursing facility that participates in Medicaid.

(2) Charging nurse aides for competency testing is prohibited in accordance with 81.16(3)*"c."*

(3) The skills demonstration part of the evaluation shall be performed in a facility or laboratory setting comparable to the setting in which the person will function as a nurse aide and shall be administered and evaluated by a registered nurse with at least one year's experience in providing care for the elderly or the chronically ill of any age.

d. Facility proctoring of the competency evaluation.

(1) The competency evaluation may, at the nurse aide's option, be conducted at the facility in which the nurse aide is or will be employed unless the facility is prohibited from being a competency evaluation site.

(2) The department of inspections and appeals may permit the competency evaluation to be proctored by facility personnel if the department of inspections and appeals finds that the procedure adopted by the facility ensures that the competency evaluation program:

1. Is secure from tampering.

2. Is standardized and scored by a testing, educational, or other organization approved by the department of inspections and appeals.

3. Requires no scoring by facility personnel.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals shall retract the right to proctor nurse aide competency evaluations from facilities in which the department of inspections and appeals finds any evidence of impropriety, including evidence of tampering by facility staff.

e. Successful completion of the competency evaluation program.

(1) A score of 70 percent or above is passing for both the written or oral and skills demonstration parts of the test.

(2) A record of successful completion of the competency evaluation shall be included in the nurse aide registry within 30 days of the date the person is found to be competent.

(3) The competency testing entity shall inform the nurse aide of the test score within 30 calendar days of the completion of the test and shall inform the nurse aide registry of the nurse aide's scores within 20 calendar days after the test is administered.

f. Unsuccessful completion of the competency evaluation program.

(1) If the person does not complete the evaluation satisfactorily, the person shall be advised in writing within ten working days after the test is scored:

1. Of the areas which the person did not pass.
2. That the person has three opportunities to take the evaluation.

(2) Each person shall have three opportunities to pass each part of the test. If one part of the test is failed, only that part need be taken a second or third time. If either part of the test is failed three times, the 75-hour course shall be taken or retaken before the test can be taken again.

g. Storage of evaluation instrument. The person responsible for administering a competency evaluation shall provide secure storage of the evaluation instruments when they are not being administered or processed.

h. Application process. Entities wishing to secure approval for a competency evaluation program shall submit a copy of the evaluation plan and procedures to the department of inspections and appeals. The department of inspections and appeals shall notify the applicant of its decision within 90 days of receipt of the application. The notification shall include the reason for not giving approval if approval is denied and the applicable rule citation.

81.16(5) *Registry of nurse aides.*

a. Establishment of registry. The department of inspections and appeals shall establish and maintain a registry of nurse aides that meets the following requirements. The registry:

(1) Shall include, at a minimum, the information required in 81.16(5)*"c."*

(2) Shall be sufficiently accessible to meet the needs of the public and health care providers promptly.

(3) Shall provide that any response to an inquiry that includes a finding of abuse, neglect, mistreatment of a resident or misappropriation of property also include any statement made by the nurse aide which disputes the finding.

b. Registry operation.

(1) Only the department of inspections and appeals may place on the registry findings of abuse, neglect, mistreatment of a resident or misappropriation of property.

(2) The department of inspections and appeals shall determine which persons:

1. Have successfully completed a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or nurse aide competency evaluation program.
2. Have been deemed as meeting these requirements.
3. Do not qualify to remain on the registry because they have performed no nursing or nursing-related services for monetary compensation during a period of 24 consecutive months.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals shall not impose any charges related to registration on persons listed in the registry.

(4) The department of inspections and appeals shall provide information on the registry promptly.

c. Registry content.

(1) The registry shall contain at least the following information on each person who has successfully completed a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program which was approved by the department of inspections and appeals or who may function as a nurse aide because of having been deemed competent:

1. The person's full name.
2. Information necessary to identify each person.
3. The date the person became eligible for placement in the registry through successfully completing a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation or by being deemed competent.
4. The following information on any finding by the department of inspections and appeals of abuse, neglect, mistreatment of residents or misappropriation of property by the person: documentation of the department of inspections and appeals' investigation, including the nature of the allegation and the evidence that led the department of inspections and appeals to conclude that the allegation was valid; the date of the hearing, if the person chose to have one, and its outcome; and a statement by the person disputing the allegation, if the person chooses to make one. This information must be included in the

registry within ten working days of the finding and shall remain in the registry permanently, unless the finding was made in error, the person was found not guilty in a court of law, or the department of inspections and appeals is notified of the person's death.

5. A record of known convictions by a court of law of a person convicted of abuse, neglect, mistreatment or misappropriation of resident property.

(2) The registry shall remove entries for persons who have performed no nursing or nursing-related services for monetary compensation for a period of 24 consecutive months unless the person's registry entry includes documented findings or convictions by a court of law of abuse, neglect, mistreatment or misappropriation of property.

d. Disclosure of information. The department of inspections and appeals shall:

(1) Disclose all of the information listed in 81.16(5)*"c"*(1), (3), and (4) to all requesters and may disclose additional information it deems necessary.

(2) Promptly provide persons with all information contained in the registry about them when adverse findings are placed on the registry and upon request. Persons on the registry shall have sufficient opportunity to correct any misstatements or inaccuracies contained in the registry.

e. Placement of names on nurse aide registry. The facility shall ensure that the name of each person employed as a nurse aide in a Medicare- or Medicaid-certified nursing facility in Iowa is submitted to the registry. The telephone number of the registry is (515)281-4963. The address is Nurse Aide Registry, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0083.

(1) Persons employed as nurse aides shall complete Form 427-0496, Nurse Aide Registry Application, within the first 30 days of employment. This form shall be submitted to the department of inspections and appeals. Form 427-0496 may be obtained by calling or writing the nurse aide registry.

(2) A nurse aide who is not employed may apply for inclusion on the registry by submitting a copy of completed Form 427-0496 to the nurse aide registry.

(3) When the registry has received a signed application and entered the required training and testing information on the registry, a letter will be sent to the nurse aide that includes all the information the registry has on the nurse aide. A nurse aide may obtain a copy of the information on the registry by writing the nurse aide registry and requesting the information. The letter requesting the information must include the nurse aide's social security number, current or last facility of employment, date of birth and current mailing address and must be signed by the nurse aide.

81.16(6) *Hearing.* When there is an allegation of abuse against a nurse aide, the department of inspections and appeals shall investigate that allegation. When the investigation by the department of inspections and appeals makes a finding of an act of abuse, the nurse aide named will be notified of this finding and the right to a hearing. The nurse aide shall have 30 days to request a hearing. The request shall be in writing and shall be sent to the department of inspections and appeals. The hearing shall be held pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10. After 30 days, if the nurse aide fails to appeal, or when all appeals are exhausted, the nurse aide registry will include a notation that the nurse aide has a founded abuse report on record if the final decision indicates the nurse aide performed an abusive act.

81.16(7) *Appeals.* Adverse decisions made by the department of inspections and appeals in administering these rules may be appealed pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—81.17(249A) Termination procedures. Rescinded IAB 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95.

441—81.18(249A) Sanctions.

81.18(1) *Penalty for falsification of a resident assessment.* An individual, who willfully and knowingly certifies a material and false statement in a resident assessment, is subject to a civil money penalty of not less than $100 or more than $1,000 for each falsified assessment. An individual who willfully and knowingly causes another individual to certify a material and false statement in a resident assessment is subject to a civil money penalty of not less than $500 nor more than $5,000 for each

falsified assessment. These fines shall be administratively assessed by the department of inspections and appeals.

a. Factors determining the size of fine. In determining the monetary amount of the penalty, the director of the department of inspections and appeals or the director's designee may consider evidence of the circumstances surrounding the violation, including, but not limited to, the following factors:

(1) The number of assessments willingly and knowingly falsified.

(2) The history of the individual relative to previous assessment falsifications.

(3) The intent of the individual who falsifies an assessment or causes an assessment to be falsified.

(4) The areas of assessment falsified or caused to be falsified and the potential for harm to the resident.

(5) The relationship of the falsification of assessment to falsification of other records at the time of the visit.

b. Notification of a fine imposed for falsification of assessments or causing another individual to falsify an assessment shall be served upon the individual personally or by certified mail.

c. Appeals of fines. Notice of intent to formally contest the fine shall be given to the department of inspections and appeals in writing and be postmarked within 20 working days after receipt of the notification of the fine. An administrative hearing will be conducted pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A and department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10. An individual who has exhausted all administrative remedies and is aggrieved by the final action of the department of inspections and appeals may petition for judicial review in the manner provided by Iowa Code chapter 17A.

81.18(2) *Use of independent assessors.* If the department of inspections and appeals determines that there has been a knowing and willful certification of false assessments, or the causation of knowing and willful false assessments, the department of inspections and appeals may require that resident assessments be conducted and certified by individuals independent of the facility and who are approved by the state.

a. Criteria used to determine the need for independent assessors shall include:

(1) The involvement of facility management in the falsification of or causing resident assessments to be falsified.

(2) The facility's response to the falsification of or causing resident assessments to be falsified.

(3) The method used to prepare facility staff to do resident assessments.

(4) The number of individuals involved in the falsification.

(5) The number of falsified resident assessments.

(6) The extent of harm to residents caused by the falsifications.

b. The department of inspections and appeals will specify the length of time that these independent assessments will be conducted and when they will begin. This determination will be based on the extent of assessments and reassessments needed and the plan submitted by the facility to ensure falsifications will not occur in the future.

c. The individuals or agency chosen by the facility to conduct the independent assessments shall be approved by the department of inspections and appeals before conducting any assessments. The approval will be based on the ability of the individual or agency to conduct resident assessments in accordance with the applicable rules. Any costs incurred shall be the responsibility of the facility.

d. Notice of the requirement to obtain independent assessments will be in writing and sent to the facility by certified mail or personal service. The notice shall include the date independent assessors are to begin assessments, information on how independent assessors are to be approved and the anticipated length of time independent assessors will be needed.

e. Criteria for removal of the requirement for independent assessors.

(1) Independent assessors shall be utilized until all residents assessed by the disciplines involved have been reassessed by the independent assessor.

(2) The facility shall submit a plan to the department of inspections and appeals for completing its own assessments.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals will evaluate the facility's proposal for ensuring assessments will not be falsified in the future.

f. Appeal procedures.

(1) A written notice to appeal shall be postmarked or personally served to the department of inspections and appeals within five working days after receipt of the notice requiring independent assessors.

(2) An evidentiary hearing shall be held pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10 no later than 15 working days after receipt of the appeal.

(3) The written decision shall be rendered no later than ten working days after the hearing.

(4) The decision rendered is a proposed decision which may be appealed to the director of the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 50.

(5) A notice of appeal stays the effective date of the requirement for independent assessments pending a final agency decision.

(6) Final agency action may be appealed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

81.18(3) *Penalty for notification of time or date of survey.* Any individual who notifies, or causes to be notified, a nursing facility of the time or date on which a survey is scheduled to be conducted shall be subject to a fine not to exceed $2,000.

81.18(4) *Failure to meet requirements for participation.* Rescinded IAB 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—81.19(249A) Criteria related to the specific sanctions. Rescinded IAB 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95.

441—81.20(249A) Out-of-state facilities. Payment will be made for care in out-of-state nursing facilities. Out-of-state facilities shall abide by the same policies as in-state facilities with the following exceptions:

81.20(1) *Out-of-state providers.* Except for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities and special population nursing facilities, out-of-state providers shall be reimbursed at the same nursing facility rate they would receive from the Medicaid program in their state of residence or an amount equal to the sum of the Iowa non-state-operated nursing facility direct care rate component limit pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1) plus the non-direct care rate limit pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1), whichever is lower.

a. Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities providing skilled care in other states shall be reimbursed at an amount equal to the sum of the Iowa Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility direct care rate component limit pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) if one of the following criteria is met:

(1) The placement is recommended because moving the resident back to Iowa would endanger the resident's health, because services are not readily available in Iowa, or because the out-of-state placement is cost-effective.

(2) The placement is temporary until services are available to the resident in Iowa or until the program of treatment is completed.

b. Special population nursing facilities shall be reimbursed at the same nursing facility rate they would receive from Medicaid in their state of residence or, if not participating in the Medicaid program in their state, they shall be reimbursed pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)*"e"*(2), if one of the following criteria is met:

(1) The placement is recommended because moving the resident back to Iowa would endanger the resident's health, because services are not readily available in Iowa, or because the out-of-state placement is cost-effective.

(2) The placement is temporary until services are available to the resident in Iowa or until the program of treatment is completed.

81.20(2) Out-of-state facilities shall not submit financial and statistical reports as required in rule 441—81.6(249A).

81.20(3) Effective December 1, 2009, payment for periods when residents are absent for visitation or hospitalization will be made to out-of-state facilities at zero percent of the rate paid to the facility by the Iowa Medicaid program.

81.20(4) Rescinded IAB 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8995B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10]

441—81.21(249A) Outpatient services. Medicaid outpatient services provided by certified skilled nursing facilities are defined in the same way as the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 1991 Iowa Acts, House File 479, section 132, subsection 1, paragraph *"i."*

441—81.22(249A) Rates for Medicaid eligibles.

81.22(1) *Maximum client participation.* A nursing facility may not charge more client participation for Medicaid-eligible clients as determined in rule 441—75.16(249A) than the maximum monthly allowable payment for their facility as determined according to subrule 79.1(9) or rule 441—81.6(249A). When the department makes a retroactive increase in the maximum daily rate, the nursing facility can charge the client the increased amount for the retroactive period.

81.22(2) *Beginning date of payment.* When a resident becomes eligible for Medicaid payments for facility care, the facility shall accept Medicaid rates effective when the resident's Medicaid eligibility begins. A nursing facility is required to refund any payment received from a resident or family member for any period of time during which the resident is determined to be eligible for Medicaid.

Any refund owing shall be made no later than 15 days after the nursing facility first receives Medicaid payment for the resident for any period of time. Facilities may deduct the resident's client participation for the month from a refund of the amount paid for a month of Medicaid eligibility.

The beginning date of eligibility is given on the Facility Card, Form 470-0371. When the beginning Medicaid eligibility date is a future month, the facility shall accept the Medicaid rate effective the first of that future month.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—81.23(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement. A Medicaid member living in a nursing facility who has countable income for purposes of rule 441—75.16(249A) of less than $50 per month shall receive a state-funded payment from the department for the difference between that countable income and $50 if the legislature has appropriated funding specifically for this purpose. This payment shall not be considered a benefit under Title XIX of the Social Security Act.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.30A.

441—81.24 to **81.30** Reserved.

DIVISION II
ENFORCEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

PREAMBLE

These rules specify remedies that may by used when a nursing facility is not in substantial compliance with the requirements for participation in the Medicaid program. These rules also provide for ensuring prompt compliance and specify that these remedies are in addition to any others available under state or federal law.

441—81.31(249A) Definitions.

"CMS" means the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services of the federal Department of Health and Human Services.

"Deficiency" means a nursing facility's failure to meet a participation requirement.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Immediate jeopardy" means a situation in which immediate corrective action is necessary because the provider's noncompliance with one or more requirements of participation has caused, or is likely to cause, serious injury, harm, impairment, or death to a resident.

"New admission" means a resident who is admitted to the facility on or after the effective date of a denial of payment remedy and, if previously admitted, has been discharged before that effective date. Residents admitted before the effective date of the denial of payment, and taking temporary leave, are not considered new admissions, nor are they subject to the denial of payment.

"Noncompliance" means any deficiency that causes a facility to not be in substantial compliance.

"Plan of correction" means a plan developed by the facility and approved by the department of inspections and appeals which describes the actions the facility shall take to correct deficiencies and specifies the date by which those deficiencies shall be corrected.

"Standard survey" means a periodic, resident-centered inspection which gathers information about the quality of service furnished in a facility to determine compliance with the requirements for participation.

"Substandard quality of care" means one or more deficiencies related to the participation requirements for resident behavior and facility practices, quality of life, or quality of care which constitute either immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety; a pattern of or widespread actual harm that is not immediate jeopardy; or a widespread potential for more than minimal harm, but less than immediate jeopardy, with no actual harm.

"Substantial compliance" means a level of compliance with the requirements of participation such that any identified deficiencies pose no greater risk to resident health or safety than the potential for causing minimal harm.

"Temporary management" means the temporary appointment by the department of inspections and appeals of a substitute facility manager or administrator with authority to hire, terminate or reassign staff, obligate facility funds, alter facility procedures, and manage the facility to correct deficiencies identified in the facility's operation.

441—81.32(249A) General provisions.

81.32(1) *Purpose of remedies.* The purpose of remedies is to ensure prompt compliance with program requirements.

81.32(2) *Basis for imposition and duration of remedies.* The department of inspections and appeals, as the state survey agency under contract with the department, determines the remedy to be applied for noncompliance with program requirements. When the department of inspections and appeals chooses to apply one or more remedies specified in rule 441—81.34(249A), the remedies are applied on the basis of noncompliance found during surveys conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

81.32(3) *Number of remedies.* The department of inspections and appeals may apply one or more remedies for each deficiency constituting noncompliance or for all deficiencies constituting noncompliance.

81.32(4) *Plan of correction requirement.*

a. Except as specified in paragraph *"b,"* regardless of which remedy is applied, each facility that has deficiencies with respect to program requirements shall submit a plan of correction for approval by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. A facility is not required to submit a plan of correction when the department of inspections and appeals determines the facility has deficiencies that are isolated and have a potential for minimal harm, but no actual harm has occurred.

81.32(5) *Disagreement regarding remedies.* If the department of inspections and appeals and CMS disagree on the decision to impose a remedy, the disagreement shall be resolved in accordance with rule 441—81.55(249A).

81.32(6) *Notification requirements.*

a. The department of inspections and appeals shall give the provider written notice of remedy, including the:

(1) Nature of the noncompliance.

(2) Which remedy is imposed.

(3) Effective date of the remedy.

(4) Right to appeal the determination leading to the remedy.

b. Except for civil money penalties and state monitoring imposed when there is immediate jeopardy, for all remedies specified in rule 441—81.34(249A) imposed when there is immediate jeopardy, the notice shall be given at least two calendar days before the effective date of the enforcement action.

c. Except for civil money penalties and state monitoring, notice shall be given at least 15 calendar days before the effective date of the enforcement action in situations where there is no immediate jeopardy.

d. The 2- and 15-day notice periods begin when the facility receives the notice, but in no event will the effective date of the enforcement action be later than 20 calendar days after the notice is sent.

e. For civil money penalties, the notices shall be given in accordance with rules 441—81.48(249A) and 441—81.51(249A).

f. For state monitoring imposed when there is immediate jeopardy, no prior notice is required.

81.32(7) *Informal dispute resolution.*

a. Opportunity to refute survey findings.

(1) For nonfederal surveys, the department of inspections and appeals (DIA) shall offer a facility an informal opportunity, at the facility's request, to dispute survey findings upon the facility's receipt of the official statement of deficiencies.

(2) For a federal survey, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) offers a facility an informal opportunity, at the facility's request, to dispute survey findings upon the facility's receipt of the official statement of deficiencies.

b. Delay of enforcement action.

(1) Failure of DIA or CMS, as appropriate, to complete informal dispute resolution timely cannot delay the effective date of any enforcement action against the facility.

(2) A facility may not seek a delay of any enforcement action against it on the grounds that informal dispute resolution has not been completed before the effective date of the enforcement action.

c. If a provider is subsequently successful, during the informal dispute resolution process, at demonstrating that deficiencies should not have been cited, the deficiencies are removed from the statement of deficiencies and any enforcement actions imposed solely as a result of those cited deficiencies are rescinded.

d. Notification. DIA shall provide the facility with written notification of the informal dispute resolution process.

441—81.33(249A) Factors to be considered in selecting remedies.

81.33(1) *Initial assessment.* In order to select the appropriate remedy, if any, to apply to a facility with deficiencies, the department of inspections and appeals shall determine the seriousness of the deficiencies.

81.33(2) *Determining seriousness of deficiencies.* To determine the seriousness of the deficiency, the department of inspections and appeals shall consider at least the following factors:

a. Whether a facility's deficiencies constitute:

(1) No actual harm with a potential for minimal harm.

(2) No actual harm with a potential for more than minimal harm, but not immediate jeopardy.

(3) Actual harm that is not immediate jeopardy.

(4) Immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety.

b. Whether the deficiencies:

(1) Are isolated.

(2) Constitute a pattern.

(3) Are widespread.

81.33(3) *Other factors which may be considered in choosing a remedy within a remedy category.* Following the initial assessment, the department of inspections and appeals may consider other factors, which may include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. The relationship of the one deficiency to other deficiencies resulting in noncompliance.

b. The facility's prior history of noncompliance in general and specifically with reference to the cited deficiencies.

441—81.34(249A) Available remedies. In addition to the remedy of termination of the provider agreement, the following remedies are available:

1. Temporary management.
2. Denial of payment for all new admissions.
3. Civil money penalties.
4. State monitoring.
5. Closure of the facility in emergency situations or transfer of residents, or both.
6. Directed plan of correction.
7. Directed in-service training.

441—81.35(249A) Selection of remedies.

81.35(1) *Categories of remedies.* Remedies specified in rule 441—81.34(249A) are grouped into categories and applied to deficiencies according to the severity of noncompliance.

81.35(2) *Application of remedies.* After considering the factors specified in rule 441—81.33(249A), if the department of inspections and appeals applies remedies, as provided in paragraphs 81.35(3)*"a,"* 81.35(4)*"a,"* and 81.35(5)*"a,"* for facility noncompliance, instead of, or in addition to, termination of the provider agreement, the department of inspections and appeals shall follow the criteria set forth in 81.35(3)*"b,"*81.35(4)*"b,"* and 81.35(5)*"b,"* as applicable.

81.35(3) *Category 1.*

a. Category 1 remedies include the following:

(1) Directed plan of correction.

(2) State monitoring.

(3) Directed in-services training.

b. The department of inspections and appeals shall apply one or more of the remedies in Category 1 when there:

(1) Are isolated deficiencies that constitute no actual harm with a potential for more than minimal harm but not immediate jeopardy; or

(2) Is a pattern of deficiencies that constitutes no actual harm with a potential for more than minimal harm but not immediate jeopardy.

c. Except when the facility is in substantial compliance, the department of inspections and appeals may apply one or more of the remedies in Category 1 to any deficiency.

81.35(4) *Category 2.*

a. Category 2 remedies include the following:

(1) Denial of payment for new admissions.

(2) Civil money penalties of $50 to $3,000 per day.

b. The department of inspections and appeals shall apply one or more of the remedies in Category 2 when there are:

(1) Widespread deficiencies that constitute no actual harm with a potential for more than minimal harm but not immediate jeopardy; or

(2) One or more deficiencies that constitute actual harm that is not immediate jeopardy.

c. Except when the facility is in substantial compliance, the department of inspections and appeals may apply one or more of the remedies in Category 2 to any deficiency.

81.35(5) *Category 3.*

a. Category 3 remedies include the following:

(1) Temporary management.

(2) Immediate termination.

(3) Civil money penalties of $3,050 to $10,000 per day.

b. When there is one or more deficiencies that constitute immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety, one or both of the following remedies shall be applied:

(1) Temporary management.

(2) Termination of the provider agreement.

In addition the department of inspections and appeals may impose a civil money penalty of $3,050 to $10,000 per day.

c. When there are widespread deficiencies that constitute actual harm that is not immediate jeopardy, the department of inspections and appeals may impose temporary management, in addition to Category 2 remedies.

81.35(6) *Plan of correction.*

a. Except as specified in paragraph *"b,"* each facility that has a deficiency with regard to a requirement for long-term care facilities shall submit a plan of correction for approval by the department of inspections and appeals, regardless of:

(1) Which remedies are applied.

(2) The seriousness of the deficiencies.

b. When there are only isolated deficiencies that the department of inspections and appeals determines constitute no actual harm with a potential for minimal harm, the facility need not submit a plan of correction.

81.35(7) *Appeal of a determination of noncompliance.*

a. A facility may request a hearing on a determination of noncompliance leading to an enforcement remedy. The affected nursing facility, or its legal representative or other authorized official, shall file the request for hearing in writing to the department of inspections and appeals within 60 days from receipt of the notice of the proposed denial, termination, or nonrenewal of participation, or imposition of a civil money penalty or other remedies.

(1) A request for a hearing shall be made in writing to the department of inspections and appeals within 60 days from receipt of the notice.

(2) Hearings shall be conducted pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10 and rule 481—50.6(10A), with an administrative law judge appointed as the presiding officer and with the department of inspections and appeals as the final decision maker, with subject matter jurisdiction.

b. A facility may not appeal the choice of remedy, including the factors considered by the department of inspections and appeals in selecting the remedy.

c. A facility may not challenge the level of noncompliance found by the department of inspections and appeals, except that in the case of a civil money penalty, a facility may challenge the level of noncompliance found by the department of inspections and appeals only if a successful challenge on this issue would affect the range of civil money penalty amounts that the department could collect.

d. Except when a civil remedy penalty is imposed, the imposition of a remedy shall not be stayed pending an appeal hearing.

441—81.36(249A) Action when there is immediate jeopardy.

81.36(1) *Terminate agreement or appoint temporary manager.* If there is immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety, the department of inspections and appeals shall appoint a temporary manager to remove the immediate jeopardy or the provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days of the last date of the survey.

The rules for appointment of a temporary manager in an immediate jeopardy situation are as follows:

a. The department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility that a temporary manager is being appointed.

b. If the facility fails to relinquish control to the temporary manager, the provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days of the last day of the survey if the immediate jeopardy is not removed. In these cases, state monitoring may be imposed pending termination.

c. If the facility relinquishes control to the temporary manager, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility that, unless it removes the immediate jeopardy, its provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days of the last day of the survey.

d. The provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days of the last day of survey if the immediate jeopardy has not been removed.

81.36(2) *Other remedies.* The department of inspections and appeals may also impose other remedies, as appropriate.

81.36(3) *Notification of CMS.* In a nursing facility or dually participating facility, if the department of inspections and appeals finds that a facility's noncompliance poses immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify CMS of the finding.

81.36(4) *Transfer of residents.* The department shall provide for the safe and orderly transfer of residents when the facility is terminated from participation.

81.36(5) *Notification of physicians and state board.* If the immediate jeopardy is also substandard quality of care, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify attending physicians and the Iowa board of nursing home administrators of the finding of substandard quality of care.

441—81.37(249A) Action when there is no immediate jeopardy.

81.37(1) *Termination of agreement or limitation of participation.* If a facility's deficiencies do not pose immediate jeopardy to residents' health or safety, and the facility is not in substantial compliance, the facility's provider agreement may be terminated or the facility may be allowed to continue to participate for no longer than six months from the last day of the survey if:

a. The department of inspections and appeals finds that it is more appropriate to impose alternative remedies than to terminate the facility's provider agreement;

b. The department of inspections and appeals has submitted a plan of correction approved by CMS; and

c. The facility agrees to repay payments received after the last day of the survey that first identified the deficiencies if corrective action is not taken in accordance with the approved plan of correction and posts bond acceptable to the department to guarantee the repayment.

81.37(2) *Termination.* If a facility does not meet the criteria for continuation of payment under subrule 81.37(1), the facility's provider agreement shall be terminated.

81.37(3) *Denial of payment.* Payment shall be denied for new admissions when the facility is not in substantial compliance three months after the last day of the survey.

81.37(4) *Failure to comply.* The provider agreement shall be terminated and all payments stopped to a facility for which participation was continued under subrule 81.37(1) if the facility is not in substantial compliance within six months of the last day of the survey.

441—81.38(249A) Action when there is repeated substandard quality of care.

81.38(1) *General.* If a facility has been found to have provided substandard quality of care on the last three consecutive standard surveys, regardless of other remedies provided:

a. Payment for all new admissions shall be denied, as specified in rule 441—81.40(249A).

b. The department of inspections and appeals shall impose state monitoring, as specified in rule 441—81.42(249A) until the facility has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the department of inspections and appeals that it is in substantial compliance with all requirements and will remain in substantial compliance with all requirements.

81.38(2) *Repeated noncompliance.* For purposes of this rule, repeated noncompliance is based on the repeated finding of substandard quality of care and not on the basis that the substance of the deficiency or the exact deficiency was repeated.

81.38(3) *Standard surveys to which this provision applies.* Standard surveys completed by the department of inspections and appeals on or after October 1, 1990, are used to determine whether the threshold of three consecutive standard surveys is met.

81.38(4) *Program participation.*

a. The determination that a certified facility has repeated instances of substandard quality of care is made without regard to any variances in the facility's program participation (that is, any standard survey completed for Medicare, Medicaid or both programs will be considered).

b. Termination would allow the count of repeated substandard quality of care surveys to start over.

c. Change of ownership.

(1) A facility may not avoid a remedy on the basis that it underwent a change of ownership.

(2) In a facility that has undergone a change of ownership, the department of inspections and appeals may not restart the count of repeated substandard quality of care surveys unless the new owner can demonstrate to the department of inspections and appeals that the poor past performance no longer is a factor due to the change in ownership.

81.38(5) *Compliance.* Facility alleges corrections or achieves compliance after repeated substandard quality of care is identified.

a. If a penalty is imposed for repeated substandard quality of care, it will continue until the facility has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the department of inspections and appeals that it is in substantial compliance with the requirements and that it will remain in substantial compliance for a period of time specified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. A facility will not avoid the imposition of remedies or the obligation to demonstrate that it will remain in compliance when it:

(1) Alleges correction of the deficiencies cited in the most recent standard survey; or

(2) Achieves compliance before the effective date of the remedies.

441—81.39(249A) Temporary management. The department of inspections and appeals may appoint a temporary manager from qualified applicants.

81.39(1) *Qualifications.* The temporary manager must:

a. Be qualified to oversee correction of deficiencies on the basis of experience and education, as determined by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Not have been found guilty of misconduct by any licensing board or professional society in any state.

c. Have, or a member of the manager's immediate family have, no financial ownership interest in the facility.

d. Not currently serve or, within the past two years, have served as a member of the staff of the facility.

81.39(2) *Payment of salary.* The temporary manager's salary:

a. Is paid directly by the facility while the temporary manager is assigned to that facility.

b. Shall be at least equivalent to the sum of the following:

(1) The prevailing salary paid by providers for positions of this type in the facility's geographic area.

(2) Additional costs that would have reasonably been incurred by the provider if the person had been in an employment relationship.

(3) Any other transportation and lodging costs incurred by the person in furnishing services under the arrangement up to the maximum per diem for state employees.

c. May exceed the amount specified in paragraph *"b"* if the department of inspections and appeals is otherwise unable to attract a qualified temporary manager.

81.39(3) *Failure to relinquish authority to temporary management.*

a. If a facility fails to relinquish authority to the temporary manager, the provider agreement shall be terminated in accordance with rule 441—81.57(249A).

b. A facility's failure to pay the salary of the temporary manager is considered a failure to relinquish authority to temporary management.

81.39(4) *Duration of temporary management.* Temporary management ends when the facility meets any of the conditions specified in subrule 81.56(3).

441—81.40(249A) Denial of payment for all new admissions.

81.40(1) *Optional denial of payment.* Except as specified in subrule 81.40(2), the denial of payment for all new admissions may be imposed when a facility is not in substantial compliance with the requirements.

81.40(2) *Required denial of payment.* Payment for all new admissions shall be denied when:

a. The facility is not in substantial compliance three months after the last day of the survey identifying the noncompliance; or

b. The department of inspections and appeals has cited a facility with substandard quality of care on the last three consecutive standard surveys.

81.40(3) *Resumption of payments.* Repeated instances of substandard quality of care. When a facility has repeated instances of substandard quality of care, payments to the facility resume on the date that:

a. The facility achieves substantial compliance as indicated by a revisit or written credible evidence acceptable to the department of inspections and appeals.

b. The department of inspections and appeals determines that the facility is capable of remaining in substantial compliance.

81.40(4) *Resumption of payments.* No repeated instances of substandard quality of care. When a facility does not have repeated instances of substandard quality of care, payments to the facility resume prospectively on the date that the facility achieves substantial compliance, as indicated by a revisit or written credible evidence acceptable to the department of inspections and appeals.

81.40(5) *Restriction.* No payments to a facility are made for the period between the date that the denial of payment remedy is imposed and the date the facility achieves substantial compliance, as determined by the department of inspections and appeals.

441—81.41(249A) Secretarial authority to deny all payments.

81.41(1) *CMS option to deny all payment.* If a facility has not met a requirement, in addition to the authority to deny payment for all new admissions as specified in rule 441—81.40(249A), CMS may deny any further payment to the state for all Medicaid residents in the facility. When CMS denies payment to the state, the department shall deny payment to the facility.

81.41(2) *Resumption of payment.* When CMS resumes payment to the state, the department shall also resume payment to the facility. The department shall make payments to the facility for the same periods for which payment is made to the state.

441—81.42(249A) State monitoring.

81.42(1) *State monitor.* A state monitor:

a. Oversees the correction of deficiencies specified by the department of inspections and appeals at the facility site and protects the facility's residents from harm.

b. Is an employee or a contractor of the department of inspections and appeals.

c. Is identified by the department of inspections and appeals as an appropriate professional to monitor cited deficiencies.

d. Is not an employee of the facility.

e. Does not function as a consultant to the facility.

f. Does not have an immediate family member who is a resident of the facility to be monitored.

81.42(2) *Use of state monitor.* A state monitor shall be used when the department of inspections and appeals has cited a facility with substandard quality of care deficiencies on the last three consecutive standard surveys.

81.42(3) *Discontinuance of state monitor.* State monitoring is discontinued when:

a. The facility has demonstrated that it is in substantial compliance with the requirement, and it will remain in compliance for a period of time specified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Termination procedures are completed.

441—81.43(249A) Directed plan of correction. The department of inspections and appeals or the temporary manager (with department of inspections and appeals' approval) may develop a plan of correction and require a facility to take action within specified time frames.

441—81.44(249A) Directed in-service training.

81.44(1) *Required training.* The department of inspections and appeals may require the staff of a facility to attend an in-service training program if:

a. The facility has a pattern of deficiencies that indicate noncompliance; and

b. Education is likely to correct the deficiencies.

81.44(2) *Action following training.* After the staff has received in-service training, if the facility has not achieved substantial compliance, the department of inspections and appeals may impose one or more other remedies.

81.44(3) *Payment.* The facility is responsible for the payment for the directed in-service training.

441—81.45(249A) Closure of a facility or transfer of residents, or both.

81.45(1) *Closure during an emergency.* In an emergency, the department and the department of inspections and appeals have the authority to:

a. Transfer Medicaid and Medicare residents to another facility; or

b. Close the facility and transfer the Medicaid and Medicare residents to another facility.

81.45(2) *Required transfer in immediate jeopardy situations.* When a facility's provider agreement is terminated for a deficiency that constitutes immediate jeopardy, the department arranges for the safe and orderly transfer of all Medicaid and Medicare residents to another facility.

81.45(3) *All other situations.* Except for immediate jeopardy situations, as specified in subrule 81.45(2), when a facility's provider agreement is terminated, the department arranges for the safe and orderly transfer of all Medicare and Medicaid residents to another facility.

441—81.46(249A) Civil money penalties—basis for imposing penalty. The department of inspections and appeals may impose a civil money penalty for the number of days a facility is not in substantial compliance with one or more participation requirements, regardless of whether or not the deficiencies constitute immediate jeopardy.

The department of inspections and appeals may impose a civil money penalty for the number of days of past noncompliance since the last standard survey, including the number of days of immediate jeopardy.

441—81.47(249A) Civil money penalties—when penalty is collected.

81.47(1) *When facility requests a hearing.*

a. A facility shall request a hearing on the determination of the noncompliance that is the basis for imposition of the civil money penalty within the time limit specified in subrule 81.35(7).

b. If a facility requests a hearing within the time specified in subrule 81.35(7), the department of inspections and appeals initiates collection of the penalty when there is a final administrative decision that upholds the department of inspections and appeals' determination of noncompliance after the facility achieves substantial compliance or is terminated.

81.47(2) *When facility does not request a hearing.* If a facility does not request a hearing, in accordance with subrule 81.47(1), the department of inspections and appeals initiates collection of the penalty when the facility:

a. Achieves substantial compliance; or

b. Is terminated.

81.47(3) *When facility waives a hearing.* If a facility waives its right to a hearing in writing, as specified in rule 441—81.49(249A), the department of inspections and appeals initiates collection of the penalty when the facility:

a. Achieves substantial compliance; or

b. Is terminated.

81.47(4) *Accrual and computation of penalties.* Accrual and computation of penalties for a facility that:

a. Requests a hearing or does not request a hearing as specified in rule 441—81.50(249A);

b. Waives its right to a hearing in writing, as specified in subrule 81.49(2) and rule 441—81.50(249A).

81.47(5) *Collection.* The collection of civil money penalties is made as provided in rule 441—81.52(249A).

441—81.48(249A) Civil money penalties—notice of penalty. The department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility of intent to impose a civil money penalty in writing. The notice shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

1. The nature of the noncompliance.
2. The statutory basis for the penalty.
3. The amount of penalty per day of noncompliance.
4. Any factors specified in subrule 81.50(6) that were considered when determining the amount of the penalty.
5. The date on which the penalty begins to accrue.
6. When the penalty stops accruing.
7. When the penalty is collected.
8. Instructions for responding to the notice, including a statement of the facility's right to a hearing, and the implication of waiving a hearing, as provided in rule 441—81.49(249A).

441—81.49(249A) Civil money penalties—waiver of hearing, reduction of penalty amount.

81.49(1) *Waiver of a hearing.* The facility may waive the right to a hearing, in writing, within 60 days from the date of the notice of intent to impose the civil money penalty.

81.49(2) *Reduction of penalty amount.*

a. If the facility waives its right to a hearing, the department of inspections and appeals reduces the civil money penalty amount by 35 percent.

b. If the facility does not waive its right to a hearing, the civil money penalty is not reduced by 35 percent.

441—81.50(249A) Civil money penalties—amount of penalty.

81.50(1) *Amount of penalty.* The penalties are within the following ranges, set at $50 increments:

a. Upper range—$3,050 to $10,000. Penalties in the range of $3,050 to $10,000 per day are imposed for deficiencies constituting immediate jeopardy, as specified in 81.50(4)*"b."*

b. Lower range—$50 to $3,000. Penalties in the range of $50 to $3,000 per day are imposed for deficiencies that do not constitute immediate jeopardy, but either caused actual harm, or caused no actual harm, but have the potential for more than minimal harm.

81.50(2) *Basis for penalty amount.* The amount of penalty is based on the department of inspections and appeals' assessment of factors listed in subrule 81.50(6).

81.50(3) *Decreased penalty amounts.* Except as specified in 81.50(4)*"b,"* if immediate jeopardy is removed, but the noncompliance continues, the department of inspections and appeals shall shift the penalty amount to the lower range.

81.50(4) *Increased penalty amounts.*

a. Before the hearing, the department of inspections and appeals may propose to increase the penalty amount for facility noncompliance which, after imposition of a lower level penalty amount, becomes sufficiently serious to pose immediate jeopardy.

b. The department of inspections and appeals shall increase the penalty amount for any repeated deficiencies for which a lower level penalty amount was previously imposed, regardless of whether the increased penalty amount would exceed the range otherwise reserved for nonimmediate jeopardy deficiencies.

c. Repeated deficiencies are deficiencies in the same regulatory grouping of requirements found at the last survey, subsequently corrected, and found again at the next survey.

81.50(5) *Review of the penalty.* When an administrative law judge (or director of the department of inspections and appeals) finds that the basis for imposing a civil money penalty exists, the administrative law judge (or director) may not:

a. Set a penalty of zero or reduce a penalty to zero.

b. Review the exercise of discretion by the department of inspections and appeals to impose a civil money penalty.

c. Consider any factors in reviewing the amount of the penalty other than those specified in subrule 81.50(6).

81.50(6) *Factors affecting the amount of penalty.* In determining the amount of penalty, the department of inspections and appeals shall take into account the following factors:

a. The facility's history of noncompliance, including repeated deficiencies.

b. The facility's financial condition.

c. The factors specified in rule 441—81.33(249A).

d. The facility's degree of culpability. Culpability includes, but is not limited to, neglect, indifference, or disregard for resident care, comfort or safety. The absence of culpability is not a mitigating circumstance in reducing the amount of the penalty.

441—81.51(249A) Civil money penalties—effective date and duration of penalty.

81.51(1) *When penalty begins to accrue.* The civil money penalty may start accruing as early as the date the facility was first out of compliance, as determined by the department of inspections and appeals.

81.51(2) *Duration of penalty.* The civil money penalty is computed and collectible, as specified in rules 441—81.47(249A) and 441—81.52(249A), for the number of days of noncompliance until the date the facility achieves substantial compliance or, if applicable, the date of termination when:

a. The department of inspections and appeals' decision of noncompliance is upheld after a final administrative decision;

b. The facility waives its right to a hearing in accordance with rule 441—81.49(249A); or

c. The time for requesting a hearing has expired and the department of inspections and appeals has not received a hearing request from the facility.

81.51(3) *Penalty due.* The entire accrued penalty is due and collectible, as specified in the notice sent to the provider under subrules 81.51(4) and 81.54(5).

81.51(4) *Notice after facility achieves compliance.* When a facility achieves substantial compliance, the department of inspections and appeals shall send a separate notice to the facility containing:

a. The amount of penalty per day;

b. The number of days involved;

c. The total amount due;

d. The due date of the penalty; and

e. The rate of interest assessed on the unpaid balance beginning on the due date, as provided in rule 441—81.52(249A).

81.51(5) *Notice to terminated facility.* In the case of a terminated facility, the department of inspections and appeals shall send this penalty information after the:

a. Final administrative decision is made;

b. Facility has waived its right to a hearing in accordance with rule 441—81.49(249A); or

c. Time for requesting a hearing has expired and the department of inspections and appeals has not received a hearing request from the facility.

81.51(6) *Accrual of penalties when there is no immediate jeopardy.*

a. In the case of noncompliance that does not pose immediate jeopardy, the daily accrual of civil money penalties is imposed for the days of noncompliance prior to the notice specified in rule 441—81.48(249A) and an additional period of no longer than six months following the last day of the survey.

b. After the period specified in paragraph *"a,"* if the facility has not achieved substantial compliance, the provider agreement may be terminated.

81.51(7) *Accrual of penalties when there is immediate jeopardy.*

a. When a facility has deficiencies that pose immediate jeopardy, the provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days after the last day of the survey if the immediate jeopardy remains.

b. The accrual of the civil money penalty stops on the day the provider agreement is terminated.

81.51(8) *Documenting substantial compliance.*

a. If an on-site revisit is necessary to confirm substantial compliance and the provider can supply documentation acceptable to the department of inspections and appeals that substantial compliance was achieved on a date preceding the revisit, penalties only accrue until that date of correction for which there is written credible evidence.

b. If an on-site revisit is not necessary to confirm substantial compliance, penalties only accrue until the date of correction for which the department of inspections and appeals receives and accepts written credible evidence.

441—81.52(249A) Civil money penalties—due date for payment of penalty.

81.52(1) *When payments are due.*

a. A civil money penalty payment is due 15 days after a final administrative decision is made when:

(1) The facility achieves substantial compliance before the final administrative decision; or

(2) The effective date of termination occurs before the final administrative decision.

b. A civil money penalty is due 15 days after the time period for requesting a hearing has expired and a hearing request was not received when:

(1) The facility achieves substantial compliance before the hearing request was due; or

(2) The effective date of termination occurs before the hearing request was due.

c. A civil money penalty payment is due 15 days after receipt of the written request to waive a hearing when:

(1) The facility achieved substantial compliance before the department of inspections and appeals received the written waiver of hearing; or

(2) The effective date of termination occurs before the department of inspections and appeals received the written waiver of hearing.

d. A civil money penalty payment is due 15 days after substantial compliance is achieved when:

(1) The final administrative decision is made before the facility came into compliance;

(2) The facility did not file a timely hearing request before it came into substantial compliance; or

(3) The facility waived its right to a hearing before it came into substantial compliance.

e. A civil money penalty payment is due 15 days after the effective date of termination, if before the effective date of termination:

(1) The final administrative decision was made;

(2) The time for requesting a hearing has expired and the facility did not request a hearing; or

(3) The facility waived its right to a hearing.

f. In the cases specified in paragraph *"d,"* the period of noncompliance may not extend beyond six months from the last day of the survey.

81.52(2) *Deduction of penalty from amount owed.* The amount of the penalty, when determined, may be deducted from any sum then or later owing by the department to the facility.

81.52(3) *Interest.* Interest of 10 percent per year is assessed on the unpaid balance of the penalty, beginning on the due date.

81.52(4) *Penalties collected by the department.*

a. Civil money penalties collected by the department shall be applied to the protection of the health or property of residents of facilities that the department of inspections and appeals finds deficient, such as:

(1) Payment for the cost of relocating residents to other facilities;

(2) State costs related to the operation of a facility pending correction of deficiencies or closure; and

(3) Reimbursement of residents for personal funds or property lost at a facility as a result of actions by the facility or by individuals used by the facility to provide services to residents.

b. Reserved.

441—81.53(249A) Civil money penalties—settlement of penalties. The department of inspections and appeals has the authority to settle cases at any time prior to the evidentiary hearing decision.

441—81.54(249A) Continuation of payments to a facility with deficiencies.

81.54(1) *Criteria.*

a. The department may continue payments to a facility that is not in substantial compliance for the periods specified in subrule 81.54(3) if the following criteria are met:

(1) The department of inspections and appeals finds that it is more appropriate to impose alternative remedies than to terminate the facility;

(2) The department of inspections and appeals has submitted a plan and timetable for corrective action approved by CMS; and

(3) The facility agrees to repay the department for all payments received under this provision if corrective action is not taken in accordance with the approved plan and timetable for corrective action and posts a bond acceptable to the department to guarantee agreement to repay.

b. The facility provider agreement may be terminated before the end of the correction period if the criteria in 81.54(1)*"a"* are not met.

81.54(2) *Cessation of payments.* If termination is not sought, either by itself or along with another remedy or remedies, or any of the criteria in 81.54(1)*"a"* are not met or agreed to by either the facility or the department, the facility shall receive no payments, as applicable, from the last day of the survey.

81.54(3) *Period of continued payments.* If the conditions in 81.54(1)*"a"* are met, the department may continue payments to a facility with noncompliance that does not constitute immediate jeopardy for up to six months from the last day of the survey.

81.54(4) *Failure to achieve substantial compliance.* If the facility does not achieve substantial compliance by the end of the period specified in subrule 81.54(3), the provider agreement for the facility may be terminated.

441—81.55(249A) State and federal disagreements involving findings not in agreement when there is no immediate jeopardy. This rule applies when CMS and the department of inspections and appeals disagree over findings of noncompliance or application of remedies.

81.55(1) *Disagreement over whether facility has met requirements.*

a. The department of inspections and appeals' finding of noncompliance takes precedence when:

(1) CMS finds the facility is in substantial compliance with the participation requirements; and

(2) The department of inspections and appeals finds the facility has not achieved substantial compliance.

b. CMS's findings of noncompliance take precedence when:

(1) CMS finds that a facility has not achieved substantial compliance; and

(2) The department of inspections and appeals finds the facility is in substantial compliance with the participation requirements.

c. When CMS's survey findings take precedence, CMS may:

(1) Impose any of the alternative remedies specified in rule 441—81.34(249A);

(2) Terminate the provider agreement subject to the applicable conditions of rule 441—81.54(249A); and

(3) Stop federal financial participation to the department for a nursing facility.

81.55(2) *Disagreement over decision to terminate.*

a. CMS's decision to terminate the participation of a facility takes precedence when:

(1) Both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that the facility has not achieved substantial compliance; and

(2) CMS, but not the department of inspections and appeals, finds that the facility's participation should be terminated. CMS will permit continuation of payment during the period prior to the effective date of termination, not to exceed six months, if the applicable conditions of rule 441—81.54(249A) are met.

b. The department of inspections and appeals' decision to terminate a facility's participation and the procedures for appealing the termination take precedence when:

(1) The department of inspections and appeals, but not CMS, finds that a facility's participation should be terminated; and

(2) The department of inspections and appeals' effective date for the termination of the nursing facility's provider agreement is no later than six months after the last day of survey.

81.55(3) *Disagreement over timing of termination of facility.* The department of inspections and appeals' timing of termination takes precedence if it does not occur later than six months after the last day of the survey when both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that:

a. A facility is not in substantial compliance; and

b. The facility's participation should be terminated.

81.55(4) *Disagreement over remedies.*

a. When CMS or the department of inspections and appeals, but not both, establishes one or more remedies, in addition to or as an alternative to termination, the additional or alternative remedies will also apply when:

(1) Both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that a facility has not achieved substantial compliance; and

(2) Both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that no immediate jeopardy exists.

b. When CMS and the department of inspections and appeals establish one or more remedies, in addition to or as an alternative to termination, only the CMS remedies apply when both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that a facility has not achieved substantial compliance.

81.55(5) *One decision.* Regardless of whether CMS's or the department of inspections and appeals' decision controls, only one noncompliance and enforcement decision is applied to the Medicaid agreement, and for a dually participating facility, that same decision will apply to the Medicare agreement.

441—81.56(249A) Duration of remedies.

81.56(1) *Remedies continue.* Except as specified in subrule 81.56(2), alternative remedies continue until:

a. The facility has achieved substantial compliance as determined by the department of inspections and appeals based upon a revisit or after an examination of credible written evidence that it can verify without an on-site visit; or

b. The provider agreement is terminated.

81.56(2) *State monitoring.* In the cases of state monitoring and denial of payment imposed for repeated substandard quality of care, remedies continue until:

a. The department of inspections and appeals determines that the facility has achieved substantial compliance and is capable of remaining in substantial compliance; or

b. The provider agreement is terminated.

81.56(3) *Temporary management.* In the case of temporary management, the remedy continues until:

a. The department of inspections and appeals determines that the facility has achieved substantial compliance and is capable of remaining in substantial compliance;

b. The provider agreement is terminated; or

c. The facility which has not achieved substantial compliance reassumes management control. In this case, the department of inspections and appeals initiates termination of the provider agreement and may impose additional remedies.

81.56(4) *Facility in compliance.* If the facility can supply documentation acceptable to the department of inspections and appeals that it was in substantial compliance, and was capable of remaining in substantial compliance, if necessary, on a date preceding that of the revisit, the remedies terminate on the date that the department of inspections and appeals can verify as the date that substantial compliance was achieved.

441—81.57(249A) Termination of provider agreement.

81.57(1) *Effect of termination.* Termination of the provider agreement ends payment to the facility and any alternative remedy.

81.57(2) *Basis of termination.*

a. A facility's provider agreement may be terminated if a facility:

(1) Is not in substantial compliance with the requirements of participation, regardless of whether or not immediate jeopardy is present; or

(2) Fails to submit an acceptable plan of correction within the time frame specified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. A facility's provider agreement shall be terminated if a facility:

(1) Fails to relinquish control to the temporary manager, if that remedy is imposed by the department of inspections and appeals; or

(2) Does not meet the eligibility criteria for continuation of payment as set forth in 81.37(1)*"a."*

81.57(3) *Notice of termination.* Before a provider agreement is terminated, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility and the public:

a. At least two calendar days before the effective date of termination for a facility with immediate jeopardy deficiencies; and

b. At least 15 calendar days before the effective date of termination for a facility with nonimmediate jeopardy deficiencies that constitute noncompliance.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[Filed June 21, 1973; amended June 3, 1975]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 5/1/77]
[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]
[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 11/7/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/3/79]
[Filed 6/5/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 6/27/79, effective 8/1/79]
[Filed 8/2/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed 9/27/79, Notice 7/25/79—published 10/17/79, effective 11/21/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 9/5/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 2/14/80, Notice 8/22/79—published 3/5/80, effective 4/9/80]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed 6/4/80, Notice 4/2/80—published 6/25/80, effective 7/30/80]
[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/16/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notice 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 1/7/81—published 3/4/81, effective 4/8/81]
[Filed 6/30/81, Notice 4/29/81—published 7/22/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 7/23/81, Notice 5/27/81—published 8/19/81, effective 9/23/81]
[Filed 11/20/81, Notice 10/14/81—published 12/9/81, effective 2/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/1/82, Notice 4/28/82—published 7/21/82, effective 9/1/82]
[Filed 8/20/82, Notice 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/20/82]
[Filed 9/23/82, Notice 8/4/82—published 10/13/82, effective 12/1/82]
[Filed emergency 1/14/83—published 2/2/83, effective 1/14/83]

[Filed 3/25/83, Notice 1/19/83—published 4/13/83, effective 6/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 9/19/83, Notice 4/27/83—published 10/12/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 3/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 6/14/85, Notice 5/8/85—published 7/3/85, effective 9/1/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed 10/18/85, Notice 8/28/85—published 11/6/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 10/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 4/22/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 5/18/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 6/9/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 6/29/88, effective 9/1/88]
[Filed 10/27/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/16/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notice 11/15/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/19/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notices 3/7/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90[1]]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 6/27/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90[2]]
[Filed emergency 11/14/90—published 12/12/90, effective 12/1/90]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 10/10/91, Notice 8/21/91—published 10/30/91, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]
[Filed without Notice 5/14/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92[3]]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 12/9/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]

[Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93[4]]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed emergency 4/12/95—published 5/10/95, effective 4/12/95]
[Filed 4/13/95, Notice 3/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/13/98—published 6/3/98, effective 6/22/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 7/15/98, Notice 6/3/98—published 8/12/98, effective 10/1/98]
[Filed emergency 8/12/98—published 9/9/98, effective 8/12/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/29/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 9/9/98—published 11/4/98, effective 1/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notices 5/5/99, 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 3/8/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 1/9/02, Notice 10/31/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
[Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02[5]]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/25/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed emergency 5/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 6/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 7/14/06, Notice 6/7/06—published 8/2/06, effective 9/6/06]
[Filed 11/8/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
[Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]

[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed emergency 11/14/07 after Notice 9/26/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/15/07]
[Filed 4/10/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 5/7/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed without Notice 7/9/08—published 7/30/08, effective 9/3/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 7/30/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
[Filed ARC 8258B (Notice ARC 8086B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8445B (Notice ARC 8246B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 8995B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]

[1] Effective date of 81.16(4) delayed 30 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its September 12, 1990, meeting; at the October 9, 1990, meeting the delay was extended to 70 days. Amendment effective 12/1/90 superseded the 70-day delay.

[2] Effective date of 81.10(5) delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its November 13, 1990, meeting.

[3] Effective date of 81.13(7)*"c"*(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 14, 1992; delay lifted by the Committee at its meeting held August 11, 1992, effective August 12, 1992.

[4] Effective date of 81.6(3), first unnumbered paragraph, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 5, 1993.

[5] At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

OBJECTION

At its meeting held August 11, 1992, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to object to the amendments published in **ARC 3069A** on the grounds the amendments are unreasonable. This filing is published in IAB Vol. XIV No. 253 (06-10-92). It is codified as an amendment to paragraph 441 IAC 81.13(7)*"c"*(1).

In brief, this filing provides that care facilities shall not employ persons who have been found guilty in a court of law of abusing, neglecting or mistreating facility residents, or who have had a "finding" entered into the state nurse aide registry concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment of residents or misappropriation of their property. Additionally, the filing eliminates a previous provision which allowed the Department of Inspections and Appeals some discretion in deciding whether the lifetime ban on employment should be applied.

This language originated in the federal government which mandated that the department adopt these provisions or possibly face sanctions. The Committee does not believe these amendments are an improvement to Iowa's system and has the following objection. The Committee believes that the amendments published in **ARC 3069A** are unreasonable because of the inconsistency in the burdens of proof and the levels of procedural safeguards in the two proceedings. A facility employee may either be found guilty in a court of law or have an administrative finding entered into the registry. In either case the result is the same, the employee is permanently banned from further employment in a care facility; however, the two paths to the result are significantly different. The first proceeding is a criminal tribunal in which the burden of proof is "beyond a reasonable doubt." The second proceeding is a simple administrative hearing in which the burden is "preponderance of the evidence." The two proceedings also differ in the level of many other due process protections accorded to the individual. A criminal proceeding provides the accused with the opportunity for a trial by jury, competent legal counsel, strict rules of evidence and many procedural protections not present in administrative hearings. It should also be noted that the penalty in this situation—a lifetime ban on employment—is more serious than is usually imposed in contested cases. In licensee discipline cases, a license can be revoked, but the possibility of reinstatement exists; under this new rule no reinstatement is allowed, the facility employee is banned from employment no matter how serious or minor the offense or how far in the past it occurred. Because of the magnitude of this penalty, the Committee believes that the accused should be provided with greater procedural protections than are generally found in administrative hearings.

The Committee also believes this filing is unreasonable because it eliminates the discretion accorded to the Department of Inspections and Appeals to not apply the lifetime ban on employment. Under the previous rule, the department's discretion in applying the employment ban acted as a safeguard against unjust results. It recognized that a person would make amends for past offenses and earn a second chance. The provision was a genuine improvement in the process; it recognized that flexibility was needed in government decision making and that some decisions should be made on a case-by-case basis. There does not appear to be any rational basis to justify the elimination of this safeguard and, therefore, the Committee believes this action to be unreasonable.

NOTE: The Committee voted to retain this objection at their meeting held February 8, 1993.

CHAPTER 165
FAMILY DEVELOPMENT AND SELF-SUFFICIENCY PROGRAM
Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 9/1/10

CHAPTER 166
JUVENILE COMMUNITY-BASED GRANTS
Rescinded IAB 2/5/92, effective 4/1/92

CHAPTER 4
EMPLOYERS
[Prior to 6/9/04, see 581—Ch 21]

495—4.1(97B) Covered employers.

4.1(1) Definition. All public employers in the state of Iowa, its cities, counties, townships, agencies, political subdivisions, instrumentalities and public schools are required to participate in IPERS. For the purposes of these rules, the following definitions also apply:

a. *"Political subdivision"* means a geographic area or territorial division of the state which has responsibility for certain governmental functions. Political subdivisions are characterized by public election of officers and taxing powers. The following examples are representative: cities, municipalities, counties, townships, schools and school districts, drainage and levee districts, and utilities.

b. *"Instrumentality of the state or a political subdivision"* means an independent entity that is organized to carry on some specific function of government. Public instrumentalities are created by some form of governmental body, including federal and state statutes and regulations, and are characterized by being under the control of a governmental body. Such control may include final budgetary authorization, general policy development, appointment of a board by a governmental body, and allocation of funds.

c. *"Public agency"* means state agencies and agencies of political subdivisions. Representative examples include an executive board, commission, bureau, division, office, or department of the state or a political subdivision.

d. Effective July 1, 1994, the definition of employer includes an area agency on aging that does not offer an alternative plan to all of its employees that is qualified under the federal Internal Revenue Code.

Covered employers include, but are not limited to: the state of Iowa and its administrative agencies; counties, including their hospitals and county homes; cities, including their hospitals, park boards and commissions; recreation commissions; townships; public libraries; cemetery associations; municipal utilities including waterworks, gasworks, electric light and power; school districts including their lunch and activity programs; state colleges and universities; and state hospitals and institutions.

An entity not already reporting to IPERS which meets the conditions for becoming an IPERS covered employer shall immediately contact IPERS to provide notice which includes the name and address of the entity and other information required by IPERS. If, after review of this information, IPERS determines that the entity should be enrolled as a covered employer, IPERS will notify the entity and provide an IPERS account number for the entity to use when submitting information. IPERS shall not be required to provide benefits otherwise available under Iowa Code chapter 97B for periods of service prior to the effective date for which IPERS actually approves the entity for coverage, unless the employer agrees to pay the full actuarial cost of providing such benefits.

An employer may request a revised beginning date for its status as a covered employer. The employer must submit acceptable proof to IPERS that its status as a covered employer began earlier than the date previously provided. In such case, the employer shall provide IPERS coverage retroactively to all employees providing services to that employer on or after the revised beginning date and shall pay all actuarial costs.

4.1(2) Name change. Any employer which has a change of name, address, title of the employer, its reporting official or any other identifying information shall immediately give notice in writing to IPERS. The notice shall provide IPERS with the following information:

a. Former name;
b. Former address;
c. IPERS account number;
d. New name, address, and telephone number of the employer;
e. Reason for the change if other than a change of reporting official; and
f. Effective date of the change.

4.1(3) Termination. Any employer which terminates or is dissolved for any reason shall provide IPERS with the following:

a. Complete name and address of the dissolved entity;
b. Assigned IPERS account number;
c. Last date on which wages were paid;
d. Date on which the entity dissolved;
e. Reason for the dissolution;
f. Whether or not the entity expects to pay wages in the future;
g. Whether the entity is being absorbed by another covered employer;
h. Name and address of absorbing employer if applicable; and
i. Name and address of employer that will retain the records of the dissolved entity.

4.1(4) Reports of dissolved or absorbed employers. An employer that has been dissolved or entirely absorbed by another employer is required to file a monthly report with IPERS through the effective date on which it was dissolved or absorbed. Any wages paid after this date are reported under the account number assigned to the new or successor employer, if any.

4.1(5) IPERS account number. Each employer is assigned an IPERS account number. This number should be used on all correspondence and reporting forms directed to IPERS.

4.1(6) For patient advocates employed under Iowa Code section 229.19, the county or counties for which services are performed shall be treated as the covered employer(s) of such individuals, and each such employer is responsible for forwarding reports and for withholding and forwarding the applicable IPERS contributions on wages paid by each employer.

495—4.2(97B) Records to be kept by the employer.

4.2(1) General. Each employer shall maintain records to show the information hereinafter indicated. Records shall be kept in the form and manner prescribed by IPERS. Records shall be open to inspection and may be copied by IPERS and its authorized representatives at any reasonable time.

4.2(2) Records shall show with respect to each employee:

a. Employee's name, address, gender, and social security account number, and other demographic information that may be required;
b. Each date the employee was paid wages or other wage equivalent (e.g., room, board);
c. Total amount of wages paid on each date including noncash wage equivalents;
d. Total amount of wages including wage equivalents on which IPERS contributions are payable;
e. Amount withheld from wages or wage equivalents for the employee's share of IPERS contributions; and
f. Effective January 1, 1995, records will show, with respect to each employee, member contributions picked up by the employer.

4.2(3) Reports.

a. Each employer shall make reports as IPERS may require and shall comply with the instructions provided by IPERS for the reports.
b. Effective July 1, 1991, employers must report all terminating employees to IPERS within seven working days following the employee's termination date. This report shall contain the employee's last-known mailing address and such other information as IPERS might require.
c. Effective December 31, 2004, and annually thereafter, employers whose job classes include correctional officers, correctional supervisors, and others whose primary purpose is, through ongoing direct inmate contact, to enforce and maintain discipline, safety and security within a correctional facility shall submit to IPERS each calendar year a list of jobs that qualify for protection occupation class coverage. This report shall also contain any changes in the designation of jobs as qualifying or not qualifying for protection occupation class coverage and effective dates of changes. IPERS' sole responsibility with respect to protection occupation status determinations is to ascertain whether IPERS' records correctly reflect service credit and contributions that are in accordance with the employer's designation of a position as being within a protection occupation class.

4.2(4) Fees. IPERS may assess to the employer a fee for administrative costs as described in subrule 4.3(6).

[**ARC 8601B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

495—4.3(97B) Wage reporting and payment of contributions by employers.

4.3(1) *Payment of contributions.* For wages paid on or after July 1, 2008, all covered employers are required to pay contributions on a monthly basis. Upon enrollment as an IPERS covered employer, the employer shall receive the appropriate forms and instructions from IPERS to submit contributions. IPERS will provide monthly statements to each employer.

IPERS accepts the payment of contributions through electronic funds transfer. Payments utilizing the electronic funds transfer system shall be made according to the procedure described in subrule 4.3(3).

IPERS accepts the payment of contributions using checks and remittance advice forms. Employers filing monthly employer remittance advice forms on paper for two or more employers shall attach the checks to each remittance form. Checks shall be made payable to the Iowa Public Employees' Retirement System and mailed with the employer remittance advice form to IPERS, P.O. Box 9117, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9117. Effective August 1, 2008, such payments and reports shall be subject to a fee as described in subrule 4.3(6).

4.3(2) *Wage reports.* For wages paid on or after July 1, 2008, all IPERS covered employers are required to file wage reports on a monthly basis. IPERS will provide the forms and instructions for wage reporting to employers. Each wage report must include the required information for all employees who earned reportable wages or wage equivalents under IPERS. The reports must be received by IPERS on or before the fifteenth day of the month following the month in which the wages were paid. If the fifteenth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the wage report is due on the next regularly scheduled business day.

Effective August 1, 2008, IPERS shall accept wage reports electronically via the IPERS' employer self service Web application, on compact discs, or as a paper report. However, for those employers submitting reports on compact discs or on paper, IPERS shall charge a fee as described in subrule 4.3(6).

4.3(3) *Deadlines for payment of contributions.*

a. Contributions must be paid monthly and must be received by IPERS on or before the fifteenth day of the month following the month in which wages were paid. If the fifteenth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the contribution is due on the next regularly scheduled business day.

b. For employers paying contributions by electronic funds transfer, wage reports and contributions may be submitted at the same time.

4.3(4) *Request for time extension.* A request for an extension of time to file a wage report or pay a contribution may be granted by IPERS for good cause if a request is made before the due date, but no extension shall exceed 15 days beyond the due date. If an employer that has been granted an extension fails to submit the wage report or pay the contribution on or before the end of the extension period, the applicable interest and fees shall be charged and paid from the original due date as if no extension had been granted. If the fifteenth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the contribution or report is due on the next regularly scheduled business day.

To establish good cause for an extension of time to file a wage report or pay contributions, the employer must show that the delinquency was not due to mere negligence, carelessness or inattention. The employer must affirmatively show that it did not file the report or timely pay because of some occurrence beyond the control of the employer.

4.3(5) *No reportable wages.* When an employer has no reportable wages during the applicable reporting period, the wage reporting document shall be filed according to subrule 4.3(2). Even if there are no reportable wages, the employer's account is considered delinquent for the reporting period and is subject to a fee until the report is filed. However, if the employer has notified IPERS on or before the due date that there are no wages to report, IPERS will adjust the due date, and no fee will be charged.

4.3(6) *Fees for noncompliance.* IPERS is authorized to impose reasonable fees on employers that do not file wage reports through the IPERS' employer self service Web application as described in subrule 4.3(2), that fail to timely file accurate wage reports, or that fail to pay contributions when due pursuant to subrule 4.3(3).

For submissions filed on or after August 1, 2008, IPERS shall charge employers a processing fee of $20 plus 25 cents per employee for late submissions and manual processing of wage reports by IPERS. Employers that are late or that do not use IPERS' employer self service Web application may be charged both fees. In addition, if a fee for noncompliance is not paid by the fifteenth day of the month after the fee

is assessed, the fee will accrue interest daily at the interest rate provided in Iowa Code section 97B.70. No fee will be charged on late contributions received as a result of a wage adjustment, but interest on the amount due will be charged until paid in full.

If the due date for a fee falls on a weekend or holiday, the due date shall be the next regularly scheduled business day.

4.3(7) *Erroneously reported wages for employees not covered under IPERS.* Employers that erroneously report wages for employees who are not eligible for coverage under IPERS may file an IPERS wage reporting adjustment form. IPERS shall return a warrant or issue a credit for both the employer and employee contributions made in error. The employer is responsible for returning the employees' share and for filing corrected federal and state wage reporting forms. Adjustments in such cases will be reported on the employer's monthly statement. Under no circumstance shall the employer adjust these wages by underreporting wages on a future periodic wage reporting document. Wages shall never be reported as a negative amount. An employer that completes the employer portion of an employee's request for a refund on an IPERS refund application form will not be permitted to file a periodic wage reporting adjustment form for that employee for the same time period. No fee will be assessed to employers that correct information as provided under this subrule.

4.3(8) *Contributions paid on wages in excess of the annual covered wage maximum.* For wages paid on or after July 1, 2008, whenever IPERS determines that an employee's wages will exceed the annual maximum established under Section 401(a)(17) of the Internal Revenue Code during a given month, IPERS shall notify the applicable employer and shall return the related excess contributions. IPERS will detail on the monthly report those employees for whom wages were reported in excess of the covered wage ceiling. The employer is responsible for returning the employee's share of excess contributions and making the applicable tax corrections.

4.3(9) *Termination within less than six months of the date of employment.* If an employee hired for permanent employment terminates within six months of the date of employment, the employer may file an IPERS form for reporting adjustments to receive a warrant or a credit, as elected by the employer, for both the employer's and employee's portions of the contributions. It is the responsibility of the employer to return the employee's share. "Termination within less than six months of the date of employment" means employment is terminated prior to the day before the employee's six-month anniversary date. For example, an employee hired on February 10 whose last day is August 8 would be treated as having resigned within less than six months. An employee hired on February 10 whose last day is August 9 (the day before the six-month anniversary date, August 10) would be treated as having worked six months and would be eligible for a refund.

4.3(10) *Reinstatement following an employment dispute.* Employees who are reinstated following an employment dispute may restore membership service credit as described in 495—9.5(97B).

495—4.4(97B) Accrual of interest and application of employer payments. Interest or charges as provided under Iowa Code section 97B.9 shall accrue on all employer payments not received by IPERS by the due date, except that interest or charges may be waived by IPERS if the employer requests an extension of time under subrule 4.3(4) prior to the due date. Effective August 1, 2008, employers that remit late contributions shall be charged a minimum of $20 or interest at the rate provided in Iowa Code section 97B.70, whichever is greater. No fee will be charged on late contributions received as a result of a wage adjustment, but interest on the amount due will be charged until paid in full. Payments received from employers having unpaid account balances shall first be applied to the oldest outstanding balance.

495—4.5(97B) Credit memos voided. Rescinded IAB 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08.

495—4.6(97B) Contribution rates. The following contribution rate schedule, payable on the covered wage of the member, is determined by the position or classification and the occupation class code of the member.

4.6(1) Contribution rates for regular class members.

a. Effective July 1, 2007, except as otherwise provided by law, the following contribution rates shall be effective for all covered members except those identified in subrules 4.6(2) and 4.6(3):

	Ended June 30, 2007	Effective July 1, 2007	Effective July 1, 2008	Effective July 1, 2009	Effective July 1, 2010
Combined rate	9.45%	9.95%	10.45%	10.95%	11.45%
Employer	5.75%	6.05%	6.35%	6.65%	6.95%
Employee	3.70%	3.90%	4.10%	4.30%	4.50%

b. Effective July 1, 2011, and every year thereafter, the contribution rates shall be publicly declared by IPERS staff no later than the preceding December as determined by the annual valuation of the preceding fiscal year. The public declaration of contribution rates will be followed by rule making that will include a notice and comment period and that will become effective no later than July 1 of the next fiscal year.

4.6(2) Contribution rates for sheriffs and deputy sheriffs.

	Effective July 1, 2007	Effective July 1, 2008	Effective July 1, 2009	Effective July 1, 2010
Combined rate	15.40%	15.04%	15.24%	17.88%
Employer	7.70%	7.52%	7.62%	8.94%
Employee	7.70%	7.52%	7.62%	8.94%

4.6(3) Contribution rates for protection occupation.

	Effective July 1, 2007	Effective July 1, 2008	Effective July 1, 2009	Effective July 1, 2010
Combined rate	14.11%	14.08%	15.34%	16.59%
Employer	8.47%	8.45%	9.20%	9.95%
Employee	5.64%	5.63%	6.14%	6.64%

4.6(4) Members employed in a "protection occupation" shall include:

a. Conservation peace officers. Effective July 1, 2002, all conservation peace officers, state and county, as described in Iowa Code sections 350.5 and 456A.13.

b. Effective July 1, 1994, a marshal in a city not covered under Iowa Code chapter 400 or a firefighter or police officer of a city not participating under Iowa Code chapter 410 or 411. (See employee classifications in rule 495—5.1(97B).) Effective January 1, 1995, part-time police officers shall be included.

c. Correctional officers as provided for in Iowa Code section 97B.49B. Employees who, prior to December 22, 1989, were in a "correctional officer" position but whose position is found to no longer meet this definition on or after that date shall retain coverage, but only for as long as the employee is in that position or another "correctional officer" position that meets this definition. Movement to a position that does not meet this definition shall cancel "protection occupation" coverage.

d. Airport firefighters employed by the military division of the department of public defense (airport firefighters). Effective July 1, 2004, airport firefighters become part of and shall make the same contributions as the other members covered under Iowa Code section 97B.49B. From July 1, 1994, through June 30, 2004, airport firefighters were grouped with and made the same contributions as sheriffs and deputy sheriffs. From July 1, 1988, through June 30, 1994, airport firefighters were grouped with and made the same contributions as the other members covered under Iowa Code section 97B.49B. From July 1, 1986, through June 30, 1988, airport firefighters were a separate protection occupation group and made contributions at a rate calculated for members of that group. Prior to July 1, 1986, airport firefighters were grouped with regular members and made the same contributions as regular members.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, all airport firefighter service prior to July 1, 2004, shall be coded by IPERS as sheriff/deputy sheriff/airport firefighter service, and all airport firefighter service after June 30, 2004, shall be coded by IPERS as protection occupation service. This coding, however, shall not supersede provisions of this title that require members to make contributions at higher rates in order to receive certain benefits, such as in the hybrid formula pursuant to 495—12.4(97B).

e. Airport safety officers employed under Iowa Code chapter 400 by an airport commission in a city with a population of 100,000 or more, and employees covered by the Iowa Code chapter 8A merit system whose primary duties are providing airport security and who carry or are licensed to carry firearms while performing those duties.

f. Effective July 1, 1990, an employee of the state department of transportation who is designated as a "peace officer" by resolution under Iowa Code section 321.477.

g. Effective July 1, 1992, a fire prevention inspector peace officer employed by the department of public safety. Effective July 1, 1994, a fire prevention inspector peace officer employed before that date who does not elect coverage under Iowa Code chapter 97A in lieu of IPERS.

h. Effective July 1, 1994, through June 30, 1998, a parole officer III with a judicial district department of correctional services.

i. Effective July 1, 1994, through June 30, 1998, a probation officer III with a judicial district department of correctional services.

j. Effective July 1, 2008, county jailers and detention officers working as jailers.

k. Effective July 1, 2008, National Guard installation security officers.

l. Effective July 1, 2008, emergency medical care providers.

m. Effective July 1, 2008, special investigators who are employed by county attorneys.

4.6(5) Service reclassification.

a. Prior to July 1, 2006, except as otherwise indicated in the implementing legislation or these rules, for a member whose prior regular service position is reclassified by the legislature as a special service position, all prior service by the member in such regular service position shall be coded by IPERS staff as special service if certified by the employer as constituting special service under current law. No additional contributions shall be required by regular service reclassified as special service under this paragraph.

b. Effective July 1, 2006, for a member whose prior regular service position is reclassified by the legislature as a special service position, all prior service by the member in such regular service position shall continue to be coded by IPERS staff as regular service unless the legislature specifically provides in its legislation for payment of the related actuarial costs of such reclassified service as required under Iowa Code section 97B.65.

4.6(6) Effective July 1, 2006, in the determination of a sheriff's or deputy sheriff's eligibility for benefits and the amount of such benefits under Iowa Code section 97B.49C, all protection occupation service credits for that member shall count toward the total years of eligible service as a sheriff or deputy sheriff. However, this subrule shall not be construed to alter the statutory requirement that a sheriff or deputy sheriff must be employed as a sheriff or deputy sheriff at termination of covered employment in order to qualify for benefits under Iowa Code section 97B.49C.

4.6(7) Pretax.

a. Effective January 1, 1995, employers must pay member contributions on a pretax basis for federal income tax purposes only. Such contributions are considered employer contributions for federal income tax purposes and employee contributions for all other purposes. Employers must reduce the member's salary reportable for federal income tax purposes by the amount of the member's contribution.

b. Salaries reportable for purposes other than federal income tax will not be reduced, including for IPERS, FICA, and, through December 31, 1998, state income tax purposes.

c. Effective January 1, 1999, employers must pay member contributions on a pretax basis for both federal and state income tax purposes.

[**ARC 7591B**, IAB 2/25/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7759B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 4/17/09; **ARC 7916B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; **ARC 8601B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

495—4.7(97B) Employee information to be provided by covered employers. Covered employers are required to enroll new employees prior to reporting wages for the new employees. Enrollment information shall include, but is not limited to, the following: member's name, social security number, date of birth, date of hire, occupation code, gender, mailing address, termination date and last check date, when appropriate, and employer identification number.

For new employee enrollments submitted on or after August 1, 2008, employers shall submit the required information using IPERS' employer self service Web application, on compact discs, or on paper. However, those employers submitting information on compact discs or on paper will be charged a fee as described in subrule 4.3(6).

495—4.8(97B) Additional employer contributions from employer-mandated reduction in hours or by the exercise of bumping rights to avoid a layoff. Effective January 1, 2009, this rule applies to the restoration of covered wages reduced by an employer-mandated reduction in hours (EMRH) or the restoration of covered wages reduced by the exercise of bumping rights to avoid a layoff. It does not apply to reductions in base wages, reduced overtime wages, permanent layoffs or other termination of employment situations. EMRH references in this rule shall apply both to situations involving the loss of covered wages due to employer-mandated reductions in hours and to the loss of covered wages due to the exercise of bumping rights to avoid a layoff.

4.8(1) A member may restore the member's three-year average covered wage to the amount that it would have been but for an EMRH by completing the IPERS EMRH application form and related payroll deduction authorization and by filing the application and payroll deduction authorization forms with the employer. By so doing, the member agrees to pay the employee and employer contributions for all reduced work hours and bumping reductions between January 1, 2009, through June 30, 2011.

4.8(2) A member cannot pay the EMRH contributions described under this rule in any manner except through payroll deductions.

4.8(3) The payroll deduction authorization described under this rule shall be irrevocable, except upon death, retirement or termination of employment. If revoked by the member's death, retirement, or termination of employment, all amounts held by an employer in the member's name shall be forwarded to the member along with the member's final wages.

4.8(4) A member may obtain a refund of EMRH contributions collected under this rule as part of a refund of the member's entire account balance or an actuarial equivalent (AE) payment, but a member who commences a monthly retirement allowance shall not receive a refund of any amounts contributed, even if the covered wages being restored are not used in the member's three-year average covered wage.

4.8(5) A covered employer must cooperate with an eligible member's request for payroll deductions using the applicable IPERS forms. Employers shall be required to complete and submit wage certifications showing the covered wages that would have been reported but for the EMRH.

4.8(6) After IPERS has received and processed wage certification forms, the employer will be billed for the applicable EMRH contributions on the next employer monthly statement. If contributions are not paid by the employer statement's due date, the employer will be assessed late fees and interest in accordance with rule 495—4.3(97B).

4.8(7) In completing the federal and state wage reporting forms to be filed with the federal and state tax authorities, an employer shall treat the EMRH contributions collected and forwarded to IPERS the same as pretax IPERS employee contributions.

4.8(8) Upon receipt of the contributions pursuant to this rule, IPERS shall apply them to the member's account as pretax employee contributions.

4.8(9) This rule applies to reductions in wages caused by an EMRH through June 30, 2011. An employer's collection of contributions from such wages shall terminate as of midnight, July 31, 2011.

All completed EMRH forms and contributions collected under this rule must be forwarded to IPERS by a covered employer no later than August 15, 2011.

[**ARC 7759B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 4/17/09; **ARC 7916B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; **ARC 8929B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10; **ARC 9068B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 97B.4, 97B.9, 97B.14, 97B.14A, 97B.38, 97B.49A to 97B.49I, 97B.65 and 97B.70 and 2009 Iowa Acts, chapter 170, section 51, as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2518, sections 36 and 41.

[Filed 5/21/04, Notice 4/14/04—published 6/9/04, effective 7/14/04]
[Filed emergency 6/4/04—published 6/23/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 7/30/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 8/18/04, effective 9/22/04]
[Filed 11/5/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 5/6/05, Notice 3/30/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 12/1/05, Notice 10/26/05—published 12/21/05, effective 1/25/06]
[Filed 4/7/06, Notice 3/1/06—published 4/26/06, effective 5/31/06]
[Filed 11/3/06, Notice 9/27/06—published 11/22/06, effective 12/27/06]
[Filed 5/3/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]
[Filed 3/7/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed emergency 6/25/08—published 7/16/08, effective 6/25/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 7/16/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed ARC 7591B (Notice ARC 7453B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 2/25/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7759B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 4/17/09]
[Filed ARC 7916B (Notice ARC 7760B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]
[Filed ARC 8601B (Notice ARC 8477B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8929B, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10]
[Filed ARC 9068B (Notice ARC 8928B, IAB 7/14/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 6
COVERED WAGES
[Prior to 6/9/04, see 581—Ch 21]

495—6.1(97B) IRS requirements. Wages as discussed in this chapter shall not exceed the amount permitted for a given year under Section 401(a)(17) of the Internal Revenue Code.

495—6.2(97B) Definition of wages. "Wages" means all compensation earned by employees including, except as otherwise provided under this chapter, vacation pay; sick pay; back pay; amounts deducted from the employee's pay at the employee's discretion for tax-sheltered annuities, dependent care and cafeteria plans; and the cash value of wage equivalents. This definition applies to these rules, regulations, interpretations, forms and other IPERS publications unless the context otherwise requires.

495—6.3(97B) IPERS coverage for various forms of compensation. The following is a list of various types of compensation and the corresponding IPERS coverage treatment:

6.3(1) *Vacation pay or annual leave pay.* Vacation pay or annual leave pay means the amount paid to an employee during a period of vacation.

6.3(2) *Sick pay.* Sick pay means payments made for sick leave which are a continuation of salary payments.

6.3(3) *Workers' compensation payments and other third-party payments.* Workers' compensation payments, unemployment payments, or short-term and long-term disability payments made by an insurance company or third-party payer, such as a trust, are not included as wages. Payments for sick leave which are a continuation of salary payments if paid from the employer's general assets, regardless of whether the employer labels the payments as sick leave, short-term disability, or long-term disability, are covered wages.

6.3(4) *Compensatory time.* Wages include amounts paid for compensatory time taken in lieu of regular work hours or when paid as a lump sum. However, compensatory time paid in a lump sum shall not exceed 240 hours per employee per year or any lesser number of hours set by the employer. Each employer shall determine whether to use the calendar year or a fiscal year other than the calendar year when setting its compensatory time policy.

6.3(5) *Banked holiday pay.* If an employer codes banked holiday time as holiday or additional accrued vacation time, the banked holiday pay will be vacation pay under subrule 6.3(1). If an employer codes banked holiday time as compensatory time, the banked holiday pay will be combined with compensatory pay and subject to the limits set forth in subrule 6.3(4).

6.3(6) *Special lump sum payments.* Wages do not include special lump sum payments made during or at the end of service as a payoff of unused accrued sick leave or of unused accrued vacation. Wages do not include special lump sum payments made during or at the end of service as an incentive to retire early or as payments made upon dismissal, severance, or a special bonus payment intended as an early retirement incentive. Wages do not include: catastrophic leave paid in a lump sum, bonuses, tips or honoraria. Exclusion of payments as described in this subrule applies whether the payment is in a lump sum or in installments.

6.3(7) *Covered wage treatment for supplemental payments.*

a. Payments excluded from covered wages as bonuses include the following:

(1) Recruitment payments.

(2) Retention payments.

(3) Payments to members who achieve improvements in their employer's financial status or performance ratings.

(4) Employee performance incentive payments.

(5) Extraordinary job performance payments.

(6) Payments for the possession, attainment, or maintenance of special skills or professional certifications (does not apply to advancements in a member's placement in wage or salary schedule, or placement in a higher tier wage or salary schedule).

(7) Payments to members made in lieu of merit increases because the members' wage or salary scales are capped.

(8) Payments similar in substance to those enumerated above without regard to the payments' titles, tag lines, labels or classifications by employers.

b. Payments included in covered wages that are not to be treated as bonuses include the following:

(1) Payments authorized by statute and used to increase the general level of teacher pay, except as otherwise provided in this subrule (for example, when such moneys are used to pay retention bonuses).

(2) Payments for which additional, or new and different, job duties are required in order to receive the payment.

(3) Payments for employment longevity.

c. Payments that are otherwise to be treated as covered wages under paragraph *"b"* shall not be covered if IPERS determines that the payments are made for paragraph *"a,"* subparagraphs (1) to (8), of this subrule or other subrules, including, but not limited to, recruitment or retention bonuses, retirement incentive and severance payments, reimbursements of business expenses, and payment of allowances.

d. IPERS shall have the final authority to determine if supplemental payments not described in paragraphs *"a,""b"* and *"c"* of this subrule should be treated as excluded bonus payments or covered wages. In making its determination, IPERS may consider, but is not limited to, such factors as the supplemental payments' similarity to payments described in paragraphs *"a,""b"* and *"c"* of this subrule, whether such payments are discretionary with the employer, and whether, on the one hand, the payments are regular and periodic over the working careers of a broad group of individuals or, on the other hand, are short-term, irregular, or ad hoc payments whose primary effect is to spike certain members' final average salaries.

6.3(8) *Other special payment arrangements.* Wages do not include amounts paid pursuant to special arrangements between an emplyoer and employee whereby the employer pays increased wages and the employee reimburses the employer or a third-party obligor for all or part of the wage increase. This limitation includes, but is not limited to, the practice of increasing an employee's wages by the employer's share of health care costs and having the employee reimburse the employer or a third-party provider for such health care costs. Wages do not include amounts paid pursuant to a special arrangement between an employer and employee whereby wages in excess of the covered wage ceiling for a particular year are deferred to one or more subsequent years. Wages do not include employer contributions to a plan, program, or arrangement that are not included in the employee's federal taxable income. However, certain employer contributions under IRC Section 125 plans are permitted to be treated as covered wages under rule 495—6.5(97B) subject to the terms of that rule.

Employers and employees that knowingly and willfully enter into the types of arrangements described in this subrule, causing an impermissible increase in the payments authorized under Iowa Code chapter 97B, may be prosecuted under Iowa Code section 97B.40 for engaging in a fraudulent practice. If IPERS determines that its calculation of a member's monthly benefit includes amounts paid under an arrangement described in this subrule, IPERS shall recalculate the member's monthly benefit, after making the appropriate wage adjustments. IPERS may recover the amount of overpayments caused by the inclusion of the payments described in this subrule from the monthly amounts plus interest payable to the member or amounts payable to the member's successor(s) in interest, regardless of whether or not IPERS chooses to prosecute the employers and employees under Iowa Code section 97B.40.

6.3(9) *Wage equivalents.* Items such as food, lodging and transportation are includable as employee income, if they are paid as compensation for employment. The basic test is whether or not such wage equivalent was given for the convenience of the employee or employing unit. Wage equivalents are not reportable under IPERS if given for the convenience of the employing unit or are not reasonably quantifiable. Wage equivalents that are not included in the member's federal taxable income shall be deemed to be for the convenience of the employer. A wage equivalent is not reportable if the employer certifies that there was a substantial business reason for providing the wage equivalent, even if the wage equivalent is included in the employee's federal taxable income. Wages paid in any other form than money are measured by the fair market value of the meals, lodging, travel or other wage equivalents.

6.3(10) *Members of the general assembly.* Wages for a member of the general assembly means the total compensation received by a member of the general assembly, whether paid in the form of per diem or annual salary. Wages include per diem payments paid to members of the general assembly during interim periods between sessions of the general assembly. Wages do not include expense payments except that, effective July 1, 1990, wages include daily allowances to members of the general assembly for nontravel expenses of office during a session of the general assembly. Such nontravel expenses of office during a session of the general assembly shall not exceed the maximum established by law for members from Polk County. A member of the general assembly who has elected to participate in IPERS shall receive four quarters of service credit for each calendar year during the member's term of office, even if no wages are reported in one or more quarters during a calendar year.

6.3(11) *Wages restored following an employer-mandated reduction in hours.* Notwithstanding rule 495—6.4(97B), wages restored following the receipt of contributions forwarded pursuant to 495—4.8(97B) shall be credited to quarters in which the wages would have been received but for the employer-mandated reduction in hours (EMRH).

6.3(12) *Wages paid as a back pay settlement.* IPERS contributions must be calculated on the gross amount of a back pay settlement before the settlement is reduced for taxes, interim wages, unemployment compensation, and similar mitigation of damages adjustments. IPERS contributions must be calculated by reducing the gross amount of a back pay settlement by any amounts not considered covered wages such as, but not limited to, lump sum payments for medical expenses.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a back pay settlement that does not require the reinstatement of a terminated employee and payment of the amount of wages that would have been paid during the period of severance (before adjustments) shall be treated by IPERS as a "special lump sum payment" under subrule 6.3(6) and shall not be covered.

6.3(13) *Limitations on benefits and contributions.*

a. Section 415(b) limitations on benefits. A member may not receive an annual benefit that exceeds the dollar amount specified in Section 415(b)(1)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, subject to the applicable adjustments in Internal Revenue Code Sections 415(b) and 415(d). For purposes of applying the limits under Internal Revenue Code Section 415(b) (Limit), the following will apply:

(1) With respect to a member who does not receive a portion of the member's annual benefit in a lump sum:

1. The member's Limit will be applied to the member's annual benefit in the first limitation year without regard to any automatic cost-of-living increases;

2. To the extent the member's annual benefit equals or exceeds the Limit, the member will no longer be eligible for cost-of-living increases under the IPERS trust fund until such time as the benefit plus the accumulated increases are less than the applicable Limit; and

3. Thereafter, in any subsequent limitation year, the member's annual benefit including any automatic cost-of-living increase shall be tested under the then applicable benefit Limit, including any adjustment to the Internal Revenue Code Section 415(b)(1)(A) dollar limit under Internal Revenue Code Section 415(d) (cost-of-living adjustments) and the regulations thereunder; and

(2) With respect to a member who receives a portion of the member's annual benefit in a lump sum:

1. The member's applicable Limit shall be applied taking into consideration automatic cost of living increases as required by Internal Revenue Code Section 415(b) and applicable Treasury Regulations; and

2. In no event shall a member's annual benefit payable under the system in any limitation year be greater than the Limit applicable at the annuity starting date, as increased in subsequent years pursuant to Internal Revenue Code Section 415(d) and the regulations thereunder. If the form of benefit without regard to the automatic benefit increase feature is not a straight life or a qualified joint and survivor annuity, then the preceding sentence is applied by either reducing the Limit applicable at the annuity starting date or adjusting the form of benefit to an actuarially equivalent straight life annuity benefit determined using the assumptions required by Treasury Regulations, including the mortality table specified in Revenue Ruling 2001-62 or Revenue Ruling 2007-67, as applicable.

b. Section 415(c) limitations on contributions and other member additions. Member contributions and other additions paid to the system may not exceed the annual limits on contributions and other additions allowed by Internal Revenue Code Section 415(c). For purposes of applying these limits, the definition of "compensation," where applicable, will be compensation as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.415(c)-2(d)(3), or successor regulation. The foregoing definition of compensation will exclude member contributions picked up under Internal Revenue Code Section 414(h)(2) and, for plan years beginning after December 31, 1997, compensation will include the amount of any elective deferrals, as defined in Internal Revenue Code Section 402(g)(3), and any amount contributed or deferred by the employer at the election of the member and which is not includible in the gross income of the member by reason of Internal Revenue Code Section 125 or 457 and, for plan years beginning on and after January 1, 2001, pursuant to Internal Revenue Code Section 132(f)(4).

c. Limitation year. The limitation year is the calendar year.

6.3(14) *Employer payments treated as remuneration counted against the reemployment earnings limit.* All taxable or nontaxable compensation, regardless of the title, tag line, label, or classification attributed to that compensation paid by IPERS-covered employers to retired reemployed IPERS members, shall be considered remuneration when determining reemployment earnings limits and reductions as set forth under Iowa Code section 97B.48A and rule 495—12.8(97B). This rule shall apply whether the compensation is paid pursuant to individual contracts or otherwise, and regardless of whether it is considered covered or noncovered compensation under Iowa Code section 97B.1A(26) and the administrative rules thereunder, except for:

a. Contributions to health insurance plans and programs, and

b. Reimbursements of actual work-related expenses required by the retired reemployed members' jobs.

6.3(15) *Employer contributions as remuneration counted against the reemployment earnings limit.* Employer contributions made on behalf of retired reemployed members to tax qualified and nonqualified retirement and deferred compensation plans and to other fringe benefit arrangements, excluding health insurance plans and programs, shall constitute remuneration from employment which shall be applied to the reemployment earnings limits and reductions set forth under rule 495—12.8(97B). Such contributions, even if counted as remuneration hereunder, shall not be counted as covered wages, unless the facts in the particular case indicate that, under the circumstances, the arrangement should be treated as covered wages under rules 495—6.1(97B) through 495—6.5(97B). Nonelective employer contributions to the following shall constitute remuneration when determining reemployment earnings limits: tax qualified retirement and deferred compensation plans; all nonqualified retirement plans and deferred compensation arrangements; IRAs; rabbi, secular, and other trust arrangements; split dollar and other life insurance arrangements; and long-term care insurance.

[**ARC 7759B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 4/17/09; **ARC 7916B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]

495—6.4(97B) Month for which wages are to be reported. Wages are reportable for the month in which they are actually paid to the employee, except when employees are awarded lump sum payments of back wages, whether as a result of litigation or otherwise, receive lump sum payments of extra duty pay, or request wage restorations following EMRH, and similar situations involving regular and periodic lump sum payments which IPERS in its sole discretion determines should be treated as covered wages. The employer shall file wage adjustment reporting forms with IPERS allocating the wages to the periods of service for which such payments are awarded. Employers shall forward the required employer and employee contributions and interest to IPERS.

6.4(1) Actual and constructive receipt. An employer cannot report wages as having been paid to employees as of a monthly reporting date if the employee has not actually or constructively received the payments in question. For example, wages that are mailed, transmitted via electronic funds transfer for direct deposit, or handed to an employee on June 30 would be reported as June wages, but wages that are mailed, transmitted via electronic funds transfer for direct deposit, or handed to an employee on July 3 would be reported as July wages.

6.4(2) One quarter of service will be credited for each quarter in which a member is paid IPERS covered wages.

a. "Covered wages" means wages of a member during periods of service that do not exceed the annual covered wage maximum as permitted for a given year under Section 401(a)(17) of the Internal Revenue Code.

b. Effective January 1, 1988, covered wages shall include wages paid a member regardless of age. (From July 1, 1978, until January 1, 1988, covered wages did not include wages paid a member on or after the first day of the month in which the member reached the age of 70.)

c. If a member is employed by more than one employer during the calendar year, the total amount of wages paid by all covered employers shall be included in determining the annual covered wage limit established under Section 401(a)(17) of the Internal Revenue Code. If the amount of wages paid to a member by several employers during any given month exceeds the covered wage limit as determined for that calendar year, the amount of the excess shall not be subject to contributions required by Iowa Code section 97B.11. IPERS shall not accept excess wages and applicable contributions from employers and shall return excess contributions as provided in 495—subrule 4.3(8).

[**ARC 7759B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 4/17/09; **ARC 7916B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]

495—6.5(97B) Covered wage treatment for employer contributions to IRC Section 125 plans. If certain conditions are met, employer contributions to fringe benefit programs that qualify under IRC Section 125 may be treated as covered wages. The following subrules set forth IPERS' regulations for determining covered wage treatment and for making wage adjustments when employer-paid contributions have been covered or excluded in violation of the standards set forth below.

6.5(1) *Section 125 plans.* For purposes of this rule, a Section 125 plan means an employer-sponsored fringe benefit plan that is subject to Section 125 of the federal Internal Revenue Code. Some of the common names for this type of plan are cafeteria plan, flexible benefits plan, flex plan, and flexible spending arrangement.

6.5(2) *Elective employer contributions.* For purposes of this rule, "elective employer contributions" means employer contributions made to a Section 125 plan that can be received in cash or used to purchase benefits under the Section 125 plan. Generally, elective employer contributions that are not subject to special eligibility requirements qualify as covered wages.

6.5(3) *Mandatory minimum coverage requirements.* The term "elective employer contributions" does not include employer contributions that must be used to purchase benefits under a Section 125 plan. For example, if an employer provides $2,500 to its employees to purchase benefits in a Section 125 plan, but requires that all employees must use $1,000 of that amount to purchase single health coverage, the cost of the single coverage is deducted. In this example, $1,000 would be subtracted from the $2,500 provided, resulting in $1,500 of covered wages.

6.5(4) *Uniformity determined coverage group by coverage group.* Iowa Code section 97B.1A(26)*"a"*(1)*"b"* states that elective employer contributions shall be treated as covered wages only if made uniformly available and not limited to highly compensated employees. The application of the uniformity concept may be illustrated as follows: Employer Z has two major groupings of employees covered under its cafeteria plan: teaching staff and support staff. Every member of the teaching staff is provided $3,000 to purchase benefits under the Section 125 plan. Every member of the teaching staff must take single coverage costing $1,500. Every member of the support staff is provided $2,500 and must also take the single coverage costing $1,500. Each member of the teaching staff would have $1,500 treated as covered wages, and each member of the support staff would have $1,000 treated as covered wages. This would be considered uniform treatment.

Uniformity is not destroyed by the fact that the amount available to members of a coverage group varies because the actual cost of mandatory minimum coverage varies depending on actuarial factors that apply to each individual. For example, assume Employer Z above also requires each employee to have long-term disability coverage. In Employer Z's case, the actual cost of disability coverage will vary from individual to individual. In that case, Employer Z would also deduct the actual cost of the required disability coverage, individual by individual, when determining IPERS covered wages.

Uniformity is not destroyed if an employer has two groups of employees who, as a result of collective bargaining, have differing entitlements to employer contributions. For example, Employer Y has a contract that provides $3,500 to each employee to purchase benefits under the Section 125 plan. Every employee may take all the cash by waiving participation in the plan, or may use all or part of the employer contributions to the Section 125 plan. In the collective bargaining process, a new contract is adopted which states that the employer will still provide $3,500 to each employee to purchase benefits under the Section 125 plan. However, under the new contract, persons who waived participation before April 15 may still waive participation in the plan and take all the cash, but persons who did not waive participation and those hired after April 15 must have single coverage costing $1,700. Employer Y would be treated as having two groups of employees with different elective employer contribution amounts. The grandfathered group (employees who waived participation before April 15) would have covered wages of $3,500, and the group consisting of those who did not waive participation before April 15 and new employees would have covered wages of $1,800.

6.5(5) *Highly compensated employee test.* Iowa Code chapter 97B provides that, in addition to being uniformly available, employer contributions must not discriminate in favor of highly compensated employees (HCEs). For purposes of this subrule, an HCE is an employee who has reported wages and tips subject to Medicare tax in excess of the IRC Section 414(q) limit then in effect. IPERS shall apply the HCE limitation as follows. If elective employer contributions are made available to HCEs, the total elective employer contributions made available to the HCE group must not exceed 25 percent of the total elective employer contributions made available under the Section 125 plan to all employees, including the HCEs. If the elective employer contributions available to the HCE group exceed the 25 percent limit (or if it is determined that the Section 125 plan discriminates in favor of HCEs under other IRS rules), elective employer contributions for HCEs shall not exceed the highest amount available to a nonexecutive coverage group of employees covered under such plan. The general application of these principles is illustrated below, using the 2002 IRC Section 414(q) dollar limit of $90,000.

Employer W has a Section 125 plan that provides elective employer contributions totaling $7,000 to executive staff, $4,500 to teaching staff, and $3,500 to support staff. There are no other limits or exclusions that apply. These amounts are treated as covered wages for each member of each group, provided that the total amount of contributions made available to HCEs does not exceed 25 percent of the total elective employer contributions for all employees covered under the plan. If elective employer contributions for the executive staff totaled $70,000, and total elective employer contributions for the remainder of the staff totaled $500,000, the HCE percentage of total elective employer contributions would be 12 percent ($70,000 divided by $570,000), and all elective employer contributions would be treated as covered wages for all groups. However, if elective employer contributions for the executive staff totaled $70,000, and elective employer contributions for the remainder of the staff totaled $200,000, the HCE percentage would be 26 percent ($70,000 divided by $270,000), and HCEs' elective employer contributions would be limited to $4,500 per HCE for covered wage purposes.

6.5(6) *Elective employer contributions limited to dual coverage employees.* In some cases, a Section 125 plan provides for what appear to be mandatory employer contributions for health plan coverage, but the terms of the Section 125 plan permit dual coverage employees to waive coverage and receive the employer contributions in cash, if the employee can prove coverage under another health care plan. IPERS shall continue to treat the full amount of employer contributions in such cases as not being IPERS covered wages, even though individual employees with the described dual coverage may actually receive the employer contribution in cash.

6.5(7) *Corrections for overpayments and underpayments of contributions and benefits caused by Section 125 plan covered wage errors.* IPERS shall use the following guidelines in requiring corrections for overpayments and underpayments of contributions and benefits caused by the erroneous inclusion or exclusion of employer contributions to a Section 125 plan. Corrections must be made for all active, terminated and retired members, subject to the following limitations:

a. If elective employer contributions that should have been covered were not covered, wage adjustments shall be filed, and employers shall be billed for all shortages plus interest. Employers shall be entitled to collect reimbursement for the employee share of contributions as provided in Iowa Code

section 97B.9. If retirement benefits, death benefits or refunds have been underpaid as a result of the error, IPERS shall, upon receipt of the contribution shortage, make the appropriate adjustments and pay all back benefits.

b. If employer contributions that should not have been covered were covered, wage adjustments shall be filed, and the appropriate contribution amounts shall be repaid to employers for distribution to the respective employee and employer contributors. If the reporting error caused an overpayment of retirement benefits, death benefits, or refunds, IPERS shall offset excess contributions received against overpayments and shall request a repayment of the remainder of the overpayment, if any, from the recipient.

Wage adjustments, overpayments, and underpayments and unintentional reporting errors shall be determined as of the onset of the error, but shall be limited to three years before the beginning of the current contract year for school employers, or current fiscal year for all other covered employers. IPERS may go back to the onset of the error, even if the period exceeds three years, if the error is caused by intentional misconduct or gross neglect. Notwithstanding the foregoing adjustment and collection standards, IPERS reserves the right to negotiate adjustments with individual employers in special situations, and no negotiated settlement with an employer shall be deemed to constitute a waiver of this rule or a binding precedent for other employers.

6.5(8) *Bounties.*

a. Effective prior to June 21, 2010, in some cases, an employer has a Section 125 plan with employer contributions, and what IPERS refers to as a bounty option. A bounty is an amount that may be elected by all employees, or by a subset of that group, such as employees with coverage under another health care plan, either in lieu of any coverage under the employer's health care plan, or in lieu of family coverage. A bounty is generally set at an amount that is less than the amount that would otherwise be available to purchase benefits under the Section 125 plan. IPERS does not treat bounties as covered wages. The uniformity and nondiscrimination principles described in subrule 6.5(4) do not apply to such benefits.

b. Paragraph *"a"* no longer applies effective June 21, 2010. An employer that has relied on the bounty rule to exclude bounty payments from covered wages shall have until September 1, 2010, to bring payroll processes and prospective wage coverage into compliance. No retroactive adjustment shall be required for employers that relied on paragraph *"a"* for periods prior to September 1, 2010.

[**ARC 8929B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10; **ARC 9068B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 97B.1A(26), 97B.9, 97B.11, 97B.14 and 97B.14A.

[Filed 5/21/04, Notice 4/14/04—published 6/9/04, effective 7/14/04]
[Filed 4/7/06, Notice 3/1/06—published 4/26/06, effective 5/31/06]
[Filed 11/3/06, Notice 9/27/06—published 11/22/06, effective 12/27/06]
[Filed 3/7/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed emergency 6/25/08—published 7/16/08, effective 6/25/08]
[Filed 8/8/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 8/27/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 7/16/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/3/08, effective 1/7/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7759B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 4/17/09]
[Filed ARC 7916B (Notice ARC 7760B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8929B, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10]
[Filed ARC 9068B (Notice ARC 8928B, IAB 7/14/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 9
REFUNDS
[Prior to 11/24/04, see 581—Ch 21]

495—9.1(97B) Refunds for members with only one type of service credit. A member is eligible for a refund of the employee accumulated contributions as soon as practicable after the last date the member is considered an employee, provided that the employee has filed the required forms and has not returned to covered employment before the date the refund is paid. Effective July 1, 1999, a vested member's refund shall also include a portion of the employer accumulated contributions. Refund amounts are determined as follows:

9.1(1) Employee accumulated contributions. Upon receiving an eligible member's application for refund, IPERS shall pay to the terminated member the amount of the employee accumulated contributions currently reported to, and processed by, IPERS as of the date of the refund. Upon reconciliation of the final employee contributions for that member, a supplemental refund of the employee accumulated contributions will be paid if funds remain in the member account.

9.1(2) Employer accumulated contributions. IPERS shall also pay to vested members, in addition to the employee accumulated contributions, a refund of a portion of the employer accumulated contributions. The refundable portion shall be calculated by multiplying the employer accumulated contributions by the "service factor." The "service factor" is a fraction, the numerator of which is the member's quarters of service and the denominator of which is the "applicable quarters." The "applicable quarters" shall be 120 for regular members and 88 for all special service members.

All quarters of service credit shall be included in the numerator of the service factor. In no event will a member ever receive an amount in excess of 100 percent of the employer accumulated contributions for that member.

In addition to the foregoing provisions, IPERS shall calculate the refundable portion of the employer accumulated contributions as follows:

a. Upon reconciliation of the final employer contributions for that member, the member's portion of the employer accumulated contributions will be recalculated. IPERS will add the additional quarter(s) of service to the numerator of the service factor. The adjusted service factor will be multiplied by the sum of the original employer accumulated contributions plus the supplemental employer accumulated contributions. The employer accumulated contributions included in the original refund will then be subtracted from that recalculated figure to determine the amount of employer accumulated contributions to be included in the supplemental refund.

b. The member's portion of employer accumulated contributions shall be determined under rule 9.2(97B) if the member had a combination of regular service and special service, or a combination of different types of special service.

9.1(3) In making calculations under this rule and rule 9.2(97B), IPERS shall round to not less than six decimal places to the right of the decimal point.

495—9.2(97B) Refunds for members eligible for a hybrid refund. The calculation of the member's portion of employer accumulated contributions for a "hybrid refund" shall be as follows:

9.2(1) A "hybrid refund" is a refund that is calculated for a member who has a combination of regular service and special service quarters.

9.2(2) If a member is eligible for a hybrid refund, the member's portion of employer accumulated contributions shall be calculated by multiplying the total employer accumulated contributions by: (a) the member's regular service factor, if any; and (b) the special service factor, if any (except as otherwise provided in this subrule). The amounts obtained will be added together to determine the amount of the employer accumulated contributions payable. In no event will a member ever receive an amount in excess of 100 percent of the employer accumulated contributions for that member.

9.2(3) Upon reconciliation of the final contributions from a member's employer, the member's portion of the employer accumulated contributions under this rule will be recalculated. IPERS will add the additional quarter(s) of service to the numerator of the applicable service factor. The adjusted

service factor will be multiplied by the sum of the original employer accumulated contributions plus the supplemental employer accumulated contributions. The employer accumulated contributions included in the original refund will then be subtracted from that recalculated figure to determine the amount of the employer accumulated contributions to be included in the supplemental refund.

9.2(4) If wages reported for a quarter are a combination of regular and special service wages, IPERS will classify the service credit for each quarter based on the largest dollar amount reported for that quarter. A member shall not receive more than one quarter of service credit for any calendar quarter, even though more than one type of service credit is recorded for that quarter.

9.2(5) If a member is last employed in a sheriff or deputy sheriff position, all quarters of "eligible service" shall be counted as quarters of sheriff or deputy sheriff service credit.

9.2(6) A special limitation applies to hybrid refunds where the member and employer contributed at regular rates for quarters that are eligible for coverage under Iowa Code section 97B.49B or Iowa Code section 97B.49C. If a member has regular service credit and special service credit and any part of the special service credit consists of quarters for which only regular contributions were made, such quarters will be counted as regular service quarters. However, the foregoing limitation will not apply if the member only has service credit eligible for coverage under Iowa Code section 97B.49B or only has service credit eligible for coverage under Iowa Code section 97B.49C.

495—9.3(97B) Refund of retired reemployed members' contributions. Rescinded IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10.

495—9.4(97B) General administrative provisions. In addition to the foregoing, IPERS shall administer a member's request for a refund as follows:

9.4(1) To obtain a refund, a member must file a refund application form, which is available directly from IPERS or which can be reprinted from IPERS' Web site www.ipers.org. Effective December 31, 2002, refund application forms shall only be available from IPERS.

9.4(2) The last date the member is considered an employee and the date of the last paycheck from which IPERS contributions will be deducted must be certified by the employer on the refund application unless the member has not been paid covered wages for at least one year. Terminated employees must keep IPERS advised in writing of any change in address so that refunds and tax documents may be delivered.

9.4(3) Unless otherwise specified by the member, the refund warrant will be mailed to the member at the address listed on the application for refund. If a member so desires, the warrant may be delivered to the member or the member's agent at IPERS' principal office. The member must show verification of identification by presenting a picture identification containing both name and social security number. If a member designates in writing an agent to pick up the refund warrant, the agent must present to IPERS both the written designation and the described picture identification.

9.4(4) No payment of any kind is required under this rule if the amount due is less than $1.

9.4(5) Effective July 1, 2004, an employee must sever all covered employment for 30 days after the date the employee was last considered an employee, and not for 30 days after the date of the last paycheck containing IPERS covered wages.

9.4(6) Effective November 2006, an individual who previously stopped participating in IPERS to begin participating in an alternative plan shall not receive a refund of that individual's IPERS account while still employed by a covered employer, even if the member is no longer in IPERS covered employment.

495—9.5(97B) Reinstatement following an employment dispute. If an involuntarily terminated employee takes a refund and is later reinstated in covered employment as a remedy for an employment dispute, the member may reinstate membership service credit for the period covered by the refund by repaying the amount of the refund plus interest within 90 days after the date of the order or agreement requiring reinstatement. A reinstatement following an employment dispute shall not constitute a violation of Iowa Code section 97B.53(4), even if the reinstatement occurs less than 30 days after the

date of termination. Accordingly, the reinstatement described above or, if later, a buy-back, shall be permitted but is not required. However, if the employee is retroactively reinstated and the previously reported termination is expunged, the reemployment shall be treated as falling within the scope of Iowa Code section 97B.53(4) and a previously paid refund shall be repaid with interest.

495—9.6(97B) Refund followed by commencement of disability benefits under Iowa Code section 97B.50(2). If a vested member terminates covered employment, takes a refund, and is subsequently approved for disability under the federal Social Security Act or the federal Railroad Retirement Act, the member may reinstate membership service credit for the period covered by the refund by paying the actuarial cost as determined by IPERS' actuary. Repayments must be made by:

1. For members whose federal social security or railroad retirement disability payments begin before July 1, 2000, within 90 days after July 1, 2000; or

2. For members whose social security or railroad retirement disability payments begin on or after July 1, 2000, within 90 days after the date federal social security or railroad retirement payments begin.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 97B.50 and 97B.53.

[Filed 11/5/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 4/7/06, Notice 3/1/06—published 4/26/06, effective 5/31/06]
[Filed 5/3/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8929B, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10]
[Filed ARC 9068B (Notice ARC 8928B, IAB 7/14/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 11
APPLICATION FOR, MODIFICATION OF, AND TERMINATION OF BENEFITS
[Prior to 11/24/04, see 581—Ch 21]

495—11.1(97B) Application for benefits.

11.1(1) *Form used.* It is the responsibility of the member to notify IPERS of the intention to retire. This should be done 60 days before the expected retirement date. The application for monthly retirement benefits is obtainable from IPERS, 7401 Register Drive, P.O. Box 9117, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9117. The printed application form shall be completed by each member applying for benefits and shall be mailed, sent by fax or brought in person to IPERS. An application that is incomplete or incorrectly completed will be returned to the member. To be considered complete, an application must include the following:

a. Proof of date of birth for the member.

b. Option selected, and

(1) If Option 1 is selected, the death benefit amount.

(2) If Option 4 or 6 is selected, the contingent annuitant's name, gender, social security number, proof of date of birth, and relationship to member.

(3) If Option 1, 2, or 5 is selected, a list of beneficiaries.

c. If the member is disabled, a copy of the award letter from social security or railroad retirement and a statement that the member is retiring due to disability.

d. If the member has been terminated less than one year, the employer certification page must be completed by the employer.

e. Signature of member and spouse, both properly notarized.

f. If the member has no spouse, "NONE" must be designated.

A retirement application is deemed to be valid and binding when the first payment is paid. Members shall not cancel their applications, change their option choice, or change an IPERS option containing contingent annuitant benefits after that date.

11.1(2) *Proof required in connection with application.* Proof of date of birth to be submitted with an application for benefits shall be in the form of a birth certificate or an infant baptismal certificate. If these records do not exist, the applicant shall submit two other documents or records which will verify the day, month and year of birth. A photographic identification record may be accepted even if now expired unless the passage of time has made it impossible to determine if the photographic identification record is that of the applicant. The following records or documents are among those deemed acceptable to IPERS as proof of date of birth:

a. United States census record;

b. Military record or identification card;

c. Naturalization record;

d. A marriage license showing age of applicant in years, months and days on date of issuance;

e. A life insurance policy;

f. Records in a school's administrative office;

g. An official form from the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service, such as the "green card," containing such information;

h. Driver's license or Iowa nondriver identification card;

i. Adoption papers;

j. A family Bible record. A photostatic copy will be accepted with certification by a notary that the record appears to be genuine; or

k. Any other document or record ten or more years old, or certification from the custodian of such records which verifies the day, month, and year of birth.

If the member, the member's representative, or the member's beneficiary is unable or unwilling to provide proof of birth, or in the case of death, proof of death, IPERS may rely on such resources as it has available, including but not limited to records from the Social Security Administration, Iowa division

of records and statistics, IPERS' own internal records, or reports derived from other public records, and other departmental or governmental records to which IPERS may have access.

IPERS is required to begin making payments to a member or beneficiary who has reached the required beginning date specified by Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a)(9). In order to begin making such payments and to protect IPERS' status as a plan qualified under Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a), IPERS may rely on its internal records with regard to date of birth, if the member or beneficiary is unable or unwilling to provide the proofs required by this subrule within 30 days after written notification of IPERS' intent to begin mandatory payments.

11.1(3) *Benefits estimates.* Prior to submitting an application for benefits, a member may request IPERS to prepare estimates of projected benefits under the various options as described under Iowa Code section 97B.51. A benefit estimate shall not bind IPERS to payment of the projected benefits under the various options specified in Iowa Code chapter 97B. A member cannot rely on the benefit estimate in making any retirement-related decision or taking any action with respect to the member's account, nor shall IPERS assume any liability for such actions. A member's actual benefit can only be known and officially calculated when an eligible member applies for benefits.

11.1(4) *Revocation of application.* If IPERS determines an application for benefits is invalid for any reason, IPERS shall revoke, in whole or in pertinent part, the application for benefits and the recipient shall repay all payments made under the revoked application or all payments made pursuant to the revoked part of the application. The terms of repayment shall be subject to the provisions of 495—11.7(97B).

[**ARC 8601B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

495—11.2(97B) Retirement benefits and the age reduction factor.

11.2(1) *Normal retirement.*

a. A member shall be eligible for monthly retirement benefits with no age reduction effective with the first of the month in which the member attains the age of 65, if otherwise eligible.

b. Effective July 1, 1998, a member shall be eligible for full monthly retirement benefits with no age reduction effective with the first of the month in which the member attains the age of 62, if the member has 20 full years of service and is otherwise eligible.

c. Effective July 1, 1997, a member shall be eligible to receive monthly retirement benefits with no age reduction effective the first of the month in which the member's age on the last birthday and the member's years of service equal or exceed 88, provided that the member is at least the age of 55 and is otherwise eligible.

11.2(2) *Early retirement.* A member shall be eligible to receive benefits for early retirement effective with the first of the month in which the member attains the age of 55 or the first of any month after attaining the age of 55 before the member's normal retirement date, provided the date is after the last day of service and the member is otherwise eligible.

11.2(3) *Aged 70 and older retirees.* A member shall be eligible to receive monthly retirement benefits with no age reduction effective with the first day of the month in which the member attains the age of 70, even if the member continues to be employed.

11.2(4) *Required beginning date.*

a. Notwithstanding the foregoing, IPERS shall commence payment of a member's retirement benefit under Iowa Code sections 97B.49A to 97B.49I (under Option 2) no later than the "required beginning date" specified under Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a)(9), even if the member has not submitted the application for benefits. If the lump sum actuarial equivalent could have been elected by the member, payments shall be made in such a lump sum rather than as a monthly allowance. The "required beginning date" is defined as the later of: (1) April 1 of the year following the year that the member attains the age of 70½, or (2) April 1 of the year following the year that the member actually terminates all employment with employers covered under Iowa Code chapter 97B.

b. If IPERS distributes a member's benefits without the member's consent in order to begin benefits on or before the required beginning date, the member may elect to receive benefits under an option other than the default option described above, or as a refund, if the member contacts IPERS

in writing within 60 days of the first mandatory distribution. IPERS shall inform the member which adjustments or repayments are required in order to make the change.

c. If a member cannot be located to commence payment on or before the required beginning date described above, the member's benefit shall be forfeited. However, if a member later contacts IPERS and wishes to file an application for retirement benefits, the member's benefits shall be reinstated.

d. For purposes of determining benefits, the life expectancy of a member, a member's spouse, or a member's beneficiary shall not be recalculated after benefits commence.

e. If an IPERS member has a qualified domestic relations order (QDRO) or an administrable domestic relations order (ADRO) on file when a mandatory distribution is required, and the QDRO or ADRO requires the member to choose a specific retirement option, IPERS shall pay benefits under the option required by the order.

11.2(5) *Mandatory distribution of small inactive accounts.* As soon as practicable after July 1, 2004, IPERS shall distribute small inactive accounts to members and beneficiaries as authorized in Iowa Code section 97B.48(5).

11.2(6) *Federal tax code limitation for selection of survivor percentages for same gender spouses.* Benefits payable to members who name a same gender spouse or same gender former spouse as contingent annuitant under Option 4 or 6 shall be subject to the incidental death benefit limitations of Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a)(9)(G).

[**ARC 8601B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

495—11.3(97B) First month of entitlement (FME).

11.3(1) *General.* A member shall submit a written application to IPERS setting forth the retirement date, provided the member has attained at least age 55 by the retirement date and the retirement date is after the member's last day of service. A member's first month of entitlement shall be no earlier than the first day of the first month after the member's last day of service or, if later, the month provided for under subrule 11.3(2). No payment shall be made for any month prior to the month the completed application for benefits is received by IPERS.

If a member files a retirement application but fails to select a valid first month of entitlement, IPERS will select by default the earliest month possible. A member may appeal this default selection by sending written notice of the appeal postmarked on or before 30 days after a notice of the default selection was mailed to the member. Notice of the default selection is deemed sufficient if sent to the member at the member's address.

11.3(2) *Additional FME provisions.*

a. Effective through December 31, 1992, the first month of entitlement of a member who qualifies for retirement benefits is the first month following the member's date of termination or last day of leave, with or without pay, whichever is later.

b. Effective January 1, 1993, the first month of entitlement of an employee who qualifies for retirement benefits shall be the first month after the employee is paid the last paycheck, if paid more than one calendar month after termination. If the final paycheck is paid within the month after termination, the first month of entitlement shall be the month following termination.

c. Effective January 1, 2001, employees of a school corporation who are permitted by the terms of their employment contracts to receive their annual salaries in monthly installments over periods ranging from 9 to 12 months may retire at the end of a school year and receive trailing wages through the end of the contract year if they have completely fulfilled their contract obligations at the time of retirement. For purposes of this paragraph, "school corporation" means body politic described in Iowa Code sections 260C.16 (community colleges), 273.2 (area education agencies) and 273.1 (K-12 public schools). For purposes of this paragraph, "trailing wages" means previously earned wage payments made to such employees of a school corporation after the first month of entitlement. This exception does not apply to hourly employees, including those who make arrangements with their employers to hold back hourly wages for payment at a later date, to employees who are placed on sick or disability leave or leave of absence, or to employees who receive lump sum leave, vacation leave, early retirement incentive pay or any other lump sum payments in installments.

For all employees of all IPERS covered employers who terminate employment in January 2003, or later, if the final paycheck is paid within the same quarter or within one quarter after termination and wages are reported under the normal pay schedule, the first month of entitlement shall be the month following termination. However, if the last paycheck is paid more than one quarter after the termination, the first month of entitlement shall be the first month after the employee is paid the last paycheck. Under no circumstances shall such trailing wages result in more than one quarter of service credit being added to retiring members' earning records.

11.3(3) *Survival into designated FME.* To be eligible for a monthly retirement benefit, the member must survive into the designated first month of entitlement. If the member dies prior to the first month of entitlement, the member's application for monthly benefits is canceled and the distribution of the member's account is made pursuant to Iowa Code section 97B.52. Cancellation of the application shall not invalidate a beneficiary designation. If the application is dated later in time than any other designations, IPERS will accept the designation in a canceled application as binding until a subsequent designation is filed.

11.3(4) *Members retiring under the rule of 88.* The first month of entitlement of a member qualifying under the rule of 88 shall be the first of the month when the member's age as of the last birthday and years of service equal 88. The fact that a member's birthday allowing a member to qualify for the rule of 88 is the same month as the first month of entitlement does not affect the retirement date.

495—11.4(97B) Termination of monthly retirement allowance. A member's retirement benefit shall terminate after payment is made to the member for the entire month during which the member's death occurs. Death benefits shall begin with the month following the month in which the member's death occurs.

Upon the death of the retired member, IPERS will reconcile the decedent's account to determine if an overpayment was made to the retired member and if further payment(s) is due to the retired member's named beneficiary, contingent annuitant, heirs at law or estate. If an overpayment has been made to the retired member, IPERS will determine if steps should be taken to seek collection of the overpayment from the named beneficiary, contingent annuitant, estate, heirs at law, or other interested parties.

495—11.5(97B) Bona fide retirement and bona fide refund.

11.5(1) *Bona fide retirement—general.* To receive retirement benefits, a member under the age of 70 must officially leave employment with all IPERS covered employers, give up all rights as an employee, and complete a period of bona fide retirement. A period of bona fide retirement means four or more consecutive calendar months for which the member qualifies for monthly retirement benefit payments. The qualification period begins with the member's first month of entitlement for retirement benefits as approved by IPERS. A member may not return to covered employment before filing a completed application for benefits. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the continuation of group insurance coverage at employee rates for the remainder of the school year for a school employee who retires following completion of services by that individual shall not cause that person to be in violation of IPERS' bona fide retirement requirements.

A member will not be considered to have a bona fide retirement if the member is a school or university employee and returns to work with the employer after the normal summer vacation. In other positions, temporary or seasonal interruption of service which does not terminate the period of employment does not constitute a bona fide retirement. A member also will not be considered to have a bona fide retirement if the member has, prior to or during the member's first month of entitlement, entered into contractual arrangements with the employer to return to employment after the expiration of the four-month bona fide retirement period.

Effective July 1, 1990, a school employee will not be considered terminated if, while performing the normal duties, the employee performs for the same employer additional duties which take the employee beyond the expected termination date for the normal duties. Only when all the employee's compensated duties cease for that employer will that employee be considered terminated.

The bona fide retirement period will be waived, however, if the member is elected to public office which term begins during the normal four-month bona fide retirement period. This waiver does not apply if the member was an elected official who was reelected to the same position for another term. The bona fide retirement period will also be waived for state legislators who terminate their nonlegislative employment and the IPERS coverage for their legislative employment and begin retirement but wish to continue with their legislative duties.

A member will have a bona fide retirement if the member returns to work as an independent contractor with a public employer during the four-month qualifying period. Independent contractors are not covered under IPERS.

Effective July 1, 1998, through June 30, 2000, a member does not have a bona fide retirement until all employment with covered employers, including employment which is not covered by 495—Chapter 4, is terminated and the member receives at least four monthly benefit payments. In order to receive retirement benefits, the member must file a completed application for benefits with IPERS before returning to any employment with the same employer.

Effective July 1, 2000, a member does not have a bona fide retirement until all employment with covered employers, including employment which is not covered under this chapter, is terminated for at least one month, and the member does not return to covered employment for an additional three months. In order to receive retirement benefits, the member must file a completed application for benefits before returning to any employment with a covered employer.

11.5(2) *Bona fide retirement—licensed health care professionals.* For retirees whose first month of entitlement is no earlier than July 2004 and no later than June 2012, a retiree who is reemployed as a "licensed health care professional" by a "public hospital" does not have a bona fide retirement until all employment with covered employers is terminated for at least one calendar month. In order to receive retirement benefits, the member must file a completed application for benefits form before returning to any employment with a covered employer.

"Licensed health care professional" means a public employee who is a physician, surgeon, podiatrist, osteopath, psychologist, physical therapist, physical therapist assistant, nurse, speech pathologist, audiologist, occupational therapist, respiratory therapist, pharmacist, social worker, dietitian, mental health counselor, or physician assistant who is required to be licensed under Iowa Code chapter 147.

"Public hospital" means a governmental entity of a political subdivision of the state of Iowa that is authorized by legislative authority. For purposes of this subrule, a "public hospital" must also meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 249J.3. Under Iowa Code section 249J.3, a "public hospital" must be licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135B and governed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 145A(merged hospitals), Iowa Code chapter 347 (county hospitals), Iowa Code chapter 347A (county hospitals payable from revenue), or Iowa Code chapter 392 (creation by city of a hospital or health care facility). For the purposes of this definition, "public hospital" does not include a hospital or medical care facility that is funded, operated, or administered by the Iowa department of human services, Iowa department of corrections, or board of regents, or the Iowa Veterans Home.

A "public hospital" possesses the powers conferred upon it by statute, the Iowa Constitution, and regulatory provisions that are unique to governmental entities and hospitals. For example, a "public hospital" may finance its activities by tax levies or the issuance of bonds, condemn property, hold elections, and join forces with other governmental entities in cooperative ventures that are authorized under Iowa Code chapter 28D and Iowa Code chapter 28E. "Public hospitals" are subject to scrutiny by the public by complying with Iowa Code chapter 21 (open meetings Act) and Iowa Code chapter 22(open records Act). Public employees of a "public hospital" are covered by Iowa Code chapter 20 (public employment relations Act). A "public hospital" can be distinguished from a profit or not-for-profit hospital by examining whether the focus of the hospital is community service with profits being applied not to rates of return to investors, but to enhance community services, facility upgrading, or subsidized care for persons unable to pay the full cost of service.

This subrule only applies to reemployments that meet all the foregoing requirements and in addition occur following a "complete termination of employment." A "complete termination of employment" means: (1) the employer must post the opening and conduct a job search; (2) the retired member must

receive all termination payouts that are mandatory for other terminated employees of that employer; (3) the retired member must give up all perquisites of seniority, to the extent applicable to all other terminated employees of that employer; and (4) the retired member must not enter into a reemployment agreement with the prior employer or another public hospital as defined in this subrule prior to or during the first month of entitlement.

11.5(3) *Bona fide refund.* The 30-day bona fide refund period shall be waived for an elected official covered under Iowa Code section 97B.1A(8)*"a"*(1), and for a member of the general assembly covered under Iowa Code section 97B.1A(8)*"a"*(2), when the elected official or legislator notifies IPERS of the intent to terminate IPERS coverage for the elective office and, at the same time, terminates all other IPERS covered employment prior to the issuance of the refund. Such an official may remain in the elective office and receive an IPERS refund without violating IPERS' bona fide refund rules. If such elected official terminates coverage for the elective office and also terminates all other IPERS covered employment but is then reemployed in covered employment, and has not received a refund as of the date of hire, the refund shall not be made. Furthermore, if such elected official is reemployed in covered employment, the election to revoke IPERS coverage for the elective position shall remain in effect, and the public official shall not be eligible for new IPERS coverage for such elected position.

The prior election to revoke IPERS coverage for the elected position shall also remain in effect if such elected official is reelected to the same position without an intervening term out of office. The waiver granted in this subrule shall be applicable to such elected officials who were in violation of the prior bona fide refund rules on and after November 1, 2002, when such individuals have not repaid the previously invalid refund.

If a member takes a refund in violation of the bona fide refund requirements of Iowa Code section 97B.53(4), the member shall have 30 days from the date of written notice by IPERS to repay the refund in full without interest. Thereafter, in order to receive service credit for the period covered by the refund, the member shall be required to buy back the period of service at its full actuarial cost.

11.5(4) *Part-time appointed members of boards or commissions receiving minimal noncovered wages.* Solely for purposes of determining whether a member has severed all employment with all covered employers and has remained out of employment as required under Iowa Code section 97B.52A, persons who have been appointed as part-time members of boards or commissions prior to or during their first month of entitlement and who receive only per diem and reimbursements for reasonable business expenses for such positions will be deemed not to be in employment prohibited under Iowa Code section 97B.52A.

For purposes of this subrule, per diem shall not exceed the amount authorized under Iowa Code section 7E.6(1)*"a"* for members of boards, committees, commissions, and councils within the executive branch of state government. This limit shall apply regardless of whether or not the position in question is within the executive branch of state government.

Members of boards and commissions not exempted under this subrule include: (a) those who are entitled to the payment of per diem regardless of attendance at board or commission meetings, and (b) those who would have received per diem in excess of the amount authorized under Iowa Code section 7E.6(1)*"a"* were it not for an agreement by the member to waive such compensation.

Persons appointed as part-time board or commission members who receive only per diem as set forth above and reimbursements of reasonable business expenses may continue in or accept appointments to such positions without violating the bona fide retirement rules under Iowa Code section 97B.52A.

11.5(5) *Members of the national guard who are called into state active duty.* Effective May 25, 2008, members of the national guard who are called into state active duty as defined in Iowa Code section 29A.1 in noncovered positions during the required period of complete severance will not be in violation of the bona fide retirement requirements of Iowa Code section 97B.52A as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2518, section 33.

[**ARC 8929B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10; **ARC 9068B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

495—11.6(97B) Payment processing and administration.

11.6(1) *Paper warrants processing fee.* Effective July 1, 2005, IPERS shall charge a per-warrant processing fee to members who choose to receive paper warrants in lieu of electronic deposits of their monthly retirement allowance. The fee may be waived if the person establishes that it would be an undue hardship for the person to do what is necessary to receive payment of the person's IPERS monthly retirement allowance by electronic deposit. The processing fee will be deducted from the member's retirement allowance on a posttax basis.

For purposes of this subrule, a member claiming undue hardship must establish that the cost normally assessed for the processing of paper warrants would be unduly burdensome because of the member's limited income, or is otherwise financially burdensome or physically impracticable.

11.6(2) *Repeated requests for replacement warrants.* Effective July 1, 2002, for a member or beneficiary who, due to the member's or beneficiary's own actions or inactions, has benefits warrants replaced twice in a six-month period, except when the need for a replacement warrant is caused by IPERS' failure to mail to the address specified by the recipient, payment shall be suspended until such time as the recipient establishes a direct deposit account in a bank, credit union or similar financial institution and provides IPERS with the information necessary to make electronic transfer of said monthly payments. Persons subject to said cases may be required to provide a face-to-face interview and additional documentation to prove that such a suspension would result in an undue hardship.

11.6(3) *Forgery claims.* When a forgery of a warrant issued in payment of an IPERS refund or benefit is alleged, the claimant must complete and sign an affidavit before a notary public that the endorsement is a forgery. A supplementary statement must be attached to the affidavit setting forth the details and circumstances of the alleged forgery.

11.6(4) *Rollover fees.* Effective January 1, 2007, if the recipient of a lump-sum distribution which qualifies to be rolled over requests that a rollover be made to more than one IRA or other qualified plan, IPERS may assess a $5 administrative fee for each additional rollover beyond the first one. The fee will be deducted from the gross amount of each distribution, less federal and state income tax.

11.6(5) *Offsets against amounts payable.* IPERS may, with or without consent and upon reasonable proof thereof, offset amounts currently payable to a member or the member's designated beneficiaries, heirs, assigns or other successors in interest by the amount of IPERS benefits paid in error to or on behalf of such member or the member's designated beneficiaries, heirs, assigns or other successors in interest.

495—11.7(97B) Overpayment of IPERS benefits.

11.7(1) *Overpayments—general.*

a. An "overpayment" means a payment of money by IPERS that results in a recipient receiving a higher payment than the recipient is entitled to under the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 97B.

b. A "recipient" is a person or beneficiary, heir, assign, or other successor in interest who receives an overpayment from an IPERS benefit and is liable to repay the amount(s) upon receipt of a written explanation and request for the amounts to be repaid.

c. If IPERS determines that the cost of recovering the amount of an overpayment is estimated to exceed the overpayment, the repayment may be deemed to be unrecoverable.

d. If the overpayment is equal to or less than $50 and cannot be recovered from other IPERS payments, IPERS may limit its recovery efforts to written requests for repayment and other nonjudicial remedies.

11.7(2) *Overpayment made to a retired member.* A retired member shall receive written notice of overpayment, including the reason for the overpayment, the amount of the overpayment, and a limited opportunity to repay the overpayment in full without interest. If a retired member repays an overpayment in full within 30 days after the date of the notice, there will be no interest charge. A retired member may repay an overpayment out of pocket or direct IPERS to recover the overpayment from future retirement benefit payments, or a combination of both. If the retired member cannot repay an overpayment in full, either out of pocket or from the next monthly installment of retirement benefits, or both, interest shall be charged. A retired member who cannot repay the full amount of the overpayment within 30 days after the date of the notice must enter into an agreement with IPERS to make monthly installment payments,

or to have the overpayment offset against future monthly benefit payments or death benefits, if any, and authorize any unpaid balance as a first priority claim in the recipient's estate.

11.7(3) *Overpayment made to a person other than a retired member.* A recipient other than a retired member, except a recipient listed in subrule 11.7(4), shall receive written notice of overpayment, including the reason for the overpayment, the amount of the overpayment, and the opportunity to repay the overpayment in full without interest. If such a recipient repays an overpayment in full within 30 days after the date of the notice, there will be no interest charge. If such a recipient cannot repay an overpayment in full within 30 days after the date of the notice, interest shall be charged. If repayment in full cannot be made within 30 days, such a recipient shall make repayment arrangements subject to IPERS' approval within 30 days of the written notice and request for repayment.

If the overpayment recipient cannot be located to receive notice of the overpayment at the recipient's last-known address, IPERS shall, after trying to locate the person, consider the recipient to have waived entitlement to the quarters covered by the refund.

11.7(4) *Overpayment made to a person who violates a bona fide severance period.* If a recipient takes a refund and does not complete the required period of severance, the recipient shall receive a written notice of overpayment, including the reason for the overpayment, the amount of the overpayment, and the opportunity to repay the overpayment in full without interest. The recipient shall have 30 days after the date of notice to repay the full amount of the refund without interest. If the repayment is not made within 30 days after the date of notice, the person shall receive no credit for the period of employment covered by the refund and shall be required to buy back the refund at its actuarial cost if the member later decides that the member wants service credit for any portion of the period of employment covered by the refund.

11.7(5) *Interest charges.*

a. Overpayment not fraudulent. If the overpayment of benefits, other than an overpayment that results from a violation described in subrule 11.7(4), was not the result of wrongdoing, negligence, misrepresentation, or omission of the recipient, the recipient is liable to pay interest charges at the rate of 5 percent, or the rate IPERS determines, on the outstanding balance, beginning 30 days after the date of notice of the overpayment(s) is provided by IPERS.

b. Overpayments as the result of fraud. If the overpayment of benefits, other than an overpayment that results from a violation described in subrule 11.7(4), was the result of wrongdoing, negligence, misrepresentation, or omission of the recipient, the recipient is liable to pay interest charges at the rate of 5 percent on the outstanding balance, beginning on the date of the overpayment(s).

c. Overpayments that result in a judgment. In addition to other remedies, IPERS may file a civil action to recover overpayments, and the interest rate may be set by the court.

11.7(6) *Recovery of overpayment from a deceased recipient.* If a recipient dies prior to the full repayment of an erroneous overpayment of benefits, IPERS shall be entitled to apply to the estate of the deceased to recover the remaining balance.

11.7(7) *Offsets against amounts payable.* IPERS may, in addition to other remedies and after notice to the recipient, request an offset against amounts owing to the recipient by the state according to the offset procedures pursuant to Iowa Code sections 8A.504 and 421.17.

11.7(8) *Rights of appeal.* A recipient who is notified of an overpayment and required to make repayments under this rule may appeal IPERS' determination in writing to the chief executive officer. The written request must explain the basis of the appeal and must be received by IPERS' office within 30 days of overpayment notice pursuant to 495—Chapter 26.

11.7(9) *Release of overpayment.* IPERS may release a recipient from liability to repay an overpayment, in whole or in part, if IPERS determines that the receipt of overpayment is not the fault of the recipient, and that it would be contrary to equity and good conscience to collect the overpayment. No release of an individual recipient's obligation to repay an overpayment shall stand as precedent for release of another recipient's obligation to repay an overpayment.

[**ARC 8601B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 97B.4, 97B.9A, 97B.15, 97B.25, 97B.38, 97B.40, 97B.45, 97B.47, 97B.48, 97B.48A, 97B.49A to 97B.49I, 97B.50, 97B.51, 97B.52, 97B.52A, 97B.53, and 97B.53B.

[Filed 11/5/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 12/1/05, Notice 10/26/05—published 12/21/05, effective 1/25/06]
[Filed 4/7/06, Notice 3/1/06—published 4/26/06, effective 5/31/06]
[Filed 11/3/06, Notice 9/27/06—published 11/22/06, effective 12/27/06]
[Filed 5/3/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]
[Filed 8/10/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 3/7/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed ARC 8601B (Notice ARC 8477B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8929B, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10]
[Filed ARC 9068B (Notice ARC 8928B, IAB 7/14/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 13
DISABILITY FOR REGULAR AND SPECIAL SERVICE MEMBERS
[Prior to 11/24/04, see 581—Ch 21]

495—13.1(97B) Disability for persons retiring under Iowa Code section 97B.50(2).

13.1(1) For IPERS regular class members retiring because of a disability:

a. The member must indicate on the application for retirement that the retirement is due to an illness, injury or similar condition.

b. The member must be awarded federal social security benefits due to a disability which existed at the time the application for retirement was filed.

c. Effective July 1, 1990, the member may also qualify for the IPERS disability provision by being awarded, and commencing to receive, disability benefits through the federal Railroad Retirement Act, 45 U.S.C. Section 231 et seq., due to a disability which existed at the time of retirement.

d. The period for which up to 36 months of retroactive payments under Iowa Code section 97B.50(2) shall be paid is for up to 36 months preceding the month in which such completed application for IPERS disability is received by IPERS. In no event shall retroactive disability benefits payments under Iowa Code section 97B.50(2) precede the month the member actually receives the member's first social security or railroad retirement disability payment. The member shall provide IPERS with a copy of the Social Security Administration award letter showing dates of eligibility.

e. Continued qualification monitoring. For a member retiring due to a disability on or after January 1, 2009, in order to continue qualification for disability benefits, the member shall provide IPERS with proof of continuing eligibility for federal social security disability benefits or railroad retirement disability benefits by June 30 of each calendar year. IPERS may also require complete copies of the member's state and federal income tax returns, including all supporting schedules, by June 30 of each calendar year. IPERS may suspend the benefits of any such member if these records are not timely provided.

13.1(2) If a member returns to covered employment after achieving a bona fide retirement, the benefits being provided to the member under Iowa Code section 97B.50(2) *"a"* or *"b"* shall be suspended or reduced as follows. If the member has not attained the age of 55 upon reemployment, benefit payments shall be suspended in their entirety until the member subsequently terminates employment, applies for, and is approved to receive benefits under the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 97B. If the member has attained the age of 55 or older upon reemployment, the member shall continue to receive monthly benefits adjusted as follows. Monthly benefits shall be calculated under the same benefit option that was first selected, based on the member's age, years of service, and the applicable reductions for early retirement as of the month that the member returns to covered employment. The member's benefit shall also be subject to the applicable provisions of Iowa Code section 97B.48A pertaining to reemployed retired members.

13.1(3) Upon terminating a reemployment that resulted in the suspension of all or a portion of the member's disability retirement allowance, the member's benefits shall be recomputed under Iowa Code section 97B.48A and rule 495—12.8(97B). To requalify for a monthly retirement allowance under Iowa Code section 97B.50(2), the member must furnish a new or updated Social Security Administration disability award letter, or other acceptable documentation from the Social Security Administration, indicating that the member is currently eligible for social security disability benefits.

13.1(4) If a member whose IPERS disability benefits were suspended because of the member's return to covered employment provides proof acceptable to IPERS that the member remains eligible for federal social security disability benefits or railroad retirement disability benefits, IPERS shall reinstate the member's disability benefits, subject to the member's continued compliance with paragraph 13.1(1) *"e."*

495—13.2(97B) Disability claim process for special service members. Except as otherwise indicated, this rule shall apply only to disability claims initiated under Iowa Code section 97B.50A. Except as otherwise indicated, disability claims under Iowa Code section 97B.50(2) shall be administered under rule 495—13.1(97B).

13.2(1) *Initiation of disability claim.* The disability claim process shall originate as an application to the system by the member. The application shall be forwarded to the system's designated retirement benefits officer. An application shall be sent upon request to members who qualify pursuant to Iowa Code section 97B.50A(13). The application consists of the following sections which must be completed and returned to the system's designated retirement benefits officer:

1. General applicant information.
2. Applicant's statement.
3. Employer's statement.
4. Member's assigned duties.
5. Disability/injury reports.
6. Medical information release.

13.2(2) *Preliminary processing.* Completed forms shall be returned to the disability retirement benefits officer. If the forms are not complete, they will be returned for completion. The application package shall contain copies of all relevant medical records and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all relevant physicians. If medical records are not included, the designated retirement benefits officer shall have the authority to contact the listed physicians for copies of the files on the individual and shall request that any applicable files be sent to the medical board. In addition, IPERS may request workers' compensation records, social security records and such other official records as are deemed necessary. The application, including copies of the medical information, shall be forwarded to the medical board for review. All medical records that will be part of a member's permanent file shall be kept in locked locations separate from the member's other retirement records.

13.2(3) *Scheduling of appointments.* Upon receipt and forwarding of the application and sufficient medical records to the medical board, the disability retirement benefits officer shall establish an appointment for the applicant to be seen by the medical board in Iowa City. The member shall be notified by telephone and in writing of the appointment, and shall be given general instructions about where to go for the examinations. The appointment for the examinations shall be no later than 60 days after the completed application, including sufficient medical records, is provided. All examinations must be scheduled and completed on the same date. The member shall also be notified about the procedures to follow for reimbursement of travel expenses and lodging. Fees for physical examinations and medical records costs shall be paid directly by IPERS pursuant to its contractual arrangements with the medical providers required to implement Iowa Code section 97B.50A.

13.2(4) *Medical board examinations.* The medical board, consisting of three physicians from the University of Iowa occupational medicine clinic and other departments as required, shall examine the member and perform the relevant tests and examinations.

The medical board shall submit a letter of recommendation to the system, based on its findings and the job duties supplied in the member's application, whether or not the member is mentally or physically incapacitated from the further performance of the member's duties and whether or not the incapacity is likely to be permanent. "Permanent" means that the mental or physical incapacity is reasonably expected to last more than one year. The medical board's letter of recommendation shall include a recommended schedule for reexaminations to determine the continued existence of the disability in question.

IPERS shall not be liable for any diagnostic testing procedures performed in accordance with Iowa Code section 97B.50A and this rule which are alleged to have resulted in injury to the members being examined.

The medical board shall furnish its determination, test results, and supporting notes to the system no later than ten working days after the date of the examination. The medical board may use electronic signatures in fulfilling its reporting obligations under this rule.

The medical board shall not be required to have regular meetings, but shall be required to meet with IPERS' representatives at reasonable intervals to discuss the implementation of the program and performance review.

13.2(5) *Member and employer comments.* Upon receipt by the system, the medical board's determination regarding the existence or nonexistence of a permanent disability shall be distributed to the member and to the employer for review. The member and the employer may forward to the

system written statements pertaining to the medical board's findings within ten days of transmittal. If relevant medical information not considered in materials previously forwarded to the medical board is contained within such written statements, the system shall submit such information to the medical board for review and comment.

13.2(6) *Fast-track review.* IPERS' disability retirement benefits officer may refer any case to IPERS' chief benefits officer for fast-track review. The CEO or the CEO's designee may, based upon a review of the member's application and medical records, determine that the medical board be permitted to make its recommendations based solely upon a review of the application and medical records, without requiring the member to submit to additional medical examinations by, or coordinated through, the medical board.

13.2(7) *Initial administrative determination.* The medical board's letter of recommendation, test results, and supporting notes, and the member's file shall be forwarded to IPERS. Except as otherwise requested by IPERS, the medical board shall forward hospital discharge summary reports rather than the entire set of hospital records. The complete file shall be reviewed by the system's disability retirement benefits officer, who shall, in consultation with the system's legal counsel, make the initial disability determination. Written notification of the initial disability determination shall be sent to the member and the member's employer within 14 days after a complete file has been returned to IPERS for the initial disability determination.

13.2(8) *General benefits provisions.* Effective July 1, 2000, if an initial disability determination is favorable, benefits shall begin as of the date of the initial disability determination or, if earlier, the member's last day on the payroll, but no more than six months of retroactive benefits are payable, subject to Iowa Code section 97B.50A(13). "Last day on the payroll" shall include any form of authorized leave time, whether paid or unpaid. If a member receives short-term disability benefits from the employer while awaiting a disability determination hereunder, disability benefits will accrue from the date the member's short-term disability payments are discontinued. If an initial favorable determination is appealed, the member shall continue to receive payments pending the outcome of the appeal.

Any member who is awarded disability benefits under Iowa Code section 97B.50A and this rule shall be eligible to elect any of the benefit options available under Iowa Code section 97B.51. All such options shall be the actuarial equivalent of the lifetime monthly benefit provided in Iowa Code section 97B.50A(2) and (3).

The disability benefits established under this subrule shall be eligible for the favorable experience dividends payable under Iowa Code section 97B.49F(2).

If the award of disability benefits is overturned upon appeal, the member may be required to repay the amount already received or, upon retirement, have payments suspended or reduced until the appropriate amount is recovered.

IPERS shall, at the member's written request, precertify a member's medical eligibility through the procedures set forth in subrules 13.2(3) and 13.2(4), provided that IPERS shall have full discretion to request additional medical information and to redetermine the member's medical eligibility if the member chooses not to apply for disability benefits at the time of the precertification. IPERS shall not pay for the costs of more than one such precertification per 12-month period.

13.2(9) *In-service disability determinations.* Subject to the presumptions contained in Iowa Code section 97B.50A in determining whether a member's mental or physical incapacity arises in the actual performance of duty, "duty" shall mean:

a. For special service members other than firefighters, any action that the member, in the member's capacity as a law enforcement officer:

(1) Is obligated or authorized by rule, regulation, condition of employment or service, or law to perform; or

(2) Performs in the course of controlling or reducing crime or enforcing the criminal law; or

b. For firefighters, any action that the member, in the member's capacity as a firefighter:

(1) Is obligated or authorized by rule, regulation, condition of employment or service, or law to perform; or

(2) Performs while on the scene of an emergency run (including false alarms) or on the way to or from the scene.

c. A presumption shall exist that a special service member contracted a disease while on active duty only if the disease is defined by Iowa Code section 97B.50A(2)*"c"* as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2518, section 31. If a presumption exists, IPERS may, in making its determination as to whether a disability was incurred while the member was on active duty, go forward with evidence to rebut the presumption. IPERS can rebut the presumption when credible evidence exists to the contrary or when the requirements are met in Iowa Code section 97B.50A(2)*"c"* as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2518, section 31. Under no circumstances shall the burden of proof shift from the special service member to IPERS.

13.2(10) *Appeal rights.* The member or the employer, or both, may appeal IPERS' initial disability determination. Within 30 days after the notification of IPERS' initial disability determination was mailed, the member shall submit to IPERS' CEO or CEO's designee a notice of appeal in writing setting forth:

a. The name, address, and social security number of the member or employee number of the employer;

b. A reference to the decision from which the appeal is being made;

c. The fact that an appeal from the decision is being made;

d. The grounds upon which the appeal is based;

e. Additional medical or other evidence to support the appeal; and

f. The request that a different decision be made by IPERS.

The system shall conduct an internal review of the initial disability determination, and the CEO or CEO's designee shall notify in writing the party who filed the appeal of IPERS' final disability determination with respect to the appeal. The CEO or CEO's designee may appoint a review committee to make nonbinding recommendations on such appeals. The disability retirement benefits officer, if named to the review committee, shall not vote on any such recommendations, nor shall any members of IPERS' legal staff participate in any capacity other than a nonvoting capacity. Further appeals shall follow the procedures set forth in 495—Chapter 26.

13.2(11) *Notice of abuse of disability benefits.* The system has the obligation and full authority to investigate allegations of abuse of disability benefits. The scope of the investigation to be conducted shall be determined by the system, and may include the ordering of a sub rosa investigation of a disability recipient to verify the facts relating to an alleged abuse. A sub rosa investigation shall only be considered upon receipt and evaluation of an acceptable notice of abuse. The notification must be in writing and include:

a. The informant's name, address, telephone number, and relationship to the disability recipient; and

b. A statement pertaining to the circumstances that prompted the notification, such as activities which the informant believes are inconsistent with the alleged disability.

c. Anonymous calls shall not constitute acceptable notification.

IPERS may employ such investigators and other personnel, in IPERS' sole discretion, as may be deemed necessary. IPERS may also, in its sole discretion, decline to carry out such investigations if more than five years have elapsed since the date of the disability determination.

13.2(12) *Qualification for social security or railroad retirement disability benefits.* Upon qualifying for social security or railroad retirement disability benefits, a special service member may contact the system to have the member's disability benefits calculated under Iowa Code section 97B.50(2). The member and spouse must complete the designated application to stop having benefits calculated under Iowa Code section 97B.50A and to start having benefits calculated under Iowa Code section 97B.50(2). The decision is irrevocable, and must be made within 60 days after the member receives written notification of eligibility for disability benefits from social security or railroad retirement and has commenced receiving such payments.

13.2(13) *Reemployment/income monitoring.* A member who retires under Iowa Code section 97B.50A and this rule shall be required to supply a copy of a complete set of the member's state and federal income tax returns, including all supporting schedules, by June 30 of each calendar year. IPERS may suspend the benefits of any such member if such records are not timely provided.

Only wages and self-employment income shall be counted in determining a member's reemployment comparison amount, as adjusted for health care coverage for the member and member's dependents.

For purposes of calculating the income offsets required under Iowa Code section 97B.50A, IPERS shall convert any lump sum workers' compensation award, disability insurance payments, or similar lump sum awards for the same illnesses or injuries to an actuarial equivalent, as determined by IPERS.
[**ARC 8929B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10; **ARC 9068B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 97B.50 and 97B.50A.

[Filed 11/5/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed emergency 6/25/08—published 7/16/08, effective 6/25/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 7/16/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8929B, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10]
[Filed ARC 9068B (Notice ARC 8928B, IAB 7/14/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 14
DEATH BENEFITS AND BENEFICIARIES
[Prior to 11/24/04, see 581—Ch 21]

495—14.1(97B) Internal Revenue Code limitations. The death benefits payable under Iowa Code sections 97B.51 and 97B.52 shall not exceed the maximum amount possible under Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a)(9).

To ensure that the limit is not exceeded, a member's combined lump sum death benefit under Iowa Code sections 97B.52(1) and 97B.52(2) shall not exceed 100 times the Option 2 amount that would have been payable to the member at the member's earliest normal retirement age. If a beneficiary of a special service member is eligible for an in-the-line-of-duty death benefit, any reduction required under this rule shall be taken first from a death benefit payable under Iowa Code section 97B.52(1). The "100 times" limit shall apply to active and inactive members. The death benefits payable under this chapter for a period of reemployment for a retired reemployed member who dies during the period of reemployment shall also be subject to the limits described in this rule.

The maximum claims period for IPERS lump sum death benefits shall not exceed the period required under Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a)(9), which may be less than five years for a member who dies after the member's required beginning date, unless the beneficiary is an opposite gender spouse. The claims period for all cases in which the member's death occurs during the same calendar year in which a claim must be filed under this rule shall end April 1 of the year following the year of the member's death.

A member's beneficiary or heir may file a claim for previously forfeited death benefits. Interest, if any, for periods prior to the date of the claim will only be credited through the quarter that the death benefit was required to be forfeited by law. Interest for periods following the quarter of forfeiture will accrue beginning with the quarter that the claim for reinstatement is received by IPERS. For death benefits required to be forfeited in order to satisfy Section 401(a)(9) of the federal Internal Revenue Code, in no event will the forfeiture date precede January 1, 1988. IPERS shall not be liable for any excise taxes imposed by the Internal Revenue Service on reinstated death benefits.

Effective January 14, 2004, all claims for a previously forfeited death benefit shall be processed under the procedure set forth at rule 495—14.13(97B).

The system recognizes the validity of same gender marriages consummated in Iowa on or after April 27, 2009. The Iowa Supreme Court decision recognizing same gender marriages in Iowa specifically states that this recognition does not extend to same gender marriages of other states. The following special rules apply to same gender marriages in Iowa. IPERS shall administer marital property and support orders of same gender spouses married in Iowa on or after April 27, 2009, if the orders otherwise meet the system's minimum requirements for such orders, but shall modify the tax treatment of distributions under such orders as required by the federal laws governing such distributions. IPERS shall adopt such rules and procedures as are deemed necessary to fully implement the provisions of this subrule.

[**ARC 8601B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

495—14.2(97B) Survival into first month of entitlement. When a member who has filed an application for retirement benefits and has survived into the first month of entitlement dies prior to the issuance of the first benefit check, IPERS will pay the death benefit allowed under the retirement option elected by the member in the application for retirement benefits.

495—14.3(97B) Designation of beneficiaries.

14.3(1) *Designation of beneficiaries.* To designate a beneficiary, the member must complete an IPERS designation of beneficiary form, which must be filed with IPERS. The designation of a beneficiary by a retiring member on the application for monthly benefits revokes all prior designation of beneficiary forms. IPERS may consider as valid a designation of beneficiary form filed with the member's employer prior to the death of the member, even if that form was not forwarded to IPERS prior to the member's death. If a retired member is reemployed in covered employment, the most recently filed beneficiary form shall govern the payment of all death benefits for all periods of

employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, a reemployed IPERS Option 4 or 6 retired member may name someone other than the member's contingent annuitant as beneficiary, but only for lump sum death benefits accrued during the period of reemployment and only if the contingent annuitant has died or has been divorced from the member before the period of reemployment unless a qualified domestic relations order (QDRO) directs otherwise. If a reemployed IPERS Option 4 or 6 retired member dies without filing a new beneficiary form, the death benefits accrued for the period of reemployment shall be paid to the member's contingent annuitant, unless the contingent annuitant has died or been divorced from the member. If the contingent annuitant has been divorced from the member, any portion of the lump sum death benefits awarded in a QDRO shall be paid to the contingent annuitant as alternate payee, and the remainder of the lump sum death benefits shall be paid to the member's estate or, if applicable, to the member's heirs if no estate is probated.

14.3(2) *Change of beneficiary.* The beneficiary may be changed by the member by filing a new designation of beneficiary form with IPERS. The latest dated designation of beneficiary form on file shall determine the identity of the beneficiary. Payment of a refund to a terminated member cancels the designation of beneficiary on file with IPERS.

495—14.4(97B) Applications for death benefits. Before death benefit payments can be made, application in writing must be submitted to IPERS with a copy of the member's death certificate, together with information establishing the claimant's right to payment. A named beneficiary must complete an IPERS application for death benefits based on the deceased member's account. If the claimant's claim is based on dissolution of marriage that revoked the IPERS beneficiary designation, the claim must be processed pursuant to rule 14.16(97B).

495—14.5(97B) Commuted lump sums.

14.5(1) *Designated beneficiary is an estate, trust, church, charity, or similar organization.* Where the designated beneficiary is an estate, trust, church, charity or similar organization, or is a person, such as a trustee, executor, or administrator who has been appointed to receive funds on behalf of such entities, payment of benefits shall be made in a lump sum only.

14.5(2) *Multiple beneficiaries.* Where multiple beneficiaries have been designated by the member, payment, including the payment of the remainder of a series of guaranteed annuity payments, shall be made in a lump sum only. The lump sum payment shall be paid to the multiple beneficiaries in equal shares.

14.5(3) *Guaranteed payments.* Where a member has selected Option 5 and dies before receiving all guaranteed payments, and the member's designated beneficiary also dies before all guaranteed payments are made, any remaining guaranteed payments shall be paid in a commuted lump sum.

[**ARC 8929B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10; **ARC 9068B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

495—14.6(97B) Payment of the death benefit when no designation of beneficiary or an invalid designation of beneficiary form is on file. When no designation of beneficiary or an invalid designation of beneficiary form is on file with IPERS, payment shall be made in one of the following ways.

14.6(1) Where the estate is open, payment shall be made to the administrator or executor where said executor or administrator shall be duly appointed and serving under Iowa Code chapter 633 or 635.

14.6(2) Where no estate is probated or the estate is closed prior to the filing with IPERS of an application for death benefits, payment will be made to the surviving spouse. The following documents shall be presented as supporting evidence:

a. Copy of the will, if any;

b. Copy of any letters of appointment; and

c. Copy of the court order closing the estate and discharging the executor or administrator.

14.6(3) Where no estate is probated or the estate is closed prior to the filing with IPERS of an application for death benefits and there is no surviving spouse, payment will be made to the heirs-at-law as determined by the intestacy laws of the state of Iowa.

14.6(4) Where a trustee has been named as designated beneficiary and is not willing to accept the death benefit or otherwise serve as trustee, IPERS may apply but is not required to apply to the applicable district court for an order to distribute the funds to the clerk of court on behalf of the beneficiaries of the member's trust. Upon the issuance of an order and the giving of such notice as the court prescribes, IPERS may deposit the death benefit with the clerk of court for distribution. IPERS shall be discharged from all liability upon deposit with the clerk of court.

495—14.7(97B) Waiver of beneficiary rights. A named beneficiary of a deceased member may waive current and future rights to payments to which the beneficiary would have been entitled. The waiver of the rights shall occur prior to the receipt of a payment from IPERS to the beneficiary. The waiver of rights shall be binding and will be executed on a form provided by IPERS. The waiver of rights may be general, in which case payment shall be divided equally among all remaining designated beneficiaries or, if there are none, to the member's estate. The waiver of rights may also expressly be made in favor of one or more of the member's designated beneficiaries or the member's estate. If the waiver of rights operates in favor of the member's estate and no estate is probated or claim made, or if the executor or administrator expressly waives payment to the estate, payment shall be paid to the member's surviving spouse unless there is no surviving spouse or the surviving spouse has waived the surviving spouse's rights. In that case, payment shall be made to the member's heirs excluding any person who waived the right to payment. Any waiver filed by an executor, administrator, or other fiduciary must be accompanied by a release acceptable to IPERS indemnifying IPERS from all liability to beneficiaries, heirs, or other claimants for any waiver executed by an executor, administrator, or other fiduciary.

495—14.8(97B) Beneficiaries under the age of 18. Payment may be made to a conservator if the beneficiary is under the age of 18 and the total dollar amount to be paid by IPERS to a single beneficiary is $25,000 or more. Payment may be made to a custodian if the total dollar amount to be paid by IPERS to a single beneficiary is less than $25,000.

495—14.9(97B) Simultaneous deaths. IPERS will apply the provisions of the Uniform Simultaneous Death Act, Iowa Code sections 633.523 et seq., in determining the proper beneficiaries of death benefits in applicable cases.

495—14.10(97B) Felonious deaths. IPERS will apply the provisions of the Felonious Death Act, Iowa Code sections 633.535 et seq., in determining the proper beneficiaries of death benefits in applicable cases.

495—14.11(97B) No interest on postretirement death benefits. Interest is only accrued on a member's death benefit if the member dies before the member's first month of entitlement (FME) or, for a retired reemployed member, before the member's reemployment FME, and is only accrued with respect to the retired or retired reemployed member's accumulated contributions account.

495—14.12(97B) Preretirement death benefits.

14.12(1) *Pre-January 1, 1999, deaths.* Where the member dies prior to the first month of entitlement, the death benefit shall include the accumulated contributions of the member plus the product of an amount equal to the highest year of covered wages of the deceased member and the number of years of membership service divided by the "applicable denominator," as provided in Iowa Code section 97B.52(1). The amount payable shall not be less than the amount that would have been payable on the death of the member on June 30, 1984. The calculation of the highest year of covered wages shall use the highest calendar year of covered wages reported to IPERS.

14.12(2) *Post-January 1, 1999, deaths—death benefits under Iowa Code section 97B.52(1).*

a. Definitions.

"Accrued benefit" means the monthly amount that would have been payable to the deceased member under IPERS Option 2 at the member's earliest normal retirement age, based on the member's covered wages and service credits at the date of death. If a deceased member's wage record consists of

a combination of regular and special service credits, the deceased member's earliest normal retirement age shall be determined under the regular or special service benefit formula for which the majority of the deceased member's service credits were reported.

"Beneficiary(ies)" shall, unless the context indicates otherwise, refer to both window period beneficiaries and post-window period beneficiaries.

"Implementation date" means January 1, 2001.

"Nearest age" means a member's or beneficiary's age expressed in whole years, after rounding for partial years of age. Ages shall be rounded down to the nearest whole year if less than six complete months have passed following the month of the member's or beneficiary's last birthday, and shall be rounded up if six complete months or more have passed following the month of the member's or beneficiary's last birthday.

"Post-window period beneficiary" means a beneficiary of a member who dies before the member's first month of entitlement and on or after January 1, 2001.

"Window period beneficiary" means a beneficiary of a member who dies before the member's first month of entitlement during the period January 1, 1999, through December 31, 2000.

b. Any window period beneficiary or post-window period beneficiary may elect to receive the lump sum amount available under Iowa Code section 97B.52(1). Sole beneficiaries may elect, in lieu of the foregoing lump sum amount, to receive a single life annuity that is the actuarial equivalent of such lump sum amount.

A window period beneficiary must repay any prior preretirement death benefit received as follows:

(1) If a window period beneficiary wishes to receive the larger lump sum amount, if any, the system shall pay the difference between the prior death benefit lump sum amount and the new death benefit lump sum amount.

(2) If a sole window period beneficiary wishes to receive a single life annuity under Iowa Code section 97B.52(1), the sole window period beneficiary may either:

1. Annuitize the difference between the previously paid lump sum amount and the new larger lump sum amount, if any; or

2. Annuitize the full amount of the largest of the lump sum amounts available under the revised statute, but must repay the full amount of the previously paid lump sum amount.

(3) To the extent possible, repayment costs shall be recovered from retroactive monthly payments, if any, and the balance shall be offset against current and future monthly payments until the system is repaid in full.

c. A claim for a single life annuity under this subrule must be filed as follows:

(1) A sole window period beneficiary must file a claim for a single life annuity within 12 months of the implementation date.

(2) A sole post-window period beneficiary must file a claim for a single life annuity within 12 months of the member's death.

(3) A beneficiary who is a surviving spouse must file a claim for a single life annuity within the period specified in subparagraph (1) or (2), as applicable, or by the date that the member would have attained the age of 70½, whichever period is longer.

d. Elections to receive the lump sum amount or single life annuity available under Iowa Code section 97B.52(1) and this subrule shall be irrevocable once the first payment is made. Election shall be irrevocable as of the date the first paycheck is issued, or would have been issued but for the fact that the payment is being offset against a prior preretirement death benefit payment.

e. No further benefits will be payable following the death of any beneficiary who qualifies and elects to receive the single life annuity provided under this subrule.

f. The provisions of this subrule shall not apply to members who die before January 1, 1999.

g. Procedures and assumptions to be used in calculating the lump sum present value of a member's accrued benefit are as follows:

(1) IPERS shall calculate a member's retirement benefit at earliest normal retirement age under IPERS Option 2, based on the member's covered wages and service credits at the date of death, and the retirement benefit formula in effect in the month following the date of death.

(2) For purposes of determining the "member date of death annuity factor" under the conversion tables supplied by IPERS' actuary, IPERS shall assume that "age" means the member's nearest age at the member's date of death.

(3) For purposes of determining the "member unreduced retirement annuity factor" under the conversion tables supplied by IPERS' actuary, IPERS shall assume that "age" means the member's nearest age at the member's earliest normal retirement date. If a member had already attained the member's earliest normal retirement date, IPERS shall assume that "age" means the member's nearest age at the date of death.

h. Procedures and assumptions for converting the lump sum present value of a deceased member's preretirement death benefit to a single life annuity are as follows:

(1) For purposes of determining the "age of beneficiary annuity factor" under the conversion tables supplied by IPERS' actuary, IPERS shall assume that "age" means the beneficiary's nearest age as of the beneficiary's first month of entitlement.

(2) A beneficiary's first month of entitlement is the month after the date of the member's death.

(3) Effective for claims filed after June 30, 2004, no retroactive payments of the single life annuity shall be made under this subrule.

(4) Effective for claims filed after June 30, 2004, the beneficiary whose single life annuity is less than $600 per year shall be able to receive only the lump sum payment under this rule.

i. Eligibility for favorable experience dividend (FED) payments. Any sole beneficiary who is eligible for and elects to receive a single life annuity under this subrule shall also qualify for the dividend payments authorized under rule 495—15.2(97B), subject to the requirements of that rule.

j. Retired reemployed members and aged 70 members who retire without terminating employment. Preretirement death benefits for retired reemployed members and aged 70 members who retire without terminating employment shall be calculated as follows:

(1) For beneficiaries of such members who elect IPERS Option 4 or 6 at retirement, IPERS shall recompute (for retired reemployed members) or recalculate/recompute (for aged 70 members who retired without terminating employment) the member's monthly benefits as though the member had elected to terminate employment as of the date of death, to have the member's benefits adjusted for postretirement wages, and then lived into the recomputation or recalculation/recomputation (as applicable) first month of entitlement.

(2) The recomputation provided under subparagraph (1) shall apply only to beneficiaries of members who elected IPERS Option 4 or 6, where the member's monthly benefit would have been increased by the period of reemployment, and is subject to the limitations of Iowa Code sections 97B.48A, 97B.49A, 97B.49B, 97B.49C, 97B.49D, and 97B.49G. The recalculation/recomputations provided under subparagraph (1) shall apply only to beneficiaries of members who elected IPERS Option 4 or 6, where the member's monthly benefit would have been increased by the period of employment after the initial retirement, and is subject to the limitations of Iowa Code sections 97B.49A, 97B.49B, 97B.49C, 97B.49D, and 97B.49G. In all other cases, preretirement death benefits under this subparagraph shall be equal to the lump sum amount equal to the accumulated employee and accumulated employer contributions.

(3) Beneficiaries of members who had elected IPERS Option 4 or 6 may also elect to receive the accumulated employer and accumulated employee contributions described in subparagraph 14.12(2)*"j"*(2), in lieu of the increased monthly annuity amount. Notwithstanding subparagraph (2) above, if the member elected IPERS Option 5 at retirement, the lump sum amount payable under this paragraph shall be the greater of the applicable commuted lump sum or the accumulated employee and accumulated employer contributions.

k. Inactive members with less than 16 quarters of service credit. For deaths occurring after June 30, 2004, preretirement death benefits shall be provided solely under Iowa Code section 97B.52(1)*"a,"* and shall only be payable in lump sum amounts for inactive members who have less than 16 quarters of service credit. For purposes of this paragraph, an inactive member is a member as defined under Iowa Code section 97B.1A(12).

495—14.13(97B) Payment procedures for heirs that cannot be located.

14.13(1) *Order of priority.* If a death benefit cannot be paid because heirs cannot be located, IPERS will pay a death benefit to the member's heirs according to the following procedure.

a. Children. If there is no surviving spouse, but at least one child survives, the death benefit shall be divided equally among the member's children. If there are living and deceased children, the shares that would have been payable to deceased children shall be payable in equal shares to the surviving children of each such deceased child.

b. Grandchildren. If neither the spouse nor children survive, but at least one grandchild survives, the death benefit shall be divided equally among the member's grandchildren. If there are living and deceased grandchildren, the shares that would have been payable to any deceased grandchild shall be payable in equal shares to the surviving children of such deceased grandchild.

c. Parent(s). If there is no surviving spouse, child, or grandchild, but at least one parent survives, the death benefit shall be divided equally between the member's parents.

d. Siblings. If there is no surviving spouse, child, grandchild, or parent, but at least one sibling survives, the death benefit shall be divided equally among the member's siblings. If there are living and deceased siblings, the shares that would have been payable to any deceased sibling shall be payable in equal shares to the surviving children of such deceased siblings.

e. Nephew(s) and niece(s). If no one from the above-mentioned groups survives, but there is at least one surviving niece or nephew, the death benefit shall be divided equally among the member's surviving nieces and nephews.

f. Estate. If someone other than a member of one of the groups listed above claims the member's death benefit, an estate must be opened and the death benefit shall only be payable to the administrator of that estate.

14.13(2) *Procedures for initial distribution for identified heirs.* IPERS shall distribute the death benefit to the heirs making a claim for such benefit in descending order listed in 14.13(1)*"a"* to *"f."* A claimant shall be required to submit an affidavit suitable to IPERS that verifies the claimant's share or, to the best of the claimant's knowledge, that there are no other surviving persons from the claimant's group and that there are no living persons in any lower-numbered group that would have a higher priority claim to the death benefit. IPERS shall have no responsibility to determine or search out the member's heirs at law, nor shall IPERS incur any liability for relying on a claimant's affidavits in paying the death benefit hereunder.

14.13(3) *Procedures for final distribution to heirs who have filed claims.* If a claimant has identified other persons in the claimant's group who would be entitled to a share of the member's death benefit, but such persons have not filed a claim within five years after the member's death, or by the date required under IRC Section 401(a)(9) if earlier, the remainder of the member's death benefit shall be paid in pro-rata shares to the claimants who were previously paid a share of the death benefit. In order to comply with the applicable IRS limitations, the final payments under this subrule shall be made by December 31 of the fifth year that begins after the member's date of death, or by December 31 of the year that distribution is required under IRC Section 401(a)(9), if earlier. The sole recourse of any claimant who is a member of a group receiving payments hereunder or of any lower-numbered group that should have received all of such payments shall be against the claimants of the group that received death benefit payments.

495—14.14(97B) Procedures for deaths of certain voluntary emergency services personnel occurring in the line of duty. Effective July 1, 2006, for a member who dies while performing the functions of a voluntary emergency services provider as described under Iowa Code section 85.61 or 147A.1, benefits for deaths occurring in the line of duty shall be paid pursuant to Iowa Code section 100B.31.

495—14.15(97B) Rollovers by nonspouse beneficiaries. Effective January 1, 2007, nonspouse beneficiaries shall be permitted to request a direct rollover of such beneficiaries' death benefit payments to traditional IRA accounts established in accordance with Section 829 of the Pension Protection Act

of 2006 and IRS Notice 2007-7. IPERS shall determine the amount eligible for direct rollover under IRC Section 401(a)(9), if any, and the procedural requirements for requesting such rollovers. It shall be the beneficiaries' responsibility to determine that the recipient IRAs meet the structural and operational requirements of Section 829 and Notice 2007-7. IPERS shall bear no responsibility for rollovers to IRA accounts that fail to meet such requirements.

Effective January 1, 2008, IPERS will also allow rollovers under this rule to Roth IRA accounts established in accordance with the structural and operational requirements of Section 829 and Notice 2007-7.

495—14.16(97B) Required minimum distribution (RMD) basic calculation.

14.16(1) The RMD for a member who retired under an option with a lump sum death benefit and died after the member's required beginning date (RBD) is calculated as follows:

a. Step 1. Determine the number of payments remaining for the calendar year in which the member died. The current month's payment is not used in this calculation.

b. Step 2. Multiply the number of remaining payments determined in Step 1 by the gross amount of the member's last monthly payment to get the RMD amount. If the lump sum death benefit is less than the RMD, then the RMD is the lump sum death benefit amount.

c. Step 3. Determine the total non-RMD amount by subtracting the RMD as determined in Step 2 from the lump sum death benefit.

d. The eligible rollover amount is the total non-RMD amount as determined in Step 3.

14.16(2) In order to allocate nontaxable amounts between RMD and non-RMD, the calculation is performed as follows:

a. Nontaxable amounts are allocated first to the RMD portion of the lump sum death benefit.

b. If the nontaxable amounts are greater than the RMD amount, the remaining nontaxable amounts are allocated to the non-RMD portion of the lump sum amount.

c. If the nontaxable amounts are less than the RMD amount, the remaining portion of the RMD amount is composed of taxable amounts.

[**ARC 8929B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10; **ARC 9068B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

495—14.17(97B) Beneficiary revocation pursuant to Iowa Code section 598.20B, dissolution of marriage. IPERS is not liable for the payment of death benefits to a beneficiary pursuant to a beneficiary designation that has been revoked or reinstated by a divorce, annulment, or remarriage before IPERS receives the written notice set forth in subrule 14.17(1). Furthermore, IPERS shall only be liable for payments made after receipt of such written notice if the written notice is received at least ten calendar days prior to the payment.

14.17(1) *Form of notice.* The written notice shall include the following information:

a. The name of the deceased member,

b. The name of the person(s) whose entitlement to IPERS death benefits is being challenged,

c. The name, address, and telephone number of the person(s) asserting an interest,

d. A statement that the decedent's divorce, annulment, or remarriage revoked the entitlement of the person(s) whose status is being challenged to the IPERS death benefits in question, and

e. A copy of the divorce decree upon which the claim is based.

In addition to the above information, if the person whose entitlement is being challenged is not the former spouse, the written notice must indicate that the person was related to the former spouse, but not the member, by blood, adoption or affinity, and state the nature of the relationship.

14.17(2) *Delivery of notice.* Written notice under this rule must be addressed to IPERS General Counsel and mailed to IPERS by registered mail or served upon IPERS in the same manner as a summons in a civil action.

14.17(3) *Administration.* Upon receipt of written notice that meets the requirements of subrules 14.17(1) and 14.17(2):

a. IPERS shall review the deceased member's account and determine if there are moneys left to be distributed from the account.

b. IPERS shall pay the amounts owed, if any, to the probate court having jurisdiction over the decedent's estate, if the deceased member has an open estate.

c. IPERS shall pay the amounts owed, if any, to the probate court that had or would have had jurisdiction over the decedent's estate, if the deceased member's estate is closed or an estate was not opened.

d. As IPERS makes applicable payments, a copy of the written notice received by IPERS shall be filed with the probate court.

If the probate court charges a filing fee for the deposit of amounts payable hereunder, IPERS shall deduct such filing fees and other court costs from the amounts payable prior to transfer. The probate court shall hold the funds and, upon its determination, shall order disbursement or transfer in accordance with the determination. Additional filing fees and court costs, if any, shall be charged upon disbursement either to the recipient or against the funds on deposit with the probate court, in the discretion of the court.

14.17(4) *Release of claims.* Payments made to a probate court under this rule shall discharge IPERS from all claims by all persons for the value of amounts paid the court.

[**ARC 8601B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 8929B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10; **ARC 9068B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

495—14.18(97B) Special rules for tax treatment of distributions to same gender spouse and same gender former spouse alternate payees.

14.18(1) A beneficiary who is a same gender spouse or a same gender former spouse alternate payee shall be permitted to request direct rollovers of such beneficiary death benefit payments in the same manner as provided for a nonspouse beneficiary.

14.18(2) Effective April 27, 2009, the term "eligible person" under Iowa Code section 97B.53B includes a same gender surviving spouse or same gender former spouse alternate payee, both of whom are subject to the limits specified in Iowa Code section 97B.53B(1)*"b"*(4).

14.18(3) The term "eligible rollover distribution" does not include any lump sum distribution of benefits to a same gender spouse or same gender former spouse alternate payee, excluding death benefit distributions.

14.18(4) The system shall have the authority to do whatever is necessary in its sole discretion to ensure that federal taxation of benefits paid to same gender spouses and same gender former spouses meets the requirements of the federal laws governing such distributions.

[**ARC 8601B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 8929B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10; **ARC 9068B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 97B.1A(8), 97B.1A(18), 97B.1A(19), 97B.34, 97B.34A, 97B.44, 97B.52 and 97B.53B and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1077, section 75.

[Filed 11/5/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 4/7/06, Notice 3/1/06—published 4/26/06, effective 5/31/06]
[Filed 11/3/06, Notice 9/27/06—published 11/22/06, effective 12/27/06]
[Filed 5/3/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]
[Filed emergency 6/25/08—published 7/16/08, effective 6/25/08]
[Filed 8/8/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 8/27/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 7/16/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed ARC 8601B (Notice ARC 8477B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8929B, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10]
[Filed ARC 9068B (Notice ARC 8928B, IAB 7/14/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 16
DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDERS AND OTHER ASSIGNMENTS
[Prior to 11/24/04, see 581—Ch 21]

495—16.1(97B) Garnishments and income withholding orders.

16.1(1) For the limited purposes of this rule, the term "member" includes IPERS members, beneficiaries, contingent annuitants and any other third-party payees to whom IPERS is paying a monthly benefit or a lump sum distribution.

16.1(2) A member's right to any payment from IPERS is not transferable or assignable and is not subject to execution, levy, attachment, garnishment, or other legal process, including bankruptcy or insolvency law, except for the purpose of enforcing child, spousal, or medical support.

16.1(3) Only members receiving payment from IPERS, including monthly benefits and lump sum distributions, may be subject to garnishment, attachment, or execution against funds that are payable. Such garnishment, attachment, or execution is not valid and enforceable for members who have not applied for and have not been approved to receive funds from IPERS.

16.1(4) Upon receipt of an income withholding order issued by the Iowa department of human services or a court, IPERS shall send a copy of the withholding order to the member. If a garnishment has been issued by a court, the party pursuing the garnishment shall send a notice pursuant to Iowa law to the member against whom the garnishment is issued.

16.1(5) IPERS shall continue to withhold a portion of the member's monthly benefit as specified in the initial withholding order until instructed by the court or the Iowa department of human services issuing the order to amend or cease payment. IPERS shall continue to withhold a portion of the member's monthly benefit as specified in the garnishment until the garnishment expires or is released.

16.1(6) Funds withheld or garnished are taxable to the member. IPERS may assess a fee of $2 per payment in accordance with Iowa Code section 252D.18A(2). The fee will be deducted from the gross amount, less federal and state income tax, before a distribution is divided.

16.1(7) A garnishment, attachment or execution may not be levied upon funds which are already the subject of a levy, including a levy placed upon funds by the United States Internal Revenue Service, unless the requirements of IRC Section 6334(a)(8) are met. Multiple garnishments, attachments and executions are allowed as long as the amount levied upon does not exceed the limitations prescribed in 15 U.S.C. Section 1673(b).

16.1(8) IPERS may release information relating to entitlement to funds to a court or to the Iowa department of human services prior to receipt of a valid garnishment, attachment, execution, or income withholding order when presented with a written request stating the information requested and reasons for the request. This request must be signed by a magistrate, judge, or child support recovery unit director or the director's designee, including an attorney representing the Iowa department of human services. In addition, IPERS may release information to the Iowa department of human services through automated matches.

495—16.2(97B) Domestic relations orders. This rule shall apply only to marital property orders. All support orders shall continue to be administered under rule 495—16.1(97B).

16.2(1) *Definitions.*

"Administrable domestic relations order" or *"ADRO"* means a domestic relations order that divides the marital property of same gender spouses, assigns to same gender alternate payees the right to receive all or a portion of the benefits payable with respect to a member under IPERS, and meets the requirements of this rule.

"Alternate payee" means a spouse or former spouse, regardless of gender, of a member who is recognized by a domestic relations order as having a right to receive all or a portion of the benefits payable by IPERS with respect to such member.

"Benefits" means, for purposes of this rule and depending on the context, a refund, monthly allowance (including monthly allowance paid as an actuarial equivalent (AE)), or death benefit payable with respect to a member covered under IPERS. "Benefits" does not include dividends payable under

Iowa Code section 97B.49 or other cost-of-living increases unless specifically provided for in a QDRO or an ADRO.

"Domestic relations order" means any judgment, decree, or order which relates to the provision of marital property rights to a spouse or former spouse, regardless of gender, of a member and is made pursuant to the domestic relations laws of a state.

"Member" means, for purposes of this rule, IPERS members, beneficiaries, and contingent annuitants.

"Qualified domestic relations order" or *"QDRO"* means a domestic relations order that divides the marital property of opposite gender spouses and assigns to an opposite gender alternate payee the right to receive all or a portion of the benefits payable with respect to a member under IPERS and meets the requirements of this rule.

"Same gender spouse" or *"same gender former spouse"* means a spouse or former spouse who is the same sex as the member.

"Successor alternate payee" means a person or persons named in a domestic relations order to receive the amounts payable to the alternate payee under the QDRO or ADRO if the alternate payee dies before the member. Successor alternate payees must be named individuals, not a class of individuals, a trust or an estate.

"Trigger event" means a distribution or series of distributions of benefits made with respect to a member.

16.2(2) *Requirements.*

a. Mandatory provisions. A domestic relations order is a QDRO or an ADRO if such order:

(1) Clearly specifies the member's name and last-known mailing address, member identification number or social security number, and the names and last-known mailing addresses and social security numbers of alternate payees. This information shall be provided to IPERS in a cover letter or a court's Confidential Information Form;

(2) Clearly specifies a fixed dollar amount or a percentage, but not both, of the member's benefits to be paid by IPERS to the alternate payee or the manner in which the fixed dollar amount or percentage is to be determined, provided that no such method shall require IPERS to perform present value calculations of the member's accrued benefit;

(3) Clearly specifies the period to which such order applies, including whether benefits cease upon the death or remarriage of the alternate payee;

(4) Clearly specifies that the order applies to IPERS;

(5) Clearly specifies that the order is for purposes of making a property division; and

(6) Is clearly signed by the judge and filed with the clerk of court. IPERS will consider an order duly signed if it carries an original signature, a stamp bearing the judge's signature, or is conformed in accordance with local court rules.

b. Prohibited provisions. A domestic relations order is not a QDRO or an ADRO if such order:

(1) Requires IPERS to provide any type or form of benefit or any option not otherwise provided under Iowa Code chapter 97B;

(2) Requires IPERS to provide increased benefits determined on the basis of actuarial value;

(3) Requires the payment of benefits to an alternate payee which are required to be paid to another alternate payee under another order previously determined by IPERS to be a QDRO or an ADRO;

(4) Requires any action by IPERS that is contrary to its governing statutes or plan provisions;

(5) Awards any future benefit increases that are provided by the legislature, except as provided in subparagraph 16.2(2)*"c"*(2); or

(6) Requires the payment of benefits to an alternate payee prior to a trigger event.

c. Permitted provisions. A QDRO or an ADRO may also:

(1) If a trigger event has not occurred as of the date the order is received by IPERS, name an alternate payee as a designated beneficiary or contingent annuitant, require the payment of benefits under a particular benefit option, or both;

(2) Specify that the alternate payee shall be entitled to a fixed dollar amount or percentage of dividend payments, or cost-of-living increase or any other postretirement benefit increase to the member (all known as dividend payments), as follows:

1. If the court order awards a fixed dollar amount of benefits to the alternate payee, the dollar amount of dividend payments to be added or method for determining said dollar amount shall be stated in the court order or an award of a share of dividend payments shall be given no effect; and

2. If the court order awards a specified percentage of benefits to the alternate payee, IPERS shall add dividends to the alternate payee's share of the retirement allowance as necessary to keep the alternate payee's share of payments at the percentage specified in the court order;

(3) Bar a vested member from requesting a refund of the member's accumulated contributions without the alternate payee's written consent;

(4) Allow benefits to be paid to an alternate payee based on a period of reemployment for a retired member; and

(5) Name a successor alternate payee to receive the amounts that would have been payable to the member's spouse or former spouse under the order, if the alternate payee dies before the member. The designation of a successor alternate payee in an order shall be void and be given no effect if IPERS does not receive confirmation of the successor's name, social security number, and last-known mailing address in a cover letter or in a copy of the court's confidential information form. A QDRO or an ADRO that lists a series of default successor alternate payees by class or permits a successor alternate payee to designate additional successor alternate payees is not permitted and will be rejected. Once a QDRO or an ADRO is accepted by IPERS for administration, in order to change the designation of successor alternate payees, an amended order is required.

16.2(3) *Administrative provisions.*

a. Payment to an alternate payee shall be made in a like manner and at the same time that payment is made to the member. Payment to the alternate payee shall be in a lump sum if benefits are paid in a lump sum distribution or as monthly payments if a retirement option is in effect. A member shall not be able to receive an actuarial equivalent (AE) under Iowa Code section 97B.48(1) unless the total benefit payable with respect to that member meets the applicable requirements. All divisions of benefits shall be based on the gross amount of monthly or lump sum benefits payable. Federal and state income taxes shall be deducted from the member's and alternate payee's respective shares and reported under their respective federal tax identification numbers. Unrecovered basis shall be allocated on a pro rata basis to the member and alternate payee.

b. The alternate payee shall not be entitled to any share of the member's death benefits except to the extent such entitlement is recognized in a QDRO or an ADRO or in a beneficiary designation filed subsequent to the dissolution.

c. If a QDRO or an ADRO directs the member to name the alternate payee under the order as a designated beneficiary, and the member fails to do so, the provisions of the QDRO or ADRO awarding the alternate payee a share of the member's death benefit shall be deemed, except as revoked or modified in a subsequent QDRO or ADRO, to operate as a beneficiary designation, and shall be given first priority by IPERS in the determination and payment of such member's death benefits. Death benefits remaining after payments required by the QDRO or ADRO, to the extent possible, shall then be made according to the terms of the member's most recent beneficiary designation.

d. If an alternate payee has been awarded a share of the member's benefits and dies before the member, the entire account value shall be restored to the member unless otherwise specified in the order and in the manner required under this rule.

e. An alternate payee shall not receive a share of dividends or other cost-of-living increases, unless so provided in a QDRO or an ADRO.

f. The CEO, or CEO's designee, shall have exclusive authority to determine whether a domestic relations order is a QDRO or an ADRO. A final determination by the CEO, or CEO's designee, may be appealed in the same manner as any other final agency determination under Iowa Code chapter 97B.

g. A person who attempts to make IPERS a party to a domestic relations action in order to determine an alternate payee's right to receive a portion of the benefits payable to a member shall be liable to IPERS for its costs and attorney's fees.

h. A domestic relations order shall not become effective until it is approved by IPERS. If a member is receiving a retirement allowance at the time a domestic relations order is received by the system, the order shall be effective only with respect to payments made after the order is determined to be a QDRO or an ADRO. If distributions have already begun at the time that an order is determined by IPERS to be a QDRO or an ADRO, the order shall be deemed to be the alternate payee's application to begin receiving payments under the QDRO or ADRO. Payment to the alternate payee will be paid for the month the order is accepted by IPERS. If the member is not receiving a retirement allowance at the time a domestic relations order is approved by IPERS and the member applies for a refund or monthly allowance, or dies, no distributions shall be made until the respective rights of the parties under the domestic relations order are determined by IPERS. If IPERS has placed a hold on the member's account following written or verbal notification from the member, member's spouse, or legal representative of either party of a pending dissolution of marriage, and no further contacts are received from either party or their representatives within the following one-year period, IPERS shall release the hold.

i. IPERS and its staff shall have no liability for making or withholding payments in accordance with the provisions of this rule.

j. IPERS has no duty or responsibility to search for alternate payees. Alternate payees must notify IPERS of any change in their mailing addresses. IPERS shall contact the alternate payee in writing, notifying the alternate payee that an application for a distribution has been requested by the member. IPERS shall send the alternate payee an application to be completed and returned to IPERS. The written notice shall inform the alternate payee that if the alternate payee does not return the application to IPERS within 60 days after the materials are mailed by IPERS, the amounts otherwise payable to the alternate payee shall be paid to the member or the member's beneficiary(ies) until a valid application is received and accepted by IPERS. IPERS shall have no liability to the alternate payee with respect to payment of such amounts.

k. If a QDRO or an ADRO requires the member to select an option with joint and survivor provisions (Option 4 or 6) and name the alternate payee as contingent annuitant, acceptable birth proof for the contingent annuitant pursuant to 495—subrule 11.1(2) shall be provided to IPERS prior to the order being approved by IPERS.

l. For both lump sum and monthly payments, the alternate payee's tax withholding and rollover elections, if eligible, must be received before the first or current month's benefit is certified for payment or IPERS will use the applicable default tax withholding elections.

m. If an order that is determined to be a QDRO or an ADRO divides a member's account using a service factor formula and the member's IPERS benefits are based on a number of quarters less than the member's total covered quarters, notwithstanding any terms of the order to the contrary, IPERS shall limit the number of quarters used in the numerator and the denominator of the service fraction to the number of quarters actually used in the calculation of IPERS benefits.

n. Service credit that is purchased during the period when the member is married to the alternate payee shall be added to the numerator and the denominator of the service fraction when calculating the service factor pursuant to a domestic relations order. Service credit that is purchased during a period when the member is not married to the alternate payee shall only be added to the denominator of the service fraction when calculating the service factor pursuant to a domestic relations order. Under no circumstances shall the number of quarters in the denominator be more than the number of quarters used to calculate the member's benefit.

o. The parties or their attorneys in a dissolution action involving an IPERS member shall decide between themselves which attorney will submit a proposed domestic relations order to IPERS for review. IPERS shall not review a proposed order that has not been approved as to form by both parties or their counsel. A rejection under this paragraph shall not preclude IPERS from placing a hold on a member's account until the status of a proposed order as a QDRO or an ADRO is resolved.

p. If a domestic relations order has been determined by the system to be an ADRO, before the system will accept the ADRO for current or deferred administration, the alternate payee under that final order shall be required to complete any forms required by IPERS for purposes of determining the proper tax treatment of current or future distributions to that alternate payee in accordance with federal laws governing such distributions.

q. If a member with an IPERS-approved QDRO or ADRO is receiving a distribution according to a qualified benefits arrangement (QBA), the alternate payee shall share in the distribution to the member unless the order specifically states otherwise.

[**ARC 8601B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 8929B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10; **ARC 9068B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 97B.4, 97B.15, 97B.25, 97B.38 and 97B.39.

[Filed 11/5/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 5/3/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]
[Filed 12/12/07, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]
[Filed 8/8/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 8/27/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed ARC 8601B (Notice ARC 8477B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8929B, IAB 7/14/10, effective 6/21/10]
[Filed ARC 9068B (Notice ARC 8928B, IAB 7/14/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

TITLE VII
FORESTRY

CHAPTER 71
NURSERY STOCK SALE TO THE PUBLIC

[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 48]

571—71.1(456A,461A) Purpose. The department of natural resources shall sell nursery stock to private landowners and public agencies to encourage the establishment of wildlife habitat and erosion control plantings and to promote forestry.

571—71.2(456A,461A) Procedures.

71.2(1) *Description of nursery stock to be sold.*

a. Plants sold for use on private land shall not exceed four years of age.

b. Plants sold for use on private land shall be barerooted.

c. Only those species in accepted use for wildlife habitat, erosion control and forestry plantings shall be sold for use on private land.

d. Seeds and cuttings of those species in paragraph *"c"* may be sold for use on private land.

71.2(2) *Order limitations.*

a. The minimum acceptable order shall be 500 plants in total with the minimum number of 100 plants of one species.

(1) To complete the previous year's planting, a purchaser may order less than 500 plants with a minimum of 100 plants of one species.

(2) Special purpose packets shall contain the number and species of plants as determined annually by the state forester but not to exceed 400 plants.

b. If a shortage occurs, substitution of suitable species may be made at the discretion of the state forester.

71.2(3) *Customer obligation.*

a. Nursery stock planted on private land shall be for the purpose of wildlife habitat establishment, the control of soil erosion or to establish forest cover.

b. Purchasers of nursery stock for planting on private land shall, as a part of the order, be required to certify the plants will be used for wildlife habitat, erosion control or forestation purposes and will not be used to establish a new farmstead windbreak, shade trees or ornamental plantings.

c. All purchasers of stock shall, as a part of the plant order, be required to certify as to the county in which the nursery stock will be planted.

d. All purchasers shall be required as a part of the plant order, to certify that the plants purchased will not be sold with roots attached.

[**ARC 9051B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

571—71.3(456A,461A) Nursery stock prices.

71.3(1) Prices for hardwoods shall be as follows:

a. Aspen, oak, hickory, walnut, pecan and basswood, 6″ to 16″—$40 per hundred plants.

b. Aspen, oak, hickory, walnut, pecan and basswood, 17″ and larger—$55 per hundred plants.

c. Other hardwood tree species, 6″ to 16″—$37 per hundred plants.

d. Other hardwood tree species, 17″ and larger—$52 per hundred plants.

71.3(2) Prices for shrubs shall be as follows:

a. Elderberry, buttonbush, dogwood, and Nanking cherry, 6″ to 16″—$37 per hundred plants.

b. Elderberry, buttonbush, dogwood, and Nanking cherry, 17″ and larger—$52 per hundred plants.

c. Other shrub species, 6″ to 16″—$40 per hundred plants.

d. Other shrub species, 17″ and larger—$55 per hundred plants.

71.3(3) Prices for conifers shall be as follows:

a. Conifers, 6″ to 16″—$25 per hundred plants.

b. Conifers, 17″ and larger—$40 per hundred plants.

71.3(4) Prices for wildlife packets shall be $110 each.

71.3(5) Prices for songbird packets shall be $25 each.

71.3(6) Prices for walnut seed shall be $3 per pound.

71.3(7) For promotion of conservation plantings, nursery stock may be provided to schools and conservation and education groups to use for Arbor Day and other special events.

[**ARC 7857B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 456A.20 and 461A.2 and 1989 Iowa Acts, chapter 311, section 16.

[Filed 6/6/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 6/27/79, effective 8/1/79]
[Filed 1/5/84, Notice 11/23/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/8/84]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89]
[Filed 5/10/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/29/91, effective 7/3/91]
[Filed 5/7/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 5/26/93, effective 6/30/93]
[Filed emergency 8/23/96 after Notice 7/17/96—published 9/11/96, effective 8/23/96]
[Filed emergency 5/14/99—published 6/2/99, effective 5/14/99]
[Filed 8/20/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 9/8/99, effective 10/13/99]
[Filed 6/18/02, Notice 4/3/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed ARC 7857B (Notice ARC 7615B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]
[Filed ARC 9051B (Notice ARC 8876B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 81
FISHING REGULATIONS

[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 108]

571—81.1(481A) Seasons, territories, daily bag limits, possession limits, and length limits.

INLAND WATERS OF THE STATE					BOUNDARY RIVERS
KIND OF FISH	OPEN SEASON	DAILY BAG LIMIT	POSSESSION LIMIT	MINIMUM LENGTH LIMITS	MISSISSIPPI RIVER MISSOURI RIVER BIG SIOUX RIVER
Rock Sturgeon	Closed	0	0	0	Same as inland waters
Shovelnose Sturgeon	Continuous	None	None	None	Same as inland waters except no harvest allowed in the Big Sioux River and aggregate daily bag limit 10, aggregate possession limit 20, in the Missouri River
Paddlefish*	Continuous	2	4	None	Same as inland waters except for an open season and length limit in the Mississippi River See below*
Yellow Perch	Continuous	25	50	None	Same as inland waters except no bag or possession limit in the Missouri River
Trout	Continuous	5	10	None*	Same as inland waters
Catfish*	Continuous	8 Lakes 15 Streams	30	None	Same as inland waters except no bag or possession limit in the Mississippi River
Black Bass (Largemouth Bass) (Smallmouth Bass) (Spotted Bass)	Continuous	3 In Aggregate	6	See below*	Continuous open season; aggregate daily bag limit 5, aggregate possession limit 10 See below*
Combined Walleye, Sauger and Saugeye	Continuous*	5*	10*	None*	Continuous open season; aggregate daily bag limit 6, aggregate possession limit 12; except aggregate daily bag limit 4, aggregate possession limit 8, in the Big Sioux and Missouri Rivers See below*
Northern Pike	Continuous*	3	6	None	Continuous open season; daily bag limit 5, possession limit 10; except daily bag limit 6, possession limit 12, in the Big Sioux River

INLAND WATERS OF THE STATE					BOUNDARY RIVERS
KIND OF FISH	OPEN SEASON	DAILY BAG LIMIT	POSSESSION LIMIT	MINIMUM LENGTH LIMITS	MISSISSIPPI RIVER MISSOURI RIVER BIG SIOUX RIVER
Muskellunge or Hybrid Muskellunge	Continuous*	1	1	40″	Same as inland waters
Crappie	Continuous	25*	None	None	Same as inland waters except 50 in possession
Bluegill	Continuous	25*	None	None	Same as inland waters except in aggregate with pumpkinseed on the Mississippi River
All other fish species*	Continuous	None	None	None	See below*
Frogs (except Bullfrogs)	Continuous	48	96	None	Same as inland waters
Bullfrogs (Rana Catesbeiana)	Continuous	12	12	None	Same as inland waters

*Also see 571—81.2(481A), Exceptions.
[**ARC 8195B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

571—81.2(481A) Exceptions to seasons and limits, set in 81.1(481A).

81.2(1) Exception closed season. In Lakes West Okoboji and East Okoboji and Spirit Lake, there shall be a closed season on walleye beginning February 15 each year. The annual opening for walleye in these three lakes shall be the first Saturday in May. In these three lakes there shall be a closed season on muskellunge and tiger muskie beginning December 1 each year. The annual opening for muskellunge and tiger muskie in these three lakes shall be May 21 the following year.

81.2(2) Black bass. A 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply on black bass in all public lakes except as otherwise posted. On federal flood control reservoirs, a 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply on black bass at Coralville, Rathbun, Saylorville, and Red Rock. All black bass caught from Lake Wapello, Davis County, and Brown's Lake, Jackson County, must be immediately released alive. A 12-inch minimum length limit shall apply on black bass in all interior streams, river impoundments, and the Missouri River including chutes and backwaters of the Missouri River where intermittent or constant flow from the river occurs. A 14-inch minimum length limit shall apply to the Mississippi River including chutes and backwaters where intermittent or constant flow from the river occurs. All black bass caught from the following stream segments must be immediately released alive:

1. Middle Raccoon River, Guthrie County, extending downstream from below Lennon Mills Dam at Panora as posted to the dam at Redfield.
2. Maquoketa River, Delaware County, extending downstream from below Lake Delhi Dam as posted to the first county gravel road bridge.
3. Cedar River, Mitchell County, extending downstream from below the Otranto Dam as posted to the bridge on County Road T26 south of St. Ansgar.
4. Upper Iowa River, Winneshiek County, extending downstream from the Fifth Street bridge in Decorah as posted to the Upper Dam.

81.2(3) Walleye.

a. Lakes West Okoboji, East Okoboji, Spirit, Upper Gar, Minnewashta, and Lower Gar in Dickinson County, and Storm Lake in Buena Vista County. A 17-inch to 22-inch protected-slot length limit shall apply. Walleye less than 17 inches in length and walleye greater than 22 inches in length may be harvested. The daily bag limit shall be three, with a possession limit of six. No more than one walleye greater than 22 inches in length may be taken per day.

b. Clear Lake, Cerro Gordo County. A 14-inch minimum length limit shall apply. The daily bag limit shall be three, with a possession limit of six. No more than one walleye greater than 22 inches in length may be taken per day.

c. Black Hawk Lake, Sac County. A 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply. The daily bag limit shall be three, with a possession limit of six.

d. Big Creek Lake, Polk County. A 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply. The daily bag limit shall be three, with a possession limit of six. No more than one walleye greater than 20 inches in length may be taken per day.

e. Mississippi River. A 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply. All walleye from 20 inches to 27 inches in length that are caught from Mississippi River Pools 12 through 20 must be immediately released alive. No more than one walleye greater than 27 inches in length may be taken per day from Pools 12 through 20.

81.2(4) Paddlefish snagging is permitted in all waters of the state, except as follows:

a. There shall be no open season in the Missouri River and Big Sioux River, nor in any tributary of these streams within 200 yards immediately upstream of its confluence with the Missouri and Big Sioux Rivers.

b. Snagging for paddlefish on the Mississippi River is restricted to the area within 500 yards below the navigation dams and their spillways. No hooks larger than 5/0 treble or measuring more than 1¼ inches in length when two of the hook points are placed on a ruler are permitted when snagging. The open season on the Mississippi River is the period from March 1 through April 15.

c. Snagging for paddlefish is not permitted at any time in those areas where snagging is prohibited as a method of take as listed in subrule 81.2(11).

d. On the Mississippi River, a 33-inch maximum length limit shall apply; any paddlefish measuring 33 inches or more when measured from the front of the eye to the fork of the tail must immediately be released alive.

81.2(5) Special trout regulations. A 14-inch minimum length limit shall apply on brown trout, rainbow trout, and brook trout in Spring Branch Creek, Delaware County, from the spring source to County Highway D5X as posted, and on brown trout only in portions of Bloody Run Creek, Clayton County, where posted. All trout caught from the posted portion of Waterloo Creek, Allamakee County, Hewitt and Ensign Creeks (Ensign Hollow), Clayton County, McLoud Run, Linn County, and South Pine Creek, Winneshiek County, and all brown trout caught from French Creek, Allamakee County, must be immediately released alive. Fishing in the posted area of Spring Branch Creek, Bloody Run Creek, Waterloo Creek, Hewitt and Ensign Creeks (Ensign Hollow), South Pine Creek, McLoud Run, and French Creek shall be by artificial lure only. Artificial lure means lures that do not contain or have applied to them any natural or synthetic substances designed to attract fish by the sense of taste or smell.

81.2(6) Exception border lakes. In Little Spirit Lake, Dickinson County; Iowa and Tuttle (Okamanpedan) Lakes, Emmet County; Burt (Swag) Lake, Kossuth County; and Iowa Lake, Osceola County, the following shall apply:

a. Walleye daily bag and possession limit six;

b. Northern pike daily bag and possession limit three;

c. Largemouth and smallmouth bass daily bag and possession limit six;

d. Channel catfish daily bag and possession limit eight. Open season on the above fish shall be the Saturday nearest May 1 to February 15 each year.

e. Yellow perch, white bass, and sunfish daily bag and possession limit 30, and crappie daily bag and possession limit 15. There is a continuous open season on these species.

f. Spears and bow and arrow may be used to take carp, buffalo, dogfish, gar, sheepshead, and carpsucker from sunrise to sunset during the period from the first Saturday in May to February 15 each year in the above lakes.

81.2(7) DeSoto Bend Lake. All fishers shall conform with federal refuge regulations as posted under the authority of Section 33.19 of Title 50 CFR. The text of the rules will be contained on the signs as posted.

81.2(8) General restriction. Anglers must comply with the most restrictive set of regulations applicable to the water on which they are fishing. Where length limits apply, fish less than the legal length must be immediately released into the water from which they were caught.

81.2(9) Catfish. For the purpose of this rule, stream catfish bag and possession limits apply at the federal flood control impoundments of Rathbun Lake, Red Rock Lake, Saylorville Lake, and Coralville Lake.

81.2(10) Identification of catch. No person shall transport or possess on any waters of the state any fish unless (a) the species of any such fish can be readily identified and a portion of the skin (at least 1 square inch) including scales is left on all fish or fillets and (b) the length of fish can be determined when length limits apply. "On any waters of the state" includes from the bank or shoreline in addition to wading and by boat.

81.2(11) Method of take. Artificial light may be used in the taking of any fish. The following species of fish may be taken by hand fishing, snagging, spearing, and bow and arrow: common carp, bighead carp, grass carp, silver carp, black carp, bigmouth buffalo, smallmouth buffalo, black buffalo, quillback carpsucker, highfin carpsucker, river carpsucker, spotted sucker, white sucker, shorthead redhorse, golden redhorse, silver redhorse, sheepshead, shortnose gar, longnose gar, dogfish, gizzard shad, and goldfish. All other species of fish not hooked in the mouth, except paddlefish legally taken by snagging, must be returned to the water immediately with as little injury as possible. A fish is foul hooked when caught by a hook in an area other than in the fish's mouth. Snagging is defined as the practice of jerking any type of hook or lure, baited or unbaited, through the water with the intention of foul hooking fish. No hook larger than a 5/0 treble hook or measuring more than 1¼ inches in length when two of the hook points are placed on a ruler are permitted when snagging. Exceptions to snagging as a method of take are as follows:

No snagging is permitted in the following areas:

1. Des Moines River from directly below Saylorville Dam to the Southeast 14th Street bridge in Des Moines.
2. Cedar River in Cedar Rapids from directly below the 5 in 1 Dam under I-380 to the 1st Avenue bridge.
3. Cedar River in Cedar Rapids from directly below the "C" Street Roller Dam to 300 yards downstream.
4. Iowa River from directly below the Coralville Dam to 300 yards downstream.
5. Chariton River from directly below Lake Rathbun Dam to 300 yards downstream.
6. Spillway area from directly below the Spirit Lake outlet to the confluence at East Okoboji Lake.
7. Northeast bank of the Des Moines River from directly below the Ottumwa Dam, including the catwalk, to the Jefferson Street Bridge. Snagging from the South Market Street Bridge is also prohibited.
8. Missouri River and the Big Sioux River from the I-29 bridge to the confluence with the Missouri River.
9. Des Moines River from directly below the Hydroelectric Dam (Big Dam) to the Hawkeye Avenue Bridge in Fort Dodge.
10. Des Moines River from directly below the Little Dam to the Union Pacific Railroad Bridge in Fort Dodge.
11. Clear Lake and Ventura Marsh from the Ventura Grade, Jetty and Bridge.
12. Skunk River from directly below Oakland Mills dam to the downstream end of the 253rd Street boat ramp.

81.2(12) Panfish. The daily bag limit for crappie and bluegill applies only to public waters of the state. In all waters of the Mississippi River, the daily bag and possession limit applied individually to crappie, yellow perch and rock bass shall be 25 and 50, respectively. In all waters of the Mississippi River, the daily bag and possession limit applied in the aggregate for bluegill and pumpkinseed and for white bass and yellow bass shall be 25 and 50, respectively.

81.2(13) Culling. It is prohibited to sort, cull, high-grade, or replace any fish already in possession. Participants in permitted black bass tournaments are exempted. Any fish taken into possession by holding in a live well, on a stringer or in other fish-holding devices is part of the daily bag limit. Once the daily

bag limit of a particular species is reached, fishing for that species is permitted as long as all fish of that species caught are immediately released.

[**ARC 8195B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 9052B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 481A.38, 481A.39, 481A.67 and 481A.76.

[Filed emergency 1/9/76—published 1/26/76, effective 1/9/76]
[Filed 2/1/77, Notice 12/15/76—published 2/23/77, effective 3/30/77]
[Filed emergency 1/13/78—published 2/8/78, effective 1/13/78]
[Filed 3/15/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/5/78, effective 5/10/78]
[Filed 1/9/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 2/7/79, effective 3/14/79]
[Filed 10/10/79, Notice 9/5/79—published 10/31/79, effective 1/1/80]
[Filed 10/8/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 10/29/80, effective 1/1/81]
[Filed 10/7/81, Notice 8/5/81—published 10/28/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 10/7/82, Notice 9/1/82—published 10/27/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 11/4/83, Notice 9/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed 10/5/84, Notice 8/29/84—published 10/24/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed 10/4/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 10/23/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed 10/16/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/4/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 10/14/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/2/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 7/26/89—published 10/4/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/7/90 after Notice 10/3/90—published 12/26/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 11/8/91, Notice 8/21/91—published 11/27/91, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 11/6/92, Notice 9/2/92—published 11/25/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/5/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 11/24/93, effective 12/29/93]
[Filed 10/20/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 12/13/95]
[Filed 11/15/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 12/4/96, effective 1/10/97]
[Filed 11/14/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 1/7/98]
[Filed 11/12/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00]
[Filed 11/13/00, Notice 9/6/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
[Filed 11/9/01, Notice 9/5/01—published 11/28/01, effective 1/2/02]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 9/3/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed emergency 12/30/04 after Notice 9/1/04—published 1/19/05, effective 12/30/04]
[Filed 11/16/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 12/7/05, effective 1/11/06]
[Filed 11/15/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
[Filed 11/20/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 8195B (Notice ARC 8019B, IAB 7/29/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 9052B (Notice ARC 8881B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 88
FISHING TOURNAMENTS

571—88.1(462A,481A) Definition.

"Fishing tournament" means any organized fishing event, except for fishing events held for educational purposes and sponsored by the department of natural resources, involving any of the following:

1. Six or more boats or 12 or more participants, except for waters of the Mississippi River, where the number of boats shall be 20 or more and the number of participants shall be 40 or more.
2. An entry fee is charged.
3. Prizes or other inducements are awarded.

[**ARC 9053B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

571—88.2(462A,481A) Permit required. A permit issued by the department of natural resources is required to conduct a fishing tournament on public waters under the jurisdiction of the state. The administrative fee for each fishing tournament permit is $25. Fishing clinics and youth fishing days are excluded.

571—88.3(462A,481A) Application procedures. The following procedures shall be used to administer fishing tournaments:

1. Application shall be made on an electronic form provided by the department and shall include the name, address and telephone number of the sponsoring organization or individual, the location and date of the tournament, total value of the prizes, and expected number of participants.
2. The application shall be received electronically by the department area fisheries management biologist via the centralized special events application system.
3. Applications shall be accepted beginning January 1 of a given year for requested tournament dates extending to March 1 of the following year and shall not be accepted later than 30 days prior to the requested date for the tournament.
4. The number of tournaments at any one access area during a given day may be restricted if deemed necessary to avoid congestion with the public or competing tournaments. The capacity of facilities such as boat ramps, docks and parking lots shall be considered when assigning tournament sites.
5. Permits are not transferable.

[**ARC 8194B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

571—88.4(462A,481A) Permit conditions. The department may impose special conditions not specifically covered herein for any fishing tournament if deemed necessary to protect the resource or to ensure public safety. Special conditions may include, but not be limited to:

1. Release of live fish.
2. Fish measured to length and released from boat.
3. Multiple weigh-ins when water temperatures exceed 70°F.
4. Aerated live wells.
5. Designated release areas.
6. Designated release persons.

571—88.5(462A,481A) Reports. Rescinded IAB 3/5/03, effective 4/9/03.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 462A.16 and 481A.38.

[Filed 10/14/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/2/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 2/14/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 4/9/03]
[Filed 11/20/08, Notice 7/30/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 8194B (Notice ARC 8020B, IAB 7/29/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 9053B (Notice ARC 8882B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 91
WATERFOWL AND COOT HUNTING SEASONS
[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 107]

571—91.1(481A) Duck hunting.

91.1(1) *Zone boundaries.* The north duck hunting zone is that part of Iowa north of a line beginning on the Nebraska-Iowa border at State Highway 175, east to State Highway 37, southeast to State Highway 183, northeast to State Highway 141, east to U.S. Highway 30, and along U.S. Highway 30 to the Iowa-Illinois border. The south duck hunting zone is the remainder of the state.

91.1(2) *Season dates - north zone.* For all ducks: September 18 through September 22 and October 16 through December 9.

91.1(3) *Season dates - south zone.* For all ducks: September 18 through September 22 and October 23 through December 16.

91.1(4) *Bag limit.* The daily bag limit of ducks is 6, and may include no more than 4 mallards (no more than 2 of which may be females), 1 black duck, 3 wood ducks, 2 pintails, 1 mottled duck, 1 canvasback, 2 redheads, and 2 scaup. The daily bag limit of mergansers is 5, only 2 of which may be hooded mergansers.

91.1(5) *Possession limit.* Possession limit is twice the daily bag limit.

91.1(6) *Shooting hours.* Shooting hours are one-half hour before sunrise to sunset each day.

[**ARC 8106B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 8/18/09; **ARC 9055B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/16/10]

571—91.2(481A) Coots (split season). Same as duck season dates and shooting hours.

91.2(1) *Bag and possession limits.* Daily bag limit is 15 and possession limit is 30.

91.2(2) Reserved.

571—91.3(481A) Goose hunting.

91.3(1) *Zone boundaries.* The north goose hunting zone is that part of Iowa north of a line beginning on the Nebraska-Iowa border at State Highway 175, east to State Highway 37, southeast to State Highway 183, northeast to State Highway 141, east to U.S. Highway 30, and along U.S. Highway 30 to the Iowa-Illinois border. The south goose hunting zone is the remainder of the state.

91.3(2) *Season dates - north zone.* Canada geese and brant: September 25 through October 10 and October 16 through January 5, 2011. White-fronted geese: September 25 through December 5. Light geese (white and blue-phase snow geese and Ross' geese): September 25 through January 9, 2011.

91.3(3) *Season dates - south zone.* Canada geese and brant: October 2 through October 17 and October 23 through January 12, 2011. White-fronted geese: October 2 through December 12. Light geese (white and blue-phase snow geese and Ross' geese): October 2 through January 14, 2011.

91.3(4) *Bag limit.* The daily bag limit for Canada geese is 2 from September 25 through October 31 and 3 from November 1 through the end of the season. The daily bag limits for white-fronted geese, brant, and light geese are 2 white-fronted geese, 1 brant, and 20 light geese (white and blue-phase snow geese and Ross' geese).

91.3(5) *Possession limit.* The possession limit is twice the daily bag limit for Canada geese, brant and white-fronted geese. There is no possession limit for light geese.

91.3(6) *Shooting hours.* Shooting hours are one-half hour before sunrise until sunset each day.

91.3(7) *Light goose conservation order season.* Only light geese (white and blue-phase snow geese and Ross' geese) may be taken under a conservation order from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service from January 15, 2011, through April 15, 2011.

a. *Zone boundaries.* Statewide.

b. *Shooting hours.* One-half hour before sunrise to one-half hour after sunset.

c. *Bag limit.* Bag limit is 20 light geese.

d. *Possession limit.* No possession limit.

e. *Other regulations.* Methods of take approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service for hunting light geese during the conservation order season shall be permitted.

91.3(8) *Early Canada goose season.* Rescinded IAB 9/10/08, effective 8/20/08.

91.3(9) *Cedar Rapids/Iowa City goose hunting zone.*

a. Season dates. September 4 through September 12.

b. Bag limit. Daily bag limit is 5 Canada geese.

c. Possession limit. Twice the daily bag limit.

d. Zone boundary. The Cedar Rapids/Iowa City goose hunting zone includes portions of Linn and Johnson Counties bounded as follows: Beginning at the intersection of the west border of Linn County and Linn County Road E2W; thence south and east along County Road E2W to Highway 920; thence north along Highway 920 to County Road E16; thence east along County Road E16 to County Road W58; thence south along County Road W58 to County Road E34; thence east along County Road E34 to Highway 13; thence south along Highway 13 to Highway 30; thence east along Highway 30 to Highway 1; thence south along Highway 1 to Morse Road in Johnson County; thence east along Morse Road to Wapsi Avenue; thence south along Wapsi Avenue to Lower West Branch Road; thence west along Lower West Branch Road to Taft Avenue; thence south along Taft Avenue to County Road F62; thence west along County Road F62 to Kansas Avenue; thence north along Kansas Avenue to Black Diamond Road; thence west on Black Diamond Road to Jasper Avenue; thence north along Jasper Avenue to Rohert Road; thence west along Rohert Road to Ivy Avenue; thence north along Ivy Avenue to 340th Street; thence west along 340th Street to Half Moon Avenue; thence north along Half Moon Avenue to Highway 6; thence west along Highway 6 to Echo Avenue; thence north along Echo Avenue to 250th Street; thence east on 250th Street to Green Castle Avenue; thence north along Green Castle Avenue to County Road F12; thence west along County Road F12 to County Road W30; thence north along County Road W30 to Highway 151; thence north along the Linn-Benton County line to the point of beginning.

91.3(10) *Des Moines goose hunting zone.*

a. Season dates. September 4 through September 12.

b. Bag limit. Daily bag limit is 5 Canada geese.

c. Possession limit. Twice the daily bag limit.

d. Zone boundary. The Des Moines goose hunting zone includes those portions of Polk, Warren, Madison and Dallas Counties bounded as follows: Beginning at the intersection of Northwest 158th Avenue and County Road R38 in Polk County; thence south along County Road R38 to Northwest 142nd Avenue; thence east along Northwest 142nd Avenue to Northeast 126th Avenue; thence east along Northeast 126th Avenue to Northeast 46th Street; thence south along Northeast 46th Street to Highway 931; thence east along Highway 931 to Northeast 80th Street; thence south along Northeast 80th Street to Southeast 6th Avenue; thence west along Southeast 6th Avenue to Highway 65; thence south and west along Highway 65 to Highway 69 in Warren County; thence south along Highway 69 to County Road G24; thence west along County Road G24 to Highway 28; thence southwest along Highway 28 to 43rd Avenue; thence north along 43rd Avenue to Ford Street; thence west along Ford Street to Filmore Street; thence west along Filmore Street to 10th Avenue; thence south along 10th Avenue to 155th Street in Madison County; thence west along 155th Street to Cumming Road; thence north along Cumming Road to Badger Creek Avenue; thence north along Badger Creek Avenue to County Road F90 in Dallas County; thence east along County Road F90 to County Road R22; thence north along County Road R22 to Highway 44; thence east along Highway 44 to County Road R30; thence north along County Road R30 to County Road F31; thence east along County Road F31 to Highway 17; thence north along Highway 17 to Highway 415 in Polk County; thence east along Highway 415 to Northwest 158th Avenue; thence east along Northwest 158th Avenue to the point of beginning.

91.3(11) *Cedar Falls/Waterloo goose hunting zone.*

a. Season dates. September 4 through September 12.

b. Bag limit. Daily bag limit is 5 Canada geese.

c. Possession limit. Twice the daily bag limit.

d. Zone boundary. The Cedar Falls/Waterloo goose hunting zone includes those portions of Black Hawk County bounded as follows: Beginning at the intersection of County Roads C66 and V49 in Black Hawk County, thence south along County Road V49 to County Road D38, thence west along County Road D38 to State Highway 21, thence south along State Highway 21 to County Road D35, thence west along County Road D35 to Grundy Road, thence north along Grundy Road to County Road D19, thence

west along County Road D19 to Butler Road, thence north along Butler Road to County Road C57, thence north and east along County Road C57 to U.S. Highway 63, thence south along U.S. Highway 63 to County Road C66, thence east along County Road C66 to the point of beginning.
[**ARC 8106B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 8/18/09; **ARC 9055B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/16/10]

571—91.4(481A) Closed areas. Waterfowl and coots may be hunted statewide except in specific areas.

91.4(1) *Waterfowl and coots.* There shall be no open season for ducks, coots and geese on the east and west county road running through sections 21 and 22, township 70 north, range 43 west, Fremont County; three miles of U.S. Highway 30, located on the south section lines of sections 14, 15, and 16, township 78 north, range 45 west, Harrison County; on the county roads immediately adjacent to, or through, Union Slough National Wildlife Refuge, Kossuth County; Louisa County Road X61 from the E-W centerline of section 29, township 74 north, range 2 west, on the south, to the point where it crosses Michael Creek in section 6, township 74 north, range 2 west, on the north, and also all roads through or adjacent to sections 7, 18, and 19 of this same township and roads through or adjacent to sections 12 and 13, township 74 north, range 3 west; the levee protecting the Green Island Wildlife Area from the Mississippi River in Jackson County wherever the levee is on property owned by the United States or the state of Iowa; certain dikes at Otter Creek Marsh, Tama County, where posted as such; and the NE¼, section 23, and the N½, section 24, all in township 70 north, range 19 west, Appanoose County, including county roads immediately adjacent thereto; and all privately owned lands in the S½, section 30, township 71 north, range 20 west, Lucas County, including the county road immediately adjacent thereto; Cerro Gordo County Road S14 and its right-of-way, between its junction with U.S. Highway 18 and County Road B-35, and portions of Clear Lake and Ventura Marsh, where posted as such in Cerro Gordo County; that portion of Summit Lake located south of State Highway 25 in the west half of the NW¼ of section 2 (22 acres), and the west half of section 3 (100 acres), T72N, R31W in Union County; and within 300 feet of the center of the Army Road from New Albin to the boat ramp on the Mississippi River in sections 11 and 12, T100N, R4W, and sections 7 and 8, T100N, R3W, as posted.

91.4(2) *Canada geese.* There shall be no open season on Canada geese in certain areas described as follows:

a. Area one. Portions of Emmet County bounded as follows: Beginning at the northwest corner of section 3, township 98 north, range 33 west; thence east on the county road a distance of five miles; thence south on the county road a distance of three and one-half miles; thence west on the county road a distance of four miles; then continuing west one mile to the southwest corner of the northwest one-quarter of section 22, township 98 north, range 33 west; thence north on the county road to the point of beginning.

b. Area two. Portions of Clay and Palo Alto Counties bounded as follows: Beginning at the junction of County Roads N14 and B17 in Clay County, thence south four miles on N14 (including the road right-of-way), thence east one-half mile, thence east one mile on a county road, thence north one mile on a county road, thence east one mile on a county road to County Road N18, thence south and east approximately one mile on N18, thence east one and one-half miles on a Palo Alto County Road, thence north two miles on a county road, thence east approximately one and one-half miles on a county road, thence north two miles on a county road to County Road B17, thence west six miles to the point of beginning.

c. Area three. A portion of Dickinson County bounded as follows: Beginning at the junction of State Highways 9 and 86; thence north along State Highway 86 (including the right-of-way) to the Iowa-Minnesota state line; thence east along the Iowa-Minnesota state line approximately 3.5 miles (excluding any road right-of-ways) to 240th Avenue (also known as West Lake Shore Drive in Orleans or Peoria Avenue in Spirit Lake); thence south along 240th Avenue (including the right-of-way) to State Highway 9; thence west along State Highway 9 (including the right-of-way) to the point of beginning.

d. Area four. Portions of Winnebago and Worth Counties bounded as follows: Beginning at the junction of U.S. Highway 69 and County Road 105 in the city of Lake Mills; thence east along County Road 105 (including the right-of-way and all other road right-of-ways identified in this description) approximately 5 miles to Dogwood Ave.; thence south along Dogwood Ave. to 440th St.; thence east one-fourth mile on 440th St. to Dove Ave.; thence south on Dove Ave. one-half mile to 435th St.; thence

east one-fourth mile on 435th St. to Dove Ave.; thence south on Dove Ave. to County Road A34; thence east one mile on County Road A34 (also named 430th St.) to Evergreen Ave.; thence south one mile to 420th St.; thence west along 420th St. to Cedar Ave.; thence south one-half mile along Cedar Ave. to Lake St.; thence west one-fourth mile along Lake St. to Front St.; thence southeast one-half mile along Front St. to County Road A38 (also named 410th St.); thence west along County Road A38 to County Road R74 (also named 225th Ave.); thence north along County Road R74 to 420th St.; thence west along 420th St. to County Road R72 (also named 210th Ave.); thence north along County Road R72 to U.S. Highway 69; thence east along U.S. Highway 69 to point of beginning.

e. Area five. On any federal or state-owned lands or waters within the area bounded by the following roads: Beginning at the junction of Lucas County Road S56 and 400th Street; thence west on 400th Street to its intersection with 291st Avenue; thence north on 291st Avenue to its intersection with 410th Street; thence west on 410th Street to its intersection with 280th Avenue; thence north on 280th Avenue to its intersection with 430th Street; thence east on 430th Street to its intersection with 290th Trail; thence south and east on 290th Trail to its intersection with Lucas County Road S56; thence south on Lucas County Road S56 to the point of beginning, including all federal, state, and county roads through or immediately adjacent thereto.

f. Area six. Rescinded IAB 8/31/05, effective 8/11/05.

g. Area seven. Portions of Guthrie and Dallas Counties bounded as follows: Beginning at the junction of State Highways 4 and 44 in Panora; thence north along State Highway 4 (including the right-of-way) to County Road F25; thence east along County Road F25 (including the right-of-way) to York Avenue; thence south along York Avenue 1 mile (including the right-of-way) to 170th Street; thence east one-half mile (including the right-of-way) to A Avenue in Dallas County; thence south on A Avenue 5 miles (including the right-of-way) to State Highway 44; thence west along State Highway 44 (including the right-of-way) to the point of beginning.

h. Area eight. A portion of Adams County bounded as follows: Beginning at the intersection of State Highway 148 and Adams County Road N28; thence east along Adams County Road N28 (including the right-of-way) to Adams County Road N53; thence east and north along Adams County Road N53 (including the right-of-way) approximately 4.5 miles to Adams County Road H24; thence west along Adams County Road H24 (including the right-of-way) about 8 miles to Hickory Avenue; thence south along Hickory Avenue (including the right-of-way) about 2.5 miles to Adams County Road N28; thence east along Adams County Road N28 (including the right-of-way) to the point of beginning.

i. Area nine. Portions of Monona and Woodbury Counties bounded as follows: For the portion in Monona County, beginning at the junction of County Road K42 and 120th Street; thence south along County Road K42 (including the right-of-way and all other road right-of-ways identified in this description) approximately 4 miles; thence south on Berry Avenue approximately 1 mile to 170th Street; thence east along 170th Street to Cashew Avenue; thence south along Cashew Avenue to 190th Street; thence east along 190th Street to County Road K45; thence north and northwest approximately 7 miles along Monona County Road K45 to 120th Street; thence west along 120th Street to the point of beginning; and for the portion in Woodbury County, beginning at the junction of County Road K45 and State Highway 141; thence northwest along County Road K45 approximately 6 miles to the intersection with Woodbury County Road K25; thence west approximately 3 miles along Woodbury County Road K25 to the intersection with Port Neal Road; thence continuing along the same westerly line approximately 1 mile on the north border of section 6, township 86 north, range 47 west, to the center of the Missouri River; thence southerly along the Missouri River channel approximately 8 miles to a point where 340th Street meets the Iowa-Nebraska state line on the Missouri River except that portion of Nebraska lying on the east side of the Missouri River; thence east to and along 340th Street approximately 5.5 miles to County Road K42; thence north and east along County Road K42 approximately 2.5 miles to the point of beginning.

j. Area ten. Rescinded IAB 9/5/01, effective 8/17/01.

k. Area eleven. Starting at the junction of the navigation channel of the Mississippi River and the mouth of the Maquoketa River in Jackson County, proceeding southwesterly along the high-water line on the west side of the Maquoketa River to U.S. Highway 52; thence southeast along U.S. Highway

52 (including the right-of-way) to 607th Avenue; thence east along 607th Avenue (including the right-of-way) to the Sioux Line Railroad; thence north and west along the Sioux Line Railroad to the Green Island levee; thence northeast along a line following the Green Island levee to the center of the navigational channel of the Mississippi River; thence northwest along the center of the navigational channel to the point of beginning.

l. Area twelve. Rescinded IAB 8/30/06, effective 8/11/06.

m. Area thirteen. Portions of Van Buren County bounded as follows: Beginning at the junction of Hawk Drive and State Highway 98; thence east and south along Hawk Drive (including the right-of-way and all other road right-of-ways identified in this description) to Lark Avenue; thence north along Lark Avenue to 170th Street; thence east along 170th Street to State Highway 1; thence south along State Highway 1 to State Highway 2; thence west along State Highway 2 to County Road V56; thence north along County Road V56 to County Road J40; thence east along County Road J40 to County Road V64; thence north along County Road V64 to State Highway 98; thence north along State Highway 98 to the point of beginning.

n. Area fourteen. Portions of Bremer County bounded as follows: Beginning at the intersection of County Road V56 and 140th Street (also named State Highway 93); thence south along County Road V56 (including the right-of-way and all other road right-of-ways identified in this description) to County Road C33; thence west along County Road C33 to Navaho Avenue; thence north along Navaho Avenue to State Highway 93; thence west along State Highway 93 to U.S. Highway 63; thence north 7 miles along U.S. Highway 63 to the Bremer-Chickasaw County line; thence east 3 miles along the Bremer-Chickasaw County line road to Oakland Avenue; thence south along Oakland Avenue to 120th Street; thence east along 120th Street to Piedmont Avenue; thence south along Piedmont Avenue to 140th Street; thence east along 140th Street, which becomes State Highway 93, to the point of beginning.

o. Area fifteen. Portions of Butler County bounded as follows: Beginning at the junction of State Highway 14 and 245th Street; thence south along State Highway 14 (including the right-of-way and all other road right-of-ways identified in this description) to 280th Street; thence west along 280th Street for 3 miles; continuing on a similar westerly line along the south borders of sections 31, 32, and 33, township 91 north, range 17 west; thence west along 280th Street for 1.5 miles to Evergreen Avenue; thence north along Evergreen Avenue to 270th Street; thence east along 270th Street to Forest Avenue; thence north along Forest Avenue to 230th Street; thence east along 230th Street to Fir Avenue; thence north along Fir Avenue to 225th Street; thence east along 225th Street to County Road T25 (also named Hickory Avenue); thence south along County Road T25 to 230th Street; thence east along 230th Street to Jackson Avenue; thence south along Jackson Avenue to 240th Street; thence east along 240th Street to Jackson Avenue; thence south on Jackson Avenue to 245th Street; thence east along 245th Street to the point of beginning.

p. Area sixteen. A portion of Union County bounded as follows: Beginning at the intersection of U.S. Highway 34 and County Road P53 near Afton; thence west along U.S. Highway 34 (including the right-of-way and all other road right-of-ways identified in this description) approximately 2.5 miles to Twelve Mile Lake Road; thence north along Twelve Mile Lake Road approximately 5 miles to Union County Road H17; thence north and east along Union County Road H17 to County Road P53; thence south along County Road P53 to the point of beginning.

q. Area seventeen. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 8/13/04.

91.4(3) *Forney Lake.* The entire Forney Lake area, in Fremont County, north of the east-west county road, shall be closed to waterfowl hunting prior to the opening date for taking geese on the area each year.

[**ARC 8106B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 8/18/09]

571—91.5(481A) Canada goose hunting within closed areas.

91.5(1) *Closed areas.* Area one (Emmet Co.), Area two (Clay and Palo Alto Cos.), Area three (Dickinson Co.), Area four (Winnebago and Worth Cos.), Area eleven (Jackson Co.), and Area fifteen (Butler Co.) as described in subrule 91.4(2).

a. Purpose. The hunting of Canada geese in closed areas is being undertaken to allow landowners or tenants who farm in these closed areas to hunt Canada geese on land they own or farm in the closed area.

b. Criteria.

(1) Landowners and tenants who own or farm land in the closed areas will be permitted to hunt Canada geese in the closed areas for three years. This experimental hunting opportunity will be evaluated by the landowners and the DNR following each season, at which time changes may be made.

(2) Landowners and those individuals named on the permit according to the criteria specified in paragraph (9) of this subrule will be permitted to hunt in the closed area. Tenants may obtain a permit instead of the landowner if the landowner transfers this privilege to the tenant. Landowners may choose, at their discretion, to include the tenant and those individuals of the tenant's family specified in paragraph (9) of this subrule on their permit. Landowners may assign the permit for their land to any landowner or tenant who owns or farms at least eight acres inside the closed area. Assigned permits must be signed by both the permittee and the landowner assigning the permit.

(3) Landowners must hold title to, or tenants must farm by a rent/share/lease arrangement, at least eight acres inside the closed area to qualify for a permit.

(4) No more than one permit will be issued to corporations, estates, or other legal associations that jointly own land in the closed area. No individual may obtain more than two permits nor may an individual be named as a participant on more than two permits.

(5) Persons holding a permit can hunt with those individuals named on their permit as specified in paragraph (9) of this subrule on any property they own (or rent/share/lease in the case of tenants) in the closed area provided their activity complies with all other regulations governing hunting. Nothing herein shall permit the hunting of Canada geese on public property within the closed area.

(6) Persons hunting under this permit must adhere to all municipal, county, state and federal regulations that are applicable to hunting and specifically applicable to Canada goose hunting including, but not limited to: daily limits, possession limits, shooting hours, methods of take, and transportation. Hunting as authorized by this rule shall not be used to stir or rally waterfowl.

(7) Hunting within the closed area will be allowed through October 31.

(8) Permit holders will be allowed to take eight Canada geese per year in the closed area.

(9) Permits will be issued only to individual landowners or tenants; however, permit holders must specify, when requesting a permit, the names of all other individuals qualified to hunt on the permit. Individuals qualified to hunt on the permit shall include the landowners or tenants and their spouses, domestic partners, parents, grandparents, children, children's spouses, grandchildren, siblings and siblings' spouses only.

c. Procedures.

(1) Permits can be obtained from the local conservation officer at the wildlife unit headquarters within the closed area at announced times, but no later than 48 hours before the first Canada goose season opens. The permit will be issued to an individual landowner or tenant and must list the names of all individuals that may hunt with the permittee. The permit will also contain a description of the property covered by the permit. The permit must be carried by a member of the hunting party whose name is listed on the permit. Conservation officers will keep a record of permittees and locations of properties that are covered by permits.

(2) Eight consecutively numbered tags will be issued with each permit. Geese will be tagged around the leg immediately upon being reduced to possession and will remain tagged until delivered to the person's abode. Within one week of the close of hunting within the closed area during at least the first three years the hunt is permitted, unused tags must be turned in at the wildlife unit headquarters within the closed area or the permittee must report the number of geese killed. Failure to turn in unused tags or report the number of geese killed within the specified time period may result in the permittee's forfeiting the opportunity to hunt within the closed area the following year.

(3) No one may attempt to take Canada geese under this permit unless the person possesses an unused tag for the current year.

(4) No landowner or tenant shall be responsible or liable for violations committed by other individuals listed on the permit issued to the landowner or tenant.

91.5(2) Reserved.

[**ARC 8106B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 8/18/09]

571—91.6(481A) Youth waterfowl hunt. A special youth waterfowl hunt will be held on October 2 and 3, 2010, in the north duck hunting zone and October 9 and 10, 2010, in the south duck hunting zone. Youth hunters must be residents of Iowa as defined in Iowa Code section 483A.1A and less than 16 years old. Each youth hunter must be accompanied by an adult 18 years old or older. The youth hunter does not need to have a hunting license or stamps. The adult must have a valid hunting license and habitat stamp if normally required to have them to hunt and a state waterfowl stamp. Only the youth hunter may shoot ducks and coots. The adult may hunt for any other game birds for which the season is open. The daily bag and possession limits are the same as for the regular waterfowl season, as defined in rule 571—91.1(481A). All other hunting regulations in effect for the regular waterfowl season apply to the youth hunt.

[**ARC 8106B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 8/18/09; **ARC 9055B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/16/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 481A.38, 481A.39, and 481A.48.

[Filed 8/29/75]
[Filed emergency 9/2/76—published 9/22/76, effective 9/22/76]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed emergency 8/30/78 after Notice of 3/8/78—published 9/20/78, effective 8/30/78]
[Filed emergency 8/29/79 after Notice of 3/7/79—published 9/19/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed emergency after Notice 8/29/80, Notice 3/5/80—published 9/17/80, effective 8/29/80]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/4/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 9/30/81, effective 9/4/81]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/2/82, Notice 3/3/82—published 9/29/82, effective 9/3/82]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/1/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 9/28/83, effective 9/2/83]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/7/84, Notice 2/29/84—published 9/26/84, effective 9/7/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/5/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 9/25/85, effective 9/6/85]
[Filed emergency 9/3/86 after Notice 2/26/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/5/86]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/4/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/4/87]
[Filed emergency 9/2/88 after Notice 2/24/88—published 9/21/88, effective 9/2/88]
[Filed emergency 10/12/88—published 11/2/88, effective 10/12/88]
[Filed emergency 9/15/89 after Notice 3/8/89—published 10/4/89, effective 9/15/89]
[Filed emergency 9/13/90 after Notices of 3/7/90, 5/2/90—published 10/3/90, effective 9/13/90]
[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 12/26/90—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/13/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 10/2/91, effective 9/13/91]
[Filed emergency 9/10/92 after Notice 3/4/92—published 9/30/92, effective 9/10/92]
[Filed emergency 9/10/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 9/29/93, effective 9/10/93]
[Filed emergency 9/9/94 after Notice 3/2/94—published 9/28/94, effective 9/9/94]
[Filed emergency 9/8/95 after Notice 3/1/95—published 9/27/95, effective 9/8/95]
[Filed emergency 9/8/95 after Notice 7/5/95—published 9/27/95, effective 9/8/95]
[Filed 8/9/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 8/28/96, effective 10/2/96]
[Filed emergency 8/23/96 after Notice 2/28/96—published 9/11/96, effective 8/23/96]
[Filed emergency 9/19/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 10/8/97, effective 9/19/97]
[Filed emergency 8/21/98 after Notice 3/11/98—published 9/9/98, effective 8/21/98]
[Filed emergency 10/16/98—published 11/4/98, effective 10/16/98]
[Filed emergency 8/20/99 after Notice 3/10/99—published 9/8/99, effective 8/20/99]
[Filed emergency 8/18/00 after Notice 3/8/00—published 9/6/00, effective 8/18/00]
[Filed emergency 8/17/01 after Notice 3/7/01—published 9/5/01, effective 8/17/01]
[Filed emergency 8/16/02 after Notice 3/6/02—published 9/4/02, effective 8/16/02]
[Filed emergency 8/15/03 after Notice 3/5/03—published 9/3/03, effective 8/15/03]

[Filed emergency 8/13/04 after Notice 3/3/04—published 9/1/04, effective 8/13/04]
[Filed emergency 8/11/05 after Notice 3/30/05—published 8/31/05, effective 8/11/05]
[Filed emergency 8/11/06 after Notice 3/29/06—published 8/30/06, effective 8/11/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/07 after Notice 3/28/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07]
[Filed emergency 8/20/08 after Notice 4/9/08—published 9/10/08, effective 8/20/08]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8106B (Notice ARC 7686B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 8/18/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9055B (Notice ARC 8682B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/16/10]

CHAPTER 113
RESTITUTION FOR POLLUTION CAUSING INJURY TO WILD ANIMALS

571—113.1(481A) Applicability. These rules apply to persons who cause, by water pollution, the destruction of or injury to wild animals held in trust by the state for the public. In most cases this would involve the destruction of aquatic life or other wildlife under the ownership of the state, as provided in Iowa Code section 481A.2. These rules relate to the compensation to the state and public for the natural resource damages and are in addition to any other legal recourse for the event or action that caused the destruction or damage. The administration of this chapter shall not result in a duplication of damages collected by the department under Iowa Code section 455B.392, subsection 1, paragraph *"c."*

571—113.2(481A) Definitions.

"AFS" means the Special Publication 30, "Investigation and Monetary Values of Fish and Freshwater Mussel Kills," published by the American Fisheries Society.

"Damages" means the costs of restoration, rehabilitation, and replacement of resources or acquisition of equivalent resources, as determined in accordance with this chapter; the reasonable and necessary costs of the assessment, to include the cost of performing the assessment and administrative costs and expenses necessary for, and incidental to, the assessment; lost services to the public; and, in the event the damages claim is not resolved within six months after the incident leading to the damages, interest at the current rate published in the Iowa Administrative Bulletin by the department of revenue pursuant to Iowa Code section 421.7. The interest amount shall be computed from the date the amount of the claim is confirmed by a final ruling of the commission in a contested case decision.

"Priority watershed" means a watershed for which:

1. The department of natural resources, in partnership with other state or federal agencies, the agriculture community or nonprofit organizations, creates and implements plans, programs or projects to sustain and enhance watershed and stream functions; and
2. The principal objective is to manage wild animals and their habitats.

"Surface water resources" means the waters of the state, including the sediments suspended in water or lying on the bank, bed, or shoreline. This term does not include groundwater or water or sediments in ponds, lakes, or reservoirs designed for waste treatment under applicable laws regulating waste treatment.

"Wild animals" means fish, wildlife and other biota belonging to, managed by, held in trust by, appertaining to, or otherwise controlled by the state of Iowa, the United States, or local government. Fish and wildlife include freshwater aquatic and terrestrial species; game, nongame, and commercial species; and threatened and endangered species. Other biota encompass shellfish and other living organisms not otherwise listed in this definition.

[**ARC 8464B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 2/17/10; **ARC 9054B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

571—113.3(481A) Liability to the state. Persons who cause by water pollution the destruction of or injury to wild animals of the state shall be liable to the state as provided in Iowa Code section 481A.151. These rules establish the methodologies and criteria for evaluating the extent and value of the destruction or injury and establish the methods of compensation. If the person and the department cannot agree to the proper resolution of a particular case, the issues of liability, damage and compensation will be established through contested case proceedings, as provided by 571—Chapter 7.

[**ARC 8464B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 2/17/10]

571—113.4(481A) Assessment. When wild animals are destroyed or injured by an identifiable source of water pollution, the degree and value of the losses shall be assessed by collecting, compiling, and analyzing relevant information, statistics, or data through prescribed methodologies to determine damages, as set forth in this rule.

113.4(1) *General.* For species other than fish, the professional judgment of fish and wildlife staff and available literature and guidance normally relied on in the fish and wildlife professions may be used to assess the injuries.

113.4(2) *Fish loss.* Assessment of damages for fish kills shall be in accordance with the following:

a. Normally investigators will follow the methods prescribed by AFS to determine, by species and size, numbers of fish killed.

b. During periods of ice cover, where local conditions prevent using the methods in *"a"* above, or in other appropriate circumstances, for example, when the resources are known to have been diminished by prior incidents, investigators will utilize the best information available to determine, by species and size, numbers of fish killed. Information may include existing or prior data on population levels in the affected water body or a nearby water body with similar characteristics, including any historical fish kill data.

c. The monetary valuation of fish shall be the replacement values as published in AFS for all fish lost except the following: channel catfish, flathead catfish, blue catfish, northern pike, muskellunge, northern pike/muskellunge hybrid, rainbow trout, brown trout, brook trout, white bass, yellow bass, white bass/striped bass hybrid, largemouth bass, smallmouth bass, spotted bass, crappie, rock bass, bluegill, redear sunfish, warmouth, pumpkinseed, freshwater drum, yellow perch, walleye, sauger and walleye/sauger hybrid. The value of these fish shall be $15 each, unless AFS establishes a higher value. Notwithstanding the above, the value of each fish classified by the department as an endangered or threatened species shall be $1,000.

d. The value of lost services to the public shall be the number of fishing trips lost over the period of the resource loss, as determined through local creel survey information or through interpolation from the most recent statewide creel survey. Each trip shall be valued at $30.

e. The cost of the investigation shall include:

(1) Salaries plus overhead of staff, including support staff, involved in investigating the fish kill and performing the assessment.

(2) Any meals and lodging of staff while they are in the field conducting the assessment.

(3) Mileage valued at the current rate established pursuant to Iowa Code section 18.117.

(4) Costs borne by the department associated with containment or cleanup operations.

(5) Any other costs directly associated with the investigation and assessment.

[**ARC 8464B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 2/17/10]

571—113.5(481A) Compensation. The department will extend to the responsible person the opportunity to reach voluntary agreement as to the amount of damages and the compensation method. The method of compensation shall be solely in the discretion of the department. If the person disputes liability or the damage amount, these issues will be resolved through contested case proceedings.

113.5(1) *Direct monetary payment.* Compensation shall normally be by direct monetary payment to the department for projects in priority watersheds selected by the department. To the extent reasonable and practical, the money received will be used to replace, restore or rehabilitate the lost or injured animals. Resource enhancement projects, support of educational programs relating to resource protection or enhancement, or resource acquisition of equal or greater value also may be funded. If practical, such alternatives should provide similar services to the public.

113.5(2) *Indirect monetary payment.* In cases where the destruction of or injury to wild animals is in a selected priority watershed, an equal or greater amount of compensation may be made by monetary payment to another government agency or private nonprofit group in the natural resource field for the same purposes as provided in subrule 113.5(1).

113.5(3) *Direct funding of projects.* With the approval and oversight of the department, the person may be allowed to contract directly for the same purposes as provided in subrule 113.5(1).

[**ARC 9054B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 456A.23, 481A.2 and 481A.151.

[Filed 8/16/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]

[Filed ARC 8464B (Notice ARC 8107B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 2/17/10]

[Filed ARC 9054B (Notice ARC 8883B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

PUBLIC HEALTH DEPARTMENT[641]

Rules of divisions under this department "umbrella" include Substance Abuse[643], Professional Licensure[645], Dental Examiners[650], Medical Examiners[653], Nursing Board[655] and Pharmacy Examiners[657]

CHAPTER 1
REPORTABLE DISEASES, POISONINGS AND CONDITIONS, AND QUARANTINE AND ISOLATION

CHAPTER 2
HEPATITIS PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 3
EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION

EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION (EHDI) PROGRAM

HEARING AIDS AND AUDIOLOGIC SERVICES FUNDING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 4
CENTER FOR CONGENITAL AND INHERITED DISORDERS

CHAPTER 5
MATERNAL DEATHS

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
IMMUNIZATION AND IMMUNIZATION EDUCATION: PERSONS ATTENDING ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOLS, LICENSED CHILD CARE CENTERS OR INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CHAPTER 8
Reserved

CHAPTER 9
OUTPATIENT DIABETES EDUCATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 10
Reserved

CHAPTER 11
ACQUIRED IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME (AIDS)

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
TO ELIGIBLE HIV-INFECTED PATIENTS

CERTIFICATION OF LABORATORIES
FOR HIV TESTING

CHAPTER 27
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

CHAPTER 28
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSURE FEES

CHAPTER 29
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—APPLICATION, LICENSURE, AND EXAMINATION

CHAPTER 30
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS PROFESSIONALS

CHAPTER 31
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

CHAPTER 32
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSEE DISCIPLINE

CHAPTER 33
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTER 39
REGISTRATION OF RADIATION MACHINE FACILITIES, LICENSURE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS AND TRANSPORTATION OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

CHAPTER 40
STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST RADIATION

GENERAL PROVISIONS

RADIATION PROTECTION PROGRAMS

OCCUPATIONAL DOSE LIMITS

RADIATION DOSE LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC

RADIOLOGICAL CRITERIA FOR LICENSE TERMINATION

TESTING FOR LEAKAGE OR CONTAMINATION OF SEALED SOURCES

SURVEYS AND MONITORING

CONTROL OF EXPOSURE FROM EXTERNAL SOURCES IN RESTRICTED AREAS

CHAPTERS 52 to 54
Reserved

CHAPTER 55
ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HEAD INJURIES

CHAPTER 56
BRAIN INJURY SERVICES PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 57 to 66
Reserved

CHAPTER 67
BLOOD LEAD TESTING

CHAPTER 71
EMERGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM ON PESTICIDES FOR USE BY HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS DURING MEDICAL EMERGENCIES

CHAPTER 72
CHILDHOOD LEAD POISONING PREVENTION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 73
SPECIAL SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION PROGRAM FOR WOMEN, INFANTS, AND CHILDREN (WIC)

CHAPTER 74
FAMILY PLANNING SERVICES

CHAPTER 79
Reserved

CHAPTER 80
LOCAL PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 81
GENERAL RULES FOR MIGRATORY LABOR CAMPS

CHAPTER 82
OFFICE OF MULTICULTURAL HEALTH

CHAPTERS 83 and 84
Reserved

CHAPTER 85
LOCAL SUBSTITUTE MEDICAL DECISION-MAKING BOARDS

CHAPTER 86
PLACES WHERE DEAD HUMAN BODIES ARE PREPARED
FOR BURIAL OR ENTOMBMENT

CHAPTER 87
HEALTHY FAMILIES IOWA (HFI)

CHAPTER 88
VOLUNTEER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER PROGRAM

CHAPTER 89
DECISION-MAKING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM
AND PARENTAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT
TO TERMINATE A PREGNANCY THROUGH ABORTION

CHAPTER 99
DELAYED BIRTH, DEATH AND MARRIAGE REGISTRATION

CHAPTER 100
ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW CERTIFICATES OF BIRTH

CHAPTER 101
DEATH CERTIFICATION, AUTOPSY AND DISINTERMENT

CHAPTER 102
CORRECTION AND AMENDMENT OF VITAL RECORDS

CHAPTER 103
CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS

CHAPTER 104
COPIES OF VITAL RECORDS

CHAPTER 105
DECLARATION OF PATERNITY REGISTRY

CHAPTER 106
REPORTING OF TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY

CHAPTER 107
MUTUAL CONSENT VOLUNTARY ADOPTION REGISTRY

CHAPTER 108
Reserved

CHAPTER 109
PRESCRIPTION DRUG DONATION REPOSITORY PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 115 to 123
Reserved

CHAPTER 124
INTERAGENCY COORDINATING COUNCIL
FOR THE STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

CHAPTER 125
ADVISORY COUNCIL FOR THE STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

CHAPTER 126
STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

CHAPTER 127
COUNTY MEDICAL EXAMINERS

CHAPTERS 128 and 129
Reserved

CHAPTER 130
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES ADVISORY COUNCIL

CHAPTER 131
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES
PROVIDER EDUCATION/TRAINING/CERTIFICATION

CHAPTER 132
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

CHAPTER 133
WHITE FLASHING LIGHT AUTHORIZATION

CHAPTER 141
LOVE OUR KIDS GRANT

CHAPTER 142
OUT-OF-HOSPITAL DO-NOT-RESUSCITATE ORDERS

CHAPTER 143
AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR PROGRAM

AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR GRANT PROGRAM

AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR MAINTENANCE

CHAPTER 144
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—AIR MEDICAL SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

CHAPTERS 145 to 149
Reserved

CHAPTER 150
IOWA REGIONALIZED SYSTEM OF PERINATAL HEALTH CARE

CHAPTER 151
TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL
COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIP INITIATIVE

CHAPTER 152
TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL FUNDING PROCESS

CHAPTER 153
SMOKEFREE AIR

CHAPTER 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE AND PROBLEM GAMBLING TREATMENT PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 156
LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT PROGRAMS IN CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES

CHAPTER 157
STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT AND ASSESSMENT PROGRAMS AND THE OPERATING A MOTOR VEHICLE WHILE INTOXICATED (OWI) LAW

CHAPTER 158
REGIONS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION AND TREATMENT

CHAPTERS 159 to 169
Reserved

CHAPTER 170
ORGANIZATION OF THE DEPARTMENT

CHAPTER 171
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 172
DECLARATORY ORDERS

CHAPTER 173
CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTER 174
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 175
FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES AND PUBLIC RECORDS

CHAPTER 192
CHILD SUPPORT NONCOMPLIANCE

CHAPTER 193
IMPAIRED PRACTITIONER REVIEW COMMITTEE

CHAPTER 194
NONPAYMENT OF STATE DEBT

CHAPTER 195
STUDENT LOAN DEFAULT/NONCOMPLIANCE WITH AGREEMENT FOR PAYMENT OF OBLIGATION

CHAPTERS 196 to 200
Reserved

CHAPTER 201
ORGANIZED DELIVERY SYSTEMS

LICENSURE AND REGULATION

CHAPTER 204
UNIFORM REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 33
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—CONTESTED CASES

641—33.1(17A,105,272C) Scope and applicability. This chapter applies to contested case proceedings conducted by the plumbing and mechanical systems board.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.2(17A,105,272C) Definitions. Except where otherwise specifically defined by law:

"Board" means the plumbing and mechanical systems board as established pursuant to 2009 Iowa Code Supplement section 105.3.

"Contested case" means a proceeding defined by Iowa Code section 17A.2(5) and includes any matter defined as a no factual dispute contested case under Iowa Code section 17A.10A.

"Executive officer" means the executive officer for the plumbing and mechanical systems board.

"Issuance" means the date of mailing of a decision or order, or date of delivery if service is by other means, unless another date is specified by rule or in the order.

"License" means a license, registration, certificate, permit or other form of practice permission required by Iowa Code chapter 105.

"Party" means the state of Iowa, as represented by the assistant attorney general assigned to prosecute the case on behalf of the public interest, the respondent, or an intervenor.

"Presiding officer" means the board, a panel of board members, or a panel of nonboard member specialists as provided in Iowa Code subsections 272C.6(1) and (2) in a disciplinary contested case.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.3(17A) Time requirements.

33.3(1) Time shall be computed as provided in Iowa Code subsection 4.1(34).

33.3(2) For good cause, the presiding officer may extend or shorten the time to take any action, except as precluded by statute. Except for good cause stated in the record, before extending or shortening the time to take any action, the presiding officer shall afford all parties an opportunity to be heard or to file written arguments.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.4(17A,272C) Probable cause. In the event the board finds there is probable cause for taking disciplinary action against a licensee, the board shall order a contested case hearing commenced by the filing and service of a statement of charges.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.5(17A,272C) Informal settlement. The board, board staff or a board committee may attempt to informally settle a disciplinary case before filing a statement of charges and notice of hearing. If the board and the licensee agree to a settlement of the case, a statement of charges shall be filed simultaneously with a consent order. The statement of charges and consent order may be separate documents or may be combined in one document. By electing to sign a consent order, the licensee waives all rights to a hearing and all attendant rights. The consent order shall have the force and effect of a final disciplinary order entered in a contested case and is an open record. Matters not involving licensee discipline which may culminate in a contested case may also be settled through consent order. Procedures governing settlement after notice of hearing is served are described in rule 641—33.23(272C).
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.6(17A) Statement of charges.

33.6(1) *Legal review.* Every statement of charges prepared by the board shall be reviewed by the office of the attorney general before it is filed.

33.6(2) *Delivery.* Delivery of the statement of charges constitutes the commencement of the contested case proceeding. Delivery may be executed by:

a. Personal service as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure; or

b. Certified mail, return receipt requested; or

c. Publication as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

33.6(3) *Contents.* The statement of charges shall contain the following information:

a. A statement by the board showing that there is probable cause to file the statement of charges;

b. A statement of the time, place, and nature of the hearing;

c. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held;

d. A reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved;

e. A short and plain statement of the matters asserted. This statement shall contain sufficient detail to give the respondent fair notice of the allegations so the respondent may adequately respond to the charges, and to give the public notice of the matters at issue;

f. Identification of all parties including the name, address and telephone number of the person who will act as advocate for the board or the state and of parties' counsel where known;

g. Reference to the procedural rules governing conduct of the contested case proceeding;

h. Reference to the procedural rules governing informal settlement;

i. Identification of the presiding officer as the board, a panel of board members, or a panel of nonboard member specialists as provided in Iowa Code subsections 272C.6(1) and (2); and

j. A statement requiring the respondent to submit an answer pursuant to subrule 33.13(2) within 20 days after service of the statement of charges.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.7(17A) Requests for contested case proceeding. Any person claiming an entitlement to a contested case evidentiary hearing shall file a written request for such a proceeding within the time specified by the particular rules or statutes governing the subject matter or, in the absence of such law, the time specified in the board action in question. The request for a contested case proceeding shall state the name and address of the requester; identify the specific board action which is disputed; describe issues of material fact in dispute; and, where the requester is represented by a lawyer, identify the provisions of law or precedent requiring or authorizing the holding of a contested case proceeding in the particular circumstances involved. If the board grants the request, the board shall issue a notice of hearing. If the board denies the request, the board shall issue a written order specifying the basis for the denial.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.8(105) Legal representation. Following the filing of a statement of charges, the office of the attorney general shall be responsible for the legal representation of the public interest in all proceedings before the board. The assistant attorney general assigned to prosecute a contested case before the board shall not represent the board in that case but shall represent the public interest. All other parties to a proceeding before the board shall be entitled to have counsel at their own expense.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.9(17A,105,272C) Presiding officer in a disciplinary contested case. The presiding officer in a disciplinary contested case shall be the board, a panel of not less than three board members who are licensed under Iowa Code chapter 105, or a panel of nonboard member specialists as provided in Iowa Code subsections 272C.6(1) and (2). The board or a panel of board members when acting as presiding officer may request that an administrative law judge perform certain functions as an aid to the board or board panel, such as ruling on prehearing motions, conducting the prehearing conference, ruling on evidentiary objections at hearing, assisting in deliberation, or drafting the written decision for review by the board or board panel. Decisions of the administrative law judge serving in this capacity are subject to the interlocutory appeal provisions of rule 641—33.29(17A).

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.10(17A) Presiding officer in a nondisciplinary contested case.

33.10(1) A nondisciplinary contested case includes license denial proceedings. Any party in a nondisciplinary contested case, including an appeal of a denial of licensure, who wishes to request that the presiding officer assigned to render a proposed decision be an administrative law judge employed

by the department of inspections and appeals must file a written request within 20 days after service of a notice of hearing which identifies or describes the presiding officer as the board.

33.10(2) The board may deny the request only upon a finding that one or more of the following apply:

a. There is a compelling need to expedite issuance of a final decision in order to protect the public health, safety, or welfare.

b. An administrative law judge with the qualifications identified in subrule 33.10(4) is unavailable to hear the case within a reasonable time.

c. The case involves significant policy issues of first impression that are inextricably intertwined with the factual issues presented.

d. The demeanor of the witnesses is not likely to be dispositive in resolving the disputed factual issues.

e. Funds are unavailable to pay the costs of an administrative law judge and an interagency appeal.

f. The request was not timely filed.

g. The request is not consistent with a specified statute.

33.10(3) The board shall issue a written ruling specifying the grounds for its decision within 20 days after a request for an administrative law judge is filed. If the ruling is contingent upon the availability of an administrative law judge with the qualifications identified in subrule 33.10(4), the parties shall be notified at least 10 days prior to hearing if a qualified administrative law judge will not be available.

33.10(4) An administrative law judge assigned to act as presiding officer in a nondisciplinary contested case shall possess a juris doctorate degree.

33.10(5) Except as otherwise provided by a provision or law, all rulings by an administrative law judge acting as presiding officer in a nondisciplinary contested case are subject to appeal to the board. A party must seek any available intra-agency appeal in order to exhaust adequate administrative remedies. Such appeals must be filed within 10 days of the date of the issuance of the challenged ruling but no later than the time for compliance with the order or the date of the hearing, whichever occurs first.

33.10(6) Unless otherwise provided by law, when reviewing a proposed decision of an administrative law judge in a nondisciplinary contested case upon appeal, the board shall possess the powers and shall comply with the provisions of this chapter which apply to presiding officers.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.11(17A) Disqualification.

33.11(1) A presiding officer or other person shall withdraw from participation in the making of any proposed or final decision in a contested case if that person:

a. Has a personal bias or prejudice concerning a party or a representative of a party;

b. Has personally investigated, prosecuted, or advocated, in connection with that case, the specific controversy underlying that case, another pending factually related contested case, or a pending factually related controversy that may culminate in a contested case involving the same parties (if the licensee elects to appear before the board in the investigative process pursuant to rule 641—34.7(17A), the licensee waives this provision);

c. Is subject to the authority, direction or discretion of any person who has personally investigated, prosecuted or advocated, in connection with that contested case, the specific controversy underlying that contested case, or a pending factually related contested case or controversy involving the same parties;

d. Has acted as counsel to any person who is a private party to that proceeding within the past two years;

e. Has a personal financial interest in the outcome of the case or any other significant personal interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case;

f. Has a spouse or relative within the third degree of relationship who:

(1) Is a party to the case, or an officer, director or trustee of a party;

(2) Is a lawyer in the case;

(3) Is known to have an interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case; or

(4) Is likely to be a material witness in the case; or

g. Has any other legally sufficient cause to withdraw from participation in the decision making in that case.

33.11(2) The term "personally investigated" means taking affirmative steps to interview witnesses directly or to obtain documents or other information directly. The term "personally investigated" does not include:

a. General direction and supervision of assigned investigators;

b. Unsolicited receipt of information which is relayed to assigned investigators;

c. Review of another person's investigative work product in the course of determining whether there is probable cause to initiate a proceeding; or

d. Exposure to factual information while performing other board functions, including fact gathering for purposes other than investigation of the matter which culminates in a contested case.

33.11(3) Factual information relevant to the merits of a contested case received by a person who later serves as presiding officer in that case shall be disclosed if required by Iowa Code section 17A.17(3) and subrule 33.27(9).

33.11(4) By electing to participate in an appearance before the board pursuant to rule 641—34.7(17A), the licensee waives any objection to a board member's participating as a decision maker in a contested case proceeding on the grounds that the board member "personally investigated" the matter under this provision.

33.11(5) In a situation where a presiding officer or other person knows of information which might reasonably be deemed to be a basis for disqualification and decides voluntary withdrawal is unnecessary, that person shall submit the relevant information from the records by affidavit and shall provide for the record a statement of the reasons for the determination that withdrawal is unnecessary.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.12(17A) Consolidation—severance.

33.12(1) *Consolidation.* The presiding officer may consolidate any or all matters at issue in two or more contested cases where:

a. The matters involve common parties or common questions of fact or law;

b. Consolidation would expedite and simplify consideration of the issues involved; and

c. Consolidation would not adversely affect the rights of any of the parties to those proceedings.

33.12(2) *Severance.* The presiding officer may, for good cause shown, order any contested case proceeding or portions thereof severed.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.13(17A) Pleadings.

33.13(1) *Pleadings.* Pleadings may be required by rule, by the statement of charges, or by order of the presiding officer.

33.13(2) *Answer.* An answer shall be filed within 20 days of service of the statement of charges.

a. An answer shall:

(1) Identify on whose behalf it is filed;

(2) Set forth the name, address and telephone number of the person filing the answer, the person on whose behalf it is filed, and the attorney, if any, representing that person;

(3) Specifically admit, deny, or otherwise answer all material allegations of the statement of charges; and

(4) Set forth any facts deemed necessary to show an affirmative defense and contain as many additional defenses as the respondent may claim.

b. Any allegation in the statement of charges not denied in the answer is considered admitted.

c. The presiding officer may refuse to consider any defense not raised in the answer which could have been raised on the basis of facts known when the answer was filed if any party would be prejudiced.

33.13(3) *Amendments.* Any notice of hearing or statement of charges may be amended before a responsive pleading has been filed. Otherwise, a party may amend a pleading only with the consent of the other parties or at the discretion of the presiding officer who may impose terms or grant a continuance.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.14(17A) Service and filing.

33.14(1) *Service—when requested.* Except where otherwise provided by law, every document filed in a contested case proceeding shall be served upon each of the parties of record to the proceeding, including the person designated as prosecutor for the state, simultaneously with its filing. Except for the original statement of charges and an application for rehearing as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.16(2), the party filing a document is responsible for service on all parties.

33.14(2) *Service—how made.* Service upon a party represented by an attorney shall be made upon the attorney unless otherwise ordered. Service is made by delivery or by mailing a copy to the person's last-known address. Service by mail is completed upon mailing, except where otherwise specifically provided by statute, rule, or order.

33.14(3) *Filing—when required.* After the statement of charges, all documents in a contested case proceeding shall be filed with the board. All documents that are required to be served upon a party shall be filed simultaneously with the board.

33.14(4) *Filing—when made.* Except where otherwise provided by law, a document is deemed filed at the time it is delivered to the Plumbing and Mechanical Systems Board, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075; delivered to an established courier service for immediate delivery to that office; or mailed by first-class mail or state interoffice mail to that office, so long as there is proof of mailing.

33.14(5) *Proof of mailing.* Proof of mailing includes:

a. A legible United States Postal Service postmark on the envelope, or

b. A certificate of service, or

c. A notarized affidavit, or

d. A certification in substantially the following form:

I certify under penalty of perjury and pursuant to the laws of Iowa that, on (date of mailing), I mailed copies of (describe document) addressed to the Plumbing and Mechanical Systems Board, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, and to the names and addresses of the parties listed below by depositing the same in (a United States Post Office mailbox with correct postage properly affixed or state interoffice mail).

_____ _____

(Date) (Signature)

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.15(17A) Discovery.

33.15(1) Discovery procedures applicable in civil actions are applicable in contested cases. Unless lengthened or shortened by these rules, by order of the presiding officer, or by agreement of the parties, time periods for compliance with discovery shall be as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

33.15(2) Any motion relating to discovery shall allege that the moving party has previously made a good faith attempt to resolve the discovery issues involved with the opposing party. Motions in regard to discovery shall be ruled upon by the presiding officer. Opposing parties shall be afforded the opportunity to respond within 10 days of the filing of the motion unless the time is shortened as provided in subrule 33.15(1). The presiding officer may rule on the basis of the written motion and any response, or may order argument on the motion.

33.15(3) Evidence obtained in discovery may be used in the contested case proceeding if that evidence would otherwise be admissible in that proceeding.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.16(17A,272C) Subpoenas in a contested case.

33.16(1) Subpoenas issued in a contested case may compel the attendance of witnesses at deposition or hearing and may compel the production of books, papers, records, or other real evidence. A command to produce evidence or to permit inspection may be joined with a command to appear at deposition or hearing or may be issued separately. Subpoenas shall be issued by the executive officer or designee upon

written request. In the case of a request for a subpoena of mental health records, the request must confirm compliance with the following conditions prior to the issuance of the subpoena:

a. The nature of the issues in the case reasonably justifies the issuance of the requested subpoena;

b. Adequate safeguards have been established to prevent unauthorized disclosure;

c. An express statutory mandate, articulated public policy, or other recognizable public interest favors access; and

d. An attempt was made to notify the patient to secure an authorization from the patient for the release of the records at issue.

33.16(2) A request for a subpoena shall include the following information, as applicable, unless the subpoena is requested in order to compel testimony or documents for rebuttal or impeachment purposes:

a. The name, address, and telephone number of the person requesting the subpoena;

b. The name and address of the person to whom the subpoena shall be directed;

c. The date, time, and location at which the person shall be commanded to attend and give testimony;

d. Whether the testimony is requested in connection with a deposition or hearing;

e. A description of the books, papers, records, or other real evidence requested;

f. The date, time, and location for production, or inspection and copying; and

g. In the case of a subpoena request for mental health records, confirmation that the conditions described in subrule 33.16(1) have been satisfied.

33.16(3) Each subpoena shall contain, as applicable:

a. The caption of the case;

b. The name, address, and telephone number of the person who requested the subpoena;

c. The name and address of the person to whom the subpoena is directed;

d. The date, time, and location at which the person is commanded to appear;

e. Whether testimony is commanded in connection with a deposition or hearing;

f. A description of the books, papers, records, or other real evidence the person is commanded to produce;

g. The date, time, and location for production, or inspection and copying;

h. The time within which a motion to quash or modify the subpoena must be filed;

i. The signature, address, and telephone number of the board executive officer or designee;

j. The date of issuance; and

k. A return of service.

33.16(4) Unless a subpoena is requested in order to compel testimony or documents for rebuttal or impeachment purposes, the executive officer or designee shall mail the subpoena to the requesting party, with a copy to the opposing party. The person who requested the subpoena is responsible for serving the subpoena upon the subject of the subpoena.

33.16(5) Any person who is aggrieved or adversely affected by compliance with the subpoena, or any party to the contested case, who desires to challenge the subpoena must, within 14 days after service of the subpoena, or before the time specified for compliance if such time is less than 14 days, file with the board a motion to quash or modify the subpoena. The motion shall describe the legal reasons why the subpoena should be quashed or modified and may be accompanied by legal briefs or factual affidavits.

33.16(6) Upon receipt of a timely motion to quash or modify a subpoena, the board may request an administrative law judge to hold a hearing and issue a decision, or the board may conduct the hearing and issue a decision. Oral argument may be scheduled at the discretion of the board or the administrative law judge. The administrative law judge or the board may quash or modify the subpoena, deny the motion, or issue an appropriate protective order.

33.16(7) A person who is aggrieved by a ruling of an administrative law judge and who desires to challenge that ruling must appeal the ruling to the board by serving on the board's executive director, either in person or by certified mail, a notice of appeal within ten days after service of the decision of the administrative law judge.

33.16(8) If the person contesting the subpoena is not a party to the contested case, the board's decision is final for purposes of judicial review. If the person contesting the subpoena is a party to

the contested case, the board's decision is not final for purposes of judicial review until there is a final decision in the contested case.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.17(17A) Motions.

33.17(1) No technical form for motions is required. However, prehearing motions must be in writing, state the grounds for relief, and state the relief sought.

33.17(2) Any party may file a written response to a motion within ten days after the motion is served, unless the time period is extended or shortened by the presiding officer. The presiding officer may consider a failure to respond within the required time period in ruling on the motion.

33.17(3) The presiding officer may schedule oral argument on any motion. If the board requests that an administrative law judge issue a ruling on a prehearing motion, the ruling is subject to interlocutory appeal pursuant to rule 641—33.29(17A).

33.17(4) Motions pertaining to the hearing, except motions for summary judgment, must be filed and served at least five days prior to the date of the hearing unless there is good cause for permitting later action or the time for such action is lengthened or shortened by rule of the board or an order of the presiding officer.

33.17(5) Motions for summary judgment. Motions for summary judgment shall comply with the requirements of Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.981 and shall be subject to disposition according to the requirements of that rule to the extent such requirements are not inconsistent with the provisions of this rule or any other provision of law governing the procedure in contested cases.

a. Motions for summary judgment must be filed and served at least 20 days prior to the scheduled hearing date, or other time period determined by the presiding officer. Any party resisting the motion shall file and serve a resistance within 10 days, unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, from the date a copy of the motion was served.

b. The time fixed for hearing or nonoral submission shall be not less than 15 days after the filing of the motion, unless a shorter time is ordered by the presiding officer.

c. A summary judgment order rendered on all issues in a contested case is subject to rehearing pursuant to rule 641—33.32(17A,272C) and appeal pursuant to rule 641—33.30(17A,272C).
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.18(17A) Withdrawals. A party requesting a contested case proceeding may withdraw that request prior to the hearing upon written notice filed with the board and served on all parties. Unless otherwise ordered by the board, a withdrawal shall be with prejudice.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.19(17A) Intervention.

33.19(1) *Motion.* A motion for leave to intervene in a contested case proceeding shall state the grounds for the proposed intervention, the position and interest of the proposed intervenor, and the possible impact of intervention on the proceeding. A proposed answer or petition in intervention shall be attached to the motion. Any party may file a response within 14 days of service of the motion to intervene unless the time period is extended or shortened by the presiding officer.

33.19(2) *When filed.* Motion for leave to intervene shall be filed as early in the proceeding as possible to avoid adverse impact on existing parties or the conduct of the proceeding. Unless otherwise ordered, a motion for leave to intervene shall be filed before the prehearing conference, if any, or at least 20 days before the date scheduled for hearing. Any later motion must contain a statement of good cause for the failure to file in a timely manner. Unless inequitable or unjust, an intervenor shall be bound by any agreement, arrangement, or other matter previously raised in the case. Requests by untimely intervenors for continuances which would delay the proceeding will ordinarily be denied.

33.19(3) *Grounds for intervention.* The movant shall demonstrate that:

a. Intervention would not unduly prolong the proceedings or otherwise prejudice the rights of existing parties;

b. The movant is likely to be aggrieved or adversely affected by a final order in the proceeding; and

c. The interests of the movant are not adequately represented by existing parties.

33.19(4) *Effect of intervention.* If appropriate, the presiding officer may order consolidation of the petitions and briefs of different parties whose interests are aligned with each other and limit the number of representatives allowed to participate actively in the proceedings. A person granted leave to intervene is a party to the proceeding. The order granting intervention may restrict the issues that may be raised by the intervenor or otherwise condition the intervenor's participation in the proceeding.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.20(17A) Telephone proceedings. The presiding officer may, on the officer's own motion or as requested by a party, order hearings or argument to be held by telephone conference or other electronic means in which all parties have an opportunity to participate. The presiding officer will determine the location of the parties and witnesses for telephone or other electronic hearings. The convenience of the witnesses or parties, as well as the nature of the case, will be considered when location is chosen. Disciplinary hearings will generally not be held by telephone or electronic means in the absence of consent by all parties, but the presiding officer may permit any witness to testify by telephone. Parties shall disclose at or before the prehearing conference if any witness will be testifying by telephone. Objections, if any, shall be filed with the board and served on all parties at least three business days in advance of hearing.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.21(17A) Prehearing conferences.

33.21(1) Any party may request a prehearing conference. Prehearing conferences shall be conducted by the executive officer or designee, who may request the assistance of an administrative law judge. A written request for prehearing conference or an order for prehearing conference on the executive officer's own motion shall be filed not less than ten days prior to the hearing date. A prehearing conference shall be scheduled not less than five business days prior to the hearing date. The executive officer shall set a prehearing conference in all licensee disciplinary cases and provide notice of the date and time in the notice of hearing. Written notice of the prehearing conference shall be given by the executive officer to all parties. For good cause the executive officer may permit variances from this rule.

33.21(2) The parties at a prehearing conference shall be prepared to discuss the following subjects, and the executive officer or administrative law judge may issue appropriate orders concerning:

a. The possibility of settlement.

b. The entry of a scheduling order to include deadlines for completion of discovery.

c. Stipulations of law or fact.

d. Stipulations on the admissibility of evidence.

e. Submission of expert or other witness lists. Witness lists may be amended subsequent to the prehearing conference within the time limits established by the executive officer or administrative law judge at the prehearing conference. Any such amendments must be served on all parties. Witnesses not listed on the final witness list may be excluded from testifying unless there was good cause for the failure to include their names.

f. Submission of exhibit lists. Exhibit lists may be amended subsequent to the prehearing conference within the time limits established by the executive director or administrative law judge at the prehearing conference. Other than rebuttal exhibits, exhibits that are not listed on the final exhibit list may be excluded from admission into evidence unless there was good cause for the failure to include them.

g. Stipulations for waiver of any provision of law.

h. Identification of matters which the parties intend to request to be officially noticed.

i. Consideration of any additional matters which will expedite the hearing.

33.21(3) Prehearing conferences may be conducted by telephone unless otherwise ordered.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.22(17A) Continuances.

33.22(1) Unless otherwise provided, applications for continuance shall be filed with the board at least seven days before the date scheduled for hearing. If the application for continuance is not contested, the executive officer or designee shall issue the appropriate order. If the application for continuance is contested, the matter shall be heard by the board or delegated by the board to an administrative law judge.

33.22(2) A written application for continuance shall:

a. Be made at the earliest possible time and no less than seven days before the hearing except in case of unanticipated emergencies;

b. State the specific reasons for the request for continuance; and

c. Be signed by the requesting party or the party's representative.

33.22(3) An oral application for continuance may be made if the presiding officer waives the requirement for a written motion. However, a party making such an oral application for a continuance must confirm that request by written application within five days after the oral request unless that requirement is waived by the presiding officer.

33.22(4) No application for continuance shall be made or granted without notice to all parties except in an emergency where notice is not feasible. The board may waive notice of such requests for a particular case or an entire class of cases.

33.22(5) The board or administrative law judge may require documentation of any grounds for continuance. In determining whether to grant a continuance, the board or administrative law judge may consider:

a. Prior continuances;

b. The interests of all parties;

c. The public interest;

d. The likelihood of informal settlement;

e. The existence of an emergency;

f. Any objection;

g. Any applicable time requirements;

h. The existence of a conflict in the schedules of counsel, parties, or witnesses;

i. The timeliness of the request; and

j. Other relevant factors.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.23(272C) Settlement agreements.

33.23(1) Settlement negotiations after the notice of hearing is served may be initiated by the licensee or other respondent, the prosecuting attorney, the board's executive officer, or the board chair or chair's designee.

33.23(2) The board chair or chair's designee shall have authority to negotiate on behalf of the board but shall not have the authority to bind the board to a particular terms of settlement.

33.23(3) The respondent is not obligated to participate in settlement negotiations. The respondent's initiation or consent to settlement negotiations constitutes a waiver of notice and opportunity to be heard during the settlement negotiation pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.17 and rule 641—33.27(17A). Thereafter, the prosecuting attorney is authorized to discuss informal settlement with the board chair or chair's designee, and the designated board member is not disqualified from participating in the adjudication of the contested case.

33.23(4) Unless designated to negotiate, no member of the board shall be involved in settlement negotiation until a written consent order is submitted to the full board for approval. No informal settlement shall be submitted to the full board unless it is in final written form executed by the respondent. By signing the proposed consent order, the respondent authorizes the prosecuting attorney or executive officer to have ex parte communications with the board related to the terms of the settlement. If the board fails to approve the consent order, it shall be of no force and effect to either party and shall not be admissible at hearing. Upon rejecting a proposed consent order, the board may suggest alternative terms of settlement, which the respondent is free to accept or reject.

33.23(5) If the board and respondent agree to a consent order, the consent order shall constitute the final decision of the board. By electing to resolve a contested case through consent order, the respondent waives all rights to a hearing and attendant rights. A consent order in a licensee disciplinary case shall have the force and effect of a final disciplinary order entered in a contested case and may be published as provided in subrule 33.30(1).
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.24(17A) Hearing procedures. The presiding officer shall be in control of the proceedings and shall have the authority to administer oaths and to admit or exclude testimony or other evidence and shall rule on all motions and objections. The board may request that an administrative law judge assist the board by performing any of these functions.

33.24(1) *Examination of witnesses.* All witnesses shall be sworn or affirmed by the presiding officer or the court reporter, and shall be subject to cross-examination. Board members and the administrative law judge have the right to examine witnesses at any stage of a witness's testimony. The presiding officer may limit questioning in a manner consistent with law.

33.24(2) *Public hearing.* The hearing shall be open to the public unless a licensee or licensee's attorney requests in writing that a licensee disciplinary hearing be closed to the public.

33.24(3) *Record of proceedings.* Oral proceedings shall be recorded either by mechanical or electronic means or by certified shorthand reporters. Oral proceedings or any part thereof shall be transcribed at the request of any party with the expense of the transcription charged to the requesting party. The recording or stenographic notes of oral proceedings or the transcription shall be filed with and maintained by the board for at least five years from the date of decision.

33.24(4) *Order of proceedings.* Before testimony is presented, the record shall show the identities of any board members present, the identity of the administrative law judge, the identities of the primary parties and their representatives, and the fact that all testimony is being recorded. In contested cases initiated by the board, such as licensee discipline, hearings shall generally be conducted in the following order, subject to modification at the discretion of the board:

a. The presiding officer or designee may read a summary of the charges and answers thereto and other responsive pleadings filed by the respondent prior to the hearing.

b. The assistant attorney general representing the state's interest before the board may make a brief opening statement, which may include a summary of charges and the names of any witnesses and documents to support such charges.

c. Each respondent shall be offered the opportunity to make an opening statement, including the names of any witnesses the respondent(s) desires to call in defense. A respondent may elect to make the opening statement just prior to the presentation of evidence by the respondent(s).

d. The presentation of evidence on behalf of the state.

e. The presentation of evidence on behalf of the respondent(s).

f. Rebuttal evidence on behalf of the state, if any.

g. Rebuttal evidence on behalf of the respondent(s), if any.

h. Closing arguments first on behalf of the state, then on behalf of the respondent(s), and then on behalf of the state, if any. The order of proceedings shall be tailored to the nature of the contested case. In license reinstatement hearings, for example, the respondent will generally present evidence first because the respondent is obligated to present evidence in support of the respondent's application for reinstatement pursuant to rule 641—33.40(17A,272C). In license denial hearings, the state will generally first establish the basis for the board's denial of licensure, but thereafter the applicant has the burden of establishing the conditions for licensure pursuant to rule 641—33.36(17A,105,272C).

33.24(5) *Decorum.* The presiding officer shall maintain the decorum of the hearing and may refuse to admit or may expel anyone whose conduct is disorderly.

33.24(6) *Immunity.* The presiding officer shall have authority to grant immunity from disciplinary action to a witness, as provided by Iowa Code section 272C.6(3), but only upon the unanimous vote of all members of the board hearing the case. The official record of the hearing shall include the reasons for granting the immunity.

33.24(7) *Sequestering witnesses.* The presiding officer, on the officer's own motion or upon the request of a party, may sequester witnesses.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.25(17A) Evidence.

33.25(1) The presiding officer shall rule on the admissibility of evidence and may, where appropriate, take official notice of facts in accordance with all applicable requirements of law.

33.25(2) Stipulation of facts is encouraged. The presiding officer may make a decision based on stipulated facts.

33.25(3) Evidence in the proceeding shall be confined to the issues as to which the parties required notice prior to the hearing unless a party waives the party's right to such notice or the presiding officer determines that good cause justifies expansion of the issues. If the presiding officer decides to admit evidence on issues outside the scope of the notice over the objection of a party who did not have actual notice of those issues, that party, upon timely request, shall receive a continuance sufficient to amend pleadings and to prepare on the additional issue.

33.25(4) The party seeking admission of an exhibit must provide the opposing party with an opportunity to examine the exhibit prior to the ruling on its admissibility. Copies of documents shall be provided to opposing parties. All exhibits admitted into evidence shall be appropriately marked and be made part of the record.

33.25(5) Any party may object to specific evidence or may request limits on the scope of any examination or cross-examination. Such an objection must be timely and shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the grounds upon which it is based. The objection, the ruling on the objection, and the reasons for the ruling shall be noted in the record. The presiding officer may rule on the objection at the time it is made or may reserve a ruling until the written decision.

33.25(6) Whenever evidence is ruled inadmissible, the party offering that evidence may submit an offer of proof on the record. The party making the offer of proof for excluded oral testimony shall briefly summarize the testimony or, with permission of the presiding officer, present the testimony. If the excluded evidence consists of a document or exhibit, it shall be marked as part of an offer of proof and inserted in the record.

33.25(7) Irrelevant, immaterial and unduly repetitious evidence should be excluded. A finding will be based upon the kind of evidence upon which reasonably prudent persons are accustomed to rely for the conduct of their serious affairs, and may be based on hearsay or other types of evidence which may or would be inadmissible in a jury trial.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.26(17A) Default.

33.26(1) If a party fails to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding after proper service of notice, the presiding officer may, if no adjournment is granted, enter a default decision or proceed with the hearing and render a decision in the absence of the party.

33.26(2) Where appropriate and not contrary to law, any party may move for default against a party who has failed to appear after proper service.

33.26(3) Default decisions or decisions rendered on the merits after a party has failed to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding become final board action unless, within 15 days after the date of notification or mailing of the decision, a motion to vacate is filed and served on all parties or an appeal of a decision on the merits is timely initiated within the time provided by subrule 33.30(2). A motion to vacate must state all facts relied upon by the moving party which establish that good cause existed for that party's failure to appear or participate at the contested case proceeding. Each fact so stated must be substantiated by at least one sworn affidavit of a person with personal knowledge of each such fact, which affidavit(s) must be attached to the motion.

33.26(4) The time for further appeal of a decision for which a timely motion to vacate has been filed is stayed pending a decision on the motion to vacate.

33.26(5) Properly substantiated and timely filed motions to vacate shall be granted only for good cause shown. The burden of proof as to good cause is on the moving party. Adverse parties shall have

ten days to respond to a motion to vacate. Adverse parties shall be allowed to conduct discovery as to the issue of good cause and to present evidence on the issue prior to a decision on the motion, if a request to do so is included in that party's response.

33.26(6) "Good cause" for purposes of this rule shall have the same meaning as "good cause" for setting aside a default judgment under the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

33.26(7) A decision denying a motion to vacate is subject to further appeal within the time limit allowed for further appeal of a decision on the merits in the contested case proceeding. A decision granting a motion to vacate is subject to interlocutory appeal by the adverse party pursuant to rule 641—33.29(17A).

33.26(8) If a motion to vacate is granted and no interlocutory appeal has been taken, the presiding officer shall issue another statement of charges and the contested case shall proceed accordingly.

33.26(9) A default decision may provide either that the default is to be stayed pending a timely motion to vacate or that the default decision is to take effect immediately, subject to a request for stay under rule 641—33.33(17A).

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.27(17A) Ex parte communication.

33.27(1) Prohibited communications. Unless requested for the disposition of ex parte matters specifically authorized by statute, following issuance of the statement of charges, there shall be no communication, directly or indirectly, between the presiding officer and any party or representative of any party or any other person with a direct or indirect interest in such case in connection with any issue of fact or law in the case except upon notice and opportunity for all parties to participate. Nothing in this provision is intended to preclude board members from communicating with other board members or members of the board staff, other than those with a personal interest in, or those engaged in personally investigating as defined in subrule 33.11(2), prosecuting, or advocating in, either the case under consideration or a pending factually related case involving the same parties, as long as those persons do not directly or indirectly communicate to the presiding officer any ex parte communications they have received of a type that the presiding officer would be prohibited from receiving or that furnish, augment, diminish, or modify the evidence in the record.

33.27(2) Prohibitions on ex parte communications commence with the issuance of the statement of charges in a contested case and continue for as long as the case is pending before the board.

33.27(3) Written, oral, or other forms of communication are "ex parte" if made without notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

33.27(4) To avoid prohibited ex parte communications, notice must be given in a manner reasonably calculated to give all parties a fair opportunity to participate. Notice of written communications shall be provided in compliance with rule 641—33.14(17A) and may be supplemented by telephone, facsimile, electronic mail, or other means of notification. When permitted, oral communications may be initiated through conference telephone call including all parties or their representatives.

33.27(5) Persons who jointly act as a presiding officer in a pending contested case may communicate with each other without notice or opportunity for parties to participate.

33.27(6) The executive officer or other persons may be present during deliberations as long as the executive officer or other person is not disqualified from participating pursuant to rule 641—33.11(17A).

33.27(7) Communications with the presiding officer involving uncontested scheduling or procedural matters do not require notice or opportunity for parties to participate. Parties should notify other parties prior to initiating such contact with the presiding officer when feasible, and shall notify other parties when seeking to continue hearings or other deadlines pursuant to rule 641—33.22(17A).

33.27(8) Disclosure of prohibited communications. A presiding officer who receives a prohibited ex parte communication during the contested case process must initially determine if the effect of the communication is so prejudicial that the presiding officer should be disqualified.

a. If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is warranted, a copy of any prohibited written communication, all written responses to the communication, a written summary stating the substance of any prohibited oral or other communication not available in written form for disclosure, all

responses made, and the identity of each person from whom the presiding officer received a prohibited ex parte communication shall be submitted for inclusion in the record under seal by protective order.

b. If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is not warranted, such documents shall be submitted for inclusion in the record and served on all parties. Any party desiring to rebut the prohibited communication must be allowed the opportunity to do so upon written request filed within ten days after notice of the communication.

33.27(9) Promptly after being assigned to serve as presiding officer at any stage in a contested case proceeding, a presiding officer shall disclose to all parties material factual information received through ex parte communication prior to such assignment, unless the factual information has already been or shortly will be disclosed pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.13(2) or through discovery. Factual information contained in an investigative report or similar document need not be separately disclosed by the presiding officer as long as such documents have been or will shortly be provided to the parties.

33.27(10) The presiding officer may render a proposed or final decision imposing appropriate sanctions for violations of this rule including default, a decision against the offending party, censure, or suspension or revocation of the privilege to practice before the board. Violation of ex parte communications prohibitions by board personnel shall be reported to the board and the board's executive officer for possible sanctions, including censure, suspension, dismissal, or other disciplinary action.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.28(17A) Recording costs. Upon request, the board shall provide a copy of the whole or any portion of the record at cost. The cost of preparing a copy of the record or of transcribing the hearing record shall be paid by the requesting party.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.29(17A) Interlocutory appeals. Upon written request of a party or on its own motion, the board may review an interlocutory order of the executive officer, administrative law judge, or hearing panel. Any request for interlocutory review must be filed within 14 days of issuance of the challenged order, but no later than the time for compliance with the order or the date of the hearing, whichever is first. In determining whether to do so, the board shall consider:

1. The extent to which its granting the interlocutory appeal would expedite final resolution of the case; and

2. The extent to which review of that interlocutory order by the board at the time it reviews the proposed decision of the presiding officer would provide an adequate remedy.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.30(17A,272C) Decisions.

33.30(1) *Final decisions.* When a quorum of the board presides over the reception of the evidence at the hearing, its decision is a final decision. A majority of the members shall constitute a quorum. Final decisions shall be served on the parties in accordance with subrule 33.14(2). Final decisions of the board, including consent agreements and consent orders, are public documents, are available to the public, and may be disseminated by the board and others as provided in Iowa Code chapter 22.

33.30(2) *Proposed panel decisions.*

a. Panel of specialists. When a panel of three specialists presides over the hearing, the panel shall issue a proposed decision which shall include findings of fact but shall not include conclusions of law or any recommendation for or against the licensee discipline. A proposed decision of a panel of specialists, together with a transcript of the proceedings and the exhibits presented, shall be reviewed by the board within 30 days of the date the proposed decision was issued.

b. Panel of board members. When a panel of three or more board members presides over the hearing, the panel shall issue a proposed decision which shall include proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and the order. A proposed panel decision shall be reviewed by the board within 30 days of the date the proposed panel decision was issued. A proposed panel decision becomes a final decision without further proceedings unless appealed in accordance with paragraph 33.30(2)*"c."*

c. Appeal of proposed panel decisions. A proposed panel decision pursuant to paragraph 33.30(2)*"a"* or paragraph 33.30(2)*"b"* may be appealed to the full board by either party by serving on the executive officer, either in person or by certified mail, a notice of appeal within 30 days after service of the proposed decision on the appealing party. The notice of appeal shall specify the party initiating the appeal, the proposed decision or order appealed from, the specific findings or conclusions to which exception is taken and any other exceptions to the decision or order, the relief sought, and the grounds for relief.

(1) Following receipt of a notice of appeal, the board shall enter an order establishing a schedule for submission of briefs and oral argument. The parties shall serve their briefs on the board and shall furnish an additional copy to each party by first-class mail. Briefs shall cite any applicable legal authority and specify relevant portions of the record in that proceeding.

(2) Oral argument shall be heard by the board unless waived by both parties. The time granted each party for oral argument shall be established by the board.

(3) The record on appeal shall be the entire record made before the hearing panel or administrative law judge.

d. Confidentiality. At no time prior to the release of the final decision by the board shall a proposed decision be made public or distributed to any person other than the parties.

e. Requests to present additional evidence. A party may request the taking of additional evidence after the issuance of a proposed decision only by establishing that:

(1) The evidence is material; and

(2) The evidence arose after the completion of the original hearing; or

(3) Good cause exists for failure to present the evidence at the original hearing; and

(4) The party has not waived the right to present additional evidence.

A written request to present additional evidence must be filed with the notice of appeal or by a nonappealing party within 14 days of service of the notice of appeal. The board may remand a case to the hearing panel for further hearing or may itself preside at the taking of additional evidence.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.31(17A,272C) Client notification. Within 15 days (or such other time period specifically ordered by the board) of the licensee's receipt of the board's final decision, whether entered by consent or following hearing, which suspends or revokes a license or accepts a voluntary surrender of a license to resolve a disciplinary case, the licensee shall notify in writing all current clients of the fact that the license has been suspended, revoked or voluntarily surrendered. Such notice shall advise clients to obtain alternative professional services. Within 30 days of receipt of the board's final order, the licensee shall file with the board copies of the notices sent. Compliance with this requirement shall be a condition for an application for reinstatement.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.32(17A,272C) Application for rehearing.

33.32(1) *Who may file.* Any party to a contested case proceeding may file an application for rehearing from a final order.

33.32(2) *Content of application.* The application for rehearing shall state on whose behalf it is filed, the specific grounds for rehearing, and the relief sought. In addition, the application shall state whether the applicant desires reconsideration of all or part of the board decision on the existing record and whether, on the basis of grounds enumerated in paragraph 33.30(2)*"e"* and rule 641—33.31(17A,272C), the applicant requests an opportunity to submit additional evidence.

33.32(3) *Filing deadline.* The application shall be filed with the board within 20 days after issuance of the final decision.

33.32(4) *Notice to other parties.* A copy of the application shall be timely mailed by the applicant to all parties of record not joining therein.

33.32(5) *Additional evidence.* A request that additional evidence be considered on rehearing shall be governed by paragraph 33.30(2)*"e."*

33.32(6) *Disposition.* Any application for rehearing shall be deemed denied unless the board grants the application within 20 days after its filing.

33.32(7) *Only remedy.* Application for rehearing is the only procedure by which a party may request that the board reconsider a final board decision.

33.32(8) *Proceedings.* If the board grants an application for rehearing, the board may set the application for oral argument or for hearing if additional evidence will be received. If additional evidence will not be received, the board may issue a ruling without oral argument or hearing. The board may, on the request of a party or on its own motion, order or permit the parties to provide written argument on one or more designated issues. The board may be assisted by an administrative law judge in all proceedings related to an application for rehearing.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.33(17A) Stays of board actions.

33.33(1) *When available.*

a. Any party to a contested case proceeding may petition the board for a stay of an order issued in that proceeding or for other temporary remedies, pending review by the board. The petition shall be filed with the notice of appeal and shall state the reasons justifying a stay or other temporary remedy. The board may rule on the stay or authorize the administrative law judge to do so.

b. Any party to a contested case proceeding may petition the board for a stay or other temporary remedies, pending judicial review of all or part of that proceeding. The petition shall state the reasons justifying a stay or other temporary remedy.

33.33(2) *When granted.* In determining whether to grant a stay, the presiding officer or board shall consider the factors listed in Iowa Code section 17A.19(5)*"c."*

33.33(3) *Vacation.* A stay may be vacated by the issuing authority upon application of the board or any other party.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.34(17A) No factual dispute contested cases. If the parties agree that no dispute of material fact exists as to a matter that would be a contested case if such a dispute of fact existed, the parties may present all relevant admissible evidence either by stipulation or otherwise as agreed by the parties, without necessity for the production of evidence at an evidentiary hearing. If such agreement is reached, a jointly submitted schedule detailing the method and timetable for submission of the record, briefs and oral argument should be submitted to the presiding officer for approval as soon as practicable. If the parties cannot agree, any party may file and serve a motion for summary judgment pursuant to the rules governing such motions.
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.35(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings.

33.35(1) *Emergency action.* To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, and consistent with the Constitution and other provisions of law, the board may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18A to suspend a license in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the board by emergency adjudicative order. Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order, the board shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the board is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;

b. Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;

c. Whether the person required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare;

d. Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety, or welfare; and

e. Whether the specific action contemplated by the board is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

33.35(2) *Issuance of order.*

a. An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger and the board's decision to take immediate action. The order is an open record.

b. The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to the person who is required to comply with the order, by utilizing one or more of the following procedures:

(1) Personal delivery.

(2) Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the board.

(3) Certified mail to the last address on file with the board.

(4) Facsimile, which may be used as the sole method of delivery if the person required to comply with the order has filed a written request that board orders be sent by facsimile and has provided a facsimile number for that purpose.

c. To the degree practicable, the board shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

33.35(3) *Oral notice.* Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order is issued, the board shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the person who is required to comply with the order.

33.35(4) *Completion of proceedings.* After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the board shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger.

a. Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which board proceedings are scheduled for hearing.

b. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further board proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon written application unless the person required to comply with the order is the party requesting the continuance.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.36(17A,105,272C) License denial. If the board denies an application for a license, the board or its staff shall send written notice to the applicant by regular first-class mail identifying the factual and legal basis for denying the application. If the board denies an application to renew an existing license, the provisions of rule 641—33.37(17A,105,272C) shall apply.

33.36(1) An applicant who is aggrieved by the denial of an application for licensure and who desires to contest the denial must request a hearing before the board within 30 calendar days of the date the notice of denial is mailed. A request for hearing must be in writing and is deemed made on the date of the United States Postal Service nonmetered postmark or the date of personal service to the board office. The request for hearing shall specify the factual or legal errors that the applicant contends were made by the board, must identify any factual disputes upon which the applicant desires an evidentiary hearing, and may provide additional written information or documents in support of licensure. If a request for hearing is timely made, the board shall promptly issue a notice of hearing on the grounds asserted by the applicant.

33.36(2) Subject to subrule 33.10(1), the board may act as presiding officer at the contested case hearing, may hold the hearing before a panel of three board members, or may request that an administrative law judge act as the presiding officer and render a proposed decision. A proposed decision by a panel of board members or an administrative law judge is subject to appeal or review by the board pursuant to subrule 33.30(2).

33.36(3) License denial hearings are contested cases open to the public. Evidence supporting the denial of the license may be presented by an assistant attorney general. While each party shall have the burden of establishing the affirmative of matters asserted, the applicant shall have the ultimate burden of persuasion as to the applicant's qualification for licensure.

33.36(4) The presiding officer, after a hearing on the license denial, may grant or deny the application for licensure. If denied, the presiding officer shall state the reasons for denial of the license and may state conditions under which the application for licensure might be granted, if applicable.

33.36(5) The notice of license denial, request for hearing, notice of hearing, record at hearing, and order are open records and available for inspection and copying in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 22. Copies may be provided to the media, collateral organizations, and other persons or entities.

33.36(6) Judicial review of a final order of the board denying licensure may be sought in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 17A.19 which are applicable to judicial review of any agency's final decision in a contested case.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.37(17A,105,272C) Denial of application to renew license. If the board denies a timely and sufficient application to renew a license, a notice of hearing shall be issued to commence a contested case proceeding.

33.37(1) Hearings on denial of an application to renew a license shall be conducted according to the procedural rules applicable to contested cases. Evidence supporting the denial of the license may be presented by an assistant attorney general. The provisions of subrules 33.36(2) and 33.36(4) to 33.36(6) shall generally apply, although license denial hearings which are in the nature of disciplinary actions will be subject to all laws and rules applicable to such hearings.

33.37(2) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.18(2), an existing license shall not terminate or expire if the licensee has made timely and sufficient application for renewal until the last day for seeking judicial review of the board's final order denying the application, or a later date fixed by order of the board or the reviewing court.

33.37(3) Within the meaning of Iowa Code section 17A.18(2), a timely and sufficient renewal application shall be:

a. Received by the board in paper or electronic form, or postmarked with a nonmetered United States Postal Service postmark on or before the date the license is set to expire or lapse;

b. Signed by the licensee if the application is submitted in paper form or certified as accurate if submitted electronically;

c. Fully completed; and

d. Accompanied with the required fee. The fee shall be deemed unacceptable if, for instance, the amount is incorrect, the fee was not included with the application, the credit card number provided by the applicant is incorrect, the date of expiration of a credit card is omitted or incorrect, the attempted credit card transaction is rejected, or the applicant's check is returned for insufficient funds.

33.37(4) The administrative processing of an application to renew an existing license shall not prevent the board from subsequently commencing a contested case to challenge the licensee's qualifications for continued licensure if grounds exist to do so.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.38(105,272C) Recovery of hearing fees and expenses. The board may assess the licensee certain fees and expenses relating to a disciplinary hearing only if the board finds that the licensee has violated a statute or rule enforced by the board. Payment shall be made directly to the Plumbing and Mechanical Systems Board.

33.38(1) The board may assess the following costs under this rule:

a. For conducting a disciplinary hearing, an amount not to exceed $75.

b. All applicable costs involved in the transcript of the hearing or other proceedings in the contested case including, but not limited to, the services of the court reporter at the hearing, transcription, duplication, and postage or delivery costs. In the event of an appeal to the full board from a proposed decision, the appealing party shall timely request and pay for the transcript necessary for use in the board appeal process. The board may assess the transcript cost against the licensee pursuant to Iowa Code section 272C.6(6) or against the requesting party pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.12(7), as the board deems equitable under the circumstances.

c. All normally accepted witness expenses and fees for a hearing or the taking of depositions, as incurred by the state of Iowa. These costs shall include, but not be limited to, the cost of an expert witness and the cost involved in telephone testimony. The costs for lay witnesses shall be guided by Iowa Code section 622.69. The cost for expert witnesses shall be guided by Iowa Code section 622.72. Mileage costs shall not be guided by Iowa Code section 625.2. The provisions of Iowa Code section 622.74 regarding advance payment of witness fees and the consequences of failure to make such payment are applicable with regard to any witness who is subpoenaed by either party to testify at hearing. Additionally, the board may assess travel and lodging expenses for witnesses at a rate not to exceed the rate applicable to state employees on the date the expense is incurred.

d. All normally applicable costs incurred by the state of Iowa involved in depositions including, but not limited to, the service of the court reporter who records the deposition, transcription, duplication, and postage or delivery costs. When a deposition of an expert witness is taken, the deposition cost shall include a reasonable expert witness fee. The expert witness fee shall not exceed the expert's customary hourly or daily rate, and shall include the time spent in travel to and from the deposition but exclude time spent in preparation for the deposition.

33.38(2) When imposed at the board's discretion, hearing fees (not exceeding $75) shall be assessed in the final disciplinary order. Costs and expenses assessed pursuant to this rule shall be calculated and, when possible, entered into the final disciplinary order specifying the amount to be reimbursed and the time period in which the amount assessed must be paid by the licensee.

a. When it is impractical or not possible to include in the disciplinary order the exact amount of the assessment and time period in which to pay in a timely manner, or if the expenditures occur after the disciplinary order is issued, the board, by majority vote of the members present, may assess through separate order the amount to be reimbursed and the time period in which payment is to be made by the licensee.

b. If the assessment and the time period are not included in the disciplinary order, the board shall have until the end of the sixth month after the date the state of Iowa paid the expenditures to assess the licensee for such expenditures. In order for the board to rely on this provision, however, the final disciplinary order must notify the licensee that fees and expenses will be assessed once known.

33.38(3) Any party may object to the fees, costs, or expenses assessed by the board by filing a written objection within 20 days of the issuance of the final disciplinary decision, or within 10 days of any subsequent order establishing the amount of the assessment. A party's failure to timely object shall be deemed a failure to exhaust administrative remedies. Orders which impose fees, costs, or expenses shall notify the licensee of the time frame in which objections must be filed in order to exhaust administrative remedies.

33.38(4) Fees, costs, and expenses assessed by the board pursuant to this rule shall be allocated to the expenditure category in which the disciplinary procedure or hearing was incurred. The fees, costs, and expenses shall be considered repayment of receipts as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2.

33.38(5) The failure to comply with payment of the assessed costs, fees, and expenses within the time specified by the board shall constitute a violation of an order of the board, shall be grounds for discipline, and shall be considered prima facie evidence of a violation of Iowa Code section 272C.3(2)(a). However, no action may be taken against the licensee without the opportunity for hearing as provided in this chapter.

[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.39(17A) Judicial review. Judicial review of the board's decision may be sought in accordance with the terms of Iowa Code chapter 17A.

33.39(1) Consistent with Iowa Code section 17A.19(3), if a party does not file a timely application for rehearing, a judicial review petition must be filed with the district court within 30 days after the issuance of the board's final decision. The board's final decision is deemed issued on the date it is mailed or the date of delivery if service is by other means, unless another date is specified in the order.

33.39(2) If a party files a timely application for rehearing, a judicial review petition must be filed with the district court within 30 days after the application for rehearing is denied or deemed denied. An application for rehearing is denied or deemed denied as provided in subrule 33.32(6).
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

641—33.40(17A,272C) Reinstatement.

33.40(1) The term "reinstatement," as used in this rule, includes both the reinstatement of a suspended license and the issuance of a new license following the revocation or voluntary surrender of a license.

33.40(2) Any person whose license has been revoked or suspended by the board, or who voluntarily surrendered a license in a disciplinary proceeding, may apply to the board for reinstatement in accordance with the terms of the order of revocation or suspension, or order accepting the voluntary surrender.

33.40(3) Unless otherwise provided by law, if the order of revocation or suspension did not establish terms upon which reinstatement might occur, or if the license was voluntarily surrendered, an initial application for reinstatement may not be made until at least one year has elapsed from the date of the order or the date the board accepted the voluntary surrender of a license.

33.40(4) All proceedings for reinstatement shall be initiated by the respondent, who shall file with the board an application for reinstatement of the respondent's license. Such application shall be docketed in the original case in which the license was revoked, suspended, or relinquished. All proceedings upon the petition for reinstatement, including the matters preliminary and ancillary thereto, shall be subject to the same rules of procedure as other cases before the board.

33.40(5) An application for reinstatement shall allege facts which, if established, will be sufficient to enable the board to determine that the basis of revocation, suspension or voluntary surrender of the respondent's license no longer exists and that it will be in the public interest for the license to be reinstated. Compliance with rule 641—33.31(17A,272C) must also be established. The burden of proof to establish such facts shall be on the respondent.

33.40(6) An order of reinstatement shall be based upon a decision which incorporates findings of fact and conclusions of law and must be based upon the affirmative vote of not fewer than a majority of the board. This order shall be published as provided for in subrule 33.30(1).
[**ARC 9057B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 105 and 272C.

[Filed ARC 9057B (Notice ARC 8861B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 21
ELECTION FORMS AND INSTRUCTIONS
[Prior to 7/13/88, see Secretary of State(750), Ch 11]

DIVISION I
GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

721—21.1(47) Emergency election procedures. The state commissioner of elections may exercise emergency powers over any election being held in a district in which either a natural or other disaster or extremely inclement weather has occurred. The state commissioner may also exercise emergency powers during an armed conflict involving United States armed forces, or mobilization of those forces, or if an election contest court finds that there were errors in the conduct of an election making it impossible to determine the result.

21.1(1) *Definitions.*

"Commissioner" means the county commissioner of elections.

"Election contest court" means any of the courts specified in Iowa Code sections 57.1, 58.4, 61.1, 62.1 and 376.10.

"Extremely inclement weather" means a natural occurrence, such as a rainstorm, windstorm, ice storm, blizzard, tornado or other weather conditions, which makes travel extremely dangerous or which threatens the public peace, health and safety of the people or which damages and destroys public and private property.

"Natural disaster" means a natural occurrence, such as a fire, flood, blizzard, earthquake, tornado, windstorm, ice storm, or other events, which threatens the public peace, health and safety of the people or which damages and destroys public and private property.

"Other disaster" means an occurrence caused by machines or people, such as fire, hazardous substance or nuclear power plant accident or incident, which threatens the public peace, health and safety of the people or which damages and destroys public and private property.

"State commissioner" means the state commissioner of elections.

21.1(2) *Notice of natural or other disaster or extremely inclement weather.* The county commissioner of elections, or the commissioner's designee, may notify the state commissioner of elections that due to a natural or other disaster or extremely inclement weather an election cannot safely be conducted in the time or place for which the election is scheduled to be held. If the commissioner or the commissioner's designee is unable to transmit notice of the hazardous conditions, the notice may be given by any elected county official. Verification of the commissioner's agreement with the severity of the conditions and the danger to the election process shall be transmitted to the state commissioner as soon as possible. Notice may be given by telephone or by facsimile machine, but a signed notice shall also be delivered to the state commissioner.

21.1(3) *Declaration of emergency due to natural or other disaster or extremely inclement weather.* After receiving notice of hazardous conditions, the state commissioner of elections, or the state commissioner's designee, may declare that an emergency exists in the affected precinct or precincts. A copy of the declaration of the emergency shall be provided to the commissioner.

21.1(4) *Emergency modifications to conduct of elections.* When the state commissioner of elections has declared that an emergency exists due to a natural or other disaster or to extremely inclement weather, the county commissioner of elections, or the commissioner's designee, shall consult with the state commissioner to develop a plan to conduct the election under the emergency conditions. All modifications to the usual method for conducting elections shall be approved in advance by the state commissioner unless prior approval is impossible to obtain.

Modifications may be made to the method for conducting the election including relocation of the polling place, postponement of the hour of opening the polls, postponement of the date of the election if no candidates for federal offices are on the ballot, reduction in the number of precinct election officials in nonpartisan elections, or other reasonable and prudent modifications that will permit the election to be conducted.

21.1(5) *Relocation of polling place.* The substitute polling place shall be as close as possible to the usual polling place and shall be within the same precinct if possible. Preference shall be given to buildings which are accessible to the elderly and disabled. Buildings supported by taxation shall be made available without charge by the authorities responsible for their administration. If it is necessary, more than one precinct may be located in the same room.

A notice of the location of the substitute polling place shall be posted on the door of the former polling place not later than one hour before the scheduled time for opening the polls or as soon as possible. If it is unsafe or impossible to post the sign on the door of the former polling place, the notice shall be posted in some other visible place at or near the site of the former polling place. If time permits, notice of the relocation of the polling place shall be published in the same newspaper in which notice of election was published, otherwise notice of relocation may be published in any newspaper of general circulation in the political subdivision which will appear on or before election day. The commissioner shall inform all broadcast media and print news organizations serving the jurisdiction of the modifications.

21.1(6) *Postponement of election.* An election, other than an election at which a federal office appears on the ballot, may be postponed until the following Tuesday. If the election involves more than one precinct, the postponement must include all precincts within the political subdivision. If the election is postponed, ballots shall not be reprinted to reflect the modification in the election date. The date of the close of voter preregistration by mail for the election shall not be extended. Precinct election registers prepared for the original election date may be used or reprinted at the commissioner's discretion.

On the day that the postponed election is actually held, all election day procedures must be repeated.

21.1(7) *Absentee voting in postponed elections.* Absentee ballots shall be delivered to voters pursuant to Iowa Code section 53.22 until the date the election is actually held. Absentee ballots shall be accepted at the commissioner's office until the hour the polls close on the date the election is held. Absentee ballots which are postmarked no later than the day before the election is actually held shall be accepted if received no later than the time prescribed by the Iowa Code for the usual conduct of the election. The time shall be calculated from the date on which the election is held, not the date for which the election was originally scheduled. However, if absentee ballots have been tabulated before the election is postponed, the absentee ballots shall be sealed in an envelope by the absentee and special voters precinct board and stored securely until the date the election is actually held. The sealed envelopes shall be opened by the absentee and special voters precinct board on the date the election is actually held, counters on the tabulating equipment (if any) shall be reset to zero, and all absentee ballots tabulated on the original election date shall be retabulated.

21.1(8) *Absentee and special voters precinct board in postponed elections.* The absentee and special voters precinct board shall meet to consider provisional ballots at the times specified in Iowa Code sections 50.22 and 52.23, calculated from the date the election is held. No absentee ballots shall be counted until the date the election is held.

21.1(9) *Canvass of votes in postponed elections.* The canvass of votes shall also be rescheduled for one week after the originally scheduled canvass date.

21.1(10) *Postponements made on election day.* If the emergency is declared while the polls are open and the decision is made to postpone the election, each precinct polling place in the political subdivision shall be notified to close its doors and to halt all voting immediately. People present in the polling place who are waiting to vote shall not be given ballots. People who have received and marked their ballots shall deposit them in the ballot box; unmarked ballots may be returned to the precinct election officials.

The precinct election officials shall seal all ballots which were cast before the declaration of the emergency in secure containers. The containers shall be clearly marked as ballots from the postponed election. If it is safe to do so, the ballot containers, election register, and other election supplies shall be transported to the commissioner's office. The ballots shall be stored in a secure place. If it is unsafe to travel to the commissioner's office, the chairperson of the precinct election board shall see that the ballots and the election register are securely stored until it is safe to return them to the commissioner. If no contest is pending six months after the canvass for the election is completed, the unopened, sealed ballot containers shall be destroyed.

If automatic tabulating equipment is used, the automatic tabulating equipment shall be closed and sealed without printing the results. Before the date the election is held, the automatic tabulating equipment shall be reset to zero. Documents showing the progress of the count, if any, shall be sealed in an envelope and stored. No one shall reveal the progress of the count. After six months, the sealed envelope containing the vote totals shall be destroyed if no contest is pending.

21.1(11) *Records kept.* The state commissioner of elections shall maintain records of each emergency declaration. The records of emergency declarations for federal elections shall be kept for 22 months, and records for all other elections shall be kept for six months following the election. The records shall include the following information:

a. The county in which the emergency occurred.

b. The date and time the emergency declaration was requested.

c. The name and title of the person making the request.

d. Name and date of the election affected.

e. The jurisdiction for which the election is to be conducted (school, city, county, or other).

f. The number of precincts in the jurisdiction.

g. The number of precincts affected by the emergency.

h. The nature of the emergency, i.e., natural or other disaster, or extremely inclement weather.

i. The date or dates of the occurrence of the natural or other disaster or extremely inclement weather.

j. Conditions affecting the conduct of the election.

k. Whether the polling places may safely be opened on time.

l. Action taken: such as moving the polling place, change voting system, postpone election until the following Tuesday.

m. Method to be used to inform the public of changes made in the election procedure.

n. The signature of the state commissioner or the state commissioner's designee who was responsible for declaring the emergency.

21.1(12) *Federal elections.*

a. If an emergency occurs that will adversely affect the conduct of an election at which candidates for federal office will appear on the ballot, the election shall not be postponed or delayed. Emergency measures shall be limited to relocation of polling places, modification of the method of voting, reduction of the number of precinct election officials at a precinct and other modifications of prescribed election procedures which will enable the election to be conducted on the date and during the hours required by law.

The primary election held in June of even-numbered years and the general election held in November of even-numbered years shall not be postponed. Special elections called by the governor pursuant to Iowa Code section 69.14 shall not be postponed unless no federal office appears on the ballot.

b. If a federal or state court order extends the time established for closing the polls pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.73, any person who votes after the statutory hour for closing the polls shall vote only by casting a provisional ballot pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.81. Provisional ballots cast after the statutory hour for closing the polls shall be sealed in a separate envelope from provisional ballots cast during the statutory polling hours. The absentee and special voters precinct board shall tabulate and report the results of the two sets of provisional ballots separately.

21.1(13) *Military emergencies.* A voter who is entitled to vote by absentee ballot under the federal Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (UOCAVA) and Iowa Code chapter 53, division II, "Absent Voting by Armed Forces," may return an absentee ballot via electronic transmission only if the voter is located in an area designated by the U.S. Department of Defense to be an imminent danger pay area. Procedures for the return of absentee ballots by electronic transmission are described in subrule 21.320(4).

21.1(14) *Election contest emergency.* If an election contest court finds that there were errors in the conduct of an election which make it impossible to determine the result of the election, the contest court shall notify the state commissioner of elections of its finding. The state commissioner shall order a repeat

election to be held. The repeat election date shall be set by the state commissioner. The repeat election shall be conducted under the state commissioner's supervision.

The repeat election shall be held at the earliest possible time, but it shall not be held earlier than 14 days after the date the election was set aside. Voter registration, publication, equipment testing and other applicable deadlines shall be calculated from the date of the repeat election.

The repeat election shall be conducted under the same procedures required for the election that was set aside, except that all known errors in preparation and procedure shall be corrected. The nominations from the initial election shall be used in the repeat election unless the contest court specifically rejects the initial nomination process in its findings. Precinct election officials for the repeat election may be replaced at the discretion of the auditor.

The following materials prepared for the original election shall be used or reconstructed for the repeat election:

Ballots (showing the date of repeat election). This may be stamped on ballots printed for the original election.

Notice of election (showing the date of repeat election).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 47.1.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.2(47) Electronic submission of absentee ballot applications and affidavits of candidacy. Absentee ballot applications and affidavits of candidacy may be submitted electronically using either fax or E-mail.

21.2(1) *Electronic copies of absentee ballot applications and affidavits of candidacy accepted for filing.* Assuming that all other legal requirements are met, absentee ballot applications and affidavits of candidacy required by Iowa Code chapters 43, 44, 45, 161A, 260C, 277, 376 and 420 may be submitted electronically by either fax or E-mail if presented to the appropriate filing officer as an exact copy of the original and if the submission is in compliance with subrule 21.2(2).

21.2(2) *Original absentee ballot applications.* The original absentee ballot application submitted electronically shall also be mailed to the commissioner. The envelope bearing the original absentee ballot application shall be postmarked not later than the Friday before the election. This subrule shall not apply to documents submitted electronically by UOCAVA voters pursuant to rule 721—21.320(53).

a. The voter's absentee ballot shall be rejected by the absentee and special voters precinct board if the original absentee ballot application filed electronically is not received in the mail by the time the polls close on election day.

b. The voter's absentee ballot shall be rejected by the absentee and special voters precinct board if the postmark on the envelope containing the original absentee ballot application is later than the Friday before the election.

21.2(3) *Original affidavits of candidacy.* The original copy of an affidavit of candidacy submitted electronically shall also be filed with the appropriate commissioner. The envelope bearing the original affidavit (if any) shall be postmarked not later than the last day to file the document.

a. The filing shall be void if the original affidavit of candidacy filed electronically is not received within seven days after the filing deadline for the original affidavit of candidacy.

b. The filing shall be void if the postmark on the envelope containing the original affidavit of candidacy is later than the filing deadline.

c. If an affidavit of candidacy filing is voided because the original affidavit of candidacy submitted by facsimile machine was postmarked too late or arrives too late, the person who filed the document shall be notified immediately in writing.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 43.11, 43.19, 43.54, 43.67, 43.78, 44.3, 45.3, 45.4, 46.20, 47.1, and 47.2; sections 53.2, 53.8, 53.17, 53.22, 53.25, and 53.40 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475; sections 53.45, 61.3, 161A.5, and 277.4; sections 260C.15 and 376.4 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475; and sections 376.11 and 420.130.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.3(49,48A) Voter identification documents.

21.3(1) *Identification documents for persons other than election day registrants.* Unless the person is registering to vote at the polls on election day, precinct election officials shall accept the identification documents listed in Iowa Code section 48A.8 from any person who is asked or required to present identification pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.77 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.

21.3(2) *Identification for election day registrants.*

a. A person who applies to register to vote on election day shall provide proof of identity and residence pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.7A in the precinct where the person is applying to register and vote.

b. Any registered voter who attests for another person registering to vote at the polls on election day shall be a registered voter of the same precinct. The registered voter may be a precinct election official or a pollwatcher, but may not attest for more than one person applying to register at the same election.

21.3(3) *Current and valid identification.*

a. "Current and valid" or "identification," for the purposes of this rule, means identification that meets the following criteria:

(1) The expiration date on the identification has not passed. An identification is still valid on the expiration date. An Iowa nonoperator's identification that shows "none" as the expiration date shall be considered current and valid.

(2) The identification has not been revoked or suspended.

b. A current and valid identification may include a former address.

21.3(4) *Identification not provided.* A person who has been requested to provide identification and does not provide it shall vote only by provisional ballot pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.81. However, a person who is registering to vote on election day pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.7A may establish identity and residency in the precinct by written oath of a person who is registered to vote in the precinct.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 48A.7A and section 49.77 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, and P.L. 107-252, Section 303.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.4(49) Changes of address at the polls. An Iowa voter who has moved from one precinct to another in the county where the person is registered to vote may report a change of address at the polls on election day.

21.4(1) To qualify to vote in the election being held that day, the voter shall:

a. Go to the polling place for the precinct where the voter lives on election day.

b. Complete a registration form showing the person's current address in the precinct.

c. Present proof of identity as required by subrule 21.3(1).

21.4(2) The officials shall require a person who is reporting a change of address at the polls to cast a provisional ballot if the person's registration in the county cannot be confirmed. Registration may be confirmed by:

a. Telephoning the office of the county commissioner of elections, or

b. Reviewing a printed list of all registered voters who are qualified to vote in the county for the election being held that day, or

c. Researching the county's voter registration records using a computer.

21.4(3) In precincts where the voter's declaration of eligibility is included in the election register pursuant to rule 721—21.5(49) and Iowa Code section 49.77, the commissioner shall provide to each precinct one of the two following methods for recording changes of address:

a. The voter shall be given both an eligibility declaration and a voter registration form. The eligibility declaration may be printed on the same piece of paper as the voter registration form.

b. The commissioner shall provide blank lines on the election register for the precinct election officials to record the voter's name, address, and, if provided, telephone number, and, in primary

elections, political party affiliation. The voter shall sign the election register next to the printed information. The voter shall also complete a voter registration form showing the voter's current address.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 49.77 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.5(49) Eligibility declarations in the election register. To compensate for the absence of a separate declaration of eligibility form, the commissioner shall provide to each precinct a voter roster with space for each person who appears at the precinct to vote to print the following information: first and last name, address, and, at the voter's option, telephone number, and, in primary elections, political party affiliation.

The roster forms shall include the name and date of the election and the name of the precinct, and may be provided on paper that makes carbonless copies. If a multicopy form is used, the commissioner shall retain the original copy of the voter roster with other records of the election.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 49.77.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.6(43,50) Turnout reports. Rescinded IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/1/10.

721—21.7(48A) Election day registration. In addition to complying with the identification provisions in rule 721—21.3(49,48A), precinct election officials shall comply with the following requirements:

21.7(1) Precinct election officials shall inspect the identification documents presented by election day registrants to verify the following:

a. The photograph shows the person who is registering to vote.

b. The name on the identification document is the same as the name of the applicant.

c. The address on the identification document is in the precinct where the person is registering to vote.

21.7(2) Precinct election officials shall verify that each person who attempts to attest to the identity and residence of a person who is registering to vote on election day is a registered voter in the precinct and has not attested for any other voter in the election. The officials shall note in the election register that the person has attested for an election day registrant.

21.7(3) Precinct election officials shall permit any person who is in line to vote at the time the polls close to register and vote on election day if the person otherwise meets all of the election day registration requirements.

21.7(4) In precincts where an electronic program is not used to check the name of an election day registrant against the statewide list of felons who have had their right to vote revoked, precinct election officials shall provide each election day registrant with a "Notice to Election Day Registrants" prepared by the state commissioner before allowing the voter to register and vote on election day. The "Notice to Election Day Registrants" prepared by the state commissioner will be posted on the state commissioner's Web site.

This rule is intended to implement 2007 Iowa Acts, House File 653.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09; **ARC 8777B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 5/7/10]

721—21.8(48A) Notice to election day registrant. The commissioner shall send to each person who registers to vote on election day, pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.7A, an acknowledgment of the registration by nonforwardable mail. If the postal service returns the acknowledgment as undeliverable, the commissioner shall send a notice to the voter by forwardable mail. The notice shall be substantially in the form titled "Notice to Election Day Registrant" posted on the state commissioner's Web site.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 48A.7A and 48A.26A.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.9(49) "Vote here" signs.

1. Size. The signs shall be no smaller than 16 inches by 24 inches.

2. Exceptions. If a driveway leads away from the entrance to the voting area, or if the driveway is located in such a way that posting a "vote here" sign at the driveway entrance would not help potential voters find the voting area, no "vote here" sign shall be posted at the entrance to that driveway.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 49.21.

721—21.10(43) Application for status as a political party. A political organization which is not currently qualified as a political party may file an application for determination of political party status with the state commissioner of elections. The application may be filed after the completion of the executive council's canvass of votes for the general election, but not later than one year after the date of the election at which the organization's candidate for President of the United States or governor received at least 2 percent of the vote.

21.10(1) *Application form.* The application shall be substantially in the form titled "Application for Political Party Status" posted on the state commissioner's Web site.

21.10(2) *Response.* If the political organization meets the requirements established in Iowa Code section 43.2, the commissioner shall declare that the organization has qualified as a political party, effective 21 days after the application is approved. If the organization does not meet the requirements, the state commissioner shall immediately notify the applicant in writing of the reason for the rejection of the application.

21.10(3) *Disqualification of political party.* If at the close of nominations for the general election a political party has not nominated a candidate for the office of President of the United States, or for governor, as the case may be, the political party shall be disqualified immediately.

If the candidate of a political party for President of the United States or for governor, as the case may be, does not receive 2 percent of the votes cast for that office at a general election, the political party shall be disqualified. The effective date of the disqualification shall be the date of the completion of the state canvass of votes.

When a political party is disqualified, the state commissioner shall immediately notify the chairperson or central committee of the disqualified political party.

21.10(4) *Notice of qualification and disqualification of political parties.* The state commissioner of elections shall immediately notify the state registrar of voters, the voter registration commission, and the county commissioners of elections when a political party is qualified or disqualified. The notice shall include the name of the political party and the date upon which change in political party status becomes effective.

The state commissioner of elections shall also publish notice of the qualification or disqualification of a political party in a newspaper of general circulation in each congressional district. The publication shall be made within 30 days of the approval of an application for qualification or within 30 days of the effective date of a disqualification.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 43.2 and 47.1.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.11(44) Nonparty political organizations—nominations by petition. Rescinded IAB 9/10/97, effective 10/15/97.

721—21.12 to **21.19** Reserved.

721—21.20(62) Election contest costs. In determining the amount of the bond for election contests, the commissioner shall consider the following aspects of the cost of the election contest proceedings:

1. Fees as provided in Iowa Code section 62.22.
2. Fees for judges as provided in Iowa Code section 62.23.
3. The cost of making an official record of the proceedings.

721—21.21(62) Limitations. The amount of the bond shall not include costs not directly related to the contest court proceedings. Specifically, the amount of the bond shall not be intended to replace any

potential lost income to the county caused by the delay in implementing the decision of the voters at the election being contested.

Rules 721—21.20(62) and 721—21.21(62) are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 62.6, 62.22, 62.23, and 62.24.

721—21.22 to **21.24** Reserved.

721—21.25(50) Administrative recounts. When the commissioner suspects that voting equipment used in the election malfunctioned or that programming errors may have affected the outcome of the election, the commissioner may request an administrative recount after the day of the election but not later than three days after the canvass of votes. The request shall be made in writing to the board of supervisors explaining the nature of the problem and listing the precincts to be recounted and which offices and questions shall be included in the administrative recount. The board of supervisors shall respond as soon as possible after receipt of the commissioner's request.

The recount shall be conducted by members of the absentee and special voters precinct board following the provisions of Iowa Code section 50.48 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, Iowa Code section 50.49 and 721—Chapter 26. The commissioner may use different memory cards for the recount and shall retain the information on the memory cards used in the election pursuant to 721—subrule 22.51(13). The commissioner may also use different election definition files if the commissioner believes the original election definition files were flawed. If the commissioner uses different election definition files for the recount, the commissioner shall also retain the election definition files for the election as required by 721—subrule 22.51(14).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 50.48 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, and Iowa Code section 50.49.
[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.26 to **21.29** Reserved.

721—21.30(49) Inclusion of annexed territory in city reprecincting and redistricting plans. If a city has annexed territory after January 1 of a year ending in zero and before the completion of the redrawing of precinct and ward boundaries during a year ending in one, the city shall include the annexed land in precincts drawn pursuant to Iowa Code sections 49.3 and 49.5.

21.30(1) When the city council draws precinct and ward boundaries, if any, the city shall use the population of the annexed territory as certified by the city to the state treasurer pursuant to Iowa Code section 312.3(4).

21.30(2) When the board of supervisors, or the temporary county redistricting commission, draws precinct and county supervisor district boundaries, if any, it shall subtract from the population of the adjacent unincorporated area the population of the annexed territory as certified by the city to the state treasurer pursuant to Iowa Code section 312.3(4).

21.30(3) The use of population figures for reprecincting or redistricting shall not affect the official population of the city or the county. Only the U.S. Bureau of the Census may adjust the official population figures, by corrections or by conducting special censuses. See Iowa Code section 9F.6.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 49.3 and 49.5.

721—21.31 to **21.49** Reserved.

721—21.50(49) Polling place accessibility standards.

21.50(1) *Inspection required.* Before any building may be designated for use as a polling place, the county commissioner of elections or the commissioner's designee shall inspect the building to determine whether it is accessible to persons with disabilities.

21.50(2) *Frequency of inspection.* Polling places that have been inspected using the Polling Place Accessibility Survey Form prescribed in subrule 21.50(4) shall be reinspected if structural changes are made to the building or if the location of the polling place inside the building is changed.

21.50(3) *Review of accessibility.* Not less than 90 days before each primary election, the commissioner shall determine whether each polling place needs to be reinspected.

21.50(4) *Standards for determining polling place accessibility.* The survey form available on the state commissioner's Web site titled "Polling Place Accessibility Survey" shall be used to evaluate polling places for accessibility to persons with disabilities.

The term "off-street parking" used in the polling place accessibility survey means parking places in lots separated from the street and includes angle parking along the street if the accessible route from the parking place to the polling place is entirely out of the path of traffic. Parking arrangements that require either the driver or passengers of the vehicle to go into the traveled part of the street are not accessible.

An access aisle at street level that is at least 60 inches wide and the same length as each accessible parking space shall be provided. An accessible public sidewalk curb ramp shall connect the access aisle to the continuous passage to the polling place. At least one parking place shall be van-accessible with a 96-inch access aisle connected to the continuous passage to the polling place by an accessible public sidewalk curb ramp. Two accessible parking spaces may share a common access aisle.

21.50(5) *Temporary waiver of accessibility requirements.* Notwithstanding the waiver provisions of 721—Chapter 10, if the county commissioner is unable to provide an accessible polling place for any precinct, the commissioner shall apply for a temporary waiver of accessibility requirements pursuant to this subrule. Applications shall be filed with the secretary of state not later than 60 days before the date of any scheduled election. If a waiver is granted, it shall be valid for two years from the date of approval by the secretary of state.

a. Each application shall include the following documents:

(1) Application for Temporary Waiver of Accessibility Requirements.

(2) A copy of the Polling Place Accessibility Survey Form for the polling place to be used.

(3) A copy of the Polling Place Accessibility Survey Form for any other buildings that were surveyed and rejected as possible polling place sites for the precinct.

b. If an accessible place becomes available at least 30 days before an election, the commissioner shall change polling places and shall notify the secretary of state. The notice shall include a copy of the Polling Place Accessibility Survey Form for the new polling place.

21.50(6) *Emergency waivers.* During the 60 days preceding an election, if a polling place becomes unavailable for use due to fire, flood, or changes made to the building, or for other reasons, the commissioner must apply for an emergency waiver of accessibility requirements in order to move the polling place to an inaccessible building. Emergency waiver applications must be filed with the secretary of state as soon as possible before election day. To apply for an emergency waiver, the commissioner shall send the following documents:

a. Application for Temporary Waiver of Accessibility Requirements.

b. A copy of the Polling Place Accessibility Survey Form for the polling place selected.

c. A copy of the Polling Place Accessibility Survey Form for any other buildings that were surveyed and rejected as possible polling place sites for this precinct (if any).

21.50(7) *Application form.* The form posted on the state commissioner's Web site titled "Temporary Waiver of Accessibility Requirements" shall be used to apply for a temporary waiver of accessibility requirements.

21.50(8) *Evaluation of waivers.* When the secretary of state receives waiver applications, the applications shall be reviewed carefully. A response shall be sent to the commissioner within one week by E-mail or by fax to notify the commissioner when the waiver request was received and whether additional information is needed.

21.50(9) *Granting waivers.* If the secretary of state determines from the documents filed with the waiver request that conditions justify the use of a polling place that does not meet accessibility standards, the secretary of state shall grant the waiver of accessibility requirements. If the secretary of state determines from the documents filed with the waiver request that all potential polling places have been surveyed and no accessible place is available, and the available building cannot be made temporarily accessible, the waiver shall be granted.

21.50(10) *Notice required.* Each notice of election published pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.53 shall clearly describe which polling places are inaccessible. The notice shall include a description of the services available to persons with disabilities who live in precincts with inaccessible polling places. The notice shall be in substantially the following form:

Any voter who is physically unable to enter a polling place has the right to vote in the voter's vehicle. For further information, please contact the county auditor's office at the telephone or TTY number or E-mail address listed below:

Telephone: _____ TTY: _____ E-mail address: _____

21.50(11) *Denial of waiver requests.* The secretary of state shall review each waiver request. The secretary of state shall consider the totality of the circumstances as shown by the information on the waiver request, information contained in previous applications for waivers for the same precinct and for other precincts in the county, and other relevant available information. The waiver request may be denied if it appears that the commissioner has not made a good-faith effort to find an accessible polling place. If the waiver request is denied, the secretary of state shall notify the commissioner in writing of the reason for denying the request.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 49.21.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.51 to **21.74** Reserved.

721—21.75(49) Voting centers for certain elections. The commissioner may establish voting centers for the regular city election, city primary election, city runoff election, regular school election, and special elections.

21.75(1) *Definition.*

"Voting center" means a location established by the commissioner for the purpose of providing ballots to all registered voters who are qualified to vote in a particular jurisdiction for a regular city election, city primary election, city runoff election, regular school election, or special election.

21.75(2) *Minimum requirements.*

a. Establishment. One or more voting centers may be established in lieu of precinct polling places for the elections at which the use of voting centers is permitted. Regular polling place sites that are accessible to people with disabilities may be used as voting centers for any election at which the use of voting centers is permitted. Other suitable locations may also be used.

b. Location of voting centers. If voting centers are established for an election, at least one voting center must be located within the boundaries of the political subdivision for which the election is being conducted. At the commissioner's discretion, additional vote centers may be established as long as the voting center is located within the boundaries of the political subdivision for which the election is being conducted.

c. Accessibility. A voting center is subject to the requirements of Iowa Code section 49.21 relating to accessibility to persons who are elderly and persons with disabilities and relating to the posting of signs.

21.75(3) *Hours.* Voting center hours shall be the same as permitted for an election pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.73.

21.75(4) *Publications.* The location of each voting center shall be published in the notice of election by the commissioner in the same manner as the location of polling places is required to be published. The notice of election shall also include a description of the voting center in substantially the following form:

For the _____ election to be held on [date], voting centers will be available. Any registered voter of [jurisdiction name] may vote at any of the following places in this election:

[List addresses of voting centers.]

21.75(5) *Posting notices at regular polling places on election day.* If voting centers are established in lieu of regular polling places for an election, the commissioner shall post a notice of voting center

locations, not later than the hour at which the polls open on the day of the election, on each door to the usual polling place in the precinct. The notice shall remain posted until the polls have closed.

21.75(6) *I-Voters use prohibited.* The commissioner shall not provide direct access from voting centers to the I-Voters system on election day.

21.75(7) *Determining ballot rotations.* For the purposes of determining ballot rotations pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.31 in an election for which the commissioner has established voting centers, the commissioner may use either precincts established pursuant to Iowa Code sections 49.3 to 49.5 or consolidated precincts established pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.11, subsection 3, paragraph *"a."* If the commissioner uses consolidated precincts established pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.11, subsection 3, paragraph *"a,"* the commissioner shall use the same consolidated precincts used in the last regularly scheduled election conducted for the political subdivision in which voting centers were not used.

21.75(8) *Operation of voting centers.*

a. Election registers and voter lists. Each voting center shall have an election register containing the names, addresses and voter statuses of all registered voters who are eligible to vote in that election. The election register may be a paper list or may be available on computers in an electronic format, rather than as an interactive connection to I-Voters.

b. Election day registration at voting centers. A person who needs to register to vote may register and vote at a voting center provided that the person has appropriate identification and is a resident of the jurisdiction served by the voting center.

c. Voters reporting address changes at voting centers. Any person who is already registered in the county and updates the person's voter registration address at a voting center shall show identification listed in Iowa Code section 48A.8. Persons unable to provide requested identification shall be offered a provisional ballot pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.81.

d. Ballots. Each voting center shall have all ballot styles necessary to provide a ballot to any voter who is eligible to vote in the election for the jurisdiction served by the voting center.

e. Precinct election officials. Voting centers shall be administered by a minimum of three precinct election officials selected pursuant to Iowa Code sections 49.12 to 49.16. These officials shall be trained before each election and shall have specific instructions regarding the differences between voting centers and polling places.

f. Ballot boxes used with optical scan voting equipment at voting centers. The commissioner may instruct two precinct election officials not of the same political party to open the ballot box periodically throughout election day to ensure the ballots are stacking evenly in the ballot box to prevent a voting equipment malfunction. The precinct election officials charged with inspecting the ballot box shall ensure the ballot box is locked and secured at all times. As an alternative to this procedure, the commissioner may supply any voting center with additional ballot boxes and the precinct election officials may move the optical scan voting equipment to a new ballot box if necessary. All ballot boxes containing voted ballots shall be locked and secured by the precinct election officials at all times.

21.75(9) *Postelection review of voter participation.*

a. Within 45 days after the election, the commissioner shall review the signed declarations of eligibility or the signed election registers from each voting center, and if any person is found to have voted in more than one voting center in the election, the commissioner shall immediately notify the county attorney.

b. The notice to the county attorney shall include a copy of the person's voter registration record and copies of the declarations of eligibility signed by the voter. The notice shall also include a reference to Iowa Code sections 39A.2(2) and 49.11(3)*"b."*

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 49.9 and 49.11.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.76 to **21.199** Reserved.

DIVISION II
BALLOT PREPARATION

721—21.200(49) Constitutional amendments and public measures.

21.200(1) The order of placement on the ballot for constitutional amendments and statewide public measures to be voted upon at a single election shall be determined by the state commissioner, and a number shall be assigned to each constitutional amendment or statewide public measure by the state commissioner.

a. The number assigned by the state commissioner to each constitutional amendment or statewide public measure to appear on the ballot for a single election shall be printed on the ballot immediately preceding and above the words "Shall the following amendment to the Constitution (or public measure) be adopted?" or the words "Shall there be a Convention to revise the Constitution, and propose amendment or amendments to same?".

b. The number assigned by the state commissioner shall be printed on the ballot at least 1/8 of an inch high in the designated place.

c. Even if only one constitutional amendment or statewide public measure is to appear on a ballot to be voted upon at a single election, an identifying number shall be assigned by the state commissioner and shall be printed on the ballot in the prescribed manner.

21.200(2) The order of placement on the ballot for each local public measure to be voted upon at a single election shall be determined by the commissioner, and a letter shall be assigned to each local public measure by the commissioner.

a. The letter assigned by the commissioner shall be printed on the ballot at least ⅛ of an inch high in the designated place.

b. Even if only one public measure is to appear on a ballot to be voted upon at a single election, an identifying letter shall be assigned by the commissioner and shall be printed on the ballot in the prescribed manner.

21.200(3) The words describing proposed constitutional amendments and statewide public measures when they appear on the ballot shall be determined by the state commissioner. The state commissioner shall select the words describing the proposed constitutional amendments and statewide public measures in the following manner:

a. Not less than 150 days prior to the election at which a proposed constitutional amendment or statewide public measure is to be voted on by the voters, the state commissioner shall prepare a proposed description to be used on the ballots in administrative rule form and shall file the proposed rules with the administrative rules coordinator for publication in the Iowa Administrative Bulletin.

b. The rules shall provide that written comments regarding the proposed description will be accepted by the state commissioner for a period of time not less than 20 days after the date of publication in the Iowa Administrative Bulletin.

c. The state commissioner shall review any written comments which have been timely received and make any changes deemed to be warranted in the description to be printed on the ballots.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 47.1 and 49.44.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.201(44) Competing nominations by nonparty political organizations.

21.201(1) *Nominations by convention and by petitions.* If one or more nomination petitions are received from nonparty political organization candidates for an office for which the same organization has also nominated one candidate by convention, the candidate nominated by convention shall be considered the nominee of the organization. The names of the other candidates shall appear on the ballot as candidates "nominated by petition," and those candidates shall be notified in writing not later than seven days after the close of the filing period.

21.201(2) *Multiple nomination petitions.* If nomination petitions are received from more than one candidate from the same nonparty political organization for the same office and the organization has not nominated a candidate for the office by convention, the name of each of these candidates shall be written on a separate piece of paper, all of which shall be as nearly uniform in size and material as possible and

placed in a receptacle so that the names cannot be seen. On the next working day following the close of the nomination period, all affected candidates shall be notified of the time and place of the drawing. The candidates shall be invited to attend or to send a representative. In the presence of witnesses, the state commissioner of elections or the county commissioner, as appropriate, or a designee of the state or county commissioner, shall publicly draw one of the names; and that person shall be declared to be the nominee of the nonparty political organization. The names of the other candidates shall appear on the ballot as candidates "nominated by petition." A copy of the written record of the result of the drawing shall be kept with the nomination petition of each affected candidate, and each candidate shall be sent a copy for the candidate's records not later than seven days after the close of the filing period.

21.201(3) *Multiple nomination certificates.* If more than one nomination certificate is received for the same office from groups with the same nonparty political organization name, the name of each of these candidates shall be written on a separate piece of paper, all of which shall be as nearly uniform in size and material as possible and placed in a receptacle so that the names cannot be seen. On the next working day following the close of the nomination period, all affected candidates shall be notified of the time and place of the drawing. The candidates shall be invited to attend or to send a representative. In the presence of witnesses, the state commissioner of elections or the county commissioner, as appropriate, or a designee of the state or county commissioner, shall publicly draw one of the names; and that person shall be declared to be the nominee of the nonparty political organization. The names of the other candidates, including any candidate who filed nomination petitions, shall appear on the ballot as candidates "nominated by petition." A copy of the written record of the result of the drawing shall be kept with the nomination certificate of each affected candidate, and each candidate shall be sent a copy for the candidate's records not later than seven days after the close of the filing period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 44.17.

721—21.202(43,52) Form of primary election ballot. All primary election ballots shall meet the following formatting requirements:

21.202(1) *Required information.* In addition to other requirements listed in the Iowa Code, primary election ballots shall also include the following information:

a. The name of the election.

b. The name of the party, which shall be printed at the top of the ballot in at least 24-point type.

c. The name of the county.

d. Instructions for how to mark the ballot.

21.202(2) *Headings and lines.* Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/16/10.

21.202(3) *Office titles and order of offices.* Each office printed on the ballot shall be preceded by an office title. The order of offices on the primary election ballot shall be as follows:

a. In gubernatorial election years, the order of office titles on the primary election ballot shall be listed as follows:

(1) U.S. Senator (if any).
(2) U.S. Representative, District ___.
(3) Governor.
(4) Secretary of State.
(5) Auditor of State.
(6) Treasurer of State.
(7) Secretary of Agriculture.
(8) Attorney General.
(9) State Senator, district ___ (if any).
(10) State Representative, District ___.
(11) Board of Supervisors (if plan II or plan III, then Board of Supervisors, District ___).
(12) Treasurer.
(13) Recorder.
(14) County Attorney.

b. In presidential election years, the order of office titles on the primary election ballot shall be listed as follows:

(1) U.S. Senator (if any).
(2) U.S. Representative, District ___.
(3) State Senator, District ___ (if any).
(4) State Representative, District ___.
(5) Board of Supervisors (if plan II or plan III, then Board of Supervisors, District ___).
(6) Auditor.
(7) Sheriff.

c. If an office is printed on the primary election ballot followed by the words "To Fill Vacancy," that office shall be listed after the other offices under the appropriate heading. If the office followed by the words "To Fill Vacancy" is the board of supervisors, that office shall appear after the other board of supervisors office(s).

21.202(4) *Vote for number.* Under each office title, the number of choices a voter may make in the race shall be printed in the following form: "Vote for no more than ___." The number of choices the voter may make for each race is the number of individuals to be elected to the office at the general election.

21.202(5) *Write-in vote targets.* After the candidates' names for each office (if any), a target shall be placed next to a line for voters to write in a nominee for the office. The number of write-in targets and lines printed under each office shall match the vote for number referenced in subrule 21.202(4). Under each write-in line, the following words shall be printed: "Write-in vote, if any."

21.202(6) *Font size.* Candidates' names shall be printed in upper and lower case letters, and the font size shall be no less than 10-point type.

21.202(7) *Two-sided ballots.* If a primary election ballot must be printed on two sides, the words "Turn the ballot over" shall be printed on both sides of the ballot, at the bottom.

This rule is intended to implement 2009 Iowa Code Supplement section 43.31 [2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, section 6].

[**ARC 8698B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 6/15/10; **ARC 9049B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/16/10]

721—21.203(49,52) Form of general election ballot. All general election ballots shall meet the following formatting requirements:

21.203(1) *Required information.* In addition to other requirements listed in the Iowa Code, general election ballots shall also include the following information:

a. The name of the election.
b. The name of the county.
c. Instructions for how to mark the ballot, including instructions for voting on judicial retentions and constitutional amendments or public measures and instructions for straight-party voting.
d. Ballot location of the judges' names and any constitutional amendment(s).

21.203(2) *Headings and lines.* Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/16/10.

21.203(3) *Office titles, order of offices and public measures.* Each office printed on the ballot shall be preceded by an office title. The order of offices and public measures listed on the general election ballot shall be as follows:

a. In gubernatorial election years, the order of office titles and public measures on the general election ballot shall be listed as follows:

(1) U.S. Senator (if any).
(2) U.S. Representative, District ___.
(3) Governor and Lt. Governor.
(4) Secretary of State.
(5) Auditor of State.
(6) Treasurer of State.
(7) Secretary of Agriculture.
(8) Attorney General.
(9) State Senator, District ___ (if any).

(10) State Representative, District ___.
(11) Board of Supervisors (if plan II or plan III, then Board of Supervisors, District ___).
(12) Treasurer.
(13) Recorder.
(14) County Attorney.
(15) Township Trustee (if any).
(16) Township Clerk (if any).
(17) County Public Hospital Trustee (if any).
(18) Soil and Water Conservation District Commissioner.
(19) County Agricultural Extension Council Member.
(20) Other nonpartisan offices (if any).
(21) Supreme Court Justice (if any).
(22) Court of Appeals Judge (if any).
(23) District Court Judge (if any).
(24) District Court Associate Judge (if any).
(25) Associate Juvenile Judge (if any).
(26) Associate Probate Judge (if any).
(27) Public Measures (if any). Under the public measures heading, measures shall be listed in the following order:
1. Constitutional Amendment (if any).
2. State Public Measure (if any).
3. County Public Measure (if any).
4. City Public Measure (if any).

b. In presidential election years, the order of office titles on the general election ballot shall be listed as follows:
(1) President and Vice President.
(2) U.S. Senator (if any).
(3) U.S. Representative, District ___.
(4) State Senator, District ___ (if any).
(5) State Representative, District ___.
(6) Board of Supervisors (if plan II or plan III, then Board of Supervisors, district ___).
(7) Auditor.
(8) Sheriff.
(9) Township Trustee (if any).
(10) Township Clerk (if any).
(11) County Public Hospital Trustee (if any).
(12) Soil and Water Conservation District Commissioner.
(13) County Agricultural Extension Council Member.
(14) Other nonpartisan offices (if any).
(15) Supreme Court Justice (if any).
(16) Court of Appeals Judge (if any).
(17) District Court Judge (if any).
(18) District Court Associate Judge (if any).
(19) Associate Juvenile Judge (if any).
(20) Associate Probate Judge (if any).
(21) Public Measures (if any). Under the public measures heading, measures shall be listed in the following order:
1. Constitutional Amendment (if any).
2. State Public Measure (if any).
3. County Public Measure (if any).
4. City Public Measure (if any).

c. If an office is printed on the general election ballot followed by the words "To Fill Vacancy," that office shall be listed after the other offices under the appropriate heading. If the office followed by the words "To Fill Vacancy" is the board of supervisors, that office shall appear after the other board of supervisors office(s).

21.203(4) *Vote for number.* Under each office title, the number of choices a voter may make in the race shall be printed in the following form: "Vote for no more than ___". The number of choices the voter may make for each race is the number of individuals to be elected to the office at the general election. Under the "President and Vice President" office title, "Vote for no more than one team" shall be printed on the ballot. Under the "Governor and Lt. Governor" office title, "Vote for no more than one team" shall be printed on the ballot.

21.203(5) *Write-in vote targets.* After the candidates' names for each office (if any), a target shall be placed next to a line for voters to write in a nominee for the office. The number of write-in targets and lines printed under each office shall match the vote for number referenced in subrule 21.203(4). Under each write-in line, the following words shall be printed: "Write-in vote, if any". For the offices of President and Vice President, there shall be one write-in target printed to the left of two write-in lines. Under the write-in lines, the commissioner shall print the following: "Write-in vote for President, if any" and "Write-in vote for Vice President, if any". For the offices of governor and lieutenant governor, there shall be one write-in target printed to the left of two write-in lines. Under the write-in lines, the commissioner shall print the following: "Write-in vote for Governor, if any" and "Write-in vote for Lt. Governor, if any".

21.203(6) *Font size.* Candidates' names shall be printed in upper and lower case letters, and the font size shall be no less than 10-point type.

21.203(7) *Two-sided ballots.* If a general election ballot must be printed on two sides, the words "Turn the ballot over" shall be printed on both sides of the ballot, at the bottom.

This rule is intended to implement 2009 Iowa Code Supplement section 49.57A [2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, section 32].

[**ARC 8698B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 6/15/10; **ARC 9049B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/16/10]

721—21.204 to **21.299** Reserved.

DIVISION III
ABSENTEE VOTING

721—21.300(53) Satellite absentee voting stations.

21.300(1) *Establishment of stations.* Satellite absentee voting stations may be established by the county commissioner of elections or by a petition of eligible electors of the jurisdiction conducting the election.

a. Satellite absentee voting stations established by the county commissioner. The county commissioner of elections may designate locations in the county for satellite absentee voting stations. Satellite absentee voting stations established by the commissioner shall be accessible to elderly and disabled voters. Satellite absentee voting stations must also be established so as to provide for voting in secret and ballot security.

b. Satellite absentee voting stations established after receipt of a valid petition. A petition requesting a satellite absentee voting station shall be substantially in the form titled "Petition Requesting Satellite Absentee Voting Station" available on the state commissioner's Web site. If the commissioner receives a petition requesting a satellite absentee voting station on or before the petition deadline set forth in Iowa Code section 53.11, the commissioner shall determine the validity of the petition within 24 hours. A petition requesting a satellite absentee voting station is valid if it contains signatures of not less than 100 eligible electors of the jurisdiction conducting the election. Electors signing the petition must include their signature, house number, street, and date the petition was signed. Signatures on lines not containing all of the required information shall not be counted. The heading on each page of the petition shall include the satellite location requested and the election name or date for which the location is requested. Signatures on petition pages without the required heading shall not be counted.

c. Mandatory rejection of certain satellite absentee voting stations. Otherwise valid petitions for satellite absentee voting stations shall be rejected within four days of the commissioner's receipt of the petition if:

(1) The site requested is not accessible to elderly and disabled voters,

(2) The site requested has other physical limitations that make it impossible to meet the requirements for ballot security and secret voting, or

(3) The owner of the site refuses permission to locate the satellite absentee voting station at the site requested on the petition.

d. Discretionary rejection of certain satellite absentee voting stations. Otherwise valid petitions for satellite absentee voting stations may be rejected within four days of the commissioner's receipt of the petition if:

(1) A petition is received requesting satellite voting for a city runoff election and a special election is scheduled to be held between the regular city election and a city runoff election.

(2) The owner of the site demands payment for its use.

e. Provision of ballots. Only ballots from the county in which the site is located may be provided at the satellite absentee voting station. Ballots must be provided for the precinct in which the satellite absentee voting station is located; however, it is not necessary to provide ballots from all of the precincts in the political subdivision for which the election is being conducted.

21.300(2) *Notice provided.* Notice shall be published at least seven days before the opening of any satellite absentee voting station. If more than one satellite absentee voting station will be provided, a single publication may be used to notify the public of their availability. If it is not possible to publish the notice at least seven days before the station opens due to the receipt of a petition, the notice shall be published as soon as possible.

A notice shall also be posted at each satellite absentee voting station at least seven days before the opening of the satellite absentee voting station. The notice shall remain posted as long as the satellite absentee voting station is scheduled for service. If it is not possible to post the notice at least seven days before the station opens due to the receipt of a petition, the notice shall be posted as soon as possible.

Both the published and posted notices shall include the following information:

a. The name and date of the election for which ballots will be available.

b. The location(s) of the satellite absentee voting station(s).

c. The dates and times that the station(s) will be open.

d. The precincts for which ballots will be available.

e. An announcement that voter registration forms will be available for new registrations in the county and that changes in the registration records of people who are currently registered within the county may be made at any time.

If the satellite absentee voting station is located in a building with more than one public entrance, brief notices of the location of the satellite absentee voting station shall be posted on building directories, bulletin boards, or doors. These notices shall be posted no later than the time the station opens and shall be removed immediately after the satellite absentee voting station has ceased operation for an election.

21.300(3) *Staff.* Satellite absentee voting station workers may be selected from among the staff members of the commissioner's office, from the election board panel drawn up pursuant to Iowa Code sections 49.15 and 49.16, or a combination of these two sources. Compensation of workers selected from the election board panel shall be at the rate provided in Iowa Code section 49.20.

At least three people shall be assigned to work at each satellite absentee voting station; more workers may be added at the commissioner's discretion. All workers must be registered voters of the county, and for primary and general elections the workers must be registered with a political party; however, workers not affiliated with any party may be assigned to work at a satellite absentee voting station as long as not more than one-third of the workers assigned to a particular satellite absentee voting station are not affiliated with a political party. For all elections, no more than a simple majority of the workers shall be members of the same political party.

People who are prohibited from working at the polls pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.16 may not work at satellite absentee voting stations.

21.300(4) *Oath required.* Before the first day of service at a satellite absentee voting station, each worker shall take an oath substantially in the form titled "Election Official/Clerk Oath" available on the state commissioner's Web site. The oath must be taken before each election.

21.300(5) *Suggested supplies for each satellite absentee voting station.* A list of supplies suggested for each satellite absentee voting station is available on the state commissioner's Web site.

21.300(6) *Ballot transport and storage.* At the commissioner's discretion the ballots may be transported between the commissioner's office and the satellite absentee voting station by the workers who will be on duty that day, or by two people of different political parties who have been designated as couriers by the commissioner. It is not necessary for the same people to transport the ballots in both directions.

If the ballots are transported by the satellite absentee voting station workers, two workers who are members of different political parties and the ballots must travel together in the same vehicle.

Ballots may be stored at the satellite absentee voting station during hours when the station is closed only if they are kept in a locked cabinet or container. The cabinet must be located in a room which is kept locked when not in use. Voted absentee ballots must be delivered to the commissioner's office at least once each week.

21.300(7) *Ballot receipts.* Satellite absentee voting station workers shall sign receipts for the ballots taken to the satellite absentee voting site. The receipt shall be substantially in the form titled "Satellite Absentee Voting Station Ballot Record and Receipt" available on the state commissioner's Web site. A copy of the ballot record and receipt shall be retained in the commissioner's office. The original shall be sent with the ballots to the satellite absentee voting station.

21.300(8) *Arrangement of the satellite absentee voting station.* Protection of the security of the ballots (both voted and unvoted) and the secrecy of each person's vote shall be considered in the arranging of the satellite absentee voting station.

a. Security. The satellite absentee voting station shall be arranged so that ballots are protected against removal from the station by unauthorized persons.

b. Voting area. Voting booths without curtains shall be placed so that passersby and other voters may not walk directly behind a person using the booth. At least one voting booth must be accessible to the disabled. The booth must be designed to accommodate a person seated in a chair or wheelchair. A chair must be provided for voters who wish to sit down while voting or waiting in line.

c. Campaign signs and electioneering. No signs supporting or opposing any candidate or question on the ballot shall be posted on the premises of or within 300 feet of any outside door of any building affording access to a satellite absentee voting station during the hours when absentee ballots are available at the satellite absentee voting station. No electioneering shall be allowed within the sight or hearing of voters while they are at the satellite absentee voting station.

21.300(9) *Operation of the satellite absentee voting station.* At all times the satellite absentee voting station shall have at least two workers present to preserve the security of the ballots, both voted and unvoted.

21.300(10) *Voter registration at the satellite absentee voting station.* Each satellite absentee voting station shall provide forms necessary to register voters, including the oaths necessary to process voters registering pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.7A, and to record changes in voter registration records. Workers shall also be provided with a method of verifying whether people applying for absentee ballots are registered voters.

The commissioner may provide a list of registered voters in the precincts served by the station. The list may be on paper or contained in a computerized data file.

As an alternative, the commissioner may provide a computer connection with the commissioner's office. Satellite absentee voting stations shall not be directly connected to the I-Voters statewide voter registration database.

21.300(11) *Procedure for issuing absentee ballot.* The instructions for absentee voting are available on the state commissioner's Web site and shall be provided to satellite absentee voting station workers unless the commissioner prepares instructions containing substantially the same information as the instructions available on the state commissioner's Web site.

21.300(12) *Closing a station.* The instructions for closing a satellite absentee voting station are available on the state commissioner's Web site and shall be provided to satellite absentee voting station workers unless the commissioner prepares instructions containing substantially the same information as the instructions available on the state commissioner's Web site.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 53.11.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.301(53) Absentee ballot requests from voters whose registration records are "inactive."

21.301(1) *In person.* Absentee voters whose registration records are "inactive" and who appear in person to vote, either at the office of the commissioner or at a satellite absentee voting station, shall be assigned a status of "active" after requesting an absentee ballot.

21.301(2) *By mail.* When a request for an absentee ballot is received by mail from a voter whose registration record has been made "inactive" pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.29, the commissioner shall update the voter's residential address to the address listed on the absentee ballot request if requested by the voter and assign the voter a status of "active."

21.301(3) *Absentee ballots received from a voter subsequently assigned "inactive" status.* The commissioner shall set aside the absentee ballot of a voter whose status is changed to "inactive" pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.26, subsection 6, after the voter has submitted the voter's ballot. The commissioner shall notify the voter, pursuant to Iowa Code section 53.31, informing the voter that the absentee ballot may be counted if the voter personally delivers or mails a copy of the voter's identification as set forth in Iowa Code section 48A.8 to the commissioner's office before the absentee and special voters precinct board convenes to count absentee ballots, or reconvenes to consider challenged absentee ballots pursuant to Iowa Code section 50.22. If the commissioner does not receive a copy of the voter's identification before the absentee and special voters precinct board reconvenes to consider challenged absentee ballots pursuant to Iowa Code section 50.22, the absentee and special voters precinct board shall reject the absentee ballot.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 48A.29 and sections 48A.26, 48A.37 and 53.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.302(48A) In-person absentee registration. After the close of voter registration for an election, a person who appears in person to apply for and vote an absentee ballot may register to vote if the person provides proof of identity and residence in the precinct in which the voter intends to vote using identification that meets the requirements set forth in Iowa Code section 48A.7A. The voter must also complete an oath of person registering on election day. If the voter does not have appropriate identification, the voter may establish identity and residence using the attestation procedure in Iowa Code section 48A.7A, subsection 1, paragraph *"c."* Otherwise, the person may cast only a provisional ballot pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.81. Provisional ballot envelopes shall be used.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 48A.7A.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.303(53) Mailing absentee ballots. The commissioner shall mail the following materials to each person who has requested an absentee ballot:

1. Ballot. The ballot that corresponds to the voter's residence, as indicated by the address on the absentee ballot application.
2. Public measure text. The full text of any public measures that are summarized on the ballot, but not printed in full.
3. Secrecy envelope. Secrecy envelope, if the ballot cannot be folded to cover all of the voting ovals, as required by Iowa Code section 53.8(1).
4. Affidavit envelope. The affidavit envelope, which shall be marked with the I-Voters-assigned sequence number used to identify the absentee request in the commissioner's records.
5. Return carrier envelope. The return carrier envelope, which shall be addressed to the commissioner's office and bear appropriate return postage or a postal permit guaranteeing that the

commissioner will pay the return postage and which shall be marked with the I-Voters-assigned sequence number used to identify the absentee request in the commissioner's records.

6. Delivery envelope. The delivery envelope, which shall be addressed to the voter and bear the I-Voters-assigned sequence number used to identify the absentee request in the commissioner's records. All other materials shall be enclosed in the delivery envelope.

7. Instructions. Absentee voting instructions, which shall be in substantially the form prescribed by the state commissioner of elections.

8. Receipt. The receipt form required by 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 601, section 227, which may be printed on the instructions required by numbered paragraph "7" above.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 53.8 and 53.17 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.304(53) Absentee ballot requests from voters whose registration records are "pending." A voter who requests an absentee ballot and is assigned a status of "pending" must provide identification pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.8 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.

21.304(1) *In-person applicants.* In-person applicants for absentee ballots assigned a status of "pending" must show identification pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.8 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, before casting a ballot. If an in-person applicant provides identification as required by Iowa Code section 48A.8 when casting an absentee ballot in person, the commissioner shall assign the voter's registration record a status of "active" and provide the voter with an absentee ballot. Voters who are unable to provide identification as required by Iowa Code section 48A.8 shall be offered a provisional ballot pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.81.

21.304(2) *By-mail applicants.* By-mail applicants for absentee ballots assigned a status of "pending" must either come to the commissioner's office and show identification pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.8 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, or mail a photocopy of identification pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.8 before the voter's absentee ballot can be counted by the absentee and special voters precinct board. The commissioner shall mail the voter a notice informing the voter of the requirement to provide one of the identification documents listed in Iowa Code section 48A.8 before the voter's absentee ballot can be considered for counting by the absentee and special voters precinct board. If a by-mail applicant provides identification as required by Iowa Code section 48A.8, the commissioner shall assign the voter's registration record a status of "active."

21.304(3) *By-mail absentee voters assigned a status of "pending" who do not provide identification prior to election day.* The ballot of a by-mail absentee voter assigned a status of "pending" who has not shown identification in person at the commissioner's office or provided a photocopy of identification by mail pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.8 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, shall be challenged by a member of the absentee and special voters precinct board on election day pursuant to Iowa Code section 53.31. The absentee and special voters precinct board shall immediately mail notice of the challenge to the voter. The notice shall include the deadline for the voter to provide identification pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.8. If the voter provides identification pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.8 prior to the time the absentee and special voters precinct board reconvenes to consider challenged absentee ballots pursuant to Iowa Code section 50.22, the voter's ballot shall be considered for counting by the absentee and special voters precinct board. If the voter does not provide identification pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.8 prior to the time the absentee and special voters precinct board reconvenes to consider challenged absentee ballots pursuant to Iowa Code section 50.22, the voter's absentee ballot shall be rejected by the absentee and special voters precinct board. The voter shall be notified of the reason for rejection pursuant to Iowa Code section 53.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 53.31 and sections 48A.8 and 53.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.305(53) Confirming commissioner's receipt of an absentee ballot on election day. If a voter's name is on the absentee list prepared pursuant to Iowa Code sections 49.72 and 53.19 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2196, and the voter appears at the polling place to vote on election day, the precinct election officials may contact the commissioner's office to confirm whether the commissioner has received the voter's absentee ballot. If the precinct election officials are able to confirm either that the commissioner has not received the voter's absentee ballot or that the voter's absentee ballot has been received but cannot be counted due to a defective or incomplete affidavit, the precinct election officials shall permit the voter to cast a regular ballot at the polling place.

After confirming that a voter's absentee ballot has not been received or that a voter's absentee ballot has been received but cannot be counted due to a defective or incomplete affidavit, the commissioner shall mark the voter's absentee ballot as "Void" in the statewide voter registration system. The commissioner shall enter "Voted at polls" in the comment box that appears when the ballot is marked as "Void."

If a voter's absentee ballot is returned to the commissioner's office after being marked as "Void" pursuant to this rule, the absentee ballot shall be rejected by the absentee and special voters precinct board pursuant to Iowa Code section 53.25 because the voter cast a ballot in person at the polling place.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 49.72, 49.81 and 53.19 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2196.
[**ARC 8779B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/1/10]

721—21.306 to **21.319** Reserved.

721—21.320(53) Absentee voting by UOCAVA voters. This rule applies only to absentee voting by persons who are entitled to vote by absentee ballot under the federal Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (UOCAVA) and Iowa Code chapter 53, division II, "Absent Voting by Armed Forces."

21.320(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to this rule:

"Armed forces," as used in this rule, is defined in Iowa Code section 53.37(3).

"FPCA" means the federal postcard absentee ballot application and voter registration form authorized for use in Iowa by Iowa Code section 53.38.

"UOCAVA voter" means any person who is entitled to vote by absentee ballot under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (UOCAVA) and Iowa Code chapter 53, division II, "Absent Voting by Armed Forces."

21.320(2) *Requests for absentee ballots.* All requests for absentee ballots shall be made in writing. Additional requirements for requesting absentee ballots and for processing the requests are set forth below.

a. Forms. UOCAVA voters may use the following official forms to request absentee ballots:

(1) A federal postcard absentee ballot application and voter registration form (FPCA).

(2) A state of Iowa official absentee ballot request form.

(3) For general elections only, a proxy absentee ballot application prescribed by the state commissioner of elections and submitted pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 53.40(1)*"b."*

b. Form not required. UOCAVA voters may request absentee ballots in writing without using an official form. The written request shall be honored if it includes all of the following information about the voter:

(1) Name.

(2) Age or date of birth.

(3) Iowa residence, including street address (if any) and city.

(4) Address to which the ballot shall be sent.

(5) Township of residence, if applicable.

(6) County of residence.

(7) Party affiliation, if the request is for a ballot for a primary election.

(8) Signature of voter.

(9) Statement explaining why the voter is eligible to receive ballots under the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 53, division II. For example, "I am a U.S. citizen living in France."

c. Methods for transmitting absentee ballot requests. UOCAVA voters may transmit absentee ballot requests by any of the following methods:

(1) Mail.

(2) Personal delivery by the voter or a person designated by the voter.

(3) Facsimile machine.

(4) Scanned application form or letter transmitted by E-mail. Requests by E-mail that do not include either an image of the physical signature or a digital signature shall not be accepted.

d. Original request not needed. If the request is sent by E-mail or by fax, it is not necessary for the UOCAVA voter to send to the commissioner the original copy of the FPCA or other official form or written request for an absentee ballot.

e. Multiple requests from the same person. Before the ballot is ready to mail, if the commissioner receives more than one request for an absentee ballot for a particular election (or series of elections) by or on behalf of a UOCAVA voter, the last request received shall be the one honored. However, if one of the requests is for a general election ballot and is made using the proxy absentee ballot application process permitted by Iowa Code Supplement section 53.40(1)*"b,"* the request received from the voter shall be the one honored, not the proxy request.

f. Subsequent request after ballot has been sent. Not more than one ballot shall be transmitted by the commissioner to any UOCAVA voter for a particular election unless, after the ballot has been mailed or transmitted electronically pursuant to rule 721—21.320(53), the voter reports a change in the address, E-mail address or fax number to which the ballot should be sent. The commissioner shall void the original absentee ballot request and include a comment in the voter's registration record, noting the I-Voters-sequence number of the original ballot and noting that a replacement ballot was sent to an updated address. If the original ballot is returned voted, it shall be counted only if the replacement ballot does not arrive before the deadline for receiving absentee ballots set forth in Iowa Code section 53.17.

g. Requests for absentee ballots through the end of the calendar year. 2009 Iowa Code Supplement section 53.40 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2194, permits UOCAVA voters to request the commissioner to send absentee ballots for all elections as permitted by state law. In response to an absentee ballot request in which the UOCAVA voter requests ballots for all elections, the commissioner shall send the applicant a ballot for each election held after the request is received through the end of the calendar year in which the request is received. If the applicant does not request ballots for all elections or does not specify which elections the request is for, the commissioner shall send the applicant a ballot only for federal elections through the end of the calendar year in which the request is received.

(1) When an absentee ballot for a UOCAVA voter is returned as undeliverable by the United States Postal Service or an E-mail server or a fax cannot be transmitted to the number provided by the voter, the commissioner shall do the following:

1. Verify that the commissioner's office sent the absentee ballot to the address, E-mail address or fax number requested by the UOCAVA voter. If the absentee ballot was sent incorrectly, the commissioner shall correct the error and immediately transmit a new absentee ballot.

2. If the absentee ballot was sent to the correct mailing address, E-mail address or fax number, the commissioner shall E-mail the voter if the commissioner has an E-mail address on file to inform the voter that the voter's ballot was returned undeliverable, and the commissioner must be provided with a new FPCA containing a new mailing address if the voter wishes to continue to receive absentee ballots.

3. If the absentee ballot was sent to the correct mailing address, E-mail address or fax number, the commissioner shall also attempt to contact the voter by sending a forwardable notice to both the voter's residential address and the voter's absentee mailing address informing the voter that the voter's ballot was returned undeliverable, and the commissioner must be provided with a new FPCA containing a new mailing address, E-mail address or fax number if the voter wishes to continue to receive absentee ballots.

4. If the absentee ballot was mailed, E-mailed or sent to the correct address or fax number, the commissioner shall terminate the voter's current FPCA request and shall not send the voter any further ballots unless a new absentee ballot request is received from the voter.

(2) If the voter provides a new FPCA with a new mailing address, E-mail address or fax number before election day, the commissioner shall enter a new absentee request on the voter's registration record and transmit the ballot via the method requested by the voter. The voter may request that the commissioner transmit the ballot electronically pursuant to subrule 21.320(3).

21.320(3) *Electronic transmission of absentee ballots to UOCAVA voters.*

a. Electronic transmission of absentee ballots by facsimile machine or by E-mail is limited to UOCAVA voters who specifically ask for this service. A UOCAVA voter who asks for electronic transmission of an absentee ballot may request this service for all elections for which the person is qualified to vote or for specific elections either individually or for a specific period of time. The commissioner may employ FVAP's secure transmission program to facilitate electronic transmission of absentee ballots to UOCAVA voters.

b. Forms. The state commissioner shall provide the following forms and instructions for the electronic transmission of absentee ballots to UOCAVA voters:

(1) Instructions to the county commissioners of elections for providing this service.

(2) Instructions to the voter for marking and returning the ballot.

(3) The affidavit envelope form, which can be printed by the voter on an envelope and used for the voter’s declaration of eligibility and voter registration application, if necessary.

(4) The return envelope form, which can be printed by the voter on an envelope and used to return the ballot, postage paid through the FPO/APO postal service.

21.320(4) *Ballot return by electronic transmission.*

a. Electronic transmission of a voted absentee ballot from the voter to the commissioner is permitted only for UOCAVA voters who are in an area designated as an imminent danger pay area, as provided in subrule 21.1(13). In addition, the absentee ballot may be returned via electronic transmission only if the voter waives the right to a secret ballot. In addition to signing the affidavit required by Iowa Code section 53.13, the voter shall sign a statement in substantially the following form: “I understand that by returning this ballot by electronic transmission my voted ballot will not be secret. I hereby waive my right to a secret ballot.”

b. When an absentee ballot is received via electronic transmission, the person receiving the transmission shall examine it to determine that all pages have been received and are legible. The person receiving an electronic transmission shall not reveal how the voter voted.

c. The absentee ballot shall be sealed in an envelope marked with the voter’s name. The affidavit of the voter and the application for the ballot shall be attached to the envelope. These materials shall be stored with other returned absentee ballots.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 53.40 and 53.46.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09; **ARC 8777B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 5/7/10]

721—21.321 to **21.349** Reserved.

721—21.350(53) Absentee ballot processing for elections held following July 1, 2007. Rescinded IAB 9/26/07, effective 9/7/07.

721—21.351(53) Receiving absentee ballots. The commissioner shall carefully account for and protect all absentee ballots returned to the office.

21.351(1) *Note receipt.* The commissioner shall write or file-stamp on the return carrier envelope the date that the ballot arrived in the commissioner’s office. The commissioner shall also record receipt of the ballot in I-Voters.

21.351(2) *Temporary storage.* If necessary, the commissioner shall immediately put the ballot into a secure container, such as a locked ballot box, until the ballots can be moved to the secure storage area.

21.351(3) *Secure area.* The commissioner shall deliver the ballots to a secure area where returned absentee ballots will be reviewed for completeness and defects.

[**ARC 8779B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/1/10]

721—21.352(53) Review of returned affidavit envelopes.

21.352(1) *Personnel.* The commissioner may assign staff members to complete the review of returned affidavit envelopes. Only persons who have been trained for this responsibility shall be authorized to review affidavit envelopes.

21.352(2) *Affidavit envelopes reviewed.* The affidavit envelopes of all absentee ballots returned to the commissioner's office shall be reviewed, including those of ballots returned by the bipartisan team delivering absentee ballots to health care facilities, such as hospitals and nursing homes. If a reviewer finds that any absentee affidavits returned from any health care facility are incomplete or defective, the commissioner shall send the bipartisan delivery team back to assist voters as needed with completing affidavits or to deliver any replacement ballots.

21.352(3) *Instructions.* Each reviewer shall receive instructions in substantially the form prepared by the state commissioner of elections. The instructions shall provide basic security and procedural guidance and include a method for accounting for all returned absentee ballots. The prohibitions shall include:

a. Leaving unsecured ballots unattended.

b. Altering any information on any affidavit.

c. Adding any information to any affidavit, except as specifically required to comply with the requirements of the law.

d. Sealing any affidavit envelope found open.

e. Discarding any return carrier envelopes, ballots, or affidavit envelopes returned by voters.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09; **ARC 8779B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/1/10]

721—21.353(53) Opening the return carrier envelopes. The commissioner may direct a staff member to open the return carrier envelopes either manually or with an automatic letter opener, if one is available. Only a trained reviewer may remove the contents of the envelope.

721—21.354(53) Review process. A reviewer shall remove the contents from only one return carrier envelope at a time.

21.354(1) *Return carrier envelopes preserved.* The return carrier envelopes shall be stored in a manner that will facilitate their retrieval, if necessary. They shall be stored for 22 months for federal elections and 6 months for local elections.

21.354(2) *Examination of affidavit envelope.* The reviewer shall make sure that:

a. The affidavit envelope is sealed, apparently with the ballot inside.

b. The affidavit envelope has not been opened and resealed.

c. The affidavit includes all of the following:

(1) A signature.

(2) For primary elections only, political party affiliation.

21.354(3) *No defects or incomplete information.* If the reviewer finds that the required information on the affidavit is complete and that there are no defects that would cause the absentee and special voters precinct board to reject the ballot, the reviewer shall put the affidavit envelope into a group of envelopes to be retained in the secure storage area with others that require no further attention until they are delivered to the absentee and special voters precinct board.

21.354(4) *Defective and incomplete affidavits.* The commissioner shall contact the voter if the reviewer finds any of the following flaws in the affidavit or affidavit envelope:

a. The commissioner shall contact the voter immediately if the affidavit envelope is defective. An affidavit envelope is defective if:

(1) The absentee ballot is not enclosed in the affidavit envelope.

(2) The affidavit envelope is not sealed.

(3) The affidavit envelope has been opened and resealed.

(4) The voter submits a change of address in a new precinct after returning a voted absentee ballot.

b. The commissioner shall contact the voter within 24 hours if the affidavit is incomplete. An incomplete affidavit lacks:

(1) The signature of the voter.

(2) For primary elections only, political party affiliation.

c. If an affidavit envelope has flaws that are included in both paragraphs *"a"* and *"b,"* the commissioner shall follow the process in paragraph *"a."*

21.354(5) *Defective and incomplete affidavits stored separately.* The commissioner shall store the defective and incomplete affidavit envelopes separately from other returned absentee ballot affidavit envelopes.

a. Incomplete affidavit envelopes requiring voter correction must be available for retrieval when the voter comes to make corrections.

b. Defective affidavit envelopes must be attached to the replacement ballot (if any) for review by the absentee and special voters precinct board.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09; **ARC 8779B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/1/10]

721—21.355(53) Notice to voter. When the commissioner finds an incomplete absentee ballot affidavit or finds a defective affidavit envelope, the commissioner shall notify the voter in writing and, if possible, by telephone and by E-mail. The commissioner shall keep a separate checklist for each voter showing the reasons for which the voter was contacted and the methods used to contact the voter.

21.355(1) *Notice to voter—incomplete ballot affidavit.* Within 24 hours after receipt of an absentee ballot with an incomplete affidavit, the commissioner shall send a notice to the voter at the address where the voter is registered to vote, as well as to the address where the ballot was sent, if it is a different address. The notice shall include:

a. Explanation of missing required information (lack of signature or, for primary elections only, political party affiliation).

b. The voter's options for correcting the affidavit as follows:

(1) Completing the affidavit at the commissioner's office by 5 p.m. the day before the election;

(2) Requesting a replacement ballot pursuant to Iowa Code section 53.18; or

(3) Voting at the polls on election day.

c. Address of commissioner's office, business hours and contact information.

21.355(2) *Notice to voter—defective ballot affidavit.* Immediately after determining that an absentee ballot affidavit envelope is defective, the commissioner shall send a notice to the voter at the address where the voter is registered to vote, as well as to the address where the ballot was sent, if it is a different address. The notice shall include the following information:

a. Reason for defect.

b. The voter's options for correcting the defect as follows:

(1) Requesting a replacement ballot; or

(2) Voting at the polls on election day.

c. Process for requesting a replacement ballot.

d. Address of commissioner's office, business hours and contact information.

21.355(3) *Telephone contact.* If the voter has provided a telephone number, either on the absentee ballot application or on the voter's registration record, the commissioner shall also attempt to contact the voter by telephone. The commissioner shall keep a written record of the telephone conversation. The written record shall include the following information:

a. Name of the person making the call.

b. Date and time of the call.

c. Whether the person making the call spoke to the voter.

21.355(4) *E-mail contact.* If the voter has provided an E-mail address, either on the absentee ballot application or on the voter's registration record, the commissioner shall also attempt to contact the voter by E-mail. The E-mail message shall be the same message that was mailed to the voter. A copy of the E-mail message shall be attached to the checklist.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09; **ARC 8779B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/1/10]

Rules 721—21.351(53) through 721—21.355(53) are intended to implement 2009 Iowa Code Supplement section 53.18 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate file 2196, and section 53.25.

721—21.356 to **21.358** Reserved.

721—21.359(53) Processing absentee ballots before election day. The commissioner may only direct the absentee and special voters precinct board to open affidavit envelopes on the Monday before election day under the following circumstances:

For any election, only if the commissioner has provided secrecy envelopes (or folders) pursuant to subrule 21.359(1) and the commissioner determines removing secrecy envelopes from affidavit envelopes is necessary due to the quantity of voted absentee ballots received as set forth in Iowa Code section 53.23, subsection 3, paragraph *"a."*

For general elections, if the commissioner convenes the absentee and special voters precinct board pursuant to Iowa Code section 53.23, subsection 3, paragraph *"c,"* to begin tabulation of absentee ballots.

21.359(1) The secrecy envelope shall completely cover the ballot. The envelope shall have the following message printed on it using at least 24-point type:

Secrecy Envelope

After you vote, put your ballot in here.

21.359(2) When the absentee and special voters precinct board convenes to begin processing absentee ballots, the board shall first review voters' affidavits to determine which ballots will be accepted for counting and prepare the notices to those voters whose ballots have been rejected for the reasons set forth in 2009 Iowa Code Supplement section 53.25. Affidavit envelopes containing ballots that are rejected shall be stored in the manner prescribed by Iowa Code section 53.26. The applications submitted for rejected ballots shall be stored in a secure location for the time period required by Iowa Code section 50.19.

21.359(3) The affidavit envelopes containing ballots that have been accepted for counting by the absentee and special voters precinct board shall be stacked with the affidavits facing down. The envelopes shall be opened and the secrecy envelope containing the ballot shall be removed.

21.359(4) If a voter has not enclosed the ballot in a secrecy envelope and the ballot has not been folded in a manner that conceals all votes marked on the ballot, the officials shall put the ballot in a secrecy envelope without examining the ballot.

21.359(5) The following security procedures shall be followed:

a. The process shall be witnessed by observers appointed by the county chairperson of each of the political parties referred to in Iowa Code section 49.13, subsection 2. If, after receiving notice from the commissioner pursuant to Iowa Code section 53.23, subsection 3, paragraph *"a,"* either or both political parties fail to appoint an observer, the commissioner may continue with the proceedings.

b. No ballots shall be counted or examined before election day except as provided in Iowa Code section 53.23, subsection 3, paragraph *"c,"* as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 670, section 1.

c. When secrecy envelopes are removed from affidavit envelopes on the day before an election and not tabulated as permitted by Iowa Code section 53.23, subsection 3, paragraph *"c,"* as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 670, section 1, the number of secrecy envelopes shall be recorded before the ballots are stored and the number shall be verified before any ballots are removed from the secrecy envelopes on election day. The ballots may be bundled and sealed in groups of a specified number to make counting easier.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 53.23 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 670.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09; **ARC 8779B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/1/10]

721—21.360(53) Failure to affix postmark date. For any absentee ballot referred to in Iowa Code section 53.17, if the officially authorized postal service fails to affix a postmark date on the return carrier envelope, or the postmark date is illegible, but the date written on the voter's affidavit envelope is a date no later than the day prior to the election, the ballot shall be counted as provided in Iowa Code section

53.17. If no date can be read on either the return carrier envelope or the affidavit envelope, the affidavit envelope shall not be opened, and the ballot shall be rejected as provided in Iowa Code section 53.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 53.17 and section 53.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.
[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.361(53) Rejection of absentee ballot. The absentee and special voters precinct board shall reject absentee ballots without opening the affidavit envelope if any of the conditions cited in Iowa Code section 53.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, exist.

21.361(1) An absentee ballot shall be rejected if the affidavit lacks the voter's signature.

21.361(2) An absentee ballot shall be rejected if the applicant is not a duly registered voter in the precinct in which the ballot is cast. "Precinct" means a precinct established pursuant to Iowa Code sections 49.3 through 49.5 or a consolidated precinct established by the commissioner pursuant to Iowa Code section 49.11, subsection 3, paragraph *"a."*

21.361(3) An absentee ballot shall be rejected if the affidavit envelope is open.

21.361(4) An absentee ballot shall be rejected if the affidavit envelope has been opened and resealed.

21.361(5) An absentee ballot shall be rejected if the affidavit envelope contains more than one ballot of any kind.

21.361(6) An absentee ballot shall be rejected if the voter has voted in person at the polls.

21.361(7) An absentee ballot shall be rejected if in primary elections the voter does not declare a party affiliation on the voter's affidavit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 49.9 and 53.14 and section 53.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.
[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.362 to **21.369** Reserved.

721—21.370(53) Training for absentee ballot couriers. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 7/1/07.

721—21.371(53) Certificate. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 7/1/07.

721—21.372(53) Frequency of training. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 7/1/07.

721—21.373(53) Registration of absentee ballot couriers. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 7/1/07.

721—21.374(53) County commissioner's duties. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 7/1/07.

721—21.375(53) Absentee ballot courier training. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 7/1/07.

721—21.376(53) Receiving absentee ballots. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 7/1/07.

721—21.377 to **21.399** Reserved.

DIVISION IV
INSTRUCTIONS FOR SPECIFIC ELECTIONS

721—21.400(376) Signature requirements for certain cities. This rule applies to cities which have all of the following characteristics:

1. Nomination procedures under Iowa Code section 376.3 are used. (This includes cities with primary or runoff election provisions. It does not include cities with nominations under Iowa Code chapter 44 or 45.)
2. Some or all council members are voted upon by the electors of wards, rather than by the electors of the entire city.

3. Ward boundaries have been changed since the last regular city election at which the ward seat was on the ballot.

4. The number of wards has not changed.

Calculation of the number of signatures for ward seats shall use the vote totals from the wards as the wards were configured at the time of the last regular city election at which the ward seat was on the ballot.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 376.4.

721—21.401(376) Signature requirements in cities with primary or runoff election provisions. In cities using the provisions of Iowa Code section 376.4 for nomination of candidates and in which more than one council member was elected at-large at the last preceding regular city election, the number of signatures shall be calculated by the following formula:

V = the total number of votes cast for all candidates for council member at-large at the last regular city election;

E = the number of people to be elected at the last regular city election;

$$\frac{V}{E} \times .02 = \text{the number of signatures needed by each candidate in the next regular city election.}$$

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 376.4.

721—21.402(372) Filing deadline for charter commission appointment petition. If a special election has been called by a city to present to the voters the question of adopting a different form of city government, receipt by the city council of a petition requesting appointment of a charter commission shall stay the special election if the petition is received no later than 5 p.m. on the Friday preceding the date of the special election.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 372.3.

721—21.403(81GA,HF2282) Special elections to fill vacancies in elective city offices for cities that may be required to conduct primary elections.

21.403(1) *Notice to the commissioner.* At least 60 days before the proposed date of the special election, the city council shall give written notice to the commissioner who will be responsible for conducting the special election.

a. If the commissioner finds no conflict with other previously scheduled elections, or with other limitations on the dates of special elections, the commissioner shall immediately notify the council that the date has been approved.

b. No special city elections to fill vacancies for cities that may be required to conduct primary elections shall be held with the general election, with the primary election, or with the annual school election. To do so would be contrary to the provisions of Iowa Code section 39.2.

21.403(2) *Election calendar.* The election calendar shall be adjusted as follows:

a. The deadline for candidates to file nomination papers with the city clerk shall be not later than 12 noon on the fifty-third day before the election.

b. The city clerk shall deliver all nomination papers accepted by the clerk to the county commissioner of elections not later than 5 p.m. on the fifty-third day before the election.

c. A candidate who has filed nomination papers for the special election may withdraw not later than 5 p.m. on the fiftieth day before the election.

d. A person who would have the right to vote for the office in question may file a written objection to the legal sufficiency of a candidate's nomination papers or to the qualifications of the candidate for this special election not later than 12 noon on the fiftieth day before the election.

e. The hearing on the objection must be held within 24 hours of receipt of the objection.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 372.13(2) as amended by 2006 Iowa Acts, House File 2282, section 2.

721—21.404(81GA,HF2282) Special elections to fill vacancies in elective city offices for cities without primary election requirements. This rule applies to cities that have adopted by ordinance one of the following options: nominations under Iowa Code chapter 44 or chapter 45, or a runoff election requirement if no candidate in the special election receives a majority of the votes cast.

21.404(1) *Notice to the commissioner.* At least 32 days before the proposed date of the special election, the city council shall give written notice to the commissioner who will be responsible for conducting the special election. If the commissioner finds no conflict with other previously scheduled elections, or with other limitations on the dates of special elections, the commissioner shall immediately notify the council that the date has been approved.

21.404(2) *Special elections to fill vacancies held in conjunction with the general election.* If the proposed date of the special election coincides with the date of the general election, the council shall give notice of the proposed date of the special city election not later than 76 days before the date of the general election. Candidates shall file nomination papers with the city clerk not later than 5 p.m. on the seventieth day before the general election. The city clerk shall deliver the nomination papers accepted by the clerk not later than 5 p.m. on the sixty-ninth day before the general election. Objection and withdrawal deadlines shall be 64 days before the general election, the same as the deadlines for candidates who file their nomination papers with the commissioner. Hearings on objections shall be held as soon as possible in order to facilitate printing of the general election ballot.

21.404(3) *Election calendar.* If the special election date is not the same as the date of the general election, the election calendar shall be adjusted as follows:

a. The deadline for candidates to file nomination papers with the city clerk shall be not later than 12 noon on the twenty-fifth day before the election.

b. The city clerk shall deliver all nomination papers accepted by the clerk to the county commissioner of elections not later than 5 p.m. on the twenty-fifth day before the election.

c. A candidate who has filed nomination papers for the special election may withdraw not later than 5 p.m. on the twenty-second day before the election.

d. A person who would have the right to vote for the office in question may file a written objection to the legal sufficiency of a candidate's nomination papers or to the qualifications of the candidate for this special election not later than 12 noon on the twenty-second day before the election.

e. The hearing on the objection must be held within 24 hours of receipt of the objection.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 372.13(2) as amended by 2006 Iowa Acts, House File 2282, section 2.

721—21.405 to **21.499** Reserved.

721—21.500(277) Signature requirements for school director candidates. The number of signatures required to be filed by candidates for the office of director in the regular school election shall be calculated from the number of registered voters in the district on May 1 of the year in which the election will be held. Candidates who are seeking election in districts with election plans as specified in Iowa Code section 275.12(2)*"b"* and *"c,"* where the candidate must reside in a specific director district, but is voted upon by all of the electors of the school district, shall be required to file a number of signatures calculated from the number of registered voters in the whole school district. Candidates who will be voted upon only by the electors of a director district shall be required to file a number of signatures calculated from the number of registered voters in the director district in which the candidate resides and seeks to represent.

If a special election is to be held to fill a vacancy on the school board, the number of registered voters on the first day of the month preceding the date the commissioner receives notice of the special election shall be used to calculate the number of signatures required for the special election.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 277.4 and 279.7.

721—21.501 to **21.599** Reserved.

721—21.600(43) Primary election signatures—plan three supervisor candidates. The minimum number of signatures needed by candidates for the office of county supervisor elected under plan three, where candidates are voted upon only by the voters of the supervisor district, shall be determined by one of the two following methods.

21.600(1) If there were 5,000 or more votes cast in the supervisor district for a political party's candidate for governor or for president of the United States, the minimum number of signatures needed is 100.

21.600(2) If there were less than 5,000 votes cast in the supervisor district for a political party's candidate for governor or for president of the United States, the minimum number of signatures is determined by using one of the following formulas:

Democratic candidate's signature requirement: ([AD ÷ S] + VD) × .02

Republican candidate's signature requirement: ([AR ÷ S] + VR) × .02

AD = the number of absentee votes received in the entire county by the Democratic party's candidate for governor or for president of the United States in the previous general election.

AR = the number of absentee votes received in the entire county by the Republican party's candidate for governor or for president of the United States in the previous general election.

S = the number of supervisor districts in the county (3 or 5).

VD = the number of votes cast in the supervisor district for the Democratic party's candidate for governor or for president of the United States in the previous general election. (If this number is 5,000 or more, the minimum number of signatures needed is 100.)

VR = the number of votes cast in the supervisor district for the Republican party's candidate for governor or for president of the United States in the previous general election. (If this number is 5,000 or more, the minimum number of signatures needed is 100.)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 43.20(1)*"d."*

721—21.601(43) Plan III supervisor district candidate signatures after a change in the number of supervisors. After the number of supervisors has been increased or decreased pursuant to Iowa Code section 331.203 or 331.204, the signatures for candidates at the next primary and general elections shall be calculated as follows:

21.601(1) *Primary election.* Divide the total number of votes cast in the county at the previous general election for the office of president or for governor, as applicable, by the number of supervisor districts and multiply the quotient by .02. If the result of the calculation is less than 100, the result shall be the minimum number of signatures required. If the result of the calculation is greater than or equal to 100, the minimum requirement shall be 100 signatures.

21.601(2) *Nominations by petition.* If the effective date of the change in the number of districts was later than the date specified in Iowa Code section 45.1(6), divide the total number of registered voters in the county on the date specified in Iowa Code section 45.1(6) by the number of supervisor districts and multiply the quotient by .01. If the result of the calculation is less than 150, the result shall be the minimum number of signatures required. If the result of the calculation is greater than or equal to 150, the minimum requirement shall be 150 signatures.

721—21.602(43) Primary election—nominations by write-in votes for certain offices.

21.602(1) The process described in subrule 21.602(2) shall be used to determine whether the primary election is conclusive and a candidate was nominated for partisan offices that are:

a. Not mentioned in Iowa Code section 43.53 (township offices) or 43.66 (state representative and state senator), and

b. For which no candidate's name was printed on the primary election ballot, and

c. For which no candidate's name was printed on the primary election ballot in any previous primary election.

21.602(2) To be nominated by write-in votes, the person must receive at least 35 percent of the number of votes cast in the previous general election for that party's candidate for president of the United States or for governor, as the case may be, as follows:

a. Statewide office: 35 percent of votes cast statewide.

b. Congressional district: 35 percent of votes cast within the current boundaries of the Congressional district.

c. County office, including plan II supervisors: 35 percent of the votes cast within the county.

d. Plan III county supervisor: 35 percent of the votes cast within the supervisor district. If the boundaries of the supervisor district have changed since the previous general election, the number of votes cast within the county for the party candidate for president or for governor, as the case may be, shall be divided by the number of supervisor districts in the county; then the quotient shall be multiplied by 0.35.

21.602(3) If a write-in candidate is declared nominated at the canvass of votes, Iowa Code section 43.67, which requires the appropriate election commissioner to notify the candidate, shall apply.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 43.66.

721—21.603 to **21.799** Reserved.

721—21.800(423B) Local sales and services tax elections.

21.800(1) Petitions requesting imposition, rate change, use change, or repeal of local sales and services taxes shall be filed with the county board of supervisors.

a. Each person signing the petition shall include the person's address (including street number, if any) and the date that the person signed the petition.

b. Within 30 days after receipt of the petition, the supervisors shall provide written notice to the county commissioner of elections directing that an election be held to present to the voters of the entire county the question of imposition, rate change, use change, or repeal of a local sales and services tax. In the notice the supervisors shall include the date of the election.

c. The election shall be held on the first possible special election date for counties set forth in Iowa Code section 39.2, subsection 4, paragraph *"c,"* but no sooner than 84 days after the date upon which notice is given to the commissioner.

21.800(2) As an alternative to the method of initiating a local option tax election described in subrule 21.800(1), governing bodies of cities and the county may initiate a local option tax election by filing motions with the county auditor pursuant to Iowa Code section 423B.1, subsection 4, paragraph *"b,"* requesting submission of a local option tax imposition, rate change, use change, or repeal to the qualified electors. Within 30 days of receiving a sufficient number of motions, the county commissioner shall notify affected jurisdictions of the local option tax election date. The election shall be held on the first possible special election date for counties set forth in Iowa Code section 39.2, subsection 4, paragraph *"c,"* but no sooner than 84 days after the date upon which the commissioner received the motion triggering the election.

21.800(3) Notice of local sales and services tax election.

a. Not less than 60 days before the date that a local sales and services tax election will be held, the county commissioner of elections shall publish notice of the ballot proposition. The notice does not need to include sample ballots, but shall include all of the information that will appear on the ballot for each city and for the voters in the unincorporated areas of the county.

b. The city councils and the supervisors shall provide to the county commissioner the following information to be included in the notice and on the ballots for imposition elections:

(1) The rate of the tax.

(2) The date the tax will be imposed (which shall be the next implementation date provided in Iowa Code section 423B.6 following the date of the election and at least 90 days after the date of the election, except that an election to impose a local option tax on a date immediately following the scheduled repeal date of an existing similar tax may be held at any time that otherwise complies with the requirements of

Iowa Code chapter 423B). The imposition date shall be uniform in all areas of the county voting on the tax at the same election.

(3) The approximate amount of local option tax revenues that will be used for property tax relief in the jurisdiction.

(4) A statement of the specific purposes other than property tax relief for which revenues will be expended in the jurisdiction.

c. The information to be included in the notice shall be provided to the commissioner by the city councils of each city in the county not later than 67 days before the date of the election. If a jurisdiction fails to provide the information in subparagraphs 21.800(3)*"b"*(1), 21.800(3)*"b"*(3), and 21.800(3)*"b"*(4) above, the following information shall be substituted in the notice and on the ballot:

(1) One percent (1%) for the rate of the tax.

(2) Zero percent (0%) for property tax relief.

(3) The specific purpose for which the revenues will otherwise be expended is: Any lawful purpose of the city (or county).

d. The notice of election provided for in Iowa Code section 49.53 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, shall also be published at the time and in the manner specified in that section.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 423B.1.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.801(423B) Form of ballot for local option tax elections. If questions pertaining to more than one of the authorized local option taxes are submitted at a single election, all of the public measures shall be printed on the same ballot. The form of ballots to be used throughout the state of Iowa for the purpose of submitting questions pertaining to local option taxes shall be as follows:

21.801(1) *Local sales and services tax propositions.* Sales and services tax propositions shall be submitted to the voters of an entire county. If the election is being held for the voters to decide whether to impose the tax in a county where a local option sales and services tax has previously been approved for part of the county, the question of imposition shall be voted upon in all parts of the county where the tax has not been approved. If the election is being held for the voters to decide whether to repeal the tax in a county where a local option sales and services tax has previously been approved for part of the county, the question of repeal shall be voted upon in all parts of the county where the tax was previously imposed. If the election is being held for the voters to decide whether to change the rate or use of the tax in a county where a local option sales and services tax has previously been approved for part of the county, the question of rate or use change shall be voted upon in all parts of the county where the tax was previously imposed.

The ballot submitted to the voters of each incorporated area and the unincorporated area of the county shall show the intended uses for that jurisdiction. The ballot submitted to the voters in contiguous cities within a county shall show the intended uses and repeal dates, if not uniform, for each of the contiguous cities. The ballots shall be in substantially the following form:

a. Imposition question for voters in a single city or the unincorporated area of the county:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize imposition of a local sales and services tax in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____], at the rate of _____ percent (_____ %) to be effective on _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special

paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

A local sales and services tax shall be imposed in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____] at the rate of _____ percent (_____ %) to be effective on _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

Revenues from the sales and services tax shall be allocated as follows:

(Choose one or more of the following:)

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the unincorporated area of the county of _____]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the county of _____]

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

b. Imposition question for voters in contiguous cities:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize imposition of a local sales and services tax in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) at the rate of _____ percent (_____%) to be effective on _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

A local sales and services tax shall be imposed in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) at the rate of _____ percent (_____%) to be effective on _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

Revenues from the sales and services tax are to be allocated as follows:

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

c. Imposition question with an automatic repeal date for voters in a single city or the unincorporated area of the county:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize imposition of a local sales and services tax in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____], at the rate of _____ percent (_____%) to be effective from _____ (month and day), _____ (year), until _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

A local sales and services tax shall be imposed in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____] at the rate of _____ percent (_____%) to be effective from _____ (month and day), _____ (year), until _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

Revenues from the sales and services tax shall be allocated as follows:

(Choose one or more of the following:)

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the unincorporated area of the county of _____]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the county of _____]

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

d. Imposition question with an automatic repeal date for voters in contiguous cities:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize imposition of a local sales and services tax in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) at the rate of ____ percent (____%) to be effective from _____ (month and day), _____ (year), until _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

A local sales and services tax shall be imposed in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) at the rate of _____ percent (_____%) to be effective from _____ (month and day), _____ (year), until _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

Revenues from the sales and services tax are to be allocated as follows:

FOR THE CITY OF _____:
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):
(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):
(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):
(List specific purpose or purposes)

e. Repeal question for voters in a single city or the unincorporated area of the county:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize repeal of the ____ percent (_____%) local sales and services tax in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____] effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

The _____ percent (_____%) local sales and services tax shall be repealed in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____] effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

Revenues from the sales and services tax have been allocated as follows:

(Choose one or more of the following:)

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the unincorporated area of the county of _____]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the county of _____]

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues were otherwise expended was (were):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

f. Repeal question for voters in contiguous cities:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize repeal of the ____ percent (_____%) local sales and services tax in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

The _____ percent (_____%) local sales and services tax shall be repealed in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

Revenues from the sales and services tax have been allocated as follows:

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues were otherwise expended was (were):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues were otherwise expended was (were):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues were otherwise expended was (were):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

g. Rate change question for voters in a single city or the unincorporated area of the county:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize an increase (or decrease) in the rate of the local sales and services tax to _____ percent (_____%) in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____] effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

The rate of the local sales and services tax shall be increased (or decreased) to ____ percent (_____%) in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____] effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year). The current rate is ____ percent (_____%).

Revenues from the sales and services tax are allocated as follows:

(Choose one or more of the following:)

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the unincorporated area of the county of _____]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the county of _____]

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues are otherwise expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

h. Rate change question for voters in contiguous cities:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize an increase (or decrease) in the rate of the local sales and services tax to _____ percent (_____%) in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

The rate of the local sales and services tax shall be increased (or decreased) to _____ percent (_____%) in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

Revenues from the sales and services tax are allocated as follows:

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues are otherwise expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues are otherwise expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues are otherwise expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

i. Use change question for voters in a single city or the unincorporated area of the county:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize a change in the use of the _____ percent (_____%) local sales and services tax in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____] effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

The use of the _____ percent (_____%) local sales and services tax shall be changed in the [city of _____] [unincorporated area of the county of _____] effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

PROPOSED USES OF THE TAX:

If the change is approved, revenues from the sales and services tax shall be allocated as follows:

(Choose one or more of the following:)

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the unincorporated area of the county of _____]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the county of _____]

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

CURRENT USES OF THE TAX:

Revenues from the sales and services tax are currently allocated as follows:

(Choose one or more of the following:)

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the unincorporated area of the county of _____]

[_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount) in the county of _____]

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues are otherwise expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

j. Use change question for voters in contiguous cities:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize a change in the use of the _____ percent (_____%) local sales and services tax in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using special paper ballots which are read by computerized tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

The use of the _____ percent (_____%) local sales and services tax shall be changed in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) effective _____ (month and day), _____ (year).

PROPOSED USES OF THE TAX:

If the change is approved, revenues from the sales and services tax are to be allocated as follows:

FOR THE CITY OF _____:

_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):
(List specific purpose or purposes)

FOR THE CITY OF _____:
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):
(List specific purpose or purposes)

CURRENT USES OF THE TAX:

FOR THE CITY OF _____:
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues are otherwise expended is (are):
(List specific purpose or purposes)
FOR THE CITY OF _____:
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues are otherwise expended is (are):
(List specific purpose or purposes)
FOR THE CITY OF _____:
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues are otherwise expended is (are):
(List specific purpose or purposes)

k. Imposition question with differing automatic repeal dates for voters in contiguous cities:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize imposition of a local sales and services tax in the cities of _____, _____, _____, (list additional cities, if applicable) at the rate of _____ percent (_____%) to be effective from _____ (month/day/year) until automatic repeal date specified.

A local sales and services tax shall be imposed in the following cities at the rate of _____ percent (_____%) to be effective from _____ (month/day/year) until the date specified below and the revenues from the sales and services tax are to be allocated as follows:

FOR THE CITY OF _____:
The tax shall be repealed on _____ (month/day/year).
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)

The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

FOR THE CITY OF _____:
The tax shall be repealed on _____ (month/day/year).
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

FOR THE CITY OF _____:
The tax shall be repealed on _____ (month/day/year).
_____ for property tax relief (insert percentage or dollar amount)
The specific purpose (or purposes) for which the revenues shall otherwise be expended is (are):

21.801(2) *For a local vehicle tax:*

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Summary: To authorize the county of (insert name of county) to impose a local vehicle tax at the rate of _____ dollars ($_____) per vehicle and to exempt the following classes from the tax:

_____.

The revenues are to be expended as set forth in the text of the public measure.

(Insert in substantially the following form the entire text of the proposed public measure immediately below the summary on all paper ballots as provided in Iowa Code section 49.45. Counties using optical scan ballots which are read by automatic tabulating equipment may summarize the question on the ballot and post the complete text as provided in Iowa Code section 52.25 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475.)

The county of _____, Iowa shall be authorized to impose a local vehicle tax at the rate of _____ dollars ($_____) per vehicle and to exempt the following classes of vehicles from the tax:

_____

_____ (insert percentage or dollar amount) of the revenues is/are to be used for property tax relief.
The balance of the revenues is to be expended for:
(List purposes for which remaining revenues will be used)

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.802(423B) Local vehicle tax elections.

21.802(1) Petitions requesting imposition of local vehicle taxes shall be filed with the county board of supervisors.

a. Each person signing the petition shall add the person's address (including street number, if any) and the date that the person signed the petition.

b. Within 30 days after receipt of the petition, the supervisors shall provide written notice to the county commissioner of elections directing that an election be held to present to the voters of the entire county the question of imposition of a local vehicle tax. In the notice the supervisors shall include the date of the election.

c. The election shall be held on the first possible special election date for counties set forth in Iowa Code section 39.2, subsection 4, paragraph *"c,"* but no sooner than 84 days after the date upon which notice is given to the commissioner.

21.802(2) Notice of local vehicle tax election. Not less than 60 days before the date that a local vehicle tax election will be held, the county commissioner of elections shall publish notice of the ballot proposition. The notice does not need to include a sample ballot, but shall include all of the information that will appear on the ballot. The notice of election provided for in Iowa Code section 49.53 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 475, shall also be published at the time and in the manner specified in that section.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]

721—21.803(82GA,HF2663) Revenue purpose statement ballots. When a school district wishes to adopt, amend or extend the revenue purpose statement specifying the uses of the funds received from the secure an advanced vision for education fund, which is also referred to as the "penny sales and services tax for schools," the following ballot formats shall be used.

21.803(1) *Ballot to propose a revenue purpose statement.* The ballot for an election to propose a revenue purpose statement specifying the use of funds received from the secure an advanced vision for education fund shall be in substantially the following form:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner.)

Shall the following public measure be adopted?

⬭ YES

⬭ NO

Summary: To adopt a revenue purpose statement specifying the use of money from the penny sales and services tax for schools received by _____ School District.

In the _____ School District, the following revenue purpose statement, which specifies the use of the penny sales and services tax for schools (sales and services tax funds from the secure an advanced vision for education fund for school infrastructure) shall be adopted:

(Insert here the revenue purpose statement that was adopted by the school board and that states the intended uses of the funds by the school district. The use or uses must be among the approved uses of the tax that are authorized by 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2663, section 29.)

21.803(2) *Ballot to amend a revenue purpose statement.* The ballot for an election to decide a change in the revenue purpose statement specifying the use of funds received from the secure an advanced vision for education fund shall be in substantially the following form:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner.)

Shall the following public measure be adopted?

⬭ YES

⬭ NO

Summary: To authorize a change in the use of money from the penny sales and services tax for schools received by _____ School District.

In the _____ School District, the revenue purpose statement, which specifies the use of the penny sales and services tax for schools (sales and services tax funds from the secure an advanced vision for education fund for school infrastructure) shall be changed.

Proposed uses. If the change is approved, the revenue purpose statement shall read as follows:

(Insert here the revenue purpose statement that was adopted by the school board and that states the intended uses of the funds by the school district. The use or uses must be among the approved uses of the tax that are authorized by 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2663, section 29.)

Current uses. If the change is not approved, the funds shall continue to be used as follows:

(Insert here the current revenue purpose statement or list the current voter-approved uses of the funds by the school district, if the school infrastructure local option tax was adopted before the revenue purpose statement was required.)

21.803(3) *Ballot to extend a revenue purpose statement.* The ballot for an election to extend a revenue purpose statement specifying the use of funds received from the secure an advanced vision for education fund shall be in substantially the following form:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner.)

Shall the following public measure be adopted?

⬭ YES

⬭ NO

Summary: To authorize _____ School District to continue to spend money from the penny sales and services tax for schools for the previously approved uses until (specify date or insert amended date).

_____ School District is authorized to extend the current revenue purpose statement which specifies use of the penny sales and services tax for schools (sales and services tax funds from the secure an advanced vision for education fund for school infrastructure) received from (date) until (specify date or insert amended date). If an extension is not approved, the current revenue purpose statement will expire on (date). If an extension is approved, the revenue purpose statement will read as follows:

(Insert here the revenue purpose statement, including the new expiration date. If there is not a predicted expiration date, the ballot language must state that the revenue purpose statement will remain in effect until it is changed.)

This rule is intended to implement 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2663, section 29.

721—21.804 to **21.809** Reserved.

721—21.810(34A) Referendum on enhanced 911 emergency telephone communication system funding.

21.810(1) *Form of ballot.* The ballot for the E911 referendum shall be in substantially the following form:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Enhanced 911 emergency telephone service shall be funded, in whole or in part, by a monthly surcharge of (an amount to be determined by the local joint E911 service board of up to one dollar) on each telephone access line collected as part of each telephone subscriber's monthly phone bill if provided within (description of the proposed service area).

A map may be used to show the proposed E911 service area. If a map is used the public measure shall read as follows:

"Enhanced 911 emergency telephone service shall be funded, in whole or in part, by a monthly surcharge of (an amount to be determined by the local joint E911 service board of up to one dollar) on each telephone access line collected as part of each telephone subscriber's monthly phone bill if provided within the proposed E911 service area shown on the map below."

21.810(2) *Cost of election.* The E911 service board shall pay the costs of the referendum election.

21.810(3) *Enhanced 911 emergency service funding referendum held in conjunction with a scheduled election.*

a. Notice to commissioner. The joint E911 service board shall notify the commissioner in writing, no later than the last day upon which nomination papers may be filed, of their intention to conduct the referendum with the scheduled election. The notice shall contain the complete text of the referendum question including the description of the proposed E911 service area. If a map is to be used on the ballot to describe the proposed E911 service area, the map shall be included. If the E911 service area includes more than one county, the service board shall notify the commissioner of each of the counties.

b. Conduct of election. All qualified electors in a precinct which is to be served, in whole or in part, by the proposed E911 service area, shall be permitted to vote on the question. The results of the referendum shall be canvassed by the board of supervisors at the time of the canvass of the scheduled election. The commissioner shall immediately certify the results to the joint E911 board.

c. Service board duties. If subscribers from more than one county are included within the proposed service area, the E911 service board shall meet as a board of canvassers to compile the results from the counties. The canvass shall be held on the tenth day following the election at a time established by the E911 service board. The service board shall prepare an abstract showing in words and numbers the number of votes cast for and against the question and, if a simple majority of those voting on the question has voted in the affirmative, the board shall declare that the surcharge has been adopted. Votes cast and not counted as a vote for or against the question shall not be used in computing the total vote cast for and against the question.

21.810(4) *Form of ballot for alternative surcharge.* The ballot for elections conducted pursuant to Iowa Code section 34A.6A shall be in the following form:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

SHALL THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC MEASURE BE ADOPTED? YES □
NO □

Enhanced 911 emergency telephone service shall be funded, in whole or in part, by a temporary monthly surcharge increase to (an amount between one dollar and two dollars and fifty cents to be determined by the local joint E911 service board) on each telephone access line collected as part of each telephone subscriber's monthly phone bill if provided within (description of the proposed service area). The surcharge shall be collected for not more than 24 months, after which the surcharge shall revert to one dollar per month for each line.

A map may be used to show the proposed E911 service area. If a map is used the public measure shall read as follows:

"Enhanced 911 emergency telephone service shall be funded, in whole or in part, by a temporary monthly surcharge increase to (an amount between one dollar and two dollars and fifty cents to be determined by the local joint E911 service board) on each telephone access line collected as part of each telephone subscriber's monthly phone bill if provided within the proposed E911 service area shown on the map below. The surcharge shall be collected for not more than 24 months, after which the surcharge shall revert to one dollar per month for each line."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 34A.6 and 34A.6A.

721—21.811 to **21.819** Reserved.

721—21.820(99F) Gambling elections.

21.820(1) Petitions requesting elections to approve or disapprove the conduct of gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure shall be filed with the county board of supervisors and shall be substantially in the form posted on the state commissioner's Web site titled "Petition Requesting Special Election."

a. Within 10 days after receipt of a valid petition, the supervisors shall provide written notice to the county commissioner of elections directing the commissioner to submit to the qualified electors of the county a proposition to approve or disapprove the conduct of gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure in the county. The election shall be held on the next possible special election date pursuant to Iowa Code section 39.2, subsection 4, paragraph *"a,"* but no fewer than 46 days from the date notice is given to the county commissioner.

b. If a regularly scheduled or special election is to be held in the county on the date selected by the supervisors, notice shall be given to the commissioner no later than the last day upon which nomination papers may be filed for that election. If the excursion gambling boat or the gambling structure election is to be held with a local option tax election, the supervisors shall provide the commissioner at least 60 days' written notice. Otherwise, the supervisors shall give at least 46 days' written notice.

21.820(2) Form of ballot for election called by petition. Ballots shall be in substantially the following form:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

Shall the following public measure be adopted?

⬭ YES

⬭ NO

Gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure in _____ County are approved.

21.820(3) Form of ballot for elections to continue gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

Shall the following public measure be adopted?

⬭ YES

⬭ NO

Summary: Gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure in _____ County are approved.

Gambling games, with no wager or loss limits, on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure in _____ County are approved. If approved by a majority of the voters, operation of gambling games with no wager or loss limits may continue until the question is voted upon again at the general election held in 2010. If disapproved by a majority of the voters, the operation of gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure will end within 60 days of this election. (Iowa Code section 99F.7(10)*"c"*)

21.820(4) Ballot form to permit gambling games at existing pari-mutuel racetracks:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

Shall the following public measure be adopted?

⬭ YES

⬭ NO

The operation of gambling games at (name of pari-mutuel racetrack) in _____ County is approved.

21.820(5) Abstract of votes. A copy of the abstract of votes of the election shall be sent to the state racing and gaming commission.

21.820(6) Ballot form for general election for continuing operation of gambling games at pari-mutuel racetracks:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

Shall the following public measure be adopted?

⬭ YES

⬭ NO

Summary: The continued operation of gambling games at (name of pari-mutuel racetrack) in _____ County is approved.

The continued operation of gambling games at (name of pari-mutuel racetrack) in _____ County is approved. If approved by a majority of the voters, operation of gambling games may continue at (name of pari-mutuel racetrack) in _____ County until the question is voted on again at the general election in eight years. If disapproved by a majority of the voters, gambling games at (name of pari-mutuel racetrack) in _____ County will end.

21.820(7) Ballot form for general election for continuing gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure:

(Insert letter to be assigned by the commissioner)

Shall the following public measure be adopted?

⬭ YES

⬭ NO

Summary: The continued operation of gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure in _____ County is approved.

The continued operation of gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure in _____ County is approved. If approved by a majority of the voters, operation of gambling games may continue on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure in _____ County until the question is voted on again at the general election in eight years. If disapproved by a majority of voters, gambling games on an excursion gambling boat or at a gambling structure in _____ County will end nine years from the date of the original issue of the license to the current licensee.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 99F.7 and Iowa Code Supplement section 99F.4D.

[**ARC 8045B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09; **ARC 8779B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/1/10]

721—21.821 to **21.829** Reserved.

721—21.830(357E) Benefited recreational lake district elections. Elections for benefited recreational lake districts shall be conducted according to the following procedures.

21.830(1) *Conduct of election.* It is not mandatory for the county commissioner of elections to conduct elections for a benefited recreational lake district. However, if both a public measure and a

candidate election will be held on the same day in a benefited recreational lake district, the same person shall be responsible for conducting both elections. All elections must be held on a Tuesday.

21.830(2) *Ballots.* Ballots for benefited recreational lake district trustee elections shall be printed on opaque white paper, 8 by 11 inches in size. The ballots for the initial election for the office of trustee shall be in substantially the following form:

OFFICIAL BALLOT
BENEFITED RECREATIONAL LAKE DISTRICT
Election date
(facsimile signature of person responsible for printing ballots)

FOR TRUSTEE:
To vote: Neatly print the names of at least three people you would like to see elected to the office of Trustee of the Benefited Recreational Lake District. You may vote for as many people as you wish, but you must vote for at least three.
(At the bottom of the ballot a space shall be included for the endorsement of the precinct election official, like this:)

Precinct official's endorsement: _____

21.830(3) *Canvass of votes.* On the Monday following the election, the board of supervisors shall canvass the votes cast at the election. At the initial election the supervisors shall choose three trustees from among the five persons who received the most votes. The results of benefited recreational lake district elections shall be certified to the district board of trustees.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 357E.8.

[Filed emergency 4/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 4/22/76]
[Filed emergency 6/2/76—published 6/28/76, effective 8/2/76]
[Filed 10/7/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 10/28/81, effective 12/2/81]
[Filed emergency 11/15/84—published 12/5/84, effective 11/15/84]
[Filed 1/22/85, Notice 12/5/84—published 2/13/85, effective 3/20/85]
[Filed 5/17/85, Notice 4/10/85—published 6/5/85, effective 7/10/85]
[Filed emergency 7/2/85—published 7/31/85, effective 7/2/85]
[Filed emergency 7/26/85—published 8/14/85, effective 7/26/85]
[Filed emergency 8/14/85—published 9/11/85, effective 8/14/85]
[Filed 9/6/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/30/85]
[Filed 10/30/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 11/20/85, effective 12/25/85]
[Filed emergency 12/18/86—published 1/14/87, effective 12/18/86]
[Filed emergency 4/20/87—published 5/20/87, effective 4/20/87]◊
[Filed 6/23/88, Notice 5/18/88—published 7/13/88, effective 8/17/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 7/27/88—published 9/21/88, effective 10/26/88]
[Filed 3/1/89, Notice 1/25/89—published 3/22/89, effective 4/26/89]
[Filed emergency 5/10/89—published 5/31/89, effective 5/10/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/22/89, after Notice of 5/31/89—published 7/12/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 8/16/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89]
[Filed 11/9/89, Notice 10/4/89—published 11/29/89, effective 1/3/90]
[Filed 12/7/89, Notice 11/1/89—published 12/27/89, effective 1/31/90]
[Filed 3/26/92, Notice 2/5/92—published 4/15/92, effective 5/20/92]
[Filed 11/19/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 1/13/93]◊
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 12/9/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]
[Filed 6/4/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 6/23/93, effective 7/28/93]
[Filed emergency 6/28/93—published 7/21/93, effective 7/1/93]

[Filed 9/8/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 9/29/93, effective 11/3/93]
[Filed 11/5/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 11/24/93, effective 12/29/93]
[Filed emergency 4/4/94—published 4/27/94, effective 4/4/94]
[Filed 7/1/94, Notice 5/25/94—published 7/20/94, effective 8/24/94]
[Filed 6/30/95, Notice 5/24/95—published 7/19/95, effective 8/23/95]
[Filed 2/8/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 2/28/96, effective 4/3/96]
[Filed 5/31/96, Notice 4/10/96—published 6/19/96, effective 7/24/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 5/8/96—published 7/3/96, effective 8/7/96]
[Filed emergency 7/25/96 after Notice 6/19/96—published 8/14/96, effective 7/25/96]
[Filed emergency 5/21/97—published 6/18/97, effective 5/21/97]
[Filed emergency 7/30/97—published 8/27/97, effective 7/30/97]
[Filed 8/22/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 9/10/97, effective 10/15/97]
[Filed 12/12/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 12/31/97, effective 2/4/98]
Filed emergency 5/1/98—published 5/20/98, effective 5/1/98]◊
[Filed emergency 8/7/98—published 8/26/98, effective 8/7/98]
[Filed emergency 8/11/99—published 9/8/99, effective 8/11/99]
[Filed 10/29/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed emergency 12/22/99—published 1/12/00, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed 2/3/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 2/23/00, effective 4/1/00]
[Filed 5/26/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/14/00, effective 7/19/00]
[Filed 9/14/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 10/4/00, effective 11/8/00]
[Filed emergency 10/10/00 after Notice 8/9/00—published 11/1/00, effective 11/7/00]
[Filed emergency 7/20/01 after Notice 6/13/01—published 8/8/01, effective 7/20/01]
[Filed 2/1/02, Notice 8/8/01—published 2/20/02, effective 3/27/02]
[Filed emergency 3/15/02—published 4/3/02, effective 3/15/02]
[Filed emergency 7/19/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/19/02]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/25/02—published 3/5/03, effective 4/9/03]
[Filed emergency 3/28/03—published 4/16/03, effective 3/28/03]
[Filed 2/26/04, Notice 1/7/04—published 3/17/04, effective 4/21/04]◊
[Filed 2/26/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/17/04, effective 4/21/04]
[Filed emergency 8/27/04 after Notice 7/21/04—published 9/15/04, effective 8/27/04]
[Filed emergency 10/12/04—published 11/10/04, effective 10/12/04]
[Filed 1/25/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 2/15/06, effective 3/22/06]
[Filed emergency 3/10/06—published 3/29/06, effective 3/10/06]
[Filed emergency 5/5/06 after Notice 3/29/06—published 5/24/06, effective 5/5/06]
[Filed emergency 8/25/06—published 9/27/06, effective 8/25/06]
[Filed emergency 10/4/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 10/25/06, effective 10/4/06]
[Filed emergency 5/14/07—published 6/6/07, effective 5/14/07]
[Filed emergency 6/27/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed emergency 7/13/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/13/07]
[Filed emergency 9/7/07 after Notice 8/1/07—published 9/26/07, effective 9/7/07]
[Filed emergency 12/18/07 after Notice 11/7/07—published 1/16/08, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 11/21/07—published 1/30/08, effective 1/9/08]◊
[Filed emergency 7/1/08—published 7/30/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 7/11/08—published 7/30/08, effective 7/11/08]
[Filed 7/17/08, Notice 6/4/08—published 8/13/08, effective 9/17/08]
[Filed 12/5/08, Notice 7/30/08—published 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8045B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 7/27/09]
[Filed ARC 8698B (Notice ARC 8541B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 4/21/10, effective 6/15/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8779B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8777B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 5/7/10]

[Filed Emergency ARC 9049B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/16/10]

◊ Two or more ARCs

TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT[761]

Rules transferred from agency number [820] to [761] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general IAC Supp. 6/3/87.

GENERAL

CHAPTER 12
DECLARATORY ORDERS

CHAPTER 13
CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTERS 14 to 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
PROCUREMENT OF EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

CHAPTERS 21 to 24
Reserved

CHAPTER 25
COMPETITION WITH PRIVATE ENTERPRISE

CHAPTER 26
Reserved

CHAPTER 27
INTEREST ON RETAINED FUNDS

CHAPTER 28
IOWA TRANSPORTATION MAP

CHAPTERS 29 to 39
Reserved

CHAPTER 40
RECOVERY OF DAMAGES TO HIGHWAYS OR HIGHWAY STRUCTURES

CHAPTERS 41 to 99
Reserved

HIGHWAYS

CHAPTER 100
Reserved

CHAPTER 101
FARM-TO-MARKET REVIEW BOARD

CHAPTER 102
SECONDARY ROAD FUND DISTRIBUTION COMMITTEE

CHAPTERS 103 and 104
Reserved

CHAPTER 105
HOLIDAY REST STOPS

CHAPTER 106
PROMOTION OF IOWA AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS AT REST AREAS

CHAPTERS 107 to 109
Reserved

RIGHT-OF-WAY AND ENVIRONMENT

CHAPTER 110
HIGHWAY PROJECT PLANNING

CHAPTER 111
REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION AND RELOCATION ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 112
PRIMARY ROAD ACCESS CONTROL

CHAPTERS 113 and 114
Reserved

CHAPTER 115
UTILITY ACCOMMODATION

CHAPTER 116
JUNKYARD CONTROL

CHAPTER 117
OUTDOOR ADVERTISING

CHAPTER 122
KEEP IOWA BEAUTIFUL PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 123 and 124
Reserved

CONSTRUCTION

CHAPTER 125
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND COVENANTS FOR HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION

CHAPTERS 126 to 129
Reserved

TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

CHAPTER 130
SIGNING MANUAL

CHAPTER 131
SIGNING ON PRIMARY ROADS

CHAPTER 132
IOWA SCENIC BYWAY PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 133 to 135
Reserved

CHAPTER 136
LIGHTING

136.1(319) Lighting of primary-secondary intersections
136.2(319) Destination lighting
136.3 to 136.5 Reserved
136.6(306) Warrants and design requirements for lighting

CHAPTERS 137 to 139
Reserved

CHAPTER 140
TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND BEACONS
ON PRIMARY ROADS

140.1(321) Erection of traffic signals and beacons on primary highways

CHAPTER 141
Reserved

CHAPTER 142
SPEED ZONING ON PRIMARY HIGHWAYS

142.1(321) Adjustment of speed zones on primary highways

CHAPTER 143
TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYNCHRONIZATION

143.1(364) Definitions
143.2(364) Applicability
143.3 Reserved
143.4(364) Required synchronization

CHAPTERS 144 to 149
Reserved

PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

CHAPTER 150
IMPROVEMENTS AND MAINTENANCE ON PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

150.1(306) Definitions
150.2(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of freeways
150.3(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of nonfreeway primary highways
150.4(306) General requirements for primary road extensions

CHAPTER 151
CITY REQUESTS FOR CLOSURE OF
PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

151.1(321) Closing primary road extensions

CHAPTERS 152 to 159
Reserved

SPECIAL HIGHWAY PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 160
COUNTY AND CITY BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION FUNDS

CHAPTER 161
FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY BRIDGE REPLACEMENT AND REHABILITATION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 162
BRIDGE SAFETY FUND

CHAPTER 163
RISE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 164
TRAFFIC SAFETY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 165
RECREATIONAL TRAILS PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 166 to 169
Reserved

LOCAL SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 170
ALLOCATION OF FARM-TO-MARKET ROAD FUNDS

CHAPTER 171
Reserved

CHAPTER 172
AVAILABILITY OF INSTRUCTIONAL MEMORANDUMS TO COUNTY ENGINEERS

CHAPTER 173
PREPARATION OF SECONDARY ROAD CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS, BUDGETS, AND COUNTY ENGINEERS' ANNUAL REPORTS

CHAPTER 174
REIMBURSABLE SERVICES AND SUPPLIES

CHAPTERS 175 to 177
Reserved

CHAPTER 178
PROJECT COST REPORTING REQUIREMENTS
FOR CITIES AND COUNTIES

CHAPTER 179
Reserved

CHAPTER 180
PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT QUOTATION PROCESS FOR GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES

CHAPTER 181
STATEWIDE STANDARD FOR PERMITTING
CERTAIN IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY

CHAPTERS 182 to 200
Reserved

INTERMODAL

CHAPTER 201
INTERMODAL PILOT PROJECT PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 202 to 399
Reserved

VEHICLES

CHAPTER 400
VEHICLE REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATE OF TITLE

CHAPTER 401
SPECIAL REGISTRATION PLATES

CHAPTERS 402 to 404
Reserved

CHAPTER 405
SALVAGE

CHAPTERS 406 to 409
Reserved

CHAPTER 410
SPECIAL MOBILE EQUIPMENT

CHAPTER 411
PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES PARKING PERMITS

CHAPTERS 412 to 414
Reserved

CHAPTER 415
DRIVER'S PRIVACY PROTECTION—CERTIFICATES
OF TITLE AND VEHICLE REGISTRATION

CHAPTERS 416 to 423
Reserved

CHAPTER 424
TRANSPORTER PLATES

CHAPTER 425
MOTOR VEHICLE AND TRAVEL TRAILER DEALERS, MANUFACTURERS, DISTRIBUTORS AND WHOLESALERS

CHAPTERS 426 to 429
Reserved

CHAPTER 430
MOTOR VEHICLE LEASING LICENSES

CHAPTERS 481 to 499
Reserved

MOTOR CARRIERS

CHAPTER 500
INTERSTATE REGISTRATION AND OPERATION OF VEHICLES

CHAPTERS 501 to 504
Reserved

CHAPTER 505
INTERSTATE MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL LICENSES AND PERMITS

CHAPTERS 506 to 510
Reserved

CHAPTER 511
SPECIAL PERMITS FOR OPERATION AND MOVEMENT OF VEHICLES AND LOADS OF EXCESS SIZE AND WEIGHT

CHAPTER 512
Reserved

CHAPTER 513
COMPACTED RUBBISH VEHICLE PERMITS

CHAPTERS 514 to 519
Reserved

CHAPTER 520
REGULATIONS APPLICABLE TO CARRIERS

CHAPTERS 521 to 523
Reserved

CHAPTER 524
FOR-HIRE INTRASTATE MOTOR CARRIER AUTHORITY

CHAPTERS 525 to 528
Reserved

CHAPTER 529
FOR-HIRE INTERSTATE MOTOR CARRIER AUTHORITY

CHAPTERS 530 to 599
Reserved

DRIVER LICENSES

CHAPTER 600
GENERAL INFORMATION

CHAPTER 601
APPLICATION FOR LICENSE

CHAPTER 602
CLASSES OF DRIVER'S LICENSES

CHAPTER 603
Reserved

CHAPTER 604
LICENSE EXAMINATION

CHAPTER 605
LICENSE ISSUANCE

CHAPTER 606
Reserved

CHAPTER 607
COMMERCIAL DRIVER LICENSING

CHAPTERS 608 and 609
Reserved

CHAPTER 610
RELEASE OF COMPUTERIZED DRIVER'S LICENSE
AND NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION CARD RECORDS

610.1(321) Applicability
610.2(321) Definitions
610.3(321) Copying files to computer tape cartridges
610.4(321,321A) Certified abstract of operating records

CHAPTER 611
DRIVER'S PRIVACY PROTECTION—DRIVER'S LICENSE
AND NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION CARD

611.1(321) Applicability
611.2(321) Adoption
611.3(321) Definitions
611.4(321) Requirements and procedures

CHAPTERS 612 to 614
Reserved

CHAPTER 615
SANCTIONS

615.1(321) Definitions
615.2(321) Scope
615.3(17A) Information and address
615.4(321) Denial for incapability
615.5 and 615.6 Reserved
615.7(321) Cancellations
615.8 Reserved
615.9(321) Habitual offender
615.10 Reserved
615.11(321) Periods of suspension
615.12(321) Suspension of a habitually reckless or negligent driver
615.13(321) Suspension of a habitual violator
615.14(321) Suspension for incapability
615.15(321) Suspension for unlawful use of a license
615.16(321) Suspension for out-of-state offense
615.17(321) Suspension for a serious violation
615.18(321) Suspension under the nonresident violator compact
615.19(321) Suspension for a charge of vehicular homicide
615.20(321) Suspension for moving violation during probation
615.21(321) Suspension of a minor's school license and minor's restricted license
615.22(321) Suspension for nonpayment of fine, penalty, surcharge or court costs
615.23(321) Suspensions for juveniles
615.24(252J,261,272D) Suspension upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance
615.25 Reserved
615.26(321) Suspension or revocation for violation of a license restriction
615.27 and 615.28 Reserved
615.29(321) Mandatory revocation
615.30(321) Revocation for out-of-state offense
615.31 Reserved

CHAPTERS 616 to 619
Reserved

CHAPTER 620
OWI AND IMPLIED CONSENT

CHAPTERS 621 to 624
Reserved

CHAPTER 625
DRIVER'S LICENSES FOR UNDERCOVER
LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS

CHAPTERS 626 to 629
Reserved

CHAPTER 630
NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION

CHAPTERS 631 to 633
Reserved

CHAPTER 634
DRIVER EDUCATION

CHAPTER 635
MOTORCYCLE RIDER EDUCATION (MRE)

CHAPTER 636
MOTORIZED BICYCLE RIDER EDUCATION

CHAPTERS 637 to 639
Reserved

CHAPTER 640
FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

CHAPTER 641
FINANCIAL LIABILITY COVERAGE CARDS

CHAPTERS 642 to 699
Reserved

AERONAUTICS

CHAPTER 700
AERONAUTICS ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTERS 701 to 709
Reserved

CHAPTER 710
AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 711 to 714
Reserved

CHAPTER 715
COMMERCIAL AIR SERVICE MARKETING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 716
COMMERCIAL AIR SERVICE VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 717
GENERAL AVIATION AIRPORT VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 718 and 719
Reserved

CHAPTER 720
IOWA AIRPORT REGISTRATION

CHAPTERS 721 to 749
Reserved

CHAPTER 750
AIRCRAFT REGISTRATION

CHAPTERS 751 to 799
Reserved

RAILROADS

CHAPTER 800
ITEMS OF GENERAL APPLICATION FOR RAILROADS

CHAPTER 820
HIGHWAY GRADE CROSSING SAFETY FUND

CHAPTER 821
HIGHWAY-RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING SURFACE REPAIR FUND

CHAPTER 822
RAILROAD REVOLVING LOAN AND GRANT FUND PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 823 to 899
Reserved

PUBLIC TRANSIT

CHAPTERS 900 to 909
Reserved

CHAPTER 910
COORDINATION OF PUBLIC TRANSIT SERVICES

CHAPTER 911
SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION SERVICES PROVIDED BY REGIONAL TRANSIT SYSTEMS

CHAPTERS 912 to 919
Reserved

CHAPTER 920
STATE TRANSIT ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 921
ADVANCED ALLOCATIONS OF STATE TRANSIT ASSISTANCE FUNDING

CHAPTER 922
FEDERAL TRANSIT ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 923
CAPITAL MATCH REVOLVING LOAN FUND

CHAPTER 924
PUBLIC TRANSIT INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAM

924.8(324A)	Ineligible project activities
924.9	Reserved
924.10(324A)	Funding
924.11(324A)	Project applications
924.12 and 924.13	Reserved
924.14(324A)	Project priorities
924.15(324A)	Review and approval
924.16(324A)	Project agreement and administration

VEHICLES

CHAPTER 400
VEHICLE REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATE OF TITLE

[Prior to 6/3/87, Transportation Department[820]—(07,D)Ch 11]

761—400.1(321) Definitions. The definitions in Iowa Code section 321.1 are hereby made part of this chapter. In addition, the following words and phrases, when used in Iowa Code chapter 321 or this chapter, shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them, except when the context otherwise requires.

"Certificate of title" means a document issued by the appropriate official which contains a statement of the owner's title, the name and address of the owner, a description of the vehicle, a statement of all security interests and additional information required under the laws or rules of the jurisdiction in which the document was issued, and which is recognized as a matter of law as a document evidencing ownership of the vehicle described. The terms "title certificate," "title only," and "title" shall be synonymous with the term "Certificate of title."

"Dealer's or manufacturer's stock or inventory" means a vehicle owned by a dealer which is being held for sale or trade and for which the dealer has a duly assigned ownership document as required by Iowa Code section 321.45.

"Farm trailer" means a trailer used exclusively by a farmer in the conduct of the farmer's agricultural operation. The term shall not include a "semitrailer."

"Half-year fee" means the first semiannual installment of an annual registration fee. The term "half-year registration" shall be synonymous with the term "half-year fee."

"Hearse" means a motor vehicle used exclusively to transport a deceased person.

"Lien" means an interest in a vehicle which secures payment or performance of an obligation. The term "security interest" shall be synonymous with the term "lien."

"Manufacturer's certificate of origin" means a certification signed by the manufacturer, distributor or importer that the vehicle described has been transferred to the person or dealer named and that the transfer is the first transfer of the vehicle in ordinary trade and commerce.

1. The terms "manufacturer's statement," "importer's statement or certificate," "MSO" and "MCO" shall be synonymous with the term "manufacturer's certificate of origin."

2. In addition to the requirements of Iowa Code subsection 321.45(1), the certificate shall contain a description of the vehicle which includes the make, model, style and vehicle identification number. The description of a motorized bicycle shall also specify the maximum speed.

3. For 1992 and subsequent model year vehicles, the form used for manufacturers' certificates of origin shall be the universal form adopted in 1990 by the American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators (AAMVA). This requirement does not apply to trailer-type vehicles. A copy of this universal form is on file in the office of vehicle services at the address in subrule 400.6(1).

"Model year," except where otherwise specified, means the year of original manufacture or the year certified by the manufacturer. For purposes of titling and registration, the model year shall advance one year each January 1.

"Registered" means that the appropriate registration fee has been paid for a vehicle and a registration card evidencing payment has been issued to the owner.

"Registration card" means a document issued to the owner of a vehicle by the appropriate agency whose duty it is to register vehicles, which contains the name and address of the owner and a description of the vehicle, and which is issued to the owner when the vehicle has been registered. The terms "registration certificate," "registration receipt" and "registration renewal receipt" are synonymous with the term "registration card."

"Security interest" means an interest in a vehicle which secures payment or performance of an obligation. The term "lien" shall be synonymous with the term "security interest."

"Social security number" means a social security number issued by the United States government.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1, 321.8, 321.20, 321.23, 321.24, 321.40, 321.45, 321.50, 321.117, 321.123, 321.134 and 321.157.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.2(321) Vehicle registration and certificate of title—general provisions.

400.2(1) *Vehicles subject to registration.* A vehicle subject to registration under the laws of Iowa shall be required to be registered at the time the vehicle is first operated or moved upon a highway in this state.

400.2(2) *Vehicles exempt from titling or registration.* A certificate of title shall not be issued for a vehicle which is exempt from the titling or registration provisions of Iowa Code chapter 321, unless issuance of a certificate of title is specifically authorized in chapter 321.

400.2(3) *Issuance of a certificate of title upon payment of registration fees.* Except as otherwise provided in Iowa Code chapter 321 or this chapter of rules, the current year registration fee and any delinquent registration fees and penalties, if any, shall be paid prior to issuance of a certificate of title.

400.2(4) *Trailers with an empty weight of 2000 pounds or less.* Certificates of title shall not be issued for trailers with an empty weight of 2000 pounds or less. However, these trailers shall be subject to the registration fees provided in Iowa Code section 321.123.

400.2(5) *Vehicles owned by the government.* A certificate of title shall be issued for a vehicle owned by the government when the vehicle is first registered. However, vehicles owned by the government shall be exempted from registration and titling fees. Also, a certificate of title shall not be issued for a government-owned vehicle if a certificate of title would not be issued if the vehicle were owned by someone other than the government.

400.2(6) *Vehicles leased by the government.* Vehicles leased by the government for a period of 60 days or more are exempted from payment of registration fees. A copy of the lease agreement, certificate of lease, or other evidence that the vehicle is being leased by the government shall be required in order to obtain this exemption. However, the lessor is not exempted from the requirements for obtaining a certificate of title as set out in Iowa Code chapter 321 and these rules, including payment of the appropriate certificate of title fee.

400.2(7) *Special mobile equipment.* Rescinded IAB 3/7/90, effective 4/11/90.

400.2(8) *Private school buses, fire trucks, authorized emergency vehicles, and transit buses.* In accordance with Iowa Code sections 321.18, 321.19 and 321.22, private school buses, fire trucks not owned or operated for a pecuniary profit, certain authorized emergency vehicles owned and operated by nonprofit organizations, and urban and regional transit system buses are exempt from the payment of registration fees. However, these vehicles are not exempt from the requirements for obtaining a certificate of title as set out in Iowa Code chapter 321, including payment of the appropriate certificate of title fee.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.18 to 321.22, 321.24 and 321.123.

761—400.3(321) Application for certificate of title or registration for a vehicle.

400.3(1) *Application form.* To apply for a certificate of title or registration for a vehicle, the owner of the vehicle shall complete an application form prescribed by the department. Application shall be made in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 321, these rules, and other applicable provisions of law.

400.3(2) *Full legal name.* Full legal names shall be given on the application. Civilian or military titles and nicknames shall not be used.

400.3(3) *Information about owner, lessee and primary user.*

a. Iowa Code sections 321.20 and 321.109 list the information that must be disclosed by the owner, lessee and primary user on the application.

b. A firm, association, corporation, or trust that is not required to have a federal employer identification number shall disclose the social security number, Iowa driver's license number or Iowa nonoperator's identification card number of an authorized representative of the firm, association,

corporation, or trust. The authorized representative of a trust is the trustee unless otherwise specified in the trust agreement or the certification of trust as defined in Iowa Code section 633A.4604.

400.3(4) *Plate number and validation number.* If the owner has registration plates that have been assigned to the owner and affixed to the vehicle, the owner shall list the plate number on the application form. The validation number from the validation sticker shall also be listed.

400.3(5) *Birth or registration month.* If the vehicle is owned by one individual, the individual's month of birth shall be listed on the application form and shall determine the registration year. If the vehicle is owned by two or three individuals, the month of birth of one of the individuals shall be listed and shall determine the registration year. If the vehicle is owned by a partnership, corporation, association, or governmental subdivision, the birth or registration month shall be left blank on the application; the county treasurer shall determine the month of registration.

400.3(6) *Model year.* The application shall include the model year of the vehicle.

400.3(7) *Purchase information.* The application shall include the date of purchase or acquisition and, if the vehicle was not purchased from a dealer, the purchase price.

400.3(8) *Vehicle color.* The application shall include the vehicle color.

400.3(9) *Foreign registered vehicle.* If the vehicle is registered in a foreign jurisdiction, the application shall include the date the vehicle was brought into Iowa.

400.3(10) *Signature of applicant.* The owner shall sign the application form in ink.

400.3(11) *Dealer certification.*

a. If the vehicle is a new vehicle which has been sold to the owner by a dealer, as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1, the dealer shall certify the following on the application form: sale price of the vehicle, the amounts allowed for property traded-in, nontaxable charges and rebates, the tax price of the vehicle, the date that a "Registration Applied For" card was issued, and the registration fee collected.

b. The certification shall include the dealer's number and name and shall be signed by the dealer or an authorized representative of the dealer.

400.3(12) *Weigh ticket.* If application is being made to lower the tonnage on any motor truck, bus or truck tractor, the county treasurer may require a copy of a stamped weigh ticket issued by any public scale.

400.3(13) *Credits.* See rule 400.60(321) for:

Credit for unexpired registration fee.

Credit for transfer to spouse, parent or child.

Credit from/to proportional registration.

Assignment of credit and registration plates from lessor to lessee.

400.3(14) *Leased vehicle.* As required by Iowa Code section 423.7A, the lessor shall list the lease price of the vehicle on the application form.

400.3(15) *Affidavit of correction.* As provided in Iowa Code section 321.23A, the county treasurer or the department may accept an affidavit of correction on a form prescribed by the department.

a. The affidavit may be used only to correct those errors, erasures or alterations listed on the affidavit.

b. The affidavit must contain the signatures of all parties to the original error, erasure or alteration.

c. Only an original, notarized affidavit shall be accepted.

d. The affidavit must be surrendered with the document that contains the error, erasure or alteration to be corrected.

e. The affidavit may be accepted to correct errors, erasures or alterations on either an Iowa title or a foreign title.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1, 321.8, 321.20, 321.23 to 321.26, 321.31, 321.34, 321.46, 321.109, 321.122 and 423.7A.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.4(321) Supporting documents required. This rule describes the basic supporting documents to be submitted by an applicant for a certificate of title or registration.

400.4(1) *New vehicle.* If application is made for a new vehicle, a manufacturer's certificate of origin, properly assigned to the applicant, shall be submitted. A manufacturer's certificate of origin shall not be accepted if the assignment to the applicant is made by any person other than the manufacturer, importer, distributor or a licensed motor vehicle dealer franchised to sell that line make of vehicle.

a. The first person, including a dealer not franchised to sell that line make of vehicle, who is assigned the manufacturer's certificate of origin shall obtain a certificate of title and register the vehicle.

b. An uncanceled security interest noted on the reverse side of a manufacturer's certificate of origin (MCO) shall be noted as a separate security interest on the certificate of title, in addition to any security interest acknowledged by the applicant, unless the applicant indicates in the security interest area on the title application that the security interest is the same as the one noted on the reverse side of the MCO.

c. If a 1980 or subsequent model year vehicle is manufactured by a person other than the original manufacturer, both the original manufacturer's certificate of origin and the final manufacturer's certificate of origin shall be submitted. All assignments or reassignments of ownership of the vehicle shall be made on the final manufacturer's certificate of origin. The face of the original manufacturer's certificate of origin shall be stamped in bold type with the statement: "Final manufacturer's MCO has been issued on this vehicle." The original manufacturer's vehicle identification number shall be listed on the final manufacturer's certificate of origin.

400.4(2) *Used vehicle registered or titled in this state.* The last issued certificate of title, properly assigned to the applicant, shall be submitted. An uncanceled security interest noted on the face of the certificate of title shall be noted on the face of the certificate of title issued to the applicant, in addition to any security interest acknowledged by the applicant. If the vehicle is not subject to titling provisions, the last issued registration receipt or bill of sale, properly assigned to the applicant, shall be submitted.

400.4(3) *Used vehicle from a foreign jurisdiction.* If the vehicle was subject to the issuance of a certificate of title in the foreign jurisdiction, the certificate of title issued by the foreign jurisdiction to the applicant or properly assigned to the applicant shall be submitted.

a. A security interest, noted on the face of the foreign certificate of title, which has not been canceled, shall be noted on the face of the certificate of title issued to the applicant, in addition to any security interest acknowledged by the applicant.

b. A certificate of title issued in a foreign jurisdiction may be assigned to a motor vehicle dealer in another jurisdiction, and the dealer may reassign the certificate of title to the applicant. An assignment or reassignment form issued by a foreign jurisdiction may be used with a foreign title to complete an assignment or reassignment of ownership from a foreign motor vehicle dealer to the applicant, provided the ownership chain is complete.

c. An Iowa licensed motor vehicle dealer who acquires a vehicle registered in another state or country may reassign the foreign certificate of title to the applicant, as provided in Iowa Code subsection 321.48(2) and rule 761—400.27(321,322).

d. A person who registers a foreign vehicle under Iowa Code subsection 321.23(3) shall be issued a nontransferable-nonnegotiable registration. To transfer ownership of the vehicle, the owner must first obtain an Iowa certificate of title except as follows: If ownership is transferred to an Iowa licensed motor vehicle dealer as provided in Iowa Code subsection 321.23(3), the foreign certificate of title may be assigned to the dealer; the owner is not required to obtain an Iowa title. The dealer may then reassign the foreign title, as provided in Iowa Code subsection 321.48(2) and rule 761—400.27(321,322).

e. If the vehicle was not subject to the issuance of a certificate of title in the foreign jurisdiction, the registration document issued by the foreign jurisdiction to the applicant or properly assigned to the applicant shall be submitted.

(1) If the foreign registration document is not issued in the applicant's name and does not contain an assignment of ownership form, a bill of sale conveying ownership from the owner as listed on the foreign registration document to the applicant shall be submitted with the foreign registration document.

(2) Upon receipt of the foreign registration document, the county treasurer shall issue a nontransferable—nonnegotiable registration unless the foreign registration document has been approved by the department.

(3) Acceptance of the foreign registration document shall be determined by the department on an individual basis, if the county treasurer of the county where the certificate of title is to be issued cannot determine whether the document is acceptable.

f. If a trailer weighing 2000 lbs. or less is exempt from the issuance of a certificate of title and registration in the foreign jurisdiction, a bill of sale conveying ownership to the applicant, if acquired by a resident from a nonresident, or an affidavit of ownership signed by the applicant, if the applicant is establishing residence in this state, shall be submitted.

g. If a motor vehicle is exempt from the issuance of a certificate of title and registration in the foreign jurisdiction, the bonding procedures as provided in Iowa Code section 321.24 shall be followed.

400.4(4) *Used vehicle acquired by a resident of this state from a government agency.* If the vehicle was acquired from an agency of the federal government, the applicant shall surrender the government bill of sale, Form 97 or 97A, properly assigned to the applicant. If the vehicle was acquired from the state of Iowa or a subdivision of government the applicant shall surrender the Iowa certificate of title issued in the name of the agency, properly assigned to the applicant.

400.4(5) *Manufactured or mobile home.* If the vehicle described on the application is a manufactured or mobile home with an Iowa title, the applicant shall submit a tax clearance form to show that no taxes are owing, unless the title has been issued to a manufactured or mobile home retailer licensed under Iowa Code chapter 103A. The form may be obtained by any owner of record of the manufactured or mobile home from the county treasurer.

400.4(6) *Vehicle acquired by a resident of this state by operation of law.* If the vehicle was acquired by the applicant by operation of law as specified in Iowa Code section 321.47, the last issued certificate of title shall be submitted by the applicant, or when that is not possible, presentation of satisfactory proof of the applicant's ownership and right of possession to the vehicle shall be submitted by the applicant. Proof of ownership may consist of a foreclosure sale affidavit, artisan's or storage lien affidavit, affidavit of death intestate, abandoned vehicle sales receipt, peace officers bill of sale or court order. See also subrules 400.14(4) and 400.14(5).

400.4(7) *Foreign ownership document issued in a language other than English.* A foreign ownership document issued in a language other than English may be required to be reproduced in writing in English and certified to be a correct translation by a person qualified to translate that particular language. The English translation and certification shall be submitted with the foreign ownership document.

400.4(8) *Titles from foreign jurisdictions.*

a. Except as provided in paragraph *"b"* of this subrule, a certificate of title issued by a foreign jurisdiction shall not be accepted if the title contains an alteration or erasure.

b. An affidavit of correction form issued by a foreign jurisdiction that corrects the certificate of title issued by the foreign jurisdiction shall be accepted only for the reason listed on the affidavit of correction form. However, acceptance of an affidavit of correction form that corrects an odometer statement or a designation shall be determined by the department on an individual basis.

400.4(9) *Applications in the name of trusts.* An application in the name of a trust shall be accompanied by a copy of all documents creating or otherwise affecting the trust or the certification of trust as defined in Iowa Code section 633A.4604. The application shall be signed by each trustee unless otherwise specified in the trust agreement or the certification of trust. The signature shall be followed by the words "as trustee."

400.4(10) *Supporting document retained by county treasurer.* All supporting documents shall be retained by the county treasurer.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.20, 321.23, 321.24, 321.30, 321.31, 321.45 to 321.50, and 321.67.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.5(321) Where to apply for registration or certificate of title.

400.5(1) Except as otherwise provided, application for the registration of a vehicle or a certificate of title for a vehicle, or transfers thereof, shall be made to the county treasurer as described in Iowa Code

chapter 321. When none of the primary users of a non-resident-owned vehicle are located in Iowa, the vehicle may be registered by the county treasurer of any county.

400.5(2) Application shall be made to the department's office of vehicle services for the following:

a. Titling and registration of vehicles owned by the government. This requirement does not apply to manufactured or mobile homes subject to a public bidder sale as explained in Iowa Code subsection 321.46(2).

b. Registration of vehicles leased by the government for a period of 60 days or more.

c. Registration of urban and regional transit system buses.

d. Registration of fire trucks not owned and operated for a pecuniary profit.

e. Registration of certain authorized emergency vehicles owned and operated by nonprofit organizations.

f. Registration of private school buses.

g. Registration of vehicles under the provisions of Iowa Code subsection 321.23(4), relating to restricted-use vehicles.

400.5(3) Application for a certificate of title for a vehicle subject to proportional registration under Iowa Code chapter 326 may be made to either the county treasurer or to the department's office of motor carrier services. The office of motor carrier services may be contacted at the addresses listed in subrule 400.6(2) or by telephone at (515)237-3264.

400.5(4) Application for proportional registration shall be made to the department's office of motor carrier services. See 761—Chapter 500.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.18 to 321.23, 321.46(2), and 321.170.

761—400.6(17A) Addresses, information and forms. Information and forms for vehicle registration, certificate of title, or other procedures covered under Iowa Code sections 321.18 to 321.173 may be obtained from the county treasurer or from:

400.6(1) Office of Vehicle Services, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9278, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9278.

400.6(2) Office of Motor Carrier Services, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 10382, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-0382.

400.6(3) The Internet at the following address: http://www.iowadot.gov/mvd.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 17A.3.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.7(321) Information appearing on title or registration. In addition to the requirements of Iowa Code sections 321.24, 321.52, 321.69, 321.71 and 322G.12, a certificate of title or registration receipt or both shall contain the following information when applicable:

400.7(1) Registration expiration date.

400.7(2) Registration month, as explained in rule 400.3(321).

400.7(3) Name and address of last titled owner.

400.7(4) Description of the vehicle, including the following items. These items may be represented on the title and registration by code letters or numbers.

a. Vehicle identification number.

b. Type, such as automobile, trailer, truck, etc.

c. Style.

d. Make, model, and model year.

e. Series of a motor home, which will be shown on the title as "motor home a," "motor home b" or "motor home c."

f. Number of engine cylinders.

g. Color.

h. Weight and registered gross weight.

i. The square footage of floor space of a manufactured or mobile home or travel trailer, as determined by measuring the exterior.

j. The odometer mileage and whether the mileage is "actual," "not actual," or "exceeds mechanical limits."

400.7(5) Previous Iowa title number or the name of the foreign jurisdiction if the previous title is a foreign title.

400.7(6) Plate number and previous registration number.

400.7(7) List price or value.

400.7(8) Penalties and title, registration and security interest receipt numbers.

400.7(9) The following phrase stamped on the reassignment portion of a manufactured or mobile home title: "Dealer reassignment not authorized on this certificate of title."

400.7(10) The designation required by 761—Chapter 405. A vehicle may have no more than one designation. The referenced rules explain which designation takes precedence when more than one designation could apply.

400.7(11) Full legal name of owner.

a. When the name of an owner changes from that which is printed on the title or registration issued to the owner, the owner shall submit to the county treasurer on a form prescribed by the department an application for a certificate of title or registration for a vehicle. The application must be accompanied by one of the following documents:

(1) Court order for a name change. The court order must contain the full name, date of birth, and court seal.

(2) Divorce decree.

(3) Marriage certificate.

b. Paragraph *"a"* of this subrule does not apply to owners that are firms, associations, corporations, or trusts.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.24, 321.31, 321.40, 321.45, 321.52, 321.69, 321.71, 321.124 and 322G.12.

761—400.8(321) Release form for cancellation of security interest.

400.8(1) A secured party may use a form prescribed by the department to note the cancellation of a security interest.

400.8(2) The secured party may also note the cancellation in a statement written on the secured party's letterhead if the statement contains the following information: county that issued the title; title number; security interest number; vehicle identification number; vehicle owner's name; secured party's name, street address, city, state and ZIP code; date the security interest was canceled; and signature of an authorized representative of the secured party.

400.8(3) The secured party shall forward the original cancellation form or statement to the department or to the county treasurer of the county where the title was issued. Facsimiles and photocopies are not acceptable.

400.8(4) The secured party shall note the cancellation on the face of the title, attach a copy of the release form to the title as evidence of cancellation, and forward the title to the next secured party or, if there is no other secured party, to the person designated by the owner or, if there is no person designated, to the owner.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.50.

761—400.9(321) Security interest notation, 30-day limit. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—400.10(321) Assignment of security interest. A security interest noted on a certificate of title may be assigned to another secured party without losing the seniority of the security interest by complying with the procedure in Iowa Code section 321.50 or with the following procedure:

400.10(1) *Notice of assignment.* The secured party listed on the title certificate shall make the following notation in the cancellation portion of the certificate of title where security interest is noted

"Assigned to (name of assignee)." The date, name of secured party and signature of the person noting the assignment shall be completed in the cancellation portion pertaining to the security interest.

400.10(2) *Application for notation of security interest.* The assignee shall complete an application for notation of a security interest on the form provided by the department. The application form shall be signed by the assignee in the space where the signature of the owner is ordinarily required. The signature of the owner shall not be required on an assignment of a security interest.

400.10(3) *Submission of documents to county treasurer.* The certificate of title, application for notation of security interest and appropriate notation fee shall be submitted to the county treasurer of the county where the certificate of title was issued or will be issued.

a. If there are additional security interests noted on the certificate of title, the seniority of the assignee's security interest may be preserved by issuance of a certificate of title in lieu of the original, on which the assignee's security interest shall be noted in the same seniority as the assignor's.

b. A receipt for notation of security interest form shall be processed and the new receipt number shall be listed in the appropriate space provided. The original notation date shall also be listed and the words "by assignment" shall be listed following the name of the assignee.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.50.

761—400.11(321) Sheriff's levy, restitution lien, and forfeiture lien noted as security interests.

400.11(1) A sheriff's levy may be noted as a security interest on a certificate of title if the sheriff so desires. To apply for a notation of a security interest, the sheriff or the sheriff's deputy shall complete an application form prescribed by the department. The sheriff or sheriff's deputy shall sign the application in the space where the signature of the owner is ordinarily required. The signature of the owner is not required. The appropriate notation fee shall be submitted with the application form to the county treasurer of the county where the certificate of title was issued. If the certificate of title is not surrendered with the application, the county treasurer shall notify the holder of the certificate of title in the manner prescribed in Iowa Code section 321.50.

400.11(2) A restitution or forfeiture lien may be noted as a security interest on a certificate of title if the county attorney so desires. To apply for a notation of a security interest, the county attorney or designee shall complete an application form prescribed by the department. The county attorney or designee shall sign the application in the space where the signature of the owner is ordinarily required. The signature of the owner is not required. A lien notation fee is not required. If the certificate of title is not surrendered with the application, the county treasurer shall notify the holder of the certificate of title in the manner prescribed in Iowa Code section 321.50.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.50 and chapter 809A.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.12(321) Replacement certificate of title.

400.12(1) When a certificate of title is lost, destroyed or altered, the owner or lienholder shall apply for a replacement certificate of title. If a security interest noted on the certificate of title was released by the secured party on a separate form, but the secured party has not delivered the original certificate of title to the appropriate party, the owner may apply for a replacement certificate of title as provided in Iowa Code section 321.42.

400.12(2) Application for a replacement certificate of title shall be made on a form prescribed by the department. All owners of the vehicle as listed on the certificate of title shall sign the application form. If an owner is deceased, the signatures and documents specified in subrules 400.14(4) and 400.14(5) shall be required in lieu of the deceased owner's signature. A person entitled to vehicle ownership under the laws of descent and distribution shall sign the required forms and shall insert the words "heir at law" following the signature.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.42.

761—400.13(321) Bond required before title issued. An applicant for a certificate of title who cannot provide the supporting documents required in rule 761—400.4(321) shall be required to file a bond as a condition to obtaining a title and registration plates.

400.13(1) *Procedures.* This subrule describes the procedures to be followed to obtain a "bonded" certificate of title. The procedures described are in addition to the regular procedures for titling and registering a vehicle.

a. The applicant shall submit a bond application to the office of vehicle services on a form prescribed by the department. The application shall be accompanied by evidence of ownership of the vehicle.

b. The department shall search the state files to determine if there is an owner of record for the vehicle and if the vehicle has been reported stolen or embezzled.

(1) If a record is found, the applicant shall complete a request for release of personal information form explaining that the applicant is the current owner and is requesting a duplicate title. The department shall mail the release by first-class mail to the owner of record, at the owner's last-known address.

(2) If the department receives no response from the owner of record within ten days after the date of mailing or the owner of record does not want the owner's personal information released, the department will continue processing the bond application.

c. If the department determines that the applicant has complied with this rule, that there is sufficient evidence to indicate that the applicant is the rightful owner, and that there is no known unsatisfied security interest, the department shall determine the current value of the vehicle and notify the applicant to deposit cash or file a surety bond with the department in an amount equal to one and one-half times the current value of the vehicle.

d. After the cash deposit or surety bond has been deposited, a motor vehicle investigator of the department may examine the vehicle to verify the information submitted on the application is correct. After verifying the information, the investigator shall give to the applicant a document authorizing the county treasurer to issue a title for and register the vehicle. Should the vehicle not meet the equipment requirements of Iowa Code chapter 321, the investigator shall authorize the county treasurer to issue a title and registration but instruct the county treasurer to immediately suspend the registration until such time as the vehicle meets these equipment requirements. If applicable, the investigator shall also affix an assigned identification number to the vehicle and give to the applicant an assigned vehicle identification number (VIN) form.

e. The applicant shall then submit the authorization document and, if applicable, the VIN form to the county treasurer and make application for a certificate of title and registration.

400.13(2) *Disapproval.* If the department determines that the applicant has not complied with this rule, that there is sufficient evidence to indicate that the applicant may not be the rightful owner, or that there is an unsatisfied security interest, then the department shall not authorize issuance of a certificate of title or registration receipt and shall notify the applicant in writing of the reason(s).

400.13(3) *Junked vehicle.* A certificate of title shall not be reinstated for a vehicle that has been issued a junking certificate unless the junking certificate was issued in error, as explained in rule 400.23(321), or the vehicle qualifies as an antique vehicle under Iowa Code subsection 321.115(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.24 and 321.52.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.14(321) Transfer of ownership. The following procedures shall apply for all titling and registration purposes:

400.14(1) *Transfer of vehicle owned by two or three persons.*

a. If the names of the owners of a vehicle on the certificate of title or on the manufacturer's certificate of origin are joined by the word "or," as in "John Doe, Jane Doe or Mary Doe," then the signature of any of these owners is sufficient to transfer title or to junk the vehicle.

b. If ownership of a vehicle is stated as a name or names followed by the words "Doing Business As" or the initials "DBA" and another name, only the name of an owner followed by the signature of an authorized representative of an owner is required to transfer title or to junk the vehicle.

EXAMPLE: Ownership is stated as "John Smith and Mary Smith DBA Smith Repair." Jane Doe is an authorized representative of John Smith and Mary Smith. To transfer ownership, Jane Doe may sign as "John Smith and Mary Smith DBA Smith Repair, by Jane Doe," "John Smith and Mary Smith by Jane Doe," or Smith Repair by Jane Doe."

c. In all other cases the signature of each named owner is required.

400.14(2) *Assignment of title to two or three persons.* If a certificate of title or a manufacturer's certificate of origin is assigned to two or three persons with their names joined by the word "or," as in "John Doe, Jane Doe or Mary Doe," then a certificate of title may be issued to any one of these persons, or to any two or all three of these persons with their names joined by the word "or." However, a certificate of title shall only be issued to persons who have signed the application for title.

400.14(3) *Organizational ownership.*

a. When a vehicle is owned by a partnership, corporation, association, governmental unit, or private organization, the signature of its authorized representative is required.

b. When a vehicle is owned by a trust, the signature of each trustee is required, unless otherwise specified in the trust agreement or the certification of trust as defined in Iowa Code section 633A.4604. The signature shall be followed by the words "as trustee." In addition, the title shall be accompanied by a copy of all documents creating or otherwise affecting the trust or the certification of trust.

400.14(4) *Death with a will.* When ownership is transferred according to a decedent's will, a certified copy of the court order or the letter of appointment appointing the person assigning the title as executor of the will shall be required.

400.14(5) *Death without a will.* When ownership is transferred from a decedent without a will and there is no administration of the estate, an affidavit of death intestate form signed by the clerk of court shall be required. When ownership is transferred from a decedent without a will but there is an administration of the estate, a copy of the court order or the letter of appointment appointing the person assigning the title as administrator shall be required.

400.14(6) *Power of attorney.* An attorney in fact may act for the owner(s) if the appointment is shown on a power of attorney form. Power of attorney forms are available from the department but other forms may be accepted if they contain all necessary information. The power of attorney form or a certified true copy shall be kept by the county treasurer and attached to the document to which it applies.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.20, 321.24, 321.45, 321.47, 321.49, and 321.67.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.15(321) Cancellation of a certificate of title.

400.15(1) The department shall cancel a certificate of title when authorized by any provision of law or when it has reasonable grounds to believe that the title has not been surrendered to the county treasurer as provided in Iowa Code section 321.52 or when the vehicle has been stolen or embezzled from the rightful owner or seized under the provisions of Iowa Code section 321.84, and the person holding the certificate of title, purportedly issued for the vehicle, has no immediate right to possession of the vehicle.

400.15(2) The decision to issue a new certificate of title or to allow the previous title to be reinstated through a replacement title application process or to take any other action regarding ownership of the vehicle for which the current title has been canceled shall be determined after an investigation and recommendation by a motor vehicle investigator of the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.101.

761—400.16(321) Application for certificate of title or original registration for a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle.

400.16(1) *Definitions applicable to this rule.*

a. "Ownership document for the vehicle" means the certificate of title, the manufacturer's certificate of origin, the junking certificate, or other evidence of ownership acceptable to the department.

b. "Ownership documents for essential parts" means bills of sale for all essential parts used to construct or reconstruct the vehicle. Each bill of sale shall contain a description of the part, the

manufacturer's identification number of the part, if any, and the name, address, and telephone number of the seller.

400.16(2) *Procedures.* This subrule describes the procedures for obtaining department approval to title and register a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle. The procedures described are in addition to the regular procedures for titling and registering a vehicle.

a. The applicant shall apply to the county treasurer for a certificate of title and registration. The county treasurer, upon receiving an application that indicates the vehicle is a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle, shall forward the application to a motor vehicle investigator of the department.

b. The investigator shall contact the applicant in person or by telephone and schedule a time and place for an examination of the vehicle and the ownership documents. The applicant, when appearing with the vehicle for the examination, shall submit to the investigator the ownership document for the vehicle, the ownership documents for essential parts, and a weigh ticket indicating the weight of the vehicle. However, a weigh ticket is not required for motorcycles, trucks, truck tractors, road tractors or trailer-type vehicles.

c. If the investigator determines that the vehicle complies with 761—Chapter 450, that the integral parts and components have been identified as to ownership, and that the application has been completed properly:

(1) The investigator shall approve the application, affix to the vehicle an assigned vehicle identification number, and return the application and ownership documents to the applicant. The investigator shall also give to the applicant an assigned vehicle identification number (VIN) form that the applicant shall submit with the application to the county treasurer.

(2) If the vehicle is a passenger-type motor vehicle, the department shall determine its weight and value. The vehicle weight shall be fixed at the next even 100 pounds above the actual weight of the vehicle fully equipped, as provided in Iowa Code section 321.162. The weight and value shall constitute the basis for determining the annual registration fee under Iowa Code section 321.109, except as provided in Iowa Code section 321.113.

(3) The applicant shall then submit the approved application, ownership document for the vehicle, and VIN form to the county treasurer and continue with the regular title and registration process.

400.16(3) *Disapproval.* If the department determines that the vehicle does not comply with 761—Chapter 450, that the integral parts or components have not been identified as to ownership, or that the application has not been completed properly, then the department shall not approve the vehicle for titling and registration.

400.16(4) *Model year.* The model year of a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle is the year the vehicle is approved by the department as a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.20, 321.23, 321.24, 321.52, 321.109 and 321.162.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.17(321) Remanufactured vehicle. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—400.18(321) Rescinded IAB 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97.

761—400.19(321) Temporary use of vehicle without plates or registration card.

400.19(1) *Temporary use of vehicle without plates.* A person who acquires a vehicle which is currently registered or in a dealer's inventory at the time of sale and who does not possess registration plates which may be assigned to and displayed on the vehicle may operate or permit the operation of the vehicle not to exceed 30 days from the date of purchase or transfer without registration plates displayed thereon, if ownership evidence is carried in the vehicle.

400.19(2) *Temporary use of vehicle without registration card.* A person who acquires a vehicle which is currently registered or in a dealer's inventory at the time of sale and who has possession of

plates which may be attached to the vehicle acquired may operate or permit the operation of the vehicle not to exceed 45 days from the date of purchase or transfer without a registration card, if ownership evidence is carried in the vehicle.

400.19(3) *Ownership evidence.* Ownership evidence under this rule shall consist of the certificate of title or registration receipt, or a photocopy thereof, properly assigned to the person who has acquired the vehicle, or a bill of sale conveying ownership of the vehicle to the person who has acquired the vehicle. The ownership evidence shall be shown to any peace officer upon request.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.25, 321.33 and 321.46.

761—400.20(321) Registration of motor vehicle weighing 55,000 pounds or more. When applying for registration or renewal of registration for a motor vehicle weighing 55,000 pounds or more, the owner shall present to the department or to the county treasurer proof of compliance with the federal heavy vehicle use tax required by 26 U.S.C. Section 4481 and 26 CFR Part 41.

400.20(1) If the motor vehicle is used exclusively in the transportation of harvested forest products, the owner may present a written statement certifying that usage and the usage will be recorded.

400.20(2) If the motor vehicle is used primarily for farming purposes, the owner may present a written statement certifying that usage and the usage will be recorded.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 307.30 and 321.20.

761—400.21(321) Registration of vehicles on a restricted basis. The department may register a vehicle which does not meet the equipment requirements of Iowa Code chapter 321, due to the particular use for which it is designed or intended. Registration may be accomplished upon payment of the appropriate fees and after inspection and certification by the department that the vehicle is not in an unsafe condition.

400.21(1) Operation of the vehicle may be restricted to a roadway to which a specific lawful speed limit applies, as specified in Iowa Code section 321.285, if the maximum speed of the vehicle is such that the operation of the vehicle would impede or block the normal and reasonable movement of traffic.

400.21(2) The department may also restrict the operation of the vehicle to daylight hours if operation of the vehicle during hours other than daylight would create a hazard.

400.21(3) A certificate of restriction shall be issued in conjunction with registration of the vehicle, listing the restrictions that apply to the operation of the vehicle.

a. Registration laws applicable to motor vehicles in general shall also apply to vehicles registered under a restricted registration.

b. The department may approve exceptions to those equipment requirements of Iowa Code chapter 321 which cannot be met due to the particular use for which the vehicle is designed or intended.

400.21(4) The department shall not register an all-terrain vehicle. The department shall not register a vehicle built on or after January 1, 1968, unless it was manufactured primarily for use on public streets, roads and highways except a vehicle operated exclusively by a person with a disability, which may be registered if the department, in its discretion, determines that the vehicle is not in an unsafe condition. This subrule does not apply to a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1 and 321.234A and subsections 321.23(4), 321.30(2), and 321.101(1).

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.22(321) Transfers of ownership by operation of law. When ownership of a vehicle is transferred by operation of law under Iowa Code section 321.47, the following, in addition to rule 400.4(321), shall apply:

400.22(1) The new certificate of title and registration shall be issued, upon receipt of the proper documentation, by the county treasurer of the county where the transferee resides.

400.22(2) If the vehicle is not currently registered in this state, the registration fee and penalties due shall be computed in accordance with the following:

a. If the vehicle is ordered confiscated or forfeited by a court under a judgment or forfeiture, the fee shall be computed on the remaining unexpired months in the registration year from the date of the court order.

b. If the vehicle is sold on a peace officer's bill of sale as an unclaimed, stolen, embezzled or abandoned vehicle, or as a vehicle seized under Iowa Code section 321.84, the fee shall be computed on the remaining unexpired months in the registration year from the date of the sale.

c. If the vehicle is sold or transferred under a judgment or order entered by a court in a civil action or proceeding, or is transferred under any provision of Iowa Code section 321.47 which is not covered in this subrule, the fee shall include any delinquent fees which have accrued during previous registration periods and accrued penalties. Penalties shall continue to accrue until paid.

d. If the vehicle was last titled or registered in a foreign state, the fee shall be based on the month the vehicle becomes subject to registration in this state, except as provided in paragraphs 400.22(2)*"a"* and *"b"* above.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.47, 321.105, 321.106, 321.134, and 321.135.

761—400.23(321) Junked vehicle.

400.23(1) *Junking certificate.* The owner of a vehicle that is to be junked or dismantled shall obtain a junking certificate in accordance with Iowa Code subsection 321.52(3).

400.23(2) *Retitling a junked vehicle.* The department may authorize issuance of a new certificate of title to the vehicle owner named on the junking certificate only if the department determines that the junking certificate was issued in error.

a. The reasons a junking certificate was issued in error include but are not limited to the following:

(1) The owner inadvertently surrendered the wrong certificate of title. The owner shall submit to the department a photocopy of the ownership document for each vehicle and a signed statement explaining the circumstances that resulted in the error.

(2) A junking certificate was obtained in error and the vehicle continues to be registered. The owner shall submit to the department a photocopy of the current registration and a signed statement explaining the circumstances that resulted in the error.

(3) The owner intended to apply for a salvage title under Iowa Code subsection 321.52(4) but inadvertently submitted an application for a junking certificate. The owner shall submit to the department a bill of sale or other documentation from the previous owner stating that the vehicle was rebuildable when purchased and a signed statement explaining the owner's original intention to obtain a salvage title. The department shall inspect the vehicle to verify the rebuildable condition.

b. If the department determines that the junking certificate was issued in error, the department shall authorize the proper county treasurer to issue a certificate of title for the vehicle after payment by the owner of appropriate fees and taxes, including the return of any credit or refund for registration fees paid to the owner because of the error.

c. If the department determines that the junking certificate was not issued in error and denies the application for reinstatement of the certificate of title for the vehicle, the owner may apply for a certificate of title under the bonding procedure in rule 400.13(321) if the vehicle qualifies as an antique vehicle under Iowa Code subsection 321.115(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 321.52(3).

761—400.24(321) New vehicle registration fee. The registration fee shall be computed on the month of purchase of a new vehicle, except that the registration fee on a new vehicle acquired outside of this state shall be based on the month that the vehicle was brought into Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.105 and 321.135.

761—400.25(321) Fees established by the department. If the department cannot obtain the retail list price and weight for a particular motor vehicle model registered under Iowa Code subsection 321.109(1), the department shall determine a list price and weight.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.109, 321.157 and 321.159.

761—400.26(321) Anatomical gift. Voluntary contributions collected by the county treasurer or the department to the anatomical gift public awareness and transplantation fund shall be in whole dollar amounts. The county treasurer and the department shall remit contributions collected to the department of public health quarterly.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.44A.

761—400.27(321,322) Vehicles held for resale or trade by dealers. A motor vehicle dealer, as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1, is authorized to hold a motor vehicle for resale or trade under the following conditions.

400.27(1) *Assignment to dealer.* The certificate of title or manufacturer's certificate of origin for the vehicle shall be assigned to the dealer by the seller. The seller shall complete the assignment portion of the form, including the date of sale or trade and the name and address of the dealer, and shall sign the form. The date of the sale or trade shown in the assignment portion of the form shall be the date the dealer acquired the vehicle.

400.27(2) *New certificate of title and registration not required.*

a. A motor vehicle currently registered in Iowa may be held by a dealer without obtaining a new certificate of title or a new registration if the dealer holds for that vehicle a certificate of title or a manufacturer's certificate of origin properly assigned to the dealer.

b. A motor vehicle may also be held by a dealer without obtaining a new certificate of title or a new registration if the dealer has a title from a state that permits its titles to be reassigned by Iowa dealers and if a vacant reassignment space is available on the title.

400.27(3) *New certificate of title required.* A dealer shall obtain a new certificate of title, but is not required to pay registration fees for a vehicle if:

a. The vehicle has been registered in a foreign state or country that does not permit its titles to be reassigned by Iowa dealers.

b. The vehicle was assigned to the dealer using an affidavit of foreclosure form prescribed by the department or issued by a foreign jurisdiction.

c. The reassignment area of the certificate of title has been used.

d. Reserved.

e. The vehicle registration fee was delinquent in Iowa at the time the vehicle was acquired by the dealer. The delinquent fees and penalty shall be paid by the dealer from the first day the registration was due to the month the application for title is submitted.

f. In accordance with 761—Chapter 405, the dealer is required to obtain a salvage certificate of title.

400.27(4) *New certificate of title and registration fee required.* A dealer shall obtain both a new certificate of title and pay a registration fee for a vehicle if:

a. The vehicle has a foreign certificate of title but has never been registered and the dealer is not licensed under Iowa Code chapter 322 to sell that line make of vehicle. The registration fee due shall be prorated for the remaining unexpired months of the dealer's registration year.

b. The vehicle was placed in storage by the previous owner. The registration fee due shall be a full registration year fee.

c. The vehicle has been registered in a foreign state or country that does not permit its titles to be reassigned by Iowa dealers or all reassignment spaces on the title are full and the application for a new certificate of title is submitted more than 30 days after the date the vehicle entered Iowa. The registration fee due shall be prorated for the remaining unexpired months of the dealer's registration year.

d. The vehicle was in the dealer's inventory and the dealer's license was revoked as provided in Iowa Code chapter 322 or 322C or surrendered in lieu of revocation. The dealer shall obtain title and

registration within 30 days from the date of revocation or surrender of the license. The registration fee due shall be prorated for the remaining unexpired months of the registration year.

400.27(5) *Registration fee required.* A vehicle owned by a dealer and used as a work or service vehicle, or offered for lease, rent or hire, shall become subject to a registration fee in the month that the vehicle is first used for that purpose. The registration fee shall be due annually unless the vehicle is transferred to the dealer's inventory. To transfer the vehicle, the dealer shall surrender the registration plates that were issued for the vehicle.

400.27(6) *Violations.*

a. Failure to comply with this rule is a violation of Iowa Code subsection 321.104(2).

b. Failure to obtain a certificate of title when required shall result in a title penalty of $10, as specified in Iowa Code subsection 321.49(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.45, 321.46, 321.48, 321.49, 321.67, 321.70, 321.104 and chapter 322.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.28(321) Special trucks. The owner of a truck tractor registered as a special truck shall certify to the owner's county treasurer annually at the time of renewal that the truck tractor is not operated more than 15,000 miles annually.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 321.1(76) and section 321.121.

761—400.29(321) Vehicles previously registered under Iowa Code chapter 326. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—400.30(321) Registration of vehicles registered in another state or country.

400.30(1) The registration fee for a vehicle from another state or country shall be due in the month that the vehicle becomes subject to registration in Iowa.

400.30(2) A vehicle registered in another state or country shall become subject to registration in Iowa and payment of the Iowa registration fee in:

a. The month of sale or transfer to an Iowa resident, or

b. The month that a nonresident owner establishes Iowa residency or accepts employment in Iowa of 90 days duration or longer. The county treasurer or the department may require from the applicant a written statement giving the date that the applicant established residency in Iowa.

400.30(3) Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.18, 321.20, 321.53 to 321.55, 321.101 and 321.135.

761—400.31 Rescinded, effective 12/1/83.

761—400.32(321) Vehicles owned by nonresident members of the armed services.

400.32(1) A vehicle owner who is a nonresident and a member of the armed services shall not be required to register the vehicle in Iowa if it is properly registered in the person's state of residence.

400.32(2) A vehicle owner who is a nonresident and a member of the armed services may register the vehicle in Iowa under the following conditions:

a. The vehicle is owned entirely by nonresidents.

b. The fee for a passenger-type vehicle registered under Iowa Code section 321.109 shall be based only on the weight of the vehicle; the part of the fee based on value shall be excluded. The fees for all other vehicles shall be determined as specified in Iowa Code chapter 321.

c. The application for vehicle registration shall include a certification by the person's commanding officer of the person's state of residence and assignment to Iowa.

400.32(3) If ownership of a passenger-type vehicle is transferred to another person, the vehicle shall be subject to registration in Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.53 to 321.55 and 321.109.

761—400.33(321) Disabled veterans exemption from payment of registration fees. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—400.34(321) Multipurpose vehicle registration fee. Rescinded IAB 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07.

761—400.35(321) Registration of vehicles equipped for persons with disabilities. The registration fee shall be reduced for an automobile, multipurpose vehicle, or motor truck with an unladen weight of 10,000 pounds or less with permanent equipment for assisting a person with a disability or for an automobile, multipurpose vehicle, or motor truck with an unladen weight of 10,000 pounds or less used by a person who uses a wheelchair as the person's only means of mobility. To qualify for the reduction, the owner of the vehicle must provide a written self-certification at the first registration and at each renewal:

400.35(1) That the automobile, multipurpose vehicle, or motor truck with an unladen weight of 10,000 pounds or less has permanently installed equipment manufactured for and necessary to assist a person with a disability, as defined in Iowa Code section 321L.1, to enter or exit the vehicle, or

400.35(2) That the owner or a member of the owner's household uses a wheelchair as the person's only means of mobility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.109, 321.124 and 321L.1.
[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.36(321) Land and water-type travel trailers registration fee. The registration fee for trailer-type vehicles designed to be used as a travel trailer and for use upon water shall be registered as a travel trailer. The exterior measurements used to determine the registration fee shall not include any pen deck area or area occupied by a trailer hitch.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1 and 321.123.

761—400.37(321) Motorcycle primarily designed or converted to transport property. A motorcycle primarily designed or converted to transport less than 1000 pounds of property shall be registered as a motorcycle. A motorcycle primarily designed or converted to transport 1000 pounds of property or more shall be registered as a motor truck.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1 and 321.117.

761—400.38(321) Rescinded IAB 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97.

761—400.39(321) Conversion of motor vehicles.

400.39(1) An automobile converted to a truck with a carrying capacity of 1000 pounds or more shall be registered as a reconstructed motor vehicle.

400.39(2) A vehicle manufactured as a truck tractor shall not be registered as a motor home.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.23, 321.124 and 321.111.
[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.40(321) Manufactured or mobile home converted to or from real property.

400.40(1) *Conversion to real property.* When a manufactured or mobile home is converted to real property under Iowa Code section 435.26, the assessor shall collect its vehicle certificate of title. The assessor shall note the conversion on the face of the certificate of title above the assessor's signature, date the notation and deliver the title to the county treasurer. The county treasurer shall note the conversion on the vehicle record in the county treasurer's office, cancel the record, keep the certificate of title and notify the department of the cancellation. The department shall cancel its record for that manufactured or mobile home.

400.40(2) *Reconversion from real property.*

a. When a manufactured or mobile home is reconverted from real property by adding a vehicular frame, the owner may apply to the county treasurer for a certificate of title.

b. The owner shall submit a record of existing liens obtained from a local abstracter. The record shall identify the owner of the property, list all liens and encumbrances against the property, and shall be signed by the abstracter.

c. The owner shall also submit written consent to the reconversion from any person holding a mortgage on the real property (mortgagee). An existing mortgage shall be noted as a security interest on the certificate of title.

d. The county treasurer shall submit written notice of the reconversion to the county assessor's office.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1, 435.1, 435.26, 435.26A and 435.27.

761—400.41(321) Special registration plates. Rescinded IAB 3/1/95, effective 4/5/95.

761—400.42(321) Church bus registration fee. The church bus registration fee shall not apply if the bus is used in a manner other than provided by law or if ownership of the bus is transferred to a person who is not entitled to register the vehicle as a church bus.

400.42(1) When the church bus registration fee does not apply, the bus shall be registered under the provisions of Iowa Code section 321.122.

400.42(2) When Iowa Code section 321.122 applies and the bus is currently registered as a church bus, the registration fee shall be prorated for the remaining unexpired months of the registration year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.119 and 321.122.

761—400.43(321) Storage of vehicles.

400.43(1) The owner of a vehicle upon which the registration fee is not delinquent may surrender all registration plates for the vehicle to the county treasurer where the vehicle is registered and shall have the right to register the vehicle later upon payment of the annual registration fee due at the time of removal of the vehicle from storage. Payment of a registration fee shall not be required when the vehicle is removed from storage within the current registration year provided that registration fees have not been refunded. Plates that have been surrendered shall be destroyed. When a vehicle is removed from storage, the fee is $5 for a set of replacement plates.

400.43(2) The owner of a motor vehicle which is placed in storage when the owner enters the military service of the United States shall comply with Iowa Code subsection 321.126(3), and subrule 400.43(1) does not apply.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.126 and 321.134.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.44(321) Penalty on registration fees.

400.44(1) *Monthly basis.* The penalty on the delinquent payment of a registration fee shall be computed on a monthly basis, rounded to the nearest whole dollar.

400.44(2) *Vehicle purchased.* The penalty on the registration fee shall accrue from the first day of the month following the date of purchase, unless the application for a certificate of title is submitted within 30 days after the date of purchase.

400.44(3) *Vehicle moved into Iowa.* The penalty on the registration fee shall accrue on the first day of the month following 30 days from the date a vehicle is moved into Iowa.

400.44(4) *When delinquency extends beyond the current year.* When the penalty on a delinquent registration fee extends beyond the current year, the penalty shall continue to accrue until paid. Penalty shall only accrue on the fee applicable at the time the delinquency accrued and shall not be applicable to subsequent registration fees which have not been paid.

400.44(5) *Statement of nonuse.* If the owner of a vehicle, on which the registration fees have not been paid for more than three complete registration years, certifies to the county treasurer of the owner's residence that the vehicle has not been moved or operated upon the highway since the year it was last registered, the county treasurer may register the vehicle upon payment of the current year's registration fee.

400.44(6) *Waiver of penalties for military members.* Registration penalties shall be waived as provided in Iowa Code section 321.134, subsection 5, if the owner provides a copy of an official government document verifying that the applicant is in the military service of the United States and has been relocated as a result of being placed on active duty on or after September 11, 2001.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.39, 321.46, 321.47, 321.49, 321.134 and 321.135.

761—400.45(321) Suspension, revocation or denial of registration.

400.45(1) The department shall suspend or revoke registration and plates under Iowa Code section 321.101 when a written request is received from a peace officer or the county treasurer's office that issued the registration and plates.

a. A request from a peace officer shall be submitted on a form prescribed by the department.

b. A request from a county treasurer's office shall be signed by the county treasurer or designee.

400.45(2) When the registration of a vehicle has been revoked as provided in Iowa Code sections 321.101 and 321.101A, the registration fee and penalty shall accrue as if the plates had never been issued, unless waiver of registration fees and penalties is specifically provided for in Iowa Code chapter 321.

400.45(3) In accordance with Iowa Code sections 252J.8 and 261.126, the department shall suspend or deny the issuance or renewal of registration and plates upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit or the college student aid commission.

a. The suspension or denial shall become effective 30 days after notice to the vehicle owner and continue until the department receives a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit or the college student aid commission.

b. If a person who is the named individual on a certificate of noncompliance subsequently purchases a vehicle, the vehicle shall be titled and registered, but the registration shall be immediately suspended.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252J.1, 252J.8, 252J.9, 261.126, 321.127, 321.101 and 321.101A.

761—400.46(321) Termination of suspension of registration. Upon termination of the suspension of registration of a vehicle, the county treasurer shall issue new plates for the vehicle. If the new plates replace a current series of plates, there shall be a replacement fee as provided in Iowa Code section 321.42. If the vehicle is not currently registered at the time the suspension is lifted, the registration fee and penalties due shall be determined as follows:

400.46(1) If the registration fee was delinquent at the time that the suspension became effective, the penalty shall continue to accrue on the registration fee until the suspension became lifted and the registration fee is paid. In addition, if the suspension was for failure to pay an additional registration fee, the additional registration fee shall be paid before the suspension is lifted.

400.46(2) If the registration fee was not delinquent when the suspension became effective and the suspension is lifted after the beginning of another registration year, the annual registration fee for that year shall be due in the month the suspension is lifted. The penalty shall accrue on the registration fee the first day of the month following the month that the suspension was lifted. The annual registration fee on a recovered stolen vehicle for which the registration has been suspended shall be prorated for the remaining unexpired months of the registration year.

400.46(3) If the registration fee was not delinquent at the time that the suspension became effective and the suspension is lifted during the same registration period, no additional registration fees shall be due unless the suspension was for failure to pay an additional registration fee, in which event the additional registration fee shall be paid before the suspension is lifted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.42, 321.105 and 321.134.

761—400.47(321) Raw farm products. A vehicle may be operated with a gross weight of 25 percent in excess of the gross weight for which it is registered when transporting a load of raw farm products or soil fertilizers under Iowa Code section 321.466. In addition, the following products shall be considered

raw farm products. This list shall not be deemed conclusive and shall not exclude other commodities which might be considered raw farm products:

Animals which are dead	Hides
Berries, fresh	Honey, comb or extracted
Blood	Melons
Corn, ear corn including hybrids	Milk, raw
Corn, shelled	Nursery stock
Corn, cobs	Potatoes
Cream, separated	Peat
Eggs, fresh or frozen in shell	Poultry, live
Flax	Saw logs
Flaxseed	Sod
Fodder	Soybeans
Fruit, fresh	Straw, baled or loose
Grain, threshed or unthreshed	Vegetables, fresh
Hair	Wood, cord or stove wood
Hay, baled or loose	Wool

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.466, subsections (5) and (6).

761—400.48(321) Special mobile equipment. Rescinded IAB 3/7/90, effective 4/11/90.

761—400.49(321) Special mobile equipment transported on a registered vehicle. Rescinded IAB 3/7/90, effective 4/11/90.

761—400.50(321,326) Refund of registration fees.

400.50(1) *Vehicles registered by county treasurer.*

a. The department shall refund fees for vehicles registered by the county treasurer pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.126.

b. A claim for refund shall be made on a form prescribed by the department. Except as provided in Iowa Code section 321.126, the claim may be submitted to the county treasurer's office in any county.

c. Registration plates shall be submitted with the claim if the vehicle is placed in storage or registered for proportional registration, if the owner of the vehicle moves out of state, or if the plates have not been assigned to a replacement vehicle. If one or both plates have been lost or stolen, the claimant shall certify this fact in writing.

d. For a vehicle that was junked, the date on the junking certificate shall determine the date the vehicle was junked.

e. If the claim for refund is for excess credit or no replacement vehicle:

(1) The county treasurer shall enter into the state motor vehicle computer system the information required to process the refund. The information shall be entered within three days of receipt of the claim for refund.

(2) The claim for refund shall be approved or denied by the office of vehicle services.

f. All other claims for refund shall be forwarded to the office of vehicle services for processing.

400.50(2) *Vehicles registered by department.* Forms and instructions for claiming a refund on apportioned registration fees under Iowa Code section 326.15 may be obtained from the office of motor carrier services at the address in subrule 400.6(2). The claim for refund shall be filed at the same address.

400.50(3) *Disapproved claim.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 25.1, 321.126 to 321.128 and 326.15.

761—400.51(321) Assigned identification numbers. The department is authorized to issue to the owner an assigned vehicle identification number for a vehicle, an assigned component part number for a component part, and an assigned product identification number for a fence-line feeder, grain cart, or tank wagon. An identification number shall be assigned only if the department is satisfied as to the true identity and ownership of the vehicle, component part, fence-line feeder, grain cart or tank wagon. When an assigned vehicle identification number has been issued for a vehicle, the vehicle shall be registered and titled under that number. An assigned component part number or an assigned product identification number shall be used only for identification purposes.

400.51(1) *Issuance of an identification number.* The department shall issue an assigned vehicle identification number, assigned component part number or assigned product identification number, as applicable, only if:

a. The original number has been destroyed, removed or obliterated.

b. The vehicle has had a cab, body, or frame change and the replacement cab, body, or frame is within the manufacturer's interchangeability parts specifications catalog and is compatible with the make, model, and year of the vehicle. If the replacement cab, body, or frame change is not within the manufacturer's interchangeability parts specifications catalog or is not compatible with the make, year, and model of the vehicle, the vehicle shall be considered reconstructed and subject to rule 761—400.16(321).

c. The vehicle is a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle. See rule 761—400.16(321) for the requirements and procedures applicable to specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicles.

400.51(2) *Procedures.*

a. Request. Whenever an assigned identification number is required under subrule 400.51(1) and the request does not apply to a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle, the owner of the vehicle, component part, fence-line feeder, grain cart or tank wagon, or the person holding lawful custody, shall contact the department's office of motor vehicle enforcement and request the assignment of a number.

b. Examination. A motor vehicle investigator shall contact the owner and schedule a time and place for examination of the vehicle, component part, fence-line feeder, grain cart or tank wagon and ownership documents.

If the vehicle has had a cab, body, or frame change, the owner shall have, for evidence of ownership for the replacement cab, body, or frame, a bill of sale with a description of the part, complete with the manufacturer's identification number, if any, and the name, address, and telephone number of the seller. The bill of sale, the vehicle, and the cab, body, or frame that has been replaced shall be made available for examination at the time and place scheduled.

c. Assigned vehicle identification number.

(1) The investigator upon approval of the request shall affix to the vehicle an assigned vehicle identification number and give to the owner an assigned vehicle identification number (VIN) form.

(2) The owner shall submit the VIN form, the certificate of title, and the registration receipt issued for the vehicle to the county treasurer. If the certificate of title is in the possession of a secured party, the county treasurer shall notify the secured party to return the certificate of title to the county treasurer for the purpose of issuing a corrected title. Upon receipt of the notification, the secured party shall submit the certificate of title within ten days. The county treasurer, upon receipt of the certificate of title, the registration receipt and the VIN form, shall issue a corrected title and registration receipt listing as the vehicle identification number the assigned vehicle identification number.

d. Assigned component part number. The investigator upon approval of the request shall affix to the component part an assigned component part number and give to the owner a component part form. The owner shall retain the form as a record of issuance and attachment. The form shall be made available on demand by any peace officer for examination.

e. Assigned product identification number. The investigator upon approval of the request shall affix an assigned product identification number to the fence-line feeder, grain cart or tank wagon and give to the owner an assigned product identification number form. The owner shall retain the form as a

record of issuance and attachment. The form shall be made available on demand by any peace officer for examination.

400.51(3) *Fees.* A certificate of title fee and a fee for a notation of a security interest, if applicable, shall be collected by the county treasurer upon issuance of a corrected certificate of title.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1, 321.43 and 321.92.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.52(321) Odometer statement.

400.52(1) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.71 and 49 U.S.C. Section 32705, an odometer disclosure statement shall be submitted with an application for certificate of title for a motor vehicle. The statement shall provide a current odometer reading and reflect whether the mileage is "actual," "not actual" or "exceeds mechanical limits."

400.52(2) If the transferor failed to provide an odometer disclosure statement or if the transferee lost the statement, and the transferee has attempted in good faith to contact the transferor to obtain a statement, the transferee may file a sworn statement of these facts on a form prescribed by the department. The sworn statement shall be accepted by the county treasurer or the department in lieu of the required odometer disclosure statement. The subsequent title issued from the sworn statement will record "not actual" mileage.

400.52(3) A model year formula for odometer statements shall be the current year minus ten. The resulting number represents the first model year for which a motor vehicle is exempt from the odometer statement requirements incident to a transfer.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.71.

761—400.53(321) Stickers.

400.53(1) *Placement of validation sticker.* The validation sticker shall be affixed to the lower left corner of the rear registration plate. EXCEPTIONS: For motorcycle and small trailer plates, the validation sticker shall be affixed to the upper left corner of the plate. For natural resources plates, the sticker may be affixed to the lower right corner of the rear plate.

400.53(2) *Special fuel user identification sticker.* If the vehicle uses a special fuel as defined in Iowa Code section 452A.2, a special fuel user identification sticker shall be issued. This sticker shall be displayed on the cover of the fuel inlet of the motor vehicle or on the outside panel of the motor vehicle within 3 inches of the fuel inlet so as to be in view when fuel is delivered into the motor vehicle.

400.53(3) *Persons with disabilities parking sticker.* A persons with disabilities special registration plate parking sticker shall be affixed to the lower right corner of the rear registration plate.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.34, 321.40, 321.41, and 321.166.

761—400.54(321) Registration card issued for trailer-type vehicles. The registration card issued for trailer-type vehicles shall be carried in the vehicle which is described on the card or the registration card may be carried in the driver's compartment of the towing vehicle. If the registration card is carried in the vehicle which is described on such card, the registration card shall be enclosed in a registration card holder and the holder shall be attached to the vehicle so that the registration card may be viewed by any peace officer upon request.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.32.

761—400.55(321) Damage disclosure statement.

400.55(1) If the transferor failed to provide a damage disclosure statement or if the transferee lost the statement, and the transferee has attempted in good faith to contact the transferor to obtain a statement, the transferee may file a sworn statement of these facts. The transferee shall also complete section 2 of a separate damage disclosure statement and sign on the buyer's line. The sworn statement and damage disclosure statement completed by the transferee shall be accepted by the county treasurer or the department in lieu of the damage disclosure statement required from the transferor.

400.55(2) A model year formula for damage disclosure statements shall be the current year minus eight. The resulting number represents the first model year for which a motor vehicle is exempt from the damage disclosure statement requirements incident to a transfer.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.69.

761—400.56(321) Hearings. The department shall send notice by certified mail to a person whose certificate of title, vehicle registration, license, or permit is to be revoked, suspended, canceled, or denied. The notice shall be mailed to the person's mailing address as shown on departmental records and shall become effective 20 days from the date mailed. A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the department and who is entitled to a hearing may contest the decision in accordance with 761—Chapter 13. The request shall be submitted in writing to the director of the office of vehicle services at the address in subrule 400.6(1). The request for a contested case shall be deemed timely submitted if it is delivered or postmarked on or before the effective date specified in the notice of revocation, suspension, cancellation, or denial.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 17A.10 to 17A.19, 321.101 and 321.102.
[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—400.57(321) Non-resident-owned vehicles. Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02.

761—400.58(321) Motorized bicycles. The following rules shall apply to motorized bicycles.

400.58(1) *Maximum speed.* If the department has reasonable cause to believe that a particular vehicle or model is capable of speeds exceeding 30 miles per hour, the department may conduct independent tests to determine the maximum speed of the vehicle or model. If the department determines that the maximum speed of the particular vehicle or model exceeds 30 miles per hour, the vehicle or model shall not be registered as a motorized bicycle.

400.58(2) *Identification of a vehicle as a motorized bicycle.* Registration plates issued for motorcycles shall also be issued for motorized bicycles.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1 and 321.166.

761—400.59(321) Registration documents lost or damaged in transit through the United States postal service. To obtain without cost the reissuance of registration documents that were sent by the county treasurer to the owner through the United States postal service and which were lost or damaged in transit, the owner of the vehicle shall file application for reissuance within 60 days of the date the documents were issued by the county treasurer.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.42.

761—400.60(321) Credit of registration fees.

400.60(1) *Credit for unexpired registration fee.* The applicant may claim credit, as specified in Iowa Code subsection 321.46(3), toward the registration fee for one newly acquired replacement vehicle.

a. The credit may be claimed only when the owner of the newly acquired vehicle is applying for a certificate of title and registration (or just registration if the vehicle is not subject to titling provisions) for the newly acquired vehicle.

b. For a junked vehicle, the date on the junking certificate shall determine the date the vehicle was junked.

c. Excess credit shall not be applied toward the registration fee for a second vehicle.

d. Credit shall be allowed for one or two vehicles which have been sold, traded or junked toward one replacement vehicle. Credit shall be based on the remaining unexpired months of the registration year(s) of the vehicle(s) sold, traded or junked.

400.60(2) *Credit for transfer to spouse, parent or child.* Credit shall be allowed toward a new registration for a vehicle being transferred to the applicant from the applicant's spouse, parent or child, or from a former spouse pursuant to a dissolution of marriage decree, if application for the certificate of title and registration (or just registration if the vehicle is not subject to titling provisions) is made

within 30 days after the date of transfer. If the owner is deceased, credit may be transferred under rule 400.14(321) of this chapter.

400.60(3) *Credit from/to proportional registration.*

a. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.46A, an owner may claim credit toward the registration fees due when changing a vehicle's registration from proportional registration under Iowa Code chapter 326 to registration under Iowa Code chapter 321. The owner shall surrender proof of proportional registration to the county treasurer. Credit shall be allowed for the unexpired complete calendar months remaining in the registration year from the date the application is filed with the county treasurer.

b. Pursuant to Iowa Code sections 321.126 and 321.127, the owner or lessee of a motor vehicle may claim credit for the proportional registration fees due when changing the vehicle's registration from registration by the county treasurer to proportional registration. Application for proportional registration shall be submitted to the department's office of motor carrier services; see 761—Chapter 500.

400.60(4) *Assignment of credit and registration plates from lessor to lessee.* When a lessee purchases the leased vehicle and within 30 days requests the assignment of the vehicle's fee credit and registration plates, the lessor shall assign the registration fee credit and registration plates for the purchased vehicle to the lessee.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.46, 321.46A, 321.48, 321.126 and 321.127.

761—400.61(321) Reassignment of registration plates.

400.61(1) Registration plates may be reassigned if one of the owners listed on the registration receipt before the transfer is also a listed owner following the transfer.

400.61(2) Registration plates may be reassigned when credit is allowed toward a new registration for a vehicle being transferred to the owner's spouse, parent, or child, or to a former spouse pursuant to a dissolution of marriage decree. If the owner is deceased, plates may be transferred under rule 761—400.14(321).

400.61(3) Registration plates shall not be reassigned between a natural person or persons and a corporation, association, copartnership, company, or firm.

400.61(4) Registration plates may be reassigned and credit allowed if two or more corporations, associations, partnerships, or firms merge into one corporation, association, partnership or firm.

400.61(5) Registration plates may be assigned and credit allowed if an owner listed on the certificate of title and registration transfers ownership of the vehicle to a trust created by that owner.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.34 and 321.46.

761—400.62(321) Storage of registration plates, certificate of title forms and registration forms. Registration plates, certificate of title forms and registration forms which are consigned to county treasurers by the department shall be stored in a secure location. The location may be within the office of the county treasurer which is accessible only to authorized persons or in a storage area located outside the general office area assigned to the county treasurer. Any storage area located outside the general office area assigned to the county treasurer shall be of the construction that it is accessible only to authorized persons, as designated by the county treasurer or department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.5, 321.8, and 321.167.

761—400.63(321) Disposal of surrendered registration plates. The county treasurer shall either destroy plates that have been surrendered to the county treasurer or return the surrendered plates to Iowa state industries for recycling.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.5 and 321.171.

761—400.64(321) County treasurer's report of motor vehicle collections and funds. The county treasurer shall file the report provided for in Iowa Code section 321.153 in a manner prescribed by the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.153.

761—400.65 to **400.69** Reserved.

761—400.70(321) Removal of registration and plates by peace officer under financial liability coverage law. This rule applies to instances when a peace officer issues a citation and removes the registration receipt and registration plates of a motor vehicle registered in this state when the driver of the motor vehicle is unable to provide proof of financial liability coverage. This rule applies regardless of whether the vehicle was also impounded.

400.70(1) The peace officer shall forward the registration receipt and evidence of the violation to the county treasurer of the county in which the motor vehicle is registered. Evidence of the violation is one of the following:

a. A copy of the citation. The citation must either reference Iowa Code subparagraph 321.20B(4)*"a"*(3) or 321.20B(4)*"a"*(4), as applicable, or reference Iowa Code section 321.20B and indicate whether or not the vehicle was impounded.

b. A written statement from the peace officer listing the plate number of the registration plate removed from the vehicle and the vehicle owner's name. The statement must either reference Iowa Code subparagraph 321.20B(4)*"a"*(3) or 321.20B(4)*"a"*(4), as applicable, or reference Iowa Code section 321.20B and indicate whether or not the vehicle was impounded. The statement must be signed by the peace officer or an employee of the law enforcement agency.

400.70(2) The peace officer may either destroy removed plates or deliver the removed plates to the county treasurer for destruction.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.20B.

761—400.71(321) Lemon law designation. Rescinded IAB 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07.

[761—Chapter 400 appeared as Ch 11, Department of Public Safety, 1973 IDR]
[Filed 7/1/75]
[Filed 11/9/77, Notice 9/21/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]
[Filed 5/9/78, Notice 3/22/78—published 5/31/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed 10/10/78, Notice 8/23/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 11/13/78, Notice 9/20/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/3/79]
[Filed 4/23/79, Notice 3/7/79—published 5/16/79, effective 6/20/79]
[Filed 8/23/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 8/23/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 9/19/79, effective 12/1/79]
[Filed 2/14/80, Notice 12/26/79—published 3/5/80, effective 4/9/80]
[Filed 12/4/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 12/24/80, effective 1/28/81]
[Filed 12/16/81, Notice 10/28/81—published 1/6/82, effective 2/10/82]
[Filed 9/30/82, Notice 8/18/82—published 10/27/82, effective 12/1/82]
[Filed 1/21/83, Notice 12/8/82—published 2/16/83, effective 3/23/83]
[Filed emergency 2/17/83—published 3/16/83, effective 3/23/83]
[Filed 8/4/83, Notice 6/22/83—published 8/31/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 12/23/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/18/84, effective 2/22/84]
[Filed emergency 7/17/84—published 8/15/84, effective 7/18/84]
[Filed 9/28/84, Notice 8/15/84—published 10/24/84, effective 11/28/84]
[Filed emergency 12/6/84—published 1/2/85, effective 12/7/84]
[Filed 1/9/85, Notice 11/21/84—published 1/30/85, effective 3/6/85]
[Filed 7/10/85, Notice 5/22/85—published 7/31/85, effective 9/4/85]
[Filed emergency 9/4/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/1/85]
[Filed 11/14/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 1/8/86]
[Filed emergency 10/9/86—published 11/5/86, effective 10/10/86]
[Filed 12/18/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/18/87]
[Filed emergency 2/18/87—published 3/11/87, effective 2/18/87]
[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]◊
[Filed 11/5/87, Notice 9/23/87—published 12/2/87, effective 1/6/88]

[Filed 1/6/88, Notice 11/18/87—published 1/27/88, effective 3/2/88]
[Filed emergency 6/22/88—published 7/13/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 2/9/89, Notice 12/28/88—published 3/8/89, effective 4/12/89]
[Filed 10/5/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 12/6/89]
[Filed 11/1/89, Notice 9/20/89—published 11/29/89, effective 1/3/90]
[Filed emergency 11/30/89—published 12/27/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 2/7/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 3/7/90, effective 4/11/90]
[Filed emergency 7/5/90—published 7/25/90, effective 7/5/90]
[Filed 12/5/90, Notice 10/17/90—published 12/26/90, effective 1/30/91]
[Filed 7/17/91, Notice 5/1/91—published 8/7/91, effective 9/11/91]
[Filed 10/23/91, Notice 9/18/91—published 11/13/91, effective 12/18/91]
[Filed 11/6/91, Notice 10/2/91—published 11/27/91, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 11/22/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 12/11/91, effective 1/15/92]◊
[Filed 1/15/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/11/92]
[Filed emergency 3/26/92—published 4/15/92, effective 4/29/92]
[Filed 12/18/92, Notice 10/28/92—published 1/6/93, effective 2/10/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 12/9/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 11/10/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
[Filed 2/8/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/1/95, effective 4/5/95]
[Filed 11/29/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 12/20/95, effective 1/24/96]
[Filed 3/5/97, Notice 1/29/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/28/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed 10/28/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
[Filed 12/16/98, Notice 11/4/98—published 1/13/99, effective 2/17/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/13/99—published 4/7/99, effective 5/12/99]
[Filed 5/12/99, Notice 3/24/99—published 6/2/99, effective 7/7/99]
[Filed 8/4/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 8/25/99, effective 9/29/99]
[Filed 10/14/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99]◊
[Filed 5/3/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/31/00, effective 7/5/00]
[Filed 7/18/01, Notice 5/30/01—published 8/8/01, effective 9/12/01]
[Filed 1/17/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed 11/7/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 11/27/02, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 11/2/05, Notice 9/14/05—published 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05]
[Filed 10/11/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]
[Filed ARC 9048B (Notice ARC 8869B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 401
SPECIAL REGISTRATION PLATES

761—401.1(321) Definition. "Special registration plates" means those registration plates issued under Iowa Code sections 321.34 and 321.105 other than regular or sample plates. Special registration plates shall be issued in accordance with Iowa Code sections 321.34 and 321.105, this chapter of rules, and other applicable provisions of law.

761—401.2(321) Application, issuance and renewal.

401.2(1) *Original application.*

a. Except for collegiate plates, application for letter-number designated special registration plates that do not have eligibility requirements shall be made directly to the county treasurer's office; no application form is required for these plates.

b. Collegiate plates, personalized plates, and special registration plates that have eligibility requirements must be requested using an application form prescribed by the department. Unless otherwise specified, completed application forms for these plates shall be submitted to the department at the following address: Office of Vehicle Services, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9278, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9278. Application forms may be obtained from the office of vehicle services or from any county treasurer's office. Application forms are also available on the department's Web site at http://www.iowadot.gov/mvd.

c. The issuance fee, if any, shall be submitted with the application.

401.2(2) *Issuance.*

a. Special registration plates shall be issued only to a person who is an owner or lessee of the vehicle and is entitled to the special registration plates.

b. Special registration plates shall not be issued unless the vehicle is currently registered and the registration plates previously issued are surrendered to the county treasurer. Special registration plates are void if they are not assigned to a vehicle within 90 days after the date the department orders them. A new application and a new issuance fee are required if the plates are reordered after the 90-day period.

c. and *d.* Rescinded IAB 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07.

401.2(3) *Renewal.* Special registration plates are renewed at the office of the county treasurer of the county of residence of the applicant. The renewal fee, if any, is termed a "validation" fee. The validation fee shall be paid when the regular annual registration fee is due and is in addition to the regular annual registration fee. If renewal is delinquent for more than one month:

a. A new application and a new issuance fee are required.

b. The department may issue the combination of characters on personalized plates to another applicant.

401.2(4) *Fees.* The issuance and validation fees for the various types of special registration plates that are available are set out in Iowa Code section 321.34.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—401.3 Reserved.

761—401.4(321) Gift certificates. Gift certificates for collegiate plates, personalized plates, and special registration plates that have eligibility requirements may be purchased using the prescribed plate application form. Gift certificates for special registration plates that counties have in their inventories may be purchased from county treasurers' offices.

761—401.5(321) Amateur radio call letter plates. Application for amateur radio call letter plates shall be made to the county treasurer on a form prescribed by the department. The number of the amateur radio license issued by the Federal Communications Commission shall be listed on the application.

761—401.6(321) Personalized plates.

401.6(1) *Application.* Application for personalized plates shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department.

401.6(2) *Characters.* The personalized plates shall consist of no less than two nor more than seven characters except that personalized plates for motorcycles and small trailers shall consist of no less than two nor more than six characters.

a. The characters "A" to "Z" and "1" to "9" may be used. Zeros shall not be used.

b. The personalized plates shall not duplicate combinations of characters reserved or issued for any other vehicle plate series under Iowa Code chapter 321.

c. No combination of characters denoting a governmental agency shall be issued.

d. The department shall not issue any combination of characters it determines is:

(1) Sexual in connotation;

(2) A term of vulgarity, contempt, prejudice, hostility, insult, or racial or ethnic degradation;

(3) Recognized as a swear word;

(4) A reference to an illegal substance;

(5) A reference to a criminal act;

(6) Offensive; or

(7) A foreign word falling into any of these categories.

401.6(3) *Renewal.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.6(4) *Reassignment.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.6(5) *Gift certificate.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.7(321) Collegiate plates.

401.7(1) *Application.* Application for collegiate plates shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department. The applicant may request letter-number designated collegiate plates or personalized collegiate plates. Collegiate plates for motorcycles and small trailers are not available.

401.7(2) *Characters.* Personalized collegiate plates shall be issued in accordance with subrule 401.6(2) except that personalized collegiate plates are not available for motorcycles and small trailers.

401.7(3) *Renewal.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.7(4) *Reassignment.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.7(5) *Gift certificate.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.8(321) Medal of Honor plates.

401.8(1) Application for Medal of Honor plates shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department. The applicant shall attach a copy of the official government document verifying receipt of the medal of honor.

401.8(2) Medal of Honor plates are limited to five characters. Personalized plates are not available.

761—401.9(321) Firefighter plates.

401.9(1) *Initial application for firefighter plates.* Application for firefighter plates shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department. Both the fire chief and another fire officer of the paid or volunteer fire department shall sign the application form, certifying that the applicant is a current or retired member of the fire department. The signatures must be original and notarized. If the fire chief and fire officer deny an application, the department may conduct an investigation and make a determination to approve or deny the application.

401.9(2) *Renewal of firefighter plates for a current member.* A new application is required in order to renew firefighter plates issued to a current member. The application shall be submitted to the county treasurer's office.

401.9(3) *Renewal of firefighter plates for a retired member.*

a. A new application is not required in order to renew firefighter plates issued to a retired member if the initial application for firefighter plates is made after January 1, 2005.

b. For firefighter plates issued to a retired member prior to January 1, 2005, a new application is required in order to renew firefighter plates until the plates have been renewed once after January 1, 2005. The application shall be submitted to the county treasurer's office.

401.9(4) *Plates.* Firefighter plates are limited to five characters. Personalized plates are not available.

401.9(5) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to this rule:

"Current" means a member who has at least one year of service and is in good standing, as determined by the fire chief.

"Fire officer" means a member of the same fire department as the applicant and who is second in command to the fire chief.

"Retired" or *"officially retired"* means a former member who has a minimum of ten years' total service in good standing, as determined by the fire chief.

761—401.10(321) Emergency medical services plates.

401.10(1) Application for emergency medical services (EMS) plates shall be submitted to the Iowa department of public health on a form prescribed by the department of transportation. The department of public health shall determine whether the applicant is a current member of a paid or volunteer emergency medical services agency and, if so, certify this fact on the application form.

401.10(2) A vehicle owner whose membership in a paid or volunteer emergency medical services agency is terminated shall within 30 days after termination surrender the EMS plates to the county treasurer in exchange for regular registration plates.

401.10(3) EMS plates are limited to five characters. Personalized plates are not available.

761—401.11(321) Natural resources plates. Letter-number designated natural resources plates are limited to five characters. Personalized natural resources plates shall consist of no less than two nor more than five characters and shall be issued in accordance with subrule 401.6(2), paragraphs *"a"* to *"d."*

761—401.12(321) Natural resources plates—personalized. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.13(321) Disabled veteran plates.

401.13(1) Disabled veteran plates are issued in accordance with Iowa Code sections 321.34, 321.105 and 321.166.

401.13(2) To apply for disabled veteran plates for a motor vehicle, the disabled veteran shall submit to the county treasurer a certification from the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs that the United States government has provided or has assisted in providing the motor vehicle to the disabled veteran. The certification is required when the motor vehicle is first registered. Another certification may be required for the first registration of a newly acquired vehicle or when the veteran moves to another county.

401.13(3) The disabled veteran plates shall be surrendered to the county treasurer in exchange for regular registration plates within 30 days after the death of the disabled veteran. The motor vehicle to which the plates are assigned shall become subject to the payment of regular registration fees on the first day of the month following the death of the disabled veteran. The registration fees shall be prorated for the remaining unexpired months of the registration year.

761—401.14 Reserved.

761—401.15(321) Processed emblem application and approval process. Following is the application and approval process for special plate requests under Iowa Code subsection 321.34(13).

401.15(1) Application to request a new special registration plate with a processed emblem shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department.

401.15(2) The application shall contain:

a. The applicant's name, address, and telephone number.

b. The name of the processed emblem.

c. A clear and concise explanation of the purpose of the special plate and all eligibility requirements.

d. The total number of the special plates the applicant anticipates being purchased.

401.15(3) The application shall be accompanied by:

a. A color copy of the processed emblem.

(1) The processed emblem shall be limited to 3″ × 3½″ on the registration plate, but the emblem submitted may be of a larger size.

(2) The processed emblem shall not have any sexual connotation, nor shall it be vulgar, prejudiced, hostile, insulting, or racially or ethnically degrading.

b. A certification by the person who has legal rights to the emblem allowing use of the emblem. This certification shall also include a statement holding the department harmless for using the processed emblem on a registration plate.

401.15(4) The office of vehicle services may consult with other organizations, law enforcement authorities, and the general public concerning the processed emblem.

401.15(5) Within 60 days after receiving the application, the office of vehicle services shall advise the applicant of the department's approval or denial of the application. The department reserves the right to approve or disapprove any processed emblem.

401.15(6) If the department approves the application, the applicant shall be advised that 500 paid special plate applications must be submitted to the department before the new plate will be manufactured and issued. If 500 paid applications are not submitted within one year after the date the department approved the plate, the department may cancel its approval or grant an extension.

401.15(7) If the special plate is approved and at a later date it is determined that a false application was submitted, the department shall revoke the special plates. No refunds shall be paid.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—401.16(321) Special plates with processed emblems—general. Special registration plates with processed emblems are limited to five characters. Personalized special registration plates with processed emblems shall consist of no less than two nor more than five characters and shall be issued in accordance with subrule 401.6(2), paragraphs *"a"* to *"d."*

761—401.17(321) State agency-sponsored processed emblem plates.

401.17(1) *Application and approval process for a new plate.* A state agency recommending a new special registration plate with a processed emblem shall submit its request to the department on a form prescribed by the department. The application and approval process is set out in rule 761—401.15(321). The application shall include clear and concise eligibility requirements for plate applicants.

401.17(2) *Plate application.* Once new state agency-sponsored processed emblem plates have been approved, manufactured and issued, the plates may be ordered as described below.

a. When the plates have no eligibility requirements:

(1) Application for letter-number designated plates shall be submitted to the county treasurer.

(2) Application for personalized plates shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department.

b. When the plates have eligibility requirements, application for either letter-number designated or personalized plates shall be submitted to the sponsoring state agency for approval on a form prescribed by the department. The sponsoring state agency shall forward approved applications to the department.

401.17(3) *Characters.* State agency-sponsored processed emblem plates are limited to five characters. Personalized state agency-sponsored processed emblem plates shall consist of no less than two nor more than five characters and shall be issued in accordance with subrule 401.6(2), paragraphs *"a"* to *"d."*

401.17(4) *Renewal.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.17(5) *Reassignment.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.17(6) *Gift certificate.* Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.18 Reserved.

761—401.19(321) Legion of Merit plates. Application for special plates with a Legion of Merit processed emblem shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department. The applicant shall attach a copy of the official government document verifying receipt of the Legion of Merit. Personalized plates with a Legion of Merit processed emblem are not available. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.34, an applicant is eligible for one set of Legion of Merit plates at a reduced annual registration fee of $15 for one vehicle owned. However, an applicant may obtain additional Legion of Merit plates upon payment of the regular annual registration fee.
[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—401.20(321) Persons with disabilities plates.

401.20(1) *Application.* Application for special plates with a persons with disabilities processed emblem shall be submitted to the county treasurer on a form prescribed by the department.

a. The application shall include a signed statement written on the physician's, chiropractor's, physician assistant's or advanced registered nurse practitioner's letterhead. The statement shall certify that the owner or the owner's child is a person with a disability, as defined in Iowa Code section 321L.1, and that the disability is permanent.

b. If the person with a disability is a child, the parent or guardian shall complete the proof of residency certification on the application or complete and submit a separate proof of residency Form 411120, certifying that the child resides with the owner.

c. A new application form is not required when an individual's application for issuance of persons with disabilities plates, nonexpiring removable windshield placards or parking stickers has previously been approved.

401.20(2) *Definition.*

"Child" includes, but is not limited to, stepchild, foster child, or legally adopted child who is younger than 18 years of age, or a dependent person 18 years of age or older who is unable to maintain the person's self.

401.20(3) *Renewal.* The owner shall, at renewal time, provide a self-certification stating that the owner or the owner's child is still a person with a disability and, if the person with a disability is the owner's child, that the child still resides with the owner.

761—401.21(321) Ex-prisoner of war plates.

401.21(1) Application for special plates with an ex-prisoner of war processed emblem shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department. The applicant shall attach a copy of an official government document verifying that the applicant was a prisoner of war. If the document is not available, a person who has knowledge that the applicant was a prisoner of war shall sign a statement to that effect on the application form.

401.21(2) The surviving spouse of a person who was issued ex-prisoner of war plates may continue to use or apply for the plates. If the surviving spouse remarries, the surviving spouse shall surrender the plates to the county treasurer in exchange for regular registration plates within 30 days after the date on the marriage certificate. Ex-prisoner of war plates may not be reissued once this event occurs.

401.21(3) Personalized plates with an ex-prisoner of war processed emblem are not available.

761—401.22(321) National guard plates. Application for special plates with a national guard processed emblem shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department. The unit commander of the applicant shall sign the application form confirming that the applicant is a member of the Iowa national guard.

761—401.23(321) Pearl Harbor plates. Application for special plates with a Pearl Harbor processed emblem shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department. The applicant shall attach a copy of an official government document verifying that the applicant was stationed at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, as a member of the armed forces on December 7, 1941.

761—401.24(321) Purple Heart, Silver Star and Bronze Star plates. Application for special plates with a Purple Heart, Silver Star, or Bronze Star processed emblem shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department. To verify receipt of the medal, the applicant shall attach a copy of one of the following:

1. The official military order confirming the medal.
2. The report of discharge or federal Form DD214.
3. Other documentation approved by the Iowa office of the adjutant general.

761—401.25(321) U.S. armed forces retired plates. Application for special plates with a United States armed forces retired processed emblem shall be submitted to the department on a form prescribed by the department. A person is considered to be retired if the person is recognized by the United States armed forces as retired from the United States armed forces. To verify retirement from the United States armed forces, the applicant shall attach a copy of one of the following:

1. The official military order confirming retirement from the armed forces.
2. The report of discharge or federal Form DD214.
3. Other documentation approved by the Iowa office of the adjutant general.

761—401.26 Reserved.

761—401.27(321) Iowa heritage plates. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.28(321) Education plates. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.29(321) Love our kids plates. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.30(321) Motorcycle rider education plates. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.31(321) Veteran plates. Application for special plates with a veteran processed emblem shall be submitted to the commission of veterans affairs on a form prescribed by the department of transportation. The commission of veterans affairs shall determine whether the applicant is a veteran and, if so, certify this fact on the application form.

761—401.32(321) Surrender of plates. Special registration plates issued to a person who is no longer eligible for the plates shall be surrendered to the county treasurer in exchange for regular registration plates within 30 days after the date of the event that made the person ineligible. If the vehicle was exempt from the payment of regular registration fees due to the type of special registration plates issued, the vehicle shall become subject to the payment of regular registration fees on the first day of the month following the date of the event that made the person ineligible. The regular registration fees shall be prorated for the remaining unexpired months of the registration year.

761—401.33(321) Validation fees. Validation fees shall not be prorated. The annual validation fee is due when there is a change in registration month.

761—401.34(321) Reassignment of plates.

401.34(1) A vehicle owner or lessee who has special registration plates assigned to a currently registered vehicle may request that the plates be reassigned to another currently registered vehicle owned or leased by that person or owned or leased by another person. However, special registration plates that have eligibility requirements may not be reassigned to a vehicle owned or leased by another person.

401.34(2) To reassign plates to a vehicle owned or leased by another person, a written request for reassignment signed by both the assignor and assignee shall be submitted to the county treasurer of the assignee's county of residence. The special registration plates shall be issued to the assignee by the

county treasurer of the assignee's county of residence in exchange for the registration plates previously issued.

401.34(3) When ownership of a vehicle is transferred to another person, the owner shall, within 30 days after the transfer, either surrender the special registration plates to the county treasurer or request reassignment of the plates, as explained in subrules 401.34(1) and 401.34(2).

401.34(4) When the lease for a vehicle is terminated, the lessee shall, within 30 days after the termination, either surrender the special registration plates to the county treasurer or request reassignment of the plates, as explained in subrules 401.34(1) and 401.34(2).

761—401.35(321) Revocation of special registration plates. Special registration plates shall be revoked if they have been issued in conflict with the statutes or rules governing the plates' issuance. Revoked plates shall be surrendered to the department within 30 days of the date of revocation.

761—401.36(321) Refund of fees. No refund of fees for special registration plates shall be allowed unless the special plates were issued in conflict with the statutes or rules governing their issuance.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 35A.11, 321.34, 321.105, 321.166 and 321L.1.

[Filed 2/8/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/1/95, effective 4/5/95]
[Filed 11/25/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/17/97, effective 1/21/98]
[Filed 12/16/98, Notice 11/4/98—published 1/13/99, effective 2/17/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/13/99—published 4/7/99, effective 5/12/99]
[Filed 10/14/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99]
[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed 7/13/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 8/4/04, effective 9/8/04]
[Filed 11/2/05, Notice 9/14/05—published 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05]
[Filed 10/11/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]
[Filed ARC 9048B (Notice ARC 8869B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 405
SALVAGE

761—405.1(321) Applicability. This chapter supplements 761—Chapter 400. It applies to salvage motor vehicles and foreign motor vehicles brought into Iowa that are or were salvage, rebuilt or junked. This chapter applies only to motor vehicles subject to registration except that owners of vehicles with a gross vehicle weight rating of 30,000 pounds or more are not required to submit a salvage theft examination certificate to convert a salvage title to a regular title.

761—405.2(321) Definitions.

"Authorized vehicle recycler" means a person licensed under Iowa Code chapter 321H.

"Iowa salvage title" means an Iowa salvage certificate of title.

"Junking certificate" means an Iowa junking certificate.

"New motor vehicle dealer" means a dealer licensed under Iowa Code chapter 322 to sell new motor vehicles.

"Previous owner" as used in Iowa Code section 321.24 means the last titled owner.

"Regular foreign title" means a certificate of title issued by a foreign jurisdiction that allows the vehicle to be driven or moved upon a highway.

"Regular Iowa title" means an Iowa certificate of title that is not a salvage title.

761—405.3(321) Salvage title.

405.3(1) *Face of title.* Except for vehicles with a gross vehicle weight rating of 30,000 pounds or more, the following shall be stamped in red ink on the face of an Iowa salvage title: SALVAGE—CANNOT BE REGISTERED WITHOUT A SALVAGE THEFT EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE OR AN INSURER'S CERTIFICATION.

405.3(2) *Assignment.* An Iowa or a foreign salvage title may be assigned only as provided in Iowa Code subsection 321.52(4). Except as provided in subrule 405.3(3), the transferee to whom an Iowa or a foreign salvage title is assigned shall apply for a new Iowa salvage title within 30 days after the date of assignment unless, within this time period, application for a regular title is made or a junking certificate is obtained.

405.3(3) *Reassignment.* Reassignment of an Iowa or a foreign salvage title by a licensed new motor vehicle dealer or by an authorized vehicle recycler is allowed, and the dealer or recycler is not required to obtain a new Iowa salvage title upon assignment of an Iowa or a foreign salvage title to the dealer or recycler, provided a vacant reassignment space is available on the title. If all reassignment spaces on an Iowa or a foreign salvage title assigned to the dealer or recycler have been used, the dealer or recycler shall obtain a new Iowa salvage title in accordance with subrule 405.3(2). The following shall be stamped on the dealer reassignment portion of Iowa salvage titles: ONLY NEW MOTOR VEHICLE DEALERS OR RECYCLERS MAY REASSIGN THIS TITLE.

405.3(4) *Registration fees.*

a. An Iowa salvage title may be obtained without payment of the current registration fees or any delinquent registration fees or registration penalties. If the registration fees are delinquent at the time of issuance of an Iowa salvage title, no additional penalty shall accrue after issuance.

b. Any registration fees or registration penalties due at the time of issuance of an Iowa salvage title, together with the current registration fees if not already paid, shall be paid upon issuance of a regular title. However, a dealer is not required to pay current registration fees to obtain a regular title for a vehicle held for resale or trade. See rule 761—400.27(321,322) for any exceptions.

405.3(5) *Plates.* Registration plates shall not be assigned when an Iowa salvage title is issued.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—405.4 and **405.5** Reserved.

761—405.6(321) Iowa salvage title required.

405.6(1) *Wrecked or salvage vehicle.* A vehicle rebuilder or a person engaged in the business of buying, selling, or exchanging vehicles of a type required to be registered in this state upon acquisition of a wrecked or salvage vehicle shall obtain an Iowa salvage title or a junking certificate for the vehicle except as provided in subrule 405.3(3).

a. A wrecked or salvage vehicle is a damaged motor vehicle that:

(1) Has repair costs exceeding 50 percent of its fair market value before it became damaged, and

(2) Had a fair market value of $500 or more before it became damaged.

b. Fair market value is the average retail value found in the National Automobile Dealers Association (NADA) Official Used Car Guide. If there is no value available, the office of vehicle services shall determine the fair market value upon request. The address is: Office of Vehicle Services, Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9278, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9278.

405.6(2) *Insurer.* An insurer upon acquisition of a motor vehicle as a result of a settlement with the motor vehicle owner arising out of damage to or unrecovered theft of the motor vehicle shall obtain an Iowa salvage title for the motor vehicle.

405.6(3) *Application.* Application for an Iowa salvage title shall be made within 30 days after the date of assignment to the transferee.

761—405.7(321) Converting salvage title to regular title.

405.7(1) *General application procedure.*

a. To obtain a regular title, the owner in whose name the salvage title is issued or assigned shall pay the appropriate fees and surrender the following when applying for the regular title:

(1) The salvage title.

(2) The salvage theft examination certificate issued in the applicant's name. However, a salvage theft examination certificate is not required if the vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of 30,000 pounds or more. See rule 761—405.15(321) for salvage theft examination.

b. A regular title and registration receipt issued pursuant to this subrule shall bear the designation "prior salvage."

405.7(2) *Insurer's certification.* An insurer who has title pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 321.52(4) may submit an insurer's certification in lieu of a salvage theft examination certificate.

a. The insurer's certification shall:

(1) Include the name and address of the insurance company and the VIN, year and make of the salvage titled vehicle.

(2) Include a statement by the insurer certifying that the retail cost of repairs for all damages to the vehicle is less than $3000.

(3) Be dated and signed by an authorized representative of the insurer.

b. The insurer's certification is not transferable if the insurer assigns the salvage title to another person.

c. A regular title and registration receipt issued pursuant to this subrule is not required to have a designation of "prior salvage." However, the title and registration receipt shall bear any designation to be carried forward, as explained in rule 761—405.10(321).

761—405.8(321) Foreign vehicles.

405.8(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to foreign titles and the designations shown on them.

"Junked" means the vehicle is damaged or dismantled and is prohibited from ever again being driven upon a highway.

"Rebuilt" means the vehicle had been designated as salvage but had the designation removed, and the vehicle is permitted to be driven and moved upon a highway. Also, a designation of "salvage" on a regular foreign title means that the vehicle is rebuilt.

"Salvage" means the vehicle is damaged and shall not be registered to be driven or moved upon a highway until it is no longer designated as salvage.

405.8(2) *Foreign title with rebuilt designation.* If the prior title for a vehicle is a foreign title indicating that the vehicle was rebuilt, the Iowa title and registration receipt issued from the foreign title shall contain the designation of "rebuilt" together with the two-letter abbreviation of the name of the jurisdiction that issued the foreign title.

EXCEPTION: If a records check indicates that the vehicle was previously titled in Iowa with a designation of "prior salvage," the prior salvage designation takes precedence and shall be carried forward to the Iowa title and registration receipt.

405.8(3) *Converting foreign salvage title to Iowa title.* If the prior title for a vehicle is a foreign title indicating that the vehicle is salvage, a regular Iowa title shall not be issued for the vehicle unless an Iowa salvage title is first issued. After an Iowa salvage title is issued for the vehicle, a regular Iowa title may be obtained pursuant to rule 761—405.7(321).

EXCEPTION: As provided in subrule 405.3(3), a licensed new motor vehicle dealer or an authorized vehicle recycler is not required to obtain an Iowa salvage title upon assignment of a foreign salvage title to the dealer or recycler, provided a vacant reassignment space is available on the title.

405.8(4) *Salvage titled vehicle leaving and reentering Iowa.* If a vehicle leaves Iowa with an Iowa salvage title and reenters Iowa with a regular foreign title, a regular Iowa title may be issued without a salvage theft examination. The regular Iowa title and registration receipt issued from the foreign title will be designated:

a. "Prior salvage" if the foreign title does not indicate that the vehicle was rebuilt.

b. As specified in subrule 405.8(2) if the foreign title indicates that the vehicle was rebuilt.

405.8(5) *Designation carried forward.* If a vehicle leaves Iowa with a regular Iowa title and reenters Iowa with a regular foreign title, the foreign title does not indicate that the vehicle was rebuilt and a records check indicates that the vehicle had a designation listed in paragraphs 405.10(1)*"a"* to *"e,"* that designation shall be carried forward to the Iowa title and registration receipt issued from the foreign title.

405.8(6) *Foreign title with flood, fire, vandalism or theft designation.* If the prior title for a vehicle is a foreign title indicating that the vehicle was damaged by flood, fire or vandalism or is a recovered stolen vehicle and another designation is not required under this rule or rule 761—405.10(321), the Iowa title and registration receipt issued from the foreign title shall contain, as applicable, the designation of "flood," "fire," "vandalism" or "theft."

405.8(7) *Foreign title with a lemon buy-back designation.* See rule 761—405.10(321).

405.8(8) *Junking certificate.*

a. An Iowa junking certificate shall be issued if:

(1) The prior title for a vehicle is a foreign title indicating that the vehicle was junked, regardless of any other designation on the title.

(2) A records check for a vehicle with a foreign title indicates that the vehicle had previously been issued an Iowa junking certificate.

b. This subrule applies to all vehicles subject to Iowa titling laws.

761—405.9(321) Records check. Before a title is issued in Iowa, a computer records check may be made. The purpose of the records check is to:

405.9(1) Determine if the vehicle ever had or should have had a "prior salvage," "rebuilt," "damage over 50 percent," "flood," "fire," "vandalism," "theft," "lemon buy-back," or equivalent designation(s) on a previous title. If such a designation is or should have been on a previous title, the Iowa title to be issued shall contain the designation required by this chapter.

405.9(2) Determine if the vehicle is or was ever a wrecked or salvage vehicle as defined in Iowa Code section 321.52. If a vehicle is a wrecked or salvage vehicle, an Iowa salvage title shall be issued. If the vehicle was a wrecked or salvage vehicle, the Iowa title to be issued shall contain the appropriate designation required by this chapter.

405.9(3) Determine if the vehicle should have been or was ever junked as defined in subrule 405.8(1). If the vehicle should have been or was ever junked, an Iowa junking certificate shall be issued.

761—405.10(321) Designations.

405.10(1) The following designations for a vehicle shall be used on Iowa titles and registrations receipts and shall be carried forward to all subsequent Iowa titles and registration receipts issued for the vehicle, unless otherwise specified:

a. Prior salvage. This designation supersedes other designations. When a designation of "prior salvage" is required pursuant to rule 761—405.7(321), it replaces any other designation.

b. Rebuilt together with a two-letter abbreviation of the name of a foreign jurisdiction. When this designation is required pursuant to subrule 405.8(2), it replaces any other designation except a "prior salvage" designation.

c. Damage over 50 percent. As required by Iowa Code section 321.69, a designation of "damage over 50 percent" shall be used when the seller or the buyer indicates on the damage disclosure statement that the person has knowledge that the motor vehicle sustained damage for which the cost of the repair exceeded 50 percent of the fair market value before the motor vehicle became damaged. This designation replaces any other designation except "prior salvage" or "rebuilt."

d. Flood, fire, vandalism or theft. The most recent designation applies. Unless superseded by a "prior salvage," "rebuilt," or "damage over 50 percent" designation, a designation of "flood," "fire," "vandalism" or "theft" shall be used as specified in subrule 405.8(6) and supersedes a "lemon buy-back" designation.

e. Lemon buy-back. Unless superseded by a "prior salvage," "rebuilt," "damage over 50 percent," "flood," "fire," "vandalism" or "theft" designation, a designation of "lemon buy-back" shall be used:

(1) When a certificate of title is issued to a manufacturer of a motor vehicle pursuant to Iowa Code section 322G.12.

(2) When the prior certificate of title for a motor vehicle is a foreign title indicating that the vehicle was returned to the manufacturer pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 322G or a law of another state similar to Iowa Code chapter 322G.

405.10(2) An Iowa salvage title will be issued with a designation of "salvage" unless a designation listed in subrule 405.10(1) is required.

761—405.11 to **405.14** Reserved.

761—405.15(321) Salvage theft examination. Except for foreign salvage titles assigned to licensed new motor vehicle dealers or authorized vehicle recyclers, a salvage theft examination may only be conducted on a vehicle with an Iowa salvage title. The vehicle shall not be examined until it has been completely repaired, except for minor body parts such as trim, body marking or paint.

405.15(1) *General procedure.*

a. A salvage theft examination shall be conducted by a peace officer who has been specially certified, and recertified when required, by the Iowa law enforcement academy to perform salvage theft examinations.

(1) To arrange for a salvage theft examination by an investigator from the department of transportation, the applicant shall contact the office of motor vehicle enforcement. The address is: Office of Motor Vehicle Enforcement, Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 10473, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-0473.

(2) To arrange for a salvage theft examination by any other authorized peace officer, the applicant shall contact the local law enforcement agency for instructions.

b. The owner of the vehicle may drive the vehicle to and from the examination location by completing the permit section located on the affidavit of salvage vehicle repairs form.

(1) The affidavit shall state that the vehicle is reasonably safe for operation and shall list the parts that have been replaced on the vehicle. The affidavit must be signed by the owner or the owner's authorized agent.

(2) To be valid, the permit to drive the vehicle to and from the examination location must be signed by the owner or owner's authorized agent.

c. The owner of the vehicle must be present for the examination or certify, on the affidavit of salvage vehicle repairs, the name of the person who will be representing the owner at the examination.

d. The owner or owner's representative, when appearing with the vehicle for the examination, shall submit to the peace officer for review the salvage title or a certified copy of the salvage title; the affidavit of salvage vehicle repairs; and, pursuant to subrules 405.15(3) and 405.15(4), bills of sale for all component parts replaced.

e. A $30 fee paid by check or money order made payable to the agency conducting the salvage theft examination shall be collected. The agency shall retain $20 and forward $10 to the office of vehicle services at the Des Moines address. The department shall deposit the $10 into the funds specified by law.

f. If the vehicle passes the salvage theft examination, the peace officer shall complete a salvage theft examination certificate on a form prescribed by the department. The form shall be distributed as follows:

(1) The white copy shall be mailed with the $10 to the office of vehicle services at the Des Moines address.

(2) The canary copy shall be given to the owner or the owner's representative. This copy must be surrendered when applying for title.

(3) The pink copy shall be retained by the examining officer for three years for verification purposes.

g. Reserved.

h. The peace officer shall return the salvage title or the certified copy of the salvage title, the permit to drive section, if applicable, on the affidavit of salvage vehicle repairs, and the bills of sale to the owner or the owner's representative.

405.15(2) *Affidavit of salvage vehicle repairs form and salvage theft examination certificate.*

a. The affidavit of salvage vehicle repairs form may be obtained from the office of motor vehicle enforcement at the Des Moines address, any local enforcement agency with officers certified to conduct salvage theft examinations or any local county treasurer's office.

b. The salvage theft examination certificate shall be a controlled form and furnished by the department.

c. The owner of the vehicle may obtain a duplicate copy of the salvage theft examination certificate upon written request and payment of a $10 fee to the office of motor vehicle enforcement at the Des Moines address.

d. The salvage theft examination certificate is not transferable.

405.15(3) *Bill of sale.* A bill of sale is a document from the seller to the buyer containing the name, address and telephone number of the seller, a description and identification number of the component part and, if applicable, the vehicle identification number (VIN) of the vehicle from which it was removed.

405.15(4) *Component part.* For salvage theft examinations, the definition of component part as found in Iowa Code section 321.1 shall apply.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.24, 321.52, 321.69 and 322G.12.

[Filed emergency 6/22/88—published 7/13/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 10/10/88, Notice 7/13/88—published 11/2/88, effective 12/7/88]
[Filed emergency 11/30/89—published 12/27/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 1/15/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/11/92]
[Filed emergency 3/26/92—published 4/15/92, effective 4/29/92]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 12/9/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]
[Filed 11/29/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 12/20/95, effective 1/24/96]
[Filed 7/18/01, Notice 5/30/01—published 8/8/01, effective 9/12/01]
[Filed 12/19/01, Notice 11/14/01—published 1/23/02, effective 2/27/02]
[Filed 10/11/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]
[Filed ARC 9048B (Notice ARC 8869B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 415
DRIVER'S PRIVACY PROTECTION—CERTIFICATES OF TITLE AND VEHICLE REGISTRATION

761—415.1(321) Applicability.

415.1(1) This chapter applies to personal information about vehicle owners in records pertaining to certificates of title, registration receipts and registration renewal receipts issued by the department or a county treasurer.

415.1(2) Rules regarding personal information and highly restricted personal information in records pertaining to drivers' licenses and nonoperators' identification cards are found in 761—Chapters 610 and 611.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—415.2(321) Adoption. The department adopts the Driver's Privacy Protection Act of 1994 (18 U.S.C. § 2721 et seq.) as amended through calendar year 2000 (P.L. 106-346) for certificates of title, registration receipts and registration renewal receipts.

761—415.3(321) Definitions.

"Driver's Privacy Protection Act" or *"Act"* means the Act adopted in rule 761—415.2(321).

"Highly restricted personal information" means an individual's photograph or image, social security number, or medical or disability information.

"Law enforcement agency" includes, but is not limited to, offices of county attorneys, offices of United States attorneys, attorneys general offices, state and federal departments of justice, and a division or unit of a governmental agency if the division's or unit's primary responsibility is to prevent or detect crime or enforce criminal laws.

"Motor vehicle record" as used in the Act means any record that pertains to a driver's license, nonoperator's identification card, certificate of title, registration receipt, or registration renewal receipt issued by the department or a county treasurer.

"Person" means an individual, organization or entity.

"Personal information" means information that identifies an individual, including the items listed in Iowa Code section 321.11 and 18 U.S.C. § 2725(3) of the Act adopted in rule 761—415.2(321). "Personal information" also includes information on an individual's nonoperator's identification card.

"Requestor" means an individual or entity that seeks from the department access to personal information or highly restricted personal information contained in the individual's own or another individual's motor vehicle record. A requestor does not include an individual who is an authorized employee of the department or a county treasurer acting within the scope of the employee's office or employment.

"Vehicle owner" as used in this chapter means a vehicle owner who is an individual, not a company, organization or other legal entity.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—415.4(321) Requirements and procedures. Notwithstanding Iowa Code chapter 22 and 761—Chapter 4, the following procedures implement the Driver's Privacy Protection Act and Iowa Code section 321.11 as they pertain to records relating to certificates of title, registration receipts and registration renewal receipts. The department does not provide the waiver procedure described in the Act (codified as 18 U.S.C. § 2721(d)).

415.4(1) The department or a county treasurer shall require a requestor to:

a. Complete Form 431069, "Privacy Act Agreement for Request of Motor Vehicle Records," and submit it to the office of vehicle services.

b. Provide proof of identity by completing Form 431069 and attaching a legible photocopy of the requestor's driver's license or nonoperator's identification card.

c. Provide proof of authority to secure access to the personal information or highly restricted personal information by completing Part C of Form 431069 and providing the department with proof of the requestor's status or other additional information the department may request.

d. Complete the certification at Part D of Form 431069 and provide any proof necessary to establish relevant facts.

e. Pay the statutory fee, if applicable, for the requested motor vehicle record.

415.4(2) Form 431069 must be completed by a requestor and approved by the department before the department may disclose personal information or highly restricted personal information to the requestor. The department may deny requests for such information if a requestor refuses to complete Form 431069 or if the department is not satisfied that the requestor provided adequate and truthful information in Form 431069 or in the documents that the requestor attached to Form 431069.

415.4(3) Personal information and highly restricted personal information, except for an individual's photograph or image, may be disclosed with the express written consent of the vehicle owner to whom such information applies. When the requestor has obtained the written consent of the vehicle owner to whom the information applies, the requestor must attach that written consent to a completed Form 431069 and submit it to the office of vehicle services, along with the statutory fee, if applicable.

415.4(4) An individual may obtain the individual's own motor vehicle record by completing Part A of Form 431069, providing proof of identity by attaching a legible photocopy of the requestor's driver's license or nonoperator's identification card, submitting both to the office of vehicle services, and paying the statutory fee, if applicable.

415.4(5) The department shall not release any personal information or highly restricted personal information if the request is made by plate number or validation sticker number, except as provided in Iowa Code section 321.11.

415.4(6) All persons who obtain personal information or highly restricted personal information from the department are required to comply with Iowa Code section 321.11 and the Driver's Privacy Protection Act.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.11.

[Filed 7/23/97, Notice 6/18/97—published 8/13/97, effective 9/17/97]
[Filed 1/21/98, Notice 12/17/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/18/98]
[Filed 4/7/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed ARC 9048B (Notice ARC 8869B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 425
MOTOR VEHICLE AND TRAVEL TRAILER DEALERS, MANUFACTURERS, DISTRIBUTORS AND WHOLESALERS

[Prior to 7/17/96, see 761—Chapters 420 and 422]

761—425.1(322) Introduction.

425.1(1) This chapter applies to the licensing of motor vehicle and travel trailer dealers, manufacturers, distributors and wholesalers. Also included in this chapter are the criteria for the issuance and use of dealer plates.

425.1(2) The office of vehicle services administers this chapter. The mailing address is: Office of Vehicle Services, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9278, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9278.

a. Applications required by the chapter shall be submitted to the office of vehicle services.

b. Information about dealer plates and the licensing of motor vehicles and travel trailer dealers, manufacturers, distributors and wholesalers is available from the office of vehicle services or on the department's Web site at http://www.iowadot.gov/mvd.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—425.2 Reserved.

761—425.3(322) Definitions. The following definitions, in addition to those found in Iowa Code sections 322.2 and 322C.2, apply to this chapter of rules:

"Certificate of title" means a document issued by the appropriate official which contains a statement of the owner's title, the name and address of the owner, a description of the vehicle, a statement of all security interests, and additional information required under the laws or rules of the jurisdiction in which the document was issued, and which is recognized as a matter of law as a document evidencing ownership of the vehicle described. The terms "title certificate," "title only" and "title" shall be synonymous with the term "certificate of title."

"Consumer use" means use of a motor vehicle or travel trailer for business or pleasure, not for sale at retail, by a person who has obtained a certificate of title and has registered the vehicle under Iowa Code chapter 321.

"Dealer," unless otherwise specified, means a person who is licensed to engage in this state in the business of selling motor vehicles or travel trailers at retail under Iowa Code chapter 322 or 322C.

"Engage in this state in the business" or similar wording means doing any of the following acts for the purpose of selling motor vehicles or travel trailers at retail: to acquire, sell, exchange, hold, offer, display, broker, accept on consignment or conduct a retail auction, or to act as an agent for the purpose of doing any of these acts. A person selling at retail more than six motor vehicles or six travel trailers during a 12-month period may be presumed to be engaged in the business. See rule 761—425.20(322) for provisions regarding fleet sales and retail auction sales.

"Manufacturer's certificate of origin" means a certification signed by the manufacturer, distributor or importer that the vehicle described has been transferred to the person or dealer named, and that the transfer is the first transfer of the vehicle in ordinary trade and commerce. The terms "manufacturer's statement," "importer's statement or certificate," "MSO" and "MCO" shall be synonymous with the term "manufacturer's certificate of origin." See rule 761—400.1(321) for more information.

"Principal place of business" means a building actually occupied where the public and the department may contact the owner or operator during regular business hours. In lieu of a building, a travel trailer dealer may use a manufactured or mobile home as an office if taxes are current or a travel trailer as an office if registration fees are current.

"Registered dealer" means a dealer licensed under Iowa Code chapter 322 or 322C who possesses a current dealer certificate under Iowa Code section 321.59.

"Regular business hours" means to be consistently open to the public on a weekly basis at hours reported to the office of vehicle services. Except as provided in Iowa Code section 322.36, regular business hours for a motor vehicle or travel trailer dealer shall include a minimum of 32 posted hours between Monday and Friday, inclusive.

"Salesperson" means a person employed by a motor vehicle or travel trailer dealer for the purpose of buying or selling vehicles.

"Vehicle," unless otherwise specified, means a motor vehicle or travel trailer.

"Wholesaler" means a person who sells new vehicles to dealers and not at retail.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 322 and 322C.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—425.4 to **425.9** Reserved.

761—425.10(322) Application for dealer's license.

425.10(1) *Application forms.* To apply for a license as a motor vehicle or travel trailer dealer, the applicant shall complete an application on forms prescribed by the department.

425.10(2) *Surety bond.*

a. The applicant shall obtain a surety bond in the following amounts and file the original with the office of vehicle services:

(1) For a motor vehicle dealer's license, $50,000.

(2) For a travel trailer dealer's license, $25,000. However, an applicant for a travel trailer dealer's license is not required to file a bond if the person is licensed as a motor vehicle dealer under the same name and at the same principal place of business.

b. The surety bond shall provide for notice to the office of vehicle services at least 30 days before cancellation.

c. The office of vehicle services shall notify the bonding company of any conviction of the dealer for a violation of dealer laws.

d. If the bond is canceled, the office of vehicle services shall notify the dealer by first-class mail that the dealer's license shall be revoked on the same date that the bond is canceled unless the bond is reinstated or a new bond is filed.

e. If an applicant whose dealer's license was revoked pursuant to paragraph *"d"* establishes that the applicant obtained a reinstated or new bond meeting the requirements of subrule 425.10(2) that was effective on or before the date of cancellation, but due to mistake or inadvertence failed to file the original bond with the office of vehicle services, the applicant may file the original of the reinstated or new bond. Upon filing, the department will rescind the revocation of the dealer's license.

425.10(3) *Franchise.*

a. An applicant who intends to sell new motor vehicles or travel trailers shall submit to the office of vehicle services a copy of a signed franchise agreement with the manufacturer or distributor of each make the applicant intends to sell.

b. If a signed franchise agreement is not available at the time of application, the department may accept written evidence of a franchise which includes all of the following:

(1) The name and address of the applicant and the manufacturer or distributor.

(2) The make of motor vehicle or travel trailer that the applicant is authorized to sell.

(3) The applicant's area of responsibility as stipulated in the franchise and certified on a form prescribed by the department.

(4) The signature of the manufacturer or distributor.

425.10(4) *Corporate applicants.* If the applicant is a corporation, the applicant shall certify on the application that the corporation complies with all applicable state requirements for incorporation.

425.10(5) *Principal place of business.* The applicant shall maintain a principal place of business, which must be staffed during regular business hours. See rules 761—425.12(322) and 761—425.14(322) for further requirements.

425.10(6) *Zoning.* The applicant shall provide to the office of vehicle services written evidence, issued by the office responsible for the enforcement of zoning ordinances in the city or county where the applicant's business is located, which states that the applicant's principal place of business and any extensions comply with all applicable zoning provisions or are a legal nonconforming use.

425.10(7) *Separate licenses required.*

a. A separate license is required for each city or township in which an applicant for a motor vehicle dealer's license maintains a place of business.

b. A separate license is required for each county in which an applicant for a travel trailer dealer's license maintains a place of business.

425.10(8) *Financial liability.* The applicant for a motor vehicle dealer's license shall certify on the application that the applicant has the required financial liability coverage in the limits as set forth in Iowa Code subsection 322.4(1). It is the applicant's responsibility to ensure the required financial liability coverage is continuous with no lapse in coverage as long as the applicant maintains a valid dealer's license.

425.10(9) *Ownership information.*

a. If the owner of the business is an individual, the application shall include the legal name, bona fide address, and telephone number of the individual. If the owner is a partnership, the application shall include the legal name, bona fide address, and telephone number of two partners. If the owner is a corporation, the application shall include the legal name, bona fide address, and telephone number of two corporate officers. In all cases, the telephone number must be a number where the individual, partner, or corporate officer can be reached during normal business hours.

b. The application shall include the federal employer identification number of the business. However, if the business is owned by an individual who is not required to have a federal employer identification number, the application shall include the individual's social security number, Iowa nonoperator's identification number or Iowa driver's license number.

425.10(10) Reserved.

425.10(11) *Verification of compliance.* The department shall verify the applicant's compliance with all statutory and regulatory dealer licensing requirements.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 322.1 to 322.15 and 322C.1 to 322C.6.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—425.11 Reserved.

761—425.12(322) Motor vehicle dealer's place of business.

425.12(1) *Verification of compliance.* Before a motor vehicle dealer's license is issued, an investigator from the department shall physically inspect an applicant's principal place of business to verify compliance with this rule.

425.12(2) *Telephone service and office area.* A motor vehicle dealer's principal place of business shall include telephone service and an adequate office area, separate from other facilities, for keeping business records, manufacturers' certificates of origin, certificates of title or other evidence of ownership for all motor vehicles offered for sale. Telephone service must be a land line and not cellular phone service. Evidence of ownership may include a copy of an original document if the original document is held by a lienholder.

425.12(3) *Facility for displaying motor vehicles.* A motor vehicle dealer's principal place of business shall include a suitable space reserved for display purposes where motor vehicles may be viewed by prospective buyers. The facility shall be:

a. Within a building. EXCEPTION: For used motor vehicle dealers and for dealers selling new trucks or motor homes exclusively, the display facility may be an outdoor area with an all-weather surface. An all-weather surface does not include grass or exposed soil.

b. Of a minimum size.

(1) For display of motorcycles and motorized bicycles, the minimum size of the display facility is 10 feet by 15 feet.

(2) For display of other motor vehicles, the minimum size of the display facility is 18 feet by 30 feet.

425.12(4) *Facility for reconditioning and repairing motor vehicles.* A motor vehicle dealer's principal place of business shall include a facility for reconditioning and repairing motor vehicles. The facility shall be an area that:

a. Is equipped to repair and recondition one or more motor vehicles of a type sold by the dealer.

b. Is within a building.

c. Has adequate access.

d. Is separated from the display and office areas by solid, floor-to-ceiling walls and solid, full-length doors.

e. Is of a minimum size.

(1) The minimum size facility for motorcycles and motorized bicycles is an unobstructed rectangular area measuring 10 feet by 15 feet.

(2) The minimum size facility for other types of motor vehicles is an unobstructed rectangular area measuring 14 feet by 24 feet.

425.12(5) *Motor vehicle dealer who is also a recycler.* If a motor vehicle dealer also does business as a recycler, there shall be separate parking for motor vehicles being offered for sale at retail from motor vehicles that are salvage.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 322.1 to 322.15.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—425.13 Reserved.

761—425.14(322) Travel trailer dealer's place of business.

425.14(1) *Telephone service and office area.* A travel trailer dealer's principal place of business shall include telephone service and an adequate office area, separate from other facilities, for keeping business records, manufacturers' certificates of origin, certificates of title or other evidence of ownership for all travel trailers offered for sale. Telephone service must be a land line and not cellular phone service. Evidence of ownership may include a copy of an original document if the original document is held by a lienholder.

425.14(2) *Facility for displaying travel trailers.* A travel trailer dealer's principal place of business shall include a space of sufficient size to permit the display of one or more travel trailers. The display facility may be an indoor area or an outdoor area with an all-weather surface. An all-weather surface does not include grass or exposed soil. If an outdoor display facility is maintained, it may be used only to display, recondition or repair travel trailers or to park vehicles.

425.14(3) *Facility for repairing and reconditioning travel trailers.* A travel trailer dealer's principal place of business shall include a facility for reconditioning and repairing travel trailers. The facility:

a. Shall be equipped and of sufficient size to repair and recondition one or more travel trailers of a type sold by the dealer.

b. Shall have adequate access.

c. May be an indoor area or an outdoor area with an all-weather surface. An all-weather surface does not include grass or exposed soil.

d. May occupy the same area as the display facility.

425.14(4) *Travel trailer dealer also licensed as a motor vehicle dealer.* If a travel trailer dealer is also licensed as a motor vehicle dealer under the same name and at the same principal place of business, separate facilities for displaying, repairing and reconditioning travel trailers are not required.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 322C.1 to 322C.6.

761—425.15 and **425.16** Reserved.

761—425.17(322) Extension lot license. Extension lots of motor vehicle and travel trailer dealers must be licensed. Application to license an extension lot shall be made on a form prescribed by the department.

425.17(1) For a motor vehicle dealer, an extension lot is a car lot for the sale of motor vehicles that is located within the same city or township as, but is not adjacent to, the motor vehicle dealer's principal place of business.

425.17(2) For a travel trailer dealer, an extension lot is a travel trailer lot for the sale of travel trailers that is located within the same county as, but is not adjacent to, the travel trailer dealer's principal place of business.

425.17(3) An extension lot must be owned or leased by the dealer.

425.17(4) Parcels of property are adjacent if the parcels are owned or leased by the dealer and the parcels are either adjoining or are separated only by an alley, street or highway that is not a fully controlled access facility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 322.1 to 322.15 and 322C.1 to 322C.6.

761—425.18(322) Supplemental statement of changes. A motor vehicle dealer shall file a written statement with the office of vehicle services at least ten days before any change of name, location, hours, or method or plan of doing business. A license is not valid until the changes listed in the statement have been approved by the office of vehicle services.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 322.1 to 322.15.

761—425.19 Reserved.

761—425.20(322) Fleet vehicle sales and retail auction sales.

425.20(1) *Fleet sales.* Any person who has acquired vehicles for consumer use in a business shall obtain the appropriate dealer's license when more than six vehicles are offered for sale at retail in a 12-month period.

425.20(2) *Retail auction sales.* Any person who sells at public auction more than six vehicles in a 12-month period shall obtain the appropriate dealer's license. All certificates of title for the vehicles offered for sale at public auction shall be duly assigned to the dealer.

425.20(3) *Place of business.* A dealer's license issued under this rule does not require a place of business.

425.20(4) *Exceptions.*

a. The state of Iowa, counties, cities and other governmental subdivisions are not required to obtain a dealer's license to sell their vehicles at retail.

b. This rule does not apply to a vehicle owner, or to an auctioneer representing the owner, selling vehicles at a retail auction if the vehicles were acquired by the owner for consumer use, the vehicles are incidental to the auction, and only one owner's vehicles are sold.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 322.1 to 322.15 and 322C.1 to 322C.6.

761—425.21 to **425.23** Reserved.

761—425.24(322) Miscellaneous requirements.

425.24(1) The department shall not issue a license under Iowa Code chapter 322 or 322C to any other person at a principal place of business of a person currently licensed under Iowa Code chapter 322 or 322C.

425.24(2) A motor vehicle or travel trailer dealer shall not represent or advertise the dealership under any name or style other than the name which appears on the dealer's license.

425.24(3) Other business activities are allowed at a place of business of a dealer, but those activities shall not include the sale of firearms, dangerous weapons as defined in Iowa Code section 702.7, or alcoholic beverages as defined in Iowa Code subsection 123.3(4).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 322.1 to 322.15 and 322C.1 to 322C.6.
[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—425.25 Reserved.

761—425.26(322) Fairs, shows and exhibitions.

425.26(1) *Definitions.* As used in this rule:

"Display" means having new motor vehicles or new travel trailers available for public viewing at fairs, vehicle shows or vehicle exhibitions. The dealer may also post, display or provide product information through literature or other descriptive media. However, the product information shall not include prices, except for the manufacturer's sticker price. "Display" does not mean offering new vehicles for sale or negotiating sales of new vehicles.

"Fair" means a county fair or a scheduled gathering for a predetermined period of time at a specific location for the exhibition, display or sale of various wares, products, equipment, produce or livestock, but not solely new vehicles, and sponsored by a person other than a single dealer.

"Offer" new vehicles *"for sale," "negotiate sales"* of new vehicles, or similar wording, means doing any of the following at a fair, show or exhibition: posting prices in addition to the manufacturer's sticker price, discussing prices or trade-ins, arranging for payments or financing, and initiating contracts.

"Vehicle exhibition" means a scheduled event conducted at a specific location where various types, makes or models of new vehicles are displayed either at the same time or consecutively in time, and sponsored by a person other than a single dealer.

"Vehicle show" means a scheduled event conducted for a predetermined period of time at a specific location for the purpose of displaying at the same time various types, makes or models of new vehicles, which may be in conjunction with other events or displays, and sponsored by a person other than a single dealer.

425.26(2) *Permits for motor vehicle dealers.*

a. A "display only" fair, show or exhibition permit allows a motor vehicle dealer to display new motor vehicles at a specified fair, vehicle show or vehicle exhibition in any Iowa county. The permit is valid on Sundays.

b. A "full" fair, show or exhibition permit allows a motor vehicle dealer to display and offer new motor vehicles for sale and negotiate sales of new motor vehicles at a specified fair, vehicle show or vehicle exhibition that is held in the same county as the motor vehicle dealer's principal place of business. EEXCEPTION: A motor vehicle dealer who is licensed to sell motor homes may be issued a permit to offer for sale Class "A" and Class "C" motor homes at a specified fair, show or exhibition in any Iowa county. A "full" fair, show or exhibition permit is not valid on Sundays.

c. The following restrictions are applicable to both types of permits:

(1) Permits will be issued to motor vehicle dealers only for fairs, vehicle shows or vehicle exhibitions where more than one motor vehicle dealer may participate.

(2) A permit is limited to the line makes for which the motor vehicle dealer is licensed in Iowa.

425.26(3) Reserved.

425.26(4) *Permits for travel trailer dealers.* A fair, show or exhibition permit allows a travel trailer dealer to display and offer new travel trailers for sale and negotiate sales of new travel trailers at a specified fair, vehicle show, or vehicle exhibition in any Iowa county.

a. The permit is valid on Sundays.

b. The permit is limited to the line makes for which the travel trailer dealer is licensed in Iowa.

c. A travel trailer dealer who does not have a permit may display vehicles at fairs, vehicle shows and vehicle exhibitions.

425.26(5) *Permit application.* A motor vehicle or travel trailer dealer shall apply for a fair, show or exhibition permit on an application form prescribed by the department. The application shall include the dealer's name, address and license number and the following information about the fair, show or exhibition: name, location, sponsor(s) and duration, including the opening and closing dates.

425.26(6) *Display of permit.* The motor vehicle or travel trailer dealer shall display the permit at the fair, show or exhibition in close proximity to the vehicles being exhibited.

425.26(7) *Variance.* Rescinded IAB 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07.

425.26(8) *Display without permit.* Rescinded IAB 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsections 322.5(2) and 322C.3(9).

761—425.27 and **425.28** Reserved.

761—425.29(322) Classic car permit. A classic car permit allows a motor vehicle dealer to display and sell classic cars at a specified county fair, vehicle show or vehicle exhibition that is held in the same county as the motor vehicle dealer's principal place of business. "Classic car" is defined in Iowa Code subsection 322.5(3).

425.29(1) The permit period is the duration of the event, not to exceed five days. The permit is valid on Sundays. Only one permit may be issued to each motor vehicle dealer for an event. No more than three permits may be issued to a motor vehicle dealer in any one calendar year.

425.29(2) Application for a classic car permit shall be made on a form prescribed by the department. The application shall include the dealer's name, address and license number and the following information about the county fair, vehicle show or vehicle exhibition: name, location, sponsor(s) and duration, including the opening and closing dates.

425.29(3) The motor vehicle dealer shall display the permit in a prominent place at the location of the county fair, vehicle show or vehicle exhibition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 322.5(3).

761—425.30(322) Motor truck display permit. Application for a permit under Iowa Code subsection 322.5(4) shall be made on a form prescribed by the department. The application shall include information or documentation showing that the nonresident motor vehicle dealer is eligible for issuance of a permit and that the event meets the statutory conditions for permit issuance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 322.5(4).

761—425.31(322) Firefighting and rescue show permit.

425.31(1) Application for a firefighting and rescue show permit shall be made on a form prescribed by the department. The application shall include the name, address and license number of the applicant, the type of vehicles being displayed, and the following information about the vehicle show or exhibition: name, location, sponsor(s), and duration, including the opening and closing dates.

425.31(2) The permit is not valid on Sundays. Only one permit shall be issued to each licensee for an event.

425.31(3) The permit holder shall display the permit in a prominent place at the location of the vehicle show or exhibition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 322.5(5).

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—425.32 to **425.39** Reserved.

761—425.40(322) Salespersons of dealers.

425.40(1) Every motor vehicle and travel trailer dealer shall:

a. Keep a current written record of all salespersons acting in its behalf. The record shall be open to inspection by any peace officer or any employee of the department.

b. Maintain a current record of authorized persons allowed to sign all documents required under Iowa Code chapter 321 for vehicle sales.

425.40(2) No person shall either directly or indirectly claim to represent a dealer unless the person is listed as a salesperson by that dealer.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 322.3, 322.13, and 322C.4.

761—425.41 to **425.49** Reserved.

761—425.50(322) Manufacturers, distributors, and wholesalers. This rule applies to the licensing of manufacturers, distributors, and wholesalers of new motor vehicles and travel trailers.

425.50(1) *Application for license.* To apply for a license, the applicant shall complete an application form prescribed by the department. A list of the applicant's franchised dealers in Iowa and a sample copy of a completed manufacturer's certificate of origin that is issued by the firm shall accompany the

application. A distributor or wholesaler shall also provide a copy of written authorization from the manufacturer to act as its distributor or wholesaler.

425.50(2) *Licensing requirements.*

a. Rescinded IAB 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99.

b. New motor homes delivered to Iowa dealers must contain the systems and meet the standards specified in Iowa Code paragraph 321.1(36C)*"d."*

c. A licensee shall ensure that any new retail outlet is properly licensed as a dealer before any vehicles are delivered to the outlet.

d. A licensee shall notify the office of vehicle services in writing at least ten days prior to any:

(1) Change in name, location or method of doing business, as shown on the license.

(2) Issuance of a franchise to a dealer in this state to sell new vehicles at retail.

(3) Rescinded IAB 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99.

(4) Change in the trade name of a travel trailer manufactured for delivery in this state.

e. A licensee shall notify the office of vehicle services in writing at least ten days before any new make of vehicle is offered for sale at retail in this state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 322.27 to 322.30 and 322C.7 to 322C.9.

761—425.51(322) Factory or distributor representatives. Rescinded IAB 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99.

761—425.52(322) Used vehicle wholesalers. Rescinded IAB 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07.

761—425.53(322) Wholesaler's financial liability coverage. A new motor vehicle wholesaler shall certify on the license application that it has the required financial liability coverage in the limits set forth in Iowa Code section 322.27A. It is the wholesaler's responsibility to ensure that the required financial liability coverage is continuous with no lapse in coverage as long as the wholesaler maintains a valid wholesaler's license.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 322.27A.

761—425.54 to **425.59** Reserved.

761—425.60(322) Right of inspection.

425.60(1) Peace officers have the authority to inspect vehicles or component parts of vehicles, business records, and manufacturers' certificates of origin, certificates of title and other evidence of ownership for all vehicles offered for sale.

425.60(2) The department has the right at any time to verify compliance of a person licensed under Iowa Code chapter 322 or 322C or issued a certificate under Iowa Code section 321.59 with all statutory and regulatory requirements.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.62, 321.95, 322.13, and 322C.1.

761—425.61 Reserved.

761—425.62(322) Denial, suspension or revocation.

425.62(1) The department may deny an application or suspend or revoke a certificate or license if the applicant, certificate holder or licensee fails to comply with the applicable provisions of this chapter of rules, Iowa Code sections 321.57 to 321.63 or Iowa Code chapter 322 or 322C.

425.62(2) The department may deny a dealer's application for a fair, show or exhibition permit for a period not to exceed six months if the dealer fails to comply with the applicable provisions of rule 761—425.26(322) or Iowa Code subsection 322.5(2) or 322C.3(9).

425.62(3) The department may deny a motor vehicle dealer's application for a demonstration permit for a period not to exceed six months if the dealer fails to comply with rule 761—425.72(321).

425.62(4) The department shall send notice by certified mail to a person whose certificate, license or permit is to be revoked, suspended, canceled or denied. The notice shall be mailed to the person's mailing address as shown on departmental records or, if the person is currently licensed, to the principal

place of business, and shall become effective 20 days from the date mailed. A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the department and who is entitled to a hearing may contest the decision in accordance with 761—Chapter 13. The request shall be submitted in writing to the director of the office of vehicle services at the address in subrule 425.1(2). The request shall be deemed timely submitted if it is delivered or postmarked on or before the effective date specified in the notice of revocation, suspension, cancellation or denial.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A and sections 321.57 to 321.63, 322.6, 322.9, 322.31, and 322C.6.
[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—425.63 to **425.69** Reserved.

761—425.70(321) Dealer plates.

425.70(1) *Definition.* The definitions of "dealer" and "vehicle" in Iowa Code section 321.1 apply to this rule.

425.70(2) *Persons who may be issued dealer plates.* Dealer plates as provided in Iowa Code sections 321.57 to 321.63 may be issued to:

a. Licensed motor vehicle dealers.

b. Licensed travel trailer dealers.

c. A person engaged in the business of buying, selling or exchanging trailer-type vehicles subject to registration under Iowa Code chapter 321, other than travel trailers, and who has an established place of business for such purpose in this state.

d. Insurers selling vehicles of a type subject to registration under Iowa Code chapter 321 solely for the purpose of disposing of vehicles acquired as a result of a damage settlement or recovered stolen vehicles acquired as a result of a loss settlement. The plates shall display the words "limited use."

e. Persons selling vehicles of a type subject to registration under Iowa Code chapter 321 solely for the purpose of disposing of vehicles acquired or repossessed by them in exercise of powers or rights granted by lien or title-retention instruments or contracts given as security for loans or purchase money obligations, and who are not required to be licensed dealers. The plates shall display the words "limited use."

f. Persons engaged in the business of selling special equipment body units which have been or will be installed on motor vehicle chassis not owned by them, solely for the purpose of delivering, testing or demonstrating the special equipment body and the motor vehicle. The plates shall display the words "limited use."

g. A licensed manufacturer of ambulances, rescue vehicles or fire vehicles, solely for the purpose of transporting, demonstrating, showing or exhibiting the vehicles. The plates shall display the words "limited use."

h. A licensed wholesaler who is also licensed as a motor vehicle dealer as specified in paragraph 425.70(3)*"e."*

425.70(3) *Use of dealer plates.*

a. Dealer plates shall not be displayed on vehicles that are rented or loaned. However, a dealer plate may be displayed on a motor vehicle, other than a truck or truck tractor, loaned to a customer of a licensed motor vehicle dealer while the customer's motor vehicle is being serviced or repaired by the dealer.

b. Motor vehicles used by dealers, manufacturers or distributors to transport other vehicles shall be registered, except when being transported from the place of manufacturing, assembling or distribution to a dealer's place of business.

c. Saddle-mounted vehicles being transported shall display dealer plates.

d. Dealer plates may be displayed on a trailer carrying a load, provided the truck or truck tractor towing the trailer is properly registered under Iowa Code section 321.122, except as provided in rule 761—425.72(321).

e. Dealer plates may be used by a dealer licensed as a wholesaler for a new motor vehicle model when operating a new motor vehicle of that model if the motor vehicle is owned by the wholesaler and is operated solely for the purpose of demonstration, show or exhibition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.57 to 321.63.

761—425.71 Reserved.

761—425.72(321) Demonstration permits.

425.72(1) Demonstration permits may be issued by motor vehicle dealers to permit the use of dealer plates for the purpose of demonstrating the load capabilities of motor trucks and truck tractors. A demonstration permit must be issued on a form prescribed by the department.

425.72(2) The dealer shall complete the permit. The information to be filled out includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Date of issuance by the dealer, date of expiration, and the specific dates for which the permit is valid. The expiration date shall be five days or less from the date of issuance.

b. Dealer's name, address and license number.

c. Name(s) of the prospective buyer(s) and all prospective drivers.

d. Route of the demonstration trip. The points of origin and destination shall be the dealership. The permit is not valid for a route outside Iowa.

e. The make, year and vehicle identification number of the motor vehicle being demonstrated.

425.72(3) The permit shall at all times be carried in the motor vehicle to which it refers and shall be shown to any peace officer upon request.

425.72(4) Only one demonstration permit per motor vehicle shall be issued for a prospective buyer.

425.72(5) The demonstration permit is valid only for a movement that does not exceed the legal length, width, height and weight restrictions. The permit is not valid for an overdimensional or overweight movement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.57 to 321.63.

[761—Chapter 420 appeared as Ch 10, Department of Public Safety, 1973 IDR]

[Filed 7/1/75]

[Filed 10/28/77, Notice 8/24/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 10/5/77—published 12/14/77, effective 1/18/78]
[Filed 5/9/78, Notice 3/22/78—published 5/31/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed 10/10/78, Notice 8/23/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 8/23/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 2/14/80, Notice 12/26/79—published 3/5/80, effective 4/9/80]
[Filed 9/9/81, Notice 7/22/81—published 9/30/81, effective 11/4/81]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 2/17/82, effective 3/24/82]
[Filed 1/21/83, Notice 12/8/82—published 2/16/83, effective 3/23/83]
[Filed emergency 2/17/83—published 3/16/83, effective 3/23/83]
[Filed 9/4/85, Notice 7/17/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/30/85]
[Filed emergency 10/23/86—published 11/19/86, effective 10/24/86]
[Filed 1/6/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 1/28/87, effective 3/4/87]
[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
[Filed 11/3/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]◊
[Filed emergency 11/30/89—published 12/27/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 12/5/90, Notice 10/17/90—published 12/26/90, effective 1/30/91]
[Filed 1/15/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/11/92]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 11/10/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
[Filed 6/19/96, Notice 1/17/96—published 7/17/96, effective 8/21/96]
[Filed 3/5/97, Notice 1/29/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 12/17/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 1/14/98, effective 2/18/98]

[Filed 10/14/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99]
[Filed 7/20/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 8/9/00, effective 9/13/00]
[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed 11/2/05, Notice 9/14/05—published 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05]
[Filed 10/11/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]
[Filed ARC 9048B (Notice ARC 8869B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 431
VEHICLE RECYCLERS

[Prior to 6/3/87, Transportation Department[820]—(07,D)Ch 6]

761—431.1(321H) General.

431.1(1) *Information.* Information and blank forms relating to this chapter may be obtained from and completed forms shall be submitted to the Office of Vehicle Services, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9278, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9278. Information and forms are also available on the department's Web site at http://www.iowadot.gov/mvd.

431.1(2) *Definitions.*

"Principal place of business" means a building actually occupied where the public and the department may contact the owner or operator during regular business hours.

"Regular business hours" means to be consistently open to the public on a weekly basis at hours reported to the office of vehicle services. Regular business hours shall include a minimum of 32 posted hours between Monday and Friday, inclusive.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321H.2 and 321H.4.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—431.2(321H) Criteria for a vehicle recycler license.

431.2(1) *General qualifications.* Every authorized vehicle recycler shall:

a. Maintain regular business hours and telephone service at the principal place of business which shall include separate and adequate office space for the recycler's business records. Telephone service must be a land line and not cellular phone service.

b. Comply with local zoning laws.

c. Comply with the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 306C, relating to the Iowa junkyard control law, when applicable.

431.2(2) *Vehicle rebuilder qualifications.* For every licensed location, a vehicle rebuilder must have:

a. An unobstructed area inside a building for rebuilding and restoring vehicles. The inside measurement of the unobstructed area must be at least 14 feet by 24 feet.

b. Sufficient storage for all vehicles in the rebuilder's inventory.

c. Equipment necessary to perform rebuilding and restoring of vehicles in the inventory, such as frame-straightening equipment, a hydraulic jack, alignment and calibration equipment, and tools.

431.2(3) *Used vehicle parts dealer qualifications.* For every licensed location, a used vehicle parts dealer must have sufficient storage for the vehicle parts in the dealer's inventory.

431.2(4) *Vehicle salvager qualifications.* For every licensed location, a vehicle salvager must have:

a. Sufficient storage for vehicles, vehicle parts, and vehicle bodies included in the salvager's inventory.

b. Sufficient equipment necessary to perform dismantling, scrapping or storing of vehicles and vehicle parts in the inventory.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321H.4.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—431.3(321H) Application. The application for a vehicle recycler's license shall be made on a form prescribed by the department.

431.3(1) The application shall include the name, bona fide business address, and telephone number under which the applicant will conduct business as an authorized vehicle recycler.

431.3(2) If the owner of the business is an individual, the application shall include the legal name, bona fide address, and telephone number of the individual. If the owner is a partnership, the application shall include the legal name, bona fide address, and telephone number of two partners. If the owner is a corporation, the application shall include the legal name, bona fide address, and telephone number of two corporate officers. In all cases, the telephone number must be a number where the individual, partner, or corporate officer can be reached during normal business hours.

431.3(3) The application shall include the federal employer identification number of the business. However, if the business is owned by an individual who is not required to have a federal employer identification number, the application shall include the individual's social security number, Iowa nonoperator's identification number or Iowa driver's license number.

431.3(4) The application shall include the address of any extension of the applicant's place of business.

431.3(5) The application shall indicate the type of business the applicant is engaged in and include the applicant's certification that it complies with the requirements for this type of business.

431.3(6) A letter issued by the office responsible for the enforcement of zoning ordinances in the city or county where the applicant's place of business is located must accompany the application. The letter shall state that the business complies with all applicable zoning provisions or is a legal nonconforming use. A compliance letter is also required for any extension of the applicant's place of business.

431.3(7) The application shall include a statement of the previous criminal history of the applicant. If the applicant is a corporation, the statement shall be required from each officer. If the applicant is a partnership, the statement shall be required from each partner.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321H.4.

761—431.4(321H) Firm name. A recycler shall not represent or advertise the business under any name or style other than that which appears on the recycler's license.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321H.4.

761—431.5(321H) Denial, suspension or revocation of license.

431.5(1) If an applicant fails to comply with rule 761—431.2(321H) or rule 761—431.3(321H), the department shall deny the application.

431.5(2) If a recycler fails to comply with any of the provisions of this chapter of rules, the department may suspend or revoke the recycler's license.

431.5(3) The department may deny, revoke or suspend a license for any of the reasons stated in Iowa Code section 321H.6.

431.5(4) A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the department and who is entitled to a hearing may contest the decision pursuant to 761—Chapter 13.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A and section 321H.6.

761—431.6(321) Right of inspection. Peace officers shall have the authority to inspect vehicles or component parts of vehicles and the records and documents required to be kept by a recycler.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.95.

[Filed 9/9/81, Notice 7/22/81—published 9/30/81, effective 11/4/81]
[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
[Filed emergency 6/22/88—published 7/13/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/30/89—published 12/27/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 1/15/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/11/92]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]
[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed 10/11/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]
[Filed ARC 9048B (Notice ARC 8869B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 450
MOTOR VEHICLE EQUIPMENT

[Appeared as Ch 1, Department of Public Safety, 1973 IDR; amended January 1975 IDR Supplement]
[Prior to 6/3/87, Transportation Department[820]—(07,E)Ch 1]

761—450.1(321) Safety standards for motor vehicle equipment. Rescinded IAB 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02.

761—450.2(321) Equipment requirements for specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod, and replica motor vehicles, other than motorcycles and motorized bicycles. The following standards are minimum requirements for constructing and equipping specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod, and replica motor vehicles other than motorcycles and motorized bicycles.

450.2(1) *Definitions.* The definitions in Iowa Code section 321.1 and rule 761—400.16(321) are hereby made part of this chapter.

450.2(2) *Application.* As outlined in rule 761—400.16(321), the applicant shall submit the required application forms and exhibits to the county treasurer. The vehicle and ownership documents shall be examined by the department. If the department determines that the motor vehicle complies with this rule, that the integral parts and components have been identified as to ownership, and that the application forms have been completed properly, the department shall assign an identification number to the vehicle and certify that the motor vehicle is eligible for titling and registration. If the frame or unibody specified on an application for a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod, or replica motor vehicle is designated "not for highway use," the application shall not be approved. The exchange of compatible body parts does not constitute a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod, or replica motor vehicle. The removal, addition, or substitution of reconstructed motor vehicle parts modifies the vehicle's external appearance so that it does not reflect the original make or manufacturer model for that model.

450.2(3) *Defroster and defogging device.* Every closed motor vehicle shall be equipped with a device capable of defogging or defrosting the windshield area.

450.2(4) *Door latches.* Every motor vehicle that is equipped with doors leading directly into a compartment that contains one or more seating accommodations shall be equipped with mechanically actuated door latches which firmly and automatically secure the door when pushed closed and which allow each door to be opened from the inside by the actuation of a convenient lever, handle or other nonelectric device. Interior handles must be visible.

450.2(5) *Floor pan.* Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with a floor pan under the entire passenger-carrying compartment. The floor pan shall support the weight of the number of occupants that the vehicle is designed to carry. The floor pan shall be so constructed that it prevents the entry of exhaust fumes.

450.2(6) *Glazing.*

a. Windshields. Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with a laminated safety glass windshield that complies with and bears the approval marking of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z 26.1 Standard. The windshield shall be in such a position that it affords continuous horizontal frontal protection to the driver and front seat occupants. The minimum vertical height of the unobstructed windshield glass shall be 6 inches. This paragraph does not preclude the use of a windshield that can be folded down to a horizontal position, provided that the windshield can be firmly fastened in both the vertical and horizontal positions.

b. Side and rear glass. Side and rear glass is not required in motor vehicles. If present, however, this glass must be either laminated or tempered safety glass bearing the approval of the ANSI Z 26.1 Standard.

450.2(7) *Driver visibility.* Each motor vehicle shall provide the driver with a minimum outward horizontal vision capability of 90 degrees each side of a vertical plane passing through the fore and aft centerline of the vehicle. This plane of vision may be interrupted by window framing and windshield door support posts not exceeding 4 inches in width at each side location.

450.2(8) *Hood latches.* If a motor vehicle is equipped with a front-opening hood, that hood shall be equipped with a primary and secondary latching system to hold the hood in a closed position.

450.2(9) *Instruments and controls.* Each motor vehicle shall be equipped with:

a. An operating speedometer calibrated to indicate "miles per hour."

b. An operating odometer calibrated to indicate "total miles driven."

c. A steering wheel circular or nearly circular in shape, having an outside diameter of not less than 13 inches.

d. An accelerator control system that returns the engine throttle to an idle position automatically when the driver removes the actuating force from the accelerator control.

450.2(10) *Brakes.*

a. Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with brakes acting upon all wheels. The service brakes must be capable of meeting or exceeding the stopping requirements of Iowa Code section 321.431. If necessary, the braking system may be tested by a road test on a public roadway by an officer of the motor vehicle division of the department.

b. Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with a parking brake operating on at least two wheels applied with required effectiveness despite exhaustion of any source of energy or leakage of any kind in the service brake system. The parking brake shall meet the requirements of Iowa Code sections 321.430 and 321.431.

450.2(11) *Rearview mirror.* Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with two rearview mirrors, each having substantial unit magnification. One shall be mounted on the inside of the vehicle in such a position that it affords the driver a clear view to the rear. The other shall be mounted on the outside of the vehicle on the driver's side in such a position that it affords the driver a clear view to the rear. When an inside mirror does not give a clear view to the rear, a right-hand outside mirror shall be required in lieu thereof. The mirror mounting shall provide a stable support for the mirror, and shall provide for mirror adjustment by tilting in both horizontal and vertical directions. Each mirror shall have a minimum of 10 square inches of reflective surface.

450.2(12) *Seat belts.* Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with at least a Type I (lap belt) seat belt for the driver and each passenger seating position. The belts at each location shall comply with DOT Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 209, and shall be firmly anchored to the vehicle body.

450.2(13) *Seating.* All bench-type and individual seats in motor vehicles shall be firmly anchored to structural components or body parts.

450.2(14) *Fenders and mud flaps.* Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10.

450.2(15) *Bumpers.* Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10.

450.2(16) *Exhaust system.* Every motor vehicle shall have an exhaust system meeting the following requirements:

a. The system shall be free of leaks, including the exhaust manifold (or headers), piping forward of the muffler, the muffler(s), and tail piping.

b. Exhaust fumes shall be emitted to the extremity of the vehicle, behind the rear wheels, or to the extremity of the vehicle within 6 inches in front of the rear wheels. Exhaust fumes from trucks, other than enclosed vans, may be emitted to the rear of that part of the vehicle designed for and normally used for carrying the driver and passengers.

c. Each exhaust system must be equipped with a muffler that prevents excessive noise.

d. No part of the exhaust system shall pass through any area of the vehicle that is used as a passenger-carrying compartment, and shall be so constructed that persons entering the vehicle cannot make contact with the exhaust system.

e. All exterior side exhaust pipes must be fully shielded and any vertical truck exhaust stacks shall be shielded to the top of the cab.

450.2(17) *Frame.* Every vehicle shall be equipped with a frame consisting of wall box tubing, round tubing, wall channel or unitized construction capable of supporting the vehicle, its load and the torque produced by the power source.

450.2(18) *Fuel system.* Every motor vehicle shall have a fuel system in which all components are securely fastened with fasteners designed for this purpose, including the tank, tubing, hoses, clamps, etc. The filler from the system shall be located in a position not within the passenger-carrying

compartment, and shall be capped. The system shall be leakproof, and fuel lines shall be positioned so as not to come in contact with high temperature surfaces or moving parts.

450.2(19) *Steering and suspension.*

a. Every motor vehicle shall have no parts extending below the wheel rims in their lowest position, except for tires and electrical grounding devices designed for this purpose.

b. The steering system shall remain unobstructed when turned from lock to lock.

c. The steering wheel shall have no less than two turns and no more than six turns when turning the road wheels from lock to lock.

d. While in a sharp turn at a speed between 5 and 15 MPH, release of the steering wheel shall result in a distinct tendency for the vehicle to increase its turning radius.

e. No motor vehicle shall be constructed so that the weight on any axle is less than 20 percent of the gross weight of the vehicle and load.

f. Motor vehicles shall be equipped with a damping device at each wheel location providing a minimum relative motion between the unsprung axle and the chassis of plus or minus 2 inches.

g. When each corner of the vehicle is depressed and released the damping device shall stop vertical body motion within two cycles.

h. There shall be no heating or welding on coil springs, leaf springs, or torsion bars.

450.2(20) *Tires.* Tires shall comply with Iowa Code section 321.440. Each tire shall have a load-bearing capacity in keeping with the size and weight of the vehicle.

450.2(21) *Lighting and electrical system.* Each motor vehicle shall be equipped with approved lighting devices in sufficient number, type, and locations to meet the requirements of Iowa Code sections 321.384 to 321.423, including headlamps, rear lamps, license plate lamp, rear reflectors, parking lamps, stop lamps, turn signals, and high-low beam indicator. In addition, every motor vehicle shall be equipped with:

a. A driver-controlled switch capable of selecting high and low beams (dimmer switch).

b. A motor vehicle more than 40 inches in width shall be equipped with turn signal lamps and have a manually operated switch controlled by the driver that shall cause the turn signal lamps to function. This switch shall be self-canceling.

c. A horn that shall be electrically actuated, and shall emit a sound clearly audible from a distance of 200 feet. The horn shall be actuated with a switch easily accessible to the driver when operating the vehicle.

d. All wiring shall be done in an orderly and workmanlike fashion, with no wiring in contact with high temperature surfaces or moving parts.

e. Headlamps shall be in a plane that is perpendicular to a vertical plane through the longitudinal centerline of the vehicle. The headlamps shall be mounted not less than 24 inches, nor more than 54 inches, above the road surface when measured to the headlamp center.

f. A tail lamp or lamps shall be mounted on the rear of the motor vehicle or vehicle, exhibiting a red light plainly visible from a distance of 500 feet to the rear. The tail lamp or lamps shall be mounted not less than 15 inches, nor more than 72 inches, above the roadway.

g. All original lamps and lighting equipment provided on the motor vehicle by the manufacturer shall be maintained in working condition or shall be replaced with equivalent equipment.

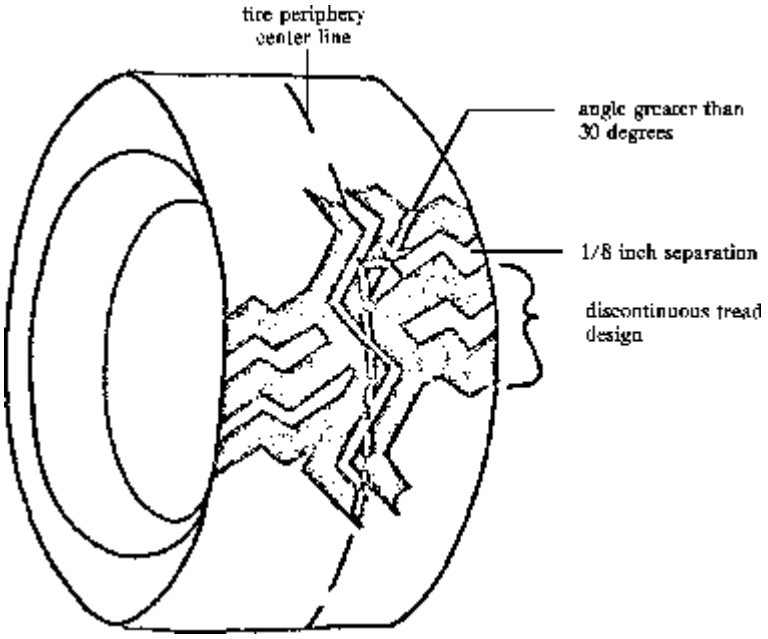
This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.23.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—450.3(321) Mud and snow tire. A mud and snow tire is a tire that is designed to provide additional starting, stopping and driving traction in mud and snow. The tread design shall have ribs, lugs, blocks or knobs which are discontinuous and have a minimum separation of one-eighth of an inch between the ribs, lugs, blocks or knobs. A substantial portion of the rib, lug, block or knob edge in the design of the tread shall be at an angle greater than 30 degrees to the periphery centerline. A mud and snow tire must comply with the tire restrictions expressed in Iowa Code section 321.440.

A tire labeled "Mud and Snow" or any contraction using the letters "M" and "S," such as "MS," "M/S," "M-S" or "M & S" shall be considered a mud and snow tire.

A representation of the distinguishing features of a mud and snow tire is pictured below.



This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 321.236(12).

761—450.4(321) Minimum requirements for constructing and equipping specially constructed or reconstructed motorcycles or motorized bicycles. Minimum requirements for constructing and equipping specially constructed or reconstructed motorcycles or motorized bicycles as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1 are as follows:

450.4(1) *Application.* As outlined in rule 761—400.16(32), the applicant shall submit the required application forms and exhibits to the county treasurer. The vehicle and ownership documents shall be examined by the department. If the department determines that the motor vehicle complies with this rule, that the integral parts and components have been identified as to ownership, and that the application forms have been completed properly, the department shall assign an identification number to the vehicle and certify that the motor vehicle is eligible for titling and registration. If the frame specified on an application for a specially constructed or reconstructed motorcycle or motorized bicycle is designated "not for highway use," the application shall not be approved. The exchange of compatible body parts does not constitute a specially constructed or reconstructed motorcycle or motorized bicycle. The removal, addition, or substitution of a reconstructed motorcycle or motorized bicycle part modifies the vehicle's external appearance so that it does not reflect the original make or manufacturer model. EXEMPTION: The conversion of a manufactured motorcycle from two wheels to three-wheel operation by the addition or substitution of a bolt-on conversion kit shall not constitute a reconstructed motorcycle.

450.4(2) *Upgrade pulls—minimum speed.* No motor vehicle or combination of vehicles which cannot proceed up a 3 percent grade, on dry concrete pavement, at a minimum speed of 20 miles per hour, shall be operated upon the highways of this state.

450.4(3) *Engine.* Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10.

450.4(4) *Frame/chassis.* A motorcycle or motorized bicycle frame/chassis, including the suspension components and engine mountings, shall be of sufficient strength, capable of supporting the combined weight of all vehicle components and riders for which the vehicle was designed.

450.4(5) *Front end assembly.*

a. Trail (extended fork measured in inches). No reconstructed or specially constructed motorcycle or motorized bicycle shall have the front fork so extended as to place the center of the front wheel axle farther than 36 inches from a vertical plane through the steering axis.

b. Rake (extended fork measured in degrees). No reconstructed or specially constructed motorcycle or motorized bicycle shall have the front fork so extended as to exceed a 45-degree angle between the fork assembly and a vertical plane through the steering axis.

c. Extensions. No reconstructed or specially constructed motorcycle or motorized bicycle shall be equipped with extension slugs. However, one-piece extension tubes and springer units, if approved, are acceptable.

d. Wheelbase. No reconstructed or specially constructed motorcycle or motorized bicycle shall have an overall wheelbase, measured from the center of the front axle to the center of the rear axle, of less than 40 inches.

e. Motorcycle front end geometry. A representation of the front end geometry of a motorcycle is depicted in the Appendix to this rule.

450.4(6) *Brakes.* Every motorcycle and motorized bicycle shall be equipped with at least a rear brake. If the vehicle is also equipped with a front brake, all control cables, lines and hoses shall be located and secured so as not to become pinched between the fork and frame members when the wheel is turned completely to the left or right. Brake-actuating devices shall be in a readily accessible location, unencumbered by vehicle components. A suitable mechanism shall be provided for the purpose of automatically returning the actuating devices to a normal position upon release.

450.4(7) *Tires, wheels, rims.* Motorcycle tires shall be of pneumatic design with a minimum width of two and twenty-five hundredths inches and designed for highway use. Wheel rim diameters shall not be less than 10 inches and rims shall otherwise comply with applicable federal standards.

450.4(8) *Steering and suspension.*

a. Stability. Motorcycle or motorized bicycle steering and suspension shall provide the operator with the means of safely controlling vehicle direction.

b. Wheel alignment. The rear wheel of a two-wheel motorcycle or motorized bicycle shall track behind the front wheel within 1 inch with both wheels in a vertical plane when the vehicle is operating on a straight course. On a three-wheel motorcycle or motorized bicycle, the two wheels mounted on the rear axle shall have a wheel track distance not less than 30 inches and the midpoint of the rear wheel track distance shall be within 1 inch of the front wheel track when the vehicle is proceeding on a straight course.

c. Steering.

(1) The steering head shall be provided with a bearing or similar device that will allow the steering shaft to turn freely in rotational motion only. All handlebar-mounted control cables, wires, lines and hoses shall be located and secured so as not to become pinched between the fork and frame members when the wheel is turned completely to the right or the left.

(2) A steering wheel may be used on a three-wheel reconstructed or specially constructed motorcycle or motorized bicycle provided:

1. The steering wheel is circular or nearly circular in shape, having an outside diameter of not less than 13 inches.

2. The steering wheel shall have no less than two turns and no more than six turns when the road wheels are turned from lock to lock.

d. Handlebars. Handlebars shall be of sturdy construction, adequate in size (length) to provide proper leverage for steering, and capable of withstanding a minimum force of 100 pounds applied to each hand grip in any direction. The handlebars shall provide a minimum distance of 18 inches between grips after final assembly.

e. Hand grips. Motorcycles or motorized bicycles shall have handlebars equipped with hand grips of nonslip design or material.

f. Suspension. Motorcycles or motorized bicycles shall be equipped with a suspension system, and the suspension system shall be applicable to at least the front wheel. The suspension system(s) shall be designed for the purpose of maximum vehicle stability.

450.4(9) *Fuel system.* All fuel system components, including the tank, pump, tubing, hoses, clamps, etc., shall be securely fastened to the motorcycle or motorized bicycle so as not to interfere with vehicle operation and be leakproof when the vehicle is in its normal operating attitude. Fuel lines and tank shall be positioned in a manner so as to prevent their contact with the engine head, manifold, exhaust system, or other high temperature surfaces or moving components. The fuel system shall be adequately vented and provided with a fuel shutoff valve located between the fuel supply and the engine.

450.4(10) *Exhaust system.* Motorcycles or motorized bicycles with an internal combustion engine shall be equipped with an exhaust system incorporating a muffler or other mechanical device for the purpose of reducing engine noise. Cutouts and bypasses in the exhaust system are prohibited. The system shall be leakproof and all components shall be securely attached to the vehicle and located so as not to interfere with the operation of the motorcycle or motorized bicycle. Shielding shall be provided to prevent inadvertent contact with the exhaust system by the operator and/or passenger during normal operations.

450.4(11) *Mirrors.* Every motorcycle and motorized bicycle shall be equipped with at least one mirror of unit magnification, securely affixed to the handlebar and capable of adjustment within a range that will reflect an image that includes at least the horizon and the road surface to the rear of the motorcycle or motorized bicycle. The mirror shall consist of a minimum reflective surface of 10 square inches. All mirrors shall be regular in shape (circular, oval, rectangular, or square) and shall not contain sharp edges or projections capable of producing injury.

450.4(12) *Fenders.* Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10.

450.4(13) *Seat or saddle.* A seat or saddle securely attached to the vehicle shall be provided for the use of the operator. The seat or saddle shall not be less than 20 inches above a level road surface when measured to the lowest point on top of the seat or saddle cushion with the driver seated in a driving position. The seat or saddle adjustment locking device shall prevent relative movement of the seat from its selected and secured position under all normal vehicle operating conditions.

450.4(14) *Horn.* Every motorcycle and motorized bicycle shall be equipped with at least one horn. The horn shall be electrically operated and shall operate from a control device located on the handlebar. When operated the horn shall be audible for at least 200 feet.

450.4(15) *Speedometer and odometer.* Every motorcycle and motorized bicycle shall be equipped with a properly operating speedometer and odometer calibrated in miles per hour and miles respectively and shall be fully illuminated when the headlamp(s) is activated.

450.4(16) *Lighting equipment.* Every motorcycle and motorized bicycle shall be equipped with at least one headlamp but not more than two, mounted securely. Headlamp(s) shall be mounted not less than 24 inches, nor more than 54 inches, above the level road surface. A headlight beam indicator light shall be located within the operator's field of vision and illuminated automatically when the high beam of the headlamp is actuated. Every motorcycle and motorized bicycle shall be equipped with a tail and brake light assembly and a license plate light. All original lamps and lighting equipment provided on the motor vehicle by the manufacturer shall be maintained in working condition or shall be replaced with equivalent equipment.

450.4(17) *Footrest.* Every motorcycle shall be equipped with two footrests, one on each side of the vehicle and shall be provided for each designated seating position. Footrests shall be located so as to provide reasonable accessibility. Footrests shall be able to fold upward if they protrude beyond the side of the motorcycle's fixed items. Every motorized bicycle shall be equipped with either two footrests or two pedals, one on each side of the vehicle, to provide reasonable accessibility.

450.4(18) *Highway bars.* If a motorcycle or motorized bicycle is so equipped, highway bars (alternate footrests) shall be located at a maximum distance of 26 inches from the foot controls and shall not interfere with the operation of the foot controls.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.23.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—450.5(321) Rescinded IAB 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97.

761—450.6(321) Safety requirements for the movement of implements of husbandry on a roadway. The following standards are minimum safety requirements for the movement of implements of husbandry on a roadway.

450.6(1) *Towing standard.* No power unit operated by a retail seller or manufacturer shall tow more than one implement of husbandry from the manufacturer to the retail seller, from the retail seller to the farm purchaser, or from the manufacturer to the farm purchaser.

450.6(2) *Equipment standards.*

a. Braking. The towing unit or self-propelled implement of husbandry operated upon a highway shall be equipped with a braking device(s) which can control the movement of and stop the vehicle(s). When the vehicle is traveling 20 miles per hour, the braking device shall be adequate to stop the vehicle or vehicles within 30 feet if the gross weight is less than 5000 pounds and 50 feet if the gross weight is 5000 pounds or more.

b. Rearview mirror. The towing vehicle or self-propelled implement of husbandry shall be equipped with a rearview mirror that reflects to the operator a view of the highway for a distance of at least 200 feet to the rear of the vehicle(s). The rearview mirror equipment standard may be met by the use and installation of a temporary rearview mirror.

c. Lighting. The towing or towed vehicle or self-propelled implement of husbandry shall be equipped with at least one rear taillight which exhibits a red light plainly visible from a distance of 500 feet to the rear. The rear taillight equipment standard may be met by the use and installation of a temporary rear taillight. If an implement of husbandry is being towed by a vehicle which is equipped with brake lights, the towed unit must also have brake lights, constructed and located on the implement of husbandry so as to give a signal of intention to stop. The light shall be red or yellow in color. The signal shall be plainly visible in normal sunlight and at night from a distance of 100 feet to the rear and may be met by the use and installation of a temporary light.

d. Turn signal. The towing or towed vehicle or self-propelled implement of husbandry shall be equipped with a turn-signal device that operates in conjunction with or separately from the rear taillight. The signal shall be plainly visible and understandable from a distance of 100 feet to the rear. The turn-signal device equipment standard may be met by the use and installation of a temporary turn-signal device.

e. Tires. Pneumatic tires shall not be used if any part of the ply or cord is exposed; if there is any bump, bulge, or separation; if there is a tread design depth of less than one-sixteenth inch; if there is marking "not for highway use" or "unsafe for highway use."

f. Warning devices. A towing vehicle or self-propelled implement of husbandry shall be equipped with flares, red reflectors or reflective triangles if operated after sunset and before sunrise.

g. Drawbar. When one vehicle is towing another vehicle, the drawbar shall be of sufficient strength to pull the weight towed and shall be fastened to the frame of the towing unit so as to prevent sidesway. In addition to the principal connection there shall be a safety chain which shall be fastened so it is capable of holding the towed vehicle if the principal connection fails.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.383.

761—450.7(321) Front windshields, windows or sidewings.

450.7(1) *Prohibition.* Pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 321.438(2), a person shall not operate on the highway a motor vehicle equipped with a front windshield, a side window to the immediate right or left of the driver (front side window) or a sidewing forward of and to the left or right of the driver (front sidewing) which is excessively dark or reflective.

450.7(2) *Standard of transparency.* "Excessively dark or reflective" means that the windshield, front side window or front sidewing does not meet a minimum standard of transparency of 70 percent light transmittance.

450.7(3) *Dark window exemption.*

a. A person suffering from a severe light-sensitive condition may be exempt from the standard of transparency if the need is documented by a physician. The exemption does not apply to a commercial vehicle.

b. A passenger or operator of a motor vehicle who for medical reasons requires a front windshield, a front side window or a front sidewing with less than 70 percent but not less than 35 percent light transmittance may obtain Form 432020 to be signed by the person's physician and carried at all times in the vehicle to which the exemption applies. Form 432020 is available from the office of vehicle services.

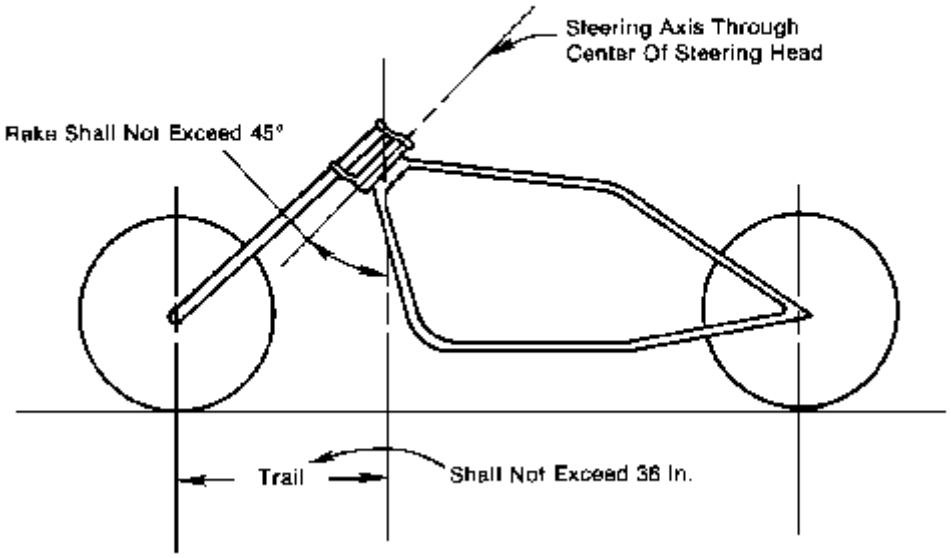
c. "Physician" as used in this rule means a person licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, 150A, 151 or 154.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.438.

APPENDIX TO RULE
761—450.2(321)
Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10

APPENDIX TO RULE
761—450.4(321)

MOTORCYCLE FRONT END GEOMETRY



[Filed 6/30/61; amended 6/14/72, 12/9/74;
Transferred to Department of Transportation 7/1/75]
[Emergency amendment filed 10/10/75—published 10/20/75, effective 11/1/75]
[Filed 3/17/76, Notice 1/26/76—published 4/5/76, effective 5/10/76]
[Filed 10/26/79, Notice 9/5/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 2/17/82, effective 3/24/82]
[Filed 9/8/83, Notice 7/20/83—published 9/28/83, effective 11/2/83]
[Filed 12/23/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/18/84, effective 2/22/84]
[Filed 1/9/85, Notice 11/21/84—published 1/30/85, effective 3/6/85]
[Filed 2/7/86, Notice 12/18/85—published 2/26/86, effective 4/2/86]
[Filed emergency 6/20/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 8/29/86, Notice 7/16/86—published 9/24/86, effective 10/29/86]
[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
[Filed emergency 3/30/88—published 4/20/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed 6/22/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 7/13/88, effective 8/17/88]
[Filed 11/3/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]
[Filed emergency 11/30/89—published 12/27/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 8/8/90—published 9/5/90, effective 8/10/90]
[Filed 11/7/90, Notice 9/5/90—published 11/28/90, effective 1/2/91]
[Filed 12/18/92, Notice 10/28/92—published 1/6/93, effective 2/10/93]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 11/10/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
[Filed 11/29/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 12/20/95, effective 1/24/96]
[Filed 3/5/97, Notice 1/29/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 10/28/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]

[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed ARC 9048B (Notice ARC 8869B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

CHAPTER 480
ABANDONED VEHICLES
[Prior to 6/3/87, Transportation Department[820]—(07,D) Ch 2]

761—480.1(321) Definitions. The definitions in Iowa Code section 321.1 and subsection 321.89(1) apply to this chapter. In addition:

"Abandoned vehicle," when used in Iowa Code section 321.89 and this chapter of rules, means only those vehicles subject to registration as referred to in Iowa Code section 321.18.

"Public auction," when used in Iowa Code section 321.89, means a conventional oral auction setting open to the general public where bidders register and bring the required bid deposit with them to the auction on the day and at the location and time specified for the sale. Bidders bid against each other until bidding stops. The high bidder is awarded the property provided the bid represents the fair market value of the property.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—480.2(321) Location. Information, forms and instructions are available from: Office of Vehicle Services, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9278, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9278 or the department's Web site at http://www.iowadot.gov/mvd.

[**ARC 9048B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

761—480.3(321) General requirements.

480.3(1) A police authority shall report an abandoned vehicle to the department only if it is remitting unclaimed profits or requesting reimbursement.

480.3(2) A private entity designated by a police authority to process an abandoned vehicle may request reimbursement of expenses that are in excess of the proceeds of the sale of the abandoned vehicle.

480.3(3) To request reimbursement, the police authority or private entity shall complete and submit to the department an abandoned vehicle report on a form prescribed by the department.

480.3(4) A police authority shall also complete and submit the prescribed abandoned vehicle report form when remitting unclaimed profits.

480.3(5) The department shall reimburse the police authority or private entity only for losses incurred in disposing of a vehicle abandoned on a public highway.

480.3(6) If a police authority has designated a private entity to process an abandoned vehicle, the police authority shall provide to the private entity a certificate of disposal form prescribed by the department. On the form, the police authority shall provide a description of the vehicle and list the name and address of the last registered owner, all known lienholders of record, and any other known claimants to the vehicle.

480.3(7) If a police authority has designated a private entity to process an abandoned vehicle, the police authority is eligible for reimbursement of only the towing expense.

761—480.4(321) Abandoned vehicle report.

480.4(1) *Impound report.* The police authority or private entity shall submit with the abandoned vehicle report the police authority's impound report showing the date the vehicle was taken into custody and providing a complete description of the vehicle. The date the vehicle was taken into custody is the date of abandonment unless the police authority declares a different date of abandonment. The abandonment date shall be used to calculate the 20-day notification period to the owner and lienholder(s).

480.4(2) *Notice.* The police authority or private entity shall submit with the abandoned vehicle report a copy of the notice sent to the owner and lienholder(s) or proof of publication of notice. The department shall not reimburse any loss unless the notice was sent or published within the required 20 days.

480.4(3) *Certificate of disposal.* A private entity shall submit with the abandoned vehicle report a copy of the completed certificate of disposal.

480.4(4) *Receipts.* The police authority or private entity shall submit with the abandoned vehicle report detailed receipts showing payment for each expense incurred. A receipt must identify the date(s) of occurrence of the expense; for example, a receipt for storage must identify the beginning and ending

dates. A receipt for both towing and storage must show separately the towing charge and the storage charge per day. Reimbursement shall be limited as follows:

a. Towing—$50 per vehicle.

b. Notice—actual postage or publication cost.

c. Storage—$5 per day, not to exceed 45 days per vehicle.

(1) If a police authority provides its own storage facility for abandoned vehicles, the department shall not reimburse the police authority for use of that facility.

(2) When the vehicle is held for an evidentiary hearing for more than 45 days, the police authority or private entity shall submit proof of the evidentiary hearing to obtain reimbursement.

d. Auction—10 percent of the vehicle's sale price or $10 per vehicle, whichever is less. A receipt is not required for auction expense reimbursement.

480.4(5) *Towing only.* To request reimbursement of only the towing expense, the police authority shall report the abandoned vehicle to the department on the prescribed abandoned vehicle report form. The form shall be accompanied by a receipt showing payment for the towing expense incurred. Reimbursement for towing is limited to $50 per vehicle.

761—480.5(321) Time limits.

480.5(1) *Report claiming reimbursement.* A claim for reimbursement must be submitted to the department within 90 days after the sale or disposal of the abandoned vehicle.

480.5(2) *Report remitting unclaimed profits.*

a. If proceeds from the sale or disposal of a vehicle are not claimed by the owner or lienholder(s) during the specified 90 days, the police authority shall send the proceeds to the department within 10 days after the claiming period expires.

b. If personal property is disposed of pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.89, the proceeds are exempt from this rule.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.89 and 321.90.

[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 10/5/77—published 12/14/77, effective 1/18/78]
[Filed 9/9/81, Notice 7/22/81—published 9/30/81, effective 11/4/81]
[Filed 1/21/83, Notice 12/8/82—published 2/16/83, effective 3/23/83]
[Filed 1/9/85, Notice 11/21/84—published 1/30/85, effective 3/6/85]
[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
[Filed 12/15/88, Notice 11/2/88—published 1/11/89, effective 2/15/89]
[Filed emergency 11/30/89—published 12/27/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 1/15/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/11/92]
[Filed 6/28/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/19/95, effective 8/23/95]
[Filed 11/20/96, Notice 10/9/96—published 12/18/96, effective 1/22/97]
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/28/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed 10/11/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/30/09]
[Filed ARC 9048B (Notice ARC 8869B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]